

**THE UNIVERSITY OF**  
**Adelaide**

**CALENDAR VOLUME II**  
**Handbook of Courses**

**1996**



**THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE**

Australia

## address for correspondence

General correspondence should be addressed to the **Registrar**.

Correspondence about courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally to the **Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**.

Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to buildings and grounds to the **Deputy Registrar (Resources)**.

Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments to the **Director, Personnel Services**.

*The University's postal address is:*

The University of Adelaide  
Australia 5005

*telephone:* 61 8 303 4455

*freecall:* 1 800 061 459

*facsimile:* 61 8 224 0464

*telex:* UNIVAD AA89141

*email:* [sic@registry.adelaide.edu.au](mailto:sic@registry.adelaide.edu.au)

*Internet:* <http://www.adelaide.edu.au/home.html>

## **the Arms of the University**

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms  
is as follows:

**Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book**

**proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure**

**five Mullets, one of eight, two of**

**seven, one of six and one of five**

**points of the second, representing**

**the Constellation of the Southern Cross;**

**and the Motto associated with the Arms is**

**Sub cruce lumen**

**'The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross'**



# Foreword

The University of Adelaide publishes the following official publications:

## Calendar Volume I

Published biennially in May.

General information, including:

The University Act, Principal Officers of the University, Statutes, Standing Orders of the Senate, The Elder Conservatorium of Music, Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the University, Public Lectures and Courses, Service Departments and Divisions of the University, Scholarships and Prizes, Societies Associated with the University.

## Calendar Volume IA

Published biennially in February alternating with Volume I.

The Almanac, Membership of Council, Committees, Faculties and Boards, Staff (at 1 January), Amendments made to Volume I during the previous year.

## Calendar Volume II

### Handbook of Courses

Published annually in November of previous year.

Regulations, General Course Rules, Specific Course Rules and Syllabuses of courses.

*cost in 1996*                 \$30 including postage

*student price:*             \$12 excluding postage

## Annual Report

Published annually in September of the following year.

Available from the Public Relations and Marketing Office.

## Research Report

Published annually in October of the following year.

Available from the Public Relations and Marketing Office.

Research grants awarded, staff bibliography.

## Financial Statements

Published annually in August of the following year.

Available from Accountant.

## Statistics

Published annually.

Staff statistics, student statistics by subject and course.

## External Studies Handbook Faculty of Arts

Published annually in October of previous year.

Details of courses available (free of charge) from the Flexible Learning Centre, The University of South Australia, Underdale Campus.  
education.

## Calendar Volume IV

### Student Guide and Timetables

Published annually in December.

Available from Student Administration Branch.

Contains details of services provided to students together with time-tables of courses.

## Undergraduate Prospectus

Published annually in July of previous year.

Available free of charge from the Student Administration Branch

Details of undergraduate courses and services provided. This publication is useful to students considering study at University.

## Postgraduate Prospectus

Available free of charge from Research and Graduate Studies Branch.

Details of postgraduate courses. This publication is useful to students considering postgraduate study.

As of 1 January, 1996, the management structure of The University of Adelaide will change. There will be 6 academic divisions within which the present 11 faculties will be located.

<b>Division</b>	<b>Comprising Faculties of:</b>
Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences	Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.
Engineering and Mathematics	Engineering; Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
Health Sciences	Medicine; Dentistry.
Humanities and Social Sciences	Arts.
Professional Studies ('PALACE')	Performing Arts; Law; Architecture and Urban Design; Economics and Commerce.
Science	Science.

The new management structure is not likely to impact on students in 1996.



# Contents

The information in this volume is accurate as at 13 November 1995.

---

## General Course Rules

Undergraduate courses.....	3
Postgraduate courses .....	22

## Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

---

Regulations.....	30
Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees.....	31
Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production).....	48

### Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management)

The Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management) is no longer offered.

For syllabus entries in the course, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994*.

Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management).....	53
Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing.....	57
Bachelor of Agricultural Business .....	63
Bachelor of Agricultural Science.....	79
Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) .....	113
Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management).....	121

### Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

The Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science) course has been replaced by the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticulture or Oenology major).

For syllabus entries in the course, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II* for 1992 and 1993.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours).....	129
Master of Agricultural Science .....	131
Master of Applied Science .....	131
Graduate Certificate .....	131
Graduate Diploma .....	131
Postgraduate Diploma .....	131
Master .....	131

## Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

---

Regulations.....	154
Bachelor of Design Studies.....	155
Bachelor of Architecture .....	172
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.....	181
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies .....	189
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape).....	189
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies .....	189
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).....	189

Master of Architecture .....	195
Master of Building Science .....	195
Master of Design Studies .....	195
Master of Design Studies (Landscape) .....	195
Master of Urban Design .....	195

## Faculty of Arts

---

Regulations .....	202
-------------------	-----

Associate Diploma in Labour Studies .....	204
---	-----

### Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies

There shall be no intake into this course from 1995. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1994*.

Bachelor of Arts .....	206
------------------------	-----

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) .....	206
--	-----

Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies) .....	206
---	-----

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) .....	206
---	-----

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) .....	206
---	-----

Bachelor of Arts (International Studies) .....	206
--	-----

### Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)

This course is available only to Continuing Students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1995*.

Bachelor of Social Sciences .....	226
-----------------------------------	-----

Bachelor of Labour Studies .....	351
----------------------------------	-----

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) .....	359
----------------------------------	-----

Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours) .....	361
--	-----

### Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

For details of Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) consult Faculty of Arts office.

Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies .....	363
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science .....	369
---	-----

Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration .....	371
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies .....	373
---	-----

Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management .....	375
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management .....	379
---	-----

Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies .....	381
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Language Education .....	384
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Logic .....	391
-------------------------------------	-----

Graduate Diploma in Anthropology .....	393
--	-----

Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing .....	397
---	-----

Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies .....	401
--	-----

Graduate Diploma in Archaeology .....	403
---------------------------------------	-----

Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies .....	407
---	-----

Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science .....	410
---	-----

Graduate Diploma in Education .....	412
-------------------------------------	-----

Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies .....	419
---	-----

Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies .....	422
--	-----

Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies .....	425
--	-----

Graduate Diploma in Logic .....	429
---------------------------------	-----

Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies .....	431
---	-----



## **Bachelor of Education (In-Service)**

This course is available only to continuing students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Bachelor of Education (In-Service), please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1994*.

<b>Bachelor of Educational Studies</b> .....	440
<b>Master of Arts</b> .....	443
<b>Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)</b> .....	447
<b>Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing)</b> .....	451
<b>Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources)</b> .....	453
<b>Master of Arts (Women's Studies)</b> .....	458
<b>Master of Cognitive Science</b> .....	464
<b>Master of Education</b> .....	471
<b>Master of Educational Administration</b> .....	473
<b>Master of Educational Studies</b> .....	478
<b>Master of Environmental Studies</b> .....	487
<b>Master of Logic</b> .....	497
<b>Master of Psychology (Clinical)</b> .....	502
<b>Doctor of Letters</b> .....	508

## **Faculty of Dentistry**

---

<b>Regulations</b> .....	510
<b>Diploma in Dental Therapy</b> The Diploma in Dental Therapy may not be offered in 1996. For syllabus entries in the course, refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994</i> .	
<b>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</b> .....	511
<b>Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)</b> .....	525

<b>Graduate Certificate in Dentistry</b> .....	527
<b>Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</b> .....	530
<b>Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology</b> .....	532
<b>Master of Dental Surgery</b> .....	534
<b>Master of Science in Dentistry</b> .....	543
<b>Doctor of Dental Science</b> .....	545

## **Faculty of Economics and Commerce**

---

<b>Regulations</b> .....	548
<b>Bachelor of Economics</b> .....	549
<b>Bachelor of Commerce</b> .....	562
<b>Graduate Certificate in Economics</b> .....	571
<b>Graduate Certificate in Management</b> .....	573
<b>Graduate Diploma in Economics</b> The Graduate Diploma in Economics is discontinued and available only to continuing students. For Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses for this course, refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994</i> .	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics</b> .....	576
<b>Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics</b> .....	578
<b>Graduate Diploma in Management</b> .....	584
<b>Master of Business Administration</b> .....	586
<b>Master of Economics</b> .....	594
<b>Master of Economics (Coursework)</b> .....	596
<b>Master of Commerce</b> .....	599
<b>Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)</b> .....	601

## Faculty of Engineering

---

Regulations.....	607
Bachelor of Engineering.....	608
Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise.....	667
Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering).....	668
Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources).....	670
Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing).....	672
Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications	
This course is jointly managed with the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For details, see under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.	
Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise.....	676
Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering.....	679
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering).....	683
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining).....	685
Master of Engineering.....	687
Master of Engineering Science.....	688
Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources.....	693
Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications).....	700
Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining.....	708
Master of Applied Science.....	711
Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources.....	714

Master of Applied Science in Materials Welding and Joining.....	717
Doctor of Engineering.....	719

## Faculty of Law

---

Regulations.....	722
Bachelor of Laws.....	723
Graduate Certificate in Mediation.....	747
Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law.....	749
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law.....	749
Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law.....	749
Master of Laws.....	753
Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial).....	753
Master of Laws (General Studies).....	753
Master of Environmental Law.....	753
Doctor of Laws.....	765

## Faculty of Maths and Computer Science

---

Regulations.....	768
Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.....	769
Bachelor of Computer Science.....	769
Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.....	805
Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.....	812
Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.....	814
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.....	816

Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science.....	819
Master of Applied Science (Communications) .....	821
Master of Computer Science.....	824
Master of Mathematical Science .....	827
Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.....	830
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.....	832

## **Faculty of Medicine**

---

Regulations.....	837
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery .....	838
Bachelor of Medical Science .....	850
Bachelor of Health Sciences.....	852
Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing .....	860
Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies.....	863
Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing.....	865
Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing.....	868
Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing.....	871
<b>Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science</b>	
For regulations, schedules and syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science, see <i>The University Calendar Volume II</i> , 1978, pages 929-932.	
Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing .....	874
Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health.....	877

Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing.....	881
Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing.....	884
Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing.....	887
Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy .....	890
Graduate Diploma in Public Health.....	893
Master of Clinical Science.....	895
Master of Medical Science .....	896
Master of Nursing Science.....	897
Master of Public Health.....	900
Master of Surgery.....	907
Doctor of Medicine .....	908

## **Faculty Performing Arts**

---

Regulations.....	913
Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees .....	914
Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music .....	934
Associate Diploma of Music .....	939
Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz).....	941
Bachelor of Arts (Dance) .....	944
Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies) .....	953
Bachelor of Music (New).....	959
Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre.....	986
Graduate Diplomas in Music .....	990
Graduate Diploma in Conducting .....	993

Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies.....	994
Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance.....	996
Graduate Diploma in Music Education.....	997
Graduate Diploma in Music Performance.....	998
Graduate Diploma in Music Theory.....	999
Graduate Diploma in Musicology.....	1000
Graduate Diploma in Piano Pedagogy.....	1002
Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies.....	1003
Master of Arts (Drama Studies).....	1006
Master of Arts (Educational Theatre).....	1008
Master of Music.....	1013
Master of Music (Performance).....	1015
Master of Music Theory.....	1020
Doctor of Music.....	1022

## **Faculty of Science**

---

Regulations.....	1027
Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.....	1028
Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence).....	1028
Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management.....	1078
Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management.....	1078
Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.....	1080
Graduate Certificate in Physics.....	1082

Graduate Certificate in Science Education.....	1084
Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management.....	1089
Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology.....	1091
Graduate Diploma in Neuromuscular Physiology.....	1091
Graduate Diploma in Physics.....	1094
Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.....	1096
Master of Science (Applied Physics).....	1098
Master of Science (Astrophysics).....	1098
Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics).....	1098
Master of Science (Optics and Lasers).....	1098
Master of Science (Theoretical Physics).....	1098
Master of Science (Ecological Management).....	1102
Master of Science (Immunology).....	1106
Master of Science (Medical Mycology).....	1106
Master of Science (Microbiology).....	1106
Master of Science (Virology).....	1106
Master of Science (Medical and Health Physics).....	1110
Master of Science (Exercise Physiology).....	1115
Master of Science (Neuromuscular Physiology).....	1115
Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.....	1119
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.....	1122

## **Board of Graduate Studies**

---

Doctor of Philosophy .....	1126
Higher degrees by research .....	1130
Specifications for thesis .....	1133

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY  
5780 SOUTH CAMPUS DRIVE  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60637

# General Course Rules

## Contents

<b>Glossary of terms</b> .....	3	1.4.14 Prerequisite and corequisite studies .....	15
<b>1 Undergraduate courses</b> .....	3	1.4.15 Prior knowledge .....	15
<b>1.1 Admission requirements</b> .....	3	1.4.16 Quotas.....	16
1.1.1 Undergraduate courses .....	3	1.4.17 Re-enrolment .....	16
1.1.2 Graduate Bachelor degree courses .....	3	1.4.18 Repeal or alterations of course of study..	16
1.1.3 Honours degree courses .....	3	1.4.19 Repeating a subject for the second time — enrolment restriction .....	16
<b>1.2 Assessment and examinations</b> .....	3	1.4.20 Status/exemption/credit transfer.....	16
1.2.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals .....	3	1.4.21 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students .....	17
1.2.2 Attendance requirements.....	7	1.4.22 Unacceptable combinations of subjects ..	17
1.2.3 Honours degree courses .....	7	1.4.23 Withdrawal dates .....	17
1.2.4 Degree courses with Honours .....	8	<b>1.5 Fees</b> .....	17
1.2.5 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating..	8	<b>1.6 Grievance procedures</b> .....	18
1.2.6 Rules for the conduct of examinations .....	9	1.6.1 Complaints relating to academic programs and status .....	18
1.2.7 Supplementary examinations .....	10	1.6.2 Complaints relating to individual staff members .....	19
<b>1.3 Computing facilities:     rules for student use</b> .....	11	1.6.3 Complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University .....	20
1.3.1 General .....	11	<b>1.7 Intellectual property</b> .....	21
1.3.2 Rules for students .....	11	<b>1.8 Safety Procedures</b> .....	21
1.3.3 Breach of rules .....	11	<b>1.9 Qualification requirements</b> .....	21
<b>1.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment</b> .....	11	<b>1.10 Review of academic progress</b> .....	21
1.4.1 Academic year.....	11	<b>1.11 Scholarships and prizes</b> .....	22
1.4.2 Amendment to enrolment.....	12	<b>1.12 Special circumstances</b> .....	22
1.4.3 Availability of subjects.....	12		
1.4.4 Compliance with rules.....	12		
1.4.5 Course overloads .....	12		
1.4.6 Cross-institutional enrolment .....	13		
1.4.7 Duration of courses .....	13		
1.4.8 Enrolment by prescribed date & payment of fees .....	14		
1.4.9 External studies .....	14		
1.4.10 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical and dental students .....	14		
1.4.11 Hospital, Health Centre and IMVS rules .....	15		
1.4.12 Leave of absence .....	15		
1.4.13 Non-award enrolment.....	15		

## General Course Rules – Contents

<b>2</b>	<b>Postgraduate courses</b> .....	22
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Admission requirements</b> .....	22
2.1.1	Graduate certificates.....	23
2.1.2	Graduate diplomas .....	23
2.1.3	Postgraduate diplomas .....	23
2.1.4	Master degrees .....	23
2.1.5	Degrees of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.Ds).....	24
2.1.6	Higher doctorates .....	24
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Assessment and examinations</b> .....	24
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Computing facilities: rules for student use</b> .....	24
<b>2.4</b>	<b>Enrolment and re-enrolment</b> .....	24
2.4.1	Duration of courses .....	24
2.4.2	Repeat or alterations of course of study .....	25
2.4.3	Leave of absence .....	25
2.4.4	Withdrawal dates.....	25
<b>2.5</b>	<b>Fees</b> .....	25
<b>2.6</b>	<b>Grievance procedures</b> .....	25
<b>2.7</b>	<b>Intellectual property</b> .....	25
<b>2.8</b>	<b>Safety Procedures</b> .....	25
<b>2.9</b>	<b>Qualification requirements</b> .....	26
<b>2.10</b>	<b>Review of academic progress</b> .....	26
<b>2.11</b>	<b>Scholarships and prizes</b> .....	26
<b>2.12</b>	<b>Special circumstances</b> .....	26
 <b>Appendix A</b>		
	Laboratory conduct procedures.....	27



# General Course Rules

## Preamble

The aim of the General Course Rules is to bring together in one place all general policies regarding course matters. If, for reasons of space, the full policy statement on any area is not included in the General Course Rules then appropriate cross-references have been included so that at least students and staff know where to look for policy statements on any given area.

The following rules are prescribed by the Council of the University and apply to all courses offered by the University although there is often a distinction made in the rules between undergraduate and postgraduate courses.

All courses offered by the University have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed below.

As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to become familiar with them in order to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

## Glossary of terms

A glossary of terms is being developed for approval.

## 1 Undergraduate courses

### 1.1 Admission requirements

#### 1.1.1 Undergraduate courses

Chapter 9 of the Statutes, Of Admission and Enrolment, states that Council may prescribe rules and establish procedures for the selection and admission of students. Rules for entry to most undergraduate courses are to be provided in full in the Calendar, Vol I. However, please refer to the Specific Course Rules for entry into the following undergraduate courses: Bachelor of Arts (Dance), Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies) and Bachelor of Labour Studies.

#### 1.1.2 Graduate Bachelor degree courses

The Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), Bachelor of Architecture (B. Arch.) and the Bachelor of Educational Studies (B.Ed.St.) are Graduate Bachelor degrees requiring prior tertiary study on point of entry. The specific admission requirements for these courses are contained in the appropriate Specific Course Rules.

#### 1.1.3 Honours degree courses

Details of requirements for Honours degree courses are provided below in section 1.2.3 under Assessment and Examinations, as well as in the Specific Course Rules for individual Honours degree courses.

## 1.2 Assessment and examinations

Chapter 17 of the Statutes - Of Examinations and Other Forms of Assessment, prescribes procedures for dealing with misconduct in examinations and other forms of assessment.

In addition, the University has a detailed policy statement on assessment matters (including Student Appeal and Grievance Procedures) which is reproduced below.

### 1.2.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals

The Assessment Policy establishes recognised principles and procedures under which Departments conduct assessment of students' work, and under which students may claim a review of an assessment mark or seek resolution of a grievance to do with assessment or academic status for work done elsewhere. The general principles are largely a statement of existing practices in the University: they are not all completely applicable to every course or discipline, and some Faculties and Departments follow additional assessment principles which are appropriate to them but not necessarily relevant to the whole University.

Departmental Assessment Committees will provide an appropriate forum within which staff and students may periodically review assessment processes and make recommendations to the Head of Department, and where disputes may be resolved. The Student Academic Appeals Committee is required to deal with assessment and other grievances that have not been resolved at Departmental level. Its role is primarily to ensure due process and fairness: in assessment

appeals it would not override the academic judgment of academic staff expert in a subject, but it may on occasions need to moderate the judgement of one expert with that of others. If the basic principles and procedures in assessment are followed at the Departmental level, there should seldom be grounds on which a student could justifiably appeal.

It is assumed that students will exercise their right to appeal in assessment matters responsibly. That is appeals will be confined to cases where students genuinely believe they have reasonable grounds for expecting a higher mark. If the procedures are exploited merely in the hope of improving marks, the extra assessment load could become so burdensome that the right of appeal would have to be reviewed.

### General Assessment Policy Principles

- 1 Types of assessed work should be appropriate to the learning objectives of the subject.
- 2 As much assessed work as possible should be discussed with the students who produced it, and where appropriate returned with written comments, to provide feedback about their strengths and weaknesses.
- 3 The total burden of assessed work should not be such as to affect students' approaches to learning in ways that are inconsistent with the learning objectives of the subject.
- 4 In many disciplines, there are a variety of ways in which students may demonstrate their understanding and mastery of subject matter and techniques. Where this is compatible with the need to assess various objectives, students should be given some choice in the types of work they submit, or the relative weight of different components. In some disciplines it will be appropriate for students to have some choice in the particular subject matter they focus on.
- 5 Departments should, with the active participation of students, periodically review the methods of assessment, the relative importance and validity of different types of assessment, the range of choice and the quantity of work required.
- 6 Students should have the opportunity to undertake supplementary\* assessment if

they fail a subject, provided that they have made a reasonable effort, and it is considered that they have a reasonable possibility of passing at the second attempt. Where a substantial piece of work submitted during the teaching of a subject is judged below pass standard, students should have the opportunity of submitting another piece of work for assessment.

\*note: Please see under 1.2.7 Supplementary Examinations below.

- 7 Departments are required to inform all students in writing, either before or within the first two weeks of the teaching of each subject, precisely what its assessment requirements are, including any choices, deadlines, opportunity for re-submission or supplementary assessment etc. Opportunity should be given for students to ask questions and discuss the modes of assessment.
- 8 Where practicable, assessment procedures should be designed to allow for the participation of more than one assessor for each student. (It is recognised that many specialist subjects in the later years of courses are taught and assessed by one person. Departmental moderation of standards is advisable to ensure maintenance of comparability.)
- 9 Departments should take steps to ensure accuracy and to guard against bias. Checking of additions, and of the assessment of students with marks at the borderline between assessment grades, should be standard procedure. Anonymity of work submitted may be desirable as a protection against bias.

### Grading Schemes

There shall normally be four classifications of pass in subjects for Ordinary and Master degrees, Graduate Certificates and Graduate Diplomas:

Pass with High Distinction

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass

If the list of candidates who pass is published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabus as a pre-requisite for admission to another subject.

There is also a classification of Conceded Pass. In some Faculties a candidate may present for an Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

If marks are to be recorded on the academic transcript, then the range of marks for each classification of Pass is as follows:

High Distinction	85-100
Distinction	75-84
Credit	65-74
Pass	50-64
Conceded Pass	45-49

For certain subjects the grade of Pass is unclassified as either Non-Graded Pass or Satisfactory.

The grading scheme for Honours degrees is contained in section 1.2.3.

There are also grades used within the University mainly for administrative purposes such as 'Withdraw (Not Fail)' and 'Continuing'. Please refer to the Student Administration Branch for details.

## Assessment Procedures and Appeals

### 1 Departmental Assessment Committees

- 1 All Departments shall have an Assessment Committee consisting of staff and students; it may be an existing sub-committee of the Departmental Committee with other functions as well. (In small Departments it could appropriately be the Departmental Committee itself.)
- 2 The Committee should be primarily concerned with giving advice and making recommendations on assessment matters, including assessment disputes. Every staff member and student has the right to refer any assessment matter to this Committee.
- 3 The Committee shall be concerned with assessment in course-work subjects, not theses or research projects.

- 4 The Committee shall periodically review assessment schemes and procedures, and their relationship to course aims.
- 5 The Committee may receive complaints from staff or students relating to assessment schemes, the way an assessment scheme or procedure has been administered or the fairness of assessments actually made. (For appeals procedures against particular assessments, see Appeals below)
- 6 The Committee shall act as a lower tribunal in hearing allegations of offences against Statute Chapter XVII or against particular Faculty or Departmental rules concerning assessment.

### 2 Right to Request Review of Assessment

- 1 Where qualitative judgment is involved in assessment, a student may request that a piece of work assessed by one person be re-assessed, if, after discussing the piece of work and the mark with the assessor, the student remains aggrieved about the mark awarded.
- 2 In the first instance the request should be made to the lecturer in charge of the subject. If, after discussing the result with the lecturer, the student still wishes to have it re-assessed, the lecturer in charge should arrange for this to be done by a different person in the Department or elsewhere in the University, wherever this is practicable.
- 3 If the assessor is the only person assessing the subject, the student may make the request to the Head of Department, who should appoint a second assessor, unless there is no appropriately qualified person available.
- 4 The second assessor shall independently mark the piece of work. The two assessors shall then compare marks and endeavour to reach an agreed mark. If the two cannot agree, the Head of Department shall decide what mark shall be awarded.

5 If a student is denied a request for a second assessor, the student may take the matter to the Departmental Assessment Committee.

6 The Departmental Assessment Committee shall consider whether the student's grounds for requesting a second assessor are sufficient, and if so, advise the Head of Department to appoint a second assessor. If there is no appropriately qualified person available within the University, the Head, after consulting the lecturer in charge of a subject, shall ask an appropriate person outside the University to re-assess the work.

7 Where two or more staff members teach a subject, in which qualitative judgement forms a significant part of the assessment, at least two assessors should, whenever practicable, take part in the assessment of each student. No student should be given a Fail for such a subject unless two assessors have assessed at least part of that student's work, and agree that a Fail classification is appropriate.

8 A student who has been denied a request by the Departmental Assessment Committee for a second assessor may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee (see below).

### 3 Assessment Appeals

1 Any student dissatisfied with the final grade awarded for a subject should discuss the result with the lecturer in charge of the subject as soon as possible after being notified of the result.

2 The Head of Department may endeavour to resolve the matter, or may refer it directly to the Departmental Assessment Committee. The student shall in any case have the right to take the matter to the Assessment Committee.

3 The Committee shall consider the appeal, discussing the matter with the student, the Head of Department and all staff members who have

participated in assessing the subject, and may seek advice from other persons as it thinks fit.

4 The Committee shall make a recommendation to the Head of Department who shall either accept it or refer it to the full Departmental Committee for further advice and shall inform the student of the Department's decision.

5 Where the examining body is a Faculty Board of Examiners, the student should discuss the result with the convener of the Board of Examiners, and may appeal to the Faculty Student Matters Committee.

6 A student who believes he or she has not been justly dealt with by the foregoing process may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee.

### 4 Preclusion

Please refer to the section on 'Review of Academic Progress'.

### 5 Student Academic Appeals Committee

1 Students shall have the right to appeal against final grades for subjects, and committee decisions concerning assessment procedures. (The Student Academic Appeals Committee shall not hear appeals relating to misconduct.)

2 The following appeals policy and procedures do not apply to the progress or examination of postgraduate theses or research projects, for which the appeal body is the Board of Graduate Studies.

3 The Student Academic Appeals Committee shall be composed as follows:

- two members of Council who are not employees or students of the University;
- two members of the academic staff who are not members of the Department or Departments concerned in the appeal;

- two students who are not enrolled for subjects in the Department or Departments concerned in the appeal.

For appeals concerning administrative operations of the University, a nominee of the Registrar shall be added to the Committee.

- 4 The Council shall appoint the two Council members, one of them to be Convener of the Committee. The Vice-Chancellor shall nominate six members of the academic staff and, in consultation with the Students' Association, six students to a pool of potential Committee members. On notification by a student of intention to appeal, the Secretary of the Student Academic Appeals Committee shall select two academic and two student representatives from this pool in accordance with the restriction specified above.
- 5 An appeal against a decision shall be heard after the student concerned gives notice in writing of intention to appeal. Notice of appeal must give all relevant information regarding attempts which have been made to have the decision changed, and state the grounds for the appeal. Where there is no evidence that the matter has been previously taken to the appropriate Departmental or Faculty Committee the appeal will not be heard.
- 6 Adequate notification of the date of meeting shall be given both to the student and to the Department or Faculty defending the appeal.
- 7 The student may ask a Student Counsellor, another student, a staff member or an officer of a Students' Association, to assist in presenting the appeal.
- 8 The Appeals Committee shall determine its own procedures, but shall not itself re-assess a student's work which may be in dispute. If satisfied that there are sufficient grounds for so doing, it may order that a piece of work be re-assessed

by a person with appropriate expertise outside the Department concerned, selected in consultation with the Head of Department.

- 9 The Academic Appeals Committee may refuse to continue hearing an appeal or complaint if it decides that the appeal or complaint is vexatious or malicious.

note: Malicious or persistently vexatious appeals or complaints against individual members of the academic staff, or against Departments may be treated as misconduct, and the student may be proceeded against by an affected member of the University, or by the Student Academic Appeals Committee, under the provisions of Chapter XII of the Statutes, which state: 'misconduct means any... unjustified act or omission of a student which adversely affects the University or any member of the University in his or her capacity as such'.

### 1.2.2 Attendance requirements

Students are advised to check the Specific Course Rules for any policies on required attendance as these requirements may vary from course to course.

### 1.2.3 Honours degree courses

#### 1 Admission and qualification requirements

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree course, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree with the exception of the degrees specified below.

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

##### *Bachelor of Architecture*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Architecture.

*Bachelor of Laws*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree and the degree with Honours are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Laws.

*Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science*

A candidate may intermit the course for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

*Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry*

See the Specific Course Rules for details.

To qualify for an Honours degree course, a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the appropriate Specific Course Rules for Honours.

**2 Honours grading scheme**

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First class
- 2A Second class div A
- 2B Second class div B
- 3 Third class
- NAH Not awarded

**1.2.4 Degree courses with Honours**

*Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)*

The Bachelor of Engineering degree in the specialisations listed above may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. (There is no Third Class for the Bachelor of Engineering degree).

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for one of the specialisations listed above.

Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which the candidate has followed.

*Bachelor of Laws*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree and the degree with Honours are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Laws. The degree with Honours is awarded in one of the following classifications: Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

*Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours)*

A candidate whose results in the third-year, fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

**1.2.5 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating**

Section 7.12 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures states the University's policy on dealing with plagiarism as follows:

**1 Statement and definition of plagiarism and related forms of cheating**

Plagiarism is expressly prohibited by Statute XVII 'Of Examinations and Assessment' which states under Section 2:

'No candidate shall submit for assessment, whether by examination or otherwise, any piece of work which is not entirely the candidate's own, except where either:

- (a) use of the words or ideas of others is appropriate and duly acknowledged, or
- (b) the examiner has given prior permission for joint or collaborative work to be submitted.

**2 Definition**

Plagiarism consists of a person using the words or ideas of another as if they were his or her own. The University of Adelaide regards plagiarism as a very serious offence. At the very least it is a misuse of academic conventions; where it is deliberate and systematic, plagiarism is cheating and false pretences. It is the obligation of every member of the University to understand and respect the rules concerning plagiarism; the excuse of ignorance will not be accepted. Plagiarism can take several forms:

- 1 presenting substantial extracts from books, articles, theses, and other published or unpublished works such as working papers, seminar and conference papers, internal reports, computer software, lecture notes or tapes, and other students' work, without clearly indicating their origin with quotation marks and references such as footnotes;
- 2 using very close paraphrasing of sentences or whole paragraphs without due acknowledgment in the form of reference to the original work;
- 3 quoting directly from a source and failing to insert quotation marks around the quoted passages. In such cases, it is not adequate to merely acknowledge the source.

**3 Related forms of cheating**

Other forms of cheating which will also be treated with the utmost seriousness include:

- 1 submitting work written by someone else on the student's behalf;
- 2 submitting another student's work whether or not it has been previously submitted by that student;
- 3 two students separately submitting the same piece of work upon which they have illicitly collaborated;
- 4 a student submitting a piece of his or her own work for two different subjects.

**4 Disciplinary action**

Cases of plagiarism or related forms of cheating will be dealt with under the terms of Statute XII 'Of Conduct of Students in the University'.

**1.2.6 Rules for the conduct of examinations**

The following are the University's approved rules for the conduct of examinations:

- 1 No candidate shall enter the examination room during any examination more than forty minutes after the time fixed for the beginning of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
- 2 No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before forty minutes have elapsed from the commencement of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
- 3 (1) A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily must obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so.  
(2) A candidate who leaves the examination room may be permitted to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of a Supervisor.
- 4 (1) When the five-minute warning before the end of the examination is given, all candidates shall remain seated until their examination papers have been collected.

- (2) All candidates shall remain seated until all examination papers have been collected and an announcement is made by a Supervisor that candidates may leave the room.

It is recommended that students carefully read the Statutes, Chapter XVII 'Examinations and Other Forms of Assessment'.

note: Special arrangements

When a student's performance in an examination could be affected by a physical condition of a permanent or temporary nature or for any other reason, such as language difficulty, the student should consult the Examinations Officer in the first instance as early as possible. Students who, because of religious beliefs, are unable to sit examinations on certain days (or at particular times), should also contact the Examinations Officer as early as possible.

### 1.2.7 Supplementary examinations

A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Department or Centre administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

- 1 Supplementary examinations may be awarded on academic grounds, as well as on medical and compassionate grounds.
- 2 Supplementary examinations shall be granted on the recommendation of the Department responsible for the subject.
- 3 Except with respect to specific courses or subjects on grounds approved by the Council, students shall have the opportunity to undertake supplementary assessment if they fail a subject, provided that they have made a reasonable effort, and it is considered that they have a reasonable possibility of passing at the second attempt.

(This shall apply to results of Conceded Pass as well.)

Each Department is responsible for defining its policy on academic supplementary examinations which shall be made available to students at the commencement of teaching of each subject.

- 4 All students will receive a single final result for each subject, regardless of whether some supplementary or

redemption work was necessary to achieve that result.

The results of supplementary examinations granted on medical, compassionate and mixed grounds will be classified.

- 5 The results of supplementary examinations granted on academic grounds shall not be classified above the level of 50 Pass, except where a higher division pass is required to proceed to the next level in a subject. In subjects with two Divisions of Pass, the Pass result after the supplementary examination on academic grounds shall be either 50 Pass Division II or 55 Pass Division I.
- 6 The medical conditions of students who apply for supplementary examinations on medical grounds shall be confidential and medical information from a student's private doctor shall be forwarded to the University Health Service for an assessment of the applicant's fitness to prepare for and/or undertake examinations.
- 7 Provided that the assessment by the Health Service justifies it, the opportunity to undertake supplementary examinations on medical or compassionate grounds shall be granted not only to students who have failed subjects, but also to those who have passed but wish to upgrade their results.
- 8 A candidate who has failed in only one full-year subject or one or two semester subjects which would complete his or her course for a degree may be granted a supplementary examination in the subject(s) concerned.
- 9 Supplementary examinations may be held between Semester I and Semester II and in December, as well as in the January examination period established by the Council.
- 10 (i) Students should lodge applications for supplementary examinations on medical and compassionate grounds with their Faculty Registrar within seven days of the corresponding primary examinations; and  
(ii) Applications for medical and compassionate supplementary examinations and the granting of discretionary supplementary



examinations on academic grounds shall be considered by a committee of Departmental examiners\*; and

- (iii) The above procedures shall be widely publicised for the information of students.

notes

1 In many cases, a 'reasonable effort' for the purposes of granting academic supplementary examinations is defined as results in the range of 40 - 49, with supplementary examinations being awarded automatically to students who achieve marks of 45 - 49 and at the discretion of the examiners' committee to students who achieve marks of 40 - 44.

2 The maximum result to be recorded on the academic transcript shall be the minimum results which will allow a student to pass to the next level in a subject: namely, a Pass mark of 50 shall be awarded for those subjects with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P (CP), and F, or a Pass Division 1 mark of 55 for those subjects with a grading scheme HD, D, C, P1, P2, F.

For subjects with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P1, P2, F, a result of 50 Pass Division 2 may also be recorded on the transcript. That is, the student can achieve the minimum Pass result in the subject but cannot proceed to the next level in the discipline if a Pass Division 1 is required for enrolment. For example, a final mark of 53 after a supplementary examination in Biology 1 will be recorded on the transcript as 50 P2. This would allow the subject to be counted towards the student's degree but would not permit the student to enrol in Botany 2 or any other subject for which Biology 1 is a pre-requisite.

\*The term 'Departmental examiners' encompasses faculty examiners.

### 1.3 Computing facilities: rules for student use

#### 1.3.1 General

Computing facilities provided by the University for students are primarily for use in association with a course of study and activities related to that course.

It is expected that all students will make use of University computing facilities in a manner which is ethical, legal and does not interfere with use by others.

Failure to abide by the following rules will be treated as misconduct and may result in disciplinary action.

#### 1.3.2 Rules for students

- (a) You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you may not make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user.

- (b) You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for learning and teaching may not be used for private purposes.

#### 1.3.3 Breach of rules

- (a) Failure to observe these requirements could mean that an action for misconduct will be brought against you. The University's Board of Conduct has the power to impose a fine of up to \$100 or suspend a student's right to use any University facility for up to one year. It can also recommend to Council that a student be suspended or expelled from the University.
- (b) Misconduct that amounts to sexual harassment may be dealt with by the University's Sexual Harassment Committee. Some types of harassment or offensive conduct may be in breach of the Equal Opportunities Act.
- (c) Some forms of conduct may be criminal offences. These include hacking, theft, and unauthorised copying. Using a password protected computer system without authority could result in a fine of up to \$2000 and imprisonment. Sending an offensive message may also be a criminal offence.
- (d) Some conduct, in particular unauthorised copying, could result in civil legal action being taken against you.
- (e) Academic staff have a general power to dismiss students from their classes if they consider the student is disrupting the class; and a Head of department may exclude any student from any class in that department 'for any cause he or she shall deem sufficient'. (Such exclusion may be reversed, varied or confirmed by University Council).
- (f) Breaches or suspected breaches of the rules should be reported to a supervisor, the Chair of the relevant Local Management Group, or the Director, University Computing Services.

### 1.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment

#### 1.4.1 Academic year

What follows is clause 1 of Statute Chapter VIII - Of the Academic Year.

- 1 (a) Subject to the following sub-sections of this clause the Council shall from time to time specify the

periods of the calendar year that shall constitute the academic year for teaching, examinations and vacation periods. Such specifications may divide the calendar year into semesters or into three or more terms.

- (b) The normal academic year shall begin on the Monday nearest 1 March and shall extend over a period of forty-two weeks with such vacation weeks within that period as may be determined from time to time and specified in advance by the Council.
- (c) For the clinical years of the medical and dental courses the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year for the performance by undergraduates of part of their training and work in hospitals; provided that such undergraduates shall be enabled to have not less than eight weeks of vacation in any calendar year.
- (d) For practical tuition in music within the degree courses and all single subject tuition in the Elder Conservatorium of Music the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year.
- (e) For candidates proceeding to a degree of master or doctor the academic year shall be the same as a calendar year; provided that any such student may have a vacation period or periods aggregating four weeks in each full year of study and research.
- (f) The Council shall have power to vary these dates to meet any special circumstances arising in any year.

Statute allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 23 Jan. 1975: 1(b); 15 Jan. 1976: 2(c); 24 Feb. 1983: 1(d), 1(e), 1(f), 2; 20 July, 1989: 1(b), 2, 3(a), 3(b), 3(c); 1 Mar. 1990: 1(b)

note

- 1 The Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee regularly prescribes certain weeks as 'common vacation weeks' for purposes of national conferences, inter-varsity contests, etc For the purpose of calculating those common weeks, the first teaching week as defined in 1(b) above shall be regarded as Week 1.
- 2 The academic year comprises two semesters, each consisting of two terms separated by a mid-semester break.

#### 1.4.2 Amendment to enrolment

Any amendment to an enrolment must be requested on the approved form and must be approved by the relevant Faculty. Except with the permission of the Faculty withdrawal from an annual or semester subject after the date prescribed by Council for such changes shall be counted as failure. [See also 1.4.23 Withdrawal Dates].

#### 1.4.3 Availability of subjects

If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

The availability of any subject is conditional upon a minimum enrolment and the availability of staff and resources.

#### 1.4.4 Compliance with rules

Clause 15 of Chapter 25 of the Statutes, states the following: .

On each enrolment a student shall complete the following declaration: 'I undertake to obey the statutes and regulations of the University of Adelaide and to comply with such Rules as may from time to time lawfully have been made by or with the authority of the Council of the University.'

#### 1.4.5 Course overloads

The following is sub-section 7.9 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

##### 1 Principles relating to student overloads

The following statements of principle and suggestions for practical implementation have been approved by Council in regard to students wishing to undertake course work study which constitutes more than a normal year's workload:

- 1 The problem of course overloads does not lie in the freedom of students to overload, since no difficulty is encountered by many students who attempt more than a normal workload. The problem lies with students who, in exercising their right of choice, decide badly. The University seeks therefore to assist the decision making capabilities of a student rather than to limit the choices available to all.
- 2 All students seeking to enrol with overload must be identified and interviewed by a Course Adviser.

Course Advisers should have available to them the previous academic record of the student, and both Adviser and student should be informed about the problems which may be associated with overload.

- 3 If the student after a full discussion and despite advice from the Course Adviser persists with the overload enrolment, it should not be prevented.
- 4 In the case of all overloads by students the Dean/Course Adviser should periodically consider the progress of the student concerned so that in the case where the student appeared not likely to be successful in his or her work, advice could be given for withdrawal from a subject prior to the scheduled last date of withdrawal.
- 5 In the case of a student wishing to take an overload, the Course Adviser should put his or her advice to the student in writing.
- 6 A student may decline the advice of a course adviser in which event the student risks the possibility in some Faculties of exclusion provisions being applied in the event of failure.

#### 1.4.6 Cross-institutional enrolment

Students enrolled in a course of study at one higher education institution who want to count subjects or topics offered at one (or more) of the other institutions as part of their award may be admitted to such subjects as Cross-Institutional Students.

The institution at which the award is to be completed is referred to as the 'home institution'. The institution at which cross enrolment in subjects is sought is referred to as the 'other institution'.

##### *Quotas*

Normal quotas on admission to award courses do not apply. However, the other institution may not admit Cross-Institutional students in subjects where insufficient places are available for its own students.

##### *Conditions of Admission*

Cross-Institutional Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in an award course at the other

institution at which they are allowed to enrol. If a Cross-Institutional Student is subsequently admitted to a course leading to an award at the other institution at which they have been allowed cross-institutional enrolment, subjects or topics passed while enrolled on a cross-institutional basis may only be counted towards an award of the other institution if specific approval is granted by the other institution.

##### *Union membership and Fee*

Cross-Institutional Students will be required to pay the appropriate Union fee at the home institution and may be required to pay a statutory fee at the other institution.

note: In the case of Adelaide University, Council has delegated the authority to grant approval to students wishing to count cross-institutional subjects towards an award to the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

#### 1.4.7 Duration of courses

What follows are general statements about course duration. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for each course for any precise statements about course duration.

##### **1 Associate Diplomas**

The course of study for an Associate Diploma will normally require at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

(Note that the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music is an exception as it specifies a duration of three years full-time or the part-time equivalent).

##### **2 Diplomas**

The course of study for a Diploma will normally require at least the equivalent of three years of full-time study.

##### **3 Undergraduate degrees**

As the duration of undergraduate degrees may vary, please refer to the Specific Course Rules for details.

##### **4 Honours degrees**

Please refer to section 1.2.3 on Honours degrees as well as to the Specific Course Rules for details.

#### 1.4.8 Enrolment by prescribed date & payment of fees

Under Chapter IX 'Of Admission and Enrolment', clause 2 states the following:

An applicant may enrol in the University only if the applicant

- (a) has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Rules approved by Council;
- (b) has been offered a place in a course of study or subject in accordance with the selection criteria and procedures approved by Council; and
- (c) has lodged a completed enrolment form and has paid, or made arrangements satisfactory to the Registrar for payment of, the prescribed fees and charges.

The following are clauses 2 and 3 of Chapter 8 of the Statutes - Of the Academic Year:

- 2 A candidate shall enrol for the year's work not later than the date prescribed by the Council. An enrolment submitted after that date shall not necessarily be accepted, and if accepted shall incur such late enrolment fee as the Council may prescribe unless there be adequate reason why it had not been submitted by the prescribed date. Application for remission of the late enrolment fee must be made in writing and be addressed to the Registrar.
- 3
  - (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c) of this clause, all fees and charges in any academic year shall be paid at the time of enrolment.
  - (b) A student shall be liable for any increase, or entitled to refund of any decrease, in the total fee so paid that may arise through variation of enrolment during the year.
  - (c) The Registrar may allow in individual cases an extension of time for payment of fees. A student who fails to pay fees as prescribed in sub-section (a) of this clause or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Registrar shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

Statute allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 23 Jan. 1975: 1(b); 15 Jan. 1976: 2(c); 24 Feb. 1983: 1(d), 1(e), 1(f), 2; 20 July, 1989: 1(b), 2, 3(a), 3(b), 3(c); 1 Mar. 1990: 1(b)

See also section 5 on Fees.

#### 1.4.9 External studies

Some courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Arts are available by external study. Please consult *The University of Adelaide Faculty of Arts Handbook for External Studies*. Some courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences are also available externally.

#### 1.4.10 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical and dental students

It is a condition of enrolment in the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, and for all higher degrees in the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry involving human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

- 1 All new students (ie all students who have not previously been students in the Faculties of Medicine or Dentistry) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.
- 2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.
- 3 Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.
- 4 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.

- 5 The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.
- 6 A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the course in which they are enrolled.
- 7 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see sub-section 18.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures ) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.
- 8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

#### 1.4.11 Hospital, Health Centre and IMVS rules

Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science may be found in the *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses* following the Specific Course Rules for the M.B.,B.S. degree.

#### 1.4.12 Leave of absence

Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for individual courses for any precise policy statements about leave of absence; notably the Specific Course Rules for the M.B.,B.S. contain statements about 'intermission'. The Faculty of Performing Arts may require students to re-audition if they have been absent from a course - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

#### 1.4.13 Non-award enrolment

The following is clause 12 of Statute Chapter 25 - Miscellaneous:

'A person wishing to be admitted to a course of study not leading to a degree may be so admitted, upon such terms and conditions as the Council may prescribe. Such a person shall be known as a Non-award Student'.

##### *Quotas*

Normal quotas on admission to award courses do not apply. However, for some individual subjects, the University is not able to provide sufficient places for students enrolled in award courses. In these circumstances, Non-award Students will not be admitted to such subjects except with the prior approval of Council.

##### *Conditions of Admission*

Non-Award Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in award courses.

Subject to the normal conditions, Non-Award Students may be admitted to examinations; results will be recorded on the student's academic transcript.

Should a Non-Award Student subsequently be admitted to a course of study leading to an award, credit may be given for subjects passed as a Non-Award Student, at the discretion of Council\* .

\* Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

##### *Union membership and Fees*

Non-Award Students are required to pay tuition fees. Non-Award Students are also required to pay the Statutory annual fee appropriate to their student load and consequently are members of the Adelaide University Union .

#### 1.4.14 Prerequisite and corequisite studies

Except by permission of the relevant Faculty, a student shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite or co-requisite requirements prescribed in the syllabus have not been met. Pre-requisites must be passed at the minimum level prescribed by the Faculty.

#### 1.4.15 Prior knowledge

What follows is clause 3C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes:

A subject designed for students with no prior knowledge of it need not be made available to

students who have such knowledge. A Faculty may refuse to allow a student to enrol in a subject if, after receiving advice from the Head of the department which teaches the subject, it considers that the student's background and qualifications are fully adequate for another subject which is taught in that department and which is available as an alternative.

#### 1.4.16 Quotas

Clause 3 of Statute Chapter 9 - Of Admission and Enrolment states:

With due regard to the resources and educational objectives of the University, the Council may place quotas on courses and subjects.

(Sub-section 12.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures provides details of the policy and procedures for administering subject quotas).

#### 1.4.17 Re-enrolment

See 1.4.7 Enrolment by Prescribed Date & Payment of Fees.

For re-enrolment *in subjects*, see also 1.4.19 Repeating a subject.

#### 1.4.18 Repeal or alterations of course of study

The following is clause 5 of Chapter 25 of the Statutes - Miscellaneous:

In all cases where regulations affecting the course of study for any degree or diploma of the University have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow candidates who have previously entered under the regulations repealed or altered to complete their course thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as may seem good to the Council in each individual case.

Clause 10 of Chapter 25 also states the following:

In all cases where the regulations affecting the degree of Master or Doctor in any faculty have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow a candidate, who has qualified under the regulations repealed or altered to proceed to that degree, to complete his [or her] qualification under the regulations so repealed or altered, provided that [the candidate] complete his [or her] qualification for admission to the degree under those regulations within three years of the date of such repeal or alteration.

#### 1.4.19 Repeating a subject

##### *Exemptions*

##### *Repeating a subject for the second time - enrolment restriction*

No student shall repeat a subject already passed except where:

- (a) a higher classification of pass is necessary to enable the student to satisfy prerequisite subject requirements for a higher level subject;
- (b) a student needs to convert a conceded pass to a higher level pass in order to qualify for an award;
- (c) Specific Course Rules for an award provide for the repeating of a subject, notwithstanding that it may have been previously passed, or for the possibility of it in respect to special features of the structure or process of the award; or
- (d) there are sound academic reasons for the Council to permit it.

For rules on such matters as exemptions available or enrolment restrictions, please refer to the Specific Course Rules.

#### 1.4.20 Status/exemption\*/credit transfer

A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or tertiary institutions or who has other qualifications may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in those subjects or exemption from the relevant course or subject requirements as the Faculty may determine, (provided always that the candidate shall give such evidence of their status as in the opinion of the Faculty shall be sufficient).

Students wanting to apply for prospective status for studies to be undertaken at another institution at a future date should apply to the Faculty.

##### *notes*

Within the Bachelor of Engineering degree, any exemptions granted from part of the requirements for a subject are approved by Heads of Departments and shall hold for one academic year only.

Specific courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences use a broader definition of status than other Faculties within the University. Refer to the 'definitions' section of the Specific Course Rules for the Faculty.

\*See also section 1.4.19 on Repeating a Subject

14.21 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students

Under the umbrella of Statute Chapter 32, Infectious diseases, the following policy has been approved:

- 1 All overseas students studying at the University of Adelaide shall attend the University Health Service to have the standard screening tests to TB done to ensure that their TB status is satisfactory and that there is no transmission of infection. The standard screening test will comprise a short history to determine risk factors and a Mantoux test at the Health Service, followed up by a Chest X-ray at the RAH Chest Clinic. Information/results will be exchanged between the Health Service and the Chest Clinic and utilised for reporting, contact tracing and surveillance purposes.
- 2 Overseas students requiring treatment (both active and non-active) will be managed jointly by the Chest Clinic and University Health Service following the standard protocols for treatment developed by the RAH Chest Clinic.
- 3 Australian students and University staff at risk of infection will be screened as in 1. above, and any requiring treatment managed as in 2. above.
- 4 Those persons screened who do not show evidence of infection will be offered vaccination (BCG) by the University Health Service.

14.22 Unacceptable combinations of subjects

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any subject, together with any other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards an award.

14.23 Withdrawal dates

The last day for withdrawing from subjects *without* the withdrawal counting as a failure is as follows:

**semester 1 subjects:** the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)

**semester 2 subjects:** the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)

**full year subjects:** the end of the fourth teaching week of second semester

For withdrawal dates for summer semester subjects and for the MBA trimester subjects, please contact Student Administration or the Faculty concerned for details.

1.5 Fees

Chapter 89 of the Statutes - Of Fees, states the following:

- 1 (a) The Council may impose fees in respect of instruction, tuition, applications for awards, or any other matters.
- (b) The Council shall prescribe by rule those matters in respect of which a fee is to be charged, the categories of persons who are to pay them, the amounts to be charged and the time and manner of payment.
- (c) The Registrar may allow in individual cases an extension of time for payment of fees. A student who fails to pay the prescribed fees at the time prescribed by the Council or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Registrar shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.
- 2 (a) Every student proceeding to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University and such other students as the Council may from time to time decide shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Council, pay an entrance fee and an annual fee for membership of the Adelaide University Union.
- (b) The Council shall from time to time prescribe the entrance fee and the annual fee. The entrance fee shall be the same for all classes of students, but the annual fee may differ for different classes of students as determined from time to time by the Council.

(c) The Council may determine whether the entrance fee may be paid by instalments over the first two years of the student's enrolment in the University and whether any individual student or any class of student may be exempted from payment of either the entrance fee or the annual fee or both.

(d) The entrance and annual fees prescribed from time to time by the Council and the conditions under which they may be paid shall be published in the University Calendar.

3 When it deems there are adequate reasons for so doing the Council may:

- (i) reduce any fee payable by a student, or
- (ii) exempt a student from liability to pay any fee.

4 Subject to Clause 3 of this Statute a student may not re-enrol in the University and notwithstanding the provisions of the separate degree, diploma or certificate regulations applicable a candidate shall not be admitted to a degree, diploma or certificate of the University unless all outstanding fees and all other financial obligations due to the University have been discharged or arrangements of their discharge have been approved by the Registrar.

note: *The University Calendar Volume II: Student Guide and Timetables* contains some general information about Statutory fees (commonly called Union fees), tuition fees and other charges. See also the Specific Course Rules for any additional course-specific fees or special items which may need to be purchased.

## 1.6 Grievance procedures

The University has adopted the following procedures for dealing with student complaints in a range of areas, including academic programs, individual staff members and administrative operations and decisions. The University has also adopted an additional set of policies and procedures for the resolution of grievances by **postgraduate** students.

These procedures recognise that most complaints will be dealt with directly with the staff member, and resolved 'on the spot'.

Complaints are of distinct kinds, which are dealt with separately:

- 1 complaints relating to academic programs and status;
- 2 complaints relating to individual staff members;
- 3 complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University;
- 4 complaints relating to a grade for assessed work - refer to the section on Assessment and Examinations - Student Assessment Procedures and Appeals.

For complaints relating to sexual harassment and equal opportunity issues, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Student Guide and Timetables*.

### 1.6.1 Complaints relating to academic programs and status

1 Students may raise a problem or issue relating to academic programs, eg the content or structure of a subject, or of a whole course, or its means of assessment, or academic status for work done elsewhere, in the appropriate academic committee through one of their student representatives, or by personal approach to the Secretary or Convener of the relevant body, ie

- the Departmental Committee
- the Departmental Assessment Committee
- the Faculty Curriculum Committee
- the Faculty
- the Faculty Student Applications/Matters Committee.

2 Alternatively, a student may make a specific and formal complaint about such a matter, to the person or body with immediate responsibility.

If a student decides that it is appropriate to raise the issue as a complaint, he or she should complain to:

- (a) the subject coordinator, for complaints relating to a particular subject;
- (b) the Head of Department, for complaints relating to a Department's subjects and academic procedures generally;
- (c) the Dean of the Faculty for complaints relating more generally to a course, or faculty policies concerning curriculum, teaching or assessment.



- 3 Oral complaints shall be dealt with informally.
- 4 With written complaints, the person receiving the written complaint shall acknowledge its receipt in writing within one week, and shall reply within one month informing students of the outcome of the complaint, or stating what progress has been made and when the next report to the student(s) will be made, and so on, until the matter is resolved. Where a complaint has a particular impact on individual staff member(s) responsible for a subject, they shall be kept fully informed as to the progress of the matter.
- 5 Responsibility for dealing with the complaint may be transferred to a Head of Department, Faculty Course Coordinator or Convener of a Faculty Curriculum Committee or Student Matters Committee, but the student must be kept informed as to who has carriage of the matter at any time.
- 6 If the matter is not resolved to the satisfaction of the complainant he/she may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee which, if it agrees that it requires further consideration, may refer it back to the Faculty or to the Academic (Educational) Matters Sub-Committee.

#### 1.6.2 Complaints relating to individual staff members

- 1 Students should direct grievances about individual staff members (for example, unsatisfactory teaching, unsatisfactory relationship with a staff member) orally to the staff member concerned in the first instance, if possible. Most grievances can be resolved quickly with direct discussion between the student(s) and the lecturer. Complaints by postgraduate research students concerning their supervisor or Head of Department or otherwise pertaining to their status as research students shall be dealt with according to the procedures of the Board of Graduate Studies.

(For more information on procedures for postgraduate students see the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*)

Students and staff may enlist the aid of a disinterested third party to assist in these discussions (for example, Student Counsellor, Director - Equal Opportunity, a student representative on the Departmental Committee or on the Faculty).

- 2 If it is not feasible to approach the staff member directly and informally as above, or if there has been no satisfactory resolution from the direct and informal contact, then the student(s) may lodge a complaint in writing with the staff member's Head of Department (where the Head of Department is the person complained about, the student may lodge the complaint with the Dean of the Faculty\*). This document shall state the evidence on which the complaint rests.

(\*note: Where the words 'Head of Department' occur they may be read as 'Dean of the Faculty' where appropriate.)

- 3 Students may complain orally to the Head of Department. Where a complaint is made orally the Head of Department shall make a written note of the complaint and communicate it to the staff member concerned. If the Head of Department believes that the complaint warrants investigation he or she may ask the student to put the complaint in writing.
- 4 The Head shall acknowledge receipt of the complaint within five working days, inform the staff member complained about, and shall deal with the complaint as expeditiously as possible. Within one month of receipt, the student(s) shall be informed in writing of the outcome of the complaint, or what progress has been made and when the next written advice as to progress/outcome will be given, and so on until the matter is resolved. This does not preclude face-to-face meetings between the student(s) and the staff member, which may be convened by the Head or other person requested by the Head to assist.
- 5 Victimisation of students who lodge complaints is prohibited. The Head of Department will counsel the staff member accordingly. If the students fear they may be victimised, they may request the Head to make arrangements to protect the students' interests - including allocating the students to other classes, moderating

the assessment, etc The Director, Equal Opportunity, is available to advise students, staff and Heads of Departments about such arrangements.

#### Confidentiality

6 Students must state whether or not their identities are to be kept confidential from the staff member. If a student requests that his or her identity be kept confidential from the staff member, then;

1 If the matter can be resolved with the identity being kept confidential, then the student's name or any other information which will identify her or him shall be withheld from the staff member.

2 If in the opinion of the Head of Department the matter cannot be resolved with the identity of the student being kept confidential, then the student must agree to lifting the requirement for confidentiality, or else the complaint shall lapse (because it cannot proceed). The Head of Department shall take into account whether or not the staff member can properly defend him or herself without knowing the identity of a complainant.

#### Outcomes

7 (1) The Head of Department shall inform the student(s) who lodged the complaint, and the staff member concerned, of the final outcome.

(2) Furthermore, the Head of Department shall consider whether there are any other students who might have been affected by the same complaint, and who should benefit from the same outcome.

(3) A staff member dissatisfied by the Head of Department's determination of a complaint may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.

8 If students are not satisfied with the outcome or progress with dealing with the complaint, then they may complain in writing to the Registrar. The same response schedule then applies as above.

#### Record Keeping

9 (1) For oral complaints which are satisfactorily resolved with nothing in writing, no records shall be kept.

(2) File records relating to a complaint which is not yet resolved shall be maintained by the Head of the Department.

(3) For written complaints for which there is an outcome which reflects adversely on the staff member's performance, all records which relate to the complaint shall be placed on the staff member's personal file. Where this occurs, the staff member shall be given a copy of the record and entitled to attach his or her own comments.

(4) For written complaints for which there is an outcome which does not reflect adversely on the staff member's performance, all records which relate to the complaint shall be destroyed. Furthermore, if the complaint has become public, then the Head of Department shall take action to update and correct the public record.

(5) Apart from the records defined in 9.2 and 9.3 no other records shall be kept that identify the staff member concerned.

#### 1.6.3 Complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University or of some department, unit, branch, etc, thereof

1 Students should direct complaints concerning some administrative action, inaction, procedure or decision orally to the person with immediate responsibility in the first instance (or the person likely to have responsibility for this function, if the situation is not clear).

2 The officer or other employee of the University approached shall ascertain the nature of the complaint or problem, and either take immediate steps to have it rectified, or refer the matter to the officer with the authority to investigate the matter and if necessary initiate reform or redress. This shall be done either by referring the student directly to the superior officer, or by informing the officer in writing of the

complaint, and informing the student to whom the complaint has been referred.

- 3 The person who accepts responsibility for investigating the complaint shall inform the student within a reasonable time whether it is accepted that the complaint has substance, and if so, what is being done by way of redress and/or rectification. If the matter remains under consideration for a prolonged period, the student shall be kept informed of progress, and of the final outcome.
- 4 If a complaint was found to have substance, the officer who took responsibility for dealing with it shall consider whether other students' interests could be, or could have been, affected by the problem experienced by the complaining student. The officer shall take whatever steps are practicable to ensure equitable treatment, and shall also recommend any changes to procedures which might prevent a recurrence of the problem.
- 5 A student dissatisfied with the outcome of such a complaint may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee.
- 6 **Complaints relating to a grade for assessed work**  
The procedures relating to complaints in relation to grades are provided in the section on Assessment and Examinations.
- 7 **Complaints relating to sexual harassment**  
The procedures relating to Sexual Harassment are outlined in the section 'Sexual Harassment' in the Student Guide.
- 8 **Complaints relating to equal opportunity issues**  
The procedures relating to Equal Opportunity are outlined in the section 'Equal Opportunity' in the Student Guide.

### 1.7 Intellectual property

The University's policy on intellectual property is contained in section 10.13 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Practices. The policy is also reproduced in the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

### 1.8 Safety Procedures

Under the South Australian Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act, 1986, students have a responsibility to work safely, taking reasonable care to protect their own health and safety and that of other students and staff. Specific responsibilities are outlined in the University's Health, Safety and Welfare Policy (Sub-section 18.1 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures).

#### *Laboratory conduct procedures*

The University's approved laboratory conduct procedures are included as Appendix A to the General Course Rules.

The University also has the following sub-sections under *Research* in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

- 10.4 Experiments involving Animals
- 10.14 Ethics of Human Experimentation

### 1.9 Qualification requirements

Statute Chapter 11 - Of Degrees states the following:

- 1 Subject to Chapter LXXXIX \* candidates who shall have fulfilled all the conditions prescribed by the statutes and regulations for any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University shall be admitted to that degree or awarded that diploma, certificate or other award.

\* Statute Chapter 89 - Of Fees

### 1.10 Review of academic progress

Under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes, students whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the course for which they are enrolled; or further enrolment in that course may not be permitted for one academic year; or they may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted program of study.

Clause 4C is reproduced in full below.

- 4C (a) A faculty or board of studies may review the academic progress of any student enrolled for studies within the curriculum of that faculty or board at any time after the student has been enrolled for two semesters and, in the case of a student enrolled for a subject or subjects, has presented or has had an opportunity of presenting for the final examination in the subject or subjects for which (the student) was enrolled.

- (b) As a result of such review the faculty or board may decide (i) to take no action, or (ii) to permit the student to take during the current or next ensuing academic year only such programme of study as it may approve, or (iii) to recommend to the Council that the student be not permitted to enrol for further studies within its curriculum during the next ensuing academic year, or (iv) to recommend to the Council that the student be precluded from taking further studies in the subject or course for which [the student] was enrolled.
- (c) Whenever a student who has been enrolled for studies within the curriculum of a faculty or board of studies seeks enrolment for studies within the curriculum of another faculty or board of studies, or when a student who has been precluded under (b) seeks readmission to the faculty or board of studies from which he was precluded, the faculty or board of studies in which enrolment or re-enrolment is sought may consider the candidate's previous academic record in the University and elsewhere and may recommend to the Council that the enrolment be rejected.
- (d) Every student or candidate whose position is to be considered under the foregoing sections of this clause shall be notified accordingly, and may be requested to submit in writing for consideration by the faculty or board of studies such explanations as [the student] can offer for lack of satisfactory progress and reasons why [the student] should be permitted to enrol for further studies in the University. If the faculty or board of studies decides to recommend preclusion under section (b) or rejection under section (c) of this clause the recommendation shall be submitted to the Council which, after making such enquiry as it thinks fit, may confirm, vary or set aside the recommendation.
- (e) For the purposes of the foregoing sections of this clause and for the purposes of reducing the potential for delay in resolving the action to

be taken with respect to the student a faculty or board of studies may delegate its responsibilities and powers to a sub-committee consisting of a number of members of the faculty or the board of studies or to the dean of the faculty or the Convener of the board of studies. If, after making a review of the academic progress or history (as the case may require) of the student, the sub-committee or the dean or the Convener (as the case may be) decides to recommend preclusion under section (b) or rejection under section (c), the sub-committee or the dean or the Convener shall submit a recommendation directly to the Council and send a copy thereof to the faculty or board of studies.

Any delegation of its responsibilities and powers to a sub-committee or to its dean or Convener shall not thereby preclude the faculty or board of studies itself acting under the foregoing sections in relation to the student.

(note: Sub-section 7.10 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures deals with the procedures for administering the '4C' policy and refers students to a document 'Academic Progress: Application of Clause 4C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes: Information for Students' available to students on request. Not all Faculties apply the clause 4C policy while some other Faculties may have additional requirements with regard to review of academic progress - see the Specific Course Rules for each course for details.)

### 1.11 Scholarships and prizes

Most of the rules for the scholarships and prizes available at the University of Adelaide are described in *The University Calendar, Volume 1*.

### 1.12 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Specific Course Rules for any particular award.

## 2 Postgraduate courses

### 2.1 Admission requirements

What follows are *general* rules for admission to postgraduate courses.

Detailed admission requirements for each postgraduate course are contained in the appropriate set of Specific Course Rules.

2.1.1 Graduate certificates

**1 Standard admission**

An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall normally:

- (a) have qualified for an appropriate degree or an appropriate Honours degree of the University, or
- (b) hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose, and
- (c) have completed such other prerequisite work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Certificate.

Courses within the Faculty of Performing Arts normally require a satisfactory audition as well.

**2 Discretionary admission**

The Council\* may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of (1) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

\*Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

2.1.2 Graduate diplomas

**1 Standard admission**

An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall normally:

- (a) have qualified for an appropriate degree or an appropriate Honours degree of the University, or
- (b) hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose, and
- (c) have completed such other prerequisite work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Diploma.

Courses within the Faculty of Performing Arts normally require a satisfactory audition as well.

**2 Discretionary admission**

The Council\* may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of (1) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

\*Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

2.1.3 Postgraduate diplomas

An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma shall

- (i) have qualified for a Graduate Certificate of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty; or
- (ii) have qualified for a degree or a three year diploma of the University in an approved field of study, or for an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

2.1.4 Master degrees

**1 Standard admission**

An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master shall normally:

- (a) have qualified for an appropriate degree or an appropriate Honours degree of the University, or
- (b) hold qualifications from another University or institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose, and
- (c) have completed such other prerequisite work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Master degree.

Courses within the Faculty of Performing Arts normally require a satisfactory audition as well

**2 Discretionary admission**

With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council\*, the Dean of Graduate Studies may, acting on a recommendation from the head of the department concerned, in special cases

and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree of Master a person who does not satisfy the requirements of (1) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of fitness to undertake work for the degree of Master.

\* Council has delegated authority to the Dean of Faculty in the case of Master degrees by coursework.

### 3 Conditional Admission — qualifying or probationary period for Master degrees

A candidate admitted under (1) or (2) above may be required to pass such qualifying work or bridging work as the Board of Graduate Studies\*, acting on a recommendation from the head of the department concerned, shall determine before the candidate's admission to the Master degree may be confirmed by the Board.

\*The Faculty in the case of Master degrees by coursework.

#### 2.1.5 Degrees of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.Ds)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy has its own set of Regulations contained in *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*.

Regulation 6 of the Ph.D. states:

Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof. Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

#### 2.1.6 Higher doctorates

Higher doctorates offered by the University have their own sets of Regulations contained in *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*. Please refer to these Regulations for admission requirements.

### 2.2 Assessment and examinations

Section 1.2 of the General Course Rules on assessment and examinations for undergraduate students also applies to students undertaking coursework postgraduate studies.

In addition, section 1.2.5 on Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating applies to students undertaking postgraduate studies by research.

Postgraduate students should consult the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees* and the University of Adelaide's booklet on *Higher Degree Administration* as well as the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis contained in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*.

Postgraduate students should consult the Specific Course Rules for the course they are undertaking.

### 2.3 Computing facilities: rules for student use

Section 1.3 of the General Course Rules for undergraduate students also applies to postgraduate students.

### 2.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment

Section 1.4 of the General Course Rules for undergraduate students also applies to postgraduate students.

#### 2.4.1 Duration of courses

What follows are general statements about course duration. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for each course for any precise statements about course duration.

##### 1 Graduate certificates

The course of study will normally be completed in one semester of full-time study or in not more than two years of part-time study.

##### 2 Graduate diplomas

The course of study will normally be completed in one year of full-time study or in not more than three years of part-time study.

##### 3 Postgraduate diplomas

The course of study will normally be completed in one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

##### 4 Master degrees

The length of Master degrees varies from one year full-time to up to three years full-time. Please consult the Specific Course Rules for individual Master degrees for details on course duration.

## 5 Degrees of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.Ds)

Regulation 8 for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy covers the length of study.

### 2.4.2 Repeal or alterations of course of study

The following is clause 5 of Chapter 25 of the Statutes - Miscellaneous:

In all cases where regulations affecting the course of study for any degree or diploma of the University have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow candidates who have previously entered under the regulations repealed or altered to complete their course thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as may seem good to the Council in each individual case.

Clause 10 of Chapter 25 also states the following:

In all cases where the regulations affecting the degree of Master or Doctor in any faculty have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow a candidate, who has qualified under the regulations repealed or altered to proceed to that degree, to complete his [or her] qualification under the regulations so repealed or altered, provided that [the candidate] complete his [or her] qualification for admission to the degree under those regulations within three years of the date of such repeal or alteration.

### 2.4.3 Leave of absence

Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for individual courses for any precise policy statements about leave of absence.

The usual practice with regard to Master degree courses is that a maximum period of candidature is stipulated in the Specific Course Rules with the Faculty\* concerned being permitted to change the period of candidature - for details on suspensions, extensions and intermissions of candidature, see also the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees* and the University of Adelaide's booklet on *Higher Degree Administration*.

\*The Faculty in the case of Master degrees by coursework and the Board of Graduate Studies in the case of Master degrees by research.

The Faculty of Performing Arts may require students to re-audition if they have been absent from a course - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

### 2.4.4 Withdrawal dates

Please refer to section 1.4.23.

## 2.5 Fees

Section 1.5 of the General Course Rules for undergraduate students also applies to postgraduate students.

## 2.6 Grievance procedures

The Grievance Procedures for postgraduate students are contained in the University's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

## 2.7 Intellectual property

The University's policy on intellectual property is contained in sub-section 10.13 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Practices.

The policy is also reproduced in the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

## 2.8 Safety Procedures

Under the South Australian Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act, 1986, students have a responsibility to work safely, taking reasonable care to protect their own health and safety and that of other students and staff. Specific responsibilities are outlined in the University's Health, Safety and Welfare Policy (Sub-section 18.1 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures).

### *Laboratory conduct procedures*

The University's approved laboratory conduct procedures are included as Appendix A to the General Course Rules.

The University also has the following sub-sections under *Research* in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

10.4 Experiments involving Animals

10.14 Ethics of Human Experimentation

## 2.9 Qualification requirements

Statute Chapter 11 - Of Degrees states the following:

- 1 Subject to Chapter LXXXIX \* candidates who shall have fulfilled all the conditions prescribed by the statutes and regulations for any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University shall be admitted to that degree or awarded that diploma, certificate or other award.

\*Statute Chapter 89 - Of Fees

## 2.10 Review of academic progress

Postgraduate students should consult the University's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees* or the Specific Course Rules for the course they are undertaking.

## 2.11 Scholarships and prizes

note: Most of the rules for the scholarships and prizes available at the University of Adelaide are described in The University Calendar, Volume I.

## 2.12 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Specific Course Rules



## Appendix A

### Laboratory conduct procedures

*These procedures have been developed from information supplied by the South Australian Department for Industrial Affairs and the Standards Association of Australia Standard AS2243, 'Safety in Laboratories'.*

The University of Adelaide recognises its obligation to take all reasonable precautions to safeguard the health, safety and welfare of its employees and students while they are at work.

The University of Adelaide also believes that students leaving this University must take with them an attitude which accepts good health and safety practice as normal.

To this end, the following Laboratory Conduct Procedures have been developed and must be adhered to by all who work in laboratories. It is strongly recommended that new students and research workers view the film entitled 'Safety in Laboratories' available from the Occupational Health & Safety Unit.

*Persons who fail to comply with these procedures will not be allowed to work in the laboratory.*

### General safety rules

- Eating, drinking and the application of cosmetics in laboratories is prohibited. (Wine tasting, which occurs as part of the Wine Science and Wine Marketing Courses at Roseworthy Campus is permitted in designated laboratories only.)
- Do not store food and/or drink in laboratory refrigerators or laboratory storage units.
- Do not run or indulge in horseplay.

### Fire prevention

- No smoking in laboratories.
- No open flames should be left unattended and no open flames should be used near any flammable solvents.
- Chemical waste should not be disposed of via sinks, drains or stormwater channels. Departments must provide suitable waste disposal containers and are responsible for removal by an approved waste disposal contractor.
- Keep fire escape routes clear at all times.
- Be familiar with FIRE PROCEDURES within the laboratory.
- Be familiar with the use of fire-fighting equipment.

### Personal protection

- Approved safety spectacles, goggles or safety shields must be worn in all areas where tools or substances such as chemicals, liquids, UV light or radiation may cause eye injury.
- Laboratory coats, or gowns tied at the back, must be worn. Gloves should be worn at the discretion of the supervisor.
- Wear closed-in footwear at all times. Bare feet, thongs and sandals are prohibited.
- Cover all open wounds when handling chemicals and animals.

- Wash hands after work and before leaving the laboratory.
- Use disinfectants after handling suspected infectious materials.
- Do not pipette by mouth, use mechanical pipetting devices.
- Avoid lifting heavy objects - use trolleys where appropriate. Where lifting is unavoidable, seek assistance (share the load).
- Do not use any machines or laboratory apparatus without prior instruction by the supervisor on safe work procedures and practices.
- Button loose clothing and tie back long hair. When using machinery, remove jewellery, rings etc should the possibility exist for such items to be caught in moving parts.

### Housekeeping

- Keep floors tidy and dry.
- Keep benches clean and free from chemicals and apparatus that are not being used.
- Keep aisles free from obstructions.
- Clean working area and equipment thoroughly after use.
- If last to leave the laboratory, make sure equipment is turned off, flames are extinguished etc.
- Keep the interior of fume cupboards and nearby areas clean and clear.
- Observe safety signs at all times.
- All apparatus left running overnight should be shielded and labelled with name and telephone number of person to be contacted, and the Security Office notified.
- If contractors are working in your area, make known to them any hazards which may exist in your area, ie flammable liquids.

## Chemicals

- Clearly label all containers in use within the laboratory.
- Always use safety carriers for transporting glass or plastic containers with a capacity of 2 litres or greater.
- Read the Material Safety Data Sheet before commencing work.
- Regard all substances as hazardous unless there is definite information to the contrary.
- Carry out work in fume cupboards if material is likely to give off toxic or unpleasant odours.
- Keep fume cupboard sashes closed whenever practicable.
- Do not place objects near fume cupboard baffles so that airflow is prevented.
- Do not allow flammable materials to accumulate in the laboratory.
- Use the correct containers provided to dispose of glass, sharps, metal, paper, infectious waste etc.
- Wash hands frequently and upon completion of work.

## Electrical equipment

- The use of electric open bar radiators or any fan heaters is prohibited.
- Switch off all electrical appliances when equipment is not in use.
- Display a 'LEAVE ON' sign on any equipment required to be left on for an extended period.
- Use Residual Current Devices (RCDs) for all hand held electrical appliances.

## Emergency/First Aid

- It is the responsibility of all supervisors to ensure that persons working in a laboratory know the location of:
  - (a) the nearest fire extinguishers
  - (b) first aid box
  - (c) emergency shower/eye wash facilities
  - (d) isolation devices for gas, water and power (where fitted)
  - (e) emergency spill containment equipment and procedures
  - (f) emergency personal protective equipment
  - (g) fire/emergency escape exits
- Wash skin immediately with plenty of water if contaminated with acids and alkalis.

- Eyes splashed with any chemical must be washed with water and medical advice obtained immediately.
- All breakages and spills must be reported to the supervisor and dealt with immediately. Materials should be cleaned up and a bin provided for broken glass and materials etc.

## After hours working in laboratories

Work outside of core hours 8:00am to 6:00pm, or at weekends, is regarded as after hours.

There is an extra danger in laboratory work after hours, when your supervisor may not be present, and it is particularly dangerous to work alone in a building or even far removed from other people.

Personnel of Departments who wish to work outside normal hours may be required to fill in a form on arrival and again on leaving the building. (Such a system operates in the Biochemistry, P&I Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Departments).

This form requires you to:

- Write your name
- Indicate the room(s) you are working in
- Indicate the times you commence and finish
- Notify the last person in the building that you are leaving

note: Work by undergraduate students can only be performed when supervised by an academic staff member (or nominee) during or outside core hours.

## Please note:

For work with recombinant DNA organisms, refer to the University of Adelaide Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures, Sub-Section: 10.2 (paragraphs 1-15).

For work with carcinogenic chemicals, refer to the NH&MRC publication, 'Guidelines for laboratory personnel working with carcinogenic or highly toxic chemicals', available from the OH&S Unit.

For work with radioactive substances, refer to rules available from the OH&S Unit.

*These procedures shall be read in conjunction with the Department's Health and Safety Manual and Australian Standard 2243, 'Safety in Laboratories', Parts 1 to 10 inclusive.*

# Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

## Contents

Regulations.....30

### Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

Specific Course Rules.....31

#### Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production)

*A.Dip.App.Sc.(A.P.)*

Syllabuses .....48

#### Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management)

*A.Dip.App.Sc.(F.M.)*

The Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management) is no longer offered.

For syllabus entries in the course, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994*.

#### Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)

*A.Dip.App.Sc.(H.M.)*

Syllabuses .....53

#### Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing

*A.Dip.Wine Mark.*

Syllabuses .....57

#### Bachelor of Agricultural Business

*B.Ag.Bus.*

Specific Course Rules .....63

Syllabuses .....69

#### Bachelor of Agricultural Science

*B.Ag.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....79

Syllabuses .....87

#### Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

*B.App.Sc.(Ag.)*

Syllabuses .....113

#### Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)

*B.App.Sc.(N.R.Man't.)*

Syllabuses .....121

#### Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

*B.App.Sc.(Wine Sc.)*

The Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science) course has been replaced by the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticulture or Oenology major).

For syllabus entries in the course, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II* for 1992 and 1993.

#### Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours)

*B.App.Sc.(Hons.)*

Syllabuses .....129

#### Postgraduate Courses

*By research*

##### Master of Agricultural Science

##### Master of Applied Science

*By coursework*

##### Graduate Certificate

##### Graduate Diploma

##### Postgraduate Diploma

##### Master

Specific Course Rules .....131

Syllabuses .....138

#### Doctor of Philosophy

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate Studies —see Contents

## Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

### Regulations

#### Of Awards in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

1 In the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences there shall be the following awards:

(a) Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production)

Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management)

Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)

Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)

Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)

Master of Agricultural Science

Master of Applied Science

(b) Graduate Certificate

Graduate Diploma

Postgraduate Diploma

Master

each of which shall be defined by one of the following fields of study:

Agricultural Biotechnology

Agricultural Business

Agronomy and Farming Systems

Animal Production

Crop Protection

Horticulture

Natural Resources Management

Oenology

Plant Science

Rangeland Management

Soil Management and Conservation

Veterinary Studies

Viticulture

2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.

3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995.

notes (not forming part of the Regulations)

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

## Associate Diplomas in

Applied Science (Agricultural Production)

Applied Science (Farm Management)

Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)

Wine Marketing

Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

Bachelor of Applied Science  
(Natural Resources Management)

Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

---

### Definitions

For the purposes of the Specific Course Rules for the above awards in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, the following definitions shall apply:

**Academic day**-is a day on which lectures, tutorials, laboratory sessions and practical work are timetabled, and any day in the promulgated study vacation/examination period.

**Admission**-into a course involves acceptance of an offer of a place in a course by an applicant, and payment of such fees and charges as may be determined by Council from time to time.

**Assumed (subject)**-is a subject which students are advised to complete before attempting a more advanced subject, and a knowledge of which is assumed.

**Award**-is a postgraduate or graduate diploma, graduate certificate, degree or associate diploma which is conferred by the University upon completion of a course.

**Commencing student**-a student is a commencing student in a course if the student has enrolled for the first time in that course.

**Complete (or pass) a subject**-means that a student must obtain a grade of High Distinction, Distinction, Credit or Pass for a subject, or a Conceded Pass.

**Conceded Pass**-is a Pass conceded to a student, under certain conditions, to enable the student to graduate from a course. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements.

**Continuing student**-a student is a continuing student in a course if the student has re-enrolled in that course.

**Course**-a prescribed program of subjects to be completed for an award.

**Course Adviser**-an academic member of Faculty appointed by the Faculty to oversee a course.

**Corequisite**-a subject specified by a Department which must be taken concurrently with a particular subject, unless the subject has already been passed.

**Dean (of Faculty)**-means the Dean of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

**Elective subject**-is a subject which may, subject to course requirements and the satisfaction of prerequisites, be chosen from a specified group of subjects offered by the University.

**Enrolment**-in a subject by a student is the act of notifying the Registrar on the appropriate form, together with the payment of applicable fees, within the period specified by Council, that the student intends to undertake the subject for the purpose of obtaining a final grade.

**Examination**-means any formally-supervised examination in a subject held at a fixed time and place.

**Exemption**-is dispensation granted from part of the requirement of a subject when a student has previously completed study of certain aspects of the subject to the satisfaction of the Subject Coordinator.

**Extenuating circumstances**-are any substantial unforeseen emotional or physical events which in the opinion of the Subject Coordinator prevent the student handing in an assignment on time or from sitting for an examination or test.

**External course**-a course of study taken in the external mode.

**External mode**-a student is enrolled in a subject in the external mode if that student is studying from teaching material especially prepared for off-campus students.

**External student**-a student enrolled only in subjects offered in a particular semester in the external mode.

**Faculty**-is the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

**Full-time course**-is a course available to students on a full-time basis.

**Full-time student**-a student enrolled in subjects which, in a particular semester, amount to 75% or more of the load specified in the program of study for the course as being a full-time study load for that course.

**Grade**-is a final assessment in a subject.

**Graduation**-from a course is the conferring of the award appropriate to that course, either at a commemoration ceremony or in absentia.

**Internal mode**-a student is enrolled in a subject in the internal mode if classes are attended during the semester.

**Internal student**-a student enrolled only in subjects for which classes are attended during the semester.

**Multi-mode student**-a student who, in a particular semester, is permitted to enrol in some subjects in the internal mode and others in the external mode.

**Part-time course**-a course available to part-time students.

**Part-time student**-a student enrolled in subjects which, in a particular semester, amount to less than 75% of the load specified in the program of study for the course as being a full-time study load for that course.

**Preclusion**-of a student is the decision by Council not to permit a student to enrol for further studies in a course under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

**Prerequisite**-is a subject specified by a Department in which a grade of Pass or better must be obtained prior to enrolment in a particular subject. See also Conceded Pass.

**Semester**-a period (normally 13 teaching weeks) specified by Council for the presentation of subjects within the courses of study. There are two semesters in each year.

**Status**-may be granted to an undergraduate student in some subjects on the basis of studies completed successfully in another tertiary course. Status may also be granted on the basis of extensive relevant work experience.

**Streams**-in a course are several prescribed sets of subjects, one set of which the student chooses to take.

**Subject**-is an amount of work specified by a Department, normally completed over the duration of one semester, for which a final assessment is recorded.

**Subject Coordinator**-of a subject is a member of the academic staff appointed by the relevant Head of Department to be responsible for the presentation and assessment of that subject.

**Withdrawal**-from a subject or a course by a student is the act of notifying the Registrar on the appropriate form and within the period specified by the Council that the student no longer intends to continue enrolment in the subject or the course.

**Working day**-is a 24 hour period following a set deadline, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays.

## **1 Admission requirements**

### **1.1 Undergraduate courses**

#### **1.1.1 Normal admission**

##### **(a) General requirements**

For admission to the above degree courses, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent.

For admission to the above associate diploma courses, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent. An applicant who holds a TAFE stream 3100-3300 award which is equivalent to a year of full-time study and

who has also completed SACE Stage 1 will be deemed to have met the academic requirements for admission to the associate diploma courses.

(b) Particular requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture), an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

For admission to the Associate Diploma of Applied Science courses an applicant must have obtained:

- (i) for the Farm Management course, at least one year of acceptable farm work experience undertaken after the completion of secondary studies.
- (ii) for the Horse Husbandry and Management course, experience with horses of a nature and for a period acceptable to the Faculty.

(c) Exceptions

Notwithstanding the requirements specified in (1)(a) and (1)(b) of this rule an applicant who does not meet these requirements may be admitted at the discretion of Faculty if Faculty is of the opinion that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in the course.

Preference in selection for admission may be given to applicants who have obtained relevant experience or who have undertaken certain subjects in secondary school.

1.1.2 Special admission

Special admission is available to those who have, or will have, reached the age of 21 years by 1 January of the year in which they seek admission.

Special admission does not require any precisely defined academic attainment but depends upon an assessment by the Faculty of the applicant's ability to complete the course.

1.2 Postgraduate courses

Normal admission

Applicants for admission to postgraduate courses must normally hold an undergraduate degree or three-year diploma of The University of Adelaide or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College or another academic

qualification accepted by the Faculty as sufficient for the purpose. With Faculty approval admission to some postgraduate courses may be available to applicants without the required undergraduate qualification but with other attainments or experience.

2 Enrolment

2.1 Eligibility for enrolment

No student may be enrolled in a course unless an offer of a place in the course has been made and an acceptance has been received, and all the conditions for enrolment as prescribed in these Rules have been met, including the payment of all fees and charges.

2.2 Period when enrolment must be completed

All students shall enrol prior to the commencement of first semester on a date or dates determined by Council from time to time. A charge will be made by the University in cases of late enrolment.

2.3 Responsibility for correct enrolment

Each student is responsible for ensuring that he/she is correctly enrolled each semester. This includes ensuring that

- (a) information required on all enrolment forms is complete and correct;
- (b) the subjects are part of the course in which the student is enrolled;
- (c) prerequisites have been met;
- (d) the number of subjects taken does not (without the approval of the Course Adviser) exceed a normal load;
- (e) approval has been granted by Faculty to enrol for a third time in a subject which has been failed at two previous attempts;
- (f) all other enrolment conditions, including the payment of fees, are met by the date(s) specified.

2.4 Last date for enrolment in a subject

Applications to add a subject must be made on an Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. The Amendment to Enrolment form must be signed by the Course Adviser.

External students may add subjects to their enrolment up until the Friday before the start of semester, provided that a place is available in the

quota for any subject(s) chosen. Applications to add a subject must be made in writing on an Amendment to Enrolment form and lodged in the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. If time does not permit, the request should be made by telephone to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus with confirmation in writing; notification by facsimile will be accepted.

## **2.5 Enrolments in additional subjects**

Students may only enrol in subjects additional to those required to meet course requirements, or as permitted in 2.9 below of this rule with the approval of the Course Adviser.

## **2.6 Prerequisites**

The prerequisite for a particular subject is a condition or set of conditions which must be met by a student before being permitted to enrol in that subject. Subject prerequisites are specified in the University Calendar.

### **2.6.1 Equivalent subjects**

Where a student has not met the prerequisite for a subject as specified in the University Calendar the Subject Coordinator, after consultation with the Course Adviser, may approve the student's enrolment in the subject on the basis of either

- (a) the completion of other subjects deemed to be equivalent to the prerequisite or
- (b) the demonstration by the student of other experience which suggests that the student would be able to complete the subject successfully.

### **2.6.2 Grades and prerequisites**

The following grades will not satisfy prerequisite requirements: Conceded Pass, Fail, Withdraw-Fail and the following grades used by Roseworthy Agricultural College up until (and including) 1990: F, F\*, N, WF, An I (Incomplete) or WH (Withheld) recorded for a subject will not satisfy a prerequisite.

### **2.6.3 Failure to meet a prerequisite**

Enrolment in a subject is invalid if a student has not met the prerequisite, other than as permitted under Clauses 2.6(1)(a) and 2.6(1)(b) above. A student who enrolls in a subject in anticipation of passing its prerequisite must withdraw from the subject if the prerequisite is subsequently failed.

### **2.6.4 Status**

The granting of status in a subject is equivalent to a pass in the subject for prerequisite purposes. However, a student may not, without the permission of the Course Adviser, enrol in a subject in anticipation of being granted status in its prerequisite.

### **2.6.5 Changes to prerequisites**

A student shall not be disadvantaged by any change in prerequisites for subjects in a course provided that the student remains continually enrolled in the course. Should a student withdraw from a course and be subsequently re-admitted the student will be required to satisfy prerequisites applying at the time of re-admission.

## **2.7 Multi-mode enrolment**

An internal student may apply to enrol in one or more external subjects in a semester. Permission may be granted, for example, to avoid a timetable clash, or to allow a student to graduate sooner than would be possible if time were to be spent waiting for a subject to be offered internally.

Application by an internal student for permission to take an external subject must be made to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. Approval will be granted only with the consent of the Course Adviser, and will be subject to a place being available in the subject quota. Internal students may not add an external subject to their enrolment after the second week of semester.

## **2.8 Transfer from the internal to the external mode**

Subject to the availability of subject offerings and to quotas, a student may transfer from enrolment in the internal mode to enrolment in the external mode and vice versa provided the enrolment is completed within the time specified in 2.4 above.

Application for permission to effect such a transfer must be made to the Course Adviser and the result of the application lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

Any additions to a student's enrolment must be lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.



## 2.9 Variations to course

Under special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the relevant Course Adviser, may approve the variation of a student's course by permitting the replacement of stream or elective subjects with subjects from other courses or streams, either from another tertiary institution or from The University of Adelaide, provided that

- (a) such variation may not exceed 15 points for a Bachelor's degree or 9 points for an Associate Diploma and
- (b) approval for such variation is given by Faculty before the student enrolls in the alternative subject or subjects and
- (c) any subject presented as a replacement for an elective in a course must be at least at the same level as the course in which the student is enrolled.

## 2.10 Refusal of enrolment

Enrolment may be refused by the University if

- (a) a student is indebted to the University by reason of non-payment of any fee or charge and has failed to make satisfactory settlement of indebtedness after receipt of due notice.
- (b) a student is overseas, unless the requirements of enrolment (including attendance at residential schools) are fulfilled.
- (c) a student who is not a permanent resident of Australia has not met all the requirements laid down by the Department of Employment, Education and Training.

## 2.11 Withdrawal from subjects

Notification of withdrawal

Students must notify their withdrawal from subjects on the Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

Late withdrawal

If withdrawal is effected after the deadlines specified in the General Course Rules, WF will be recorded for the subject except

- (a) if upon application by the student the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Coordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a late withdrawal or

- (b) if the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Coordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a student who takes leave from a course of study at the end of a semester when one half of a subject which extends over two semesters has been completed.

comment: The HECS Liability which a student has incurred will stand for any subject for which a withdrawal occurs after 31 March (for a first semester subject or a full-year (Code F) subject) or after 31 August (for a second semester subject), whether the withdrawal is with or without academic penalty (that is, whether WF or WNF has been recorded).

Withdrawal in the last three weeks of a semester

Applications for withdrawal without penalty from a subject in the last three weeks of a semester will not normally be granted. Instead, in cases of proven extenuating circumstances, the Subject Coordinator may approve an extension of time to complete the subject, and/or, where the student is prevented from sitting the final examination, the Subject Coordinator may approve a special examination.

Only where the misadventure is such as to prevent the student from completing the subject within a reasonable time (usually the end of the second week of the following semester) is withdrawal without academic penalty likely to be approved.

## 2.12 Withdrawal from a course

A student who wishes to withdraw from his/her course must notify the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus on the appropriate form.

## 3 Assessment

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume.

### 3.1 Responsibility for assessment

The Subject Coordinator appointed by the Head of Department is responsible to the Head for deciding the manner in which a subject will be assessed, and for awarding a grade to each student enrolled in the subject.

### 3.2 Informing students of assessment schemes

Details of assessment to be given in writing

At the beginning of each semester (by the beginning of the second week of classes for internal students and in Booklet 1 of the subject

material for external students), students will be provided with a subject outline by the Subject Coordinator. Subject outlines will include the following:

#### Administrative information

- the subject number and name;
- the name of the Subject Coordinator;
- the number and type of class hours per week, if appropriate;
- details of residential schools, if appropriate;
- details of any trips and/or tours to be undertaken.

#### Academic information

- the subject description, including the aims and objectives of the subject;
- the method by which the subject material will be presented (lectures, tutorials, practicals, directed self-learning);
- what is expected of the students, particularly related to directed self-learning aspects of the presentation of the subject;
- editorial and other standards with which the students must comply;
- a semester plan for the subject showing the relative weighting of major components of the subject;
- details of which sessions (if any) are designated for compulsory attendance;
- prescribed textbooks and references;
- details of farm practice, field studies and the like to be undertaken.

#### Assessment information

- the work to be submitted for assessment which counts towards the final grade;
- other work which may or may not be assessable, which does not count towards the final grade, but which must be submitted to meet subject requirements;
- the relative weighting of each item assessed;
- any special requirements which must be satisfied for a student to pass the subject (for example, whether a pass must be obtained in both the assignment work and the examination);

- the date for the submission of each piece of work;
- the dates of any tests to be administered.

#### Examination Information

- whether an examination is to be conducted and, if so, the duration and format of the examination;
- the weighting given to the examination mark in the final grade.

Students must also be informed of the availability of staff members teaching the subject for consultation and have their attention drawn to Volume IV of the Calendar: The Student Guide.

No assessable work in subjects which have a final examination may have a due date falling after the completion of lecture week 13 of any semester.

### 3.3 Grades

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

The work of all students in each subject will be reported in terms of the following grades: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass, Conceded Pass, Status granted, Fail, Withdraw Fail and Withdraw (Not Fail).

If a subject is incomplete because it is conducted over more than one semester, CN (Continuing) will be recorded. If it is incomplete because work is still outstanding and an extension of time has been granted or because a result is not available at the time the notification of results are prepared for students WH (Withheld) will be recorded.

#### Conceded Pass

A student may present for any of the following courses:

Associate Diploma in Applied Science  
(Agricultural Production)

Associate Diploma in Applied Science  
(Farm Management)

Associate Diploma in Applied Science  
(Horse Husbandry and Management)

Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing  
Bachelor of Applied Science  
(Agriculture)

Bachelor of Applied Science  
(Natural Resources Management)

Bachelor of Applied Science  
(Wine Science)

conceded passes in subjects to a maximum value of six points, provided that such subjects shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

## **4 Examinations**

The following clauses refer specifically to the above courses. Students are advised to refer to the Rules for the Conduct of Examinations which are to be found in the General Course Rules.

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester, during the approved examination period, and in accordance with Statute XVII.

No student may take an examination at any time other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled.

External supervisors are required to certify that the requirements of this clause have been adhered to.

If it is established that a student sat an examination other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled, the student will receive zero marks for that examination.

### **4.1 Applications for special consideration**

Permanent or prolonged disability / illness and misadventure

Students are referred to the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar and to Volume IV: Student Guide and Timetables.

Applications for special consideration above will not normally be approved where:

- a student's work commitments prevented attendance at a scheduled examination;
- a student missed an examination by misreading the examination timetable;
- an external student fails to nominate an external supervisor when requested to do so.

## **5 Compulsory Attendance**

Attendance at, and participation in, all designated classes, trips and tours is compulsory.

In the case of illness of a student or a member of a student's immediate family or of other extenuating circumstances, attendance may be excused but associated work must be completed to the satisfaction of the Subject Coordinator. In the event of illness of the student a medical certificate must be provided. In the event of illness of a member of the immediate family a

medical certificate together with a statement confirming that no suitable alternative arrangements could be made must be provided; for extenuating circumstances, other suitable evidence must be provided. Medical certificates or other such evidence as may be required must be lodged with the Student Records Officer at the Roseworthy Campus as soon as practicable but normally within three (3) working days.

note: In interpreting this clause, immediate family will include any person domiciled with or under the immediate responsibility of the student concerned and each case will be considered on its merits.

## **6 Plagiarism**

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

A student may not submit as his/her own work that which has been derived from another source, other than when properly acknowledged in the appropriate manner, nor may he/she improperly assist or obtain assistance from any other student.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

The academic progress of students is liable to review in terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes and the attendant policy of the Faculty as determined from time to time.

## **8 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

A student may be granted status for subjects in any of the above courses by the Faculty. Status may be granted in one of two ways:

Transfer status

Transfer status may be granted by virtue of subjects completed in another course at the University or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College, or by virtue of subjects completed at another educational institution approved by the University for the purpose of this Rule.

Proficiency status

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the subject matter of a subject to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Subject Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a subject at The University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the subject in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has been granted, the number of subjects required to complete a course shall be reduced by the number of subjects for which status has been granted.

### Exemption

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the subject. The Subject Coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

## 8.1 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for subjects passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a subject-for-subject basis or on the basis of subject for group of subjects. Status will be granted only for subjects which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Within undergraduate awards, a student may be granted status in no more than one-half of the total requirements for the award as defined in Specific Course Rule 12.

Status will not be granted for part of a subject. Neither will a student be granted conditional status.

Students who do not receive full status in a subject may apply for exemption from part or parts of the subject.

## 8.2 Applications for Transfer status

An application for transfer status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

Applications must be accompanied by

- (a) certified copies of transcripts of academic qualifications;
- (b) an explanation of the grading system used, supplied by the institution where the studies being offered for status were taken;
- (c) a photocopy of subject outlines taken from an institution's Calendar or Handbook for the year in which the subjects were successfully completed. Subject outlines provided should include:
  - detailed list of the topics covered in the subject;

- the size and duration of the subject (for example, 3 hours per week for 15 weeks);
- the prescribed text book(s) and recommended readings.

(If the subject outlines do not include this information it should be supplied separately)

- (d) a certified translation if any of the documents is not in English.

Applications will be referred to the Faculty for decision. In reaching a decision the Faculty will be guided by recommendations made by the Head of Department and the Subject Coordinators.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Subjects for which a student receives status will be shown as such on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

## 8.3 Applications for Proficiency status

An application for proficiency status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

A list of subjects which the Head of Department has decided are not open to an application for proficiency status will be kept in the Student Records Office on the Roseworthy Campus and promulgated from time to time.

The student must provide on the application form the basis upon which he/she believes he/she is proficient in the subject. Appropriate documents (for example a statement from an employer regarding work experience) should accompany the application.

The Head of Department will decide which subjects in the courses in his/her Department are open to an application for proficiency status. Applications will be referred to the Head of Department who, after consultation with the Subject Coordinator, will decide:

- (a) whether or not a particular student's application for proficiency status should be granted;
- (b) if an examination is required, where and when the examination is to be conducted and whether the examination is to be written or oral, or a combination of written and oral, or a demonstration of skill;
- (c) what costs (to be met by the applicant) are involved in any special assessment.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Subjects for which a student receives proficiency status will be shown as having been granted status on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

#### 8.4 Status between courses offered at the Roseworthy Campus

Where a student is permitted to transfer from one Roseworthy course to another Roseworthy course, or where a student, having either graduated from, withdrawn from or been precluded from a Roseworthy course is admitted to a different Roseworthy course, the student may apply for transfer status or proficiency status in the new course on the basis of study undertaken in the earlier course.

Where such a student is granted either transfer or proficiency status, the subjects for which status has been granted will be shown as 'status granted' on the student's new course record and transcript.

In the case of subjects common to both courses, the result from the previous course may be counted towards the current course, and status is not given.

#### 8.5 Review of applications

A student who is dissatisfied with a decision not to grant him/her status in a subject should follow the procedures for appeal as set out in the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

### 9 Qualification Requirements

To be entitled to an award a student shall

- unless otherwise approved by the Council, have completed the appropriate course of study prescribed in 12 or 13 below;
- have completed all subjects specified in the appropriate section of 12 or 13 below;
- complete satisfactorily any practical requirements, such as industry experience, which may be specified as part of the course of study;
- attend such tours, trips or field study exercises which may be specified as part of the course of study;
- meet the provisions of other conditions prescribed from time to time by Council.

### 10 Changes to course of study

Please refer to the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

### 11 Student appeals

Please refer to the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume and to The University Calendar Volume IV: Student Guide and Timetables.

### 12 Courses of study

note: Semester codes referred to in the Programs of Study below are:

- 1 = First semester
- 2 = Second semester
- F = Subject taught over the whole of the year
- U = Subject completed in summer semester plus semester 1.

#### 12.1 Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture). For details of the Honours degree, please refer to 13 below.

For the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) a student shall complete all subjects listed for First Year, Second Year and Third Year in the course of study, including one of the streams

- Dryland Farming
- Livestock Production
- Horticulture and Irrigation
- Extension

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

#### First Year

##### semester 1

9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3
9520	Biology A	3
8420	Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry	3

##### semester 2

6976	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
1151	Microbiology and Entomology A	3
3283	Soils	3
8637	Biochemistry and Plant Science A	3

##### full year

7447	Agricultural Experience I	3
------	---------------------------	---

**Second Year (1996)**

**Core Subjects**

**semester 1**

9548 Business Systems A 3

**semester 2**

5039 Business Systems B 3

8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A 3

**full year**

6937 Agricultural Experience II 3

**Dryland Farming Stream**

**semester 1**

6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals 3

**semester 2**

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

**full year**

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Livestock Production Stream**

**semester 1**

6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals 3

**semester 2**

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

**full year**

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Horticulture and Irrigation Stream**

**semester 1**

5882 Horticultural Science 3

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants 3

**semester 2**

1018 Horticultural Production\* or

6603 Fruit Nut Crops\* 3

9100 Engineering Science 3

**Extension Stream**

**semester 1**

6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals 3

**semester 2**

1858 Social Systems 3

**full year**

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Second Year (from 1997)**

**Core subjects**

**semester 1**

9548 Business Systems A 3

**semester 2**

5039 Business Systems B 3

9100 Engineering Science 3

**full year**

6937 Agricultural Experience II 3

**Dryland Farming Stream**

**semester 1**

6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals 3

**semester 2**

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

**full year**

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Livestock Production Stream**

**semester 1**

6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals 3

**semester 2**

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

**full year**

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Horticulture and Irrigation Stream**

**semester 1**

5882 Horticultural Science 3

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants 3

**semester 2**

1018 Horticultural Production\* or

6603 Fruit Nut Crops\* 3

**semester 1 or 2**

Electives 3

<b>Extension Stream</b>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
1858 Social Systems	3
<i>full year</i>	
1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture	6
<b>Third Year (1996)</b>	
<i>Core subjects</i>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
2644 Business Systems C	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
<i>full year</i>	
5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project	3
<b>Dryland Farming Stream</b>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3
1446 Agronomy IIIA	3
4786 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A	3
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>	
Elective	3
<b>Livestock Production Stream</b>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
8165 Dairy Production A	3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production A	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A	3
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>	
Electives	6
<b>Horticulture and Irrigation Stream</b>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
7246 Basic Irrigation A	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
1018 Horticultural Production* or	
6603 Fruit and Nut Crops*	3

6213 Horticultural Marketing A	3
8561 Irrigation Systems Design A	3
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>	
Elective	3
<b>Extension Stream</b>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
3104 Principles and Practice of Extension	3
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>	
Electives	9
* these subjects are offered in alternate years. Students must complete both subjects, the year in which each is being taken determined by its availability.	
<b>Third Year (1997)</b>	
<i>Core subjects</i>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
2644 Business Systems C	3
<i>full year</i>	
5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project	3
<b>Dryland Farming Stream</b>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
3507 Crop Agronomy	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3
9100 Engineering Science	3
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>	
Electives	9
<b>Livestock Production Stream</b>	
<i>semester 1</i>	
8165 Dairy Production A	3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production A	3
<i>semester 2</i>	
4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A	3
9100 Engineering Science	3
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>	
Electives	6

**Horticulture and Irrigation Stream**

*semester 1*

7246 Basic Irrigation A 3

*semester 2*

1018 Horticultural Production \* or

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops\* 3

6213 Horticultural Marketing A 3

8561 Irrigation Systems Design A 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Elective 6

**Extension Stream**

*semester 1*

8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change 3

*semester 2*

3104 Principles and Practice of Extension 3

9100 Engineering Science 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 9

**Third Year (from 1998)**

*Core subjects*

*semester 1*

2644 Business Systems C 3

*full year*

5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project 3

**Dryland Farming Stream**

*semester 1*

3507 Crop Agronomy 3

*semester 2*

1981 Pasture agronomy 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Elective 12

**Livestock Production Stream**

*semester 1*

8165 Dairy Production A 3

2514 Pig and Poultry Production A 3

*semester 2*

4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 9

**Horticultural and Irrigation Stream**

*semester 1*

7246 Basic Irrigation A 3

*semester 2*

1018 Horticultural Production\* or

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops\* 3

6213 Horticultural Marketing A 3

8561 Irrigation Systems Design A 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 6

**Extension Stream**

*semester 1*

8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change 3

*semester 2*

3104 Principles and Practice of extension 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 12

\* these subjects are offered in alternate years. Student must complete both subjects, the year in which each is being taken determined by its availability.

**Electives**

Students in a stream may select approved subjects from other streams, or from the Bachelor of Agricultural Business, the Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied. *Elective subjects of particular relevance to this course include:*

*semester 1*

4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability assessment A 3

5478 Integrated Pest Management A 3

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants 3

*semester 2*

1536 Agroforestry 3

1936 Soil Management and Conservation 3



8271	Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
9867	Crop Physiology III	3
4534	Insect Biological Control	3
7250	Managing the Farm Business	3

Students selecting electives from the Bachelor of Agricultural Science course will be required to attend classes at the Waite Campus. Students wishing to proceed to Honours in a Waite Campus department must consult with the Head of Department in order to select electives which might be required as prerequisites and/or assumed knowledge.

## 12.2 Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production)

For the award of Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production) a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course.

The program of study for students commencing the course **prior to 1996** is set out below.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

### First Year

#### semester 1

5735	Agricultural Business I	3
------	-------------------------	---

#### semester 2

3427	Communications and Statistics	3
2481	Horticulture I	2

#### full year

1395	Biology and Pest Control	3
1208	Basic Farm Workshop Structures and Services	3
9965	Soils, Climatology and Agronomy	3
3492	Introductory Animal Production	3
7591	Agricultural Practice IA	4

### Second Year

#### semester 1

5514	Horticulture II	2
------	-----------------	---

#### semester 2

8592	Agricultural Business II	2
9311	Animal Production IVA	2

#### full year

4228	Agronomy IIA	4
7890	Agricultural Practice IIA	4
7690	Agricultural Experience A	3

### Stream 1

#### semester 1

7838	Animal Production IIIAP	3
7581	Small Seeds Production A	2

#### full year

3812	Project and Seminars I	2
------	------------------------	---

### Stream 2

#### full year

7152	Agricultural Machinery	4
4984	Project and Seminars IA	3

Students will take either Stream 1 or Stream 2 in Second Year.

The program of study for students commencing the course **in 1996** is set out below:

#### semester 1

3309	Business Systems A (AP)	3
9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3
7075	Soils D	1.5
7557	Communications and Learning A	3

#### semester 2

2033	Engineering in Agriculture	3
5789	Computing and Statistics	1.5
8111	Animal Production A	3

#### full year

1395	Biology and Pest Control	3
7447	Agricultural Experience I	3

## 12.3 Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management)

For the award of Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management) a student shall complete all subjects listed for both years of the course in the Program of Study as set out in *The Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994*.

## 12.4 Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)

For the award of Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management) a student shall complete all subjects listed for both years of the course in the Program of Study, including one of the streams Racing or Equitation.

code	subject title	points
<b>First Year</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
6653	Anatomy and Physiology H	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
4654	Breeding Management H	3
7637	Equitation IH	2
<i>full year</i>		
6582	Agronomy IH	2
2066	Farm Mechanics H	2
6922	Horse Business Management I	3
9395	Horse Husbandry and Handling	4
2047	Stable Management	2
1349	Training and Management	3
<b>Second Year</b>		
<i>Core subjects</i>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
7035	Yearling Preparation	2
1169	Horse Business Management II	2
8185	Education to Saddle and Harness	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
7683	Project (HM) II	2
<i>full year</i>		
8913	Horse Health II	3
3807	Horse Nutrition and Genetics II	3
7646	Stable Management II	2
<b>Racing Stream</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
7913	Training and Management IIA	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
5901	Horse Handling and Training	4
<b>Equitation Stream</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
3781	Equitation IIA	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
8282	Equitation and Instructional Skills II	4

## 12.5 Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management). For details of the Honours course, please refer to 13 below.

For the Ordinary degree Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) a student shall complete 72 points from the subjects listed below, including all core subjects.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

### Level I

#### *semester 1*

2247	Agriculture, Environment and Society	3
8057	Biology INR	3
7151	Chemistry IHA	3
1775	Field Studies IA	3

#### *semester 2*

6976	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
1151	Microbiology and Entomology A	3
7911	Plant and Animal Diversity	3
3283	Soils	3

### Level II

#### *semester 1*

1498	Introduction to Environmental Systems II	3
4217	Plant and Animal Adaptations	3
6254	Population Ecology	3
8231	Resource Mapping and Survey	3

#### *semester 2*

7931	Biometry	3
2184	Community Ecology	3
4697	Economics of Resource Management III	3
4113	Field Studies IIA	3

### Level III (1996)

#### *semester 1*

Electives	12
-----------	----

#### *semester 2*

4697	Economics of Resource Management III	3
Electives	9	

**Level III (from 1997)**

Students complete elective subjects to the value of 24 points

**Elective subjects (Level III)**

Elective subjects will not necessarily be offered in all years.

Elective subjects will be timetabled in streams which are discipline oriented. Timetabling constraints may well prevent cross-stream enrolment.

Quotas may apply to some electives.

**semester I**

9774	Aboriginal Land Use and Management III	3
5852	Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III	3
9296	Environmental Impact Assessment	3
4234	Environmental Toxicology	3
8305	Environmental Law III	3
1096	Expert Systems for Environmental Management	3
7083	Fauna Management III	3
4774	GIS for Environmental Management	3
7499	Individual Studies A	3
5478	Integrated Pest Management A	3
4988	Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
1570	Soil Ecology and Element Cycling	3

**semester 2**

4840	Aboriginal Australia III	6
1536	Agroforestry	3
4129	Behavioural Ecology III	3
9273	Conservation Biology	3
8271	Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
1387	Ecological Modelling	3
1134	Ecology and Management of Rangelands	3
1699	Environmental Chemistry III (NR)	3
5051	Extension and Sociology II	3
2990	Individual Studies B	3
4534	Insect Biological Control	3
6497	Integrated Spatial Information Systems	3
4854	Land Rehabilitation and Revegetation	3
5214	Recreation Management III	3
1936	Soil Management and Conservation	3

**full year**

7014	Individual Studies C	6
------	----------------------	---

**semester U**

9774	Aboriginal Land Use and Management III	3
7023	Vertebrate Pest Control III	3

**12.6 Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing**

12.6.1 For the award Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course. This course is available in both the internal and the external modes.

The program of study for students commencing the course **prior to 1996** is set out below.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**First Year**

**semester 1**

8622	Advertising, Promotion and Public Relations I	2
8483	Computing I	2
6428	Grape and Wine Production I	2
1864	Introductory Marketing I	2
7397	Sales and Communications I	2
5083	Sensory Evaluation IB	2

**semester 2**

7601	Accounting and Financial Management I	2
4491	Consumer Behaviour I	2
3666	Managerial Economics I	2
7680	Market Research—Quantitative I	2
9977	Wine in Society I	1
6662	Wine Marketing in Australia I	1

**Second Year**

**semester 1**

4524	Commercial Law IIA	2
3356	International Marketing IIA	2
1069	Market Experience II	2
4758	Market Research—Qualitative II	2
3176	Viticulture IIA	2
3831	Wine Technology IIA	3

**semester 2**

5071	Business Management IIA	2
9789	Group Marketing Studies II	2

2816	Sensory Evaluation IIB	3
2002	Strategic Marketing II	3

**full year**

2307	Individual Project II	3
------	-----------------------	---

The program of study for students commencing the course in 1996 and subsequent years is set out below.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**First Year**

**semester 1**

8901	An Introduction to Grape and Wine Science	3
4932	Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)	3
9682	Economic Principles	3
2440	Legal Issues in Wine Marketing	3

**semester 2**

4478	Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting	3
6234	Introduction to Business Management (WM)	3
4605	Vineyard and Winery Operations I	3
5693	Wine and Marketing in Society	3

**Second Year**

**semester 1**

7927	Applied Marketing Research	3
2086	Retail Selling and Practice	3
1244	Advertising and Promotion	3
1053	Consumer Behavioural and Analysis	3
7435	Vineyard and Winery Operations II	3

**semester 2**

8590	International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	3
4418	Sparkling and Fortified Wine and Wine Products	3
2639	Strategic Marketing Management	3

**12.6.2 Practical Experience**

Candidates must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of 13 weeks of practical marketing experience approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. The

appropriate experience may be spread over the 2 years of the course. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than 5.00 p.m. on the Friday of Week 4, Semester 2, final year of the course), each candidate must submit to the Practical Experience Administrator, a diary of the activities undertaken at each of the places of experience and a 2,000-2,500 word report outlining what was gained from the experience, how successful the application of the theory taught during the course was to practical situations and overall impressions of the current state of the industry and its future directions. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirements of the course.

Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the course with the Practical Experience Administrator.

The objective of the practical experience requirements is to provide the student with first-hand experience, knowledge and understanding of the complex operations of a marketing organisation. The student will be expected to gain practical experience with a wide range of wine marketing operations, first-hand appreciation of the interaction of the economic and social factors in marketing decision-making and understanding of the industrial and governmental infrastructure that services especially the wine marketing industry.

**13 Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) and Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)**

**13.1** Each Honours degree shall require one year of full-time study including a supervised research project. In exceptional circumstances, students may apply to Faculty Board through the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies) for permission to undertake the degree part-time.

**13.2** The Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) may be taken in the Departments of:

- Agricultural Business
- Agronomy and Farming Systems
- Animal Science
- Crop Protection, or
- Plant Science

or, with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a subject taught by another Department of the University.

13.3 The coursework component of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) may be taken in the Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management, or, with the approval of the Faculty, in another Department of the University.

13.4 A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the above subjects provided that the candidate has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Department concerned, and of the Faculty if the Department is in another Faculty of the University.

13.5 A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin the final year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) or Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science) or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

Associate Diploma in Applied (Agricultural Production)

Syllabus

Year 1

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

1515 Agricultural Science

## Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production)

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 5735 Agricultural Business I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* continuing students only

*contact hours:* 6 hours on average per week

*content:* A systems approach to the basic principles and interrelationships of accounting, budgeting, financial mathematics and marketing as it applies to the management of a farm or related business.

**Accounting:** Financial and Management accounting as an information system: concepts and skills relevant to single and double entry accounting up to Profit and Loss Statement and Balance Sheet including depreciation, and inventory control methods. Introduction to computerised recording systems.

**Budgeting:** Master, Sales and Cash budgets: their uses and variance analysis. Farm budgetary techniques. Computer spreadsheets as aids to budgeting.

**Financial Mathematics:** Finance: purpose of financial management, the Australian financial system, NPV, IRR, DCF, annuities, Break-even analysis. Spreadsheet financial functions and other computer-based financial decision support.

**Marketing:** The marketing concept: market analysis, market segmentation, targeting and positioning, product, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies, elementary marketing plans.

**Computing:** Introduction to the use of the computer as a management tool including the use of wordprocessing, spreadsheet, data base and communications. Assessment of hardware and software.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignment/s (50%)

##### 7447 Agricultural Experience I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

##### 7591 Agricultural Practice IA

*level:* I *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*availability:* continuing students only

*prerequisites:* students should have a South Australian Class 1 Driver's Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-Campus use.

*contact hours:* 13 days of practical work experience, plus 13 three hour demonstrations

*content:* Practical experience—students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where basic skills and knowledge in production agriculture are developed. Farm operations—practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills.

##### 8111 Animal Production A

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*restrictions:* 3492 Introductory Animal Production

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 2 hours of practicals per week

*content:* This subject covers the basic animal science components to enhance student appreciation of husbandry and production subjects to follow in the second year of the course. Areas covered in this subject include: Anatomy of farm animals; digestion and nutrition; reproduction and lactation; growth and development and its relationship to meat science; genetics and animal breeding; health and disease control; fibre growth and development.

*assessment:* assignments and practicals 40%; examination 60%.

##### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

##### 1208 Basic Farm Workshop Structures and Services

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*availability:* continuing students only

*assumed knowledge:* Year 10 Maths

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two hour practical per week

*content:* Motor mechanics, concreting, fencing and surveying. Sufficient engineering theory is presented to enable students to solve elementary design problems for farm water supply systems, fences, buildings and electric circuits.

*assessment:* assignments/tests (20%); practical tasks (30%); exam (50%)

### 1395 Biology and Pest Control

level: I points value: 3 duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures per week, 1 two hour practical per fortnight

content: Biology: includes structure and function of cells; cell division, mitosis and meiosis, cytokinesis, reproduction. Mendelian genetics. Description and morphological characteristics of viruses, Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia. Introduction to Ecology: includes biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition symbiosis, predator-prey relationships. Entomology: includes classification, insect anatomy, reproduction and life-cycles, feeding behaviour, key pests and beneficials, monitoring and control strategies. Plant Pathology: includes pathogens, biotrophs, necrotrophs, key diseases, monitoring and control strategies. Occupational Health and Safety: issues included when and where appropriate.

assessment: theory exam (50%) (mid year 25%, final 25%), prac. exam (20%) (mid year 10%; final 10%); insect collection (20%) disease collection (10%).

### 3309 Business Systems A (AP)

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week

content: The aim of this subject is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy, and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business, business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic planning, budgeting, investment analysis, organisational design, human resources management, and monitoring.

assessment: assignment and tutorial exercises 40%; 3 hour final examination 60%.

### 7557 Communications and Learning A

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

syllabus details: see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

### 3427 Communications and Statistics

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: communications: 26 hours lectures, 26 hours practicals. Statistics: 14 hours lectures, 12 hours practicals

content: Communication: Theory and practice; communications models; report and letter writing; informal and formal communication; non-verbal communication; speaking, particularly public

speaking; preparation of material for other media such as audio tapes, slides, charts, aids. Statistics: Experimental design, sampling, frequency tables and diagrams; mean, median, mode; standard deviation; ANOVAR: one- and two-way experiments; linear correlation and regression.

assessment: communications by assignment and seminar work (67%); statistics by practical work and final exam (33%)

### 2033 Engineering in Agriculture

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 2 hours of practicals per week

content: Engineering has made modern agriculture possible and a knowledge of some aspects of the discipline can be used in the improved management of many enterprises. This subject covers basic principles and practical applications of engineering to assist managers. Topics covered by the subject include the basic principles of machinery and fluids and elementary concepts of structures and electricity. These concepts will then be used to look at tractor/implement sizing, pump and pipe systems and tension and electric fencing. Students will also be taught basic levelling.

assessment: assignments and practicals 40%; examination 60%.

### 5789 Computing and Statistics

level: I points value: 1.5 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 7557 Communications and Learning

contact hours: 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of practicals per week

content: Statistics: experimental design, sampling, frequency tables and diagrams; mean, median and mode; standard deviation; ANOVAR: one- and two-way, factorial experiments, linear correlation and regression. Computing: development of spreadsheet building, statistical procedures.

assessment: continuous practical assessment and final examination

### 2481 Horticulture I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 two hour practical per week

content: The importance of horticulture and the economic value of horticultural crops in South Australia; environmental factors in horticultural production; perennial plant growth and its control, including pruning principles; the propagation of horticultural crops; flowering and fruit production.

### 3492 Introductory Animal Production

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full year  
*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical per week

*content:* Anatomy of farm animals, digestion and nutrition, reproduction and lactation, growth and development and relationship to meat science, genetics and animal breeding, health and disease control, fibre growth and development; production cycles for sheep, beef, horse, poultry, pig and dairy industries; measurement of productivity, associated characteristics; history, distribution, size and organisation of these animal industries.

*assessment:* assignments and practicals (5) (40%); exam (60%)

### 7075 Soils D

*level:* I      *points value:* 1.5      *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* 1 hour of lectures per week and four hours practical per fortnight

*content:* The subject provides an introduction to the nature of soils and their management with reference to the major soils of agricultural importance in southern Australia. Topics covered include the effects of the chemical, physical and biological properties of soils on soil structure, water use and fertility; the causes, effects and prevention of structural degradation, wind and water erosion, acidity, sodicity and salinity; and the use of legislation to promote soil conservation and sustainable farming systems.

*assessment:* examinations: theory 50%; practical 20%; Practical Assignments 20%; essay 10%.

### 9965 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full year  
*availability:* continuing students only

*assumed knowledge:* basic biology

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week, 1 one hour tutorial or lecture each fortnight, 1 three hour practical each fortnight

*content:* Soils and climatology: composition, profile description, fertility, physical and chemical properties, essential nutrients, nutrient availability, soil and plant analysis, fertilisers, degradation of soils; components of weather, their determination and interpretation from maps and satellite photographs, Australian climates, growing seasons, microclimates. Agronomy: the principles and practices of cereal crop and pasture production. The importance of achieving yield potential in crops and pasture. Factors reducing yields in crops and pastures, eg weed competition, soil-borne diseases, foliar diseases, nutritional factors. Practical

work includes recognition and identification of common crop and pasture cultivars, weeds, pests and diseases. A collection of common weeds, crops and pastures is an important component of this subject.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Level II

---

### 8592 Agricultural Business II

*level:* II      *points value:* 2      *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 4 hours per week on average

*content:* An integrative systems approach to the principles of commercial law, human resource and organisational management as it applies to agricultural and related business.

**Commercial Law:** introduction to the Australian legal system and sources of law, basic legal principles and applications (especially to agriculture) of torts, property, contract and business including structure and employment.

**Organisational management:** principles and practices of management, levels and structure of authority and responsibility in organisations, development of organisational thought and theories especially between organisational role, and goal and individual behaviour and wants/needs.

**Human resource management:** human resource planning, recruitment, selection, induction, training, motivation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, industrial relations especially dismissal. Management and supervision of a marketing and sales force.

*assessment:* exam (50%), assignment/s (50%)

### 7690 Agricultural Experience A

*level:* II      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full year  
*contact hours:* 20 to 120 days' practical work experience, the duration to be determined by the Subject Coordinator

A student with no previous agricultural experience will be required to complete 24 weeks of approved agricultural experience, while a student who has had 12 months' agricultural experience will be required to undertake 4 weeks of experience on an approved commercial enterprise other than the home farm.

*content:* In addition to the off-Campus farm experience, students may be required to participate in a Tour program which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate alternative forms of agricultural production, research, management practices, agricultural processing and servicing organisations.



### 7152 Agricultural Machinery

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours practical per week

content: Basic engineering concepts—forces, movements, power and efficiency, tractor performance and matching. Tillage, seeding, fodder conservation, spraying and harvesting equipment—principles of operation. Introduction to electronic components, their operation and use. Application of electronics in monitoring agricultural equipment. Power transmission systems—oil hydraulics components and operation, vee belt and chain drives. Materials handling and storage.

assessment: theory exam (50%); assignments (30%); practical reports (20%)

### 7890 Agricultural Practice IIA

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7591 Agricultural Practice IA

contact hours: 26 days' practical work experience including 8 one hour tutorials with Enterprise Managers; four day shearing and wool classing practicals in vacation

content: Practical experience – students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed.

Enterprise Management: students are involved in the management issues of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem-solving contract which addresses one of the issues and provides practical recommendations. Wool harvesting program: demonstrations and practical experience in shearing and wool classing are presented in conjunction with the Australian Wool Corporation.

### 4228 Agronomy IIA

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

availability: continuing students only

assumed knowledge: 9965 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy

contact hours: 4 hours per week

content: Crops: cereal, grain, legume and oilseed crop production: distribution, rotations, tillage, seeding, growth and development, fertilisers, weed and pest control, harvesting, storage, utilisation, seed and hay production, choice of varieties. Comparison of conventional and organic farming techniques. Use of computer crop models.

Pastures: distribution, improvement, establishment, feed value, growth, reaction to cutting and grazing, management, annuals and perennials, legumes and/or

grasses, utilisation, fodder conservation, irrigation, seed production, fodder crop.

assessment: written theory exams (50%); practicals and practical exams (26%); field assignments (projects) (24%)

### 7838 Animal Production IIIAP

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 9283 Animal Production I; 3678 Animal Production IIB

contact hours: 6 hours per week

content: This subject deals with dairy cattle, pigs and poultry. Dairy cattle: this section gives a working knowledge of the management of a dairy farm as well as an understanding of the manufacturing and marketing sectors of the dairy industry. Pigs and Poultry: this section deals with the physical resources required for modern intensive pig and poultry production and the management practices used in the respective industries. It also looks at various aspects of the chicken meat, egg and pig industries.

assessment: to be advised

### 9311 Animal Production IVA

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 3492 Introductory Animal Production

contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 one hour tutorial and 1 two hour practical session per week

content: Recent developments in the optimisation of beef cattle and sheep fertility; growth and wool production; assessment of quality in wool and meat products; a study of local and overseas markets for beef and sheep products.

assessment: to be advised

### 5514 Horticulture II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 2481 Horticulture I

contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practicals/tutorials each week

content: This subject covers the technical knowledge and professional competence required to manage a commercial fruit/vegetable/nut growing enterprise and the cultural requirements of potential alternative crops. The syllabus includes crop characteristics and seasonal management operations used in the viticulture, pome fruit, citrus and stone fruit industries and in vegetable, berry, nut and alternative crops.

### 3812 Project and Seminars I

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project is by mutual agreement. Seminar program reorganised annually.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his/her project with the Subject Coordinator (and members of staff who will supervise the project).

Agricultural seminars are given throughout the year on a wide range of topics by a number of people from both off and on Campus. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

*assessment:* project (95%); seminars (5%), based on written report(s)

*note:* Students must attend at least 80% of seminars (or approved make-up seminars) in order to pass the subject.

### 4984 Project and Seminars IA

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* Formal contact between students and supervisor during the project is by mutual agreement. Seminar program reorganised annually.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature review, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his/her project with the Subject Coordinator (and members of staff who will supervise the project). Project and Seminars IA has a larger project requirement than Project and Seminars I.

Agricultural seminars are given throughout the year on a wide range of topics by a number of people from both off and on Campus. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

*assessment:* project (95%) seminars (5%), based on written report(s)

*note:* Students must attend at least 80% of seminars (or approved make-up seminars) in order to pass the subject.

### 7581 Small Seeds Production A

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9965 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 three hour practical per fortnight

*content:* The small seeds industry and its importance. The Seeds Act and associated regulations; seed quality testing; importance of Certified Seed and means of providing it to farmers. Selection of cultivars. Establishment, management and harvesting of dryland and irrigated small seeds crops (annual medics and clovers, perennial clovers, grasses and lucerne). Pollination of seed crops; maintenance of genetic integrity. Seed cleaning, grading and storage. Cultivar development and commercialisation; Plant Variety Rights.

*assessment:* practical reports (30%); examination (70%)

## Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 6582 Agronomy IH

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

quota: will apply

contact hours: 1 lecture per week and 1 two hour practical per fortnight

content: Climatology: air pressure, winds, solar radiation, temperature, clouds and precipitation, seasonal weather patterns, evapotranspiration. Soils: soil texture and structure, soil profiles and classification, soil moisture properties, plant nutrients and their chemistry, erosion and conservation. Cereals (especially oats): domestication of plants, land preparation, seeding, crop nutrition, crop protection, selecting varieties, hay making, harvest and storage. Other grain crops. Pastures: pastures of South Australia, species and ecology, pasture establishment and management, weed control and nutrition, grazing management, fodder conservation. Crop rotations for sustainable agriculture, disease control, soil conservation.

Practical work: laboratory experiments, plant identification, soil surveying, monitoring crops, running an oat trial, field trips.

assessment: to be advised

##### 6653 Anatomy and Physiology H

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

quota: will apply

contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and 1 two hour practical per week

content: Anatomical and physiological studies of bones, joints, muscles, nervous systems, circulatory system, respiratory system, digestive system, male and female reproductive systems, excretory systems, and studies of growth and development and environmental physiology.

assessment: to be advised

##### 4654 Breeding Management H

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

contact hours: 6 hours per week

content: Reproductive biology of the mare: physiology of fertilisation, pregnancy, foaling and lactation; obstetrics, infertility, abortion and venereal diseases. Reproductive biology of the stallion: care and management, mating procedures, infertility and semen evaluation. Artificial breeding procedures, foal diseases, disease control on stud farms, stud design. Practical experience involves teasing practices used on stud farms and demonstrations of handling and control of stallions during mating; care of the mare before, during and after foaling.

assessment: to be advised

##### 7637 Equitation IH

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

contact hours: 4 hours per week

content: Topics include work at all paces, transitions, school figures, jumping and rider exercises with and without stirrups. Planning a training program. Preparation and care of a horse for more strenuous activities, for example, one-day events.

assessment: to be advised

##### 2066 Farm Mechanics H

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

quota: will apply

contact hours: 1 one hour lecture per week and 1 two hour practical session per fortnight

content: This subject provides the student with an introduction to petrol and diesel engines, vehicle service and maintenance, concreting and fencing. All topics are related to a career in the horse industry.

assessment: to be advised

##### 6922 Horse Business Management I

level: I points value: 3 duration: full year

contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week on average

content: An integrative systems approach to the principles of commercial law, human resource and organisational management as it applies to horse and related business.

**Computing:** The introduction to the use of the computer as a management tool including the use of wordprocessing, spreadsheet, data base and communications. Assessment of hardware and software.

**Commercial Law:** Introduction to the Australian legal system and sources of law, basic legal principles and applications (especially to horse businesses) of torts, property, contract and business including structure and employment.

**Organisational Management:** Principles and practices of management, levels and structure of authority and responsibility in organisations, development of organisational thought and theories, especially between organisational role and goal and individual behaviour and wants/needs.

**Human Resource Management:** Human resource planning, recruitment, selection, induction, training, motivation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, industrial relations especially dismissal. Management and supervision of staff.

*assessment:* exam (50%), assignment/s (50%)

### 9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling

*level:* I *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Origin of the horse; breeds of horses and their significance; horse organisations; rules for events; identification and registration of horses; dentition and ageing; basic horse health; conformation and predisposition to lameness; natural and artificial gaits; human first aid; safety and the horse; law and the horse; horse behaviour. Need for and methods of hoof care; anatomy of the foot in relation to correct trimming and dressing of the hoof. Farriery course: shoeing requirements of the horse in training. Branding of the horse used in all breeds for identification. Clipping styles and the reasons the horse is clipped while in confinement. Practical sessions include foal handling and leading; yearling handling and leading; restraint and handling techniques; horse gear and its uses; harnessing Clydesdales; clinical examination; hoof care; shoeing; branding; clipping; riding lessons.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2047 Stable Management

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* daily management of rostered horses equivalent to 2 hours per week

*content:* Responsibilities of the manager; the structure and durability needed for horse confinement; reasons for stabling: safety aspects, accessibility, flexibility, suitability for purpose; types of bedding; facilities to improve management and enhance performance.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1349 Training and Management

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Exercise physiology; the use of haematology, serum biochemistry, horse nutrition and electrocardiography in the performance horse; diseases and conditions such as stress and fatigue which primarily affect the performance of the horse; the use and misuse of drugs administered to performance horses; the thoroughbred and harness racing industries. Practical experience includes riding techniques used for racehorses and eventers, and driving techniques used for standardbred training.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Level II

### 8185 Education to Saddle and Harness

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling 7637, Equitation 1H

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* The initial training of young horses prior to riding including leading, lunging and long-reining; the initial saddling, mounting and riding of young horses; the initial training of young horses to harness and driving.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

### 3781 Equitation IIA

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 7637 Equitation 1H

*contact hours:* 10 lectures & 42 hours of practical work

*content:* Preparation required to compete in Dressage, Show-jumping, Eventing and Show competition. Principles of course design. Development of a firmer and more effective seat for flat work and jumping. Training programs and assessment of horses at various stages of training.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8282 Equitation and Instructional Skills II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 3781 Equitation IIA, 8185 Education to Saddle and Harness

contact hours: 18 hours of lectures and 38 hours of practical work

content: Execution of schooling exercises within a progressive training program. Techniques of riding instruction, safety awareness, control of riding classes. Suitability of dress and manner.

An eight-week work experience period in an approved riding centre will be part of this subject to enable the student to practise and improve acquired knowledge and skills.

### 1169 Horse Business Management II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: four hours per week of lectures and tutorials

content: A systems approach to the basic principles and inter-relationships of accounting, budgeting, financial mathematics and marketing as it applies to the management of a farm or related business.

Accounting: Financial and Management Accounting as an information system; concepts and skills relevant to single and double entry accounting up to Profit and Loss Statement and Balance Sheet including depreciation, and inventory control methods. Introduction to computerised recording systems.

Budgeting: Master, Sales and Cash budgets: their uses and variance analysis. Computer spreadsheets as aids to budgeting.

Financial Mathematics: Finance: purpose of financial management, the Australian financial system, NPV, IRR, DCF, annuities. Break-even analysis. Spreadsheet financial functions and other computer-based financial decision support.

Marketing: the marketing concept; market analysis, market segmentation, targeting and positioning; product, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies; elementary marketing plans.

assessment: exam (50%) assignment/s (50%)

### 5901 Horse Handling and Training

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

pre-requisite: 8185 Education to Saddle and Harness

assumed knowledge: 7913 Training and Management IIA

contact hours: 8 hours per week

content: Comparisons of handling methods. Handling for horses when only the minimum facilities are available. Horses with behavioural problems. Methods of horse transportation including land, sea or air. Training and preparation for racing.

assessment: to be advised at first lecture

### 8913 Horse Health II

level: II points value: 3 duration: full year

assumed knowledge: 7203 Anatomy and Physiology or 6653 Anatomy and Physiology H

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three hour practical per week

content: General pathology, epidemiology, microbiology, immunology, toxicology, parasitology; diseases of respiratory, cardiac, abdominal, musculo-skeletal, integumentary and nervous systems; horse welfare; considerations regarding land use and housing systems; managerial decisions regarding the use of veterinary services.

assessment: to be advised at first lecture

### 3807 Horse Nutrition and Genetics II

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two hour practical per week

content: Nutritional requirements of foals, yearlings, stallions, pregnant and lactating mares and horses in work; the ability of crops, pastures and conserved feed to supply these needs; ration formulation for horses used in work and recreation.

Genetic and environmental variation; characters determined by single and many pairs of genes; genetic defects; selection progress associated with heritability, selection differential and generation interval; selection aids; sire lines; Bruce Lowe numbers; pedigrees; progeny; breeding plans, inbreeding, cross breeding and line breeding; compensatory mating.

assessment: to be advised

### 7683 Project (HM) II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling

contact hours: 1 full day a week for six weeks

content: This subject will concentrate on the conduct of

literature searches, the development of surveys, laboratory techniques, field techniques, seminar preparation and presentation, the preparation and presentation of written reports.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7646 Stable Management II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* full year

*pre-requisite:* 2047 Stable Management

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Methods of management. Managing the practical day-to-day running of a horse enterprise including the supervision of staff, keeping records and maintenance.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

### **7913 Training and Management IIA**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 1349 Training and Management

*contact hours:* 14 hours of lectures and 42 hours of practicals with the student's own or a rostered horse

*content:* Conditioning of the performance horse; race riding and driving; handicapping, stipendiary stewards, race starting procedures. Regulations relating to all registered personnel; betting rules and regulations.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7035 Yearling Preparation**

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Preparation of thoroughbred and standardbred yearlings; methods of yearling conditioning; yearling presentation; participation at the annual Thoroughbred and Standardbred Yearling Sales.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

## Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing

All subjects in this course are available in the full-time, part-time and external modes.

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 7601 Accounting and Financial Management I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

content: Basic principles and concepts of accounting systems in business and non-profit organisations. Balance sheet and its interpretation; trading statements. Asset structures and depreciation; ratio analysis; funds statements; inventory control; budgets and budgetary controls; cost analysis. Financial mathematics; investment and credit management and controls; methods of financing. Introduction to computerised accounting.

assessment: assignments (50%); accounting exams (50%)

##### 8622 Advertising, Promotion and Public Relations I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: 1 one hour lecture, 1 one hour seminar and 1 one hour tutorial (incorporating industry guest lecturers) per week

content: Three topics are combined in the one subject because they are inter-related. Advertising and communications theory and principles, media analysis, development and analysis of mass communicated products and evaluation of media effectiveness are discussed in the advertising segment. Promotion incorporates point of sales, direct mail marketing, telemarketing, training sponsorships and premiums. Public relations considers the evaluation of 'public' attitudes, social contexts and mass media relations which influence specific groups and pressure group activities.

assessment: exam (35%); seminar (30%) (oral 15%, written 15%) tutorial (20%) (oral 10%, written 10%); participation/attendance (10%); mid-semester test (5%)

##### 8901 An Introduction to Grape and Wine Science

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

syllabus details: see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

##### 8483 Computing I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours of practical work per week

content: Setting up spreadsheets with emphasis on those which perform marketing functions. Wordprocessing, including introduction to desktop publishing and office automation. Database management techniques. Graphics. Communication. Computers in marketing. Generalised computer structure. Types of computers and operating systems. Comparison of programs for database management, spreadsheet and wordprocessing.

assessment: practical exam (60%); theory exam (20%); term paper (20%)

##### 4491 Consumer Behaviour I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: continuing students only

prerequisite: 1864 Introductory Marketing I

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures, 1 one hour tutorial and 1 one hour seminar per week on average

content: The purchasing process and the many variables, both internal and external, which impinge upon an individual or group: market segmentation, models of consumer behaviour, perception, motivation, learning, memory, attitudes, positioning, marketing mix/5Cs, pre and post decisions, brand loyalty, brand switching, corporate influences and trial and retrieval characteristics.

assessment: exam (35%), seminar (30% - 15% oral, 15% written), tutorials (20% - 10% oral, 10% written), participation (10%) and mid semester test (5%)

##### 9682 Economic Principles

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

syllabus details: see entry for Bachelor of Agricultural Business

### 6428 Grape and Wine Production I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

availability: offered in external mode; repeating students only

contact hours: 2 lectures per week, plus 1 four hour trip

content: The Australian wine industry: historical development, structure, present status and the future. Grape-growing in Australia and overseas countries. Still table wine, sparkling wine and fortified wine production. Winemaking in France, New Zealand, Italy, Germany, Portugal, the USA and other overseas countries.

assessment: written assignments (100%).

### 6234 Introduction to Business Management (WM)

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

syllabus details: see entry for B. Ag.Bus.

### 4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

syllabus details: see entry for B. Ag.Bus.

### 1864 Introductory Marketing I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

content: A basic overview of marketing; the evolution of marketing; the role of marketing in society; the elements of the marketing mix. To apply theoretical concepts to a 'real world' context, students will undertake some elementary marketing planning. Emphasis will be placed on appropriate levels of presentation skills (oral and written) and teamwork skills required for effective work in marketing contexts.

assessment: assignments and exam (100%)

### 2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials and seminars as notified

content: the aim of this subjects is to acquaint students with the legal issues relating to wine marketing and marketing in general. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative changes designed to realign the common law rules in this area to suit the

evolving needs of business and consumers. The wine aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

assessment: examination 50%, assignments 50%

### 3666 Managerial Economics I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: 3 hours per week, consisting of lectures and tutorials as appropriate.

content: Principles of micro-economics (using the wine industry as the basis). Demand and supply analysis, production relationships, cost analysis. Principles of macro-economics (using the Australian economy as the basis). Contribution of the wine industry to the Australian national economy. Effect of macro-economic variables on the wine industry.

assessment: assignments and exam (100%)

### 7680 Market Research — Quantitative I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: continuing students only

contact hours: 1 one hour lecture, 1 one hour seminar and 1 one hour tutorial each week

content: The subject covers all forms of quantitative market research emanating from problem identification. Control of interviews, coding, editing, questionnaire construction and analysis are some of the issues raised in the primary data collection methodology. Syndicated and desk research are also covered as are the means of collecting data. There is some overview of statistical analysis including sampling, hypothesis testing, probability, attitude measurement, population and sample means and the difference between means, analysis of variance, investigation of association and other forms of data analysis.

assessment: exam (35%), practical survey (30%), tutorials (20%), participation (10%), mid semester test (5%)

### 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, and 1 hour of tutorials per week

content: the aim of this subject is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with



particular emphasis on agricultural products, especially wine products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* examination 50%, assignments 50%

### **7397 Sales and Communications I**

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* continuing students only

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture, 1 one hour workshop and 1 one hour tutorial (incorporating a seminar presentation) per week

There is an additional requirement to spend one day in the field with a sales representative and one day in a retail outlet.

*content:* This subject looks at three functions of the 'sales' dimension of wine marketing, namely: the structure and complexities of the sales department in an organisation; the communication process and difficulties; negotiating elements.

The subject defines the significance of the 'sales' element in an organisation and analyses the vagaries of a face-to-face selling situation. The many variables which impinge upon the relationship will be probed and discussed so the students apply a more professional analysis to their own, and others' performance.

*assessment:* exam (35%), sales experience (10%), retail experience (10%), tutorials (20% - 10% oral, 10% written), participation (10%), mid semester test (5%), workshop (10%)

### **5083 Sensory Evaluation IB**

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* offered in external mode only

*contact hours:* 1 week residential school

*content:* presented mainly via practical tasting/tutorial sessions, this subject covers the following topics: origin of major wine components; senses used in wine evaluation; basic taste sensations; balance and wine flavour; wine types; specification of wine types and styles; language for communication about wine; quality evaluation of wines.

*assessment:* tasting exams and written assignments

### **4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I**

*level:* 1 *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### **5693 Wine and Marketing in Society**

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*content:* the student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian grapegrowing industry including organisations which represent that industry and their structure and functions; alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, wine and food complementarity, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution, advertising and marketing management in Australia and overseas.

### **9977 Wine in Society I**

*level:* I *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*availability:* continuing students only

*content:* The Australian society and its drinking habits and attitudes. Regional and ethnic differences in drinking habits. Implications of alcohol consumption in today's society. Groups in society and their role in influencing human behaviour and attitudes with respect to alcohol consumption. Alcohol, health and alcoholism. Alcohol and the licensing laws. Advertising. Influence of the anti-alcohol lobby. Communication of wine information. Wine and food complementarity. Social responsibility of the wine industry for educating the public on the consumption and use of wine.

*assessment:* internal students: seminar (30%), essay (30%), report (30%), participation (10%) external students: 2 assignments each (35%); report (30%)

### **6662 Wine Marketing in Australia I**

*level:* I *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* continuing students only

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week (including any trips) on average

*content:* The study of the grapegrowing industry's history and future, and the implications for grape supply in the future; the organisations which represent the industry, their structure and function; wine legislation, wine labelling, food laws, Australian winemaking standards, weights and measures, product liability, licensing laws and fees, accreditation schemes; alcohol and health, drinking in moderation campaigns; distribution and logistics; and current industry issues of concern such as taxation, generic name changes, advertising self-regulation, etc A practical wine-related business venture will also be incorporated.

*assessment:* written assessment including executive summaries, trip reports and business analysis

## Level II

---

### 1244 Advertising and Promotion

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

availability: from 1997

syllabus details: see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### 7927 Applied Marketing Research

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

availability: from 1997

syllabus details: see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### 5071 Business Management IIA

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Students are expected to have experience of a work situation such as obtained through 7069 Market Experience I, or 1069 Market Experience II.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week on average

*content:* Principles and practices of management; management of a marketing and sales force; staffing requirements and managerial structure; the levels of authority and responsibility in an organisation; the relationships between organisational roles and individual behaviour; communication, motivation and leadership; relationships between the processes of planning, organising, directing and controlling; risk management and decision-making.

*assessment:* assignment

### 4524 Commercial Law IIA

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

availability: continuing students only

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* Introduction to the Australian legal system and sources of law; basic legal principles and applications in areas of torts, property, contract, consumer and trade practices, agency, cheques, insurance, business structure, taxation, employment, other current issues.

*assessment:* assignments and exams (100%)

### 1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

availability: from 1997

syllabus details: see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### 9789 Group Marketing Studies II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: continuing students only

*prerequisite:* 1864 Introductory Marketing I

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week together with additional hours necessary as dictated by the varying projects. A tour may be conducted.

*content:* Students will work in groups to solve specific problems. Industry people will be brought in to provide actual case studies of problems encountered in wine marketing and, using their 18 months' study in marketing as a basis, students will work through the problem in order to find solutions or potential opportunities. The subject utilises many of the skills and concepts learned in the course and attempts to put them into a practical framework. Three scenarios will be investigated, namely a retail practical study, a wine producer and a consumer study.

*assessment:* Students have a significant input. A typical format is likely to emerge as self-assessment (25%); group assessment (45%); lecturer assessment (30%).

### 2307 Individual Project II

level: II points value: 3 duration: full year

availability: continuing students only

*assumed knowledge:* completion of the first year of the course

*corequisite:* It is recommended that students undertake 2002 Strategic Marketing II in the same year as undertaking this subject.

*contact hours:* individual consultation with the Subject Coordinator by arrangement

*content:* the emphasis of this subject is on the application of marketing theory to a marketing problem. The student must select a topic relevant to the wine market specifically or to an aspect of marketing, subject to the approval of the Subject Coordinator. The topic may be an existing marketing situation, a proposed scenario or, with a view to adding to the industry's knowledge, an issue in which research is lacking.

The project will include a literature search and may incorporate data collection methodology. Innovation and lateral thinking in problem solving are the key elements in this subject.

*assessment:* (10%) proposal, (10%) progress report, (80%) final report

### 3356 International Marketing IIA

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

availability: continuing students only

*prerequisite:* 1864 Introductory Marketing I

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content:* This subject provides the student with an overview of the considerations and contextual variables which confront the international marketer and specifically the wine marketer. The subject is structured to present firstly the broader issues and concepts involved in international marketing; this foundation will then allow more specifically the development of export strategies, with a particular focus on wine export marketing. Topics include: The nature and features of International Marketing; comparisons with domestic marketing; alternative methods of entry; strategic approaches to International Marketing; a review of Australia's major export markets for wine; the advantages and disadvantages of export to the wine company; market selection; agent selection; the marketing mix for wine export; export documentation; legal aspects; Austrade; the role played by imported wines in the Australian market; the role of Government bodies and the Australian Wine and Brandy Corporation in export regulation.

*assessment:* exam (40%); assignment (30%); presentation of tutorial and written paper (20%); attendance and participation in lectures and tutorial sessions (10%)

### **8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* from 1997

*syllabus details:* see entry for Bachelor of Agricultural Business

### **1069 Market Experience II**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1  
*prerequisite:* 1864 Introductory Marketing I

*contact hours:* 240 hours of practical marketing experience

*content:* The student must complete six (6) weeks' experience in at least one of the following areas: cellar door sales in a position necessitating dealing with the attending public; the sales or marketing departments of a wine producer; a retail wine outlet or a wholesaler/agent/distributor; an agreed marketing environment where hands-on experience can be associated with marketing theory.

*assessment:* minimum 3,000 word report. This represents 100% of the assessment.

### **4758 Market Research — Qualitative II**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 7680 Market Research — Quantitative I

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture, 1 one hour practical and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content:* The student is aware of quantitative methodologies and the difficulties of problem identification. This subject considers the 'why' of research and is the analysis of human conditions such as attitude formation, perceptions, motivation and how these were formed. Based on psychological and sociological determinants qualitative research probes issues whether in a 1: 1 or small group environment, depending on the decision-making unit. It is an exploratory and probing technique of data collection. The student will address issues relating to how and to what consumers relate. It is necessary for the student to conduct either a focus group or an in-depth interview.

*assessment:* exam (40%); practical (35%) (oral 20%, written 15%); tutorial (15% - oral 10%, written 5%), participation and attendance (10%)

### **2086 Retail Selling and Practice**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* from 1997

*syllabus details:* see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### **2816 Sensory Evaluation IIB**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 3831 Wine Technology IIA.

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week over weeks 2-7 inclusive - internal students; 5 day residential school - external students

*content:* This subject advances the student's ability to evaluate critically both Australian and overseas wines by developing the capacity to interpret characteristics in terms of style and quality against benchmark quality standards.

Through practical wine tastings, organoleptic appraisal of both Australian and overseas wines will be covered with particular emphasis on style and regional characteristics, factors contributing to style and overall assessment and judging of wine for style and quality.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **4418 Sparkling and Fortified Wine and Wine Products**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### **2002 Strategic Marketing II**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* continuing students only

*prerequisite:* 1864 Introductory Marketing I

*assumed knowledge:* 4491 Consumer Behaviour, 7680 Market Research – Quantitative I, 4758 Market Research – Quantitative II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week

*content:* This subject focuses on the marketing planning process, strategic market management and implementation. The models and methods covered include scenario analysis, impact analysis, strategic information scanning systems, the key success factor/competitor strength grid, experience curve, portfolio models, matrix of competitive environments, customer-based competitor identification and the capital asset pricing model. The uses of various marketing research techniques are examined and applied to real-world wine marketing situations. Students will gain practical experience through participation in wine marketing exercises which apply these analytical tools to the wine market.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2639 Strategic Marketing Management**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* from 1997

*syllabus details:* see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### **7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester I

*syllabus details:* see entry for B.Ag.Bus.

### **3176 Viticulture IIA**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 6428 Grape and Wine Production I

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 1 one hour tutorial and an intensive practical course to be held in the first week of the mid-semester break

*content:* the study of grapevine morphology, growth, development, pruning, propagation, climate and soil requirements, compositional changes during berry ripening; grapevine fruiting varieties and rootstocks; vintage practices; genetic improvement; vineyard establishment and operation.

Practical work includes pruning, juice analysis, sampling, variety identification.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **3831 Wine Technology IIA**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6428 Grape and Wine Production I; 5083 Sensory Evaluation IB.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 three hour practical per week

*content:* Wine production: grape quality and processing; methods of production of table, sparkling and fortified wines; pre-fermentation, fermentation and post-fermentation techniques. Wine distillation: base wine production – brandy and SVR; still types; brandy maturation; Cognac and Armagnac; non-grape spirit production. Introduction to the bottling process; packaging; palletisation and quality control. Practicals will cover exposure to routine cellar operations, especially those relating to the vintage period, including grape sampling and harvesting; grape handling and crushing; draining and pressing; must and juice handling; fermentation procedures and cellar hygiene; basic techniques in wine chemistry and wine microbiology.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Bachelor of Agricultural Business

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of 4 below.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 2.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 2.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 Candidates who have previously passed subjects in courses of other faculties in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business as the Faculty in each case may determine.
- 3.2 Students who hold the Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing may be granted status for subjects passed to the value of up to 45 points in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business provided that, if status of 36 points or more is granted towards the B. Ag. Bus. degree the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 4 The Ordinary degree

In order to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Agricultural Business a student shall complete all of the subjects listed for the First Year, Second Year and Third Year in the Program of Study including one of the following streams:

Farm Management  
 Marketing  
 International Business Management  
 Extension  
 Wine Marketing

The program of study for students who commenced the course **prior to 1996** is set out below:

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

<b>Year I</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3
3366	Business Economics	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
2455	Introduction to Accounting	3
6234	Introduction to Business Management (WM)	3
4471	Agricultural Business Marketing	3
4963	Managerial Economics B	3
<i>full year</i>		
4844	Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business	6
<b>Year II</b>		
<i>Core subjects</i>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
5946	Economics of Agriculture	3
9788	Management Accounting for Agricultural Business	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
4619	Agricultural Business Finance	3
5481	Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing	3
<b>Farm Business Management Stream</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
7517	Farm Business Communication	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
2639	Strategic Marketing Management	3
<i>full year</i>		
9654	Introductory Animal Production B	3
2846	Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B	3

<b>Marketing Stream</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
7927	Applied Marketing Research	3
1053	Consumer Behavioural Analysis	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
2860	International Agricultural Marketing	3
2639	Strategic Marketing Management	3

**International Business Management Stream**

<i>semester 1</i>		
6784	International Trade and Agricultural Policy	3
	Elective	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
2860	International Agricultural Marketing	3
2639	Strategic Marketing Management	3
<b>Extension Stream</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
7517	Farm Business Communication	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
1858	Social Systems	3

<i>semester 1 or 2</i>		
	Elective from 'Agricultural' area	3
	Elective	3

<b>Year III</b>		
<i>Core subjects</i>		
<i>semester 2</i>		
4203	Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business	3
3021	International Business Environment	3
2880	Strategic Business Management	3

<b>Farm Business Management Stream</b>		
<i>semester 2</i>		
7250	Managing the Farm Business	3
<i>semester 1 or 2</i>		
	Electives	12

<b>Marketing Stream</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
1244	Advertising and Promotion	3
8358	Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products	3

*semester 1 or 2*  
Electives 9

**International Business Management Stream**

*semester 1*  
1244 Advertising and Promotion 3  
8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products 3  
5646 International Finance 3

*semester 1 or 2*  
Electives 6

**Extension Stream**

*semester 1*  
8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change 3

*semester 2*  
3104 Principles and Practice of Extension 3

*semester 1 or 2*  
Electives 9

**Electives**

Electives may be chosen from the following list or other subjects of a suitable level, for which the student is qualified, may be taken from any department within the University, as approved by the Head of Department.

*semester 1*  
1244 Advertising and Promotion 3  
7927 Applied Marketing Research 3  
1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis 3  
7517 Farm Business Communication 3  
6784 International Trade and Agricultural Policy 3  
5646 International Finance 3  
8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products 3

*semester 2*  
4697 Economics of Resource Management III 3  
2860 International Agricultural Marketing 3  
7250 Managing the Farm Business 3  
3104 Principles and Practice of Extension 3

1858 Social Systems 3  
2639 Strategic Marketing Management 3

*full year*

6097 Special Project (Research Paper) A 2  
4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B 3  
5510 Special Project (Research Paper) C 4

The program of study for student commencing the course in 1996 and subsequent years is set out below.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**Year I**

**Core subjects**

*semester 1*  
9682 Economic Principles 3  
9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing 3

*semester 2*

4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting 3  
6234 Introduction to Business Management (WM) 3

*full year*

4844 Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business 6

**Farm Management, Marketing, International Business Management and Extension Streams**

*semester 1*  
9812 Agricultural Production Systems 3

*semester 2*  
2332 Issues in Australian Agribusiness 3

**Wine Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*  
8901 An Introduction to Grape and Wine Science 3

*semester 2*  
4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I 3

**Year II**

*Core subjects*

*semester 1*

4619 Agricultural Business Finance	3
8738 Applied Management Science and Decision Theory	3

**Farm Management Stream**

*semester 2*

8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	3
2639 Strategic Marketing Management	3
6784 International Trade and Agricultural Policy	3
Elective	3

*full year*

9654 Introductory Animal Production B	3
2846 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B	3

**Marketing and International Business Management Streams**

*semester 1*

7927 Applied Marketing Research	3
1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis	3
Elective	3

*semester 2*

8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	3
2639 Strategic Marketing Management	3
6784 International Trade and Agricultural policy	3

**Extension Stream**

*semester 1*

7517 Farm Business Communication	3
----------------------------------	---

*semester 2*

6784 International Trade and Agricultural Policy	3
1858 Social Systems	3
Elective	3

*full year*

9654 Introductory Animal Production B	3
2846 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B	3

**Wine Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

7927 Applied Marketing Research	31053	3
Consumer Behavioural Analysis		3
7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II		3

*semester 2*

8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products		3
2639 Strategic Marketing Management		3
4418 Sparkling and Fortified Wine and Wine Products		3

**Year 3**

*Core Subjects*

*semester 1*

5481 Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing		3
---	--	---

*semester 2*

4203 Ethical Issues in Agribusiness		3
3021 International Business Environment		3
2880 Strategic Business Management		3

**Farm Management Stream**

*semester 1*

8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products		3
Electives		6

*semester 2*

7250 Managing the Farm Business		3
---------------------------------	--	---

**Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

2086 Retail Selling and Practice		3
1244 Advertising and Promotion		3
8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products		3

*semester 2*

Elective		3
----------	--	---

**International Business Management Stream**

*semester 1*

1244 Advertising and Promotion		3
8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products		3
Elective		3



<i>semester 2</i>	
Elective	3

**Extension Stream**

<i>semester 1</i>	
8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change	3
Electives	6

<i>semester 2</i>	
3104 Principles and Practice of Extension	3

**Wine Marketing Stream**

<i>semester 1</i>	
2086 Retail Selling and Practice	3
1244 Advertising and Promotion	3
Elective	3

<i>semester 2</i>	
4143 Applied Issues in Wine Marketing	3

**Electives**

Students in a stream may select approved subjects from other streams or from the Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture), the Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses or from courses in other Faculties provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied. Students selecting electives from the Bachelor of Agricultural Science course will be required to attend classes at the Waite Campus.

**5 Practical Experience**

**5.1 General**

Before being admitted to the Ordinary degree a candidate must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of 13 weeks of practical agricultural business experience approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. The appropriate experience may be spread over the 3 years of the course. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than Friday 5.00 p.m. of Week 4, Semester 2, final year of degree), each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator, a diary of the activities undertaken at each of the places of experience and a 2,000-2,500 word report outlining what was gained from the experience, how successful the application of the theory

taught during the course was to practical situations and overall impressions of the current state of the industry and its future directions. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirements of the course. Candidates should discuss these requirements with the Practical Experience Administrator on first enrolment in the course.

**5.2 Objective**

The objective of the practical experience requirements is to provide the student with first-hand experience, knowledge and understanding of the complex operations of modern farm or agricultural and related business industries. The student will be expected to gain practical experience with a wide range of farm or agricultural business operations, first-hand appreciation of the interaction of the physiological, biological, economic and social factors in on-farm and off-farm decision-making and understanding of the industrial and governmental infrastructure that services agricultural businesses.

**6 The Honours degree**

- 6.1 A candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business, or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent.
- 6.2 Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Agricultural Business, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 2400 Honours Agricultural Business (B.Ag.Bus.).
- 6.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Agricultural Business and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed course to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 6.4 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 6.5 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

6.7 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

6.8 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* continuing students only

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products; especially wine and horticultural products. The topics covered include the marketing environment, analysing marketing opportunities, organising for marketing, covering product price decisions, channel decisions, physical distribution decisions, communication–promotion, advertising decisions, sales force decisions, and controlling and evaluating marketing programs.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

#### 8901 An Introduction to Grape and Wine Science

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals per week

*content:* History, structure and development of the world and Australian wine industry. Grapevine morphology, growth and development. Grape berry development. Changes in grape berry composition during ripening Physiology of smell and taste. Basic winemaking principles. Basic sensory processes and their application to sensory evaluation.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* examination 70%, assignments 30%

#### 3366 Business Economics

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* continuing students only

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to economic principles as a basis for other subjects, more immediately, Managerial Economics. The subject is in two parts as follows: Basic tools required for analysing individual and organisational economic decision-making. Topics include: fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, consumer equilibrium theory including utility and indifference approaches, production theory; production functions and analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structures and objectives of the firm, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues. The workings of the Australian economy in its international context. Topics include: theories of employment, inflation, interest rates and exchange rates; and current policy issues such as the use and abuse of monetary policy, inflation and the foreign debt debate.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### 9682 Economic Principles

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to economic principles as a basis for other subjects. It covers both micro and macro theory. The subject is in two parts. The first part provides basic tools required for analysing individual and organisational economic decision-making. Topics include: fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, consumer equilibrium theory including utility and indifference approaches, production theory, analysis of short and long-run cost of production, market structures and objectives of the firm, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues. The second part focuses on the workings of the Australian economy in its international context. Topics include theories of employment, inflation, interest rates and exchange rates, as well as an examination of relating to monetary policy and fiscal issues. Coverage of the subject includes applications of economic principles to agricultural business or wine marketing through interactive tutorial programs.

*assessment:* examination (50%), assignments (50%)

#### 2455 Introduction to Accounting

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* continuing students only

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour of computer seminars per week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of accounting as an information specialisation, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information (manually and computerised) are determined by the objective of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by internal management and external parties.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **6234 Introduction to Business Management (WM)**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject provides an overview of management with particular applications to agricultural businesses, in order to provide context and perspective for the other subjects in the program. Subjects will be oriented to participants' ability to diagnose and solve problems in the various functional areas of management, with emphasis on managerial decisions in relation to the wine marketing environment. The following topics will be addressed: introduction to and historical perspectives of management; strategic planning; organisational theory; financial management; human resources management and industrial relations; decision-making; organisational communication; ethics; operational management and Total Quality Management; management in the public and private sector; and emerging issues in management.

*assessment:* exams (50%); assignments (50%)

### **4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 1 hour of computer practical per week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting as an information specialisation, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information (manually and computerised) are determined by the objective of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by internal

management and external parties, eg. Financial Statements, CVP, Product Costing, Budgeting Ratios.

*assessment:* exams (50%); assignments (50%)

### **2332 Issues in Australian Agribusiness**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures, and 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* this subject focuses on current issues relating to the food and fibre business in Australia. It examines the business strategy aspect relevant to distribution of activities in government. Of particular importance are interrelationships between the farm firm and the macro environment. Topics will include the role and functions of agricultural producers, production and consumption decisions in the firm and household, the pricing of agricultural inputs, institutions affecting decision-making in agriculture and the relevance of the political economy for changes in business environment facing Australian agricultural producers.

*assessment:* examinations 50%, assignments 50%

### **4963 Managerial Economics B**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* continuing students only

*prerequisites:* 3366 Business Economics.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week

*content:* This subject develops further those aspects of Business Economics that are relevant to managerial decision-making. The syllabus will include such topics as industry structure analysis, behavioural model of the firm, the concept of X-efficiency, techniques for decision-making in risky conditions and the broader implications of uncertainty for the theory of the firm, estimating and forecasting demand, break-even analysis, pricing and the product life cycle, transfer pricing, non-price competition and the marketing mix, and the growth theories of the firm.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures, 1 hour of tutorials per week

*content:* This aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager

through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* examinations 50%, assignments 50%

#### **4844 Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business**

*level:* I      *points value:* 6      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical/week

*content:* This subject is designed to provide an introductory overview of research and quantitative methods with applications relevant to business decision-making and strategy formulation. The aspects to be covered are: Computing Applications - introduction to the role of computers for businesses in relation to spreadsheets, database programs, evaluation of software and hardware, wordprocessing etc. Financial mathematics - simple and compound interest; time value of money; annuities, loans and sinking funds; contracts at flat rates of interest; net present value, internal rates of return. Descriptive statistics - presentation of data; frequency distribution, averages and measures of variations; bivariate analysis, correlation and regression; use of simple techniques for finding patterns and relationships, ratios, percentages, etc. Published statistics and analysis - major sources of published data; Australian official statistical collections, methods of collection and basic dimensions of economic and social statistics in Australia; national accounts; prices and price index numbers; seasonally adjusted indicators; social indicators. Inferential statistics - probability and theoretical models, binomial and normal distributions; sampling confidence intervals; hypothesis testing for means, proportions, goodness of fit and correlations coefficients. Management Science - inventory decisions, linear programming applications, decisions theory, network planning.

*assessment:* exams (50%); assignments and tutorial work (50%)

#### **4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I**

*level:* 1      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 8901 An Introduction to Grape and Wine Science

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals per week

*content:* vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil

management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white wine production. Major white wine styles of the world.

Practical session relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* written examination 50%, practical examination 25%, assignments 25%

---

### **Level II**

---

#### **4619 Agricultural Business Finance**

*level:* II      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures, tutorials and computer seminars per week

*content:* This subject will focus on techniques for the effective management of finance as relevant to agricultural (including farm) business entities. The syllabus covers domestic and international investment decisions and financing, particularly as they relate to a deregulated environment in which agricultural businesses need to operate. Topics include purpose of financial management, Australian financial system, time preference, leverage, return and risk, investment planning and management, capital structure - equity and debt finance management and restructuring, introduction to futures, options and hedging. Recent innovations and developments in financing methods, the impact of international transactions on domestic firms, especially as to risk. This subject will constantly apply the theory to practical agribusiness situations using the computer and computer simulations.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### **7927 Applied Marketing Research**

*level:* II      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 4844 Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial and 1 practical per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for proactive and reactive marketing intelligence systems (Mk IS) as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the subject which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies

of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **8738 Applied Management Science and Decision Theory**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1  
*availability:* from 1997

*prerequisites:* 4844 Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 1 hour computer practical per week

*content:* the subject is a continuation of *Research and Quantitative Methods in Business*. The focus is on the understanding and application of the quantitative and scientific approach to problem solving and decision making in business. The aim is to introduce a collection of techniques that helps business managers make better decisions, especially under risky conditions. More importantly, this subject fosters a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Topics to be covered include: mathematical programming, decision analysis under risk and uncertainty, risk management concepts and techniques, CPM and PERT Network analysis simulation and business forecasting techniques.

*assessment:* examination 50%, assignment and tutorial work 50%

### **1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1  
*assumed knowledge:* 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services with particular reference to the implications for the student's vocational interests. Within this most important multi-disciplinary subject are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision-making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche

markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **5946 Economics of Agriculture**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3366 Business Economics

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

*content:* This subject will focus on the interrelationships between the farm firm and the macro environment, and encompasses essential managerial and economic concepts as they apply to all levels of decision-making in agricultural industries. Topics will include the role and functions of agricultural producers, production and consumption decisions in the firm and household, supply response analysis, the pricing of agricultural inputs, institutions affecting decision-making in agriculture and the relevance of the political economy for changes in Australian agricultural environment.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **7517 Farm Business Communication**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial

*content:* The aim of this subject is to study how farm business managers and operators acquire information concerning new technology thereby facilitating their decision-making as it affects the farm business. Aspects covered include: Farmers' information sources. Communications with person-person, group and mass audiences, the role and place of oral and written communications, formal and informal communications; report writing, letter writing, leadership in groups and presentation of information to larger groups via radio, television, newsletters, newspapers and other media; new communications technology; and diffusion and adoption of innovations.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **2860 International Agricultural Marketing**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* continuing students only

*prerequisites:* 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the Asian region and the Middle East. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information systems.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* from 1997

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 hour of tutorial and 1 hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

*assessment:* examination (50%), assignments (50%)

### **6784 International Trade and Agricultural Policy**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9682 Economic Principles or 3366 Business Economics

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject focuses on a study of the principles of international trade in relation to their

implications for agricultural policy, both domestic and international. Topics include: a survey of the theories of international trade; the economic effects of protection; the analysis of the balance of payments; policy projections for external and internal balance; capital flows and foreign investment; the rate of exchange; the problem of international liquidity; international monetary institutions; international trade and development.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **9654 Introductory Animal Production B**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 2 hours practical per week

*content:* Anatomy of farm animals, digestion and nutrition, reproduction and lactation, growth and development and relationship to meat science, genetics and animal breeding, health and disease control, fibre growth and development; production cycles for sheep, beef, horse, poultry, pig and dairy industries; measurement of productivity, associated characteristics; history, distribution, size and organisation of these animal industries.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **9788 Management Accounting for Agricultural Business**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 computerised tutorials per week

*content:* The aim in this subject is to enable the student to distinguish, classify and analyse different agricultural business costs and cost structures. The syllabus will, through the integrated use of computerised systems, cover the scope of management accounting; cost and revenue classifications; methods to account for materials, labour, overhead and the finished product; absorption and variable costing; job, process, standard and by-product costing methods; CVP analysis; measuring costs and benefits for decision-making and pricing decisions; capital investment decision-making especially under conditions of risk and uncertainty; the budgeting process; internal control systems; variance analysis; mathematical and quantitative approaches to cost estimation; decentralised and divisionalised costing methods including transfer pricing.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **1858 Social Systems**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial

*content:* The objective is to provide students with a general background to the operation of the social system in Australia, particularly as it relates to rural Australia. The syllabus will include main sociological variables, age, gender, ethnicity, class, the political and administrative system; land use systems; ideology and agrarian ideology, family.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### **2846 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week, 1 tutorial a fortnight, 1 three hour practical per fortnight

*content:* Soils and Climatology: composition, profile description, fertility, physical and chemical properties, essential nutrients, nutrient availability, soil and plant analysis, fertilisers, degradation of soils; components of weather, their determination and interpretation from maps and satellite photographs, Australian climates, growing seasons, microclimates. Agronomy: the principles and practices of cereal crop and pasture production. The importance of achieving yield potential in crops and pasture. Factors reducing yields in crops and pastures, for example weed competition, soil-borne diseases, foliar diseases, nutritional factors. Practical work includes recognition and identification of common crop and pasture cultivars, weeds, pests and diseases. A collection of common weeds, crops and pastures is an important component of this subject.

*assessment:* to be advised.

#### **4418 Sparkling and Fortified Wine and Wine Products**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* from 1997

*prerequisites:* 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week

*content:* characteristics of grape varieties for sparkling, fortified wine and brandy production. Unit operations of sparkling and fortified wine production. Grape, spirit and brandy productions. Major sparkling and fortified wine styles of the world, wine products such as reduced, low and de-alcoholised wines and flavoured wines. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* to be advised.

#### **2639 Strategic Marketing Management**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject focuses on the marketing planning process, strategic market management, and implementation. The models and methods covered include scenario analysis, impact analysis, strategic information scanning systems, the key success factor/competitor strength grid, experience curve, portfolio models, matrix of competitive environments, customer-based competitor identification and the capital asset pricing model. The uses of various marketing research techniques are examined and applied to real-world situations. Students will gain practical experience through participation in marketing exercises, simulation games and computer modelling in the application of analytical tools for market analysis.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### **7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* from 1997

*prerequisites:* 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of tutorials/practicals per week

*content:* characteristics of major red wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of red wine production. Oak and cork production. Major red wine styles of the world. Practical sessions related to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* to be advised.

### **Level III**

#### **1244 Advertising and Promotion**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 practical per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to expose wine and agribusiness students to the human communications process, the media available for transmission of messages, the structure of that communication, the segmentation of people into meaningful groups aligned to product purchase or potential and the understanding of models which results in the maximisation of results. Involved in this subject is the study of effective advertising, promotion and public relations from many theoretical and pragmatic perspectives such as that of David Ogilvy, Rosser Reeves and William Wells. Contemporary theorists in Rossiter and Percy, Dommermuth, Farris and Quelch, Heame, etc will be probed for their relevance. The student will explore and apply these theories to practical examples, in case



studies, such that they must take the position of the Advertising Manager and be cognisant of the many variables influencing the decision. Implicit in this subject is problem definition, campaign strategy objectives, campaign implementation and the measurement of effectiveness. The latter will be explored in terms of the organisation's own ad hoc research as well as the syndicated or commercial options of Burke, Starch, Nielsen, Morgan, etc Budgetary control is an element of importance, as a dimension. Analysis of major and minor media will be a function of this subject and so guest speakers will add their own perspectives and practical input. The ultimate is to have students come up with their own theories on how advertising, public relations and promotion work relates to their particular industries.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### **4143 Applied Issues in Wine Marketing**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* All Level I and Level II subjects in the Wine Marketing stream

*contact hours:* 3 hours of seminars per week

*content:* the subject will offer the opportunity to the student to cover a range of topics in Wine Marketing as it relates to the student's study program interests and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics

*assessment:* 2 written assignments of 4000-6000 words and 2 oral presentations

#### **4697 Economics of Resource Management III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resource Management)

#### **4203 Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* all core subjects in the 1st and 2nd years of the course.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of seminars and lectures per week

*content:* This subject aims to provide students with an awareness of the ethical environment of business as well as the types of conflict situations in which business managers are likely to find themselves. A problem orientated and practical approach will be adopted to the identification of ethical dilemmas and to the resolution of ethical problems faced by business managers in Australia. The syllabus will begin with a

discussion of theoretical writings on the nature of ethics drawn from philosophical and historical sources. This will be followed by an analysis of the methods of resolution of ethical dilemmas by other professional groups subject to ethical regulation, such as lawyers and medical practitioners. The main part of the syllabus material includes an examination of particular ethical situations encountered by agricultural business administrators and is aimed to illustrate and facilitate the discussion of problems encountered by contemporary management. The problems include grades and standards, public health issues in food products, animal welfare, ecological responsibilities and other more general ethical issues. The more general issues include the handling of confidential price sensitive information, pollution control, whistle blowing, fraud control, share market manipulation, oppression of minority shareholders, expert reports, and the wider duties of directors to creditors and to employees. There is no one text which is appropriate for the whole of this subject, but there is a wealth of case study material from which a set of materials and a detailed reading list will be prepared and distributed to students.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### **5646 International Finance**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* continuing students only

*prerequisites:* 4471 Agricultural Business Finance.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

*content:* This subject deals with the financial management of multinational business activities, the operation of international financial markets with reference to recent innovations in financing methods, and with the impact of international transactions on domestic firms. The financial management of asset creation and liability generation processes, and of the international financial risks associated with such activities play a central role in the unit. The emphasis is on providing students with an understanding of recent developments in both international financial markets, and the contribution that the theory of finance is making to international financial management.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

#### **5481 Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to acquaint students with the legal and ethical issues relating to agricultural marketing and marketing in general. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative

changes which are designed to re-align the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The agricultural aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **7250 Managing the Farm Business**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 2846 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B, 3492 Introductory Animal Production B

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week of lectures, tutorials and visits

*content:* This subject is designed to encourage students to apply a systems approach in the general management context to the analysis and planning of a dryland farm business in South Australia. The syllabus includes the principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in the farming system, the relationship between various environmental, economic and biological components of farming systems for the purpose of effective management, techniques to evaluate the performance of the dryland farm in terms of its technical and economic sustainability and flexibility, define major factors limiting performance, plan improvements and alternative management strategies to improve performance within the constraints imposed upon the farm business, and compare the projected performance of the proposed system with the performance of current farming policy. Visits will be made to a number of dryland farming enterprises in the Mid-North to analyse system performance and propose development and management strategies that will lead to an improvement in technical and economic sustainability. Considerable student participation is required.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **3104 Principles and Practice of Extension**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

### **2086 Retail Selling and Practice**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* from 1997

*prerequisites:* 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing) or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of practicals per week

*content:* this subject focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern and defining the role of sales promotion within the total marketing mix. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices in terms of communication, buyer behaviour, prospecting, sales presentation, negotiations, layout, all within a relationship-building framework between the salesperson and the client/customer. Some of the areas this subject will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The subject can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

*assessment:* examination 40%, assignments 60%

### **8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* understanding of introductory statistical principles particularly correlation and regression, analysis of variance

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 practical

*content:* The role of sensory evaluation in marketing of food and fabrics, physiological and psychological factors affecting sensory perception, relationships between sensory properties and product acceptability, measurement of sensory perception, scaling methods, design and conduct of sensory evaluation experiments, difference testing, preference testing, panel selection procedures, pre- and post-evaluation tests of judge performance, taste and aroma profiling, texture profiling, product development and optimisation, strategies for developing sensory evaluation programs. A range of agricultural products will be assessed using the techniques and principles presented in the lecture program.

*assessment:* written exam, written assignments and practical reports

### **8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 1858 Social Systems

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial

*content:* The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries, particularly Australia. The syllabus will include: sociological theories of social change; family

farming; agribusiness; aborigines; the environmental movement; women in agriculture.

*assessment:* exam (50%), assignments (50%)

### **6097 Special Project (Research Paper) A**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* completion of the 1st and 2nd years of the course

*contact hours:* No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

*content:* Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a literature review (of at least 5,000 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar and dissertation (100%)

### **4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* completion of the 1st and 2nd years of the course

*contact hours:* No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

*content:* Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (of at least 8,000 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar and dissertation (100%)

### **5510 Special Project (Research Paper) C**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Completion of the 1st and 2nd years of the course

*contact hours:* No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

*content:* Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (of at least 10,000 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar presentation and dissertation

### **2880 Strategic Business Management**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours of seminars per week

*content:* This is a capstone subject that is concerned with establishing the long-term direction of an organisation, setting specific performance objectives, developing strategies to achieve these and executing appropriate plans. The subject concentrates on creating organisations which achieve superior performance, and the entrepreneurial skills required to create and maintain a competitive advantage. This requires an integrated approach using simulation analysis, and includes an analysis of markets, customers, competitors and technology, together with an understanding of organisational structure and culture, levels of strategy in a divisionalised firm, the role of the corporate centre with consideration given to financial implications of strategy, including acquisitions.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **3021 International Business Environment**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management (WM)

*contact hours:* 3 hours of seminars and lectures per week

*content:* This capstone subject is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **2400 Honours Agricultural Business (B.Ag. Bus.)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and

Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent. At least a credit in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Agriculture Business or equivalents acceptable to the Head of Department

**corequisites:** 6946 Research Methodology and Methods

**requirements:** candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of agricultural business than is required for the Ordinary Degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of agricultural business. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field, to present seminars and to present the results in a written thesis to the value of 24 points.

**assessment:** the research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and seminar 100%

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) A

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) B

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) C

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) D

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) E

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) F

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) G

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) H

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) I

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) J

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) K

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) L

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) M

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) N

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) O

1997 Special Project (Research Paper) P

## Bachelor of Agricultural Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.
- 1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of 4 and 5, or 7 below.
- 1.3 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rules 4,5 and 6, or 6 and 7 below.
- 1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.
- 1.5 No candidate may present the same part subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option in more than one subject of a degree.
- 1.6 Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present Regulations and Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the present Specific Course Rules.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.2 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other

examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, subject to the provisions of 2.5 below. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in 4.4 below.
- 2.4 Notwithstanding results in individual subjects, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the subjects that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one subject thereof meet such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.
- 2.5 A student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the course notwithstanding results in individual subjects, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the subjects at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one subject. Moreover:

(a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the subject which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory subject to be undertaken by the student at a higher level;

(b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any subject in succeeding levels for which the prerequisite has been failed;

(c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a subject at Level III, having failed its prerequisite in the Level in which the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that subject after having passed the prerequisite.

2.6 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) For the purposes of 2.6(a) and (b) above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as the Faculty in each case may determine. Candidates in the general course and those undertaking the horticultural science major from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subject 7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication.

3.2 Extra study as prescribed by the Head of the Department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before such candidates enter the course.

## 4 The Ordinary degree

4.1 The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

4.2 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level subject before completing all compulsory first and second level subjects must obtain the permission of the Dean.

4.3 In addition to the general degree specified under 4 and 5, the option for candidates to major in Horticultural Science, Viticulture or Oenology is described under 7 below.

4.4 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the Specific Course Rules to the value of at least 96 points which satisfy the following requirements.

(a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

(b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

(c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 48 points, taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Under the provisions of 2.3 above, a candidate may be deemed to have satisfactorily completed a Level III subject for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded. A Conceded Pass may only be awarded in a Level III subject with a value of 3 points or less. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six points may be presented towards the degree.

#### 4.5 Compulsory subjects

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

##### (a) Level I subjects

2247	Agriculture, Environment and Society*	3
3174	Biology I	6
6976	Biomathematics and Statistics*	3
7312	Chemistry 1ANR	6
5683	Earth Science I*	3
7267	Genetics IW	3

##### (b) Level II subjects

9339	Agricultural Botany	3
3689	Agricultural Microbiology II	3
2847	Agricultural Production & Economics*	3
2448	Agricultural Zoology II	3
6553	Biological Chemistry	6
7931	Biometry	3
5681	Earth Science II	3

\*Candidates intending to study Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Economics and Commerce in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Dean, enrol in and count towards the degree:

*one only of*

2136	Geology I in place of
5683	Earth Science I

9786	Mathematics I in place of
6976	Biomathematics and Statistics

*and both*

4309	Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB in place of
2247	Agriculture, Environment and Society

*or*

2847	Agricultural Production and Economics.
------	--

Students wishing to enrol in Level II subjects in the Statistics Department will require a pass in 9786 Mathematics I, at least a credit in 7931 Biometry and approval of the Head of that Department.

##### (c) Level III subjects

*compulsory and elective*

5286	Agricultural Experimentation**	3
7972	Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3

and any of the following subjects offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 points taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Subjects taken in the Faculties of Economics and Commerce, Mathematical and

Computer Sciences and Science and from other degree programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences to the value of no more than 20 points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

The subjects 5286 Agricultural Experimentation and 7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication will normally be taken in the third year of the course.

Some of the subjects listed below are only offered in alternate years. See syllabuses for details.

\*\*Candidates counting 4523 Data Analysis and 1675 Linear Models II towards the degree are exempt from 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

##### Agricultural Business

8394	Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
7521	Farm Management Systems	3
5851	Wool Marketing	3

##### Agronomy and Farming Systems

1536	Agroforestry	3
1446	Agronomy IIIA	3
8271	Crop and Pasture Ecology	3

##### Animal Science

8049	Animal Breeding and Genetics	3
3172	Animal Cell and Molecular Biotechnology	3
7906	Animal Diseases and Control	3
9011	Animal Nutrition	3
8548	Animal Production Science	3
4516	Animal Structure and Function	3
7904	Control of Animal Function	3
4522	Reproductive Biology and Technology	3
1114	Research Project: Animal Science	3
6108	Wool Biology	3
9576	Wool Production	3
2780	Wool Technology and Metrology	3

##### Crop Protection

4078	Biology of Insects	3
2471	Crop Protection	3
6129	Ecological Biochemistry	3
8867	Fungal Biology	3
5480	Insect Behaviour	3

4534 Insect Biological Control	3	6470 Soil Fertility	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3	1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3
6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity	3		
4763 Population Ecology of Insects	3	<b>Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics</b>	
1616 Research Project: Crop Protection	3	2083 Environmental Geology III	3
<b>Environmental Science and Rangeland Management</b>			
2830 Research Project: Environmental Science and Rangeland Management	3		
<b>Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology</b>			
1018 Horticultural Production	3		
5882 Horticultural Science	3		
8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture	3		
2174 Viticultural Production A	3		
5153 Viticultural Production B	3		
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3		
<b>Plant Science</b>			
9446 Advanced Biometry	3		
8593 Advanced Plant Breeding	3		
7583 Agricultural Biotechnology	3		
9867 Crop Physiology III	3		
9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants	3		
7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement	3		
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3		
1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III	3		
5501 Principles of Plant Breeding	3		
4001 Research Project: Plant Science	3		
<b>Plant Science and Animal Science</b>			
7531 Applied Genetics	3		
<b>Plant Science and Botany</b>			
5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells	3		
<b>Soil Science</b>			
9462 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation	3		
4449 Research Project: Soil Science	3		
1031 Research Project A: Soil Science	3		
4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry	3		

note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

**Work required to complete an Adelaide degree**

- (a) Students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Course Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and
- (b) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

**5 Practical experience**

note: The requirements set out in this Rule do not apply to candidates presenting a major in Horticultural Science, Viticulture or Oenology. Such candidates should refer to Rule 7 below.

**5.1 General**

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Ordinary or Honours degree, he/she must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of thirteen weeks of practical agricultural experience and other contact with the farming industry as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. The appropriate experience may be spread over the four years of the course. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the course. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the course with the Practical Experience Administrator.

**5.2 Objectives**

The objective of the practical experience requirements is to provide the student with first-hand experience, knowledge and understanding of the complex operation of modern farming and of agricultural and related industries. The student will be expected to gain practical experience with a wide range of farm



operations, first-hand appreciation of the interaction of the physiological, biological and economic and social factors in on-farm decision-making, and understanding of the industrial and governmental infrastructure that services primary industry.

### 5.3 Farm Experience

(a) The primary farm: With the help of the Practical Experience Administrator early in the degree course, each student will choose one farm for study. The student will be required, with the help of the farmer and family, to gain a thorough knowledge of the nature and operation of this farm. This will necessitate several periods of work on the selected farm, in different years and at different seasons, plus other visits and correspondence. A minimum of eight weeks of working experience will be expected. A full written report on experiences gained on this farm will be submitted during the final year of the degree course.

(b) Each student will be expected to gain farm experience in at least two other agricultural areas (ie, different from that of the primary farm above). This experience may be used when writing the final report for contrast and comparison with the primary farm. A list of agricultural areas is provided by the Practical Experience Administrator. Help in the choice of farms can be provided.

A minimum of twelve weeks' farm experience will be required (total for 5.3(a) and (b) above). Students attending vacation courses and camps in elective subjects may seek to have the time counted towards the farm experience requirement.

### 5.4 Industry Experience

A minimum of one week will be spent with industrial firms, government departments and statutory bodies servicing the agriculture industry. The relevance of this experience may be mentioned in the final report.

## 6 The Honours degree

6.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of

application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree. Whenever possible the planning of subjects to be counted towards the degree should begin at the end of the second year. Candidates must have completed all Level I and Level II subjects before enrolment for Honours.

6.2 A candidate for the Honours degree shall undertake a project in one of the Departments shown below in lieu of four of the Level III electives specified in 4.5 above.

7142	Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Science)	12
3490	Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Science)(M-Y)	12
1584	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Science)	12
3347	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Science)(M-Y)	12
5403	Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Science)	12
5438	Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Science)(M-Y)	12
7630	Honours Economics (B.Ag.Science)	12
5615	Honours Envir. Sc & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science)	12
7375	Honours Envir. Sc & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science)(M-Y)	12
1623	Hons Hort. Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
8312	Hons Hort. Viticulture and Oen (B.Ag.Sc.)(Mid-year Intake)	12
3062	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Science)	12
1317	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (Mid-year Intake)	12
7232	Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Science)	12
7526	Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(Mid-year Intake)	12

The requirements of this Rule do not apply to candidates presenting a major in Horticultural Science, Viticulture or Oenology. Such candidates should refer to 7 below.

6.3 The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

6.4 A candidate who qualifies for the Honours degree shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class      Division A  
                                 Division B

Third Class

6.5 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

- (a) have already qualified for Honours or
- (b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours or
- (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

## 7 Major in Horticultural Science, Viticulture or Oenology

### 7.1 Major in Horticultural Science

To major in Horticultural Science a candidate shall comply with the general requirements listed in Specific Course Rules 2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.4, 4.5(a) and (b).

Students offering a major in Horticultural Science will be required to present the following subjects:

5286 Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3
2471 Crop Protection	3
6603 Fruit and Nut Crops	3
1018 Horticultural Production	3
5882 Horticultural Science	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture	3
8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture	3
5903 Vegetable Crops	3
<i>and either</i>	
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
<i>or</i>	
1623 Honours Hort. Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Science)	12

The following are recommended as suitable electives:

7483 Agricultural Biotechnology	3
9100 Engineering Science	3
9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
9534 Insect Biological Control	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
5501 Principles of Plant Breeding	3
1242 Viticultural Science	3

Other Bachelor of Agricultural Science subjects may also be considered as electives subject to the permission of the Course Adviser and the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.

Candidates for Honours shall comply with the requirements listed in 6 above.

### Horticulture Practical Experience

Candidates for the major in Horticultural Science must complete thirteen weeks of horticultural practical experience. Students should consult the Practical Experience Coordinator (Horticultural Science major) for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up any time during the vacation periods of the four years of the course. A diary of activities should be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities of the property, business or enterprise presented to the Horticultural Science coordinator.

### 7.2 Major in Viticulture or Oenology

To major in Viticulture or Oenology a candidate shall comply with the general requirements listed in Specific Course Rules 2, 4.1 and 5 and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Course Rules 7.3 or 7.4, and 7.5 below.

Candidates for the major in Viticulture shall also complete a minimum of three elective subjects (Ordinary degree) from Level III subjects listed under 4.5 above.

Candidates for the major in Oenology shall also complete a minimum of two elective subjects (Ordinary degree) from Level III subjects listed under 4.5 above.

Candidates for either the Viticulture or the Oenology major may select electives from subjects offered by other Departments within the

University as approved by the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.

### 7.3 Subjects for major in Viticulture

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

#### Year 1

##### semester 1

2247	Agriculture, Environment and Society	3
5683	Earth Science I	3

##### semester 2

6976	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
7267	Genetics IW	3

##### full year

3174	Biology I	6
7312	Chemistry 1ANR	6

#### Year 2

##### semester 1

3689	Agricultural Microbiology II	3
7931	Biometry	3
1242	Viticultural Science	3

##### semester 2

9339	Agricultural Botany	3
9100	Engineering Science	3
5896	Introductory Winemaking	3

##### full year

6553	Biological Chemistry	6
------	----------------------	---

#### Year 3

##### semester 1

8712	Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)	1.5
2213	Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication*	3

or

5412	Table and Drying Grape Production*	1.5
5882	Horticultural Science	3
3066	Irrigation Science	3
	Elective	3

##### semester 2

8394	Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
5681	Earth Science II	3

7708	Viticultural Engineering and Operations	3
2174	Viticultural Production A*	

or

5153	Viticultural Production B*	3
------	----------------------------	---

#### Year 4 (Ordinary degree) (from 1996)

##### semester 1

2471	Crop Protection	3
2213	Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication*	3

or

5412	Table and Drying Grape Production*	1.5
9079	Industry Experience and Case Study (Viticulture)	3
1045	Sensory Science V	1.5

##### semester 2

6736	Grape and Wine Business Management	3
2174	Viticultural Production A*	

or

5153	Viticultural Production B*	3
	Elective	3

##### full year

6637	Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
------	--	---

##### semesters 1 or 2

	Elective	3
--	----------	---

#### Year 4 (Honours degree) (from 1996)

##### semester 1

2471	Crop Protection	3
9079	Industry Experience and Case Study (Viticulture)	3

##### semester 2

7636	Grape and Wine Business Management	3
2174	Viticultural Production A*	

or

5153	Viticultural Production B*	3
------	----------------------------	---

##### full year

1623	Hons Hort. Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Science)	12
------	--	----

\*Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

note: 2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication is taken in odd years, commencing in 1995.

5412 Table and Drying Grape Production is taken in even years, commencing in 1996.

2174 Viticultural Production A is presented in even years, commencing in 1994.

5153 Viticultural Production B is presented in odd years, commencing in 1995.

## 7.4 Subjects for major in Oenology

### Year 1

see major in Viticulture

### Year 2

see major in Viticulture

### Year 3

#### semester 1

4880 Cellar Management	1.5
7547 Distillation and Fortified Winemaking	1.5
2580 Stabilisation and Clarification	3
3113 Winemaking	3
5974 Winery Engineering III	3

#### semester 2

8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
8469 Sensory Science	3
2174 Viticultural Production A*	3
<i>or</i>	
5153 Viticultural Production B*	3
1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management*	3
<i>or</i>	
9685 Advances in Oenology*	3

### Year 4 (Ordinary Degree) (from 1996)

#### semester 1

2943 Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
2583 Biotechnology	1.5
2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)	3

#### semester 2

1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management*	3
<i>or</i>	
9685 Advances in Oenology*	3
2174 Viticultural Production A*	3

*or*

5153 Viticultural Production B*	3
Elective	3
Elective	3

#### full year

1676 Research Project: Oenology	4.5
---------------------------------	-----

### Year 4 (Honours Degree) (from 1995)

#### semester 1

2943 Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
<i>or</i>	
2583 Biotechnology	1.5
2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)	3

#### semester 2

1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management*	3
<i>or</i>	
9685 Advances in Oenology*	3
2174 Viticultural Production A*	3
<i>or</i>	
5153 Viticultural Production B*	3

#### full year

1623 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Science)	12
--	----

\*Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

note:

2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication is presented annually commencing in 1995.

2174 Viticultural Production A is presented in even years, commencing in 1994.

5153 Viticultural Production B is presented in odd years, commencing in 1995.

1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management is presented in odd years, commencing in 1995.

9685 Advances in Oenology is presented in even years, commencing in 1994.

## 7.5 Tour

Candidates shall be required to attend and successfully complete a tour of one week's duration to viticulture and winemaking regions of Australia. This tour forms part of the requirements for the subject 9079 Industry Experience and Case Study (Viticulture) and the subject 9685 Advances in Oenology.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Campus or Roseworthy Campus Libraries.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assignments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

## Level I

### 2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* Of all human activities, agriculture has had the most profound effect on our physical, biological and social environment. With the continued growth in the world's population, it will be necessary at least to maintain current levels of agricultural production as well as minimise the adverse effects on the environment of any increased productivity. Modern agriculture and its management face changing sets of opportunities and threats which arise in part out of complex mixes of new technologies, economic development, dynamic international policies, increasingly competitive world markets and growing awareness of the importance of natural environments.

This subject is an introduction to the scope of Australian agriculture and its importance to Australian society. It covers topics such as the contribution of

Australia to world agriculture, the physical and biological basis of agriculture, the impact of agriculture on the environment, the impact of agricultural chemicals and a description of the major rural industries. Some of the environmental, social, ethical and economic issues faced by Australia's rural industries will be discussed.

*assessment:* essays (30%); tutorial exercises (20%) and final exam (50%)

### 3174 Biology I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science

### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistics I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM

Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

*content:* The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods.

Topics will include: periodic, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 70%); exercise, practicals and project work (at most 30%)

### 7312 Chemistry 1ANR

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I or equivalent) is desirable

*restrictions:* this subject is available only for students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week; and a minimum of 5, up to a maximum of 10, 3 hour practical sessions a semester as determined by the Department of Chemistry

*content:* An introduction to chemical concepts needed for a scientific understanding of agriculture and the environment.

General and physical chemistry: Molecular shapes. Chemical bonds. Intermolecular forces. Solids, liquids and gases. Phase changes. Properties of solutions. Chemical energetics. Entropy. Chemical equilibrium. pH, acids and bases, buffering. Chemical kinetics. Catalysis. Electrochemistry. Oxidation and reduction. Surface phenomena. Biological membranes.

Inorganic chemistry: The chemistry of the main group and transition elements with particular reference to those elements of significance in agricultural and environmental issues.

Organic chemistry: An introduction to the properties and reactions (including mechanisms) of representative organic compounds.

*assessment:* end of semester exams. Laboratory work assessed during practical classes comprises 20% of the total marks available for the subject.

### 5683 Earth Science I

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 2136 Geology I; 5339 Geology IW; 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and equivalent of 3 hours practical/tutorial/field work per week

*content:* This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes.

We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* 1 written exam, plus essays, tutorial and practical exercises and field excursions

### 7267 Genetics IW

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 7940 Genetics and Evolution I; 6424 Genetics ID; 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 2 hours practical/tutorial per week

*content:* Heredity and variation; Genes and chromosomes; Linkage; Chromosomes and evolution; Properties of the genetic material and molecular organisation of chromosomes; Gene manipulation; Population genetics and evolution; Genetic diversity of agriculturally important plants; Quantitative inheritance; Principles of plant and animal breeding; Application of molecular genetics to agriculture.

*assessment:* 1 three hour paper (80%); assignments (20%)

## Level II

### 9339 Agricultural Botany

*level:* II     *points value:* 3     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 3673 Botany II, 1692 Botany IIA

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week

*content:* The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. This will include the general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered.

The relationship between structure and function will be addressed in terms of plant growth regulating chemicals in the control of root and shoot growth, and in the control of floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the mechanism of response; and implications for plant life cycles.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

### 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 four-hour practical session per week

content: The role of micro-organisms in agriculture and related environments. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural situations and fermentation technology, nutrient cycling, micro-organisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified micro-organisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

assessment: to be advised

### 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society

contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours practical/farm visit per week

content: A general introduction to the basic practices of Australian agricultural production including the operation of the pastoral system, mixed farming enterprises of the cereal zone, higher rainfall enterprises and irrigated agriculture. Approximately half of the lecture course is devoted to the description and study of the economics and marketing of agricultural commodities. The remainder of the lectures and most of the practical program is concerned with the description and evaluation of production units including crop, pasture, horticulture and animal enterprises.

assessment: exam, essay and practical/farm visit reports

### 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: Biology I

restriction: 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 four hour practical per week

content: The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance.

The first half of the subject deals with invertebrates within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates including their physiological systems, production, disease control and biotechnology.

assessment: to be advised

### 6553 Biological Chemistry

level: II points value: 6 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3174 Biology I and one of 9312 Chemistry I (ANR) or 6878 Chemistry I

restriction: 1874 Chemistry IIA

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week

content: A study of the chemistry and biochemistry of plant, animal and microbial components as well as consideration of the chemistry of synthetic compounds such as herbicides and pesticides and their effect on cell metabolism. The following topics will be included: chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, thermodynamic analysis of energy exchanges in the cell, biochemistry of muscle action, photosynthesis, photorespiration and fermentative processes, nitrogen fixation, chemistry of natural and artificial additives used in the food industry, structural features of herbicides and pesticides that contribute to their reactivity plus consideration of their behaviour in the soil. Attention will be given to the relevant enzymology and impact of molecular biology in the understanding of the above processes. Practical classes will provide the opportunity for students to gain experience in a range of chemical and biochemical techniques and skills.

assessment: exams (60%), practical classes and exercises (30%), essay (10%)

### 7931 Biometry

level: II points value: 3

duration: semester 1 (for B.Ag.Sc. students); semester 2 ((for B.App.Sc.(Agriculture) and (Natural Resources Management) students))

prerequisite: 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or an acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three hour tutorial a week

content: An extension of statistical methods and mathematical topics of importance in agricultural and wine sciences. Topics covered include: sampling methods, tests of significance, simple and multiple regression, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and

non-parametric). The GENSTAT5 statistical package is utilised extensively throughout the subject.

*assessment:* continuous assessment of regular written assignments (20%) and exams (80%)

### 5681 Earth Science II

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5683 Earth Science I.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work (or equivalent) per week

*content:* The major topics considered are: Soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

*assessment:* exam, essay, practical and other assignments

*assessment:* assignments and tutorial exercises 40%, 3 hour final examination 60%

### 7521 Farm Management Systems

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* This subject is designed to encourage students to apply a systems approach to the analysis and planning of the dryland farm in South Australia. The syllabus includes the principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in the farming system; the relationships between various environmental, economic and biological components of farming systems for the purpose of effective management; techniques to evaluate the performance of the dryland farm in terms of its technical and economic sustainability and flexibility, define major factors limiting performance, plan improvements and alternative management strategies to improve performance within the constraints imposed upon the farm business, and compare the projected performance of the proposed system with the performance of current farming policy. Visits will be made to a number of dryland farming enterprises in the Mid-North to analyse system performance and propose development and management strategies that will lead to an improvement in technical and economic sustainability. Considerable student participation is required.

*assessment:* assignment based on farm visits

---

## Level III

---

### Agricultural Business

#### 8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* this subject will introduce the student to the management of agricultural, horticultural, viticultural and wine enterprises and concentrate on: Finance: purpose of financial management; Australian financial system; financial mathematics; interest rates; break-even analysis and leverage; return and risk; principles of investment; debt and credit planning and management. Introduction to Marketing: ethics, social foundation, analysis of marketing opportunity, consumer behaviour, advertising and promotion, wide marketing, development of a marketing plan and tactical strategic marketing will be related to a product, consumer or competition based philosophy. Management: organisational structure and objectives; human resources planning and management; development practices and principles; OHS laws and issues; industrial relations issues.

#### 5851 Wool Marketing

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures, 3 hour practical

*content:* this subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality Wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

In this subject students will study the principles of wool commerce and marketing in a series of lectures and practicals. This includes the wool pipeline, the supply and demand for raw wool and its products and the raw wool marketing system. The unit also addresses the issues of quality assurance, pricing, ownership transfer, information and the roles of government and industry bodies in the marketing of wool.

*assessment:* to be advised



## Agronomy and Farming Systems

The Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems conducts research and teaching in the following six areas:

- Crop and pasture agronomy
- Plant ecology and farming systems
- Soil management, tillage effects and water use efficiency
- Agricultural engineering
- Agroforestry
- Communications and extension

Students intending to make a career in Agronomy are advised to take at least three of the subjects 8556 Agronomy IIB, 1446 Agronomy IIIA, 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology, 1536 Agroforestry, 9867 Crop Physiology III. The following additional subjects which are relevant to agronomists are recommended: 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 6470 Soil Fertility, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 2471 Crop Protection and 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding.

### 1446 Agronomy IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*syllabus:* see B.App.Sc. (Agriculture)

### 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

*level:* III. *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* odd years only

*prerequisites:* 1692 Botany IIA, 9339 Agricultural Botany or 8057 Biology INR.

*restriction:* 2834 Agronomic Principles

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week

*content:* Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. Crop and Pasture Ecology examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

*assessment:* exam (50%); practical reports (30%); essays (20%)

### 7142 Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Science)

### 3490 Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Science) (mid year)

*level:* 4 *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* A credit or higher standard in two level III subjects relevant to the research topic and approved by the Head of Department.

*corequisites:* Two additional level III subjects relevant to the proposed research project and approved by the Head of Department.

*requirements:* Students wishing to undertake an Honours degree should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention in known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of their course. Studies commence at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July, (mid-year intake). A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of the academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: crop and pasture agronomy; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management; tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension.

## Animal Science

The livestock industries earn over half of the total agricultural income of Australia. The Department of Animal Science offers a range of subjects relating to livestock production to allow students to pursue interests in basic or applied science including nutrition, genetics, immunology, reproduction, wool biology, microbiology or molecular biology.

Students wishing to specialise in Animal Science are advised to enrol in the following subject combinations, plus additional subjects as appropriate.

### Animal Production

4516 Animal Structure and Function

8548 Animal Production Science

9011 Animal Nutrition

7906 Animal Diseases and Control

### Animal Breeding

4516 Animal Structure and Function

7531 Applied Genetics

4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

8049 Animal Breeding and Genetics

7904 Control of Animal Function

### **Animal Biotechnology**

- 4516 Animal Structure and Function
- 3172 Animal Cell and Molecular Biotechnology
- 7906 Animal Diseases and Control
- 4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology
- 7904 Control of Animal Function

### **Wool Production and Processing**

- 4516 Animal Structure and Function
- 6108 Wool Biology
- 5851 Wool Marketing
- 9576 Wool Production
- 2780 Wool Technology and Metrology

### **8049 Animal Breeding and Genetics**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* odd years only.

*prerequisites:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II, 7931 Biometry and 7267 Genetics IW or equivalent approved by the Head of Department before enrolment

*assumed knowledge:* 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial and 2 hour practical a week

*content:* The principles of a quantitative genetic inheritance are developed to study the continuing improvement in productivity of farm livestock through genetic means. Topics covered include the genetical structures of the livestock industry in Australia. Basic concepts in the development of breeding programs, genetic value and artificial selection; relationship and inbreeding; quantitative inheritance, prediction of breeding value (heritability); prediction of genetic progress; comparison of selection programs; multi-trait selection; indirect selection; selection indices; mating systems; development of breeding objectives and selection criteria; natural selection; estimation of variance components and impact of new biotechnologies on animal improvement.

*assessment:* : regular assignments, exercises and essays; final exam

### **3172 Animal Cell and Molecular Biotechnology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* odd years only.

*assumed knowledge:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* gene expression and control in animal cells. Cell division, regulation and differentiation. Experimental production and uses of antibodies, natural and synthetic vaccines, synthetic growth promotants. Rumen microbial genetics and genetic engineering of rumen microflora. Genetic engineering in animal cells. Biotechnology in animal production.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7906 Animal Diseases and Control**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* even years only.

*prerequisites:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and one practical per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to familiarise students with the agents of infectious diseases and the ways in which infectious, parasitic and metabolic diseases and toxins affect animals. Emphasis will be placed on the scientific basis of diagnosis and on the preparation of vaccines and other preventative methods. An introduction to the pathology genetic susceptibility and immune response of animals to diseases is included. It is not intended to cover differential diagnosis or methods of treatment of individual animals.

*assessment:* 3 hour written exam (60%); practicals (20%); and assignment (20%)

### **9011 Animal Nutrition**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1  
*availability:* even years only

*restriction:* 1907 Animal Nutrition, Growth and Development

*assumed knowledge:* 4516 Animal Structure and Function

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* The analysis and composition of animal feeds; the essential nutrients (vitamins, minerals, amino acids and fatty acids) and their metabolic roles; symptoms of, and correction of, nutrient deficiency and toxicity states in farm animals; computerised ration formulation for livestock; nutrient supply from pastures; manipulation of nutrient supply to increase animal production; the impact of diet on human health.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8548 Animal Production Science**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1  
*availability:* odd years only

*restriction:* 4148 Animal Products and Production Systems

*assumed knowledge:* 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II, 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* This subject provides detailed coverage of the formation and composition of the main animal products (meat, milk, eggs and fibres) with particular emphasis on the factors influencing the efficiency of their synthesis and their quality in relation to consumer demands.

The scientific principles behind animal production are covered prior to investigation of management options for improving production efficiency and product quality. Where appropriate, the impact of genetics, nutrition and disease on animal production is discussed. Practical classes include laboratory work, animal experiments and trips to animal product processing plants.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **4516 Animal Structure and Function**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems)

*assumed knowledge:* 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II, 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* The basic properties of mammalian cells. The physiology of the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, nervous, digestive and excretory systems will be dealt with in detail, and the skeleton, muscle and skin will be considered.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **7904 Control of Animal Function**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* 1617 Animal Physiology B (Regulation)

*assumed knowledge:* 4516 Animal Structure and Function

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* Nervous, metabolic, and hormonal control of animal function and productivity; adaption, thermoregulation, water and electrolyte balance, pharmacology and toxicology, special senses (ear, eye and nose), integrative physiology.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only.

*assumed knowledge:* 4516 Animal Structure and Function

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* The anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the fetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species, although comparisons are made with other eutherian mammals, marsupials and birds. The technologies of artificial insemination, in vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced, and practicals allowing hands-on experience are an integral component of the subject.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **1114 Research Project: Animal Science**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

In some cases in particular due to seasonal constraints, a project may be conducted over semester 1 and 2.

*prerequisites:* 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems) or 4516 Animal Structure and Function plus one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Science.

*corequisites:* at least one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Science.

*contact hours:* No formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* Details of the assessment procedure will be provided prior to commencement of the project.

#### **6108 Wool Biology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester I

*assumed knowledge:* 2248 Agricultural Zoology II OR 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*content:* This subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

In this subject students will study the chemical and physical components of the wool as a fibre and its chemical and physical reactivity. It will cover in detail the morphology and function of skin and particularly the development and function of follicles. From this base students will study the molecular control mechanisms for follicle and fibre growth, including the relationship between follicle, fibre, genetics, nutrition and the environment. The physical characteristics of the fleece and their biological control will also be studied in detail and the characteristics of wool will be contrasted with those of other animal, vegetable and synthetic fibres.

Practical work will concentrate on the chemical and histochemical study of wool follicles and the fibres they produce and will include work on manipulation of the type of fibre produced within wool follicles.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9576 Wool Production**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 2248 Agricultural Zoology II OR 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*content:* This subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

This subject will focus on the characteristics of Merino wool that influence its value, such as fleece weight, average fibre diameter, staple strength, staple length colour, vegetable matter and style. Students will study in detail the impact of genetics, nutritional, environmental, physiological and management factors of these wool characteristics. The interactions between these factors will be explored in both Mediterranean and non-Mediterranean environments, providing a systems approach to wool production in each, and an understanding of the constraints to wool production at a national level. Students will be able to identify and evaluate the options available to the commercial wool grower for improving productivity and the value of the clip. Attention will also be given to the ram breeding

industry in terms of breeding objectives, selection strategies, bloodline comparisons and sire evaluation schemes.

*assessment:* to be advised.

### **2780 Wool Technology and Metrology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester I

*assumed knowledge:* 2248 Agricultural Zoology II OR 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*content:* This subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

The subject covers the way in which wool is processed and the qualities of wool that affect its processing. This, in turn, includes the measurement of wool fibres, staples and fleeces, the factors that influence the way in which wool can be processed and the prediction of the quality and characteristics of wool tops and yarns using these measurements. The subject also addresses the question of marketing by description, blending of lots to achieve specified outcomes in the processed product and the whole-industry implications of working with particular fleece types. In the practicals students will acquire experience in measurement of all of the main characteristics of wool and an understanding of the implications of these for the wool industry as a whole. Students will also be introduced to traditional wool classing by subjective assessment and will relate the consequences of wool classing techniques to processing performance and preparation for market.

*assessment:* to be advised.

### **1584 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Science)**

### **3347 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag. Science)(Mid Year Intake)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Animal Science must consult the Head of the Department before beginning the fourth year but preferably before beginning the third year. Students cannot enrol in this subject and 1114 Research Project (Ordinary Degree).

*prerequisite:* Pass in all subjects chosen at levels I, II and III of the B.Ag.Sc. degree course and credit in 4516 Animal Structure and Function and a credit in one other level III subject offered by the Department of Animal Science, or equivalent.

**corequisite:** A sufficient number of semester subjects offered by the Department of Animal Science so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 subjects offered by the Department, or the equivalent.

**contact hours:** At least ten hours per week during semester I and II and at least 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during the month of February, or during the other vacations, working on the project and in relevant discussions, reading or preparation of an Honours thesis.

**requirements:** A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. Candidates will also participate in tutorials and journal club. The research project can be undertaken in one of the following areas: Animal reproduction, Animal Production, Animal Nutrition, Digestive Physiology, Wool Biology, Immunology, Molecular Biology, Rumen Microbiology, Animal Genetics, Cell Biology, Biotechnology.

Interested candidates should consult with the Head of Department of Animal Science and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree, and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February (normal intake), July (mid year intake).

**assessment:** to be advised

## Crop Protection

The management and control of insects, nematodes, plant diseases and weeds are major costs in the production of agricultural commodities in Australia and the rest of the world. The Department of Crop Protection deals with the biology of these groups of organisms and options for managing them when they become pests. Students wishing to specialise in entomology are encouraged to enrol in Biology of Insects, Crop Protection, Insect Behaviour, and Insect Biological Control. Those who wish to specialise in plant pathology should enrol in Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity, Plant Disease and the Environment, and Fungal Biology. Students interested in weeds and their control should enrol in Crop Protection. Ecological Biochemistry spans the disciplines of plant pathology, entomology, and weed science. Advanced students can explore more specialised topics in a Research Project or by enrolling in Honours in their fourth year.

## 4078 Biology of Insects

**level:** III **points value:** 3 **duration:** semester 1

**prerequisite:** 2448 Agricultural Zoology (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology; pre-1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology)

Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

**assumed knowledge:** 7940 Genetics and Evolution I

**contact hours:** 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week

**content:** After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

**assessment:** written exam (40%); practical exam (35%); and insect collection project (25%)

## 2471 Crop Protection

**level:** III **points value:** 3 **duration:** semester 1

**contact hours:** 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week

**content:** This subject provides a coordinated introduction to the theory and practice of crop protection from diseases, pests and weeds using cultural, genetic, biological and agrichemical control methods and will serve as a basis for more specialised subjects. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and usage of pesticides. Environmental safety and fate of pesticides in ecosystems. Control of insects. The types of insect pests. Strategies and tactics for managing insect pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control). Integrated pest management. Economics of managing insect and other crop pests. Control of plant diseases. The diagnosis of disease. Chemical control of fungi and nematodes. Strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical methods of control). Control of weeds. Strategies and tactics for managing weed infestations (biological, cultural and chemical control). Integrated weed management.

**assessment:** final exam plus practical exercises

### **6129 Ecological Biochemistry**

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* all compulsory Level II subjects

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week

*content:* Evolution of defence strategies of plants: physical and chemical barriers to penetration and metabolic changes associated with the pathogenic state. Allelopathy. Manipulation of natural defence mechanisms into agronomically important crops. The influence of secondary metabolites (non-protein amino acids, polyphenols, cyanogenic glucosides, terpenes) on the exploitation of plants by pathogens and herbivores, including man. Practical periods will include tutorials and student seminars.

*assessment:* details to be advised at first lecture

### **5480 Insect Behaviour**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*prerequisites:* 4078 Biology of Insects or equivalent approved by Head of Department prior to enrolment.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week

*content:* This subject will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous coordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

*assessment:* written exam (60%); practicals, project and tutorials (40%)

### **4534 Insect Biological Control**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only on Waite Campus; annually on Roseworthy Campus

*prerequisites:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II or 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), and 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II; or 3472 Zoology II; or 1151 Microbiology and Entomology A; or equivalent subjects approved by Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 hours lecture and 4 hours practical or tutorial per week

*content:* Theory and practice of biological control of insects and the use of insects as agents of biological control. Includes: theory of population dynamics; classical biological control of insects, weeds and dung;

augmentation of natural enemies; use of pathogens and parasites to control insects.

*assessment:* written exam (60%); practical reports and assignments (40%)

### **8867 Fungal Biology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only.

*prerequisites:* 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week

*content:* Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

*assessment:* final exam, fungal collection and practical books examined

### **3416 Plant Disease and the Environment**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week

*content:* An environmentally responsible approach to the control of plant disease, based on knowledge of the factors which influence disease development and the survival and dispersal of pathogens. Emphasis will be placed on biological control, including cultural practices, genetic and induced host plant resistance and the use of antagonistic microorganisms.

*assessment:* final exam and practical books examined

### **6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week

*content:* This subject focuses on the biology of plant pathogenic fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses with

emphasis on interactions with hosts, the nature of disease and diagnosis. It provides biological information required for devising disease control strategies and complements Plant Disease and the Environment (3416). Physiological, biochemical, genetic and molecular properties of pathogens will be discussed. Aspects of plant pathogen systems will include host physiology, disease development, resistance and molecular plant-microbe interactions.

*assessment:* final exam and practical books examined

### **4763 Population Ecology of Insects**

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 7931 Biometry or equivalent approved by Head of Department prior to enrolment.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week

*content:* The following aspects of the population ecology of insects: rates of increase of populations; the ecological significance of diapause; population aspects of dispersal; the influence of weather, resources, mates and natural enemies on the population dynamics of insects; concepts of population stability, regulation and resilience.

*assessment:* written exam and practical books (details given at commencement)

### **1616 Research Project: Crop Protection**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1 or 2, or under special circumstances due to seasonal constraints, during part of the summer vacation.

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* students should consult with the Head of Department.

*contact hours:* There are no formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for one semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as prerequisites should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* details to be provided prior to commencement of the project

### **5403 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Science)**

### **5438 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag. Sciences)(M-Y)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* pass in all Level I, II and chosen level III subjects of the B.Ag.Sc. degree course, and a credit in at least two Level III subjects offered by the Department of Crop Protection.

*corequisites:* Two additional Level III subjects offered by the Department of Crop Protection. These subjects should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of Department. At the discretion of the Head of the Department, a relevant subject taught by another Department may be accepted.

*contact hours:* equivalent to four Level III subjects

*requirements:* Students wishing to undertake an honours degree should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of Semester 2 in the third year of their course. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology, or weed science, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. The results will be presented in a dissertation and a seminar at the end of the subject. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **Economics**

For syllabuses of Economics subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

### **7603 Honours Economics (B.Ag.Science)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Economics should consult the Head of the Department of Economics during the second semester of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 3658 Microeconomic Theory III (Credit)

*corequisite:* to be finalised with Economics Department

*requirements:* After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Environmental Science and Rangeland Management

### 2830 Research Project: Environmental Science and Rangeland Management

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in two level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

*corequisites:* students should consult with the Head of Department.

*contact hours:* There are no formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours per week for one semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. A student wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as pre-requisites and co-requisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* Details will be provided by the Head of Department.

### 5615 Honours Environmental Science & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science)

### 7375 Honours Environmental Science & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science)(mid-year)

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard, in two Level III subjects approved by the Head of the Department or with special permission of the Head of Department.

*corequisites:* A Level III subject appropriate to the candidate's interests, with approval of the Head of Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management.

*requirements:* After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*assessment:* A full written statement will be provided.

## Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

The Level III subjects required by students wishing to major in Horticultural Science are listed in Specific Course Rule 7.1.

## 1018 Horticultural Production

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only

*prerequisites:* 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A (B.App.Sc.)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 4-hour practical per week (practicals may be replaced by a tour)

*content:* The application of scientific principles to the production of horticultural crops. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise, including both open and protected cropping. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of alternative horticulture. Training and trellising methods, pruning and shaping, and control of pests and diseases. Root growth of crops, in relation to soil management, irrigation and drainage. Harvesting of the crop, including maturity indices, preharvest and postharvest handling and processing. Marketing of horticultural produce. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam (60%); assignments (40%)

## 5882 Horticultural Science

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (3 hours practical work may be replaced by a tutorial or lecture for part of the semester)

*content:* The scientific principles underlying horticultural production including classification of horticultural crops, aspects of plant growth in relation to environmental and management factors. The basis of horticultural plant growth cycles, organic nutrition, growth regulation and the accumulation of reserves. Methods of vegetative and sexual propagation, and the use of rootstocks; plant improvement and cultivar development. The subject covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam (60%); and assignments (40%)

## 8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (3 hours practical work may be replaced by a tutorial or lecture for part of semester)



*content:* The physiological principles underlying the flowering and fruiting of horticultural crops which are of importance to production of the economic commodity. Floral development, pollination requirements of crops, fruit set, drop, development and maturity. The physiological basis for successful postharvest handling of these crops including fruit ripening and metabolism. Response of horticultural crops to temperature, water, gas and injury stress in the postharvest phase. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam (60%); and assignments (40%)

### **2174 Viticultural Production A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

*contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 1 four hour practical per week

*content:* The principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. The subject includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (30%); practical reports (20%)

### **5153 Viticultural Production B**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

*contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 1 four-hour practical per week

*content:* The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators and propagation. The subject includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

*assessment:* assignments (50%); written exam (40%); practical report (10%)

### **6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* an additional Level III subject offered by the Department.

*contact hours:* There are no formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours a week of work for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*content:* The subject comprises a small project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of 4th year.

*assessment:* Details will be provided by the Head of Department.

### **1623 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)**

### **8312 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)(mid-year Intake)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* credits in two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* An additional two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*requirements:* Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before October of Year III, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake). After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the subject. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*assessment:* Procedures will be discussed at the beginning of the first semester of study.

### **Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

For syllabuses of Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## Plant Science

The Department of Plant Science offers a range of Level III subjects to allow students to pursue particular interests in basic or applied aspects of plant science with relevance to sustainable crop and pasture improvement. With a particular focus on cereals and legumes, basic studies on the physiology, biochemistry and genetics are linked with both traditional methods of plant breeding and modern biotechnological procedures for plant improvement.

For students wishing to specialise in Plant Science three main streams have been identified and the core and recommended subjects in these are shown below.

### Plant Biotechnology

**Core:** 9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants, 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology, 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III.

**Recommended:** 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II, 7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement, 5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells, 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity, 6129 Ecological Biochemistry and 1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport.

### Plant Breeding

**Core:** 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding, 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II, 8493 Advanced Plant Breeding and 7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement and 9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants.

**Recommended:** 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology, 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 9867 Crop Physiology III, 6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 6470 Soil Fertility and 9446 Advanced Biometry.

### Crop and Pasture Science

**Core:** 9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants, 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 9867 Crop Physiology III and 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology.

**Recommended:** 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding, 2471 Crop Protection, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 6470 Soil Fertility, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 1446 Agronomy IIIA (1996 only) (3507 Crop Agronomy and 1981 Pasture Agronomy from 1997) and 9446 Advanced Biometry.

Students not taking Honours in one of the above areas are encouraged to take 4001 Research Project - Plant Science.

## 9446 Advanced Biometry

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* even years

*prerequisites:* 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 two hour tutorial per week

*content:* A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotelling's  $T^2$  and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GENSTAT 5, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S will be utilised.

*assessment:* class exercises (10%); individual assignment (30%); final exam (60%)

## 8593 Advanced Plant Breeding

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* odd years only.

*prerequisites:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding and 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* Breeding for specific objectives: yield, processing quality, resistance to diseases and pests. Genetics of host-pathogen interactions. Biometrical analysis of breeding methods, parent evaluation, effectiveness of early generation selection. Genetic bases of various breeding methods.

*assessment:* exam, essays and practicals

## 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1  
*prerequisites:* 6553 Biological Chemistry

*contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week

*content:* Biotechnology offers methods for producing exciting new products for agriculture, new ways of controlling pests and diseases and sophisticated diagnostic tools for selection and breeding. This subject is designed to provide students with an opportunity to understand the basic principles, practices and applications of new biotechnological approaches being used to improve agriculture. You will

learn some of the modern techniques in plant and animal cell culture, monoclonal antibody production, role of microbes in toxin degradation, use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in micro-organisms and obtain an introduction to advanced procedures used in genetic manipulations of plants and animals. You will also gain an appreciation of the benefits, scientific limitations and ethical issues associated with these modern bio-techniques.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

### **9867 Crop Physiology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only.

*prerequisites:* 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany.

*restriction:* 3507 Crop Agronomy

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week

*content:* The development of appropriate management techniques and adapted cultivars of crop and pasture plants requires knowledge of the environmental constraints to growth and yield and of how plants in crops respond to environmental stresses. Crop physiology is a subject that examines the interaction between crops in the field and their environment. Discussions will concentrate on the crop and pasture canopy as the unit of organisation and the subject will analyse how productivity is affected by the field environment and the genetic and managerial means by which the adverse effects of environmental stress can be reduced and yield improved. The physiological basis for these practices will be stressed. Topics include solar radiation and crop production, water use by crops and water use efficiency, gas exchange by plant communities, dry matter production and partitioning, cereal and legume physiology, nitrogen fixation, the use of physiological characteristics in plant breeding, and case studies of important grain crops.

*assessment:* exam (50%); practical exercise (30%); essay (20%)

### **9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 1692 Botany IIA

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four hour practical per week

*content:* The form, structure and growth of plants is controlled by a complex interaction of genetic and

environmental factors. An understanding of plant growth and development involves a consideration of plant physiology, biochemistry and molecular biology. Coordination of these fields of research is revealing the mechanisms involved in plant cell growth and differentiation and responses to the environment. This subject begins with the cell and progresses through an examination of vegetative growth and reproductive development. Topics include the molecular basis of differentiation, hormonal and environmental control of growth and development and sexual reproduction and senescence.

Responses to the normal range of major environmental factors (including light, temperature, water, salinity, aeration, gravity and biotic factors) which determine the growth of the plant in the field will be examined as well as stress reactions. Crop species will be used as examples. Practical classes will investigate aspects of plant growth and development and responses to selected environmental variations. Students will be encouraged to design and execute their own experiments.

*assessment:* final exam (60%); and practical reports (40%)

### **7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only.

*prerequisites:* 1875 Genetics and Evolution I or 7267 Genetics IW, and 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II.

*assumed knowledge:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding or equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* Chromosomal engineering and cytogenetic procedures. Gene mapping in crop plants. Polyploidy, interspecific hybridisation and gene transfer from related species and genera. Haploid breeding, anther culture, embryo rescue, tissue culture and somaclonal variation. Cytoplasmic and genic male sterility and incompatibility systems in breeding. Induced mutations in breeding.

*assessment:* exam, essays and practicals

### **3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* one of 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany or 9529 Biology A, and one of 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 6878 Chemistry I or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

*restriction:* 7723 Crop Nutrition and Nitrogen Fixation in Legumes

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week

*content:* An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical course supplements the lectures by providing hands-on experience of the important issues.

*assessment:* exam (50%); practical reports (30%); reviews and essays (20%)

#### **4793 Molecular Genetics of Plants**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* repeating students only

*prerequisites:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology or any Level II subject offered by the Departments of Biochemistry, Botany, Microbiology and Immunology or Genetics.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week (North Terrace Campus)

*content:* The dramatic expansion of research in plant molecular genetics over the past few years has resulted in substantially increased understanding of the molecular basis for plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. This subject provides a current review of our knowledge about the molecular mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse circumstances – an essential first step in understanding the biology of plants and our potential to modify their behaviour and properties.

Areas covered in the subject include: plant DNA structure and organisation; developmental gene expression and regulation; molecular genetics of symbiotic and pathogenic plant-microbe interactions and molecular responses to physiological and environmental stimuli. Tutorials will emphasise comprehension of current research literature and development of oral communication skills.

*assessment:* exam of lecture material (70%); tutorial participation and paper presentation (30%)

#### **6800 Molecular Genetics of Plants— Laboratory**

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* repeating students only

*prerequisites:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology or any Level II subject offered by the Departments of Biochemistry, Botany, Microbiology and Immunology or Genetics.

*contact hours:* a 4 hour practical class or equivalent (Waite Campus)

*content:* The advances in our knowledge of plant molecular genetic processes have resulted in large part from the development of reliable transformation procedures, that resulted in enormous financial inputs by commercial enterprises and government funding agencies due to the perceived benefits of genetic engineering for agricultural production. This laboratory class will examine some of the techniques used to generate molecular information about plant development and growth.

*assessment:* laboratory results

#### **1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology or any Level II subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry, Botany or Genetics

*restrictions:* 4793 Molecular Genetics of Plants, 6800 Molecular Genetics of Plants - Laboratory

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate will also be required to prepare an essay and a research grant proposal and give a seminar. A candidate may undertake up to 3 points of coursework.

The dramatic expansion of research in plant molecular genetics over the past few years has resulted in substantially increased understanding of the molecular basis for plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. This subject provides a current review of our knowledge about the molecular mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse circumstances – an essential first step in understanding the biology of plants and our potential to modify their behaviour and properties. Areas covered in the subject include: plant DNA structure and organisation; developmental gene expression and regulation; molecular genetics of symbiotic pathogenic plant-microbe interactions and molecular responses to

physiological and environmental stimuli. Tutorials will emphasise comprehension of current research literature and development of oral communication skills.

In the laboratory classes the techniques used to generate molecular information and the experimental design will be examined and a project undertaken utilising these skills.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5501 Principles of Plant Breeding**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1875 Genetics and Evolution I or 7267 Genetics IW

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week

*content:* An introductory subject covering the role of plant improvement in agriculture. The impact of new high-yielding cultivars on agronomic practice and world food production. Sources of variation and conservation of genetic resources. Breeding methods of self pollinated and cross pollinated crops. Field plot procedures. Cultivar testing and recommendation. Plant Variety Rights.

*assessment:* exams, essays and practical exam

### **4001 Research Project: Plant Science**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* an additional Level III subject approved by the Department.

*contact hours:* There are no formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours a week of practical work for one semester (or equivalent) on their project.

*content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as prerequisites and corequisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* Details will be provided by the Head of the Department.

### **3062 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Science)**

#### **1317 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag. Sc.) (Mid-year Intake)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* A credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects offered by the Department of Plant Science.

*corequisite:* 2 additional Level III subjects offered by the Department

As with the prerequisites these should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of the Department. At the discretion of the Head of the Department a relevant subject taught by another department may be accepted.

*requirements:* A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Biometry, Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake).

*assessment:* Details available from Head of Department.

### **Plant Science and Animal Science**

#### **7531 Applied Genetics**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 7940 Genetics and Evolution I or 7267 Genetics IW.

*restriction:* 4863 Genetics II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week

*content:* This course is designed to provide a background in applied genetic systems for students in agriculture and natural resource sciences. Topics covered include chromosome structure and behaviour, segregation, linkage and linkage analysis, genetic mapping, quantitative genetics and selection theory, population genetics, breeding systems, extrachromosomal inheritance, polyploidy and chromosome aberrations.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

## Plant Science and Botany

### 5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells

level: III

duration: semester 2

syllabus: See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science

## Science

For syllabuses of Science subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

## Soil Science

The skilful management and conservation of Australian soils, many of which are nutrient deficient and fragile, is our most urgent environmental need. It is also one of our greatest economic needs. Exploitation of soil has led to serious land degradation problems which may undermine Australia's ability to sustain the production of high quality food and fibre into the 21st century. The Federal government has recognised these needs by proclaiming the "Decade of Land Care" and by the creation of the Cooperative Research Centre for Soil and Land Management on the Waite Campus which now has the largest concentration of soil scientists in the southern hemisphere.

The Department of Soil Science teaches the application of scientific principles to the management of soils for the purpose of conserving or improving their quality. Students interested in almost all aspects of agricultural production or natural resource management will inevitably need to be aware of Australia's soil resources and their limitations.

### 9462 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

restriction: 4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment; 2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III; 2083 Environmental Geology III

prerequisites: B.Ag.Sc.: 5681 Earth Science II; B.Sc.: 1443 Environmental Geology II; B.App.Sc.: 3283 Soils; or acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

content: This subject deals with the evaluation of land for agricultural, horticultural, and engineering use and the application of remote sensing to environmental problems. There is a particular emphasis on the measurement of soil properties which affect land use and remote sensing techniques to assess land capability. Topics include soil survey and its application to land capability assessment, movement of water and solutes into and through soils and the FAO

and USDA land capability assessment schemes. In the beginning of the subject, students will be introduced to the theory and application of remote sensing. Topics in remote sensing include interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface. Students will apply the principles and techniques of soil survey, land capability classification and remote sensing to the study of an area of land. In the latter part of the course, students will be introduced to the applications of remote sensing and geographical information systems. Topics include rangeland monitoring, tropical land cover mapping and erosion hazard mapping. Global Positioning Systems are also briefly covered.

assessment: written and practical exam at end of semester, practical reports and a soil and land evaluation assignment

### 4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 3174 Biology I and one of 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II or 5681 Earth Science II or an acceptable equivalent.

contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work (or equivalent) a week

content: The subject provides an appreciation of the interactions among plants, microorganisms and animals in the soil. The roles played by organisms in the decomposition of organic materials and availability of nutrients. The soil biomass and enzymes in soils. The biology of the rhizosphere and its relations with the chemical and physical properties of soil.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises and other assignments related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, essay, practical and other assignments

### 6470 Soil Fertility

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 5681 Earth Science II or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

content: The subject provides an understanding of processes in the soil which influence the availability to plants of nutrients in the soil and added fertilisers. The occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil. Effects of acidity, alkalinity and redox potential. Ion movement in soils and the relationship between root growth and nutrient availability. Principles of fertiliser application; reactions of fertilisers with the soil and the efficiency of fertiliser use by plants.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, essay, practical and other assignments

### **1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1 (Waite Campus); semester 2 (Roseworthy Campus)

*prerequisites:* 5681 Earth Science II or 3283 Soils, or an acceptable equivalent.

*restriction:* 2535 Soil Conservation and Management; 4058 Land Rehabilitation and Soil Conservation

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work or equivalent a week

*content:* This subject covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials and practical assignments

### **4449 Research Project: Soil Science**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2 and

### **1031 Research Project: Soil Science A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science or equivalents acceptable to the Head of the Department.

*corequisites:* two level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science other than those serving as prerequisites or equivalents acceptable to the Head of the Department.

*contact hours:* There are no formal contact hours, but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for one semester (or the equivalent) on their projects.

*content:* The subject consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the course.

*assessment:* an oral exam, a seminar and a written report on the project

### **7232 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Science)**

### **7526 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (mid-year intake)**

*level:* Honours *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* A credit or higher standard in at least two level III subjects approved by the Head of the Department of Soil Science.

*corequisites:* At least 4 level III subjects approved by the Head of the Department of Soil Science.

*requirements:* This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and in any case, no later than the end of the semester immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided at the end of that semester and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 or July 1 (mid-year intake).

*assessment:* based mainly on the research project and the marks achieved in the corequisite level III subjects

## **Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics**

### **2083 Environmental Geology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1443 Environmental Geology II or 5683 Earth Science I and 5681 Earth Science II

*restriction:* 2330 Pedology III

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and 4 hours practical work (or the equivalent) per week

*content:* This subject deals essentially with the regolith, or weathered rock mantle with its soils, groundwater and surficial sediments; and also with the geology of wetlands, coastal and nearshore areas. Special emphasis is given to the nature, history and extent of human interaction with coastal and nearshore 'developments', and with problems of pollution and waste management. Pedology includes the genesis, distribution, classification, and properties of soils, and methods by which these are mapped and assessed for agricultural and engineering use. Practicals deal with map interpretation using geological, hydrogeological, soil, and seafloor maps, soil analysis and soil hydrology measurements.

*assessment:* written and practical examination at end of semester, poster and seminar, and one essay, assessment of practical and field work

## Various Departments

### 5286 Agricultural Experimentation

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 7931 Biometry.

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two hour tutorial class a week

content: The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalised linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data. An appropriate computer package will be used for the analysis of data sets.

assessment: approximately 15% by regular written assignments; approximately 15% by an individual assignment; approximately 70% by final exam

### 7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

restriction: 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy

prerequisites: 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics

contact hours: 6 hours per week

content: The aims of this subject are the development of a mature understanding of the place of agriculture in society and the refinement of students' abilities in written and spoken communication. Invited speakers explore important issues involving current practices and the future of agriculture in Australia and the world. Communication of technical information to specialists and lay persons through various media is developed. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and workshops. Job seeking skills are also covered.

assessment: will be based on a series of written and oral presentations, poster preparation and class participation

## Extra subjects in the Horticultural Science, Viticulture or Oenology Majors

### Level II

#### 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)

level: II points value: 1.5

duration: first half of semester 1

prerequisites: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

contact hours: 2 lectures, one four-hour practical per week

content: The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate taxonomy, physiology, ecology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The subject deals with organisms within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods.

assessment: to be advised

#### 9100 Engineering Science

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

contact hours: 6 hours per week (including lectures and practicals)

content: Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, elementary pressure-wave theory, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Thin-walled pressure vessel theory. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC meter types and applications.

assessment: includes practicals, assignments and written exams

#### 5896 Introductory Winemaking

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: level I

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

content: Introduction to the Australian wine industry. Chemistry, microbiology and unit processes of winemaking. Production of table wines, including dry floral fruity white, full bodied white, sweet white, rose, medium and full bodied red and sparkling wines.

#### 1242 Viticultural Science

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 3174 Biology I

contact hours: 2 lectures plus one 4 hour practical per week

Students are required to attend practical classes in the week prior to the start of semester 1.



*content:* Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Fruit development and ripening, and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation.

*assessment:* written exam (50%), practical reports, assignments and practical exam (50%)

#### **2497 Wine Technology IIAG**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 9206 Viticulture and Oenology.

*assumed knowledge:* Level I

*content:* Grape quality, harvesting criteria, fermentation variables and production procedures for table, sparkling and fortified wines. Basic quality control principles and analyses methods used in winemaking, including sensory evaluation of juices and wine.

*assessment:* includes practicals, assignments and written exams

---

### **Levels III and IV**

---

#### **9685 Advances in Oenology**

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*pre-requisite:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures per week plus 1 week Tour

*contents:* Current research in oenology. Particular emphasis will be placed on colour, phenolic and flavour compounds present in grapes and wine; selection, improvement and evaluation of wine yeasts and lactic acid bacteria; aspects of wine quality and the application of current instrumental procedures in the analysis of grapes and wines. A tour of selected Australian grape-growing and wine-producing areas with particular emphasis on development of vineyard management practices, winery equipment and oenological and quality control practices.

*assessment:* written exam, written assignments and seminars

#### **2943 Advanced Sensory Practice**

*level:* III

*points value:* 1.5

*duration:* second half of semester 1

*prerequisites:* 8469 Sensory Science

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week for 7 weeks

*content:* Threshold testing, panel screening, evaluating panellist performance, advanced sensory experimental designs and their analysis, free choice profiling, texture profiling, time-intensity methods, methods in sensory-instrumental correlation, developing a sensory program and sensory facility design.

*assessment:* written exams and written assignments and practical reports

#### **2582 Biotechnology**

*level:* III

*points value:* 1.5

*duration:* second half of semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*restrictions:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Theoretical and practical aspects of biotechnology as applied to agriculture. The topics include genetic engineering, the use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in bacteria and yeasts and to produce transgenic plants, enzyme engineering, food preservation, non-alcoholic fermented foods, alcoholic fermentation, malting and brewing.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments and written exams

#### **7549 Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology**

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* the first two years of the Viticulture and Oenology stream of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 1 two hour tutorial per week

*content:* Three weeks will be spent on each major topic area and the topics will be taught in the following order, with three hours of lectures one week and the two hour tutorial the following week.

**Economics:** structure of the Australian economy and agriculture's place in that economy; introduction to basic principles of monetary and fiscal policy; comparative advantage; exchange rates.

**Finance:** purpose of financial management; Australian financial system; financial mathematics; interest rates; break-even analysis and leverage; return and risk; principles of investment; debt and credit planning and management.

**Introduction to Marketing:** ethics, social foundation, analysis of marketing opportunity consumer behaviour, advertising and promotion, wide marketing, development of a marketing plan and tactical strategic marketing will be related to a product, consumer or competition based philosophy. All examples and case studies will be taken from the wine industry.

**Human Resource Management:** organisational structure and objectives; human resources planning and management; development practices and principles; OHS laws and issues; Industrial relations issues relating to the HVO industry and its practices.

Even though computers will be used throughout the subject to assist students to enhance their computer skills as associated to the topic area, the time allocated to tutorials in week 1 and lectures in week 13 will be dedicated to introduction to the computer and the use of integrated software packages.

**assessment:** 4 assignments (one per major topic area) (40%); 1 three hour exam (covering all four topic areas) (60%)

#### **4880 Cellar Management**

**level:** III **points value:** 1.5

**duration:** first half of semester 1

**prerequisite:** 5896 Introductory Winemaking

**assumed knowledge:** Level II

**contact hours:** 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week for 6 weeks

**content:** Cellar hygiene, wine spoilage by micro-organisms, basic quality control, winery record keeping and practical winery management.

**assessment:** exams and written assignments

#### **7547 Distillation and Fortified Winemaking**

**level:** III **points value:** 1.5

**duration:** second half of semester 1

**prerequisites:** 5896 Introductory Winemaking

**assumed knowledge:** Level II

**contact hours:** 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week for 7 weeks

**content:** Distillation principles and wine distillation practices. Production and maturation of Australian and overseas grape and non-grape spirits and liqueurs. Low alcohol wine production. Legal requirements. Sensory evaluation of spirits. Composition and production of Australian and overseas fortified and liqueur wine styles.

**assessment:** includes practical reports, written assignments and written exam

#### **6603 Fruit and Nut Crops**

**level:** III **points value:** 3 **duration:** semester 2

**availability:** odd years only

**prerequisites:** 6553 Biological Chemistry or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

**contact hours:** 2 hours of lectures and one 4-hour practical per week

**content:** This subject examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management, irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

**assessment:** exam (60%); assignments (40%)

#### **6736 Grape and Wine Business Management**

**level:** III **points value:** 3 **duration:** semester 2

**prerequisites:** 7549 Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology

**contact hours:** 3 hours of lectures and 1 two hour tutorial per week

**content:** The subject will develop concepts of the strategic management of viticultural enterprises: business planning, particularly developing a marketing plan in the light of domestic and international markets, and financial planning including annual and development budgets. Monitoring will be covered with an emphasis on accounting systems.

**assessment:** 3 three hour examination 60%, assignments and tutorial exercises 40%

### 2213 Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5

*duration:* second half of semester 1

*prerequisite:* 3113 Winemaking

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 6 hours of lectures per week for last 7 weeks of semester 1

*content:* The aims of the subject are the development of a mature understanding of wine in society, the refinement of students' abilities in written and spoken communication and the provision of a forum for the exchange of information between students and wine industry professionals. Invited speakers explore important issues including occupational health and safety, alcohol awareness and current practices in Australia and the world. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and sensory sessions.

*assessment:* written assignments, seminar participation and presentation

### 7648 Horticultural Business Management

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics.

*contact hours:* 3 hour lecture and 1 two hour tutorial per week

*content:* Three weeks will be spent on each topic area and the topics will be taught in the following order, with three hours of lectures one week and the two hour tutorial the following week.

**Budgeting:** the complete budget; development of the budget; budgeting over time; special budgets for sales, purchases, cash flow; variance analysis.

**Finance:** purpose of financial management; Australian financial system; financial mathematics; interest rates; break-even analysis and leverage; return and risk; principles of investment, debt and credit planning and management.

**Horticultural Marketing:** application of general marketing management theory through appropriate planning techniques to horticultural commodities and products in the light of specific horticultural marketing systems, domestic and international. Strategic analysis of topical issues as they occur.

**Human Resource Management:** organisational structure and objectives; human resources planning, management and development practices and principles; OHS laws and issues; industrial relations issues relating to the HVO industry and its practices.

Even though ethical issues affecting each topic area will be introduced and discussed through the semester, the week 13 lecture will be dedicated to 'Ethics in Agricultural Business'.

*assessment:* 4 assignments (one per major topic area) (40%); 1 three hour final exam (covering all four topic areas) (60%)

### 9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*duration:* Summer vacation plus semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3113 Winemaking

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* approved work experience up to 10 weeks

*content:* This subject is largely practically orientated in that students must gain up to 10 weeks approved work experience at a commercial winery during vintage. A specified level of proficiency in the following operations is expected: grape receipt and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and post-fermentation operations and quality control procedures. Furthermore, an understanding of the contribution of each of the specified unit operations to the overall winemaking process is required.

*assessment:* written diary and written report

### 9079 Industry Experience and Case Study (Viticulture)

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1 plus vacation periods beginning in Year 3

*prerequisite:* 7708 Viticultural engineering and Operations

*contact hours:* minimum of 10 weeks including one week on campus during a vacation period

*content:* A minimum of 10 weeks' work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands-on commercial experience of selected horticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the horticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.

*assessment:* includes practical report and assignments

### **3066 Irrigation Science**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9100 Engineering Science.

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure, irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments and written exams

### **9838 Ornamental Horticulture**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only.

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and a four hour practical per week

*content:* This subject considers all aspects of ornamental horticulture including landscaping, turfgrasses and amenity planting, the nursery industry and cut flower and pot plant production. Principles of production of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The subject will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam (60%); assignments (40%)

### **1676 Research Project: Oenology**

*level:* III *points value:* 4.5 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* at least a Pass Division I in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department

*corequisites:* an additional Level III subject offered by the Department.

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures/tutorials per week. Students are also expected to spend at least 10 hours a week for 1 semester or equivalent on their project.

*content:* The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Subject Coordinator before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* Literature review, research proposal, seminar.

### **8469 Sensory Science**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics, 5896 Introductory Winemaking.

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Physiology of taste and olfaction; acidity, sweetness and bitterness; introductory psychophysics, scaling methods, score cards, sensory interactions in olfaction and taste; physiological and psychological factors affecting perception; context effects; discrimination testing; descriptive analysis, consumer testing; sensory impact of grape derived compounds, fermentation, other microbiological processes, oak treatment and ageing; judging of wine for style and quality; elements of good sensory practice.

*assessment:* written exam and tasting exams.

### **1045 Sensory Science V**

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Functioning of physiological receptors, interactions of tastes and aromas, factors affecting sensory perception, introduction to evaluation of juices and wines, discrimination testing, descriptive analysis, the effect of oenological and viticultural practices on juice and wine sensory properties, introduction to wine types and styles.

*assessment:* written exam and tasting exam, written assignments and practical reports

### **2580 Stabilisation and Clarification**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Principles and practices of wine clarification and stabilisation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour, oxidative, and microbiological stability of wine. Wine clarification by means of settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining.

*assessment:* includes practicals, reports, written assignments and written exams

### 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5

*duration:* first half of semester 1

*availability:* even years from 1996

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week including field trips

*content:* Tablegrape production: varieties; genetic improvement; vineyard design; techniques to improve tablegrape quality particularly crop load adjustment and growth regulators; harvesting and handling including maturity standards, harvest methods, packing, post-harvest handling, marketing.

Dried grape production: climatic requirements, principles of grape drying; treatments to enhance drying; dried grape product types; preparation for harvest; harvesting and handling of fresh grapes for drying and trellis dried fruit; finish drying and dehydration; classing, processing and marketing.

*assessment:* assignments and written exam

### 5903 Vegetable Crops

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* odd years only.

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and one 4-hour practical per week

*content:* Vegetable crops are categorised according to commercially important families. Primary and secondary centres of diversification, cytogenetics, commercially important genes, species identification, propagation, managerial, pest and disease control, harvesting and storage. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included.

*assessment:* exam (75%), assignments (25%)

### 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* Machinery operation and application of agricultural chemicals—safety procedures, acts and regulations. Power and torque, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction: hydraulics. Introduction

to electronics. Buildings and services. Trellis and fence design, load characteristics, stress analysis. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Trellis construction. Irrigation system operation. Pruning and propagation. This subject includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorials, practicals and written exams

### 3113 Winemaking

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking.

*corequisites:* 4880 Cellar Management, 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* A major winemaking project will be utilised to integrate knowledge of fermentation techniques, decision making involved in wine production and quality control programs.

*assessment:* written assignments and written examination.

### 5974 Winery Engineering III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9100 Engineering Science.

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* The first law of thermodynamics, the refrigeration cycle, components of refrigeration systems, heat transfer, fermentation loadings, carbon dioxide properties, nitrogen properties, winery gas systems, steam properties and winery steam systems, pasteurisation, centrifugation and filtration.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*prerequisites:* 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification.

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practicals/field trips per week

*content:* Science and technology of bottling and packaging systems including chemical and physical properties of packaging materials, principles of filling

machinery; design and process control of wine filling/packaging systems.

Wine and food laws and commercial forces as quality standards. Taints and residues in grapes and wine, as quality issues. Approaches and systems of quality management using the wine industry as a focus, including the development of corporate quality cultures, standards and specifications, measurement for quality assurance, process and performance analysis methods, quality accreditation. Visits will be made to commercial plants.

**assessment:** practicals, reports, written assignments and written exams

# Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7447 Agricultural Experience I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 40 days practical agricultural experience; 12 three-hour demonstrations; 5 days agricultural business experience

*content:* Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills and knowledge. Students are required to negotiate 5 days work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* An introduction to agriculture is given within a systems framework. Topics include: the concepts and issues of sustainable agriculture; the evolution of Australian farming systems; understanding weather systems; extensive livestock systems (sheep, beef); intensive livestock systems (dairy, pigs, poultry, horses); pasture systems; cropping systems and tillage, rotations and weed management; horticultural systems; exotic alternatives (deer, emu, etc); organic farming and agroforestry.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 9520 Biology A

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Maths IS, or Stage 2 Maths 1 or equivalent

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week.

*content:* This subject covers the following topics: introduction to phylogeny and classification, taxonomic principles; cell structure and mitosis and meiosis; characteristics of life—nutrition, growth, reproduction, respiration, excretion, irritability; DNA, RNA and protein synthesis, enzymes; genetics—Mendelian genetics, gene interaction, linkage, sex determination, population genetics, natural selection, evolution; the characteristics of viruses, Monera,

Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia; the structure and anatomy of agricultural plants and animals.

*assessment:* practical reports (20%); practical exam (20%); theory exam (60%)

#### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

#### 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Stage I/Year 11 Chemistry

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week

*content:* A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to current agricultural practices including: pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions with reference to nitrogen compounds, chemistry of superphosphate and potash; electrochemical series and metal activity; photochemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products — sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of the major classes of pesticides; hydrocarbon fuels.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 7557 Communications and Learning A

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*availability:* continuing students only

*content:* Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? why study communication? Methods of studying communications, communications models, feedback; report and letter writing; format, style, framework, informal and formal communications, non-verbal communication; writing for the media, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and experience in other media such as audio and video tapes, slides, charts, aids and standards required for reports. The learning process: principles, learning as distinct from being taught, information searching, extracting and recording, general study skills. Word processors: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5708 Farm Skills IA

level: I points value: 1.5 duration: full year

availability: repeating students only

prerequisites: Students should have a South Australian Class I Drivers Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-campus use.

contact hours: 26 days of practical work experience and 13 three hour demonstrations

content: Practical experience—students are rostered for work experience on all farm enterprises where basic skills and knowledge in production agriculture are developed. Farm Operations—practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills. Enterprise production – assignments in cropping, dairying and pig and poultry production develop students' knowledge and skills in enterprise production analysis.

assessment: to be advised

### 9762 Farm Skills IB

level: I points value: 1.5

duration: full year including non-teaching weeks and summer vacation

availability: repeating students only

prerequisites: Students should have a South Australian Class I Drivers Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-campus use.

contact hours: 25 days' practical work experience., five days' practical work with an agribusiness company

content: Practical experience students are rostered for work on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed. Agribusiness work experience—students are required to negotiate 5 days' work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

assessment: to be advised

### 1151 Microbiology and Entomology A

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

contact hours: 6 hours per week

content: Microbiology: biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered micro-organisms.

Entomology: topics include classification, external and internal anatomy, insect reproduction and life cycles, insect feeding relationships, insect behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

assessment: Microbiology: theory exam (35%), practical reports (15%). Entomology: theory exam (30%), insect collection (20%)

### 3283 Soils

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

syllabus details: see B.App.Sc. (Natural Resources Management)

## Level II

### 6937 Agricultural Experience II

level: II points value: 3 duration: full year

contact hours: 13 week days of agricultural experience; 6 weekend days of agricultural experience; 6 one hour tutorials; 14 days off-campus farm experience

content: Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Students are involved in the management of issues of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem solving contract which addresses one of the issues and provides practical recommendations. Students are required to undertake 14 days off-campus work experience on an approved farm. Students may be required to participate in a tour program which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate forms of agricultural productivity, research and management practices.

assessment: to be advised

### 8556 Agronomy IIB

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

availability: continuing students only

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

contact hours: 3 lectures per week and 3 hours of practical work per week

content: The use of climatic indices in the selection and management of dryland crops and pastures. Pasture establishment, pastures in a cropping rotation, annual and perennial pasture legumes and grasses, fodder conservation, grass-legume relationships in pastures, pasture management. Small seeds production and harvesting. Seed cleaning and grading. Storage and



longevity of seeds. Certification and seed testing aims and procedures. Seeds legislation, including Plant Variety Rights. Perennial pastures in the higher rainfall areas. An introduction to the principles and practices of cereal crop production. Tillage practices - conventional, minimum tillage, weed control, crop nutrition, rotations and reduction in disease carryover. Integration of crop and livestock enterprises.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* from 1996 available to Level I students and continuing students only at Level II

*prerequisites:* 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A; 9520 Biology A.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 four hour practical a week

*content:* Biochemistry of the synthesis and utilisation of foodstuffs including photosynthesis (C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> plants), and photorespiration, nitrogen assimilation and protein synthesis, fat metabolism, mobilisation of seed reserves during germination including malting. Plant physiological processes important in growth including ion uptake, transpiration and translocation, photomorphogenesis and photoperiodism, senescence and seed development; the role of growth regulators and strategies utilised to cope with environmental stress. Molecular biological approaches to plant improvement.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9548 Business Systems A

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* the aim of this subject is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business?, business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic planning, budgeting, investment analysis, organisational design, human resources management and monitoring.

*assessment:* assignments and tutorial exercises 40%, three hour final examination 60%

### 5039 Business Systems B

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 5 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9548 Business Systems A

*content:* a systems approach to the principles of accounting, budgeting, financial mathematics and marketing as it applies to the management of a farm or related business. **Accounting:** financial and management accounting as an information system, concepts and skills relevant to single and double entry accounting up to Profit and Loss Statement and Balance Sheet Methods of budgeting appropriate to agricultural businesses, their uses and variance analysis, computer spreadsheets as aids to budgeting. **Financial Mathematics:** purpose of financial management, NPV, IRR, DCF, annuities. Spreadsheet financial functions and other computer-based financial decision support. **Marketing:** Development of the marketing concept, market analysis, market segmentation, targeting and positioning, product, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies, elementary marketing plans.

*assessment:* assignments and tutorial exercises 60%, three hour final examination 40%

### 9100 Engineering Science

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### 5634 Farm Skills IIA

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* full year

*availability:* repeating students only

*contact hours:* 13 days' practical work experience including 6 one hour tutorials with enterprise managers. In addition a minimum of 6 days' work experience with responsibility undertaken on weekends.

*content:* Practical experience—students are rostered to work experience on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Enterprise management: Students are involved in management issues affecting their elective enterprise and are required to produce a production/financial analysis report in the second semester.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8320 Farm Skills IIB

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5

*duration:* non-teaching weeks and summer vacation

*availability:* repeating students only

*contact hours:* 14 days of practical work experience

*content:* Practical experience – students are required to undertake off-campus work experience on an approved farm. Business operations and management - students are required to prepare a full report on the physical environment and layout of the farm, annual operation program and management methods.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* This subject deals with the following topics: Animal nutrition: methods of investigation; evaluation of feeds—digestibility, energy content, protein, feeding standards for maintenance and growth; minerals and vitamins; voluntary feed intake; properties of common feeds. Animal genetics and breeding technologies: genetic and environmental variation; qualitative and quantitative characteristics; correlations; heritability; selection aids, breeding programs, selection differential and generation interval; manipulation of breeding strategies. Animal health: introduction to animal health; causes of disease and response of body to disease, control of animal disease. Epidemiology with reference to some diseases in grazing animals. Animal behaviour: phylogeny and classification of behaviour, behavioural patterns of importance to production; stress, animal welfare and welfare codes.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture**

*level:* II    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial, and 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems or 2247 Agriculture Environment and Society

*content:* Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. Principles of Sustainable Agriculture provides the scientific basis for agriculture to meet these challenges. Through the application of principles, for example water use efficiency or nutrient cycling, it will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict. Practicals will aim to provide experience in the application of principles under realistic farming conditions. The subject will explore the concept of sustainability, and evaluate farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, and social and economic equity.

Topics covered will include: agroclimatology, plant growth, morphology and phenology, crop and pasture agronomy, water use efficiency, plant nutrition, plant relations, plant community dynamics, weed management systems, pasture-animal interactions, crop rotations, tillage, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. A range of crop and pasture species will be used to illustrate principles. Knowledge and skills introduced in this subject may be further developed in a range of core and elective level III subjects.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1858 Social Systems**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Business

### **6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals**

*level:* II    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9520 Biology A; 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* Animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive and immune; environmental physiology.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **Level III**

---

### **3384 Agricultural Seminars II**

*level:* III    *points value:* 2    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 5 two hour sessions per semester

*content:* Throughout the year agricultural seminars on a wide range of topics are given by a number of off-Campus and on-Campus people. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

### **1536 Agroforestry**

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures plus associated practical work and excursions per week

*content:* The focus of this subject is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

The subject is presented in an agroecosystem framework. Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

*assessment:* theory exam (60%), practical exam (10%), assignments (30%)

#### 1446 Agronomy IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 8556 Agronomy IIB

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week and 4 hours of practical per fortnight

*content:* The principles and practices of cereal grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Fodder trees and shrubs; special-purpose temperate crops as renewable energy sources. The design and maintenance of farming systems with crop and pasture components; recent trends including the Potter Farm Plan and the organic/biodynamic farming movement. Environmental considerations: soils, climate, water; species and cultivar selection; crop water requirements, including monitoring for moisture stress and salinity effects; use of models for irrigated crop management; integration of irrigation into farming systems; cultural practices; irrigation scheduling, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 7246 Basic Irrigation A

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9100 Engineering Science

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* Topics to be studied include: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A

*level:* III. *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals for B.App.Sc.(Ag.) students

(may be taken in the same semester). B.Agric.Sc. students: contact subject coordinator.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 two hour practical per week

*content:* This subject will encompass grazing management of beef cattle, sheep and goats; management of the oestrous cycle, field applications of artificial insemination and embryo transfer; welfare and welfare codes for extensive livestock; factors affecting fibre growth and wool quality; aids to selection including Breedplan and Woolplan; assessment of beef cattle and sheep using Ausmeat language; computer aids to livestock production, the design and operation of cattle, sheep and goat yards. Local and export markets for beef, lamb, mutton, goat meat, wool, cashmere and mohair.

*assessment:* assignments (10%), seminars (20%), practical reports (40%), exams (30%)

#### 2644 Business Systems C

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester I

*contact hours:* 5 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9548 Business Systems A

*content:* Financial management: Ratio analysis, risk and return analysis, decision trees, investment planning and management, debt and credit management. Economics and Policy: Principles of production economics, market models, agricultural prices, structure of the Australian economy, the role of agriculture in the Australian economy, international trade, comparative advantage, exchange rates, monetary and fiscal economic policies, equity, efficiency, welfare and market failure.

*assessment:* assignments, seminars and tutorial exercises 50%, 3 hour final examination 50%

#### 3507 Crop Agronomy

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* from 1997

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics

*content:* Crop Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of crop science introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. Cereal, oilseed and crop legumes make a significant contribution to the Australian economy, yet their productivity is in general well below the achievable potential. Crop agronomy will examine how climatic factors such as radiation, temperature and water deficits affect adaptation of crops in different environments with Australia.

Specific information on the production, management, utilisation and marketing of temperate cereal, oilseed and legume crops will be covered. Current issues such as agronomic management packages required to produce specific quality products for new niche markets will also be covered. Topics covered will include climatic constraints to crop production, soils, nutrition, cultural practices affecting crop production, agronomic principles and practices for cereal, oilseed and crop legumes, and principles of irrigation management for field crop production.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8165 Dairy Production A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals.

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* Composition of the dairy herd, feeding practices and management of dairy calves, vealers, replacements, dry stock, milking cows and bulls. Selection of replacements, selection of sires, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, herd health, factors affecting milk production and composition. Herd dynamics. Milking procedure and hygiene, evaluation of alternative dairy animals. Milk production from, and management of dairy goats and dairy sheep. Integration of dairy enterprises in farming systems. Gross margins of typical dairy enterprises of cattle, goats and sheep.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6603 Fruit and Nut Crops**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*syllabus details:* see under Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

### **6213 Horticultural Marketing A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Appropriate application of general marketing management theory to horticultural commodities and products in the light of the requirements of specific horticultural marketing systems and with an emphasis on international markets. Preparation and class presentation of marketing plans, in both academic case and real world contexts, at the level of the individual firm, horticultural industry and geographic region. Strategic analysis of topical issues as they occur.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1018 Horticultural Production**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### **5882 Horticultural Science**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### **4534 Insect Biological Control**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### **7338 Integrated Catchment Management III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resource Management)

### **5478 Integrated Pest Management A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1151 Microbiology and Entomology A, 9520 Biology A.

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* This subject provides a coordinated introduction to the theory and practice of crop protection from diseases, pests and weeds using cultural, genetic, biological and agrichemical control methods and will serve as a basis for more specialised subjects. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and usage of pesticides. Environmental safety and fate of pesticides in ecosystems. Control of insects. The types of insect pests. Strategies and tactics for managing insect pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control). Integrated pest management. Economics of managing insect and other crop pests. Control of Plant Diseases. The diagnosis of disease. Chemical control of fungi and nematodes. Strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical methods of control). Control of Weeds.. Strategies and tactics for managing weed infestations (biological, cultural and chemical control). Integrated weed management.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8561 Irrigation Systems Design A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 7246 Basic Irrigation A, or 3066 Irrigation Science

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* This subject includes techniques of irrigation system design further to those studied in Basic Irrigation A, particularly including computer-aided design methods. Students will be given a series of design exercises in which they will be provided with appropriate information (soil, climate, crop, topography and water supply characteristics) and given the task of producing a suitable irrigation system design.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### **1981 Pasture Agronomy**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* from 1997

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics

*content:* Pasture Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of pasture science introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. Pastures play an important role in maintaining productivity and sustainability of current farming systems and yet the general status of pastures remains well below potential productivity. Pasture Agronomy will examine current issues in pasture management such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures, and soil processes under pastures. Topics covered will include pasture plant adaptation to soil factors, manipulation of botanical composition, grazing management of pastures, seedbank ecology, pasture seed production, genetic variability and evolution in pasture plants, persistence of pasture plants, monitoring of pasture performance, management of pests, weeds and disease in pastures and the economics of pasture improvement. Examples will be drawn from the cereal-livestock zone, permanent high rainfall pastures and irrigated pastures.

*assessment:* exam 60%; practical reports 30%; review and essays 10%

### **2514 Pig and Poultry Production A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals for B.App.Sc.(Ag.) students. B.Ag.Sc. students: Contact subject coordinator.

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week

*content:* The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds methods, equipment storage, anti-nutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production; other forms of meat production.

*assessment:* assignments (20%) practical reports (20%), exams (60%)

### **3104 Principles and Practice of Extension**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 7517 Farm Business Communication, or 7557 Communications and Learning A

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial

*content:* The aim of this subject is to apply principles of business communication and negotiation to the pool of knowledge associated with rural people and their businesses. The scope, purpose, structure and function of extension groups around the world are examined. Other aspects examined are: methods of influencing behaviour; extension ethics; extension methods; program planning; evaluation of extension programs; credibility, empathy, rapport; commercialisation of field-based farm services and the communication of agricultural technology in differing countries around the world.

*assessment:* exam seminar and written assignments

### **8340 Project/Case Study**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* completion of the first and second years of the course

*contact hours:* No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

*content:* Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (of at least 8,400 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

**2631 Project/Case Study (Additional)**

*level:* III    *unit value:* 2    *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* completion of the first and second years of the course

*contact hours:* No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

*content:* as for 8340 Project/Case Study but with a minimum word limit for a literature review of 12,600

**4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A**

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* for details of content and assessment see the entry for 9462 Remote Sensing and Land evaluation in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

**8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change**

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Business

**1570 Soil Ecology and Element Cycling**

*level:* III    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see B.App.Sc. (Natural Resources Management)

**1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

*level:* III    *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1 (Waite Campus); semester 2 (Roseworthy Campus)

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

## Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

syllabus details: see Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

##### 8057 Biology INR

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: Previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week and 3 hours of practical work per fortnight

content: This subject is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later subjects in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The subject covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

assessment: final written exam; laboratory reports; essay; tutorial participation

##### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

syllabus details: see under Bachelor Agricultural Science.

##### 7151 Chemistry IHA

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Chemistry and Physics

contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week; and a minimum of 5, up to a maximum of 10, 3 hour practical sessions

content: An introduction to general chemical ideas, the chemical basis of the properties of materials and biological systems, and to the chemistry of the environment. Electronic theories of bonding and the

structure of molecules, crystals and metals. Chemical energetics, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, electrochemistry and surface chemistry. Rates of chemical reactions. General organic chemistry.

assessment: end of semester exam (80%), laboratory work assessed during practical classes (20%)

Further details given during the preliminary lecture.

##### 1775 Field Studies IA

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 1 full day (6 hours) per week

content: This subject covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

assessment: reports, portfolios, seminars and field aptitude

##### 1151 Microbiology and Entomology A

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

syllabus details: see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture).

##### 7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 8057 Biology INR.

contact hours: 6 hours per week

content: The subject is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Topics include: the taxonomic hierarchy applied to plants and animals, characteristics of selected taxa, the use of identification keys, structure and function of leaves, roots, stems and flowers, vertebrate anatomy.

assessment: theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

##### 3283 Soils

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

corequisites: other Level I subjects in B.App.Sc. (Nat.Res.Man't.) and the B.App.Sc. (Ag.) courses.

*assumed knowledge:* Matriculation with Science subjects

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

*content:* The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the composition, genesis, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials and practical assignments

## Level II

### 7931 Biometry

*level:* II *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2 (for students in B.App.Sc.(N.R.Man't))

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### 2184 Community Ecology

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 8057 Biology INR.

*contact hours:* 3 hours lectures, 4 hours practical per week, including a vacation field camp

*content:* The subject examines major ecological principles applied at community and ecosystem levels and demonstrates these with reference to Australian ecosystems. At community level topics are: concepts of community, detection and delineation of communities, community organisation, succession, species diversity measures, response to disturbance, and the stability/diversity controversy. Theory is applied in practical work covering quantification of vegetation, sampling systems, image-based and ground survey, numerical classification, temporal survey, habitat definition and assessment, and conservation evaluation. At ecosystem level structural and functional components of ecosystems are analysed, leading to examination of energy transfers, primary and secondary productivities, ecological efficiency, nutrient movements and budgets and ecosystem dynamics.

*assessment:* theory (60%), practicals/assignments (40%)

### 5051 Extension and Sociology II

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial

*content:* Introduction to scientific variables, the political system, agriculture in Australian history, agricultural ecology, agribusiness (national and international), family, community, women in agriculture. The setting, scope, objectives and functions of people and organisations involved in agricultural extension; comparative agricultural extension systems (Australian compared with overseas). Ethics in advising, professional liability, adult education objective setting and evaluation in agricultural extension. Experience in personal communications, presentation of seminars, writing a press release, preparing a radio talk (or videotape).

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

### 4113 Field Studies IIA

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1775 Field Studies IA

*assumed knowledge:* Level I

*contact hours:* six hours per week

*content:* This subject builds on techniques presented in Field Studies I. The subject presents students with problems requiring logic and problem solving ability. More advanced techniques used in the analyses and recording of environmental data are presented to the students. The subject allows small groups of students (4-6) to work closely with an academic staff member, exposing students to a research environment. This subject allows students to focus on a particular area of interest common with the streams of the degree.

*assessment:* project report.

### 1498 Introduction to Environmental Systems II

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* This subject presents the students with an introduction to the theory and principles of systems theory as it applies to the description, investigation and eventual management of environmental systems. The fundamental principles that govern the structural integrity and the functional activity of all environmental systems are described. A conceptual model of an environmental system is developed in terms of the storage, transfer and transformation of matter and/or energy, in accordance with the Laws of Thermodynamics. This conceptual model is then used to develop universally applicable strategies for the investigation, analysis and management of all environmental systems, spanning the full continuum



from wilderness areas to environmental systems that have been severely modified by Man.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

### **6514 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* repeating students only

*prerequisites:* 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practical per week

*content:* Types of geographical information systems—vector and raster based; data input; editing and display; spatial modelling including map overlay, geographic registration, buffering and interpretation; concepts, structure and introductory usage of Arc/Info; digital elevation models; integration of GIS with remote sensing data; case histories of GIS application to natural resource management problems. Students gain experience in the use of both raster and vector GIS on personal computers.

*assessment:* theory (60%), practicals/assignments (40%)

### **4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* This subject deals with the physiological and anatomical adaptations of higher plants and animals to life in different environments. Particular emphasis is placed on: adaptations of plants to light, water stress, salinity and temperature extremes, adaptations of animals in regard to osmoregulation and thermoregulation, reproduction, nutrition and digestion.

*assessment:* theory (60%), practicals/assignments (40%)

### **6254 Population Ecology**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 8057 Biology INR.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week, 4 hours of practical per fortnight will include a vacation field camp

*content:* This subject aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation

and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life-history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

*assessment:* theory (60%), practicals/assignments (40%)

### **8231 Resource Mapping and Survey**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week, 4 hours of practical per week

Some practicals are conducted in the field.

*content:* Introduces students to a range of mapping, surveying and remote sensing techniques and their application to natural resource surveys, and develops practical skills in map and remote imagery interpretation, basic surveying techniques and preparation of plans for resource survey; practical application of equipment and techniques used in surveying to exercises involving traversing, siting and contouring; construction of original thematic maps from image interpretation and ground survey; review of the theory and use of vertical air photos and their application in natural resource surveys; an introduction to the sources and nature of remotely-sensed imagery and the principles of earth-electromagnetic radiation interactions.

*assessment:* theory (60%), practicals/assignments (40%)

## **Level III**

---

### **4840 Aboriginal Australia III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* 9774 Aboriginal Land Use and Management

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Arts

### **9774 Aboriginal Land Use and Management III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 4840 Aboriginal Australia III

*availability:* consult Head of the Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management.

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* This subject examines contemporary land use and land management by Aboriginal peoples through exploration of contemporary and traditional land use and management, social systems, land beliefs, and their interdependence; contemporary goals, problems and resources common to land use and management by different Aboriginal peoples, operation of Lands Councils and implications of Land Rights legislation; appropriate ways to approach and work effectively with contemporary Aboriginal organisations, authorities and communities; comparative studies in land science.

The syllabus includes land belief, social systems, diversity of management practices, diversity of economic systems, land use, impacts of European settlement and practice, response to European settlement and practice, Aboriginal achievement, Aboriginal organisations, Land Rights legislation and processes, contemporary land use and management, working with Aboriginal organisations and communities.

### 4129 Behavioural Ecology III

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 4565 Community Ecology, 6076 Population Ecology

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week

*content:* The subject adopts an evolutionary approach towards the investigation and interpretation of animal behaviour. It introduces the theory and practice of cost-benefit analysis and ecological energetics in investigating the adaptive functions of specific behaviours.

*assessment:* combination of theory exams and assignments

### 9273 Conservation Biology

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorial and 3 hours of practicals per week

*content:* This subject deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant-animal interactions, habitat management, approaches to research, models of succession in environments prone to recurrent disturbance (eg, fire, flood, cyclone), continuous disturbance, persistence, dispersal, recruitment, life histories, fragmentation. Some emphasis is given to the forests and woodlands of the

sclerophyll land systems, but examples are taken from other systems when appropriate.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

### 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### 1387 Ecological Modelling

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*restrictions:* 2422 System Models and Decision Support Systems; 6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists

*prerequisites:* 7931 Biometry

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, one 4 hour practical

*content:* Applied statistics for ecological modelling: empirical and theoretical distribution of ecological data, empirical equations, multi-variate statistics (methods and case studies)

The ecosystem concept: functional units of ecosystems, food-webs, conceptual models of terrestrial, aquatic and combined ecosystems.

Mathematical models of ecosystems: types and potentials for ecosystems simulation and control.

Input-output modelling of ecosystems: approach and case studies.

Autonomous deterministic models: growth kinetics and population dynamics of up to 4 species with competition, cooperation and predation.

Non-autonomous models of ecosystems: food-webs, nutrient cycles.

*assessment:* practicals/assignments (25%) and written examinations (75%)

### 5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 2184 Community Ecology

*restrictions:* 8896 Freshwater Ecology

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 40 hours of laboratory practical classes and/or field day trips

*content:* An advanced level subject focusing on principles of inland waters ecology and the management of surface water bodies. The syllabus covers physical, thermal, optical and chemical properties of fresh water and the distinctive characteristics of Australian water bodies. Topics addressed are: stratification and its influence on water

quality, communities and their composition, primary and secondary production, eutrophication, nutrient budgets, effects of pollutants, biological monitoring. Standing and running water bodies are contrasted.

*assessment:* project (50%); exam (50%)

### 1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2184 Community Ecology, 6254 Population Ecology.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week plus 7-day field camp

*content:* Physical resources: landforms, geology; geomorphology, soil, climate, hydrology. Biological resources: plant and animal communities, changes in distribution as a result of grazing pressure and changed fire regimes, feral animals – their status, distribution and impact. Social aspects: tourism, Aborigines and European inhabitants, land use and alternative concepts of multiple and joint use. Rangeland management, including tools for managers. Management of pastoral leases in South Australia.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

### 4697 Economics of Resource Management III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* in 1996 this subject forms part of Level II and Level III of the course. From 1997 it will be part of Level II

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials/seminars per week

*content:* Principles of strategic management. Paradigms of environmental management in development. Environmental ethics. Principles of micro-economics as they relate to the allocation, use and management of natural resources. Causes of market failure; and opportunities and scope for market intervention and control. Management for sustainable stocks and flows – renewable and exhaustible resources. Time preference, discount rates, and the economics of resource management over time. Development, preservation and conservation. Alternative techniques for valuing environmental resources.

*assessment:* assignments and exam (100%)

### 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 7151 Chemistry IHA

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and 4 hours practicals each week

*content:* The aims of this subject are to introduce the student to the environmental chemistry of air, water and soil pollutants. Topics covered include the environmental impact of acid rain, ozone depletion and atmospheric photochemistry. Biogeochemical cycles of selected elements are described, and students are shown how to use system modelling software Stella<sup>R</sup> to model processes governing environmental fate. Sources and speciation of selected metals and the effect of speciation on toxicity is also described. Ecological buffering capacity is discussed. Wastes and their management are considered along with various disposal strategies.

Chemical ecology particularly the chemistry of insect pheromones and the role of allelopathic compounds is outlined.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals and assignments (40%)

### 9296 Environmental Impact Assessment

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey, 2184 Community Ecology.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* The purpose, legal requirements and administrative procedures of Impact Assessment in Australia. The methods of identifying, predicting, measuring, weighting and assessing the impacts of different types of proposals. Checklists, matrix and network techniques and their derivatives. Quantification and ranking systems, social impact assessment and cost benefit analysis. Design of impact studies, sources of data, sampling, monitoring and use of models. Public involvement procedures and decision-making techniques. Case study of a recent impact statement.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

### 8305 Environmental Law III

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 three hour workshop per fortnight

*content:* The Australian legal system, sources of law, institutions of law and their roles; Common Law origins and relevance to environmental law; the Australian Constitution; partitioning of State and Commonwealth responsibilities; relative roles in

environmental management. The legislative process. Case studies of major areas of environmental legislation: flora, fauna and environmental conservation, land management, heritage, land use planning, coastal management, water resources, mining, Property law and land tenure, the impact of tenure on land management. Environmental protection agencies, charter and effectiveness, operation.

*assessment:* essays, seminar and exam

#### **4234 Environmental Toxicology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 7151 Chemistry IHA

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* The goals of this subject are to provide students with an understanding of the fate, consequences and assessment of toxicants in environmental and biological systems. Classes of environmental toxicants discussed include pesticides, air and water pollutants, food-borne toxicants and heavy metals. The properties of toxic chemicals which influence their distribution and transformations and the action of environmental forces which affect toxicant breakdown and accumulation are discussed. Students are introduced to the principles of toxicology necessary for an understanding of the environmental consequences of toxicants.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals and assignments (40%)

#### **1096 Expert Systems in Environmental Management**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*restrictions:* 2422 Systems Models and Decision Support Systems

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and one 4 hour practical per week

*content:* The design and development of expert systems, with specific reference to their application as decision-support aids for environmental resource management.

Topics covered include: the distinction between numeric and knowledge-based models; applications suited to the development of an expert system; knowledge representation techniques; knowledge processing and reasoning; expert systems as hybrid decision-support systems for environmental resource management.

*assessment:* includes practical, assignments and written examination

#### **7083 Fauna Management III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week

*content:* The subject deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically-based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

#### **4774 GIS for Environmental Management**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* from 1997

*prerequisites:* 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey

*corequisites:* 4988 Remote Sensing and Land capability Assessment A

*assumed knowledge:* Level II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical per week

*content:* This subject covers the types of Geographical Information Systems (GIS) used for environmental management and monitoring. The subject has a strong emphasis on spatial modelling and database design. Modelling techniques include Venn and Boolean overlays, buffering and digital elevation models; temporal simulation modelling using GIS is also covered. Relational and object oriented database concepts are introduced. Students gain experience in the use of both raster and vector GIS and the relational database Oracle. Case histories of GIS applications to natural resource management problems are presented throughout the subject.

*assessment:* based on practical report assignment and written examination

#### **7499 Individual Studies A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the B.App.Sc. (NRM).

*contact hours:* individual or small group contact on a regular weekly basis

*content:* This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* to be determined (in consultation) in each case

### **2990 Individual Studies B**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the B.App.Sc. (NRM).

*contact hours:* individual or small group contact on a regular weekly basis

*content:* This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* to be determined (in consultation) in each case

### **7014 Individual Studies C**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the B.App.Sc. (NRM).

*contact hours:* individual or small group contact on a regular weekly basis

*content:* This subject is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* to be determined (in consultation) in each case

### **4534 Insect Biological Control**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### **7338 Integrated Catchment Management III**

*level:* III

*points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 4349 Introduction to Environmental Systems or equivalent.

*assumed knowledge:* completion of second year

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* Conflicts in land use; functions of land, definitions and classifications of land; spatial characteristics and processes of land and landscapes; boundary processes in landscapes. Disturbances of components and processes by land use. Land management systems for both single and multiple use. Assessment and planning techniques.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

### **5478 Integrated Pest Management A**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

### **6497 Integrated Spatial Information Systems**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6514 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Principles of advanced spatial data processing and techniques. Classification of remotely sensed data and integration with GIS for thematic map production, modelling and analysis of environmental change. Data transfer mechanisms between GIS and image analysis systems. Quantitative relationships between remote sensing data and ground data: regressions, structural models, calibrations and multivariate models. Spatial model development and design. Applications of the combined technologies to resource mapping and simulation modelling. Advanced relational database techniques. Pattern analysis and hypothesis generation using PATN. Integration of GIS and expert systems to facilitate Intelligent GIS, use of expert systems in image classification. Advanced vector algorithms and network analysis using ARC/INFO. Future development in GIS technology and design.

*assessment:* theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

### 5214 Recreation Management III

level: III points value: 3

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 3 lectures per week and 1 two hour tutorial per fortnight. Field work approximately 2 hours per week towards project

content: Definitions and cultural perspectives: leisure and work, leisure and the community. The environmental context of recreation, outdoor recreation in urban parks, rural areas, national parks, tourism; the extent and demand for outdoor recreation and tourism; impact of recreation on natural systems, determination and monitoring of impact; management and planning for recreation in natural environments; concepts of ecological and perceptual carrying capacity and their measurement; planning and policy; government in recreation.

assessment: project (50%); exam (50%)

### 4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

syllabus details: see Bachelor of Applied Science (Ag.)

### 1570 Soil Ecology and Element Cycling

level: 3 points value: 3 duration: semester 1

pre-requisites: 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

restrictions: 6470 Soil Fertility; 4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry; 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

contact hours: 2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

content: The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the distribution and cycling in the biosphere of the major elements important for plant growth. It will consider the roles of soil organisms and the processes involved in cycling in natural environments, and how these are influenced in managed ecosystems. Nutrient acquisition by plants will also be considered.

The following topics are included. Element pools and flows: major element pools in the atmosphere and the mechanisms of transfer between the pools, cycles of carbon and nutrient elements in the soil-plant system.

Roles of organisms in nutrient cycling: important taxonomic and functional groups of organisms, processes carried out by organisms, importance of succession and cooperation in biodegradation, nutrient acquisition, roots and the rhizosphere, symbiotic associations.

Mineral nutrition of plants: mechanism of nutrient uptake including special modifications for particular environments.

assessment: exams (65%); practical work and tutorials (25%); essay (10%)

### 1936 Soil Management and Conservation

level: III points value: 3

duration: semester 1 (Waite Campus) semester 2 (Roseworthy Campus)

syllabus details: see Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### 7023 Vertebrate Pest Control III

level: III points value: 3

duration: summer semester and semester 1

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology.

contact hours: 10 days during the summer vacation

content: This subject, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

assessment: theory (60%); practicals/assignments (40%)

## Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours)

### Syllabuses

#### 9438 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.App.Sc.)

#### 3662 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.App.Sc.)(mid Year Intake)

*level:* Honours *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* At least a credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream subjects to the value of 9 points offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department.

*requirements:* Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 points of course work including 6495 Research Methodology (4 points) and two of the following 4-point Level IV subjects: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 points in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

*assessment:* The research thesis and associated seminars comprise 50% of the final grade. The assessment of the remainder of the course will be as presented in the subject descriptions.

#### 1164 Honours Animal Science (B.App.Sc.)

*level:* Honours *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a Credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

*requirements:* A candidate will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work (12 points) relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects including Control of Animal Function plus at least 1 other subject offered by the Department of Animal Science for the B.Ag.Sc. degree. Remaining 2 subjects will be at the discretion of the Head of Department. In the Department of Animal Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Animal Reproduction, Production, Wool Biology, Immunology, Molecular Biology, Rumen

Microbiology, Animal Genetics, Cell Biology, Biotechnology. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* the research thesis and associated seminars comprise 50% of the final grade. The assessment of the remainder of the course will be as presented in the subject descriptions.

#### 5556 Honours Agricultural Business (B.App.Sc.)

*level:* Honours *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* at least a credit in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Agricultural Business or equivalents acceptable to the Head of Department.

*content:* Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to undertake a substantial research project on a topic acceptable to the department (points value 12). They are required to complete successfully 12 points of course work including 6946 Research Methodology and Methods and 7376 Economics for Agricultural Business. The remaining two level IV subjects will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

*assessment:* research project thesis and seminar (50%); coursework subjects (50%)

#### 1983 Honours Crop Protection (B.App.Sc.)

*level:* Honours *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

*requirements:* A candidate will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but, at the discretion of the Head of Department, subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of

Crop Protection, students can undertake research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology, or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects (50%); research project and thesis (50%)

**6513 Honours Environmental Science and Rangeland Management (B.App.Sc.)**

**2315 Honours Environmental Science and Rangeland Management (B.App.Sc.) (Mid-year intake)**

*level:* Honours *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard, in two Level III subjects approved by the Head of the Department or with special permission of the Head of Department.

*requirements:* Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of environmental science and rangeland management than is required for the Ordinary Degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of environmental science and rangeland management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and present a thesis, which constitutes 50% of their assessment. The remaining 50% will be made up of a combination of essays, a seminar, a formal research proposal, a literature review and Level III or IV subjects approved by the Head of Department.

**7624 Honours Plant Science (B.App.Sc.)**

*level:* Honours *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

*requirements:* A candidate will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work (12 points) relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Department subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Biometry. The candidate will present oral reports

and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects (50%); research project/oral presentation (5%) and thesis (45%)

**6495 Research Methodology**

*level:* Honours *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* entry to B.App.Sc.(Hons) or to a post-graduate course offered by the Faculty.

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures per week, plus seminars and a 1 week field study.

*content* This subject introduces students to the research process and aims to stimulate a systems approach to thinking, writing and communicating. It covers topics such as priority-setting and planning; establishing and designing experiments; data collection and management; statistical analysis; grant application; scientific writing and communication of research results.

*assessment:* theory exam (40%); assignments (35%); practical report (15%); seminar (10%)



# Postgraduate Courses

by research

**Master of Agricultural Science**

**Master of Applied Science**

by coursework

**Graduate Certificate**

**Graduate Diploma**

**Postgraduate Diploma**

**Master**

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University in an approved field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.
- 1.2 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Graduate Diploma shall
  - (a) have qualified for a Graduate Certificate of the University in an approved field of study, or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty, or
  - (b) have qualified for a degree or a three year diploma of the University or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.
- 1.3 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma shall
  - (a) have qualified for a Graduate Certificate of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty; or
  - (b) have qualified for a degree or a three year diploma of the University in an approved field of study, or for an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.
- 1.4 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Master's degree by coursework shall
  - (a) have qualified for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Honours) or the Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) of the University; or
  - (b) have qualified for a degree or other award of the University in an approved field of study or an award of another institution accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to the Honours degree. Such an award may be a postgraduate Diploma with a significant research component in the field of study of the proposed research; or
  - (c) have qualified for a Bachelor's degree of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty, and

- (i) have completed at a satisfactory standard (normally credit average) work for the Graduate Certificate in the same field of study, or
- (ii) have other relevant practical experience approved by the Faculty.

**1.5** An applicant for admission to the Master of Agricultural Science or the Master of Applied Science shall

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree offered by the Faculty or its equivalent in an institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty; or
- (b) have qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma of the University which contained a significant research component in the field of study of the proposed Master's research or an equivalent award in an institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty; or
- (c) have qualified for a Bachelor's degree of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award in an institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty and have relevant professional experience.

**1.6** Applicants deemed to have a deficiency in some part of their preparation for candidature may be required to complete such other work as may be prescribed during the first year of their candidature.

**1.7** Under the authority delegated to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma or the Postgraduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma or the Postgraduate Diploma.

**1.8** With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Master's degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.4 or 1.5 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master's degree.

## **2 Qualification requirements**

**2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 12 points (which may not include 6043 Research Proposal or a Research Project) from the Graduate Subject Pool.

A candidate who has been enrolled for the coursework Master's degree, the Postgraduate Diploma or the Graduate Diploma and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed for a Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Master's degree, the Postgraduate Diploma or the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be awarded the appropriate Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the higher award.

**2.2** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 24 points, no fewer than half of which are from the Graduate Subject Pool and which may not include 6043 Research Proposal or a Research Project.

A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate of the University who has counted or presented the subjects in the Graduate Certificate towards the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

A candidate who has been enrolled for the coursework Master's degree or the Postgraduate Diploma and who as such a candidate has not been awarded the Master's degree or the Postgraduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be permitted to transfer to the appropriate Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the award of Master's degree or Postgraduate Diploma.

**2.3** To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 24 points, including, if required, 6043 Research Proposal, 6495 Research Methodology or 7046 Research Methodology and Experimentation; a minimum of six and a maximum of nine points deriving from research; and the balance from the Graduate Subject Pool.

A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate of the University who has counted or presented the subjects in the Graduate Certificate towards the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma.

A candidate who has been enrolled for the coursework Master's degree and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be awarded the appropriate Postgraduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the higher award.

- 2.4** To qualify for the Master's degree by coursework a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 36 points, including, if required, 6043 Research Proposal, 6495 Research Methodology or 7046 Research Methodology and Experimentation; a minimum of twelve and a maximum of twenty one points deriving from research; and the balance from the Graduate Subject Pool.

Except with the permission of the Faculty, the Master's degree program, if taken full-time, will normally be completed in eighteen months, depending on the nature of the project activity, and over not less than two and not more than five years if taken part-time.

A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma of the University who has presented the subjects in the Certificate or Diploma towards the requirements of the Master's degree by coursework shall surrender the Graduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma before being admitted to the Master's degree.

- 2.5** To qualify for the Master's degree by research a candidate must submit a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty and shall adduce evidence acceptable to the Faculty that the thesis is the candidate's own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research on which the candidate has been engaged.

Except on the recommendation of the Faculty and with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of commencement of the candidature in the case of a full-time candidate or not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of commencement of the candidature in the case of a part-time or external candidate.

note: A candidate who holds an Honours degree of The University of Adelaide approved for this purpose or its equivalent in a university recognised by The University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science or Master of Applied Science at the expiration of one year from the date of the candidate's admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate may proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of the candidature.

### **3 Graduate subject pool**

- 3.1** There shall be a Graduate Subject Pool which will include graduate level subjects, approved supplemented level III subjects (either of which may include intensive workshops) and research projects.
- 3.2** The selection of subjects and activities will be made by students in consultation with and with the approval of Postgraduate Coursework Advisers or supervisors. Such selected components
- shall form part of the formal coursework requirements, or
  - may form a preparatory portion of the research degrees.
- 3.3** The following subjects shall comprise the Graduate subject pool:

code	subject title	points
1452	Aboriginal Land Use and Management S	3
4063	Accounting for Agricultural Business	3
4091	Advanced Biometry S	3
9086	Advances in Oenology S	3
1086	Advanced Recombinant DNA Techniques	1.5
8138	Advanced Plant Breeding S	3
6448	Advanced Sensory Practice S	1.5
8424	Advertising and Promotion S	3
1190	Agricultural and Rural Development	3
1042	Agricultural Biotechnology S	3
4953	Agricultural Business Finance G	3
9002	Agricultural Business Management	3
2805	Agricultural Economics and Policy	4
8597	Agricultural Engineering	4
4843	Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies	3
1341	Agroforestry S	3
7824	Animal Breeding and Genetics S	3
9477	Animal Cell and Molecular Biotechnology S	3
8225	Animal Diseases and Control S	3
9436	Animal Microbiology and Disease Control	1.5
5574	Animal Nutrition S	3
4141	Animal Production Science S	3
8114	Animal Structure and Function S	3
9259	Animal Welfare	3

*Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences — Postgraduate Courses*

5088	Biology of Insects S	3	4539	Horticultural Science S	3
3362	Breeding and Genetics of Animals	1.5	7032	Industry Experience (Oenology) S	3
1927	Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology S	3	8962	Insect Behaviour S	3
5370	Cellar Management S	1.5	3285	Insect Biological Control S	3
7518	Communications and Agricultural Extension	4	8632	Integrated Spatial Information Systems S	3
3741	Conservation Biology S	3	2729	Intensive Livestock A	3
8458	Control of Animal Function S	3	7912	International Business Environment S	3
4726	Crop Physiology III S	3	8629	International Finance S	3
9444	Crop Protection S	3	7968	Introductory Winemaking S	3
6363	Crops and Pastures G	4	5078	Laboratory Animal Science I	3
5264	Current Topics in Animal Diseases	3	6454	Laboratory Animal Science II	3
6864	Distillation and Fortified Winemaking S	1.5	9971	Land Evaluation	4
1581	Dryland Farming Systems	4	4423	Livestock Farming Systems S	3
1507	Ecological Biochemistry S	3	1788	Managing Agricultural Development	3
4488	Ecological Modelling S	3	3075	Methods in Animal Cell and Tissue Culture	1.5
3089	Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems S	3	9351	Microbial Control of Insects and Plant Pathogens	1.5
6139	Ecology and Management of Rangelands S	3	9110	Mineral Nutrition of Plants S	3
7376	Economics for Agricultural Business	3	9238	Molecular Activity of Plant Cells S	3
1756	Economics of Soil Conservation	1.5	7687	Molecular Genetics of Plants IIIS	3
7816	Environmental Chemistry S	3	9503	Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding	1.5
5293	Environmental Systems	4	6627	Molecular Tools for Diagnosis of Plant Pathogens	1.5
1984	Environmental Toxicology S	3	5979	Natural Resources Economics	4
7682	Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business S	3	5297	Natural Resources Management	4
9359	Expert Systems for Environmental Management S	3	8130	Natural Resources Methodology	4
6228	Extension of Soil Conservation	1.5	5867	Ornamental Horticulture S	3
6632	Extensive Livestock A	3	9028	Plant Disease and the Environment S	3
8749	Farm and Vineyard Business Management	4	2724	Plant Nutrition for Productive Systems	1.5
5325	Fauna Management S	3	3569	Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity S	3
7194	Fruit and Nut Crops S	3	3010	Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation	1.5
5715	Fungal Biology S	3	9783	Population Ecology of Insects S	3
5698	Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement S	3	9105	Problems in Agricultural Business A	3
2746	Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication S	1.5	9281	Problems in Agricultural Business B	3
4600	Horticultural Production S	3	4837	Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business	3
			4311	Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation S	3

2222	Reproductive Biology and Technology S	3	7104	Viticultural Science S	3
1986	Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture S	3	9701	Wine Packaging and Quality Management S	3
6495	Research Methodology	4	1005	Winemaking S	3
7046	Research Methodology and Experimentation	3	5059	Winery Engineering III S	3
6946	Research Methodology and Methods	4	<b>Research projects</b>		
6043	Research Proposal	3	4205	Project A (ANR)	3
1058	Rural Sociology	4	7215	Project A (ANR)(Mid-year intake)	3
2665	Seminars: Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences	1	5215	Project A (ANR) (One Semester)	3
2491	Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products S	3	7949	Project B (ANR)	4
6694	Sensory Science S	3	6095	Project B (ANR)(Mid-year intake)	4
7764	Sensory Science V S	1.5	9502	Project B (ANR) (One Semester)	4
2793	Social Psychology	4	1717	Project C (ANR)	6
6818	Soil and Land Management	3	3653	Project C (ANR)(Mid-year intake)	6
2282	Soil Biology and Biochemistry S	3	3004	Project C (ANR) (One Semester)	6
9000	Soil Classification	1.5	1320	Project D (ANR)	8
4900	Soil Conservation A	6	8676	Project D (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)	8
3065	Soil Conservation G	4	4621	Project D (ANR)(One Semester)	8
5026	Soil Fertility S	3	2211	Project E (ANR)	9
4366	Soil Management and Conservation S	3	2018	Project E (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)	9
7672	Soil Survey	1.5	3522	Project E (ANR)(One Semester)	9
8588	Spatial Information Systems	1.5	2854	Project F (ANR)	12
4477	Stabilisation and Clarification S	3	8492	Project F (ANR)(Mid-year intake)	12
9022	Strategic Business Management S	3	7382	Project F (ANR)(One Semester)	12
5684	Table and Drying Grape Production S	1.5	7188	Project G (ANR)	21
8409	Topics in Agricultural Business A	3	3661	Project G (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)	21
6492	Topics in Agricultural Business B	3	8200	Natural Resources Project I	4
4945	Topics in Animal Science	3	6846	Natural Resources Project II	12
6826	Topics in Crop Protection	3	<b>3.4</b> Candidates may include, within those subjects presented to qualify for a coursework award, graduate level subjects from outside the Graduate Subject Pool subject to the approval of the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser and the Postgraduate Studies Committee.		
2379	Topics in Soil Science	3	<b>4</b> <b>Status, exemption and credit transfer</b>		
9822	Topics in Soil Science A	3	<b>4.1</b> No candidate will be permitted to count for an award any subject, project work, dissertation or research thesis which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject, project work, dissertation or research thesis which the candidate has already presented for another qualification.		
9508	Topics in Soil Science B	3			
5225	Vegetable Crops S	3			
3008	Vertebrate Pest Control S	3			
9630	Viticultural Engineering and Operations S	3			
7536	Viticultural Production A S	3			
2195	Viticultural Production B S	3			

4.2 A candidate who desires that work completed should be counted towards the requirements of these Specific Course Rules may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar (in the case of the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma or the Postgraduate Diploma) or the Registrar, Graduate Studies Branch (in the case of the Master's degree by coursework or the Master's degree by research), be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Faculty or the Board of Graduate Studies on the advice of the Faculty shall determine.

## **5 Program approval**

5.1 Every candidate for the Graduate Certificate or the Graduate Diploma in consultation with the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser shall prepare a program of subjects and activities to be submitted for the approval of the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser.

5.2 Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma or the Master's degree by coursework in consultation with the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser shall prepare a program of coursework and project work to be submitted for the approval of the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser. The project work shall be under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall normally be members of the academic staff of the University, but an external supervisor may also be appointed.

5.3 Every candidate for the Master of Agricultural Science or the Master of Applied Science shall

- (a) prior to enrolment indicate in general terms the subject of the research work on which the candidate proposes to submit a thesis.
- (b) provide certification from the Head of Department of the intended supervisor that:
  - (i) the applicant has shown evidence of ability to undertake work for the Master's degree;
  - (ii) the proposed research project is appropriate;
  - (iii) there are available members of staff qualified and able to provide supervision of the proposed candidacy throughout its likely duration; and
  - (iv) suitable resources and facilities are available (either in the University or, by arrangement acceptable to the Faculty, elsewhere) for the proposed research to be undertaken.

- (c) complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months from the commencement of candidature.

Continuation of the candidate's enrolment is conditional upon the completion of the activities to the satisfaction of the department

If the applicant is accepted as a candidate for the degree concerned the Faculty shall appoint at least two supervisors to guide the candidate in the candidate's work.

- 5.4
- (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the Master's degree must be completed within the University.
  - (b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project or research work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied that
    - (i) this will result in academic benefit to the candidate;
    - (ii) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor(s);
    - (iii) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

## **6 Assessment and examinations Coursework Awards**

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject in the Graduate Subject Pool: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

6.2 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Head of Department for such exemption.

6.3 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

6.4 A candidate shall not be eligible for examination in a subject unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**6.5** For the purpose of this Specific Course Rule a candidate who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**6.6** On completion of the work for the Postgraduate Diploma or the coursework Master's degree the candidate shall inform the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser concerned and lodge with the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

**6.7** On the submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who shall normally be members of the academic staff of the University, but an external examiner may be appointed. The examiners may recommend that the dissertation

- (a) be accepted subject to such amendments as the examiners may have suggested; or
- (b) be accepted subject to satisfactory oral examination; or
- (c) be not accepted but sent back to the candidate for revision and re-submission; or
- (d) be rejected.

The examiners of a dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) above may recommend only (a), (b) or (d) above.

Having considered the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether the dissertation is satisfactory.

### **Research Awards**

**6.8** On completion of the work for a research Master's degree the candidate shall inform the Head of Department concerned and lodge with the Registrar, Graduate Studies Branch, three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

**6.9** On the submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall appoint two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University, to report on the thesis and any supporting papers which the candidate may submit.

The examiners may recommend that the thesis

- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; or

- (b) be accepted, with or without conditions and subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

- (c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision; or

- (d) be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d) above.

Having considered the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether the thesis is satisfactory.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

**7.1** The progress of each candidate in the Certificate, Diploma and coursework Master's program shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year.

**7.2** The progress of each candidate in the research Master's programs shall be reviewed annually and satisfactory progress shall be a condition of re-enrolment. Should the candidate's work be unsatisfactory further review and action shall be taken in accordance with University policies and procedures.

## **8 General**

**8.1** A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the certificate, diploma or degree concerned.

## Syllabuses

### notes

- 1 The complete list of subjects in the Graduate Subject Pool is set out in Specific Course Rule 3. Included in the list are supplemented Level III subjects: that is Level III subjects with supplementary requirements; these subjects are distinguished by an 'S' in the title. Syllabus entries have not been included for these subjects. Please refer to the corresponding Level III entry (see index). Additional information will be provided at the first lecture session.
- 2 Not all the subjects listed in the Graduate Subject Pool will be available each year. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration, staffing considerations may necessitate alterations. Information as to which subjects will be offered in a given year will be available from the departments.

### 4063 Accounting for Agricultural Business

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* internal only

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar per week

*content:* The subject covers all aspects of Accounting, ie Financial, Management and Cost. It provides an introduction to the nature, purpose, ethics, and legal aspects of accounting as an information specialisation, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. It will also enable students to distinguish, classify and analyse different agricultural costs and cost structures in farm and off-farm businesses. The integrated use of computerised systems and legal principles will be used to cover aspects of decision-making in relation to such factors as pricing, investment, break-even and risk.

*assessment:* written and practical assignments (50%); written 3 hour exam (50%)

### 1086 Advanced Recombinant DNA Techniques

*points value:* 1.5      *duration:* one week in semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 9503 Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding; or equivalent background knowledge of recombinant DNA methods

*contact hours:* 40 hours

*content:* This subject builds on the basic recombinant DNA methodologies taught in 9503 Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding. The following techniques will be taught: cloning in lambda vectors; construction of DNA library; screening lambda libraries; lambda DNA isolation; DNA sequencing; computer assisted sequence analysis. Lecturers will describe various cloning techniques, methods of clone analysis and application of molecular genetics. The emphasis will be on plant molecular genetics.

*assessment:* work book assessment

### 1190 Agricultural and Rural Development

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject aims to provide students with an overview of development theories, development policy and planning, role of institutions and their development, social and cultural aspects, gender and environmental issues. Case studies will be analysed.

*assessment:* as arranged by supervisor/lecturer

### 4953 Agricultural Business Finance G

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* internal only

*contact hours:* four hours per week

*content:* This subject will focus on techniques for the effective management of finance as relevant to farm and off-farm agricultural business entities. The syllabus covers investment decisions and financing, particularly as they relate to a deregulated and ethical environment in which agricultural businesses need to operate. Topics include purpose of financial management as it applies to national and multinational business activities, Australian and international financial systems particularly the stock and futures markets, time preference, interest rates, and leverage, risk and return analysis and planning, investment planning and management, equity and debt finance management and restructuring, introduction to futures and options. An understanding of recent developments in both domestic and international financial markets, and the contribution that the theory of finance is making to international financial management.

*assessment:* written and practical assignments (50%); written 3 hour exam (50%)

### 9002 Agricultural Business Management

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* multi-modal

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall management role, and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include business and society, business management, organisational design, entrepreneurship, human resources management, production management, marketing management, accounting management, financial management, information management, business and social ethics, and careers in agricultural business.



*assessment:* written assignments and seminar presentations (100%)

### **2805 Agricultural Economics and Policy**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*content:* Principles of micro-economics using agriculture as the basis. Consumer demands, supply analysis, production relationships, cost analysis. Principles of macro-economics (using the Australian economy as the basis). Role of agriculture in the Australian national economy. Effect of macro-economic policy on the agricultural industry. The framework of agricultural policy formation, the need for government intervention in agriculture. Pricing policy, agricultural policy issues, comparative agricultural policy.

*assessment:* 4 assignments each (25%)

### **8597 Agricultural Engineering**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The subject consists of a project, negotiated between the student and the Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems, and assignment and tutorial work as directed by the Department.

Each component is complementary in that the assignment and tutorial work is directed toward the theoretical and analytic basis of the topic in which the project has been selected.

### **4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies**

*level:* IV      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* internal only

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of the principal role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on the marketing of agricultural products. The topics covered include the marketing environment, analysing marketing opportunities and associated ethical issues, organising for marketing, product price decisions, channel decisions, physical distribution decisions, communication-promotion, advertising decisions, sales force decisions, and controlling and evaluating marketing programs and marketing plans.

*assessment:* written assignments and reports (50%); written 3 hour exam (50%)

### **9259 Animal Welfare**

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 78 hours

*content:* The aim of this subject is to provide the necessary knowledge and understanding of the scientific and ethical bases of animal welfare and to be able to review objectively the current animal welfare problems in society. It does not seek to change people's minds, but to ensure that they have, or can find, the relevant information and have the required skills of analysis and integration.

The subject addresses animal welfare issues covering a range of disciplines, including biology, veterinary science, medicine, agriculture, philosophy, economics and sociology. It does not include practical animal handling.

The subject will comprise lectures, tutorials and field trips. The two major components, science and ethics are intermingled. In general, the subject develops progressively from simple to complex ethical questions relating to animal welfare.

*assessment:* written assignments and reports (50%); written 3 hour exam (50%)

### **3362 Breeding and Genetics of Animals**

*points value:* 1.5

*duration:* intensive workshop; first or second semester

*restrictions:* 8049 Animal Breeding and Genetics

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agricultural Science or Science

*contact hours:* 40 hours

*content:* The principles of quantitative inheritance are developed to study the continuing improvement of farm livestock through genetic means. Estimation of breeding values, impact of artificial breeding technologies, use of marker assisted selection and other molecular techniques in Animal Breeding will also be covered.

*assessment:* work book assessment

### **7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension**

*points value:* 4

*duration:* full year

*availability:* external, odd years only

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Theory and models of communication. Language, meaning, culture, written and oral communications. Report writing. Readability. Style in writing. Application of learning and communications theories to the presentation of information. Role of

different extension techniques in the education process. Credibility, empathy and rapport. Communications for various audiences. The scope, purpose, structure and organisation of the agricultural extension services in the different states of Australia. Comparison of the history and underlying philosophy of agricultural extension services in Australia with those of other countries. Organisations and agencies (government and non-government) with a role in agricultural extension. The audience for agricultural extension. Agricultural extension in developing countries. Legal liability in extension. Group process and leadership. The preparation of press articles, tape-recordings, video-tape programs and micro-teaching presentations are included in practical exercises.

*assessment:* assignments

### **6363 Crops and Pastures G**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*availability:* external, odd years only

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agriculture

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* An advanced subject providing a detailed knowledge of recent technological developments in the production of crops and pastures in southern Australia with particular reference to dryland farming and promoting the ability to conduct field experiments and interpret the results of agronomic research.

The syllabus includes the technology of cereal, grain legume and oil-seed crop production, with particular emphasis on the effects of crop rotations, tillage systems and fertiliser usage on crop production; the selection and evaluation of herbage plants in relation to physical and biological factors in the environment; methods of pasture establishment, management, conservation and utilisation; recent advances in the control and management of weeds, pests and diseases of crops and pastures.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5264 Current Topics in Animal Diseases**

*level:* Postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Undergraduate degree in biological science

*restrictions:* 8225 Animal Diseases and Control S

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of tutorials/practicals per week

*content:* The course will consist of lectures, tutorials and practical classes covering symptoms, causes and effects of production limiting diseases of livestock in

Mediterranean and arid zone climates. The primary focus will be diseases of sheep and cattle, pigs and poultry but other grazing species may be covered if there is a demand. Exotic animal diseases of concern to Australian agriculture will also be covered.

*assessment:* seminar 10%; assignment 20%; tutorial/practical participation 20%; examination 50%.

### **1581 Dryland Farming Systems**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*availability:* Internal each year. External, even years only

*assumed knowledge:* 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures/tutorials per week in semester 1 and 4 hours of lectures/practicals per week in semester 2

*content:* The use of a systems approach, within an ecological framework, for the study of dryland farming. The characteristics and operation of various types of dryland farming systems with emphasis on the Australian cereal belt. The principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in dryland farming systems. Methods of defining the conditions and practices under which high productivity may be sustained in the major systems of the Australian cereal belt. Methods of evaluating a particular dryland farming system in order to define major limiting factors, interactions and regulating processes, and to suggest ways of improving productivity and sustainability.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7376 Economics for Agricultural Business**

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* internal only

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject provides a background of economic principles for study of other subjects in agricultural business. The subject is in two parts with a major emphasis on the application of the principles to agricultural related situations:

- 1 Basic tools required in analysing individual and organisational economic decision-making. Topics include: supply and demand analysis consumer equilibrium theory including utility and indifference approaches, production theory; production functions and analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structures and objectives of the firm, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues.

- 2 The workings of the Australian economy in its international context. Topics include: theories of employment, inflation, interest rates and exchange rates; and current policy issues such as the use and abuse of monetary policy, inflation and the foreign debt debate.

*assessment:* written assignments (50%); written 3 hour exam (50%)

### **1756 Economics of Soil Conservation**

*points value:* 1.5 *duration:* between semesters 1 & 2

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* one week intensive course

*content:* This subject deals with the basic concepts of environmental economics. Topics covered include resource allocation, public policies and environmental issues, institutional obstacles to environmental change and agricultural pollution. Students will be introduced to use of the SOILEC model for evaluation of soil conservation systems at the farm level..

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5293 Environmental Systems**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* Internal and external. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1996.

*content:* The theory and application of Systems Theory to the study and management of environmental systems. The following topics are included: fundamental principles of systems theory; different types of systems; environmental systems as 'thermodynamic' systems; dynamic changes in environmental systems; management of environmental systems.

### **7682 Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business S**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9002 Agricultural Business Management; 7376 Economics for Agricultural Business; 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

*contact hours:* 3 hours of seminars and lectures per week

*content:* As for Agricultural Business subject 4203 Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business.

*assessment:* exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### **6228 Extension of Soil Conservation**

*points value:* 1.5 *duration:* part semester 2

*prerequisites:* Appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* eight half-day sessions of lectures, tutorials, discussion and seminars

*content:* This subject deals with the principles of extension work as they relate to soil conservation. Topics include the extension process, the basis of adoptive behaviour, the extension agent, the principles and practice of communication and the development of extension programs.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6632 Extensive Livestock A**

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* External, even years only.

*assumed knowledge:* 1022 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA (or equivalent)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 two hour practical per week

*content:* This subject presents recent developments in animal science and husbandry relevant to extensive animal production. It examines industry organisation, physiology, breeding, health and nutrition. A degree of specialisation will be allowed in sheep, beef cattle or goat production.

### **8749 Farm and Vineyard Business Management**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*availability:* external, odd years only

*content:* The basic concepts of management as applied to farm/vineyard business units. The role of accounting and other records in business management. Methods of farm/vineyard management appraisal and analysis — the role and limitations of such methods as input-output analysis, budgets, break-even concepts, gross margins, simplified programming, linear programming. Work studies and their role in efficiency. Systems of network analysis. Decision-making processes, risk and uncertainty. Estate management and appraisal, project evaluation. The role and influence of various forms of legal ownership. Investment. Intergeneration transfers of assets; the implications of income tax and other duties and taxes. The role of insurance and assurance.

*assessment:* assignments and exam (100%)

### 2729 Intensive Livestock A

points value: 3

duration: full year

availability: Internal each year. External odd years only

contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours of tutorials or practical work per week

content: This subject develops or extends the student's knowledge of the application of the principles and practices of intensive livestock production. The program will involve an examination of the following topics: accommodation of livestock; nutrition; animal behaviour; reproduction and animal breeding; animal health; animal welfare; industry structure and economics of production; marketing; product evaluation; by-product utilisation; alternative forms of meat production.

### 7912 International Business Environment S

points value: 3

duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies; 9002 Agricultural Business Management; 7376 Economics for Agricultural Business or equivalent.

contact hours: 3 hours of seminars and lectures per week

content: This capstone subject is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

assessment: exam (50%); assignments (50%)

### 5078 Laboratory Animal Science I

level: Postgraduate

points value: 3

duration: semester 1

availability: from 1997 - in external mode only

prerequisites: Undergraduate degree in biological science

assumed knowledge: Undergraduate degree in biological science

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, 4 hours of tutorials per week

content: Basic biology of laboratory animals, including taxonomy, anatomy, physiology, nutrition, behaviour. Husbandry and production of laboratory animals, including housing, reproduction, genetic monitoring and animal handling. Legal, ethical and welfare considerations relating to laboratory animal management, including state, national and international regulations and practices; the principles of reduction, replacement and refinement; the Australian Code of Practice.

assessment: presentation of seminar 10%; written project 20%; tutorial/workshop participation 20%; written examination 50%.

### 6454 Laboratory Animal Science II

level: Postgraduate

points value: 3

duration: semester 2

availability: from 1997 - external mode only

prerequisites: 5078 Laboratory Animal Science I

assumed knowledge: Undergraduate degree in biological science

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of tutorials per week

content: Diseases of laboratory animals, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of diseases, health monitoring. Management, organisation and design of animal facilities, staff management, financial control, design and operation of barrier facilities, containment of microbiological or toxic hazards. Use of laboratory animals in research, models of disease, toxicology studies, surgical models. Transgenic animals and their use, occupational health and safety issues. Statistics and data handling.

assessment: presentation of seminar 10%; written project 20%; tutorial/workshop participation 20%; written examination 50%.

### 9971 Land Evaluation

points value: 4

duration: semester 2

restrictions: 2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III, 2083 Environmental Geology III, 9000 Soil Classification, 7672 Soil Survey, 9462 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation, 4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment, 4311 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation S

contact hours: 32 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work presented over four weeks

content: This subject considers the theoretical and practical aspects of the description, classification and

surveys of soils for land resource evaluation and planning for different forms of land use. The subject has a substantial field component.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **4423 Livestock Farming Systems S**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* even years from 1996

*assumed knowledge:* background in agricultural production management comparable to undergraduate degree in applied science or agricultural science

*contact hours:* 5 hours of lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* this subject is designed to encourage students to apply a systems approach to the analysis and planning of the specialist livestock farm in South Australia. The syllabus includes the principles underlying the integration of livestock, pastures and forage crops in the farming system, the relationships between various environmental, economic and biological components of farming systems for the purpose of effective management techniques to evaluate the performance of the livestock farm in terms of its technical and economic sustainability and flexibility. Define major factors limiting performance, plan improvements and alternative management strategies to improve the performance within the constraints imposed upon the farm business, compare the projected performance of the proposed system with performance of current farming policy. Understanding of commodity issues relating to world trade and implications for farm management.

*assessment:* assessment based on farm visit and management reports 80%; report on implications of global issues on farm management 20%

#### **1788 Managing Agricultural Development**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* degree in agriculture or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar per week

*content:* The subject aims to provide students with an analytical and structural framework for management of agricultural development in developing countries. It deals with functions, structures and organisation in managing agricultural development. Various types of management, for example financial, information and marketing, are studied which link and involve the production and marketing programs. Applications will be studied, eg credit and input supply, land reform, extension and research. Other aspects include: policy making and agricultural development planning,

management in government and non-government organisations, and participation at the community level.

*assessment:* as arranged by the supervisor/lecturer

#### **3075 Methods in Animal Cell and Tissue Culture**

*points value:* 1.5                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agricultural Science or Science

*contact hours:* 40 hours

*content:* Principles of animal cell culture – behaviour of cells in culture; natural and defined media; isolation procedures; aseptic techniques; use of feeder layers; role of the extracellular matrix; large scale culture methods; explant and tissue cultures; histological and immunological techniques for cultured cells and tissues; production of cell lines. Many of the principles and techniques will be demonstrated by practical session using keratinocyte, lymphocyte and enterocyte cell cultures and culture of hair follicle organoids; biohazards in cell culture.

*assessment:* work book assessment

#### **9351 Microbial Control of Insects and Plant Pathogens**

*points value:* 1.5

*duration:* one week at the end of semester 2

*quota:* 20

*prerequisites:* Bachelor's degree in science, environmental science, agriculture or equivalent; some previous experience with microbiological techniques would be an advantage.

*contact hours:* 35 hours comprising lectures and practical over 5 days

*content:* Basic and applied aspects of the use of viruses, bacteria and fungi in controlling insect pests and plant pathogens. Topics will include characteristics of microbial agents, mode of action, ecology, and the practical application of biological control.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **9503 Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding**

*points value:* 1.5                      *duration:* one week in semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agricultural Science or Science

*contact hours:* 40 hours

*content:* The aim of this subject is to teach the basic principles of recombinant DNA technology with an

emphasis on the application of these techniques to plant breeding. The following techniques will be taught: DNA isolation from plant tissue; restriction digestion and gel electrophoresis; cloning DNA in plasmid vectors; plasmid DNA isolation; Polymerase Chain Reaction; Southern hybridisation; construction of linkage maps. Lectures will cover basic aspects of DNA structure and the organisation of the plant genome, the application of molecular markers to breeding programs and various related recombinant DNA techniques.

*assessment:* work book assessment

### **6627 Molecular Tools for Diagnosis of Plant Pathogens**

*points value:* 1.5

*duration:* one week at the end of semester 2

*quota:* 20

*prerequisites:* Bachelor's degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science or equivalent

Some previous experience with techniques in molecular biology would be an advantage.

*contact hours:* 35 hours comprising lectures and practicals over 5 days

*content:* Molecular methods for the sensitive and rapid diagnosis of fungal, bacterial and viral pathogens, using both immunological and nucleic acid probing techniques appropriate for use by plant pathologists.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5979 Natural Resources Economics**

*points value:* 4

*duration:* semester 2

*availability:* External, odd years only

*content:* Principles of micro-economics as they relate to the use and management of natural resources, causes of market failure in resource allocation and resource use and opportunities for market intervention, introduction to time preference and the economics of resource management over time.

*assessment:* assignment

### **5297 Natural Resources Management**

*points value:* 4

*duration:* semester 2

*availability:* external mode only

*content:* Population pressures and the demand for natural resources are discussed in the historical and current situations; development of a scientific approach to the allocation of resources; the conservation ethic; international, Australian and South

Australian organisations; public participation in management decisions. Decision-making processes for local, South Australian and Australian resources are used as case studies. Environmental law, relationship between international, Australian, State and Local Government laws and regulations.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8130 Natural Resources Methodology**

*points value:* 4

*duration:* semester 1

*availability:* internal and external. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1996

*content:* Demonstrates a wide range of remote sensing and cartographic techniques and applications for surveying a range of environmental components, field verification and survey techniques; practical application to the design and conduct of surveys of vegetation, fauna and soils. Specific application of remote sensing and aerial images to resource inventory and assessment.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2724 Plant Nutrition for Productive Systems**

*points value:* 1.5

*duration:* one week in semester 1

*restrictions:* 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

*assumed knowledge:* Degree/diploma in Science or Agricultural Science

*contact hours:* 40 hours

*content:* A subject spanning 5 working days of a single week, comprising 10 lectures, 5 tutorials, one 5-hour field trip, and 20 hours laboratory, glasshouse and library work. Topics considered are: symptomatology, diagnosis and prognosis, correction and fertiliser strategies, interactions between nutrients, interactions with other factors in production such as, genotype, disease, herbicide, climate. Contemporary issues: pollution, profitability, role of nutrition in sustainable systems. Experimental methodology.

*assessment:* written work, short presentation.

### **3010 Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation**

*points value:* 1.5

*duration:* one week

*availability:* every year during semester break (early July)

*assumed knowledge:* B.Sc. (Biol)/B.Ag.Sc.

*contact hours:* 8 hours per day

*content:* This course is designed to introduce participants to the basic principles and techniques of

tissue culture and plant transformation. Each day of the course regular periods of time will be devoted to background information, practical training followed by discussion of results and the application of techniques. The topics covered will be:

(1) Basic principles, media composition, selection of growth regulators, explant tissue; (2) In vitro propagation of horticultural plants; shoot multiplication (direct organogenesis); (3) Mass propagation of plants from callus (indirect organogenesis); (4) Out planting; hardening and acclimatisation to soil; (5) Establishment of a cell suspension culture and its maintenance and applications; (6) Plant transformation, using Agrobacterium and direct DNA delivery techniques, its application in functional analysis of genes and genetic engineering of crop plants.

*assessment:* practical reports (40%); final exam (60%)

### 9105 Problems in Agricultural Business A

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* multi-modal

*contact hours:* as arranged with Head of Department

*content:* This subject will offer the student the opportunity to investigate a problem in the agricultural business area. The problem will relate to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

### 9281 Problems in Agricultural Business B

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* multi-modal

*contact hours:* as arranged with Head of Department

*content:* This subject will offer the student the opportunity to investigate a problem in the agricultural business area. The problem will relate to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

### 4837 Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 1 four hour seminar per week

*content:* Financial mathematics – simple and compound interest; the value of money annuities, loans and sinking funds; contracts at flat rates of interest; equations of value, internal rates of return.

Application of micro-computers and software packages in financial calculations and decision-making.

Quantitative methods – mathematical and computer models that aid decision-making in agricultural business, including probability concepts; decision, games and utility theory; linear programming transportation and assignment problems; PERT; queuing; forecasting techniques; computer simulation.

*assessment:* written and practical assignments (50%); written 3 hour exam (50%)

### 6495 Research Methodology

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Admission to B.App.Sc.(Hons) or to a postgraduate course offered by the Faculty.

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures per week, plus seminars and a 1 week field study.

*content:* This subject introduces students to the research process and aims to stimulate a systems approach to thinking, writing and communicating. It covers topics such as priority-setting and planning; establishing and designing experiments; data collection and management; statistical analysis; grant application; scientific writing and communication of research results.

*assessment:* theory exam (40%); assignments (35%); practical report (15%); seminar (10%)

### 7046 Research Methodology and Experimentation

*points value:* 3

*duration:* either (i) semester 1 or (ii) two week workshop during mid-year break

*prerequisites:* Undergraduate degree in Agricultural Science or Science

*assumed knowledge:* First course in Biometry or Introductory Statistics

*contact hours:* either (i) 3 lectures plus 3 hour tutorial per week or (ii) 9–5 Monday to Friday inclusive

*content:* The GENSTAT 5 Statistical Package is introduced and utilised extensively throughout the subject. Revision of basic regression and analysis of variance methodology. A selection of topics from the following: extension of regression (both linear and non linear); design and analysis of complicated multi-factor experiments; fractional replication and confounding; generalised linear models (including probit analysis and logistic regression); cluster analysis; multivariate methods (principal components and coordinates, Hotelling's  $T^2$ , linear discriminant function and factor analysis).

As part of the subject a selection of 'case studies' will be discussed to illustrate the important steps involved during a research program (ie development of aims, setting of hypotheses, design of the experiment, collection of data, analysis and interpretation of results).

*assessment:* written assignment and final written exam

### **6946 Research Methodology and Methods**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours seminars per week

*content:* This subject familiarises the student with: (1) the methodology of scientific research in agricultural business, ie. the system of rules and procedures on which agricultural business research is based and against which claims for knowledge are appraised; and (2) the methods or techniques commonly used in agricultural business research, including quantitative techniques and computer techniques. Coverage of techniques emphasise the types of problems each technique is suitable for, and the strength and limitations of each technique.. The first half of the subject concentrate on methodology, the second half on methods. Concepts required for writing a research proposal are presented in the first half of the semester. The methods are presented during the second half of the semester. During the second half of the semester, a student completes and successively refines his/her proposal to be presented at the end of the semester.

*assessment:* written assignments and seminar presentations (100%)

### **6043 Research Proposal**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semesters 1 or 2

*content:* The proposal will include a review of the relevant literature on a research topic, a justification of the proposal in terms of its academic and, if appropriate, industry value and a summary of the methodology which would be used in the investigation. The candidate will also present a seminar as part of the research proposal.

*assessment:* written report and seminar as arranged by the department

### **1341 Agroforestry S**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semesters 1 or 2

*availability:* internal and external

*prerequisites:* admission to honours or to a postgraduate course offered by the Faculty.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures plus associated practical work and excursions per week

*content:* the focus of this subjects is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world. The subject is presented in an agroecosystem framework. Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm, modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

### **1058 Rural Sociology**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* full year

*availability:* Internal each year. External even years only

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to sociology and the sociology of agriculture and natural resources. Topics include classical sociological theories, sociology of agriculture, sociology of natural resources, implications for Australian farmers and research methods – their application and interpretation.

*assessment:* assignment

### **2665 Seminars: Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences**

*level:* postgraduate                      *points value:* 1

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science, Environmental Science or Agricultural Business

*contact hours:* tutorials/discussions with supervisor by arrangement, or a series of formal seminars/discussions, one per fortnight

*content:* Each student will be required: Either to prepare a substantial seminar paper (3000-5000) words on a specific topic, present the paper to a selected audience and lead/contribute to the following discussion, the topic for the paper being related to but not covered by other subjects taken by the student; Or prepare assignments on a series of formal seminars attended by the student, on current research topics.

*assessment:* written seminar and/or assignment 70%; oral seminar presentation and discussion 30%.



### 2793 Social Psychology

points value: 4

duration: full year

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* Introductory social psychology – educational objectives in learning programs, perception, attitudes, attitude theory and attitude measurement, balanced theories, motivation, needs, wants, goals; groups, group dynamics; principles of educational learning theories, classical conditioning, operant conditioning, Gestalt psychology, cognitive theories, social learning, personality and motivational theories applied to learning, self-concept, defence mechanisms, non-Freudian personality and learning theories, elements of educational psychology, thinking methods and intelligence; adult education, agricultural education; human transactions, conflict resolutions; expectancy, role theory, social psychology of organisations, formal organisations, psychological implications of technological development, application of social psychology to working in developing countries.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6818 Soil and Land Management

points value: 3

duration: part semester 2

*restrictions:* 4366 Soil Management and Conservation S, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation

*prerequisites:* Appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* 24 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work presented over three weeks

*content:* This subject examines various management practices in relation to crop production and the maintenance of the soil resource. The subject has a substantial field component on the assessment of management systems.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9000 Soil Classification

points value: 1.5

duration: part semester 2

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*restrictions:* 9971 Land Evaluation, 2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III

*contact hours:* 1 week intensive course

*content:* This subject deals with the principles and practice of soil classification, in particular the structure and theory of 'Soil Taxonomy', the *de facto* world soil classification system. Topics covered include soil description and application of soil classification to land evaluation for rural and urban use.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4900 Soil Conservation A

points value: 6

duration: part semester 2

*restrictions:* 4366 Soil Management and Conservation S, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 5026 Soil Fertility S, 6470 Soil Fertility

*prerequisites:* Appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* 48 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work

*content:* This subject deals with soil materials, minerals and organic matter and their distribution in soil profiles. It considers soil water and hydrologic cycles, and the various processes involved in physical and chemical degradation of soil *viz* wind and water erosion, salinity, sodicity, acidity and nutrient deficiencies.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3065 Soil Conservation G

points value: 4

duration: full year

*availability:* external, even years only

Attendance at a residential school is compulsory.

*assumed knowledge:* good basic knowledge of soils

*content:* Historical aspects of human activities on soil erosion, mechanics of wind and water erosion with emphasis on the theoretical aspects of soil structure, rainfall and wind erosivity. Introduction to aerial photographic interpretation with respect to erosion features, classification and production of erosion maps. The use of remote sensing imagery for broad scale erosion mapping. Laboratory techniques for erosion and structural measurements. Introduction to the sociological and legal constraints involved in conservation procedures.

*assessment:* written assignments

### 7672 Soil Survey

points value: 1.5

duration: part semester 2

*restrictions:* 9971 Land Evaluation, 2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III, 9462 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation, 4311 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation S

*prerequisites:* Appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* one week intensive course

*content:* This subject examines the theory and practice of soil survey and its role in land evaluation. The scope and limitations of different types of survey will be considered. The subject has a substantial field component in which students will produce their own survey and report.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8588 Spatial Information Systems**

*points value:* 1.5                      *duration:* part semester 2

*restrictions:* 7072 Remote Sensing, 9462 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation, 4311 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation S

*prerequisites:* Appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* one week intensive course

*content:* This subject deals with the use of global positioning units, analysis of satellite imagery and the manipulation of this data within a geographic information base. Use of these systems for the production of land evaluation criteria is discussed.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8409 Topics in Agricultural Business A**

*points value:* 3                              *duration:* semester 1

*restrictions:* Approval of Head of Department and Agricultural Business Postgraduate Coordinator before enrolling

*contact hours:* 3 hours of seminars per week

*content:* The subject will offer the opportunity to the student to cover a range of topics in Agricultural Business as it relates to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

### **6492 Topics in Agricultural Business B**

*points value:* 3                              *duration:* semester 2

*restrictions:* Approval of Head of Department and Agricultural Business Postgraduate Coordinator before enrolling

*contact hours:* 3 hours of seminars per week

*content:* The subject will offer the opportunity to the student to cover a range of topics in Agricultural Business as it relates to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

### **4945 Topics in Animal Science**

*points value:* 3                              *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agricultural Science or Science

*contact hours:* 26 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work

*content:* The subject will offer the opportunity to cover a range of topics on Animal Science related to the teaching and research interests of staff. Candidates should consult the Head of Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6826 Topics in Crop Protection**

*points value:* 3                              *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Bachelor's degree in Science, Environmental Science, Agriculture or equivalent

*contact hours:* 26 lectures or equivalent (comprising essays, tutorials and seminars) and associated practical work

*content:* The subject will review some of the following topics: population dynamics and seasonal occurrence of insect, plant pathogen and weed pests; biology of pests; quantitative methods of sampling, decision making and damage assessment; chemical control; plant resistance and biotechnology; biological control; quarantine procedures; integration and implementation of crop protection practices. Candidates should consult the Head of Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2379 Topics in Soil Science**

*points value:* 3                              *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* to be advised

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* 24 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work

*content:* This subject may be offered from time to time as a means of examining current topics in soil science, soil management and land evaluation that are related to the research and teaching interests of staff and visiting scientists. Candidates should consult the Head of the Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9822 Topics in Soil Science A**

*points value:* 3                              *duration:* full year

*availability:* to be advised

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*contact hours:* 24 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work

*content:* This subject may be offered from time to time as a means of examining current topics in soil science, soil management and land evaluation that are related to

the research and teaching interests of staff and visiting scientists. Candidates should consult the Head of the Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9508 Topics in Soil Science B**

*points value:* 1.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 12 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work. May be presented as an intensive short course

*prerequisites:* Appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science, environmental Science or equivalent

*content:* This subject may be offered from time to time as a means of examining current topics in soil science, soil management and land evaluation that are related to the research interests of staff and visiting scientists. Candidates should consult the Head of the Department for topics currently available.

## **Research Projects**

### **4205 Project A (ANR)**

#### **7215 Project A (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)**

*points value:* 3      *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

### **5215 Project A (ANR)(One Semester)**

*points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the projects is by arrangement.

*content:* projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

### **7949 Project B (ANR)**

#### **6095 Project B (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

### **9502 Project B (ANR)(One Semester)**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the projects is by arrangement.

*content:* projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

### **1717 Project C (ANR)**

#### **3653 Project C (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)**

*points value:* 6      *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

### **3004 Project C (ANR)(One Semester)**

*points value:* 6      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the projects is by arrangement.

*content:* projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**1320 Project D (ANR)**

**8676 Project D (ANR) (Mid-year intake)**

*points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**4621 Project D (ANR)(One Semester)**

*points value:* 8 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the projects is by arrangement.

*content:* projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**2211 Project E (ANR)**

**2018 Project E (ANR) (Mid-year intake)**

*points value:* 9 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**3522 Project E (ANR)(One Semester)**

*points value:* 9 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the projects is by arrangement.

*content:* projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**2854 Project F (ANR)**

**8492 Project F (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)**

*points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**7382 Project F (ANR)(One Semester)**

*points value:* 12 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the projects is by arrangement.

*content:* projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**7188 Project G (ANR)**

**3661 Project G (ANR)(Mid-year Intake)**

*points value:* 21 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

*contact hours:* Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

*content:* Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**8200 Natural Resources Project I**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*availability:* internal and external

*content:* Projects may comprise experiments, surveys, literature reviews, seminars and assignments leading to a written report. Proposals will be individually assessed so that they complement the academic and practical background of each student and his/her course work.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6846 Natural Resources Project II**

*points value:* 12                      *duration:* full year

*availability:* internal and external.

*content:* Projects may comprise experiments, surveys, literature reviews, seminars and assignments leading to a written report. Proposals will be individually assessed so that they complement the academic and practical background of each student and his/her course work.

*assessment:* to be advised

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LIBRARY  
1207 EAST 58TH STREET  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60637  
TEL: 773-936-3200  
WWW.CHICAGO.LIBRARY.EDU

# Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

## Contents

**Regulations** .....154

### **Bachelor of Design Studies**

*B.Des.St.*

Specific Course Rules .....155

Syllabuses .....162

### **Bachelor of Architecture**

*B.Arch.*

Specific Course Rules .....172

Syllabuses .....176

### **Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**

*B.L.Arch.*

Specific Course Rules .....181

Syllabuses .....185

### **Graduate Certificate in Design Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.*

### **Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)**

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.(Landscape)*

### **Graduate Diploma in Design Studies**

*Grad.Dip.Des.St.*

### **Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)**

*Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Landscape)*

Specific Course Rules .....189

Syllabuses .....192

### **Master of Architecture**

*M.Arch.*

### **Master of Building Science**

*M.Bldg.Sc.*

### **Master of Design Studies**

*M.Des.St.*

### **Master of Design Studies (Landscape)**

*M.Des.St.(Landscape)*

### **Master of Urban Design**

*M.Urb.Des.*

Specific Course Rules .....195

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph. D.*

Regulations and Schedules: under Board of  
Graduate Studies—see Contents

# Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

- 1 In the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design there shall be the following awards:
    - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies\* (formerly Bachelor of Architectural Studies)
    - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture
    - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture\*
    - Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies\*
    - Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture
    - Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture\*
    - Graduate Certificate in Design Studies\*
    - Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)\*
    - Graduate Diploma in Design Studies\*
    - Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)\*
    - Master of Architecture
    - Master of Building Science
    - Master of Design Studies\*
    - Master of Design Studies (Landscape)\*
    - Master of Urban Design
  - 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
  - 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.
- notes (not forming part of the Regulations)
- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
  - 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
  - 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

\*Awaiting approval and confirmation.



## Bachelor of Design Studies (formerly Bachelor of Architectural Studies)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

The Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.) is a first undergraduate degree in architectural and landscape studies open to applicants with matriculation or Higher School Entry qualifications or mature students who apply for Special Entry. It is intended for two groups of students:

- (1) People wishing to develop the intellectual skills and knowledge involved in combining critical thinking with creative activity and have an interest in the design of the built environment as a context within which to develop these skills. In this respect, the degree serves a similar purpose to other first degrees but is unique in that the selected context of the built environment involves aspects of the arts and the sciences, writing and graphics, design and analysis, and management and engineering.
- (2) People wishing to work in the field of architecture and landscape design, particularly those wishing to become professional architects or landscape architects, who are attracted to a program which emphasises the development of skills in combining critical thinking with creative activity. Second degrees, the Bachelor of Architecture and the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, lead after necessary practical experience and examinations to registration as architects or landscape architects respectively.

The work of the degree will engage the synthesis of critical thought and creative action manifested in architecture and landscape design. Graduates of the degree should:

- be able to form and express deep criticism of architectural and landscape design objects from a broad perspective;
- be able to generate and present relevant proposals for intervention in situations in the built environment; and
- be able to combine criticism and proposal generation into a working process of design.

Half of the course comprises core or mandatory stream subjects in each year. The remainder are chosen by each student from subjects in the Department of Architecture and certain other Departments in the University. The Ordinary degree may be completed in three years and students can also apply for entry to an additional Honours year.

Students who have completed at least one year of the degree may apply for admission to Law Studies in their second year. Such students, if accepted, can complete both their B.Des.St. and LL.B. degrees in a total of five years of full time study by taking some overload.

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree have both substantive and instrumental objectives.

Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of creative action and critical thinking and to the disciplines of architecture and landscape architecture. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to critical thinking, creative action and to practice within the architecture and landscape architecture disciplines.

#### Substantive objectives

##### Critical thinking

To present coherent intellectual structures within which observation, analysis, understanding and judgement of situations, texts and objects can be made. To demonstrate the relevance of these structures.

##### Creative action

To present current knowledge of the act of designing, from both theoretical and practical perspectives. To demonstrate its application to the management of design processes.

##### Architecture and Landscape Architecture

To present accounts of the built and human modified environments, the processes of its production, and the positions, values and preferences that influence its forms and patterns. To demonstrate the relevance of these accounts.

## Instrumental objectives

Finding, ordering, sifting, filtering, organising information

Intelligent use of library resources and research of library material. Information acquisition, collation and management from libraries and other sources.

Visualising, representing and manipulating spatial objects

Perceiving 3D objects.

Drawing and model making using hand and computer techniques.

Writing

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the written word, using hand and computer techniques.

Speaking

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the spoken word.

Computing

Computational techniques using algorithms and data relationships.

Working in groups

Acting as both a leader and a member of a group of individuals.

## 1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies. The Ordinary degree shall be awarded with a major in *either* Architectural Studies *or* Landscape Studies *or* Urban Design Studies.

1.2 A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies may do so under the requirements of these Specific Course Rules.

1.3 A candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies shall have status in equivalent subjects under the Specific Course Rules.

## 2 Approval of course of study at enrolment

2.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## 3 Duration of Course

3.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rules 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3.

## 4 Course of Study/Subjects of study

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

### Level I

4168 Built Environments I	3
4348 Design and Form I	3
7006 Construction I	3
8169 Image/Text/Architecture I	3

Level I Electives to the value of 12 points, at least 6 points of which must be taken outside the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design.

### Level II

3006 Science and the Built Environment II	4
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400 Design and Environments II	4

Level II Electives to the value of 12 points

### Level III

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
3468 Building Design Studio III	6

Level III Electives to the value of 12 points

4.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with a Landscape Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

### Level I

4168 Built Environments I	3
4348 Design and Form I	3
7006 Construction I	3
8169 Image/Text/Architecture I	3

Level I Electives to the value of 12 points, at least 6 points of which must be taken outside the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design.

**Level II**

3006 Science and the Built Environment II	4
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400 Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points	

**Level III**

6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III	6
8650 Landscape Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points	

4.3 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Urban Design Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

**Level I**

4168 Built Environments I	3
4348 Design and Form I	3
7006 Construction I	3
8169 Image/Text/Architecture I	3

Level I Electives to the value of 12 points, at least 6 points of which must be taken outside the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design.

**Level II**

3006 Science and the Built Environment II	4
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400 Design and Environments II	
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points	

**Level III**

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
2067 Urban Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points	

4.4 The following subjects have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design as electives towards the Ordinary degree.

**Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4 of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The following subjects have been approved as electives by the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology:

5882 Horticultural Science	
9838 Ornamental Horticulture	
7312 Chemistry I (ANR)	

**Arts subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.1, Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.5, and Level III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Design Studies subjects**

Level I, II and III subjects listed below (subject to availability each year):

**Level I**

5468 Art History and Theories IA##	3
8361 Art History and Theories IB#	3
9091 Computer-Aided Design I	3
4280 Special Topic in Design Studies IA	3
1454 Special Topic in Design Studies IB	3

**Level II**

9888 Art History and Theories IIA##	4
9853 Art History and Theories IIB#	4
5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II	4
2891 Australian Architecture and Landscapes II	4
1530 Computer-Aided Design II	4
8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA#	4
3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB##	4
4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II#	4
2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II##	4
8904 Plants and Design II	4
8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	4
3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	4
1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	4

**Level III**

8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III	6
2590 Australian Architecture and Landscapes III	6
2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA#	6
4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB##	6
1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III#	6

3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III##	6
9218 Plants and Design III	6
2784 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6
8842 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6
7273 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6

### Economics Subjects

Level I, II and III subjects listed below:

#### Level I

9073 Economic History I	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

#### Level II

5381 Australian Economic History II	4
1802 East Asian Economics II	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4
2744 Industrial Relations II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4
1715 Special Topics II	4

#### Level III

4883 Applied Econometrics III	4
8367 Applied Microeconomics III	4
3195 Development Economics III	4
5284 Business and Government III	4
8771 Econometric Theory III	4
2287 Economics of Law and Politics	4
9029 Environment and Resource Economics III	4
9272 International Economic History III	4
2261 International Economics III	4
5423 Labour Economics III	4
4466 Macroeconomics III	4
3658 Microeconomics Theory III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
4609 Special Topics III	4

### Engineering subjects

#### Level I

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design I	1.5
4651 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
6581 Statics	1.5

#### Law subjects

##### Level II

6019 Law and Legal Process	6
3731 Contract*	6

##### Level III

8433 Constitutional Law	6
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law**	3
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law#	3
7730 Land Use Planning Law##	3
8821 Property	6
9365 Torts	6

\* Available only to students who have gained admission to Law studies through SATAC

\*\* A quota of eight B.Des.St. students will apply

# Available even years only

## Available odd years only

### Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1.4, Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.2.1, and Level III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### Performing Arts subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rules, with the exception of Dance subjects, of the degrees in the Faculty of Performing Arts and approved by that Faculty.

### Science subjects

Level I, II and III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed above may be acceptable on application and subject to the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture, the department concerned, and the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design.

### Subjects from other Institutions

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 4.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.
- 4.6 A candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed Specific Course Rules in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree prior to semesterisation and amendments of the course in 1989, or in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies course between 1989 to 1996, shall have status in equivalent subjects under these Specific Course Rules.
- 4.7 When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist for a candidate affected by Specific Course Rules 1.3 and 4.6, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

## 5 The Honours degree

- 5.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.2 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies shall pass examinations in 2493 Honours Design Studies\* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 points or two topics to the value of up to 12 points each of an Honours subject.
- 5.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture in each case, include in their Honours year a subject to

the value of 12 points taught in a department in another faculty; such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and must apply in writing to the Faculty Registrar by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 5.4 The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate has qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses.
- 5.5 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.
- 5.6 If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if the candidate withdraws from the course such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Head of the Department of Architecture may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as the Head of the Department of Architecture may determine.
- 5.7 No exemption from any component of the requirements of 5 is permitted.

\* Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the Department of Architecture.

*note:* The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

## 6. Review of academic progress

- 6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 7. Assessment and examinations

- 7.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to

other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Specific Course Rules will not be classified.

- 7.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 7.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.5 A candidate may count toward the degree subjects at Level II or Level III with a grade of Conceded Pass, provided that such subjects are not worth more than three points each and that the total value of subjects with Conceded Passes which may be counted toward the degree shall not exceed six points.
- 7.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other elective subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
- 7.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

\* Conceded Passes are not awarded in the core subjects listed in 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3.

## 8. Articulation with other awards

- 8.1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Des.St. before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the Bachelor of Design Studies degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law Studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.Des.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law Studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. course or in a later year of the course.\*

For candidates who have a reserved place in, or who wish to seek admission to, Law Studies, the following program of study is recommended:

### Level I

Subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 at Level I of the degree of B.Des.St. to the value of at least 24 points.

### Level II

8400 Design and Environments II  
3006 Science and the Built Environment II  
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II  
6019 Law and Legal Process  
3731 Contract

### Level III

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III  
*or*  
6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III  
3468 Building Design Studio III  
*or*  
8650 Landscape Design Studio III  
*or*  
2067 Urban Design Studio III  
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law\*  
7730 Land Use Planning Law\*\*  
8433 Constitutional Law  
8821 Property  
9365 Torts  
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

Any two of the subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property, and 9365 Torts are the equivalent of 12 points at Level III for the degree

of B.Des.St. To complete the LL.B. degree in minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this involves an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Des.St. degree.

Before enrolment in the Level III subjects of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

\* Available odd years only

\*\* Available even years only

- 8.2 A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies in the Faculty and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.1 or 4.2, or 4.3 above, including subjects to the value of 36 points which must include compulsory and elective Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture.

### communication competence

In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations).

## Bachelor of Design Studies 1996

### Level I

code	subject title	points
<i>semester 1</i>		
<i>compulsory subjects</i>		
4168	Built Environments I	3
4348	Design and Form I	3
<i>elective subjects</i>		
	Elective(s)**	6
9091	Computer-Aided Design I	3
4280	Special Topic in Design Studies IA	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
<i>compulsory subjects</i>		
7006	Construction I	3
8169	Image, Text, Architecture I	3

### elective subjects

	Elective(s)**	6
8361	Art History and Theories IB	3
1454	Special Topic in Design Studies IB	3

### Level II

#### semester 1

##### compulsory subjects

3006	Science and the Built Environment II	4
6774	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4

##### elective subjects

	Elective*	4
5094	Asian Architecture and Landscapes II	4
1530	Computer-Aided Design II	4
4125	Conservation in the Built Environment II	4
8221	Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	4

#### semester 2

##### compulsory subject

8400	Design and Environments II	4
------	----------------------------	---

##### elective subjects

	Elective*	4
	Elective*	4
9853	Art History and Theories IIB	4
2891	Australian Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8804	Computer-Aided Design IIA	4
8904	Plants and Design II	4
3266	Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	4
1425	Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	4

### Level III

(with an Architectural Studies major)

#### semester 1

##### compulsory subject

4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
------	------------------------------------	---

##### elective subjects

	Elective*	6
8149	Asian Architecture and Landscapes III	6



1287	Conservation in the Built Environment III	6
3547	Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
2784	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6
<b>semester 2</b>		
<i>compulsory subject</i>		
3468	Building Design Studio III	6
<i>elective subjects</i>		
	Elective*	6
2590	Australian Architecture and Landscapes III	6
2258	Computer-Aided Design IIIA	6
9218	Plants and Design III	6
8842	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6
7275	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6

### Level III

(with a Landscape Studies major)

<b>semester 1</b>		
<i>compulsory subject</i>		
6886	Issues in Landscape Sustainability III	6
<i>elective subjects</i>		
	Elective*	6
8149	Asian Architecture and Landscapes III	6
1287	Conservation in the Built Environment III	6
3547	Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
2784	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6
<b>semester 2</b>		
<i>compulsory subject</i>		
8650	Landscape Design Studio III	6
<i>elective subjects</i>		
	Elective*	6
2590	Australian Architecture and Landscapes III	6
2258	Computer-Aided Design IIIA	6
9218	Plants and Design III	6
8842	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6
7275	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6

### Level III

(with an Urban Design Studies major)

#### *semester 1*

##### *compulsory subject*

4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
------	------------------------------------	---

##### *elective subjects*

	Elective*	6
8149	Asian Architecture and Landscapes III	6
1287	Conservation in the Built Environment III	6
3547	Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
2784	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6

#### *semester 2*

##### *compulsory subject*

2067	Urban Design Studio III	6
------	-------------------------	---

##### *elective subjects*

	Elective*	6
2590	Australian Architecture and Landscapes III	6
2258	Computer-Aided Design IIIA	6
9218	Plants and Design III	6
8842	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6
7275	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6

\* Students may also select elective subjects outside the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design.

\*\* All students must take at least one Level I subject, or two Level I half-subjects (total 6 points) outside the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design.

### Level I

#### **5468 Art History and Theories IA**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*quota:* will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or 9888 Art History and Theories IIA

*contact hours:* up to 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour per week plus occasional excursions

*content:* Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the

relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test (40%), essays (35%) and tutorial work (25%)

### **8361 Art History and Theories IB**

*level:* 1    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* even years only

*quota:* will apply

*restriction:* 9853 Art History and Theories IIB

*contact hours:* up to 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour per week plus occasional excursions

*content:* Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test (40%), essays (40%) and tutorial work (20%)

### **4168 Built Environments I**

*level:* 1    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorial hours a week

*content:* An introduction to the study of built environments, their history and relationship to culture and the natural environment, and to a transdisciplinary, problem-focused approach to built environment decision-making. The subject examines how the processes by which built environments are created and changed influence the products at the levels of global issues, cities, landscapes, buildings and artefacts. Exemplars in the forms of problems, products and processes are considered in the light of models of built environment decision-making. Products cover a range of scales and contexts, including local cases and cases remote in space and time. Emphasis is given to problems and processes of current relevance in Australia. The roles of all main decision-makers are considered, with emphasis on those of architects, landscape architects and related professions. Ethical issues and human requirements of built environments are considered in relation to the limitations imposed by environmental constraints.

*assessment:* examination (40%), assignments (60%)

### **9091 Computer-Aided Design I**

*level:* 1    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply.

*restriction:* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*contact hours:* up to 3 hours per week

*content:* The subject (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **7006 Construction I**

*level:* 1    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*restriction:* 8334 Building Studies IA or 7006 Building Construction I

*contact hours:* up to 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorial hours a week

*content:* An introduction to the vocabulary of the methods, materials and forms of construction in the built environment. The elements of building construction produced by both on-site and industrialised techniques will be discussed and examples investigated. Through simple design examples technical performance requirements will be introduced and assessed.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### 4348 Design and Form I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

quota: will apply

restriction: 8897 Design Studies IA

contact hours: up to 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorial hours a week

content: An introduction to architectural design, discussed and demonstrated as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the subject is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities, including the concepts of derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules as well as skills in drawing, model making, writing, group work and computing. The secondary emphasis is critical thought: designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The subject matter is situated within the history of architecture through the use of examples.

assessment: assignments (100%)

### 8169 Image/Text/Architecture I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

restriction: 2713 Design Studies IB

contact hours: up to 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorial hours a week

content: A general introduction to architectural thought emphasising major thresholds in Western architectural history. The key issues examined will include: geometric and iconographic order, the status and role of architectural designers and writers, methods of representation and reproduction involved in constructing and propagating architectural ideas, and important historical perspectives that situate 20th-century developments. Practical work includes exercises in typographic design and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments (100%)

### 4280 Special Topic in Design Studies IA

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

contact hours: up to 3 hours of lectures/tutorials and seminars per week

content: Details of this subject will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: to be advised

### 1454 Special Topic in Design Studies IB

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

contact hours: up to 3 hours of lectures/tutorials and seminars per week

content: Details of this subject will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: to be advised

## Level II

---

### 9888 Art History and Theories IIA

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

availability: odd years only

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or 5468 Art History and Theories IA

contact hours: up to 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour per week plus occasional excursions

content: see 5468 Art History and Theories IA

assessment: slide test (40%), essays (35%) and tutorial work (25%)

### 9853 Art History and Theories IIB

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

availability: even years only

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or 8361 Art History and Theories IB

contact hours: up to 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour per week plus occasional excursions

content: see 8361 Art History and Theories IB

assessment: slide test (40%), essays (40%), and tutorial work (20%)

### 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

restriction: 3700 Asian Architecture I or 8149 Asian Architecture III or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III or 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC or 5094 Asian Architecture II

contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorial hours a week

*content:* A topic or topics in Asian architectural history and landscape studies will be offered as the vehicle for a study of the problems of inter-cultural understanding. The nature of built objects, the modes and means of transmitting architectural knowledge, the relation of architecture to myths, rituals, cosmologies will be discussed in detail. Primary sources in translation will be introduced whenever possible.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **2891 Australian Architecture and Landscapes II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* consult Department of Architecture

*restriction:* 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB or 2006 Australian Architecture I or 2590 Australian Architecture and Landscapes III or 9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB or 2891 Australian Architecture II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterisation of 'Australian' architecture and landscape architecture. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodisation and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected buildings, places, parks and landscapes in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian architectural and landscape architectural discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

*assessment:* tutorial papers (40%), final essay (60%)

### **1530 Computer-Aided Design II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*restriction:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I, 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II or IIB or 3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS or 3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS or 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA or 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours per week

*content:* The subject (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD

systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* even years only

*pre-requisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours per week

*content:* The construction of mathematical models in design and their representation and implementation as computer algorithms, with architecture and urban design as context. The subject includes a critical examination of computer hardware, software and operating systems as they relate to design offices.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* odd years only

*pre-requisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours per week

*content:* Theories and models of computer-aided design with architecture and urban design as context. CAD paradigms for design description, generation and evaluation are examined, with selected topics from parametric design, computational design, expert systems, knowledge engineering, simulation and optimisation.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* even years only

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I

*restriction:* 1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours per week

*content:* This subject examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **8400 Design and Environments II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I, 8169 Image/Text/Architecture I

*contact hours:* up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 3 hours of tutorials/seminars/studios per week

*content:* The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The subject will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* odd years only

*restriction:* 8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

*contact hours:* up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

*assessment:* assignments(100%)

### **8904 Plants and Design II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*restriction:* 9218 Plants and Design III

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week with occasional field study trips

*content:* This subject will examine the palette of vegetation primarily appropriate for Adelaide and South Australia and its use in planting design applications. Attention will be given to the characteristics of and opportunities in indigenous and exotic species, weeds and grasses, trees and plants, Aboriginal and Western medicinal and food harvesting plants, and their relationships to soils, drainage, erosion, pollution and vehicular design issues, revegetation and for particular eco-system creation applications.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **3006 Science and the Built Environment II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Building Construction I or their equivalents

*restriction:* 9423 Building Studies IIS or 3006 Science in Building Design II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and up to 4 tutorial hours a week

*content:* Building on knowledge gained in previous subjects, the applicability of science in relation to the design of built environments will be examined. Key topics which introduce environmental monitoring and mathematical modelling will be addressed to represent building structural design and materials science and/or environmental science. Examples of such topics are structural design in deformation, movement of building materials, acoustics and thermal behaviour.

*assessment:* assignments (50%), examination (50%)

### **8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* consult Department of Architecture

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week plus field study trips.

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

**3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

contact hours: up to 4 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week plus field study trips.

content: Details of this subject will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC**

level: II points value: 4

duration: semester 1 or 2 or Summer

quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

contact hours: up to 4 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week plus field study trips.

content: Details of this subject will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I and 8169 Image, Text, Architecture I

restriction: 3596 The Design of Houses II.

contact hours: up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 2 hours of tutorials per week

content: A detailed exploration of compositional and theoretical aspects of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. This subject introduces students to a vocabulary for articulating spatial qualities in selected examples of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. It seeks to enhance students' appreciation of the possibilities of appropriating published writings and projects to nurture their own outlooks and abilities. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments (100%)

**Level III**

**8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

quota: will apply

restriction: 3700 Asian Architecture I or 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC or 5094 Asian Architecture II or 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II or 8149 Asian Architecture III

contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours per week

content: see 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II

assessment: assignments (100%)

**2590 Australian Architecture and Landscapes III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1 or 2

quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

restriction: 2006 Australian Architecture I, 2891 Australian Architecture II or 2891 Australian Architecture and Landscapes II.

contact hours: up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 3 hours of tutorials per week

content: see 2891 Australian Architecture and Landscapes II

assessment: tutorial papers (40%) and final essay (60%)

**3468 Building Design Studio III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2

pre-requisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

restriction: 8650 Landscape Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

contact hours: up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

content: In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, structure and construction, responses to the local environments, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

### **2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* even years only

*pre-requisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA or 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA

*contact hours:* up to 5 hours per week

*content:* The construction of mathematical models in design and their representation and implementation as computer algorithms, with architecture and urban design as context. The subject includes a critical examination of computer hardware, software and operating systems as they relate to design offices.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* odd years only

*pre-requisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB or 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB

*contact hours:* up to 5 hours a week

*content:* Advanced theories and models of computer-aided design (CAD), with architecture and urban design as context. CAD paradigms for design description, generation and evaluation are examined, with selected topics from parametric design, computational design, expert systems, knowledge engineering, simulation and optimisation.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* even years only

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I

*restriction:* 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

*contact hours:* up to 5 hours per week

*content:* see 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* consult Department of Architecture

*restriction:* 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III or 3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB

*contact hours:* up to 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours per week

*content:* A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this subject will focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*availability:* odd years only

*restriction:* 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

*contact hours:* up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 3 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* see 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II.

*assessment:* assignments(100%)

### **6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*pre-requisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*restriction:* 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

*contact hours:* up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

*content:* This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

**4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1  
pre-requisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

restriction: 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

contact hours: up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

content: This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**8650 Landscape Design Studio III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2  
pre-requisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

contact hours: up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

content: In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**9218 Plants and Design III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2  
quota: will apply

restriction: 8904 Plants and Design II

contact hours: up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week with occasional field study trips

content: see 8904 Plants and Design II

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**2784 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1  
quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

contact hours: up to 5 hours a week

content: see 8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**8842 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2  
quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

contact hours: up to 5 hours a week

content: see 3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**7273 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC**

level: III points value: 6  
duration: semester 1 or 2 or Summer

quota: will apply

availability: consult Department of Architecture

contact hours: up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week with occasional field study trips

content: see 1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)

**2067 Urban Design Studio III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2  
pre-requisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III, 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

contact hours: up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

content: In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of urban spaces.

assessment: assignments and projects (100%)



## Level IV

---

### 2493 Honours Design Studies

*level:* IV    *points value:* 24    *duration:* full year  
*assumed knowledge:* consult the Head of the Department of Architecture

*contact hours:* Discussions with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate

*content:* Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability. Topics which can be expected to be offered from time to time include:

- Architectural and Landscape Architectural History
- Australian Architectural and Landscape Architectural History
- Australian Urban Design History and Practice
- Computer-Aided Design
- Computer Applications in Architecture, Landscape Architecture or Urban Design
- Conservation in the Built Environment
- Criticism and Architecture and Landscape Architecture
- Cross-Cultural Architectural and Landscape Architectural Topics
- Dryland Landscape Design
- Ergonomics
- Heritage Conservation and Cultural Landscapes
- Housing
- Islamic Architecture and Garden Design
- Plants in Design
- Rainfall and Buildings
- Solar Access
- South East Asian Architecture and Landscape Architecture
- Theories in Modern Architecture and Landscape Architecture
- Thermal Design of Buildings
- Tropical Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Urban Design Histories and Theories

Urban Design in Islamic or South East Asian Places

Urban Ecology

Wind and Buildings

Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture and with the agreement of the other Department concerned, a subject equivalent to 12 points at Level IV taught in another department may be taken as part of this subject.

*assessment:* progress 30%, final presentation 70%

## Bachelor of Architecture

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

The Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.), open only to graduates, is a second degree in the practice of architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented and concerned with the technical and practical matters of practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action. Graduates of the degree should have:

- acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice
- developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life

Entrants to the degree come from two main groups:

- Graduates of the B.Arch.St. or B.Des.St. (with an Architectural Studies major) of The University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree
- Other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through completing some qualifying studies

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as an architect.

#### Substantive objectives

The profession of architecture  
Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.

#### Architectural services

The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts.

The marketing of architectural services.

The technology of architecture.

Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.

The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment.

The relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.

#### Instrumental objectives

##### Designing

The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

##### Surveying

Land and building surveying.

## Communicating

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

## Managing

The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

## 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.

## 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## 3 The Honours degree

- 3.1 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class

classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

## 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 4.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.
- 4.2 (a) A candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall have status in equivalent subjects under these Specific Course Rules; and
- (b) A candidate who first enrolled in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture before 1987 shall satisfy the examiners in all of the Group A, Group B and Group C practice subjects, or the equivalent, listed in Schedule III of the degree which is contained in the University Calendar for 1987, Volume 2, p. 492.

## 5 Admission requirements

- 5.1 Subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty, and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design (and the Council) where required, an applicant may be considered for admission if one or more of the following prerequisites are satisfied:
- (a) Completion of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural studies major.
- (b) Completion in The University of Adelaide or another university of a degree which is approved by the Faculty as equivalent for the purpose to the degree of either the Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major.

- (c) Completion in The University of Adelaide of the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.
- (d) Completion in another institution of the first three years of an approved Architecture course.
- (e) The holding of qualifications which satisfy the Faculty of the candidate's fitness to undertake work for the degree after the completion of qualifying studies as prescribed in Specific Course Rule 6.

## 6 Qualifying studies

- 6.1 An applicant may be selected for admission under Specific Course Rules 5(b) or 5(e) subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 6.2 Qualifying studies will be undertaken preceding the candidate's entry to the Bachelor of Architecture course.
- 6.3 Qualifying studies will normally comprise fulfilment of the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies; in unusual cases the Faculty may approve different studies, after consideration of advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 6.4 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the Bachelor of Architecture course.
- 6.5 On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.
- 6.6 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with permission of the Faculty after it has considered advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.

## 7 The Ordinary degree

### 7.1 Course of study

- (a) The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall normally extend over three years of full-time study. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The points values of the subjects are contained in this Specific Course Rule and in the Syllabuses.

- (b) To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake the requirements of and satisfy the examiners in the following subjects:

code	subject title	points
<b>Level I</b>		
8448	Architecture IA	6
8711	Architecture IB	6
7540	Architecture IC	6
5951	Architecture ID	6
<b>Level II</b>		
3710	Architecture II	10
5269	Architectural Design Practical Experience	8
9329	Architectural Design Seminar	2
7372	Architectural Management and Practice IIA	2
7441	Architectural Management and Practice IIB	2
<b>Level III</b>		
7444	Architecture IIIA	6
9121	Architecture IIIB	6
8297	Architecture IIIC	12

- (c) A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture in the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so provided such a candidate presents a range of subjects which match the objectives and scope of the subjects of that degree, including subjects to the value of 36 points which must include compulsory Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

Students with extensive documented practical experience in architecture offices may be given standing in 5269 Architectural Design Practical Experience (8 points) and 9329 Architectural Design Seminar (2 points) within this required 36 points.

## 7.2 Order of subjects

### Entry to Level II:

A candidate may not enrol in Level II subjects unless he or she has passed at least three of 8448 Architecture IA, 8711 Architecture IB, 7540 Architecture IC and 5951 Architecture ID.

### Entry to Level III:

A candidate may not enrol in Level III subjects unless:

- (a) he or she has passed all of the Level I subjects.
- (b) he or she has passed 3710 Architecture II.

## 7.3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## 7.4 Assessment and examinations

In the case of the subject 9329 Architectural Design Seminar no supplementary examinations are granted except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

The results in the subjects 5269 Architectural Design Practical Experience and 9329 Architectural Design Seminar will not be classified.

## 7.5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption or status will not be granted in any Level III subject undertaken for the first time.

## 7.6 Students enrolled before 1989

- (a) No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in subjects resulting from semesterisation of the academic year.
- (b) Candidates who passed subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture and/or who have been granted status on account of studies passed at another tertiary institution before 1989 will be given credit for those subjects in the 72-point degree structure introduced in 1989.

(c) If as a result of course changes in 1989 a candidate undertakes a subject which contains elements satisfactorily completed in subjects undertaken before 1989, the candidate may apply to the Faculty to be exempted from attendance in any portion of a subject previously passed.

(d) When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of this Clause.

Candidates should consult the Faculty Registrar on the points values of subjects in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture before 1989.

## 7.7 Students enrolled before 1994

No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in the syllabuses from 1994.

## 8 The Honours degree

8.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

8.2 A candidate for the Honours degree in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also attend classes regularly and pass examinations in an additional subject 3918 Advanced Studies in Architecture.

8.3 In order to qualify for the award of Honours, a candidate must, in addition to satisfying the examiners in the advanced subject 3918 Advanced Studies in Architecture, also achieve a high classification of pass in the Level III subjects for the Ordinary degree.

8.4 A document setting out guidelines approved by the Faculty which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the Department of Architecture.

note: The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week. Students are expected to have their own copies of books, but are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any book should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations).

## Bachelor of Architecture 1996

### Level I

code	subject title	points
<i>semester 1</i>		
8448	Architecture IA	6
8711	Architecture IB	6
<i>semester 2</i>		
7540	Architecture IC	6
5951	Architecture ID	6

### Level II

<i>semester 1</i>		
7372	Architectural Management and Practice IIA	2
3710	Architecture II	10
<i>semester 2</i>		
7441	Architectural Management and Practice IIB	2
5269	Architectural Design Practical Experience	8
9329	Architectural Design Seminar	2

### Level III

#### *semester 1*

7444	Architecture IIIA	6
9121	Architecture IIIB	6
3918	Advanced Studies in Architecture (for approved students only)	3

#### *semester 2*

8297	Architecture IIIC	12
------	-------------------	----

### Level I

#### **8448 Architecture IA**

*level:* I      *points value:* 6      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshop.

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture IA will typically be focused on the design of a small public building such as a visitor centre or a cafe, on a significant site in a rural setting. Students will be required to undertake and document a survey of the site, and develop a brief from the client's instructions and other contextual information. Theory and practice relating to the design, construction and structure of small steel-framed buildings will be studied and applied.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance.

There will be an emphasis on the interior design and the performance of the building in relation to ergonomics and daylighting. Skills which will be further developed in the context of design include techniques of two-dimensional representation such as free-hand drawing and drafting, verbal communication and public presentation, graphic analysis and simulation, and model-making.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

These may include written, verbal and graphical (2 dimensional and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the detailed assessment information which will be available early in the project. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

### **8711 Architecture IB**

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops

Contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture IB will typically be focused on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance.

There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

These may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 dimensional and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the detailed assessment information which will be available early in the project. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

### **7540 Architecture IC**

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops

Contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above. There will be a field trip of approximately 1 week to visit projects relevant to this and other Architecture I subjects.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

These may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 dimensional and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the detailed assessment information which will be available early in the project. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

### **5951 Architecture ID**

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture ID will typically be focused on the design of a school, child-care centre, nursing home or similar low-rise building where the needs of a particular group of building users must be understood and addressed. The problem will involve site planning and landscape design issues. Theory regarding the design, construction and structure of low-rise concrete (precast and/or in situ) buildings will be studied and applied. There will be emphasis on the acoustic performance of the building and on site infrastructure.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

These may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 dimensional and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the detailed assessment information which will be available early in the project. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

\* components:

Component A will include the realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation.

Component B will include the technical description and justification of architectural designs.

The content of each component for each subject will be specified at the beginning of each subject.

## Level II

---

### 3710 Architecture II

*level:* II    *points value:* 10    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* see Bachelor of Architecture, Specific Course Rule 7.2

*contact hours:* up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops

*Note:* contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

These may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 dimensional and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the detailed assessment information which will be available early in the project. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

\* components:

Component A will include the realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation.

Component B will include the technical description and justification of architectural design.

### 5269 Architectural Design Practical Experience

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisite:* 9792 Architectural Design I or 9204 Architectural Design I(P) or 2220 Architectural Design IS or 8448 Architecture IA, 8711 Architecture IB, 7540 Architecture IC and 5951 Architecture ID

*contact hours:* over 20 weeks, 30 hours a week office work (or the equivalent part-time)

*content:* Approved engagement with an architectural office or elsewhere in the building industry or if such work is not available a practical or supervised project related to the practice of architecture.

*assessment:* report, diary and associated documents, submitted by the end of the third week of January in the year following enrolment in this subject

### 9329 Architectural Design Seminar

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* 9792 Architectural Design I or 9204 Architectural Design I(P) or 2220 Architectural Design IS or 8448 Architecture IA, 8711 Architecture IB, 7540 Architecture IC and 5951 Architecture ID

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week during semester 1 or 2

*content:* Issues of architectural design and practice, drawing on the concurrent work in practice and/or other supervised approved work being undertaken by students.

*assessment:* seminar papers

### 7372 Architectural Management and Practice IIA

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 (sometimes 2) hours of lectures a week



*content:* Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications.

*assessment:* examination (100%)

#### **7441 Architectural Management and Practice IIB**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 (sometimes 2) hours of lectures/tutorials a week

*content:* Topics include the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects. A number of visits to architectural offices will be organised.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this subject.

*assessment:* examination (100%)

### **Level III**

---

#### **7444 Architecture IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* See Bachelor of Architecture, Specific Course Rule 7.2

*contact hours:* up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops

Note that these contact hours may not be evenly distributed from week to week.

*content:* this subject aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense bringing together regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors. The materials will be developed through integrated projects. Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* projects (100%)

#### **9121 Architecture IIIB**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* See Bachelor of Architecture, Specific Course Rule 7.2

*contact hours:* up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops

Note that these contact hours may not be evenly distributed from week to week.

*content:* This subject aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense bringing together regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors. The material will be developed through integrated projects. The studio projects will be topics not treated in 7444 Architecture IIIA. Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* projects (100%)

#### **8297 Architecture IIIC**

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* See Bachelor of Architecture, Specific Course Rule 7.2

*assumed knowledge:* 7444 Architecture IIIA and 9121 Architecture IIIB

*contact hours:* up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

*content:* A single project, from a limited selection, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the course.

*assessment:* final project (100%)

#### **3918 Advanced Studies in Architecture**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

Students wishing to take Advanced Studies in Architecture on a part time basis should consult the Faculty Registrar.

*prerequisite:* admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the Department of Architecture.

*contact hours:* 1 two hour tutorial/seminar weekly

*content:* Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are:

- Architectural History
- Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
- Australian Architectural History
- Building Fire Safety Systems
- \*Building Materials and Performance
- Computer-Aided Design
- Computer Applications in Architecture
- Criticism and Architecture
- Conservation in the Built Environment
- \*Daylight Studies
- \*Energy in Buildings
- Ergonomics
- Housing
- Rainfall and Buildings
- Solar Access
- Urban Design
- Wind and Buildings

Those with an asterisk may require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory.

## Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

(to be offered for the first time in 1997)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

Graduates enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture<sup>1</sup>, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape), the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) and Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) collectively comprise the Landscape Architecture Program.

The postgraduate Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B.L.Arch.) is a second degree intended for graduates wishing to practise or participate in the discipline of landscape architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented concerned with the technical and practical matters of landscape architecture research and practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action.

The *Mission* of the Landscape Architecture Program is to be at the forefront of Australian landscape architecture practice that successfully integrates nature and culture together as key constructs for designs and strategies that are innovative, sustainable and culturally attuned.

*Program Objectives* to achieve this *Mission* are to:

- *establish an incremental suite of projects and studio foci that reinforce the Mission,*
- *interlink with and co-operatively involve the participation of the profession and allied disciplines to advance landscape architecture knowledge,*
- *foster reflection-in-action and lifelong learning strategies,*
- *establish a community profile for the discipline through projects, research, exhibitions, conferences, publications, and community participation,*

- *establish a strong and co-operative educational profile with allied disciplines within The University of Adelaide environment.*

Graduates of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree should:

- have acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing landscape architectural practice.
- have developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

Entrants to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree come from two main groups:

- Graduates of the B.Des.St. with a Landscape major and Grad.Dip.Des.St. (Landscape) of The University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree.
- Other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through completing some qualifying studies.

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of landscape architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as a landscape architect.

#### Substantive objectives

The profession of landscape architecture Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of landscape architecture.

#### Landscape architectural services

The recognition of situations where a landscape architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

<sup>1</sup> subject to approval

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with construction and the administration of contracts.

The marketing of landscape architectural services.

The technology of landscape architecture.

Site planning, construction, vegetation and habitat provision, water systems and hydrology, structures and services as they relate to new buildings, alterations, and site planning and design interventions.

The landscape architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of landscape architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others included in the creation of the built environment and human-dominated and shaped landscapes.

The relationship of the profession of landscape architecture to statutory authorities and to the design industry.

### Instrumental objectives

#### Designing

The practice of landscape architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

#### Site Planning

The practice of comprehending and taking advantage of variables relevant to site planning including flora, fauna, soils, water systems, energy systems, building materials, human activities and desires, heritage conservation and the poetics of space, site and structure assembly and arrangement, etc.

#### Communication

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group processes and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

#### Managing

The management and operation of a landscape architectural practice and the activities of a landscape architectural practice.

## 1 General

1.1 A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must have obtained:

- (a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of The University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of subjects comprising the Landscape Studies major; or
- (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of The University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose; or
- (c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of The University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose; or
- (d) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Architecture or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Head of Department may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Head of Department may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Head of Department of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Head of Department may determine.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Head of Department may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Head of Department may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Head of Department of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Head of Department may determine.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, or Level IV subjects in a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture course of another educational institution, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine.

## 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 The course of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the two levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rule 6.1.

## 5 Qualifying Studies

- 5.1 A candidate may be selected for admission to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture course under 1.1 or 1.2 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Head of Department.
- 5.2 Qualifying studies will normally be undertaken on a full-time basis extending over a full year or on a part-time basis extending over two years preceding the candidate's entry to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and comprises subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
- 5.3 Qualifying studies will normally be those specified in Specific Course Rules 5.2 and 5.4 of the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape); in unusual cases the Faculty may approve different studies, after consideration of advice from the Head of Department.
- 5.4 Approved electives will normally be selected from a list available from the Faculty Registrar; in unusual cases the Head of Department may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for elective choices the Head of Department shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

- 5.5 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

- 5.6 On the recommendation of the Head of Department, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

- 5.7 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the Faculty after it has considered advice from the Head of Department.

## 6 Courses of study/Subjects of Study

- 6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 48 points:

### Level I

5688	Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763	Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
8024	Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6
1624	Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6

### Level II

9261	Landscape Architecture Studio II	6
2507	Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
6817	Landscape Architecture Practice II	3
7625	Landscape Architecture Project II	12

- 6.2 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must obtain the approval of the Head of Department, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.
- 6.3 A document setting out guidelines approved by the Faculty which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degrees is available from the Faculty Registrar.
- 6.4 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also pass an additional subject 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.
- 6.5 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1** If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 8.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 8.3** In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 8.4** A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week. Students are expected to have their own copies of books, but are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any book should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

## Bachelor of Landscape Architecture 1997

### Level I

code	subject title	points
<i>semester 1</i>		
5688	Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763	Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
<i>semester 2</i>		
8024	Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6
1624	Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6

### Level II

<i>semester 1</i>		
9261	Landscape Architecture Studio II	6
2507	Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
6817	Landscape Architecture Practice II	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
7625	Landscape Architecture Project II	12
9185	Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II (for approved students only)	3

### Level I

#### 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

*level:* I *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 16 to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' or approach and its sources and precedents, to explain design and planning intentions and to communicate the design and/or plan. Scope of classes will cover design theory, social, cultural and natural resource analysis, data collection and synthesis, conceptual and site planning and design, design development, and methods of inquiry to varying degrees depending on the area and topic of study. Lectures and workshops in the subject will complement the design, planning and investigation processes, addressing the topics outlined above. In groups and/or individually students will typically work on project topics which benefit the community and/or heighten the profile of landscape architecture and public awareness of critical landscape issues.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%). These may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### **6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB**

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 16 to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural-urban fringe setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the role and opportunity for landscape design in devising strategic frameworks that conserve landscape qualities and ensure a sensitive stewardship of its resources while accommodating appropriate levels of human occupancy, resources harvesting and developments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' or approach and its sources and precedents, to explain design and planning intentions and to communicate the design and/or plan. Scope of classes will cover design theory, social, cultural and natural resource analysis, data collection and synthesis, conceptual and site planning and design, design development, and methods of inquiry to varying degrees depending on the area and topic of study. Lectures and workshops in the subject will complement the design, planning and investigation processes, addressing the topics outlined above. In groups and/or individually students will typically work on project topics which benefit the community and/or heighten the profile of landscape architecture and public awareness of critical landscape issues.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%). These may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### **8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC**

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 16 to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing strong cultural traditions and patterns. The subject will explore the role and contribution of landscape design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' or approach and its sources and precedents, to explain design and planning intentions and to communicate the design and/or plan. Scope of classes will cover design theory, social, cultural and natural resource analysis, data collection and synthesis, conceptual and site planning and design, design development, and methods of inquiry to varying degrees depending on the area and topic of study. Lectures and workshops in the subject will complement the design, planning and investigation processes, addressing the topics outlined above. In groups and/or individually students will typically work on project topics which benefit the community and/or heighten the profile of landscape architecture and public awareness of critical landscape issues.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%). These may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### **1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID**

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 16 to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and nuances to landscapes. The subject will explore the relationship of culture, and cultures, to landscapes; the manner in which a culture and cultural



group has established and continues to influence a set of physiological relationships and physical patterns in the environment and landscape within which it resides.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' or approach and its sources and precedents, to explain design and planning intentions and to communicate the design and/or plan. Scope of classes will cover design theory, social, cultural and natural resource analysis, data collection and synthesis, conceptual and site planning and design, design development, and methods of inquiry to varying degrees depending on the area and topic of study. Lectures and workshops in the subject will complement the design, planning and investigation processes, addressing the topics outlined above. In groups and/or individually students will typically work on project topics which benefit the community and/or heighten the profile of landscape architecture and public awareness of critical landscape issues.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%). These may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

---

## Level II

### 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

*level:* II *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2  
*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* three of the following subjects: 5688 Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC or 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID.

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 16 to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips

*Note:* contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural and or urban setting that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems. The subject will

explore the position of both nature and culture using creative information technology.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' or approach and its sources and precedents, to explain design and planning intentions and to communicate the design and/or plan. Scope of classes will cover design theory, social, cultural and natural resource analysis, data collection and synthesis, conceptual and site planning and design, design development, and methods of inquiry to varying degrees depending on the area and topic of study. Lectures and workshops in the subject will complement the design, planning and investigation processes, addressing the topics outlined above. In groups and/or individually students will typically work on project topics which benefit the community and/or heighten the profile of landscape architecture and public awareness of critical landscape issues.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%). These may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2  
*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 2 to 3 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips.

*Note:* contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice. The subject will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

*assessment:* projects and seminar papers (100%)

**6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II**

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 2 to 3 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips.

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of landscape architecture professional practice. The subject will explore professional practice ethics and traditions; organisational and management practices including topics of professional liability, law, indemnity, professional registration, contract administration, project management, relationships with allied professionals and clients, and contemporary professional and practice expectations in Australia, and overseas if appropriate.

*assessment:* work diaries, seminar papers, projects, examinations (100%).

**7625 Landscape Architecture Project II**

*level:* II *points value:* 12 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC, 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID, and 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* between 16 to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips.

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject comprises an individual culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the course and a student's particular interests.

The project will be of a moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region. Responses should demonstrate competency in most phases of landscape architecture thought and practice, including a final presentation which should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

*assessment:* final project (100%)

**9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II**

*level:* II *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1 or 2 or Summer Semester

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC and 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

*restriction:* Enrolment subject to application to the Head of Department and contingent upon prior results.

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

*contact hours:* one 2 hour tutorial/seminar weekly.

*content:* Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 3000 to 5000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time include: Appropriate Technology and Energy Topics, Computer-Aided Design, Criticism and Landscape Architecture, Cultural Design Topics, Dryland Management, Ecological Restoration, Environmental Planning, Environmental Psychology, Ethno-Ecological Design Topics, Heritage Conservation, Landscape Design History, Landscape Architectural Theory, Landscape Planning, Rural Land Design Topics, Sustainable Design Applications, Urban Design, Urban Ecology, Urban Stormwater Management.

*assessment:* presentation, seminar paper, exhibition, and/or final essay or report (100%).

## Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

## Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

---

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:
- (a) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of The University of Adelaide; or
  - (b) an Ordinary or Honours degree of The University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 1.2** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies must have obtained:
- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of The University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose; or
  - (b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of The University of Adelaide; or
  - (c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of The University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 1.3** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:
- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of The University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose; or
  - (b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of The University of Adelaide; or
  - (c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of The University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 1.4** Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Head of the Department of Architecture may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Head of the Department of Architecture may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape), or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape), an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Architecture of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Faculty Registrar be granted such exemption from Specific Course Rules 5.3 and 5.4 as the Faculty may determine.

2.2 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

2.3 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

2.4 No candidate may be granted more than 12 points of status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

## 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## 4 Duration of course

4.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

4.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

## 5 Course of study/Subjects of study

5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies a candidate shall pass any combination

of the subjects listed in Rule 5.3 to the value of at least 12 points.

5.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass any combination of the subjects listed in Rule 5.4 to the value of at least 12 points.

5.3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 24 points:

8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV 3

9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV 3

9452 Design Communications IV 3

7902 Building Technology IV 3

2026 Building Design Studio IV 6

6284 Design and Environments IV 6

5.4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 24 points:

6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV 3

9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV 3

9452 Design Communications IV 3

9414 Landscape Technology IV 3

7213 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA 6

6567 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB 6

7819 Landscape Design Studio IV 6

6284 Design and Environments IV 6

5.5 Subject substitutions will normally be selected from a list available from the Faculty Registrar; in unusual cases the Head of the Department of Architecture may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for a subject substitution the Head of the Department of Architecture shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

## 6 Review of academic progress

6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma awards.

## **7 Assessment and examinations**

- 7.1** There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma awards, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 7.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.3** In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 7.4** A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **8 Articulation with other awards**

- 8.1** A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of The University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.
- 8.2** A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of The University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week. Students are expected to have their own copies of books, but are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any book should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library, or in the case of standard professional references and trade literature, in the Department of Architecture.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations).

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies 1996 Graduate Diploma in Design Studies 1996

code	subject title	points
<i>semester 1</i>		
8490	Issues in Urban Sustainability IV	3
9554	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3
9452	Design Communications IV	3
7902	Building Technology IV	3
<i>semester 2</i>		
2026	Building Design Studio IV	6
6284	Design and Environments IV	6

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) 1996 Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) 1996

code	subject title	points
<i>semester 1</i>		
8490	Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV	3
9554	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3
9452	Design Communications IV	3
9414	Landscape Technology IV	3
7213	Special Topic (Landscape) IVA	6
<i>semester 2</i>		
7819	Landscape Design Studio IV	6
6284	Design and Environments IV	6
6567	Special Topic (Landscape) IVB	6

### 2026 Building Design Studio IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III or 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

*restriction:* 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

*contact hours:* up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

*content:* In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small building on a rural site. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, the building's structure and construction, its responses to the local environment, and its life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### 7902 Building Technology IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* An introduction to the vocabulary of the methods, building materials and forms of construction in the built environment. The elements of building

construction produced by both on-site and industrialised techniques will be discussed and examples investigated. Through simple design examples technical performance requirements will be introduced and assessed.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **6284 Design and Environments IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 3 hours of tutorials/seminars/studios per week

*content:* The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The subject will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

The projects will offer a context in which students will explore cultural, historical, social and ethnographic issues, while developing a vocabulary of approaches, morphologies and typologies. Students will develop representational skills in various media.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **9452 Design Communications IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 3 hours of lectures and/or 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* The representation and communication of design in writing, drawing and modelling including computer techniques.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*restriction:* 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

*content:* This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in

'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*restriction:* 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

*contact hours:* up to 4 hours of lectures/ seminars/studios per week.

Note: contact hours will vary from week to week.

*content:* This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economics, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **7819 Landscape Design Studio IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III or 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

*restriction:* 3468 Building Design Studio III

*contact hours:* up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

*content:* In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **9414 Landscape Technology IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* This subject will introduce students to the principles of landscape construction through an examination of the properties and use of landscape materials, site-scale manipulation of land, and landscape structures. The subject examines the opportunities and limitations in landscape construction technology and potential sustainable uses and applications. Exemplars in the forms of problems, products and processes are considered in conjunction with a set of case studies. Particular emphasis will be upon landscape materials (timber, concrete, stone, brick, asphalt, crushed rock, etc.) and their use, site-scale manipulation (site survey, hydrology and drainage issues, and issues associated with site engineering), and structures (simple building construction and building material selection and application).

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### **7213 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 5 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week plus field study trips.

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **6567 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 5 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week plus field study trips.

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects (100%)

### **9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* up to 2 hours of lectures and up to 2 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* A detailed exploration of compositional and theoretical aspects of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. This subject introduces students to a vocabulary of articulating spatial qualities in selected examples of 20th Century architectural and landscape

design. It seeks to enhance students' appreciation of the possibilities of appropriating published writing and projects to nurture their own outlooks and abilities. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)



**Master of Architecture**  
**Master of Building Science**  
**Master of Design Studies**  
**Master of Design Studies (Landscape)**  
**Master of Urban Design**

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

---

### 1 Qualification requirements

#### 1.1 Master of Architecture

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects of architectural design, building practice and/or the architectural profession. The field of study shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.2 Master of Building Science

To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with scientific and/or technical aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.3 Master of Design Studies

To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general and/or design or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with a cultural, historical, philosophical and/or theoretical aspect or aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance

by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.4 Master of Design Studies (Landscape)

To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects relevant to the discipline of landscape architecture which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared upon the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.5 Master of Urban Design

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

### 2 Admission requirements

#### Master of Architecture

2.1 The Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architecture any person who:

- (a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of The University of Adelaide; or

- (b) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
- 2.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.1 if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
- 2.3 (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
- (b) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

#### **Master of Building Science and Master of Design Studies**

- 2.4 The Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design may accept as a candidate for the degrees of Master of Building Science or Master of Design Studies any person who:
- (a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of The University of Adelaide; or
- (b) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design, are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.
- 2.5 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly

devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.4 if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.6 (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
- (b) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

#### **Master of Design Studies (Landscape) and Master of Urban Design**

- 2.7 The Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design may accept as a candidate for the degrees of Master of Design Studies (Landscape) or Master of Urban Design any person who has become entitled to receive an Honours degree of The University of Adelaide or other qualifications accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree.
- 2.8 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.7 if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
- 2.9 (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
- (b) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes

or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

### 3 General

- 3.1** The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.
- 3.2** In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.
- 3.3** There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and regular supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided
- that such research is closely related to the thesis;
  - that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work; and
  - that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 3.4** (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:
- in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
  - in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at

which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

- Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.
- 3.5** The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.
- 3.6** (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:
- be accepted; or
  - be accepted subject to minor corrections; or
  - be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or
  - be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or
  - be rejected.
- (b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).
- 3.7** (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.
- (b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the

candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

**3.8** A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architecture, the degree of Master of Building Science, the degree of Master of Design Studies, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape) or the degree of Master of Urban Design may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture, the degree of Master of Building Science, the degree of Master of Design Studies, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape) or the degree of Master of Urban Design provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

**3.9** When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Specific Course Rules and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture, the degree of Master of Building Science, the degree of Master of Design Studies, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape) or the degree of Master of Urban Design, as appropriate.

## Faculty of Arts

## Contents

**Regulations.....202****Associate Diploma in Labour Studies***Assoc.Dip.Lab.St.*

## Specific Course Rules.....204

**Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies***Assoc.Dip.Lib.St.*

There shall be no intake into this course from 1995. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1994*.

**Bachelor of Arts***B.A.***Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)***B.A.(Asian.St.)***Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)***B.A.(Aust.St.)***Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)***B.A.(Cult.St.)***Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)***B.A.(Eur.St.)***Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)***B.A.(Int.St.)*

## Specific Course Rules.....206

**Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)***B.A.(jur.)*

This course is available only to Continuing Students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1995*.

**Bachelor of Social Sciences***B.Soc.Sc.*

## Specific Course Rules.....226

## Syllabuses .....231

Anthropology .....231

Asian Studies .....240

Australian Studies .....256

Classics.....256

Cultural Studies.....265

Drama .....266

Economics.....267

English Language and Literature .....268

European Studies.....275

French Studies .....276

French Studies/German Studies .....279

Geography .....280

German Studies .....287

History .....291

International Studies.....304

Labour Studies .....304

Language Studies .....304

Mathematics .....320

Miscellaneous Arts subjects .....320

Music .....321

Philosophy.....321

Physics.....326

Politics.....326

Psychology .....341

Social Sciences.....345

Women's Studies .....345

**Bachelor of Labour Studies***B.Lab.St*

## Specific Course Rules.....351

## Syllabuses .....354

**Bachelor of Arts (Honours)***B.A.(Hons)*

## Specific Course Rules.....359

**Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)***B.Lab.St.(Hons)*

## Specific Course Rules.....361

**Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)***B.Soc.Sc.(Hons)*

For details of Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) consult Faculty of Arts office.

**Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies***Grad.Cert.Aust.St.*

## Specific Course Rules.....363

## Syllabuses .....365

**Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science***Grad.Cert.Cog.Sc.*

## Specific Course Rules.....369

## Syllabuses .....370

<b>Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Ed.Admin.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	371
Syllabuses .....	372
<b>Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Ed.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	373
Syllabuses .....	374
<b>Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Env.Mgt.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	375
Syllabuses .....	377
<b>Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Env.Policy</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	379
Syllabuses .....	380
<b>Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Hist.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	381
Syllabuses .....	383
<b>Graduate Certificate in Language Education</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Lang.Ed.</i>	
<b>Advanced French</b>	
Specific Course Rules.....	384
Syllabuses .....	386
<b>Advanced German</b>	
Specific Course Rules.....	387
Syllabuses .....	388
<b>Applied Linguistics</b>	
Specific Course Rules.....	389
Syllabuses .....	390
<b>Graduate Certificate in Logic</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Log.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	391
Syllabuses .....	392
<b>Graduate Diploma in Anthropology</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Anthropology</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	393
Syllabuses .....	395
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing</b> <i>Grad.Dip.App.G.I.S.Rem.Sens.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	397
Syllabuses .....	399
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.(App.Hist.St.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	401
Syllabuses .....	402
<b>Graduate Diploma in Archaeology</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Archaeol.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	403
Syllabuses .....	405
<b>Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Chinese St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	407
Syllabuses .....	409
<b>Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Cog.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	410
Syllabuses .....	411
<b>Graduate Diploma in Education</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Ed.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	412
Syllabuses .....	415
<b>Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Env.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	419
Syllabuses .....	421
<b>Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Jap.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	422
Syllabuses .....	424
<b>Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Lab.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	425
Syllabuses .....	427
<b>Graduate Diploma in Logic</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Log.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	429
Syllabuses .....	420

**Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies***Grad. Dip. Women's St.*

Specific Course Rules.....	431
Syllabuses .....	434

**Bachelor of Education (In-Service)***B.Ed. In-Service*

This course is available only to continuing students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Bachelor of Education (In-Service), please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1994*.

**Bachelor of Educational Studies***B.Ed. St.*

Specific Course Rules.....	440
Syllabuses .....	442

**Master of Arts***M.A.*

Specific Course Rules.....	443
Notes by Departments .....	444

**Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)***M.A. (App. Hist. St.)*

Specific Course Rules.....	447
Syllabuses .....	449

**Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing)***M.A. (G.I.S. Rem. Sensing)*

Specific Course Rules.....	451
----------------------------	-----

**Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources)***M.A. Population & Hum. Res.*

Specific Course Rules.....	453
Syllabuses .....	455

**Master of Arts (Women's Studies)***M.A. (Women's St.)*

Specific Course Rules.....	458
Syllabuses .....	461

**Master of Cognitive Science***M. Cog. Sc.*

Specific Course Rules.....	464
Syllabuses .....	467

**Master of Education***M.Ed.*

Specific Course Rules.....	471
Syllabuses .....	472

**Master of Educational Administration***M.Ed. Admin.*

Specific Course Rules.....	473
Syllabuses .....	475

**Master of Educational Studies***M.Ed. St.*

Specific Course Rules.....	478
Syllabuses .....	481

**Master of Environmental Studies***M. Env. St.*

Specific Course Rules.....	487
Syllabuses .....	490

**Master of Logic***M. Log.*

Specific Course Rules.....	497
Syllabuses .....	499

**Master of Psychology (Clinical)***M. Psych. (Clin.)*

Specific Course Rules.....	502
Syllabuses .....	504

**Doctor of Philosophy**

Regulations and Schedules: under Board of Graduate Studies — *see* Contents

**Doctor of Letters***D. Litt.*

Regulations .....	508
-------------------	-----

## Faculty of Arts

### Regulations

#### Of Awards in the Faculty of Arts

1 In the Faculty of Arts there shall be the following awards:

Associate Diploma in Labour Studies  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Asian Studies)\*  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Australian Studies)\*  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Cultural Studies)\*  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(European Studies)\*  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(International Studies)\*  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour  
Studies  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social  
Sciences\*  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Asian Studies)\*  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Australian Studies)\*  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Cultural Studies)\*  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(European Studies)\*  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(International Studies)\*  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour  
Studies  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Social  
Sciences\*  
Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Studies\*  
Graduate Certificate in Educational  
Administration  
Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Environmental  
Management

Graduate Certificate in Environmental  
Policy, Planning and Management  
Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies\*  
Graduate Certificate in Language Education  
Graduate Certificate in Logic\*  
Graduate Diploma in Anthropology  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic  
Information Systems and Remote Sensing  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical  
Studies\*  
Graduate Diploma in Archaeology  
Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science\*  
Graduate Diploma in Education  
Graduate Diploma in Educational  
Administration  
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Logic\*  
Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies  
Bachelor of Education (In-Service)  
Bachelor of Educational Studies  
Master of Arts  
Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)\*  
Master of Arts (Geographic Information  
Systems and Remote Sensing)  
Master of Arts (Population and Human  
Resources)  
Master of Arts (Women's Studies)  
Master of Cognitive Science  
Master of Education  
Master of Educational Administration  
Master of Educational Studies  
Master of Environmental Studies  
Master of Logic\*  
Master of Psychology (Clinical)\*  
(previously Master of Applied Psychology)



2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.

3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Letters (D. Litt.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

# Associate Diploma in Labour Studies

## Introductory remarks

This course is designed for trade unionists and other people interested in work and trade unions in Australian society. This course provides students with the information and skills required to participate in debates on issues of concern to the labour movement. It aims to develop a systematic understanding of working life and the political, economic and industrial forces in society which condition the working environment.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year. Selection for the Associate Diploma will be based on evidence of relevant work experience, previous relevant study or ability to benefit from the course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as candidates for the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies applicants who have given satisfactory evidence to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Associate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 No student may be granted more than 24 points of status toward the Associate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institution.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Associate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. The course shall be available in both the internal and external mode.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 A candidate shall present passes in all six core subjects, the Practical Project and in three of the elective subjects available. Students may study

the subjects in any order provided any prerequisite requirements of individual subjects are met. In special circumstances, a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, present passes in subjects in other awards to a maximum of twelve points towards the requirement of elective subjects.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

The subjects listed below are available both internally and externally.

#### 6.1 Core subjects

All students are required to take the following subjects:

8687 Work Studies I	4
4354 Work Studies II	4
1790 Union Studies I*	4
5713 Union Studies II*	4
6494 Political Economy I	4
8833 Political Economy II	4

#### 6.2 Elective subjects

Students may choose any three semester subjects from the following:

7644 Trade Unions and the Third World*	4
3369 Australian Labour History	4
7870 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives*	4

8844 Gender, Work and Society	4
9846 Trade Unions: an International Comparison*	4
6305 Work, Race and Culture*	4
9881 Issues in Labour Studies*	4
6552 Labour, Culture and the Media	4
7497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills *	4
3939 Information Technology for Unions	4

**6.3 Practical Project**

The Practical Project is a compulsory subject:

8196 Practical Project	12
------------------------	----

\* Not offered in 1996

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of Centre for Labour Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

There shall be one of two systems of classification of pass in individual subjects for the Associate Diploma: either Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass Division I, Pass Division II, Unclassified Pass and Fail.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

**9.1** Students who complete 36 points, plus a pass classification of Division I or better for the Practical project, in this award are eligible to apply for entry to the Bachelor of Labour Studies course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies.

**9.2** Students who have been admitted to the award of Associate Diploma in Labour Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Labour Studies must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Labour Studies below

## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Sciences Degrees

### Bachelor of Arts

### Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

### Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

### Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

### Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

### Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

NOTE: Previous studies in the Bachelor of Arts under former Specific Course Rules and Regulations and Schedules

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Arts under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Arts in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1995.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students will be permitted to complete their studies under the current Specific Course Rules *as they pertain to the Bachelor of Arts award only (Rule 7.1)*, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Specific Course Rules or Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Rules.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Arts, students will enrol in a course of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Asian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Australian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Cultural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(European Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(International Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social  
Sciences

Graduates who have qualified for one of the above degrees and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different degree must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in Rule 4, below, or those outlined in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences.

1.2 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

### 2 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for this course of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 7.7.1 of these specific course rules.

#### **4 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Exemption from the requirements of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Arts in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs such as the Bachelor of Laws/Bachelor of Arts is covered *solely* under the provisions of Rule 5, studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs, below.

##### **4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies**

###### **4.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline**

Persons who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in The University of Adelaide or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 4.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees), and 8 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1.1 (e) (or equivalent for the named degrees);

###### **4.1.2 Status on Account of Studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences**

Persons who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in The University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Humanities and Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 4.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

- 4.1.2.1.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I; or

- 4.1.2.1.2 Such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 18 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

- 4.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies.

For subjects passed in a course of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Arts at The University of Adelaide pursuant to these Specific Course Rules:

- 4.1.2.2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1, above; and in addition

- 4.1.2.2.2 Such subjects in fields of study recognised as major sequences by the Faculty of Arts, or in the area of Law Studies, determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I (if required) and 8 points at Level II.

##### **4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of The University of Adelaide**

Students who have qualified for a Diploma of Associate of The University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Arts course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

##### **4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies of The University of Adelaide**

Students who have qualified for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 points of status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

Students who hold the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted status on a subject-by-subject basis up to a maximum of 48 points in any other undergraduate degree offered by the Faculty of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Students who hold a completed Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 8.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees) on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

#### 4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

### 5 Status granted in double degree programs

5.1 A student of the Faculty of Arts who is able to gain entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Laws) and who studies that degree concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a double degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 points at Level I; and

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.2 A student of the Faculty of Arts who is able to gain entry to Law Studies and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in:

The Bachelor of Arts

The Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

The Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

The Bachelor of Arts  
(International Studies)

up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract;

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence); and

on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in Rule 3.2.1 of the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.3 A student of the Faculty of Arts who is able to gain entry to Law Studies and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in:

The Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

The Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract:

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence); and

on completion of one other 6 point compulsory subject listed in Rule 3.2.1 of the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

6 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.4 Students who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are not eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 4.

### 6 Approval of course of study at enrolment

6.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 7 Qualification requirements

#### 7.1 Bachelor of Arts

7.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a student shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

##### Level I

(a) A student shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.1, Arts Subjects;

(b) A student shall present passes in further Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects, 8.2, Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.4, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them;

**Level II**

- (c) A student shall present passes in Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5, Arts Subjects, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see (h), below);
- (d) A student shall present passes in further Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5, Arts Subjects, below;
- (e) A student shall present passes in further Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5, Arts Subjects, 8.6, Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them;

**Level III**

- (f) A student shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.9, Arts Subjects and 8.10 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (h), below);
- (g) A student shall present passes in further Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.9, Arts Subjects.

**Level II and III - Major Sequence**

- (h) As part of the requirements of (c) and (f), above, 8 points of subjects presented at Level II and 12 points of subjects presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following disciplinary and interdisciplinary areas recognised by the Faculty of Arts:

Ancient Greek  
 Anthropology  
 Asian Studies  
 Australian Studies  
 Chinese  
 Classical Studies  
 Cultural Studies  
 Drama Studies  
 Economics  
 English

European Studies  
 French Studies  
 Geography  
 German Studies  
 History  
 Indonesian  
 International Studies  
 Italian  
 Japanese  
 Labour Studies  
 Latin  
 Linguistics  
 Mathematical and Computer Sciences  
 Modern Greek  
 Music Studies  
 Philosophy  
 Politics  
 Psychology  
 Spanish and Portuguese  
 Vietnamese  
 Women's Studies

Subjects forming part of the above major sequences are identified in Rule 8, Course of study/ Subjects of study, below.

- 7.1.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.
- 7.1.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 7.1.4 A student may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a combined maximum of 12 points and Level III Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a maximum of 12 points.

**7.2 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)**

- 7.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) a student shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

**Level I**

- (a) A student shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of 6 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects;

- (b) A student shall present a pass in a Level I subject in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 6 points (unless exempted by the Centre for Asian Studies, in which case a student shall present 6 points in other approved Asian Studies subjects);
- (c) A student shall present passes in further Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects; 8.2, Design Studies Subjects; 8.3, Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects; 8.4, Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them.

#### Level II

- (c) A student shall present passes in Level II Asian Studies subjects\* to the value of 12 points
- (d) A Student shall present a pass in the compulsory subject 1827 Asian Studies II (4 points);

#### Level III

- (e) A student shall present passes in Level III Asian Studies subjects\* to the value of 12 points;

#### Level II and III - Major Sequence in an Asian Language

- (f) In addition to the above, a student shall present passes in subjects in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese or Indonesian to the value of 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;

7.2.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

7.2.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

7.2.4 A student may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a combined maximum of 12 points.

### 7.3 Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

7.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies) a student shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

#### Level I

- (a) A student shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects;
- (b) A student shall present passes in further Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects, 8.2, Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.4, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them;

#### Level II

- (c) A student shall present passes in Level II Australian Studies subjects\* to the value of 12 points;
- (d) A student shall present a pass in the compulsory subject 3262 Australian Studies II (4 points);
- (d) A student shall present passes in further Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5, Arts Subjects, 8.6, Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them;

#### Level III

- (f) A student shall present passes in Level III Australian Studies subjects\* to the value of 18 points;
- (e) A student shall present passes in further Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9, Arts subjects, to the value of not less than 6 points.

7.3.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

7.3.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

7.3.4 A student may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a combined maximum of 12 points.

\* Subject list available from the Faculty of Arts office at time of enrolment



**7.4 Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)**

7.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) a student shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

**Level I**

- (a) A student shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects;
- (b) A student shall present passes in further Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects, 8.2, Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.4, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them;

**Level II**

- (c) A student shall present passes in Level II Cultural Studies subjects\* to the value of 12 points;
- (d) A student shall present a pass in the compulsory subject 8675 Cultural Studies II (4 points);
- (d) A student shall present passes in further Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5, Arts Subjects, 8.6, Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them;

**Level III**

- (f) A student shall present passes in Level III Cultural Studies subjects \* to the value of 18 points;
- (e) A student shall present passes in further Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9, Arts subjects, to the value of not less than 6 points.

7.4.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

7.4.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

7.4.4 A student may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a combined maximum of 12 points.

**7.5 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)**

7.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) a student shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

**Level I**

- (a) A student shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of 6 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects;
- (b) A student shall present a pass in a Level I subject in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, Spanish or Portuguese to the value of 6 points;
- (c) A student shall present passes in further Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects, 8.2, Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.4, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them;

**Level II**

- (d) A student shall present passes in Level II European Studies subjects\* to the value of 12 points;
- (e) A Student shall present a pass in the compulsory subject 2157 European Studies II (4 points);

**Level III**

- (f) A student shall present passes in Level III European Studies subjects\* to the value of 12 points;

**Level II and III - Major Sequence in a European Language**

- (g) In addition to the above, a student shall present passes in subjects in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, Spanish or Portuguese to the value of 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;

7.5.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

\* Subject list available from the Faculty of Arts office at time of enrolment

- 7.5.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 7.5.4 A student may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a combined maximum of 12 points.

## 7.6 Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

- 7.6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies) a student shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

### Level I

- (a) A student shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects;
- (b) A student shall present passes in further Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Design Studies Arts Subjects, 8.2, Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.4, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them;

### Level II

- (c) A student shall present passes in Level II International Studies subjects\* to the value of 12 points;
- (d) A student shall present a pass in the compulsory subject 5455 International Studies II (4 points);
- (d) A student shall present passes in further Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5, Arts Subjects, 8.6, Design Studies Subjects, 8.7, Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them;

### Level III

- (f) A student shall present passes in Level III International Studies subjects\* to the value of 18 points;
- (e) A student shall present passes in further Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9, Arts subjects, to the value of not less than 6 points.
- 7.6.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

- 7.6.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 7.6.4 A student may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a combined maximum of 12 points.

## 7.7 All Degrees

- 7.7.1 A student may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points. Note that conceded passes are not awarded for Arts subjects listed in clauses 8.1 and 8.4.
- 7.7.2 A student may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:
- 7.7.2.1 at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points
- 7.7.2.2 at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points

For the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1.1, (h), above.

- 7.7.3 A student will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.
- 7.7.4 A student will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.
- 7.7.5 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.
- 7.7.6 Students wishing to study any subject which is determined by the Faculty to be surplus to the requirements of their degree as outlined in Rule 7 must do so on a Non-Award basis as outlined in General Course Rule 1.4.13

\* Subject list available from the Faculty of Arts office at time of enrolment

**8 Courses of study/Subjects of study**

notes: Unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, subjects will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**Level I****8.1 Arts subjects****Anthropology***full year subject*

7419	Introduction to Social Anthropology	6
------	-------------------------------------	---

**Arabic***full year subject*

4991	Arabic IB	6
------	-----------	---

*semester subject*

6879	An Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture I	3
------	--	---

**Asian Studies***semester subjects*

7769	Chinese IA	3
2126	Chinese IB	3
3060	Chinese IA (Flinders)*	3
7608	Chinese IB (Flinders)*	3
8343	Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I	3
3601	Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture I	3
2909	Japanese IA	3
3902	Japanese IB	3
8956	Japanese IA (Flinders)*	4
7511	Japanese IB (Flinders)*	4
5469	Vietnamese IA	3
5074	Vietnamese IB	3

**Classics***full year subjects*

5714	Ancient Greek 1	6
1014	Classical Studies I	6
2346	Latin 1	6

**Drama***semester subjects*

4429	Foundations of Modern Theatre I	3
1631	History of European Theatre I	3

**Economics***semester subjects*

9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
9073	Economic History I	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

**English***full year subjects*

1278	English I	6
------	-----------	---

**French Studies***full year subjects*

4242	French I	6
2224	French IA: Beginners' French	6
8768	French IM - Intermediate French	6

**Geography***full year subject*

6396	People and Environments I	6
------	---------------------------	---

*semester subjects*

3482	Introduction to Physical Geography I	3
9939	People and Physical Environments	3
8215	People and Social Environments	3

**German Studies***full year subjects*

5723	German IA: Beginners' German	6
------	------------------------------	---

*semester subjects*

1051	Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part I	3
8952	Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part II	3
5396	German I (Flinders) Part I	3
9815	German I (Flinders) Part II	3

**History***full year subjects*

7695	Australian History I	6
8534	Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History I	6
5374	The Twentieth Century: Asia, America and Australasia I**	6

*semester subjects*

7071 Colonial Australia I**	3
4378 Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I	3
1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I	3
6675 The Renaissance 1350–1500 I**	3

**Indonesian**

Level I Indonesian subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

**Italian**

Level I Italian subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Language section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

**Labour Studies (Level III)***semester subjects*

6765 Australian Labour History (B.A.)	4
3517 Gender, Work and Society (B.A.)	4
3959 Information Technology for Unions (B.A.)	4
7124 Issues in Labour Studies (B.A.)**	4
1977 Labour, Culture and the Media (B.A.)	4
1605 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives (BA)**	4
1394 Political Economy I (B.A.)	4
7460 Political Economy II (B.A.)	4
7059 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills (B.A.)**	4
6507 Trade Unions and the Third World (B.A.)**	4
3676 Trade Unions: An International Comparison (B.A.)**	4
6523 Union Studies I (B.A.)**	4
6098 Union Studies II (B.A.)**	4
8482 Work, Race and Culture(B.A.)**	4
7359 Work Studies I (B.A.)	4
8022 Work Studies II (B.A.)	4

**Mathematics***semester subjects*

9894 Computer Literacy I	3
4357 Mathematics IH	3
4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I	3

**Miscellaneous Subjects***full year subject*

1316 German for Reading and Research I	3
--	---

*semester subject*

4925 Library Skills Workbook	0
------------------------------	---

**Modern Greek**

Level I Modern Greek subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

**Music Studies***full year subject*

9461 Music Theory I (Arts)	2
----------------------------	---

*semester subjects*

1268 Introduction to Music Literature	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2

**Philosophy***semester subjects*

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I	3
7743 Logic I	3
9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics	3
5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3

**Physics***semester subject*

2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I	3
-----------------------------------	---

**Politics***full year subjects*

3291 Australian Politics I	6
1867 Justice, Law and the State I	6
2657 Political Development in Australia I**	6

*semester subjects*

9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I**	3
1965 Introduction to International Politics I	3
8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I**	3
6843 Political History of South Australia (1893–1982) I**	3

- 2659 Politics & Society in Western Europe I 3  
 1240 Problems of Political Philosophy I\*\* 3

### Psychology

*full year subject*

- 5104 Psychology I 6

### Russian

*full year subject*

- 3306 Russian I# 6

### Spanish and Portuguese

Level I Spanish and Portuguese subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

### Women's Studies

*semester subjects*

- 8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I 3  
 2901 Women's Health Issues I 3

\* For Flinders University students only.

\*\* Not offered in 1996

# subject to staffing and approval

## 8.2 Design Studies subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 9091 Computer-Aided Design I.

## 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## 8.4 Science subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

### Level II

## 8.5 Arts subjects

### Anthropology

*semester subjects*

- 3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II 4  
 8195 Aborigines and the State II\*\* 4  
 4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II\*\* 4

- 3664 Contemporary Communities and Social Movements II\*\* 4

- 8604 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology II 4

- 7471 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict II 4

- 1241 Ethnographic Experiences: The Shaping of Knowledge II\*\* 4

- 9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II\*\* 4

- 4604 Media Analysis II 4

- 9643 Media and Culture II 4

- 2615 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II\*\* 4

- 8417 Regional Cults II\*\* 4

- 4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II 4

- 3895 Theories of Practice II of Australian Society II 4

- 6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II 4

### Arabic

*full year subjects*

- 7750 Arabic IIB\*\* 8

### Asian Studies

*semester subjects*

- 4323 Chinese IIA 4

- 3139 Chinese IIB 4

- 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)\* 4

- 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)\* 4

- 8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA 4

- 3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB 4

- 3232 Japanese IIA 4

- 4273 Japanese IIB 4

- 4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)\* 4

- 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)\* 4

- 3148 Vietnamese IIA 4

- 4208 Vietnamese IIB 4

*semester subjects*

- 4216 Chinese Politics II: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990# 4

- 1435 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory II\*\* 4

- 1802 East Asian Economies II 4

- 3623 Foundations of Chinese Thought II 4

- 2701 Japanese History II: the Age of the Sword 4

4846	Japanese History II: The Empire of Disillusion	4	9437	Roman Imperial History A.D. 14–192 II**	4
6118	Japanese History: The Era of Revolution II**	4	8739	Roman Republican History: 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 II**	4
7402	Japanese Society II: Development and the Environment	4	5970	The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 II	4
5391	Perceiving China: Themes in Chinese Studies II**	4	3134	The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 II	4
2629	Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II	4	1677	The Writer in Greek and Roman Society II**	4
8578	Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) II	4	<b>Cultural Studies</b>		
5400	Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) II	4	<i>semester subjects</i>		
5091	The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II	4	8675	Cultural Studies II	4
6014	Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire	4	<b>Drama</b>		
8155	Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline**	4	<i>semester subjects</i>		
<b>Australian Studies</b>			8018	Contemporary Australian Drama II	4
<i>semester subject</i>			8222	Themes in Australian Drama II**	4
3262	Australian Studies II	4	<b>Economics</b>		
<b>Classics</b>			<i>semester subjects</i>		
<i>full year subjects</i>			5381	Australian Economic History II	4
8996	Ancient Greek 2	8	1802	East Asian Economies II	4
7175	Ancient Greek 2S	8	3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
7937	Latin 2	8	2744	Industrial Relations II	4
3630	Latin 2S	8	9893	Macroeconomics II	4
<i>semester subjects</i>			3071	Mathematical Economics II	4
6455	Ancient Philosophy II	4	8870	Microeconomics II	4
6761	Classical Mythology II	4	1715	Special Topics II**	4
7275	Early Greek Archaeology II**	4	<b>English</b>		
9343	Early Medieval West: (AD 200–800) II**	4	<i>semester subjects</i>		
7033	Early Roman Archaeology II	4	8401	Australian Cultural Studies II	4
7230	Greek and Roman Drama II**	4	6557	Contemp. Australian Writing 1973 to the Present II	4
2304	Greek History: Archaic and Classical II	4	2424	Drama Since 1900 II**	4
5394	Greek History to Alexander the Great II	4	9679	Early Middle English II**	4
3591	Later Greek Archaeology II**	4	2985	Embodiment: Early Modern Cultural Studies II	4
2759	Later Roman Archaeology II	4	6034	English Before 1066 II**	4
			3112	Fiction and Drama in England from 1850–1910 II **	4
			4915	Gender and Narrative II	4
			1318	Gender/Nation: Australian Literature 1880–1914 II**	4

7012 Major English Texts 1650–1800 II	4
1635 Medieval English Literature II**	4
7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II	4
5720 Modernist Literature II**	4
7792 New Literature in English: Africa II	4
2542 Popular Genres II	4
8777 Questions of Post–Modernism: II**	4
2554 Romanticism II	4
1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II #	4
7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II	4
1362 Victorian Literature II	4
1549 Women’s Writing: The Nineteenth Century II	4
<b>European Studies</b>	
<i>semester subject</i>	
2157 European Studies II	4
<b>French Studies</b>	
<i>full year subjects</i>	
5691 French II: Language and Culture	8
3440 French IIA: Language and Culture	8
<i>semester subjects</i>	
5245 French Studies II (Post 1789)	4
3475 French Studies II (Pre 1789)	4
<b>French Studies/German Studies</b>	
9891 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction II	4
<b>Geography</b>	
<i>semester subjects</i>	
4532 Australian Landscape Evolution II(A)	4
8673 Economic Geography II	4
5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II	4
5262 Geography of Soil Resources II	4
5603 Physical and Biotic Environments II	4
9030 Social Geography II**	4
4166 Spatial Information Analysis	4

**German Studies***full year subjects*

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture	8
1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture	8
1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture	8

*semester subjects*

7831 German II (Flinders) Part I	4
7586 German II (Flinders) Part II	4

**History***full year subjects*

6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II	8
9108 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre–Industrial Europe II**	8
8009 Responses to War (A)	8
1185 South Australia: A Utopian Experiment II	8

*semester subjects*

3083 Asia Today II	4
5405 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms II	4
5585 Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy II	4
6360 Enter The Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II	4
8034 Europe at War IIA: 1914–1945	4
3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre–industrial Europe IIA	4
9430 Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy II**	4
1740 Fascism and National Socialism II	4
4243 German Europe II**	4
3851 Greece and the Balkans II	4
8861 Greece and the Ottomans II	4
8251 Imperial Russia II	4
4241 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II**	4
8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II	4
3677 Modern France: from Revolution to Resistance II	4
6748 Responses to War II**	4

2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II	4
4695 South Australian Aboriginal History II	4
8027 Southeast Asia: After the Revolution II	4
1873 The Making of Modern Indonesia II	4
6083 Working Lives in Victorian Britain II	4

### Indonesian

Level II Indonesian subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

### International Studies

#### *semester subjects*

5455 International Studies II	4
-------------------------------	---

### Italian

Level II Italian subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Language section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

### Labour Studies

All the Level I/II Labour Studies subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 7.1 Level I subjects of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### Linguistics

#### *full year subject*

7892 Foundations of Linguistics II	8
------------------------------------	---

#### *semester subjects*

9744 Computer Assisted Language Learning II	4
---	---

### Miscellaneous Arts

4916 History and Development of Mass Communication II**	4
---	---

### Modern Greek

Level II Modern Greek subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Language section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

### Music Studies

#### *full year subjects*

1685 Ethnomusicology II	4
9879 Musicology II	4
2225 Music Theory II (Arts)	2

#### *semester subjects*

8285 Australian Music II	2
4270 Baroque Music II***	2
5384 Music Since the 1940's II	2

### Philosophy

#### *semester subjects*

8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II	4
1938 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind II	4
4549 Issues in Philosophy of Language II**	4
3037 Logic II	4
6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II	4
7457 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy II	4
3538 Moral Problems II	4
9946 Philosophy of Religion II	4
5902 Theory of Knowledge II	4

### Politics

#### *full year subjects*

2935 International Politics II	8
2650 Political Development in Australia II**	8
5353 Problems of Political Philosophy II #	8
1280 Public Policy in Australia II	8
4646 Third World Political Economy II**	8

#### *semester subjects*

5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II	4
5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II	4
8089 Comparative Politics (A) II**	4
8363 Comparative Politics (B) II**	4
3456 Culture and Imperialism II	4
7427 History of Political Thought (A) II	4
6148 History of Political Thought (B) II**	4
5060 Marx and His Successors II #	4
7756 Politics and Society in Western Europe II	4
3841 Politics and Ideology II**	4
3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II**	4
3109 Sociology of Power II	4
5850 The Landscape of Australian Politics II	4
1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II	4



1480	The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II**	4
9333	The Politics of Trade and Development (B) II	4
6103	Women and Policy II	4
1652	Women, Power and Politics II**	4

**Psychology***full year subject*

3149	Psychology II	8
------	---------------	---

**Russian***full year subject*

4015	Russian IIA (Intermediate Russian)**	8
------	--------------------------------------	---

**Social Sciences***semester subject*

6204	Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II	4
------	---	---

**Spanish and Portuguese**

Level II Spanish and Portuguese subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

**Women's Studies***semester subjects*

4040	First-Wave Feminism in Australia II**	4
9959	Gender Divisions in some Western Societies from 1700 II	4
5943	Gender: 'The Body' and Health II	4
8800	Perspectives on Sexualities II	4
6857	Popular Culture, Women and Representation II	4
5913	Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives II**	4
1846	Women and Work II	4

\* For Flinders University students only

\*\* Not offered in 1996

\*\*\* Available in odd years only

\*\*\*\* Available in even years only

# subject to staffing

**8.6 Design Studies subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 3006 Science and the Built Environment II, 1530 Computer-Aided Design II, 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA and 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB.

**8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects**

All full year and semester subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.2, Level II subjects, of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**8.8 Science subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Level III****8.9 Arts subjects****Anthropology***semester subjects*

4834	Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Aust. III	6
5437	Aborigines and the State III**	6
1687	Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III**	6
1417	Contemporary Communities and Social Movements III**	6
7748	Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III	6
6730	Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III	6
4318	Ethnographic Experiences: The Shaping of Knowledge III**	6
1943	Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III	6
4064	Healing, Ritual and Power III**	6
2366	Media Analysis III	6
1501	Media and Culture III	6
7802	Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III**	6
4336	Regional Cults III**	6
8994	The Anthropology of Political Discourse III**	6
6138	Theories of Practice III	6
1709	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III	6

**Arabic***full year subject*

8914	Arabic IIIB	12
------	-------------	----

**Asian Studies***semester subjects*

5610	Chinese IIIA	6
------	--------------	---

6872 Chinese IIIB	6	3906 Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III	6
1638 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA	6	3644 Classical Mythology III	6
7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB	6	1763 Early Medieval West: (AD 200–800) III**	6
6644 Japanese IIIA	6	1193 Early Greek Archaeology III	6
2814 Japanese IIIB	6	2613 Early Roman Archaeology III	6
4248 Vietnamese IIIA	6	6180 Greek and Roman Drama III	6
5145 Vietnamese IIIB	6	5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III	6
<i>semester subjects</i>			
1954 Chinese Politics III: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism III 1921-1990	6	3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III	6
6381 Chinese Politics: the Politics of Theory III**	6	2029 Later Greek Archaeology III**	6
6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III	6	6278 Later Roman Archaeology III	6
6659 Japanese History III: Empire of Disillusion	6	5830 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14–192 III**	6
2503 Japanese History III: The Age of the Sword	6	3189 Roman Republican History: 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 III**	6
2958 Japanese History: The Era of Revolution III**	6	3136 The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 III	6
8455 Japanese Society III: Development and Environment	6	5235 The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 III	6
1529 Perceiving China: Themes in Chinese Studies III**	6	2138 The Writer in Greek and Roman Society III**	6
9803 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) III	6	<b>Drama</b>	
6510 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) III	6	<i>semester subjects</i>	
8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III	6	4608 Writing for Performance IIIA	6
7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Develop. and Trade III	6	7846 Writing for Performance IIIB	6
6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire	6	<b>Economics</b>	
3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline**	6	<i>semester subjects</i>	
<b>Classics</b>			
<i>full year subjects</i>			
5944 Ancient Greek 3	12	4883 Applied Econometrics III	4
3943 Ancient Greek 3S	12	5284 Business and Government III	4
4232 Latin 3	12	3195 Development Economics III	4
3454 Latin 3S	12	8771 Econometric Theory III	4
<i>semester subjects</i>			
6113 Ancient Philosophy III	6	9029 Environment and Resource Economics III	4
2344 Archaeological Field Methods (A) III	6	9272 International Economic History III	4
		2261 International Economics III	4
		5423 Labour Economics III #	4
		4466 Macroeconomics III	4
		3658 Microeconomic Theory III	4
		7981 Public Finance III	4

**English***semester subjects*

1407	Advanced Middle English III**	6
1725	Advanced Old English III**	6
1834	Australian Cultural Studies III	6
1815	Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present III	6
9498	Drama Since 1900 III**	6
8741	Early Middle English III**	6
9291	Embodiment: Early Modern Cultural Studies III	6
1807	English Before 1066 III***	6
8082	Fiction and Drama in England from 1850–1910 III**	6
4382	Gender and Narrative III	6
1276	Gender/Nation in Australian Literature 1880–1914 III**	6
5363	Major English Texts 1650–1800 III	6
3234	Medieval English Literature III**	6
7451	Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III	6
3046	Modernist Literature III**	6
2473	New Literature in English: Africa III	6
7070	Popular Genres III	6
5496	Questions of Post–Modernism III**	6
9326	Romanticism III	6
1154	The Centre and the Australian Imagination III <sup>#</sup>	6
4596	Twentieth Century American Literature III	6
2257	Victorian Literature III	6
5687	Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III	6

**French Studies***full year subject*

4304	French III: Language and Culture	12
------	----------------------------------	----

*semester subjects*

2648	French Studies III S1	6
6175	French Studies III S2	6

**French Studies/German Studies**

8848	Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction III	6
------	---	---

**Geography***semester subjects*

4840	Aboriginal Australia III	6
7300	Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA	6
6159	Cities and Housing III	6
1514	Environment and Development in South East Asia III	6
6177	Environmental Change III	6
9923	Geographic Information Systems III	6
1150	Regional Development III	6
7198	Remote Sensing III(A)	6
1453	Rural Social Geography III	6
5722	Structural Geomorphology III(A)	6

**German Studies***full year subjects*

8877	German III: Language, Literature and Culture	12
2572	German IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture	12
4959	German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture	12

*semester subjects*

5977	German III (Flinders) Part I	6
1665	German III (Flinders) Part II	6

**History***full year subjects*

2794	China: From Empire to Communist Power III	12
5954	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre–Industrial Europe III**	12
8157	Responses to War III (A)	12
1565	South Australia: A Utopian Experiment? III	12

*semester subjects*

8172	Asia Today III	6
2037	Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III	6
3314	Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy III	6
8985	Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy III**	6
1706	Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III	6
2386	Europe at War IIIA: 1914–1945	6

5961	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe III(A)	6
3877	Fascism and National Socialism III	6
6966	German Europe III**	6
5024	Greece and the Balkans III	6
9826	Greece and the Ottomans III	6
5158	Imperial Russia III	6
2321	Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III**	6
2955	Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III	6
4455	Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III	6
3504	Responses to War III**	6
4786	Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890–1991 III	6
6253	South Australian Aboriginal History III	6
2769	South East Asia: After the Revolution III**	6
5884	The Making of Modern Indonesia III	6
9724	Working Lives in Victorian Britain III	6

**Indonesian**

Level III Indonesian subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

**Interdisciplinary British Studies (English/History)**

9672	Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III**	6
------	---	---

**Italian**

Level III Italian subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

**Labour Studies***full year subjects*

7588	Political Economy IIIA (BA): Theoretical Perspectives	6
3294	Political Economy IIIB (BA): The State and Public Policy	6
1247	Union Studies IIIA (BA): Comparative Theory	6
1749	Union Studies IIIB (BA): Systems and Strategies	6

9278	Work Studies IIIA (BA): Nature and Organisation of Work**	6
3116	Work Studies IIIB (BA): Work and the Law**	6

**Linguistics***full year subject*

4914	Foundations of Linguistics III	12
------	--------------------------------	----

*semester subjects*

1577	Computer Assisted Language Learning III	6
4829	Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III	6
5222	Language and Environment III	6
6549	Language Maintenance and Language Planning III	6
8262	Language, Cognition and Reality III	6

**Miscellaneous Arts subjects***semester subjects*

7329	Industry Practicum III (Arts)	0
7853	History and Development of Mass Communications III**	6

**Modern Greek**

Level III Modern Greek subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)

**Music Studies***full year subjects*

6989	Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638	Ethnomusicology IIIB	6
1492	Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
9189	Musicology IIIA	6
1256	Musicology IIIB	6
4127	Musicology IIIC	6
4851	Music Theory III	3

*semester subjects*

3408	American Pathfinders in Music III #	2
2645	Analysis Workshop III # (corequisite: Music Theory III)	2
5915	Australian Music III	1
9802	Beethoven: Life in His Works III**	2

1250	Beethoven – the Last Period III**	2	6686	Politics and Ideology III**	6
3392	Chinese Music III #	2	9990	Private and Public Policy in South Australia III**	6
8945	Diaghilev's Ballets Russes III	2	2584	Sociology of Power III	6
8661	Harmony Workshop III (corequisite Music Theory III)	2	4009	South Australian Parliamentary Internships III	6
1516	Japanese Music III	2	5589	The Landscape of Australian Politics III	6
3711	Orchestra Workshop III	2	2979	The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III	6
3771	Orchestration Workshop III (corequisite: Music Theory III)	2	8203	The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III**	6
2142	Piano Music of Robert Schumann III	2	5386	The Politics of Trade and Development (B) III	6
1908	The Symphony in the 20th Century III	2	8382	Women and Policy III	6
7140	Wagner III	2	4683	Women, Power and Politics III**	6
<b>Philosophy</b>					
<i>semester subjects</i>					
5086	Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III	6	<b>Psychology</b>		
2915	Issues in Philosophy of Language III**	6	<i>full year subject</i>		
3679	Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind III	6	3170	Psychological Research Methodology III	4
4259	Logic IIIA	6	<i>semester subjects</i>		
5192	Metaphysics III**	6	8267	Animal Behaviour III	2
8737	Modern Classical Philosophers III	6	3650	Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
2305	Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy III	6	2196	Environmental Psychology III	2
1237	Moral Problems III	6	7196	Intelligence III	2
7173	Philosophy of Religion III	6	8779	Metapsychology III	2
1415	Theory of Knowledge III	6	4770	Neuroscience in Psychology III	2
<b>Politics</b>					
<i>full year subjects</i>					
9287	International Politics III	12	2921	Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III	2
6643	Problems of Political Philosophy III #	12	8659	Social Psychology III	2
9796	Public Policy in Australia III	12	7324	Studies in Personality III	2
4192	Third World Political Economy III**	12	5673	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2
<i>semester subjects</i>					
5446	Anarchism and Libertarianism III	6	<b>Russian</b>		
3466	A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III	6	<i>full year subject</i>		
7160	Comparative Politics (A) III**	6	4465	Russian III (Advanced Russian)**	12
1738	Comparative Politics (B) III**	6	<b>Spanish and Portuguese</b>		
4641	Culture and Imperialism III	6	Level III Spanish and Portuguese subjects offered by Flinders University (refer to Languages section in Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Arts)		
6795	History of Political Thought (A) III	6			
8369	History of Political Thought (B) III**	6			
5002	Marx and His Successors III #	6			

**Women's Studies**

*semester subjects*

9904 Feminist Thought III	6
3308 First Wave Feminism in Australia III**	6
2345 Gender Divisions in some Western Societies from 1700 III	6
7358 Gender: 'The Body' and Health III	6
3377 Gendered Spaces, Gendered Development III	6
5869 Perspectives on Sexualities III	6
8316 Popular Culture: Women and Representation III	6
1892 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives III**	6
7692 Women and Work III	6

\*\* Not offered in 1996

\*\*\* Available in odd years only

\*\*\*\* Available in even years only

# subject to staffing

**8.10 Mathematical And Computer Science subjects**

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.3 of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**9 Cross-institutional study**

9.1 With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study subjects offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Arts as Cross-Institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

9.1.1 Enrolment in such subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty;

9.1.2 Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional subjects towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine;

9.1.3 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

9.1.3.1 at Level I

12 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) or equivalent for the named degrees;

9.1.3.2 at Level II

8 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (e) or equivalent for

the named degrees;

9.1.3.3 at Level III

6 points for cross-institutional studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

9.1.4 Flinders University Language Outreach subjects and international exchange subjects approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule.

9.1.5 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe

9.1.6 On completion of any cross-institutional subject, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

**10 International exchanges**

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's Office of International Programs towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:

10.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

at Levels II and III combined:

students shall be able to count a maximum of 24 points in total for studies completed while on International Exchange

in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (subclauses c-h) or the equivalent for the named degrees;

10.2 On the approval by the Faculty of Arts of an approved program of study at the host university, students will be permitted to enrol in one or more of the following subjects to the total value of 24 points:

9004 International Exchange 1 (Arts) 12

3091 International Exchange 2 (Arts) 12

2774 International Exchange Full (Arts) 24

prior to the International Exchange commencing.

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study;

**10.3** On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty Office. Where the agreed program of study has been successfully completed, the grade of Satisfactory will be recorded for the International Exchange subject or subjects enrolled in;

**10.4** Students shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to subject availability at the host institution;

**10.5** Where students undertake a program of study at the host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a subject or subjects which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

## **11 Unacceptable combinations of subjects**

Where a subject has listed a subject or set of subjects as a Restriction, that subject cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any subject listed as a Restriction.

## **12 Repeating subjects**

**12.1** A student who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the Department, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

**12.2** A student who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

## **13 Attendance requirement**

**13.1** A student shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department concerned.

**13.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

# Bachelor of Social Sciences

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Arts, students will enrol in a course of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences (see the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts). On completing the relevant degree requirements outlined below, this course of study will allow them to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences.

Graduates who have qualified for the Bachelor of Social Sciences and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Arts must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

1.2 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

### 2 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for the course of study leading to the Bachelor of Social Sciences are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of the Bachelor of Social Sciences in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs such as the Bachelor of Laws/Bachelor of Social Sciences is covered *solely* under the provisions of Rule 5, Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs, below.

#### 4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

##### 4.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

Persons who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in The University of Adelaide or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

4.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b), and 8 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1 (f);

##### 4.1.2 Status on account of studies in the Social Sciences

Persons who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in The University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

##### 4.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

4.1.2.1.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I; or

4.1.2.1.2 Such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 18 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.



#### 4.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies

For subjects passed in a course of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Arts at The University of Adelaide pursuant to these Specific Course Rules:

4.1.2.2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1, above; and in addition

4.1.2.2.2 Such subjects in fields of study recognised as major sequences in the Social Sciences, or in the area of Law Studies, determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I (if required) and 8 points at Level II.

#### 4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of The University of Adelaide

Students who have qualified for a Diploma of associate of The University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Arts course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies of The University of Adelaide

Students who have qualified for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 points of status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

Students who have qualified for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted status on a subject-by-subject basis up to a maximum of 48 points in any other undergraduate degree offered by the Faculty of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education) TAFE studies

Students who have qualified for an Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application

to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees) on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

#### 4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

### 5 Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs

5.1 A student of the Faculty of Arts who is able to gain entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Laws) and who studies that degree concurrently with the Bachelor of Social Sciences in order to complete a combined degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 points at Level I; and

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.2 A student of the Faculty of Arts who is able to gain entry to Law Studies and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a combined degree program will be granted status in the Bachelor of Social Sciences up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract:

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence); and

on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in Rule 3.2.1 of the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.3 Students who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are not eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 4.

## 6 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

## 7 Qualification requirements

7.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences a student shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

### Level I

- (a) A student shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.1, Social Sciences Subjects\*;
- (b) A student shall present passes in further Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.1, Social Sciences Subjects\*, 8.2, Science Subjects, 8.3, Architectural Studies Subjects and 8.4, Other Arts Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them;

### Level II

- (c) A student shall present passes in Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.5, Social Sciences Subjects\*, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see (i), below);
- (d) A student shall present passes in another Level II subject to the value of 4 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5, Social Sciences Subjects, and 8.6, Science subjects\*, below;
- (e) A Student shall present a pass in the compulsory subject 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II (4 points);
- (f) A student shall present passes in further Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5, Social Sciences Subjects, 8.6, Science Subjects, 8.7, Architectural Studies Subjects and 8.8, Other Arts Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them;

### Level III

- (g) A student shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.9, Social

Sciences Subjects\*, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (i), below);

- (h) A student shall present passes in further Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.9, Social Sciences Subjects\* and 8.10 Science Subjects.

### Level II and III - Major Sequence

- (i) As part of the requirements of (c) and (g), above, 8 points of subjects presented at Level II and 12 points of subjects presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following disciplinary and interdisciplinary areas recognised by the Faculty of Arts:

Anthropology  
Asian Studies  
Cultural Studies  
Economics  
Geography  
History  
International Studies  
Labour Studies  
Linguistics  
Politics  
Psychology  
Women's Studies

Subjects forming part of the above major sequences are identified in Rule 8, Course of study/ Subjects of study, below.

- 7.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.
- 7.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 7.4 A student may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a combined maximum of 12 points and Level III Labour Studies (Arts) subjects to a maximum of 12 points.
- 7.5 A student may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not

exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points. Note that conceded passes are not awarded for Social Sciences subjects listed in clauses 8.1 and 8.5.

**7.6** A student may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:

**7.6.1** at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points

**7.6.2** at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points

For the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1, (i), above.

**7.7** A student will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

**7.8** A student will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.

**7.9** Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

## **8 Course of study/Subjects of study**

Full subject listings available from the Faculty of Arts office at the time of enrolment.

## **9 Cross-institutional study**

**9.1** With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study subjects offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Arts as Cross-Institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

**9.1.1** Enrolment in such subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty;

**9.1.2** Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional subjects towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine;

**9.1.3** Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

**9.1.3.1** at Level I

12 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of Rule 7.1 (b);

**9.1.3.2** at Level II

8 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of Rule 7.1 (f);

**9.1.3.3** at Level III

6 points for cross-institutional studies in the Social Sciences.

**9.1.4** Flinders University Language Outreach subjects and international exchange subjects approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule.

**9.1.5** Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe

**9.1.6** On completion of any cross-institutional subject, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

## **10 International exchanges**

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's Office of International Programs towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:

**10.1** Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

at Levels II and III combined:

students shall be able to count a maximum of 24 points in total for studies completed while on International Exchange

in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of Rule 7.1 (subclauses c-i);

**10.2** On the approval by the Faculty of Arts of an approved program of study at the host university, students will be permitted to enrol in one or more of the following subjects to the total value of 24 points:

9004 International Exchange 1 (Arts)	12
3091 International Exchange 2 (Arts)	12
2774 International Exchange Full (Arts)	24

prior to the International Exchange commencing.

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study;

**10.3** On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty Office. Where the agreed program of study has been successfully completed, the grade of Satisfactory will be recorded for the

International Exchange subject or subjects enrolled in;

**10.4** Students shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to subject availability at the host institution;

**10.5** Where students undertake a program of study at the host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a subject or subjects which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

## **11 Unacceptable combinations of subjects**

Where a subject has listed a subject or set of subjects as a Restriction, that subject cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any subject listed as a Restriction.

## **12 Repeating subjects**

**12.1** A student who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the Department, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

**12.2** A student who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

## **13 Attendance requirement**

**13.1** A student shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department concerned.

**13.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

\* subject list available from Faculty of Arts office at time of enrolment

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks, but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### prerequisites

Students are reminded that in order to proceed to the second level in any subject in the Faculty of Arts they must, in the case of any Level I year subject or prerequisite subject in which the pass list is published in two divisions, pass at Division I level or higher, unless special permission is obtained in writing from the Registrar.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written exams, viva voce exams

## Anthropology

### Level I

---

#### 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I

level: I    points value: 6    duration: full year

quota: may apply

restriction: 9457 Anthropology I

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: Level I Anthropology is an introduction to social and cultural anthropology. The subject focuses on the following features of the approach to

Anthropology in this Department. The first is the ethnographic method which consists of the description and analysis of human social life based upon extensive field research. The second is the comparative perspective through which both the similarities and differences between human societies are central to anthropological knowledge. The third considers the meaningful constitution of social life through symbols and the power that characterises relations among people, between societies and states in the post-colonial world and between anthropologists and those among whom they conduct fieldwork. Fourth, and most importantly, is the reflexive character of anthropological knowledge. Anthropological knowledge of other modes of social life and meaning ultimately leads to critical knowledge of our own society. These themes are developed through examinations of a variety of ethnographic studies chosen to illustrate these analytic perspectives in anthropology.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays and optional exam

### Level II

---

prerequisites: 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, Level I subjects from Asian Studies, Geography, History, Philosophy, Politics and Sociology (Flinders) may be used as prerequisites.

requirements: Students intending to proceed to Level III subjects in Anthropology must complete satisfactorily two semesters of Level II subjects in Anthropology. Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

#### 3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II

level: II    points value: 4    availability: semester 2

prerequisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

content: The subject begins by examining classical Aboriginal land tenure systems. This includes the variety of ways land is held as symbolic and economic property, the way access to it and use of its resources are governed, how a kinship-based social organisation is meshed with local organisation and how the principles of succession to customary title in land are

reflected in the disposal of estates of extinct groups and in land tenure disputes. The complex nature of traditional interests in sacred sites is also explored. We then look at how Aboriginal people present claims based on their traditions in the present context of government organisations, tribunals and courts. We discuss the relationship between Aboriginal law, customary law and Australian law, in the context of land ownership. Finally we explore the way anthropologists act professionally as go-betweens in this situation, researching land and sacred sites claim and acting as expert witnesses.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

### **8195 Aborigines and the State II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject focuses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonisation of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues, in both remote and urban environments. The goal is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programs, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

### **4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The subject focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of cultural settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within Western traditions. A central concern is how the ritual performance and arts of other cultures have been constructed, appropriated and simulated in

Western practice. Shifts in the anthropological agenda, the production of ethnographic texts as well as other domains (which range from Western art and ethnographic film-making to Museums and tourism) are examined.

Students may concentrate their research over the semester on material which reflects their focal interests in this subject.

*assessment:* tutorial, workshop papers/participation, essay

### **3664 Contemporary Communities and Social Movements II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*duration:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*restrictions:* 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986); 6376/8047 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject examines the social organisation of community experience and the character of social movements in contemporary, postmodern society. A number of sociologists have argued that, by comparison with the situation several decades ago, the members of advanced capitalist societies are relatively unattached to the community settings in which they work and live. They are more involved in the consumption of global culture courtesy of the mass media; and if they are politically inclined their interests lie in mass movements rather than regionally-bounded and class-based collectivities. Social anthropologists who have conducted extensive ethnographic research are generally inclined to challenge such broadly-based arguments. For in such European settings as France, Ireland, Italy and Spain, it is clear that in both rural and urban milieux, residents remain profoundly attached to the social relations, the political processes and the cultural aesthetics characteristic of face-to-face communities, whilst recognising too that the rate of current change is exceptional. Having reviewed initially the arguments of select postmodern theorists, this subject will examine in detail several outstanding studies of contemporary European communities. We will then turn to rival perspectives on the emergence of such social movements as environmentalism, feminism and anti-racism, before concluding the semester with an anthropologically-informed critique of postmodern perspectives on global culture.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial papers

**8604 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology II***level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1*availability:* subject to staff availability*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department*restrictions:* 9817/9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Indigenous Australian religious beliefs and practices have long fascinated social scientists and the wider public. In this course we explore the construction and analyses of traditional Aboriginal knowledge concerning the Dreaming, spirit conception and attachments to country, and rites associated with initiation, sorcery and the increase of plant and animal life. Along the way attention is paid to how the depictions have been used to do such disparate things as inform and substantiate theories of humankind, legitimise racism and critique the Western treatment of the environment. We round out the semester with an examination of the way facets of Aboriginal religion are commodified, contrived as sites of Black-White interaction and constituted as spaces and vehicles of resistance to domination.

*assessment:* book review, essays and tutorial participation**7471 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict II***level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject will explore the creation, reproduction and transformation of ethnic identity in a variety of contexts, with particular attention to the interplay between the instrumental concerns of self-interest and that of emotional commitment. Insofar as identity and passion are socially constituted this will provide students with one avenue into the perennial problem of the relationship between the individual and society. An important aspect of this relationship, and thus a part of our survey, will be the expressions of ethnicity—as-nationalism. Students will be free to explore these issues in a variety of settings. Lecture material will be drawn primarily from Australia, North America, South Asia, Africa and Britain. This material will explore the crystallisation of ethnic identity through a controlled comparison of the situations, as each developed over time, in Western 'egalitarian society' and South Asian 'hierarchical society'. This will involve a survey of Australian ethnography in ways which permit comparisons with

material from another allegedly 'melting pot' situation, viz USA, and with the contrasting case of a tragic contemporary conflict, between Sinhalese and Tamils in Sri Lanka.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation**1241 Ethnographic Experiences: the Shaping of Knowledge II***level:* II *points value:* 4*availability:* not offered in 1996*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department*contact hours:* 3 hours per week lectures, tutorials and workshops

*content:* Anthropology's uniqueness in social enquiry rests in ethnographic fieldwork. This subject focuses on the relations and methods of producing anthropological knowledge. The subject begins by focusing on the evocation of time, place and relationships in the work of a number of ethnographers. This provides a framework through which to explore how fieldwork has become the significant defining feature of Anthropology. From there students are introduced to some of the salient methods used by fieldworkers and to the social, political and ethical issues entailed by ethnographic practise. The subject ends by showing how a critical consideration of these issues fosters a new understanding of fieldwork and anthropology. Although this subject can be taken on its own, it has been designed to complement Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self. For those students who chose to enrol in both it may be possible to offer an assignment program which builds from this subject to the other.

*assessment:* essays (70%), tutorial/workshop (30%)**8145 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self II***level:* II *points value:* 4*availability:* not offered in 1996 or 1997*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department*contact hours:* 3 hours per week, lectures, tutorials and workshops

*content:* Ethnographic texts are a culmination of anthropological practice. This subject explores the relationship between fieldwork and the production of texts as well as the narrative techniques employed in portraying ethnographic others. This subject begins by contrasting modernist (eg Evans-Pritchard) and

post-modernist (eg Clifford) anthropology. This enables a critical reflection upon the personal, social and political nature of fieldwork relationships which shapes how we understand other cultures. The aim of the subject is to work toward a new conceptualisation of ethnographic practice and the construction of texts.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

#### **9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject examines the cognitive, structural and organisational processes by which the secularly marginal and powerless come to be seen as possessing extraordinary ritual power to afflict or cure. The subject explores particularly, though not exclusively, how women in a variety of contrasting cultural and historical contexts, through such phenomena as shamanism, spirit affliction and witch beliefs, become ritually empowered, and the various hypotheses which have been advanced to account for this.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

#### **4604 Media Analysis II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* A pass in any first year subject from the departments of Anthropology, Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, English, French, German, History, Philosophy and Politics.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The media has become a dominant form of mythologising and story telling in Western societies, an important site for the production of social knowledge and social imagining. This subject examines the relationship between discourse, knowledge and power in media at a number of strategic points in the production and reception of media texts, in particular in the relationship between producers and audiences in a variety of different contexts and through important political issues. Significant media genres and products are analysed for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge but also for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in the media are examined both in terms of creativity and imagination for the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature films (including sci-fi) news and current affairs; talk shows

and talkback; media ownership; morality and ethics; technology; advertising campaigns and political broadcasts; comedy and reflexivity; entertainment and persuasion; fashion/style; the internet and interactive computer programs.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial/workshop exercises

#### **9643 Media and Culture II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* a Pass in any first year subject from the departments of Anthropology, Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, English, French, German, History, Philosophy or Politics

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The subject examines contemporary approaches to the analysis of media via case studies in the study of a wide range of media products. Issues of power and the process of representation are explored as central dimensions of the social and political character of the media.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial/workshop

#### **2615 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the subject will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating 'others'. As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe,



China and Russia will also be among domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### **8417 Regional Cults II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Throughout the world, cults organised around shrines, tombs and sacred places, attract large numbers of people who may visit cult centres to obtain cures, to make vows, to perform penances or to gratify their curiosity. In this subject, a number of regional cults will be examined. Attention will be given to their historical origins, development and transformation. The organisation of the cult centres, their staffing, and the structure and symbolic form of their rituals will be considered. The discussion will then proceed to an examination of the factors governing the structure, intensity and extent of the ritual fields of the cults. The meaning of the act of pilgrimage and the organisation of pilgrimages will then be explored. Finally, the various secular and cultural effects of the cults will be considered. Ethnographical material will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### **4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to examine the relationship between discourse and power in contemporary society. Discourses of race, gender, class and the like exercise exceptional influence over the ways in which we construct, interpret and converse about the social worlds of which we are constant members. Yet this influence is frequently a subtle and not immediately perceptible one. Moreover, the ability to change these discourses and to impose them on others is most unequally distributed both at the societal level and in micro-settings. We shall begin this subject by closely examining the seminal influence of Michel Foucault in providing over an extended period a

wholly original, postmodern approach to the analysis of discourse. We then turn to the ways in which anthropologists have modified Foucault's perspective in order to explore the dynamics of discourse and power in particular social contexts. Finally we shall consider how the discourse of science in postmodern society has become the focus of contentious anthropological and sociological debate.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

### **3895 Theories of Practice II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists who have sought to demonstrate how the major encompassing structures of society and culture are reproduced in the often trivial taken-for-granted practices of everyday life. Initially, the theories of practice implicit in the major theoretical perspectives of the last thirty years will be considered. This will provide a prelude to an understanding of the pioneering work of Pierre Bourdieu. The significance of such concepts as symbolic violence, symbolic power and the embodiment of practices will be related to an understanding of such matters as marriage, kinship, gender and identity.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### **6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what, for many, is an apparently familiar field Australian culture and society. At the same time this subject provides a context in which to examine critically dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focused on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia? What is the value of

anthropological perspectives? How can anthropological research in Australia profitably proceed? Students may concentrate their research over the semester.

*assessment:* research papers, class participation

### Level III

---

*prerequisites:* 2 semesters of Level II semester subjects in Anthropology

*requirements:* Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

#### 4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia III

*level:* II *points value:* 6 *availability:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* The subject begins by examining classical Aboriginal land tenure systems. This includes the variety of ways land is held as symbolic and economic property, the way access to it and use of its resources are governed, how a kinship-based social organisation is meshed with local organisation and how the principles of succession to customary title in land are reflected in the disposal of estates of extinct groups and in land tenure disputes. The complex nature of traditional interests in sacred sites is also explored. We then look at how Aboriginal people present claims based on their traditions in the present context of government organisations, tribunals and courts. We discuss the relationship between Aboriginal law, customary law and Australian law, in the context of land ownership. Finally we explore the way anthropologists act professionally as go-betweens in this situation, researching land and sacred sites claim and acting as expert witnesses.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

#### 5437 Aborigines and the State III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject focuses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonisation of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues in both remote and urban environments. The goal is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programs, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-political-economic context.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

#### 1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The subject focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of cultural settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within Western traditions. A central concern is how the ritual performance and arts of other cultures have been constructed, appropriated and simulated in Western practice. Shifts in the anthropological agenda, the production of ethnographic texts as well as other domains of representation (which range from Western art and ethnographic film-making to Museums and tourism) are examined. Students may concentrate their research over the semester on material which reflects their focal interests in this subject.

*assessment:* tutorial, workshop papers/participation, essay

#### 1471 Contemporary Communities and Social Movements III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*duration:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986) 6376/ 8047 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

*content:* This subject examines the social organisation of community experience and the character of social movements in contemporary, postmodern society. A number of sociologists have argued that, by comparison with the situation several decades ago, the members of advanced capitalist societies are relatively unattached to the community settings in which they work and live. They are more involved in the consumption of global culture courtesy of the mass media; and if they are politically inclined their interests lie in mass movements rather than regionally-bounded and class-based collectivities. Social anthropologists who have conducted extensive ethnographic research are generally inclined to challenge such broadly-based arguments. For in such European settings as France, Ireland, Italy and Spain, it is clear that in both rural and urban milieux, residents remain profoundly attached to the social relations, the political processes and the cultural aesthetics characteristic of face-to-face communities, whilst recognising too that the rate of current change is exceptional. Having reviewed initially the arguments of select postmodern theorists, this subject will examine in detail several outstanding studies of contemporary European communities. We will then turn to rival perspectives on the emergence of such social movements as environmentalism, feminism and anti-racism, before concluding the semester with an anthropologically-informed critique of postmodern perspectives on global culture.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

### **7748 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* subject to staff availability

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

*restrictions:* 9817/ 9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Indigenous Australian religious beliefs and practices have long fascinated social scientists and the wider public. In this subject we explore the construction and analyses of traditional Aboriginal knowledge concerning the Dreaming, spirit conception and attachments to country, and rites associated with initiation, sorcery and the increase of plant and animal life. Along the way attention is paid to how the depictions have been used to do such disparate things as inform and substantiate theories of humankind, legitimise racism and critique the Western treatment of the environment. We round out the semester with an examination of the way facets of Aboriginal religion are, variously, commodified, contrived as sites of

Black-White interaction and constituted as spaces and vehicles of resistance to domination.

*assessment:* book review, essays and tutorial participation

### **6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject will explore the creation, reproduction and transformation of ethnic identity in a variety of contexts, with particular attention to the interplay between the instrumental concerns of self-interest and that of emotional commitment. Insofar as identity and passion are socially constituted this will provide students with one avenue into the perennial problem of the relationship between the individual and society. An important aspect of this relationship, and thus a part of our survey, will be the expressions of ethnicity-as-nationalism. Students will be free to explore these issues in a variety of settings. Lecture material will be drawn primarily from Australia, North America, South Asia, Africa and Britain. This material will explore the crystallisation of ethnic identity through a controlled comparison of the situations, as each developed over time, in Western 'egalitarian society' and South Asian 'hierarchical society'. This will involve a survey of Australian ethnography in ways which permit comparisons with material from another allegedly 'melting pot' situation, viz USA, and with the contrasting case of a tragic contemporary conflict, between Sinhalese and Tamils in Sri Lanka.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

### **4318 Ethnographic Experiences: the Shaping of Knowledge III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Anthropology's uniqueness in social enquiry rests in ethnographic fieldwork. This subject focuses on the relations and methods of producing anthropological knowledge. The subject begins by focusing on the evocation of time, place and relationships in the work of a number of ethnographers. This provides a framework through

which to explore how fieldwork has become the significant defining feature of Anthropology. From there students are introduced to some of the salient methods used by fieldworkers and to the social, political and ethical issues entailed by ethnographic practise. The subject ends by showing how a critical consideration of these issues fosters a new understanding of fieldwork and anthropology. Although this subject can be taken on its own, it has been designed to complement Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self. For those students who chose to enrol in both it may be possible to offer an assignment program which builds from this subject to the other.

*assessment:* essays (70%), tutorial/workshop (30%)

### **1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (seminars)

*content:* Ethnographic texts are a culmination of anthropological practice. This subject explores the relationship between fieldwork and the production of texts as well as the narrative techniques employed in portraying ethnographic others. This subject begins by contrasting modernist (eg Evans-Pritchard) and post-modernist (eg Clifford) anthropology. This enables a critical reflection upon the personal, social and political nature of fieldwork relationships which shapes how we understand other cultures. The aim of the subject is to work toward a new conceptualisation of ethnographic practice and the construction of texts.

*assessment:* essays, papers

### **4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* This subject examines the cognitive, structural and organisational processes by which the secularly marginal and powerless come to be seen as possessing extraordinary ritual power to afflict or cure. The subject explores particularly, though not exclusively, how women in a variety of contrasting cultural and historical contexts, through such phenomena as shamanism, spirit affliction and witch beliefs, become ritually empowered and the various hypotheses which have been advanced to account for this.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

### **2366 Media Analysis III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* A pass in any second year subject from the departments of Anthropology, Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, English, French, German, History, Philosophy and Politics.

*contact hours:* 3 hours a week

*content:* The media has become a dominant form of mythologising and story telling in Western societies, an important site for the production of social knowledge and social imaging. This subject examines the relationship between discourse, knowledge and power in media at a number of strategic points in the production and reception of media texts, in particular in the relationship between producers and audiences in a variety of different contexts and through important political issues. Significant media genres and products are analysed for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge but also for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in the media are examined both in terms of creativity and imagination for the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature films (including sci-fi) news and current affairs; talk shows and talkback; media ownership; morality and ethics; technology; advertising campaigns and political broadcasts; comedy and reflexivity; entertainment and persuasion; fashion/style; the internet and interactive computer programs.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial/workshop exercises

### **1501 Media and Culture III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* a pass in any second year subject from the departments of Anthropology, Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, English, French, German, History, Philosophy or Politics

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The subject examines contemporary approaches to the analysis of media via case studies in the study of a wide range of media products. Issues of power and the process of representation are explored as central dimensions of the social and political character of the media.

*assessment:* essays; tutorial/workshop

**7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III***level:* III *points value:* 6*availability:* not offered in 1996*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects*restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the subject will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating 'others'. As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe, China and Russia will also be among the domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation**4336 Regional Cults III***level:* III *points value:* 6*availability:* not offered in 1996*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Throughout the world, cults organised around shrines, tombs and sacred places, attract large numbers of people who may visit cult centres to obtain cures, to make vows, to perform penances or to gratify their curiosity. In this subject, a number of regional cults will be examined. Attention will be given to their historical origins, development and transformation. The organisation of the cult centres, their staffing, and the structure and symbolic form of their rituals will be considered. The discussion will then proceed to an examination of the factors governing the structure, intensity and extent of the ritual fields of the cults. The

meaning of the act of pilgrimage and the organisation of pilgrimages will then be explored. Finally, the various secular and cultural effects of the cults will be considered. Ethnographical material will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation**8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse III***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to examine the relationship between discourse and power in contemporary society. Discourses of race, gender, class and the like exercise exceptional influence over the ways in which we construct, interpret and converse about the social worlds of which we are constant members. Yet this influence is frequently a subtle and not immediately perceptible one. Moreover, the ability to change these discourses and to impose them on others is most unequally distributed both at the societal level and in micro-settings. We shall begin this subject by closely examining the seminal influence of Michel Foucault in providing over an extended period a wholly original, postmodern approach to the analysis of discourse. We then turn to the ways in which anthropologists have modified Foucault's perspective in order to explore the dynamics of discourse and power in particular social contexts. Finally we shall consider how the discourse of science in postmodern society has become the focus of contentious anthropological and sociological debate.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers**6138 Theories of Practice III***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists who have sought to demonstrate how the encompassing structures of society and culture are reproduced in the often trivial taken-for-granted practices of everyday life. Initially, the theories of

practice implicit in the major theoretical perspectives of the last thirty years will be considered. This will provide a prelude to an understanding of the pioneering work of Pierre Bourdieu. The significance of such concepts as symbolic violence, symbolic power and the embodiment of practices will be related to an understanding of such matters as marriage, kinship, gender and identity.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### 1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what for many is an apparently familiar field — Australian culture and society. At the same time this subject provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focussed on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research has been done in Australia? What is the value of anthropological perspectives? How can anthropological research in Australia profitably proceed? Students may concentrate their research over the semester.

*assessment:* research papers, class participation

---

## Honours Level

### 1105 Honours Anthropology

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* (a) Five semesters (or the equivalent in full year Anthropology subjects) of Anthropology subjects at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level I, II and III subjects. (A student who has attained an average of 70 or higher in the five Anthropology II/III subjects will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be accepted to the Honours program by the Head of the Department.

*requirements:* Honours in Anthropology is a full year's course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final

dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their Level III work. Admission to the program is subject to approval by the Head.

*assessment:* essays and a dissertation

## Asian Studies

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese language. There are a number of separate subjects in Chinese and Japanese Studies offered by the Centre, which students are expected to combine with their language studies. This is imperative for students who desire to do Joint Honours in Asian Studies combined with another department like Economics, History and so on, or single Honours in Chinese or Japanese Studies. Language Students are advised to check the general and honours handbooks available from the Centre Office well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours. Non-language students should note that in some cases it is possible to do Joint Honours with the Centre and another department without language.

Please note:

- 1 Students permitted to enrol in a language subject at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the subject to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.
- 2 Students enrolled into language subjects provided for speakers of the language are restricted from enrolling in the non-speakers language subject of the same level.

---

## Level I

### Chinese Language

Students who have completed Chinese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Head of the Centre and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly into the Chinese language subject at the appropriate level.

Students might consider in addition to Chinese I, taking other subjects related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the first-year subject Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I provides an excellent foundation for other Chinese studies.

**7769 Chinese IA**

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restrictions:* see introductory notes; also 5978 Chinese I, 9741 Chinese I (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 5 lectures, 2 hours in the language laboratory per week

*content:* The subject consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn around 300 Chinese characters and associated compounds, concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

*assessment:* Regular weekly assignments and tests and final examination

**2126 Chinese IB**

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 7769 Chinese IA (at Pass I level) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 5978 Chinese I, 9741 Chinese I (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 5 hours lectures, 2 hours language laboratory per week

*content:* The subject is the continuation of Chinese IA. It continues instruction and practice in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. Throughout the subject mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts. By the end of the semester students will know around 600 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* regular weekly assignments and tests and final examination

**3060 Chinese IA (Flinders)**

*level:* I      *points value:* 4.5 units at Flinders

*duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restrictions:* 5978 Chinese I, 9741 Chinese I (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 5 hours lectures, 2 hours language laboratory per week

*content:* As for Chinese IA above

*assessment:* regular weekly assignments and tests and final examination

**7608 Chinese IB (Flinders)**

*level:* I      *points value:* 4.5 units at Flinders

*duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3060 Chinese IA ( at Pass I level) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 5978 Chinese I, 9741 Chinese I (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 5 hours lectures, 2 hours language laboratory per week

*content:* As for Chinese IB above

*assessment:* regular weekly assignments and tests and final examination

**Japanese Language**

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Head of the Centre and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly into the Japanese language subject at the appropriate level.

Students might consider in addition to Japanese language taking other subjects related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the subject Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Japanese studies.

**2909 Japanese IA**

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 2725 Japanese I, 5607 Japanese (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This introductory subject is designed to teach the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with the writing system, *hiragana* and *katakana* and the introduction of basic *kanji*. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

*assessment:* continuous assessment using small tests and assignments and a final examination

**3902 Japanese IB**

*Level:* 1      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 2909 Japanese IA (Pass I or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 2725 Japanese I, 5607 Japanese (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 hours lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject will enable students to broaden the skills in basic Japanese language acquired in Japanese IA in order to provide a solid foundation at the introductory level in both spoken and written Japanese.

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments and a final examination

### **8956 Japanese IA (Flinders)**

*level:* I                    *points value:* 4.5 units at Flinders

*duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 2725 Japanese I, 5607 Japanese I (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 hour lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* as for 2909 Japanese IA above

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments and a final examination

### **7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)**

*level:* I                    *points value:* 4.5 units at Flinders

*duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 8956 Japanese IA (Flinders) (Pass I or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 2725 Japanese I, 5607 Japanese I (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 hour lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* as for 3902 Japanese IB above

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments and a final examination

### **Vietnamese Language**

Students who have completed Vietnamese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Head of the Centre and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly into Vietnamese language subject at the appropriate level.

### **5469 Vietnamese IA**

*level:* I                    *points value:* 3                    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 4034 Vietnamese I

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour in the language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject aims to provide the students with a basic foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Vietnamese through practical tutorials in informal situations. A series of planned oral and written activities based on everyday situations in which both grammatical structures and colloquial Vietnamese are practised.

*assessment:* attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, final oral examination and final written examination. Students are required to pass in each component of the assessment.

### **5074 Vietnamese IB**

*level:* I                    *points value:* 3                    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 5469 Vietnamese IA (at Pass I level) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 4034 Vietnamese I

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour in the language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject continues to provide the students with the opportunity to increase their knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Through language acquisition sessions students will have the opportunity to extend their ability to use the spoken and written language to perform a limited range of communicative tasks within a number of familiar and everyday contexts.

*assessment:* attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, final oral examination and final written examination. Students are required to pass in each component of the assessment.

### **8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I**

*level:* I                    *points value:* 3                    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* The subject is designed to introduce Chinese society and culture both to students of Chinese language and non-language students. Its approach is thematic and covers both the modern and pre-modern periods. The introduction will be made through i) Chinese literary and historical writings in translation; ii) contemporary Western scholarship; iii) newspaper and other media reportage; iv) film.



Through such media, historical and contemporary socio-political contexts will be discussed. Themes will include China's religious, intellectual and cultural heritage, political and economic institutions, women, marriage and family and the nature of the Chinese language. The approach of the subject is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Chinese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

*assessment:* by essays and tutorial papers

### 3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* The subject is designed to introduce Japanese society and culture both to students of Japanese language and non-language students. The introduction will be made through i) Japanese literary works; ii) ethnographic writings; iii) newspaper; iv) scholarly works; v) films.

Through such media, historical and contemporary socio-political contexts will be discussed. Themes to be discussed will include gender, social class, labour relations, religion, politics and Japan and the world. The approach of the subject is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Japanese language, literature and culture and also for students majoring in the social sciences.

*assessment:* written work, participation and exam

## Level II

### 4323 Chinese IIA

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 2126 Chinese IB (Pass I) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1736 Chinese II, 6269 Chinese II (Flinders), 1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 2 hours in the language laboratory per week

*content:* The subject consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the subjects the student will know between 800 and 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* regular weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests and final examination

### 3139 Chinese IIB

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4323 Chinese IIA (at Pass I level) or alternative approved by the Centre

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1736 Chinese II, 6269 Chinese II (Flinders), 1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

*contact hours:* 5 lectures per week

*content:* This subject consists of tuition in the speaking listening, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the subject, the student will know between 1100 and 1300 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* regular weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests and final examination

### 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)

*level:* II    *points value:* 6 units at Flinders

*duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 2126 Chinese IB (at Pass I level) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1736 Chinese II, 6269 Chinese II (Flinders), 1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour in the language laboratory per week

*content:* The subject consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the subjects the student will know between 800 and 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* regular weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests and final examination

### 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)

*level:* II    *points value:* 6 units at Flinders

*duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4323 Chinese IIA (at Pass I level) or alternative approved by the Centre

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1736 Chinese II, 6269 Chinese II (Flinders), 1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

*contact hours:* 5 lectures per week

*content:* This subject consists of tuition in the speaking listening, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the subject, the student will know between 1100 and 1300 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* regular weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests and final examination

### **8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1736 Chinese II, 6269 Chinese II (Flinders), 1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 conversation tutorial per week

*content:* The subject is designed for students who speak Chinese at home and have studied Chinese in primary/secondary schools overseas in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia and for those who have acquired an equivalent standard of linguistic skills in Chinese. It aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving the students' pronunciation through the mastery of the Pinyin phonetic system

*assessment:* a combination of continuous assessment and tests.

### **3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass I) or equivalent approved by the Department

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1736 Chinese II, 6269 Chinese II (Flinders), 1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 conversation tutorial per week

*content:* The subject assumes knowledge and linguistic skills equivalent to Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass I and above). It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. Students will be taught the basic skills in writing academic essays.

*assessment:* a combination of continuous assessment and tests.

### **4216 Chinese Politics II: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921–1990**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* subject to staffing

*prerequisites:* any first-year Asian Studies, Politics or History subject or any first-year subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989, or 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics II/III before 1992

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject focuses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on the political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao era.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays.

### **1802 East Asian Economies II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 8461 Economics I or 2250 Social Economics I (alternative Level I subjects may be approved as prerequisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge)

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

*assessment:* a combination of tutorial papers, essays and 3 hour final exam

### **3623 Foundations of Chinese Thought II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This is an introductory subject on the formative period in Chinese philosophical and religious thought. It covers the period from early Confucian and Daoist thought to the Chan (Zen) transformation of Buddhism in China. The subject will look at the representative schools, their main thinkers and writings, and the ideas they developed. The

importance of this formative period in Chinese thought is reflected in its subsequent influence on Chinese philosophy, religion, politics, law, art, aesthetics and literature. Much of this legacy was also shared by Japan, Korea and Vietnam. An understanding of the foundations of Chinese thought helps us to make explicit and self-conscious some of the radically different assumptions of our own intellectual traditions. It also provides background knowledge crucial to an informed understanding of many developments in modern and contemporary China.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 2500 words.

### 3232 Japanese IIA

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1  
*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 2725 Japanese I, 5607 Japanese I(Flinders) (Pass I or better) or equivalent approved by the Department, 3902 Japanese IB, 7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the subject, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* combination of work done during semester, class tests and final examination

### 4273 Japanese IIB

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2  
*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3232 Japanese IIA (Pass I or better) or equivalent approved by the Department

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject continues instruction and practice in the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking through aural-oral practice. Conversational competence will be reinforced and literacy skills will also be emphasised through the use of original texts.

*assessment:* combination of work done during semester, class tests and final examination

### 4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)

*level:* II    *points value:* 6 units at Flinders  
*duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 2725 Japanese I, 5607 Japanese I(Flinders) (Pass I or better) or equivalent approved by the Department, 3902 Japanese IB, 7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* As for 3232 Japanese IIA above

*assessment:* combination of work done during semester, class tests and final examination

### 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)

*level:* II    *points value:* 6 units at Flinders  
*duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3232 Japanese IIA (Pass I or better) or equivalent approved by the Department

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* As for 4273 Japanese IIB above

*assessment:* combination of work done during semester, class tests and final examination

### 4846 Japanese History II: Empire of Disillusion

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2  
*prerequisites:* any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History, Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop a week

*content:* This subject concentrates on prewar and early wartime Japan, the period from 1900 to the mid-1930s. It is a social history course, a history 'from below', that seeks to view imperial Japan through the eyes of the marginalised - those who took an oppositional stance toward the state in various types of political discourse; and those who were often, if not always, non-discursive (women, outcastes, tenant farmers, rank-and-file unionists etc). Since those who have been termed 'fascists' (the young officers) also sought to change the configurations of power in the 1930's, they too will be among the political activists discussed. The focus on the subject is thus on those who had cause to

see the early 20th century as an age of disillusionment, since for them the Meiji Revolution's promise of 'enlightenment' and freedom had not been fulfilled.

*assessment:* presentation and verbal participation (15%); written workshop paper (25%); two journals (20%); research essay 2500 words (40%).

### **2701 Japanese History II: The Age of the Sword**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics or any Level I subject approved by the Head

*restriction:* 2503 Traditional Japan III: Shogun, 'Barbarians' and Townspeople; 2701 Traditional Japan: Shogun, 'Barbarians' and Townspeople; 2503 Japanese History: the Age of the Sword III

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop per week

*content:* This subject takes a thematic approach to Japanese society and culture between the 13th and 19th centuries. It focuses on both 'high' and popular culture and is an intellectual history in which ideas at all levels of society amongst samurai, priests, townspeople and peasants are discussed against the background of the specific historical context.

Central themes are Japanese feudalism (the rise of the samurai to ascendancy) and the philosophical basis of bushido or 'the way of the warrior'; the arrival of western missionaries and traders in the sixteenth century, resulting in a religious and secular conflict which culminated in the banning and suppression of Christianity 100 years later; and the ascension of the Tokugawa family to central shogunal hegemony in the 17th century. The organisational structure of the new political order will be discussed, and ideological orthodoxy considered in relation to heterodox opinion and rebellion both among samurai and commoners. Some attention will also be paid to cultural developments in arts and letters: the relative atrophy of samurai culture (the Zen arts) compared to the new flourishing, largely merchant culture in Tokugawa (Kabuki and bunraku theatre, new forms of literature, woodblock prints etc).

*assessment:* presentation and verbal participation (15%); written workshop paper (25%); two journals (20%); research essay 2,500 words (40%)

### **6118 Japanese History II: The Era of Revolution**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 2958 Japanese History: the Era of Revolution III; 6118 Japanese History: Meiji State II; 2958 Japanese History: Meiji State III

*prerequisites:* any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History, Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop a week

*content:* This subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional, 'feudal' condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern capitalist and imperialist power after the Meiji Restoration or Revolution of 1868. The character of the revolutionary era (c1850-1912) is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation into the world order, the political, social and economic dislocations that ensued, and the construction of a modernising state are all examined.

The subject looks at both the nature of Meiji 'success' and the costs it entailed: both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernisation, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the seeds of subsequent disaster. Attention will be paid to both ideological orthodoxy and dissent: the construction of the emperor-system ideology and attempts to oppose it.

*assessment:* presentation and verbal participation (15%); written workshop papers (25%); two journals (20%); research essay, 2,500- words (40%)

### **7402 Japanese Society II: Development and the Environment**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or Anthropology, or any other Level I subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop per week. Students should bear in mind that when films are shown the workshop time might extend into the next hour.

*content:* The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing

dependence on the centre. Among the issues examined are the decline of agriculture, environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, and the breakdown of the family and local community. The relevance of these issues in the context of Australia-Japan relations will also be examined.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

### 5391 Perceiving China: Themes in Chinese Studies II

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This year this subject will cover a wide spectrum of key works illustrating scholarship and paradigms for the construction of knowledge concerning twentieth century China. It will treat of the main four western historiographical paradigms explaining Chinese recent past: the response to the West model found in the work of John K. Fairbank; the modernisation theory model; sympathetic leftist work coming first from the Vietnam war experience as found in the 'Concerned Asian Scholars' journal; and the 'China-centred' paradigm expressed best in the writings of social historians. The subject will also give space to Marxist interpretations with their heavy emphasis on imperialism and their grounding in communist theory. Important anti-communist exposes will also be explored.

Special concentration will be given to feminist interpretations of history and their significance in exposing gender and power structures in the struggle for equality of women. Recent initial efforts to construct Chinese ecological and scientific history, including disease history, will be studied.

Finally the subject will pay particular attention to the extraordinary rich sources of recent biographical writings and gulag prison literature, both of which reveal a great deal about the experiences of the ordinary Chinese people this century.

The subject aims to introduce students to works of academics, journalists, and travellers whose works have played a major influence on structuring of knowledge about China both in Chinese studies and in the wider community. While students will be expected to familiarise themselves with a general knowledge of the entire course lecture material, provision will be made for in depth exploration of one area of interest if requested.

*assessment:* tutorial discussion paper; essay; final take-home assessment

### 8578 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*prerequisites:* any level I subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or any first year subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is designed as a sociological introduction to the contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the socio-political order in contemporary Japan. It is intended to provide an appreciation of the social institutional basis of politics and economy. Basic themes are community, the individual, authority, democracy, historical continuity and change in an East Asian society. Readings are selected as much as possible from first-hand observations based on field work by social scientists in order to provide students a 'grounded' description of key aspects of Japanese society. Lectures, on the other hand, will provide broader contexts and a guide to contending interpretations of the socio-political order in Japan from a perspective of comparative sociology. Topics covered include: (a) an introduction to sociological issues, the prewar society, the socio-political reforms in the occupation period; (b) electoral politics, bureaucracy, business elite, policy making, the police, social control, the citizens' movement; (c) family, transformation of the village, company, work life, urban life, education, social mobility; (d) popular culture, mass media, the position of women and minorities, nationalism, internationalisation.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers and one major essay

### 5400 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* one Social Science subject or lecturer's permission

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop per week

*content:* This is a subject on the political sociology of economic life in postwar Japan. As reflected in the currency of the term 'Japanisation', the organisation of Japanese industry is increasingly seen as a model of efficient economy even for advanced countries. However, opinions are widely divided as to whether it is a democratic model. With these issues in mind, this course examines the character of social organisation and politics of Japanese industry in the postwar period at both macro and micro levels. Topics covered may vary somewhat from year to year: (a) historical

heritage: Tokugawa Meiji, the prewar Showa, occupational reforms; (b) postwar Japan: industrial policy, employment system, labour unions, industrial relations, work organisation, work ethic, regionalism, industrial dualism, small firm sector, subcontracting system; (c) transformation: industrial restructuring, Japanese multinationals, foreign workers in Japan, Japanese transplant factories in the West, post-Fordism.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers and one major essay

### **2629 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemp. Japan II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject in Asian Studies, History, Economics or Politics or any other Level I subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial

*content:* The subject focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's security policy and foreign relations. The subject aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, Parliament and the electoral process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (GATT, WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

*assessment:* assessment will consist of four parts: tutorial presentation, participation, semester essay and final examination

### **5091 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History, Economics or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject examines economic growth and development in Chinese society. It aims to provide analytical insights into the processes of economic growth and their relationship to political, social and cultural change. It concentrates on the modern and contemporary period. The subject complements other subjects on Chinese politics, Chinese History and Asian economic growth.

The subject begins with an overview of long-term issues in economic development in China, concentrating on the relationship between economic growth, resource endowment, technological change and social and cultural development. Questions considered include why China achieved a high level of development in early times and why this was followed by a period of relative stability. The subject then examines the impact of imperialism on the Chinese economy, the relationship between the Chinese revolution and economic change, and China's economic development since 1949. In the latter part of the course, issues such as the relationship between planned economic development and the market, the nature of the 'Maoist' alternative, China's interaction with the world economy, the implications of economic reform, and the role of the 'greater Chinese world' of Hong Kong and Taiwan receive special emphasis. Overall, students will gain insights into general issues of economic growth and development and knowledge of specific processes within China.

*assessment:* three tutorial papers; one essay.

### **6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head

*restrictions:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the subject addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The subject does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

### **8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head

*restrictions:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

*assumed knowledge:* 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in early-modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The subject assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this subject as a sequel to Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire. The subject provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

*assessment:* a combination of tutorial papers and essays

### **3184 Vietnamese IIA**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 5074 Vietnamese IB (at Pass I or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 5199 Vietnamese II

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject consolidates students' knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of Vietnamese as well as extending their speaking and writing skills in the language. A series of planned oral and written language activities with emphasis on the phonological syntactical structure and lexical items will be presented to students in relevant contexts and used by them to perform communicative tasks. Emphasis will be on contemporary texts and materials.

*assessment:* attendance and work during semester, class tests, final examination. Students are required to pass in each component of the assessment.

### **4208 Vietnamese IIB**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA (at Pass I or better) or alternative approved by the Centre.

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 5199 Vietnamese II

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject continues to provide students with an opportunity to build on their existing abilities in using Vietnamese both in the written and oral forms. Throughout the subject, mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice to be presented in relevant contexts and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts.

*assessment:* attendance and work during semester, class tests, final examination. Students are required to pass in each component of the assessment.

## **Level III**

---

### **5610 Chinese IIIA**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3139 Chinese IIB, 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders), 3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (at Pass I level or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 6140 Chinese III

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 1 conversational tutorial

*content:* This subjects aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1700 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* combination of oral tests, translations, composition and short essays on the background to the materials studies and examination.

### **6872 Chinese IIIB**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5610 Chinese IIIA (at Pass I level or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 6140 Chinese III

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 1 conversational tutorial

*content:* This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have extended their linguistics skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: contemporary short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 2000 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* combination of oral tests, translations, composition and short essays on the background to the materials studies and examination.

#### **4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (Pass I level or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 6140 Chinese III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 conversation tutorial per week

*content:* this subjects aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include: contemporary short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. An introductory program in Classical Chinese will form part of the texts studied. The subject also introduces the Wade-Giles system or romanisation.

*assessment:* combination of oral tests, translations, composition and short essays on the background to the materials studies and examination.

#### **7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (Pass I) or equivalent approved by Department.

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 6140 Chinese III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 conversation tutorial per week

*content:* This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include: contemporary short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. An introductory program in Classical Chinese will form part of the texts studied.

*assessment:* combination of oral tests, translations, composition and short essays on the background to the materials studies and examination.

#### **1954 Chinese Politics III: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any second year subject in Asian Studies, Politics or History or any second year subject approved by the Head

*restriction:* 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989 or 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics II/III before 1992

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject focuses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays.

#### **6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This is an introductory subject on the formative period in Chinese philosophical and religious thought. It covers the period from early Confucian and Daoist thought to the Chan (Zen) transformation of Buddhism in China. The subject will look at the representative schools, their main thinkers and writings, and the ideas they developed. The



importance of this formative period in Chinese thought is reflected in its subsequent influence on Chinese philosophy, religion, politics, law, art, aesthetics and literature. Much of this legacy was also shared by Japan, Korea and Vietnam. An understanding of the foundations of Chinese thought helps us to make explicit and self-conscious some of the radically different assumptions of our own intellectual traditions. It also provides background knowledge crucial to an informed understanding of many developments in modern and contemporary China.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 3500 words.

### 6644 Japanese IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders) (Pass I or better), 4273 Japanese IIB (Pass I or better) or equivalent approved by Department

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 7615 Japanese III

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject consolidates the language skills of intermediate level Japanese. It deals with materials regarding social issues arising from Australia-Japan relations. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary in the related areas and widening the understanding grammatical structures so that student are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment and examination

### 2814 Japanese IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6644 Japanese IIIA (Pass I) or equivalent approved by Department

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 7615 Japanese III

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject develops the language skills of Japanese at an advanced level. It deals with social issues in Australia-Japan relations and various current issues in Japan. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills in the related areas.

*assessment:* continuous assessment and examination

### 6659 Japanese History III: Empire of Disillusion

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Any subject at Level II in Asian Studies, History, Politics, or any Level II subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop a week

*content:* This subject concentrates on prewar and early wartime Japan, the period from 1900 to the mid-1930s. It is a social history course, a history 'from below', that seeks to view imperial Japan through the eyes of the marginalised - those who took an oppositional stance toward the state in various types of political discourse; and those who were often, if not always, non-discursive (women, outcastes, tenant farmers, rank-and-file unionists etc). Since those who have been termed 'fascists' (the young officers) also sought to change the configurations of power in the 1930's, they too will be among the political activists discussed. The focus on the subject is thus on those who had cause to see the early 20th century as an age of disillusionment, since for them the Meiji Revolution's promise of 'enlightenment' and freedom had not been fulfilled.

*assessment:* presentation and verbal participation (15%); written workshop paper (25%); two journals (20%); research essay 3500 words (40%).

### 2503 Japanese History III: The Age of the Sword

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, and 1 two hour workshop per week

*restrictions:* 2701 Japanese History: The Age of the Sword II; 2701 Traditional Japan II; 2503 Traditional Japan III

*prerequisites:* subjects in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 8 points

*content:* This subject takes a thematic approach to Japanese society and culture, between the 13th and 19th centuries. It focuses on both 'high' and popular culture and is an intellectual history in which ideas at all levels of society amongst samurai, priests, townspeople and peasants are discussed against the background of the specific historical context.

Central themes are Japanese feudalism (the rise of the samurai to ascendancy) and the philosophical basis of bushido or 'the way of the warrior'; the arrival of western missionaries and traders in a religious and secular conflict which culminated in the banning and suppression of Christianity 100 years later; and the ascension of the Tokugawa family to central shogunal hegemony in the 17th century. The organisational structure of the political order will be discussed, and ideological orthodoxy considered in relation to heterodox opinion and rebellion both among samurai and commoners. Some attention will also be paid to cultural developments in arts and letters: the relative atrophy of samurai culture (the Zen arts) compared to the new and flourishing, largely merchant culture Tokugawa (Kabuki and bunraku theatre, new forms of literature, woodblock prints etc).

*assessment:* presentation and verbal participation (15%); written workshop paper (25%); two journals (20%); research essay 3,500 words (40%)

### **2958 Japanese History III: The Era of Revolution**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any subject at Level II in Asian Studies, History, Politics, or any Level II subject approved by the Head

*restriction:* 6118 Japanese History: Meiji State II; 2958 Japanese History: Meiji State III

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop a week

*content:* The subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional 'feudal' condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern capitalist power, after the Meiji Restoration or Revolution of 1868. The character of the Revolutionary era (c1850–1912) is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation in the world economy, the political, social and economic dislocations which led to the Restoration, and the subsequent construction of a modernising state are all examined.

The subject looks at both the nature of the Meiji success and the costs it entailed both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernisation, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the seeds of subsequent disaster. Attention will be paid to both ideological and orthodoxy and dissent: the construction of the emperor system ideology and attempts to oppose it.

*assessment:* presentation and verbal participation (15%); written workshop paper (25%), two journals (20%); research essay 3500 words (40%)

### **8455 Japanese Society III: Development and the Environment**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or Anthropology, or any other Level II subject approved by the head

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop per week

*content:* The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the

perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing dependence on the centre. Among the issues examined are the decline of agriculture, environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, and the breakdown of the family and local community. The relevance of these issues in the context of Australia-Japan relations will also be examined.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

### **1529 Perceiving China - Themes in Chinese Studies III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject in Asian Studies, Politics or History approved by the Head.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This year this subject will cover a wide spectrum of key works illustrating scholarship and paradigms for the construction of knowledge concerning twentieth century China. It will treat of the main four western historiographical paradigms explaining Chinese recent past: the response to the West model found in the work of John K. Fairbank; the modernisation theory model; sympathetic leftist work coming first from the Vietnam war experience as found in the 'Concerned Asian Scholars' journal; and the 'China-centred' paradigm expressed best in the writings of social historians. The subject will also give space to Marxist interpretations with their heavy emphasis on imperialism and their grounding in communist theory. Important anti-communist exposes will also be explored.

Special concentration will be given to feminist interpretations of history and their significance in exposing gender and power structures in the struggle for equality of women. Recent initial efforts to construct Chinese ecological and scientific history, including disease history, will be studied.

Finally the course will pay particular attention to the extraordinary rich sources of recent biographical writings and gulag prison literature, both of which reveal a great deal about the experiences of the ordinary Chinese people this century.

The course aims to introduce students to works of academics, journalists, and travellers whose works have played a major influence on structuring of knowledge about China both in Chinese studies and in the wider community. While students will be expected

to familiarise themselves with a general knowledge of the entire subject lecture material, provision will be made for in depth exploration of one area of interest if requested.

*assessment:* tutorial discussion paper; essay ; final take home assessment.

### 9803 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* subject to staffing

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject in Asian Studies, History or Politics or alternative approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is designed as a sociological introduction to the contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the socio-political order in contemporary Japan. It is intended to provide an appreciation of the social institutional basis of politics and economy. Basic themes are community, the individual, authority, democracy, historical continuity and change in an East Asian society. Readings are selected as much as possible from first-hand observations based on field work by social scientists in order to provide students a 'grounded' description of key aspects of Japanese society. Lectures, on the other hand, will provide broader contexts and a guide to contending interpretations of the socio-political order in Japan from a perspective of comparative sociology. Topics covered include: (a) an introduction to sociological issues, the prewar society, the socio-political reforms in the occupation periods; (b) electoral politics, bureaucracy, business elite, policy making, the police, social control, the citizens' movement; (c) family, transformation of the village, company, work life, urban life, education, social mobility; (d) popular culture, mass media, the position of women and minorities, nationalism, internationalisation.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers and one major essay

### 6510 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* one social science subject or approval of Head of department.

*restriction:* 8065 or 2371 Japanese Political Economy 1945–1991 (Part Two) II and III

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 x 2 hour workshop per week

*content:* This is a subject on the political sociology of economic life in postwar Japan. As reflected in the

currency of the term 'Japanisation', the organisation of Japanese industry is increasingly seen as a model of efficient economy even for advanced countries. However, opinions are widely divided as to whether it is a democratic model. With these issues in mind, this course examines the character of social organisation and politics of Japanese industry in the postwar period at both macro and micro levels. Topics covered may vary somewhat from year to year; (a) Historical heritage: Tokugawa Meiji, the prewar Showa, occupational reforms; (b) Postwar Japan: industrial policy, employment system, labour unions, industrial relations, work organisation, work ethic, regionalism, industrial dualism, small firm sector, subcontracting system; (c) Transformation: industrial restructuring, Japanese multinationals, foreign workers in Japan, Japanese transplant factories in the West, post-Fordism.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers and one major essay

### 8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject in Asian Studies, History, Economics or Politics or any other Level II subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial

*content:* The subject focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's security policy and foreign relations. The subject aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, parliament and the electoral process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (GATT, WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

*assessment:* assessment will consist of four parts: tutorial presentation, participation, semester essay and final examination

### 7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Any subject at Level 2 in Asian Studies, History, Economics or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject examines economic growth and development in Chinese society. It aims to provide analytical insights into the processes of economic growth and their relationship to political, social and cultural change. It concentrates on the modern and contemporary period. The subject complements other subjects on Chinese politics, Chinese History and Asian economic growth.

The subject begins with an overview of long-term issues in economic development in China, concentrating on the relationship between economic growth, resource endowment, technological change and social and cultural development. Questions considered include why China achieved a high level of development in early times and why this was followed by a period of relative stability. The subject then examines the impact of imperialism on the Chinese economy, the relationship between the Chinese revolution and economic change, and China's economic development since 1949. In the latter part of the course, issues such as the relationship between planned economic development and the market, the nature of the 'Maoist' alternative, China's interaction with the world economy, the implications of economic reform, and the role of the 'greater Chinese world' of Hong Kong and Taiwan receive special emphasis. Overall, students will gain insights into general issues of economic growth and development and knowledge of specific processes within China.

*assessment:* three tutorial papers; one essay

### **6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the subject addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The

course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays

### **3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline**

*level:* III

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989

*assumed knowledge:* 6014 Traditional China II, 6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in early-modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The subject assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this subject as a sequel to Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire. The subject provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays

### **4248 Vietnamese IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 4208 Vietnamese IIB (Pass I or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 8277 vietnamese III

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on relevant topics. The emphasis is on communicative competence in Vietnamese. It is expected that by the

end of the subject students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading and analysing some selected literary texts as well as documentary materials, eg. documents, newspaper articles written in Vietnamese 'chu quoc ngu'. Students are also expected to be familiar with the cultural and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the cultural and literary aspects of the subject by essays or seminar papers.

*assessment:* attendance and oral/written exercises during semester, class tests, essay/seminar paper and final examination. Students are required to pass in each component of the assessment.

### 5145 Vietnamese IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 4248 Vietnamese IIIA (Pass I or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 8277 vietnamese III

*contact hours:* 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week

*content:* This subject aims to consolidate and further extend students' linguistic skills through reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on topics presented in relevant contexts. It continues to place emphasis on communicative competence and advanced writing and reading activities, based on selected modern texts and documentary materials. It is expected that by the end of this subject students will be able to analyse the literary, cultural and social background of the texts studied in depth. The cultural and literary aspects of the course will be assessed by essays or seminar papers.

*assessment:* attendance and oral/written exercises during semester, class tests, essay/seminar paper and final examination. Students are required to pass in each component of the assessment.

## Honours Level

### Joint Honours in Asian Studies

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre with study in another department.

*prerequisites:* Unless special permission is granted by the Honours Committee, students must satisfy one of the two types of prerequisites: Type I: (a) the completion of Chinese or Japanese IIIB with a high credit or above; (b) at least two non-language semester subjects at second or third-year levels offered in Asian Studies with the standard of a high credit or above, and

(c) acceptance as a Joint Honours candidate within the Department which is jointly participating in the student's Honours program.

Type II: (a) Four non-language semester subjects at second and third-year levels offered in Asian Studies with the standard of a high credit or above, and (b) acceptance as a Joint Honours candidate with the Department which is jointly participating in the student's Honours program. Students wishing to take this option are advised to consult the Honours Convenor of the Centre and the relevant Department as early as possible so that adequate arrangements for entry can be made.

*content:* The nature of the Honours work undertaken shall be defined in consultation between the Head of the Departments concerned, the Head of the Centre and the student, and requires the approval of the Faculty of Arts.

### 3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students wishing to take Honours in Chinese Studies should consult the Honours Convenor early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. program carefully. They are encouraged to stream their courses so that their language study is combined with: (a) a variety of Chinese Studies courses; and (b) a sequence of subjects in one discipline (eg History, Politics, Economics, etc).

*prerequisites:* (a) Chinese IIIB with a high credit or above and (b) three full-year subjects or equivalent (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of subjects listed in the Centre's Honours Handbook. Students wishing to take Honours but without prerequisites are advised to consult the Honours Convenor as soon as possible. Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre.

*requirements:* Honours work includes course work and thesis. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Honours Handbook.

### 1509 Honours in Japanese Studies

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students wishing to take Honours in Japanese Studies should consult the Honours Convenor early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. program carefully. They are encouraged to stream their courses so that their language study is combined with: (a) a variety of Japanese Studies courses; and (b) a sequence of subjects in one discipline (eg History, Politics, Economics, etc).

*prerequisites:* (a) Japanese IIIB with a high credit or above and (b) three full-year subjects or equivalent (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at a high credit standard or above) from a specified

range of subjects listed in the Centre's Honours Handbook. Students wishing to take Honours but without prerequisites are advised to consult the Honours Convenor as soon as possible. Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre.

*requirements:* Honours work includes course work and thesis. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Honours Handbook.

## Australian Studies

### 3262 Australian Studies II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points in any discipline at level I

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* to be advised

*assessment:* to be advised

## Classics

The Classics Department offers, for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in classical languages and civilisation. Classical texts are studied in translation in all subjects other than language subjects. Some knowledge of an ancient language is however required of Honours students. Latin 1 and Ancient Greek 1 do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students who have completed Latin or Ancient Greek at Year 12 Level to an appropriate standard may, upon consultation with the Head of Department, and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly into Latin 2 or Ancient Greek 2.

---

### Level I

---

#### 5714 Ancient Greek 1

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials; or to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

*contact hours:* 4 tutorials a week

*content:* complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from English into Greek. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students so as to understand the meaning, background and style.

*assessment:* 1 grammar and translation exam at the end of the first semester; 9 vocabulary tests and a final exam at the end of year in translation and knowledge of grammar

#### 1014 Classical Studies I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* the subject forms an introduction to the Greek world and is concerned with the literature, history and society of Ancient Greece. Homer, Hesiod, and Herodotus are studied in the first semester, the plays in the second semester. As an example of the method adopted, the treatment of epic is as follows: there is one lecture a week and a tutorial on epic literature, combining a broader survey with detailed study of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*. The tutorial, for which preparatory reading is set, is connected with the literary lectures. A second lecture a week covers archaeological, historical, and social topics, which are particularly relevant to the essays.

*assessment:* 2 three hour exams, 1 essay and 5 tutorial papers

#### 2346 Latin 1

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials; or to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Latin or equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week

*content:* complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from English into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students so as to understand background and style.

*assessment:* a grammar and translation exam at the end of the first semester; vocabulary test and a final exam at the end of the year in translation and knowledge of grammar

---

### Level II

---

#### 8996 Ancient Greek 2

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5714 Ancient Greek I (Pass Division I) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials; or to students who have completed 7773 Ancient Greek IIA or equivalent before 1993

*contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week

*content:* one hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be

translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

### 7175 Ancient Greek 2S

*level:* II     *points value:* 8     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials; or to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

*contact hours:* 4 tutorials a week

*content:* complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from English into Greek. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by students so as to understand the meaning, background and style.

*assessment:* a grammar and translation exam at the end of the first semester; 9 vocabulary tests and a final examination at the end of year in translation and knowledge of grammar

### 6455 Ancient Philosophy II

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4083 Ancient Philosophy. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* the aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: (1) Early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; (2) Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; (3) Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

*assessment:* 1 three hour exam and 4 tutorial papers

### 6761 Classical Mythology II

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 1951 Classical Mythology before 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* the subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the subject is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, and the role of myth today.

*assessment:* 1 two and a half hour exam, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay

### 7275 Early Greek Archaeology II

*level:* II     *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture course offered by The University of Adelaide

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* the aim of this subject is to study Greek Archaeology with an emphasis upon its art and architecture. The subject begins with the Mycenaean and continues until the end of the Archaic period (c. 480 B.C.).

*assessment:* 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay

### 9343 Early Medieval West: A.D. 200–800) II

*level:* II     *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who are enrolled in or have completed 2467 Medieval Europe II or 8335 Medieval Europe III or have completed 4884 Medieval Europe II or 9693 Medieval Europe III before 1990

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject examines a period of transformation, from the barbarian invasions of the old

Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in the society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian kingdoms.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 two hour exam

### 7033 Early Roman Archaeology II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture course offered by The University of Adelaide

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts and looks at the ways in which these can be used as evidence of cultural change.

*assessment:* 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay

### 7230 Greek and Roman Drama II

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials

*contact hours:* 1 lecture, 1 seminar and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* this subject provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The subject will not require knowledge of any ancient language. It will build upon material studied in Classical Studies I but will not duplicate it and will be available to students who have not done any previous work in the Classics.

*assessment:* 1 seminar presentation, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 three hour exam

### 2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any early Greek history subject before 1996. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*contact hours:* 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week

*content:* this subject covers a period of ancient Greek History when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of classical Athens. The subject begins in c.750 BC and ends in 404 BC.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 three hour exam

### 5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any later Greek history subject before 1996. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*contact hours:* 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week

*content:* this subject covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 BC and ends in 323 BC

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 three hour exam

### 3591 Later Greek Archaeology II

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture course offered by The University of Adelaide

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject continues the study of Greek archaeology from the Classical period to the Hellenistic period in the Eastern Mediterranean world.

*assessment:* 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay

### 2759 Later Roman Archaeology II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures



and not available to students who have completed any Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture course offered by The University of Adelaide

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject continues the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the Later Empire.

*assessment:* 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay

### 7937 Latin 2

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2346 Latin 1 (Pass Division 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Latin or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials or to students who have completed 6048 Latin IIA or equivalent before 1993

*contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week

*content:* one hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* the preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester: passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

### 3630 Latin 2S

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials or to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week

*content:* complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from English into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by students so as to understand the meaning, background and style.

*assessment:* 1 grammar and translation exam at the end of the first semester; 1 vocabulary test and final exam at the end of year in translation and knowledge of grammar

### 9437 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14–192 II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

8739 Roman Republican History is not essential but would be helpful.

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any Roman Imperial History subject before 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family.

*assessment:* 1 two and a half hour exam, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay

### 8739 Roman Republican History 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any Roman Republican history subject before 1996. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.

*contact hours:* 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week

*content:* this subject considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 three hour exam

### 5970 The World of Early Byzantium A.D. 325–740 II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who did 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II or 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II before 1993

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject explores the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justinian and Theodora. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the ascetic tradition, the rise of Islam, iconoclasm, and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 three hour exam

### **3134 The World of Late Byzantium A.D. 741–1453 II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half–subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who did 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II or 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II before 1993

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* this subject explores the world of later Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of the period including the reigns of the Macedonian and Paleologic emperors, and their struggles against invaders such as the Seljuk and Altonian Turks and the Western Crusaders. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of later Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The relationship between church and emperor will be considered and also the conflict between Eastern and Western Christianity.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 three hour exam

### **1677 The Writer in Greek and Roman Society II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level I subject or half–subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 2036 Roman Literature II or 4571 Roman Literature III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* this subject provides a systematic study in translation of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman literature. It traces the origins and development of the genres and considers them within their historical and social context. The subject will not require any knowledge of an ancient language.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 three hour exam

## **Level III**

---

### **5944 Ancient Greek 3**

*level:* III    *points value:* 12    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8996 Ancient Greek 2 (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials

*contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week

*content:* one hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Homer are to be read privately during the year.

*assessment:* the preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability and the ability to translate into Greek. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Homer reading will also be examined.

### **3943 Ancient Greek 3S**

*level:* III    *points value:* 12    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Acceptance for Honours and 7175 Ancient Greek 2S (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from tutorials

*contact hours:* 3 tutorials a week

*content:* one hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be

translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* the preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

### 6113 Ancient Philosophy III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4083 Ancient Philosophy. Further information is available from the departmental office.

*content:* the aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: (1) Early philosophers: the Sophistic movement, including Socrates; (2) Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; (3) Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

*assessment:* 1 three hour exam, 4 tutorial papers, 1 long essay

### 2344 Archaeological Field Methods (A) III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Archaeological Field Methods III is for students who have already successfully completed at least 8 points value of Archaeology/Art and Architecture subjects at The University of Adelaide (or the equivalent at Flinders University), and are intending to take Honours (Classical Studies) at The University of Adelaide or are on an Honours track in Archaeology at Flinders university.

*restriction:* for practical reasons, a quota of twenty students enrolled at third and Honours/Graduate Diploma level (combined) will apply. Honours students from either Adelaide universities who have already undertaken the Graduate Diploma in Archaeology will not be eligible for this subject. Students who have taken this option at third year level will not be able to take it in their Honours work.

*contact hours:* Up to 35 hours of practical sessions, including at least one full day's fieldwork at the end of the semester. N.B: these sessions, normally of four hour duration, begin mid-semester and are held at Flinders campus on either Monday or Friday mornings. In conjunction with the second semester course run by Flinders, students will be expected to undertake subject fieldwork during the mid-year vacation.

*content:* the subject will introduce students to the processes of archaeological excavation and recording, with an emphasis on contemporary methods of recording both sites and artefacts. course work includes understanding and creating Harris matrices, illustrating and cataloguing artefacts, basic surveying techniques and interpreting archaeological data. Case studies include excavation reports of classical archaeological sites.

*assessment:* to be announced

### 3906 Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Archaeological Theory and Method III is for students who have already successfully completed at least 8 points value of Archaeology/Art and Architecture subjects at The University of Adelaide (or the equivalent at Flinders University) and are intending to take Honours (Classical Studies) at The University of Adelaide or are on an Honours track in Archaeology at Flinders university. N.B: students taking Honours (Classical Studies) at The University of Adelaide may, with the permission of the department, take this subject in their fourth year as a 'special option', provided they have not previously completed it.

*restriction:* , a quota of twenty students enrolled at third and Honours/Graduate Diploma level (combined) will apply. Honours students from either Adelaide universities who have already undertaken the Graduate Diploma in Archaeology will not be eligible for this subject.

*contact hours:* twelve weekly sessions of one and a half hours.

*content:* the subject examines the history of and current issues within archaeology as a methodological discipline. Lectures and seminars cover the history of classical archaeology, twentieth century archaeological research in the Old World and developments in the interpretation of ancient cultures, using classical examples.

*assessment:* to be announced

### 3644 Classical Mythology III

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 1951 Classical Mythology before 1996

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: the subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the course is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, and the role of myth today.

assessment: 1 two and a half hour exam, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay

### 1193 Early Greek Archaeology III

level: III points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture course offered by The University of Adelaide

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: the aim of this subject is to study Greek archaeology, with an emphasis upon its art and architecture. The subject begins with the Mycenaeans, and continues until the end of the Archaic period (c.480 B.C.).

assessment: 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 1 seminar paper, 1 short essay and 1 long essay

### 1763 Early Medieval West (A.D. 200 – 800) III

level: III points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available to students with exemption from lectures and not available to students who are enrolled in or have completed 2467 Medieval Europe II or 8335 Medieval Europe III or have completed 4884 Medieval Europe II or 9693 Medieval Europe III before 1993

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: this subject examines a period of transformation from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian Kingdoms.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 two hour exam

### 2613 Early Roman Archaeology III

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture subject offered by The University of Adelaide

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: this subject covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts and looks at the ways in which these can be used as evidence of cultural change.

assessment: 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 1 seminar paper, 1 short essay, 1 long essay

### 6180 Greek and Roman Drama III

level: III points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available to students with exemption from tutorials

contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 seminar and 1 tutorial per week

content: this course provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language. It will build upon material studied in Classical Studies I but will not duplicate it and will be available to students who have not done any previous work in the Classics.

assessment: 1 seminar presentation, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 three hour exam

**5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any early Greek history subject before 1996. Further information is available from the departmental office.

contact hours: 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week

content: this subject covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of classical Athens. The course begins in c.750 B.C. and ends in 404 B.C.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 three hour exam

**3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any later Greek history subject before 1996. Further information is available from the departmental office.

contact hours: 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week

content: This subject covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 B.C. and ends in 323 B.C.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 three hour exam

**2029 Later Greek Archaeology III**

level: III points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: any Level II subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture course offered by The University of Adelaide

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: this subject continues the study of Greek archaeology from the Classical period to the Hellenistic period in the Eastern Mediterranean world.

assessment: 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay

**6278 Later Roman Archaeology III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: any Level II subject or half-subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture course offered by The University of Adelaide

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: this subject continues the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the later Empire.

assessment: 1 two hour exam, 1 slide test, 1 seminar paper, 1 short essay, 1 long essay

**4232 Latin 3**

level: III points value: 12 duration: full year

prerequisite: 7937 Latin 2 (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: not available to students with exemption from tutorials

contact hours: 3 tutorials a week

content: one hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Virgil's *Aeneid*, are to be read privately during the year.

assessment: the preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability and the ability to translate into Latin. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Virgil reading will also be examined.

**3454 Latin 3S**

level: III points value: 12 duration: full year

prerequisites: acceptance for Honours and 3630 Latin 2S (Pass Division I) or equivalent

restriction: not available to students with exemption from tutorials

content: one hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be

translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* the preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation reading examination will involve translation only.

### **5830 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14–192 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject or half subject

2706/3189 Roman Republic History is not essential but would be helpful.

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any Roman Imperial History subject before 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the Semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family.

*assessment:* 1 two and a half hour exam, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay

### **3189 Roman Republican History 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any Roman Republican history subject before 1996.

*contact hours:* 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week

*content:* this subject considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 three hour exam

### **3136 The World of Early Byzantium A.D. 325–740 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II or 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III before 1993

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject explores the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justinian and Theodora. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the ascetic tradition, the rise of Islam, iconoclasm and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 three hour exam

### **5235 The World of Late Byzantium A.D. 741–1453 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level II subject or half-subject

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II or 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject explores the world of later Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of the period including the reigns of the Macedonian and Paleologic emperors and their struggles against invaders such as the Seljuk and Altonian Turks and the Western Crusaders. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of later Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The relationship between church and emperor will be considered and also the conflict between Eastern and Western Christianity.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 three hour exam

## 2138 The Writer in Greek and Roman Society III

level: III points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: any Level I subject or half-subject

restriction: not available with exemption from lectures and not available to those who have completed 2036 Roman Literature II or 4571 Roman Literature III before 1993

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

content: this subject provides systematic study in translation of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman literature. It traces the origins and development of the genres and considers them within their historic and social context. The subject will not require any knowledge of an ancient language.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay, 1 three hour exam

## Honours Level

### 4210 Honours Classical Studies

level: honours points value: 24 duration: full year

prerequisites: Normally an acceptable standard in 1014 Classical Studies I and at least four semester subjects taught in the Classics Department, of which at least two must be at Level III; and preferably in at least one of 5944 Greek III, 3943 Greek IIIS, 4232 Latin III, 3454 Latin IIIS. Students without any of these language qualifications may be required to take additional language work during their honours year. For further information, see the Head of Department.

restriction: not available to students with exemption from tutorials

assumed knowledge: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

content and assessment: (a) the study of three Greek or Latin texts in the original language; candidates must offer one of the texts for examination at the beginning of the first semester, (b) a common course, (c) special topics chosen in accordance with the interests of the candidates, (d) a dissertation in semester 2.

The exact arrangement of the subject may be varied by the Head of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

## Joint Honours

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Classics with study in another Department in the Faculty of Arts.

Interested students should consult the Head of Department.

### 8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin

level: honours points value: 24 duration: full year

prerequisites: for Greek: 5944 Greek III; for Latin: 4232 Latin III; for Greek and Latin: 5944 Greek III and 4232 Latin III

restriction: not available to students with exemption from tutorials

assumed knowledge: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

content and assessment: (a) the study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. (b) the study of Greek and/or Latin literature through essays together with the study of other material in accordance with the interests of candidates. When students take Honours in both Latin and Greek, including the long essay (see section c), the need to study such other material may be relaxed. (c) unless determined otherwise in consultation with candidates, a special topic chosen from the field of Greek and/or Latin literature in accordance with the interests of the candidates. The topic will be the subject of dissertation to be written during semester 2. Topics which, while not purely literary, depend on the interpretation of ancient literature, may be approved.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching. If the long essay is not included, the work of Sections A and B will be expanded to take its place.

## Cultural Studies

### 8675 Cultural Studies II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: minimum 6 points in any discipline at level I

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: this subject introduces students to methodologies and theoretical frameworks used in cultural studies through a detailed examination of a

number of aspects of contemporary Australian culture. Topics to be examined will vary from year to year according to the availability of staff but may include home life; work; leisure; consumption; cityscape; landscape; nation/ethnicity/race/language; the politics of discourse, sexualities, global/local; postcoloniality.

*assessment:* book review (1000 words), tutorial presentation and paper (1000 words), essay (3000-4000 words) OR optional take-away exam.

### Drama for the degree of Bachelor of Arts

Currently there are five subjects offered, two at Level I (4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre and 1631 History of European Theatre), one at Level II (8018 Contemporary Australian Drama) and two at Level III (4608 Writing for Performance IIIA and 7846 Writing for Performance IIIB).

A quota applies to all Level I Drama subjects. All potential Level I students are required to fill out an application form available from the Drama Department.

Studies for Honours Drama, the M.A. (Course work) and (Research) and Ph.D. are also available. Interested students are required to consult with the Postgraduate Coordinator (Drama) by September of the year previous to that in which they wish to begin those studies.

For full information on Drama subjects and teaching arrangements, students should obtain the Drama Department Handbook which is available at the office of the Drama Department, 8th floor, Schulz Building.

---

## Level I

### 4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply—see Department of Drama. An application form must be filled out.

*restriction:* visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures, 1 two hour workshop

*content:* The aim of this subject is to examine the immediate cultural forces that have shaped the development of Modern European theatre and to study selected works of the playwrights Büchner, Gogol, Ibsen, Chekhov and Strindberg. Students are expected to understand the theatrical movements of the Nineteenth Century evolving from romanticism to realism and symbolism, to be able to cite and explain evidence from the set playscripts to substantiate the changes and to relate them to the actual staging of the plays and the perceived function of drama in the

society of the time. Insights into performance elements are expected, as follows: the nature and development of character and character relationships; the nature and use of language; the patterns of dialogue; the style and function of scenery and associated staging devices (such as music); scenario and scene structure in script development. A capacity to crystallise the theme of each play and to relate that theme to a contemporary context is also expected.

*assessment:* 1 seminar presentation, summary, essay of 1,500–2,000 (30%), presentation (20%), seminar contribution (20%), final paper (30%)

### 1631 History of European Theatre I

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply - see Department of Drama. An application form must be filled out.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures, 1 two hour workshop/tutorials, 1 one hour film/video viewing

*content:* This subject is an overview of the history of European theatre from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. In each period the focus is on three main areas: The Content (Script); Production and Acting Methods and Styles; Performing Areas (Stages, Theatres); Audiences (including the social and/or religious background). Practical workshops will be conducted in voice and speech and acting styles.

*assessment:* short essay (750 words) (10%), tutorial paper (15%), research paper (25%), rehearsed performance (30%), coverage test (10%), participation (10%)

---

## Level II

### 8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2 subjects in Drama at level I, one of which must be either History or European Theatre I or Foundations of Modern Theatre I

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week (2 one hour, 1 two hour, and 1 one hour tutorial)

*content:* Australian drama, including silent and sound film, radio and TV, leading up to World War II and then to the present the key plays and the playwrights, new wave realism, the APG and Nimrod, present day drama, focusing on violence, corruption, domestic disruption and the force of comedy in contemporary life; Williamson, Hibberd, Nowra, Sewell, Hewett, Radic, de Groen, Davis, Bora and Maris.

*assessment:* continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, an essay (or equivalent) in review of a contemporary work, personal contribution and group presentation



**8222 Themes in Australian Drama II***level:* II *points value:* 4*availability:* not available in 1996*prerequisites:* 2 subjects in Drama at Level I, one of which must be History of European Theatre or Foundations of Modern Theatre, and lecturers' approval*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 one hour and 1 two hour tutorials)*content:* Predominant themes in Australian drama from the first settlers to the 1930's focusing on migration, bushrangers, the struggle for existence, theatre, promoters, Aboriginal drama, multicultural influences, the changing perspective on men and women, the evolution of the concept 'Australian', the impact of war, mateship and independence, the relevant plays and playwrights.*assessment:* continuous, based upon a major research exercise, written and oral reports, team presentation and personal contributions**Level III****4608 Writing for Performance IIIA***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2*prerequisites:* 7846 Writing for Performance IIIB*contact hours:* 4 hours per week*content:* The creative writer and the playscript structure, character, dialogue, theme, attitude and scenario focuses on the use of language, gesture and the medium of drama to communicate feeling and intention to encourage the student's potential.*assessment:* weekly writing assignments (35%), draft of 30 minute script (50%), participation (15%)**7846 Writing for Performance IIIB***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1*prerequisites:* 4 full-semester units, 2 at Level I and 2 at Level II*quota:* will apply - some written work must be submitted; approval of lecturer required*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 2 hour lecture/workshops)*content:* Specific research exercises and theoretical studies to encourage greater insight into trends in contemporary drama and script writing practice. The group constitute themselves a theatre laboratory in which to try out the range of original ideas developed in 5073 Writing for Performance III.*assessment:* 2 seminar reports (20%); workshop (20%); adaptation (20%); final presentation (40%)**Economics for the Bachelor of Arts degrees and the Bachelor of Social Sciences degree**

Arts students may take any subject offered by the Department of Economics at Level I, II and III, subject to prerequisites as required. For syllabus details, see section under the Bachelor of Economics degree.

Students intending to take any sequence of Economics subjects from Level I upwards are encouraged to consult with the Economics for Arts Student Course Adviser in the Department of Economics. The subject 2250 Social Economics I (no longer offered), if passed at Credit level or above, will be accepted as a prerequisite subject in place of 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB.

The Economics subjects available to B.A. students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Depending on staff availability, some subjects may not be taught in any given year.

**Level I**

9101 Business Data Analysis I

9073 Economic History I

4309 Economics IA

2076 Economics IB

7263 Mathematics for Economists I

3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

**Level II**

5381 Australian Economic History II

1802 East Asian Economics II

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

2744 Industrial Relations II

9893 Macroeconomics II

3071 Mathematical Economics II

8870 Microeconomics II

1715 Special Topics II\*\*

**Level III**

4883 Applied Econometrics III

5284 Business and Government III

3195 Development Economics III

8771 Econometric Theory III

9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

9272 International Economic History III

- 2261 International Economics III
- 5423 Labour Economics III\*\*
- 4466 Macroeconomics III
- 3658 Microeconomic Theory III
- 7981 Public Finance III
- 2487 Resource and Environmental Economics III

#### Honours Level

- 7711 Honours Economics (for B.A. and B.Ec.)

\*\* check with Economics Department re availability for 1996

### English Language and Literature

The Department of English offers one full-year subject at Level I, and a wide variety of semester subjects at Levels II and III. The Level I subject 1278 English I is offered for both day and evening students, and serves as a prerequisite for Level II or III units. No quota is applied for entry at Level I. The English I Handbook, available from the English Office, gives detailed course, teaching and assessment information and should be obtained by all prospective students.

The subjects offered at Level II and III will only be offered as staffing and enrolments permit, either in 1996 or in subsequent years. Where the same subjects are offered at both second and third year level, students at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work.

For full information on English subjects offered at second and third year levels, teaching arrangements, methods of assessment and details of set texts and editions, students should obtain copies of subject handouts from the English office.

All subjects at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars, and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

---

### Level I

---

#### 1278 English I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* although there are no prerequisites, the ability to write clear, correct English is assumed.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* An introduction to some characteristic features of literature and language and also to the critical vocabularies used to describe them. Classes will be taught by relating some major English literary texts of the 16th century onwards to 20th century language and literature from both the Old World and the New. Two six week blocks of options are offered

within the subject, enabling students to exercise some choice in selection of texts studied.

*assessment:* essays, exam

---

### Level II

---

#### 8401 Australian Cultural Studies II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject introduces students to cultural studies theory in conjunction with the study of some specific examples of contemporary popular culture. The areas of Australian culture examined include popular fiction, film and television, as well as everyday life. Films to be discussed will probably include *Crocodile Dundee* and *Strictly Ballroom*. Television programs will be selected from material being shown while the subject is running.

*assessment:* essays and take-home exam

#### 6557 Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 seminar a week

*content:* An exploration of the new diversity in Australian writing since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

*assessment:* seminar paper, and take home exam

#### 2424 Drama Since 1900 II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*restriction:* 7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain; TEN 305 Modern Drama

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject will consider the development of dramatic literature in the twentieth century, with particular reference to expressionism, epic, the absurd, and varieties of realism. Special attention will be paid to shifting views of comedy and tragedy within this period and to the relationship between idea and form.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 3,000 words (50%), 1 essay of 3,500 words (50%)

**9679 Early Middle English II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 6034 English Before 1066 II

restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II

contact hours: two 1.5 hour seminars per week

content: A study of the language and literature of England in the two hundred years following the Norman conquest.

assessment: essays and classwork (50%), exam (50%)

**2985 Embodiment: Early Modern Cultural Studies II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 1278 English I or equivalent

contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

content: The aim of the subject is to historicise our deployment of contemporary models of embodiment, especially dualities of mind/body, private/public, self/other and gendered identity. The subject will focus on three related aspects of embodiment in early modern culture: 1. The King's "two bodies" and the social order; 2. The "one sex" body and technologies of the self, particularly gender and "interiority"; 3. Discourses of the monstrous and grotesque: mother, native, other, examining the representation of plural, racially marked and "barbaric" bodies.

assessment: one seminar paper and two essays

**6034 English before 1066 II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

restriction: 1278 English I or its equivalent

contact hours: two 1.5 hour seminars per week

content: An introduction to Old English language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

assessment: essays and classwork (50%), exam (50%)

**3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent

restriction: 3317 Major English Texts II in 1988 or earlier

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama including European drama that emerged from the late 1880s onwards.

assessment: essays and exam

**4915 Gender and Narrative II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent

contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 seminar a week

content: With attention to a selection of texts from the fifteenth century to the present day, this subject will consider a range of issues concerning gender and its cultural representation, and introduce some of the concerns and practices of feminist criticism.

assessment: essays and exam

**1318 Gender/Nation: Australian Literature 1880-1914 II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar each week

content: This subject examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (i) the masculinism often associated with the Bulletin; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

assessment: essays and exams

**7012 Major English Texts 1650-1800 II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 1278 English I

restriction: 7179 Major English Texts I in 1988 or earlier

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: Major English literary texts in poetry, prose and drama from Milton to Sterne.

assessment: essays and exam

**1635 Medieval English Literature II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent

contact hours: two 1.5 hour seminars per week

content: A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350–1450.

assessment: essays and exams

**7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent

restriction: TEN 305 Modern Drama

contact hours: 1 one hour lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week

content: This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focusing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

assessment: essays and exam

**5720 Modernist Literature II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent

restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988)

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: A detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

assessment: essays

**7792 New Literature in English: Africa II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 1278 English I or equivalent

restriction: Ten 301 New Literature in English: Africa

contact hours: two 1.5 hour seminars per week

content: This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, women's experiences in a changing socio-cultural context, corruption and power, the individual and the community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

assessment: seminar paper of approx 2,000 words (30%), essay 1 of approx 2,500 words (30%), essay 2 of approx 3,000 words (40%)

Students will be required to deliver one seminar paper of twenty minutes duration, and two further papers. The seminar paper is to be written up as a formal essay and submitted for assessment no later than two weeks after the seminar presentation.

**2542 Popular Genres II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: English I or its equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

content: This subject will study the history of such popular genres as science fiction, fantasy and detective fiction, the problem of defining them and the values promoted by them, some sub-genres and modes, illustrated by leading examples, particularly drawn from Australian literature. The work of some important or seminal writers as well as recent examples will be included. Although literary texts have been chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered. The subject will include relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate.

assessment: essays and classwork (50%), exam (50%)

**8777 Questions of Post-Modernism II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent

contact hours: 1 three hour seminar

content: The subject will examine available definitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the subject will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The subject examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond the select list.

assessment: essays and classwork

**2554 Romanticism II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent

restriction: 3627 Romanticism; 7299 or 5925 Romantic Poets

contact hours: one hour lecture and a two hour seminar per week

content: A close reading of a selection of the poetry of

Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Keats and Wordsworth. This reading will be supplemented by a study of the ideological background of the Romantic period, particularly as put forward in the prose writings of the poets.

*assessment:* 4 assignments (50%), final exam (50%)

### 1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*restriction:* 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982–88) or equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 hours

*content:* Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and a metaphorical sense the 'centre' has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artefacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*restriction:* 6214 American Studies prior to 1988

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

*assessment:* tutorial assignments, essays, and exam

### 1362 Victorian Literature II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two seminar per week

*content:* This subject will consider the work of some important Victorian novelists and poets, with particular reference to the nature and modes of their responses to a changing social scene and to an evolving climate of ideas. Issues to be considered include the impact of industrialism, the changing face of rural England, the situation of women in Victorian society, and varieties of faith and doubt.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 3,000 words (50%), 1 essay of 3,500 words (50%)

### 1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays and exam

## Level III

### 1407 Advanced Middle English III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 2874 Old and Middle English or 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III

*restriction:* 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English

*contact hours:* one 1.5 hour seminar a week

*content:* A study of three major texts in Middle English.

*assessment:* essays during semester (50%), exam (50%)

### 1725 Advanced Old English III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 2874 Old and Middle English or 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III

*restriction:* 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English

*contact hours:* one 1.5 hour seminar a week

*content:* Old English homiletic prose (Aelfric, Wulfstan, Blickling); Old English religious, elegiac, and miscellaneous poetry.

*assessment:* essays during semester (50%), exam (50%)

**1834 Australian Cultural Studies III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject introduces students to cultural studies theory in conjunction with the study of some specific examples of contemporary popular culture. The areas of Australian culture examined include popular fiction, film and television, as well as everyday life. Films to be discussed will probably include *Crocodile Dundee* and *Strictly Ballroom*. Television programs will be selected from material being shown while the subject is running.

*assessment:* essays and take home exam

**1815 Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 seminar a week

*content:* An exploration of the new diversity in Australian writing since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

*assessment:* seminar papers, essay, take home exam

**9498 Drama Since 1900 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*restriction:* 7451 Modern Drama, TEN 305 Modern Drama

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject will consider the development of dramatic literature in the twentieth century, with particular reference to expressionism, epic, the absurd, and varieties of realism. Special attention will be paid to shifting views of comedy and tragedy within this period and to the relationship between idea and form.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 2,000 words (25%); 2 essays of 3,000–3,500 words (37.5% each)

**8741 Early Middle English III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III

*restriction:* 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II

*contact hours:* two 1.5 hour seminars per week

*content:* A study of the language and literatures of England in the two hundred years following the Norman conquest.

*assessment:* essays and classwork (50%), exam (50%)

**9291 Embodiment: Early Modern Cultural Studies III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* The aim of the subject is to historicise our development of contemporary models of embodiment, especially dualities of mind/body, private/public, self/other and gendered identity. The subject will focus on three related aspects of embodiment in early modern culture: 1. The King's "two bodies" and the social order; 2. The "one sex" body and technologies of the self, particularly gender and "interiority"; 3. Discourses of the monstrous and grotesque: mother, native, other, examining the representation of plural, racially marked and "barbaric" bodies.

*assessment:* one seminar paper and two essays

**1807 English Before 1066 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*restriction:* 2874 Old and Middle English, AE87 Old and Middle English II

*contact hours:* two 1.5 hour seminars per week

*content:* An introduction to Old English language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

*assessment:* essays and classwork (50%), exam (50%)

**8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*restriction:* 3317 Major English Texts II in 1988 or earlier

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth

century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama including European drama that emerged from the late 1880s onwards.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 4382 Gender and Narrative III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 seminar a week

*content:* With attention to a selection of texts from the fifteenth century to the present day, this subject will consider a range of issues concerning gender and its cultural representation, and introduce some of the concerns and practices of feminist criticism.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 1276 Gender/Nation: Australian Literature 1880–1914 III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar each week

*content:* This subject examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (i) the masculinism often associated with the Bulletin; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 5363 Major English Texts 1650–1800 III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I

*restriction:* 7179 Major English Texts II in 1988 or earlier

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Major English literary texts in poetry, prose and drama from Milton to Sterne.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 3234 Medieval English Literature III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*contact hours:* two 1.5 hour seminars per week

*content:* A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350–1450.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*restriction:* TEN 305 Modern Drama

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focusing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 3046 Modernist Literature III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*restriction:* 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

*assessment:* essays

### 2473 New Literature in English: Africa III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*restriction:* TEN 301 New Literature in English: Africa

*contact hours:* two 1.5 hour seminars per week

*content:* This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, women's experiences in a changing socio-cultural context, corruption and power, the individual and the

community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

*assessment:* seminar paper of approx 2,500 words (30%), essay 1 of approx 3,000 words (30%), essay 2 of approx 3,500 words (40%). Students will be required to deliver one seminar paper of twenty minutes duration, and two further papers. The seminar paper is to be written up as a formal essay and submitted for assessment no later than two weeks after the seminar presentation.

### 7070 Popular Genres III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* English I or its equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject will study the history of such popular genres as fantasy, science fiction and detective fiction, the problem of defining them and the values promoted by them, some sub-genres and modes, illustrated by leading examples, particularly drawn from Australian literature. The work of some important or seminal writers as well as recent examples will be included. Although literary texts have been chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered. The subject will include relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate.

*assessment:* essays and classwork (50%), exam (50%)

### 5496 Questions of Post-Modernism III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar per week

*content:* The course will examine available definitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the course will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The course examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond the select list

*assessment:* essays and classwork

### 9326 Romanticism III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*restriction:* 3627 Romanticism; 7299 or 5925 Romantic Poets

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* A close reading of a selection of the poetry of Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Keats and Wordsworth. This reading will be supplemented by a study of the ideological background of the Romantic period, particularly as put forward in the prose writings of the poets.

*assessment:* 4 assignments (50%); final exam (50%)

### 1154 The Centre and the Australian Imagination III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*duration:* semester 2, subject to staffing

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*restriction:* 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982-88) or equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 hours

*content:* Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and a metaphorical sense the 'centre' has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artefacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*restriction:* 6214 American Studies prior to 1988

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

Third year students will be required to do additional reading, leading to a more substantial tutorial report and final essay than would be expected of Level II students. This will usually entail in-depth study of a single writer or film-maker chosen in consultation with the tutor.

*assessment:* tutorial assignments and essays



**2257 Victorian Literature III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject will consider the work of some important Victorian novelists and poets, with particular reference to the nature and modes of their responses to a changing social scene and to an evolving climate of ideas. Issues to be considered include the impact of industrialism, the changing face of rural England, the situation of women in Victorian society, and varieties of faith and doubt.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 2,000 words (25%), 2 essays of 3,000–3,500 words (37.5% each)

**5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1278 English I or its equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic. The subject is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays and exam

---

**Honours Level**


---

**9639 Honours English Language and Literature**

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Department before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the prerequisites.

*prerequisite:* Students wishing to take Honours English must have passed 1278 English I and the equivalent of at least five one-semester subjects offered by the Department. (A full-year subject taken in 1988 or earlier is equivalent to two one-semester subjects.) A minimum of Credit standard will be required in at least four of these subjects, and at least two Credit standards

must have been achieved at third-year level. Minimum requirement = 30 points.

The prerequisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Heads.

The English Department has a Departmental Honours Sub-Committee which will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Head of Department acting on the advice of the Honours Sub-Committee. In extraordinary cases a student who has not met the above prerequisites, but who for other reasons can satisfy the Departmental Honours Sub-Committee and the Head that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

In general, it is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The choice of subjects taken by students in their Honours year must be approved by the Head of Department. All students must therefore consult with the Head or his or her Deputy before finalising enrolment.

*requirements:* the work for the Honours year consists of taking a common subject (Literary Theory), two other subjects, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis. A list of subjects offered for 1996 will be available from the Department late in 1994, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these subjects will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes is required.

*assessment:* details of the assessment procedures to be followed are set out in the Honours Handbook. Assessment as at present envisaged will be by thesis, end of year examination (including a *viva voce* examination) and/or work presented throughout the year.

**European Studies****2157 European Studies II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6 points in Humanities/Social Sciences at Level I. (Note: Students who want to take out the named degree will need to do a European language at Level I).

*restrictions:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* this introduction to European Studies is designed to give students an overview of some of the most important cultural, philosophical and political institutions, movements and ideas developed in Europe from Ancient Greece to the present: the idea of Europe itself and of empire, utopia, the enlightenment, revolution. The subject will deal with the forces driving people and states towards unity and towards diversity in Europe over many centuries. The subject will be taught by people from a range of relevant disciplines, dealing with cultural, historical, language, literary and political studies. Classes will be a combination of lectures, seminars, tutorials and some prescribed film viewing.

*assessment:* continuous: 2 tutorial papers, one of 800 words and another 1200 words (2 x 20%) multiple choice test (20%), essay 2500 words (40%)

### French Studies

There are ten subjects in French for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: 8768 French IM: Intermediate French, 2224 French IA - Beginners' French, 4242 French I, 5691 French II: Language and Culture, 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture, 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789), 4304 French III: Language and Culture, 2648 French Studies III S1, and 6175 French Studies III S2. 2224 French IA - Beginners' French assumes little or no previous knowledge of the language and is a first-year subject for the degree of B.A. The aim of the course is to provide a basic working knowledge of the written and spoken language to those students who have done little or no French at school and who wish to study the language at University, either for cultural reasons, or for more practical reasons, such as to acquire a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another discipline. 8768 French IM: Intermediate French is a first-year subject designed for students whose knowledge of French is intermediate between zero (or negligible) knowledge and advanced knowledge of French. Students for whom this subject is intended include the following: students who have studied French at school to year 10 or Year 11, but who have not matriculated in French; students with a score of less than 14/20 at matriculation French; students who have passed Matriculation French in the accelerated course; students who matriculated in French 10 years ago or more. No subject is a prerequisite to 4242 French I, but a knowledge of French at the standard of SACE stage 2 is assumed and students are advised to attempt the course only if they have reached a scaled score of 14 or higher in that examination or possess some other equivalent qualification.

5691 French II: Language and Culture is the subject which will normally be taken in second year by

students who have passed in 4242 French I at Pass: Division I standard or higher as well as by students who have obtained a credit or higher in 8768 French IM: Intermediate French. 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture will be taken by students who have passed in 2224 French IA: Beginners' French at Pass: Division I standard or higher as well as by students who have passed 8768 French IM: Intermediate French or those who have passed in 4242 French I at Division II standard. Students who pass 5691 French II: Language and Culture or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture will be qualified to enter 4304 French III: Language and Culture in the following year.

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) may be taken as additional subjects to 5691 French II: Language and Culture, and may be taken either in Levels II or III, the only prerequisite being a pass in 4242 French I at Pass: Division I standard or higher or a credit or higher in 8768 French IM: Intermediate French. 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) may also be taken by students who have already passed in 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture. 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) do not by themselves normally qualify for admission to 4304 French III: Language and Culture, for which a pass in 5691 French II: Language and Culture or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture is required. However, in special cases, and with the permission of the Department, students who have taken and passed in 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) only may be admitted to 4304 French III: Language and Culture.

4304 French III: Language and Culture is the normal subject to be taken by students in third year. 2648 French Studies III S1 and 6175 French Studies III S2 may also be taken as additional subjects to 4304 French III: Language and Culture, and will normally be taken at Level III, the prerequisite being a pass in any one of the subjects 5691 French II: Language and Culture, 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture or 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) or 5245 French Studies II (post 1789). Lectures on literature and civilisation, particularly in second and third year courses, are mainly given in French.

All exercises set during the year form an integral part of the courses, and students may be refused permission to sit for the annual examination if their performance of the exercises has been unsatisfactory.

### Subjects available at Level I

There are three subjects available at Level I: 4242 French I, 8768 French IM: Intermediate French and 2224 French IA - Beginners' French. Students will be given assistance at enrolment to determine in which of these three subjects they will enrol.

## Level I

---

### 4242 French I

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 French with a scaled score of 14/20 or higher or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures (civilisation/literature and language), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio-visual materials) per week.

*content:* This subject consolidates the language skills of French matriculants and develops reading and research skills in the areas of literature and civilisation. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as an overview of important moments in French cultural history.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, essays, and language exam

### 8768 French IM: Intermediate French

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 1 French or equivalent acceptable to the Department

*restriction:* 4242 French I, 2224 French IA

*contact hours:* semester 1: 4 hours of language classes per week; semester 2: 3 hours of language classes and 1 lecture per week on French texts

*content:* This subject is designed for students whose knowledge of French is intermediate between zero (or negligible) knowledge and advanced knowledge of French. Students for whom this subject is intended include the following: students who have studied French at school to year 10 or Year 11, but who have not matriculated in French; students with a score of less than 14/20 at matriculation French; students who have passed Matriculation French in the accelerated course; students who matriculated in French 10 years ago or more.

This subject provides intensive language training in the four basic skills- reading, listening, writing, speaking. Students will also be introduced to various aspects of French society and culture.

*assessment:* continuous assessment; tests; essays; language exam

### 2224 French IA – Beginners' French

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* full year

*restriction:* not open to Matriculants in French

*contact hours:* 4 hours of language classes and 1 hour

of programmed, independent study in the language laboratory each week. In semester 2, an additional hour devoted to reading.

*content:* This subject introduces students to the language and civilisation of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills – listening, speaking, reading and writing – various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through the study of documents ranging from newspaper articles to short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final written exams

### Subjects available at Level II and Level III for 1996

The following subjects are offered at Level II: 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA, 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789); and the following are offered at Level III: 4304 French III, 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2:

5691 French II, 3440 French IIA and 4304 French III each consist of two components:

- (a) a language component, consisting of training in the speaking and writing of French (including translation from English into French) and conducted for 3 hours per week throughout the year (except for 3440 French IIA which is 4 hours per week).
- (b) a literature and civilisation component which involves four texts per semester (or equivalent) and two contact hours per week.

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789), 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies III S2, each constitute independent one-semester units. Each unit involves 3 hours of classes per week.

## Level II

---

### 5691 French II: Language and Culture

*level:* II     *points value:* 8     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 4242 French I (Pass Div I) or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit)

*restriction:* 4242 French I (Pass Div II), 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Pass)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures (literature 1, language 1), 2 tutorials (literature 1, language 1) and 1 hour in the language laboratory per week.

*content:* Training in the speaking and writing of French

including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material. A reading course based on a wide range of texts.

*assessment:* continuous assessment and an exam comprising 1 three hour language paper and an oral interview; reading course: tutorial papers and essays

#### **3440 French IIA: Language and Culture**

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Pass Div I); 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Pass), 4242 French I (Pass Div II).

*restriction:* 4242 French I (Pass Div I) or 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Pass Div II), 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures (language and literature), 3 tutorials (language) and 1 hour in language laboratory per week.

*content:* Consolidation of written language skills with exercises – composition, comprehension skills, translation – leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills through intensive audio-visual based tutorials. A core subject on French culture and literature in common with French I.

*assessment:* continuous language assessment including written assignments, oral and written class tests, essays; language exam at the end of year

#### **3475 French Studies II (pre 1789)**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 4242 French I (Pass Division I); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

*restriction:* not normally to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture.

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 tutorials

*content:* Literary movements in France: an overview of the pre-revolutionary period.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays as required, oral interview

#### **5245 French Studies II (post 1789)**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4242 French I (Pass Division I); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

*restriction:* not normally to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture.

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 tutorials

*content:* Literary movements in France: an overview of the post-revolutionary period.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays as required, oral interview

#### **4304 French III: Language and Culture**

*level:* III    *points value:* 12    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

*restriction:* 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) alone do not normally qualify for entry to 4304 French III: Language and Culture (special circumstances may be considered).

*contact hours:* 2 lectures (literature 1, language 1), 1 tutorial, 1 laboratory session per week

*content:* Advanced prose work (translation from English to French), written expression, stylistics, grammar exercises and translation from French to English. Comprehension exercises and dictations, using the Language Laboratory. Oral expression tutorials.

*assessment:* continuous assessment and an exam comprising 1 three hour language paper and an oral interview; reading course: tutorial papers, tests and essays as required

#### **2648 French Studies III S1**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) or 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 tutorials a week

*content:* Core subject on critical approaches to literature

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays as required

#### **6175 French Studies III S2**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) or 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 tutorials a week

*content:* Core subject on French cinema studies.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, tests and essays as required.

## Honours Level

### 4360 Honours French Language and Culture

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students intending to take Honours should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their studies at Level II. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their Level II studies.

*prerequisites:* Honours students will normally be required (i) to take the courses 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture, followed by 4304 French III; (ii) in addition, to complete 1 of the following units: 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789), 2648 French Studies III S1, 6175 French Studies III S2 before entry to the Honours year; (iii) to devote their honours year entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 12,000 word thesis or equivalent additional coursework) in literature and language. However, the Department may vary the prerequisites in (ii) above where the applicant for Honours has demonstrated a high level of ability.

Before entering the final year of Honours, students must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., ie have passed in nine subjects or completed 72 points from the subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts, or for some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation. To avoid completing more than nine subjects or 72 points in qualifying for entry to combined honours, students may arrange with the departments concerned to take appropriate combined subjects at Level II and Level III.

*note:* A joint Honours program is offered with the Department of French at Flinders University.

*content:* The Honours year content will consist of the following:

- 1 Language: Two hours per week will be devoted to advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency.
- 2 Cultural studies: (3 hours per week). For 1996, the semester 1 and 2 courses are those prescribed for French Studies III S1 and III S2, assessed at a higher level. Alternative courses of study may be offered on the Flinders campus. For the full range of courses, consult the departmental handbook. Students who choose not to prepare a thesis will be required to complete equivalent additional coursework.

*assessment:* Continuous assessment of language and cultural studies; and either a 12,000 word thesis in French or continuous assessment based on equivalent additional coursework.

The marks obtained for essays in both the third and fourth years may be considered with the final examination results in determining the student's classification.

## French Studies/German Studies

### 9891 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* a pass in a Level I Arts subject

*restrictions:* enrolment in a French or German Level II or III subject in which the student has chosen this subject as an option

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* the theme of being an outsider is a major one in twentieth century European fiction and this subject aims to discuss some major texts which have outsiders as their focus. Such characters experience isolation, sometimes forced on them and sometimes willed by them. Family, community, society, law and the state may be involved in the process of isolation. Individuals may be outsiders by reason of such characteristics as their particular skills (or lack of them), their beliefs, memberships of a group, nationality, class, gender or race. Conflicts and experiences in the lives of fictional individuals in 20th century Europe are treated in fiction in ways that reflect and illuminate the experiences of many real people. For instance, the writings of such authors as Franz Kafka, Jaroslav Hasek, Thomas Mann, Albert Camus, Jean Paul Sartre, Simone de Beauvoir, Bunter Grass and Christa Wolf offer examples which can be discussed, analysed and enjoyed.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation (25%), a context examination (35%), and a long essay (40%).

### 8848 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* a pass in a Level II Arts subject

*restrictions:* enrolment in a French or German Level II or III subject in which the student has chosen this subject as an option

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* as for 9891 above

*assessment:* tutorial presentation (25%), a context examination (35%), and a long essay (40%). Level III students would be required to write more and to perform at a higher level than Level II students.

## Geography

The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes: the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these may be followed through a first, second and third level progression of subjects. A range of subjects, some taught in collaboration with the Department of Geology and Geophysics, and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences are available in some aspects of systematic physical geography.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Department also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (eg. field techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography subjects involve practicals and field work.

Students who wish to specialise in Geography for academic or vocational reasons, or who are considering Honours in Geography, are strongly advised to enrol for at least Geography I at Level I, and to include in their course structure, as appropriate, some or all of the following subjects which provide basic techniques, skills and concepts: at Level II, 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II, 4166 Spatial Information Analysis II; and at Level III, 9923 Geographical Information Systems, 7198 Remote Sensing III(A).

The Department caters for students who wish to specialise in Geography at each level, and those (whether from Arts or from several other Faculties) who simply wish to select some Geography subjects for inclusion in their degrees. An interdisciplinary approach is characteristic of Geography, and students who wish to design a course structure to meet their particular needs will find that many Geography subjects fit well into a broadly based degree.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable sequences, is given in the Departmental Handbook, available from the Geography Office.

### Level I

The full-year subject 6396 introduces both of the two main themes developed in the majority of the Department's Level II subjects, and gives the necessary grounding in concepts and techniques. For students whose interests are restricted to only one of these themes, the single-semester subjects 8215 People and Social Environments (first semester) and 9939 People and Physical Environments: (second semester) are provided. Together these two semester subjects equate exactly to 6396 People and Environments.

Grounding in aspects of systematic physical geography is provided in a further single-semester subject, 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I (first semester). This may be taken either alone or together with any other Level I Geography subject. The student may take Level I geography subjects up to a maximum value of 9 points.

### 6396 People and Environments I

*level:* I      *points value:* 6      *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 8215 People and Social Environments; 9939 People and Physical Environments; 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 9198 (or AJ1H) Physical Geography IH; 7636 (or AJ2H) Human Geography IH.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week plus 2 days of field work

*content:* Semester 1: People and Social Environments - an introduction to the geographical study of a range of demographic, social and economic issues. Australia is the initial focus for examining the processes of population change, including fertility, mortality and migration. Elements of Australia's social environment are then addressed, particularly questions of equity and access to services, the spatial distribution of social phenomena and patterns of inequality. The next major section focuses on less developed countries, both in general and with case studies from Indonesia, to compare and contrast the population dynamics and social patterns observed in Australia. Issues raised relate to both rural and urban environments and include poverty, health, employment and the meaning of 'sustainable development'.

Semester 2: People and Physical Environments - emphasises the relationship between people and the physical environment in Australia. One theme concerns ecosystems and biodiversity and the changing impact of humans over time. A second broad area addresses the role of water in the environment, the nature of the resource, water quality and salinity problems. Climatic phenomena, climate change and atmospheric pollution are major topics, together with human impact on and adjustment to climatic processes. Current issues and management options in a number of areas are discussed, including forestry, national parks and arid environments.

*assessment:* coursework (50%), exams (50%)

### 8215 People and Social Environments

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; 7636 (or AJ2H) Human Geography IH; 9587 (or AJOI) Geography I

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work

*content:* Identical with that contained in the People and Social Environments segment of 6396 People and Environments I described above.

*assessment:* coursework (50%), exam (50%)

### **9939 People and Physical Environments**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*restrictions:* 6396 People and Environments; 9587 (or AJOI) Geography I; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 9198 (or AJIH) Physical Geography IH

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work

*content:* Identical with that contained in the People and Physical Environments segment of 6396 People and Environments I described above.

*assessment:* coursework (50%), exam (50%)

### **3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I**

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 5683 Earth Science I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, and equivalent of 3 hours of practical/tutorial/field work per week

*content:* This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the last two million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes. We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg. soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* 1 written exam plus essays, tutorial and practical exercises, and field excursion

## **Level II**

Six subjects are normally offered. Any combination of these subjects may be taken, and none is compulsory. Students wishing to specialise in the spatial patterns in society theme may take 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II together with 8673 Economic Geography II and/or 9030 Social Geography II. Those interested in the human/environment interaction theme may enrol in

Physical and Biotic Environments II and/or Geography of Soil Resources II, while 4532 Australian Landscape Evolution (II(A)) provides an option in systematic physical geography 4166 Spatial Information Analysis II involves both major themes.

Students wishing to obtain the broadest available core of concepts, skills and techniques for Level III Geography and Honours work should combine 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II and 5063 Physical and Biotic Environments II; while 4166 Spatial Information Analysis II adds further depth in analytical techniques.

For further guidance on choosing subject combinations, students are referred to the Geography Department Handbook.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks, with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the commencement of teaching.

### **4532 Australian Landscape Evolution II(A)**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* Level 1 Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

*restriction:* 9835 Landscape Evolution in Australia II; 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS; 7300 Evolution of Australian Landforms III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, and equivalent of 3 hours practical work per week, plus field work

*content:* This subject is concerned with the development of the Australian land surface. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etched, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

### **8673 Economic Geography II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical session a week

*content:* This subject is concerned with the forces and processes which influence the spatial organisation of economic activity. Though the space-economy is clearly an interacting system, the course proceeds from a consideration of the agricultural sector, to that of service activity, then to manufacturing. Lecture topics include: How farmers make decisions about what to grow and how to grow it; how government policy affects farmers; the problems of risk and uncertainty; the concept of economic rent and land use patterns; urbanisation of the countryside; where the jobs are - growth in importance of the service sector - consumer and producer services; the importance of the manufacturing sector and explanations for its regional growth or decline.

*assessment:* practical exercises, tutorial work, an essay, and a written examination.

### 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and one 2-hour practical or tutorial session per week, plus 3 days compulsory field work

*content:* The human population, its distribution and change constitutes one of the most basic of all geographical variables. This subject covers both static and dynamic aspects of population geography, from spatial and ecological perspectives, and considers the implications of population change for public policy. Static aspects include population distribution, density, and population/resource balance. The dynamic aspects include fertility and mortality over space and time, and the links between social, economic and demographic change. Particular emphasis is placed on migration as a spatial process, covering both migration theory and models, and empirical studies of migration impact, with particular reference to Australia.

The practical work is an important part of the course and covers introduction to computer handling of census and survey population data using package programs, field data collection using social survey techniques, hypothesis testing and report writing; and an introduction to population projection methods.

*assessment:* Field camp report, practical and tutorial exercises, written examination.

### 5262 Geography of Soil Resources II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points including 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and a 2-hour laboratory or workshop session per week, 4 days compulsory fieldwork

*content:* This subject is taught jointly by the Departments of Geography and Soil Science. It seeks to give a basic understanding of the nature, formation and classification of soils, seen as the fundamental resource for agricultural/pastoral settlement and ultimately for human survival. The subject covers five main topics: the nature, formation and classification of soils; soil as a resource; farmer decision-making and sustainability of production systems; soil resource deterioration and destruction; diffusion of new soil management practices and barriers to innovation adoption. The subject provides a useful preparation for several Level III Geography subjects including Environment and Development in South East Asia III, Rural Social Geography III, Remote Sensing III(A), and Environmental Change III. Regional examples are taken from Australia and SE Asia.

*assessment:* laboratory exercises, field exercises, short essay and written examination.

### 5603 Physical and Biotic Environments II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I or 4823 Geography IB

*restriction:* 3502 Applied Physical Geography

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 three hour practical per week, 5-7 days fieldwork

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to the role of water, soils, plants, and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in this course include the operation of the water cycle, land-runoff interactions, erosion and sedimentation, water quality, groundwater processes, karst geomorphology, the coastal environment, properties of soils, the structure and dynamics of populations and ecosystems, environmental gradients, the adaptation of species to environments, and biological invasions. An overlying theme will be the role of humans in altering the natural environment. The material presented in lectures will be supported by compulsory weekly practical exercises and several field trips.

*assessment:* practical and field work reports, written examination.



**9030 Social Geography II***level:* II *points value:* 4*availability:* not offered in 1996*prerequisites:* 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including Geography IA: Society and Space; or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department*restriction:* 3265 Social Geography*content:* This subject is concerned with the spatial patterns and processes that derive from the social organisation of human society. It examines the way human groups occupy territorial space, create and change settlement patterns, and evolve patterns of social interaction. It deals with the local impact of national and international forces on settlement and interaction systems. It considers the major settings of countryside and city, and the interaction between urban and rural, primarily in the context of Western societies.*assessment:* practical and tutorial assignments, one major essay, written examination**4166 Spatial Information Analysis II***level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2*prerequisites:* 9587 Geography I, or level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points; or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical work per week*content:* This subject aims to provide a basic introduction to geographical research methods and techniques of spatial analysis. It is intended to provide a basic training in analytical methods for most level III subjects in geography and to act as an essential basis for most fields of study at Honours level. The content of the subject will involve an introduction to research design within the context of a multivariate geographical database. It will include consideration of the characteristics of geographical data, strategies for spatial sampling, methods of description and comparison of these data sets, the identification and measurement of their inter-relationships and the analysis of trends and patterns in the data. The practical component of the subject will involve both traditional and computer-based data handling.*assessment:* practical exercises, tutorial work, written examination.**Level III**

Entry to Level III Geography subjects normally requires Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points. A maximum of ten Level III subjects is offered (not all are available in any one year). There is much overlap in philosophy and approach across the various Level III subjects, but broadly the three subjects Cities and Housing, Regional Development, and Rural Social Geography cluster in the spatial patterns in society theme, while Aboriginal Australia, Environmental Change, and Environment and Development in South East Asia represent the human/environment interaction theme. Two subjects Remote Sensing and Geographical Information Systems span equally over both themes. The subjects 5722 Structural Geomorphology III(A) or 7300 Australian Landscape Evolution III(A) provide options in systematic physical geography.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks, with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the commencement of teaching.

**4840 Aboriginal Australia III***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent before 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorial/practical work a week, plus 1 week of field work*content:* The aim of this course is to provide some understanding of the Aboriginal situation through geography's spatial perspective. The subject attempts a reconstruction of traditional Aboriginal geographic, demographic and social patterns and then explores the disruption and transformation of these following contact and interaction with non-Aboriginal influences. Processes in the social and geographical dislocation of communities and their spatial relocation through both forced and voluntary migration are studied, along with the various policies and practices that influenced governments' treatment of Aboriginal people. Conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues such as land rights, self determination, community development and political activity.*assessment:* 1 field work or practical report; 2 tutorial papers; 1 exam

### **7300 Australian Landscape Evolution III(A)**

level: III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA

*restriction:* 9835 Landscape Evolution in Australia II; 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS; 7300 Evolution of Australian Landforms III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, and equivalent of 3 hours practical work per week, plus field work

*content:* This subject is concerned with the development of the Australian land surface. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etched, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

*assessment:* written exam, essays, tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work

### **6159 Cities and Housing III**

level: III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent before 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 8388 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective

*assumed knowledge:* 8673 Economic Geography II; or 9030 Social Geography II; or 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorial/practical work a week plus 5 days field work

*content:* This subject studies the role of economic restructuring in transforming urban space in a range of western cities (Australian, North American, British, and European). Key features of labour and housing markets, and the provision of services in cities are also examined; and relevant aspects of urban and housing policy are treated in an introductory way. Themes include the characterisation of structural change and how that is reshaping urban regions viz. deindustrialisation, 'flexible' production systems, the global integration of capital, the new international division of labour. The effects of these processes within the built environment are variously reflected in the decline of inner area manufacturing, the rise of

'post-Fordist' processing zones and 'first order' centres of international finance, downtown devitalisation, gentrification and displacement, the formation of new consumption landscapes.

The geography of housing is examined at some length including the residential property market and differences between the public and private sectors, rental tenure and owner-occupation. Government policy with respect to housing, infrastructure, and service provision within cities forms a related theme. There will be case studies of inter city policy, the Urban Aid Program, and the treatment of 'housing stress' in the UK; HUD assisted programs in the US; national urban policy in the Netherlands; urban consolidation and Better Cities in Australia.

*assessment:* essay or project, tutorial participation, and exam

### **1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III**

level: III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*assumed knowledge:* 9587 Geography I, or equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week. Non-compulsory field work in Indonesia may be taken dependant on resources.

*content:* The subject examines aspects of the physical and human environments of insular and mainland Southeast Asia, noting both historical patterns of change and current ecological and social issues. While the emphasis is on the present, the modern situation will be placed in context through an exploration of its historical roots. Major topics will include: assessing Southeast Asian environments-tools and techniques; the great age of clearance in Southeast Asia; access to and management of forest resources; land degradation and changes in upland and lowland agriculture; population growth, migration and colonisation; urban and industrial environments; the nature and measurement of development; Australia and Southeast Asia.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essay or field report, examination.

### **6177 Environmental Change III**

level: III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points including 5603 Physical and Biotic Environments II; or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* two lectures, 3 hours of seminar or practical work a week, and seven days fieldwork

*content:* The theme of this subject is the non-static nature of the environment. Factors which have contributed to the shaping of the present environment are explored, including geological, climatic and anthropogenic factors. The interaction of humans with the environment will be addressed at a global scale and changes in geomorphology, climate and atmosphere, hydrology, soils, vegetation and fauna will be examined. Environmental changes which have taken place in Australia over the last two centuries will be explored via a number of case studies of the arid region, temperate lands, the coastal zone, forested areas and the alpine region.

*assessment:* seminar and practical exercises, one essay, field work report, and examination.

### 9923 Geographical Information Systems III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points preferably including 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week

*content:* Geographical information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially located information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface, together with the facility to manipulate and analyse these data.

The subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographical information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computers. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographical information systems with the use of computers. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

*assessment:* coursework and written examination.

### 1150 Regional Development III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 4030 Economic Geography III; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical work per week

Field work to be determined.

*content:* This subject is concerned with the nature and processes of regional development, and thus with the problems of restructuring, uneven development and spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern. However, not all aspects of the 'good life' are dependent upon economic 'progress' and perhaps some are inversely related. Topics to be covered include: the nature of regions; the relationship between economic growth and development; sustainable development; the nature of regional problems and problem regions; explanation for regional development and uneven development; stage models; the role of technology in regional development; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages economic base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth poles; critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency; the rise of flexible production systems and the emergence of new industrial regions.

*assessment:* coursework and written examination.

### 7198 Remote Sensing III(A)

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (preferably including 5603 Physical and Biotic Environments); or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 4962 Remote Sensing Techniques

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, and 3 hours of practical/tutorial work a week, plus 4 days of field work

*content:* Remote Sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and

the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. The subject focuses on the spectral aspects of earth objects: rocks, soils, vegetation and water and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterise those objects and monitor changes over time. This data base is relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorisation and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing which includes correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. (Workshops are used to give 'hands-on' experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects.) Applications of remote sensing to geological mapping and oil pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications of remote sensing to geographic studies and environmental science including mapping and monitoring of the atmosphere, the ocean, rangelands, agricultural regions, wilderness, forestry and water resources will be discussed.

*assessment:* coursework and examination.

### 1453 Rural Social Geography III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 7068 Rural Social Geography in 1988 or earlier

*assumed knowledge:* 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II or 3265 Social Geography II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus 5 days of compulsory fieldwork in the mid-semester break.\*

*content:* The subject is concerned with spatial aspects of rural society in Western countries, and the way this society is adjusting to the profound technological and socio-economic changes taking place in rural areas. The major focus is on rural communities and local social networks (identification, mapping, processes and effects of change, and community-related rural problems and planning measures). Some major problems covered include rural demographic change, accessibility, mobility, rural poverty, the changing role of rural women, rural settlement planning policies and readjustment of rural society to economic crises. Land use and agricultural change receive attention as background variables, but most attention is devoted to rural people rather than farming systems. The course emphasises practical and applied work, and a field camp is held in the mid-semester break.

*assessment:* field camp report, tutorial work, examination.

\* Students unable to attend the field camp should not enrol in this subject

### 5722 Structural Geomorphology III(A)

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points; or their equivalent before 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB or their equivalent half subjects); or any other subjects approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 8159 Landforms and Geology IIS; 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, and equivalent of 3 hours practical work per week, plus fieldwork

*content:* The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This subject is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

*assessment:* written exam, essays and tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work, and possibly a *viva voce* examination.

## Honours Level

---

### 3178 Honours Geography

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Normally Level III Geography subjects to the value of at least 12 points, with a credit or above in at least two Level III subjects, will be expected. Admission to the program is not automatic, and is subject to approval by the Head

*content:* The subject consists of three parts. First there is a core topic in methodology which is compulsory. Second, students are expected to select two elective topics. Details of the Honours electives available in 1996 will be found in the Handbook. Third, all students must undertake a thesis on an approved topic.

*assessment:* thesis (60%), coursework (40%). The actual method of assessment within each course will be decided after discussion with the students concerned.

## German Studies

More detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the Secretary's office.

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic course—work by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the Language Laboratory.

*assessment:* Grades of Pass, Credit, Distinction and High Distinction are awarded to students on satisfactory performance in both language and literature/culture sections of their courses and a reasonable balance of achievement in these different fields is required. Literature and other cultural/background topics are assessed largely on the basis of essays on topics of the student's own, guided choice and to a lesser extent by written tests. Language is assessed by weekly exercises and term tests. Essays and term tests that have been failed can usually be redeemed according to guidelines set out in detail in the Departmental Handbook.

*note:* Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in 3-yearly cycles as staff and student numbers allow. In 1996 German III will be offered in the day and the evening.

All courses are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

### Level I

#### 8431 German I

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 5723 German IA: Beginners' German

*assumed knowledge:* at least Year 11 German in SA schools or its equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week

*content:* The aim of German I is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will take the course: Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1996. Four out of five hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups. In both semesters students will be required to participate in two continuous tutorial hours of Intensive Conversation. In second semester all students will do the course

Introduction to German Cultural Studies: Media, Literature, Film. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

*assessment:* Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

#### 5723 German IA: Beginner's German

*level:* I     *points value:* 6     *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 8431 German I; 1316 German for Reading and Research I; except with departmental permission: South Australian Matriculation in German or its equivalent

*contact hours:* 6 hours of lectures a week in semester 1, 5 hours of lectures and 1 tutorial in semester 2

*content:* With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least two hours of private study in the language Laboratory each week, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the year. Literature will be introduced at the beginning of the second semester. This involves one lecture in English per week and a weekly tutorial in German. Successful completion of this course with a Division 1 pass admits students to 1214 German IIA, from which they may proceed to all third year course in German.

*assessment:* regular and frequent written exercises, end of semester tests and tutorial participation.

#### 5396 German I (Flinders) Part 1

*level:* 1     *duration:* semester 1

*points value:* 4.5 units towards Flinders University Courses

*restrictions:* 8431 German I; 6806 German I (Flinders)

*assumed knowledge:* at least Year 11 German in SA schools or its equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

**9815 German I (Flinders) Part 2**

*level:* I *duration:* semester 2

*points value:* 4.5 towards Flinders University Courses

*prerequisites:* a grade of PI or better in 5396 German I (Flinders) Part I or its equivalent

*restrictions:* 8431 German I; 6806 German I (Flinders)

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

**1051 Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part I**

*level:* I *duration:* semester 1

*points value:* 4.5 units towards Flinders University Courses

*restriction:* 5723 German IA; 4698 Beginners German IA

*contact hours:* 5 hours of lectures per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

**8952 Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part 2**

*level:* I *duration:* semester 2

*points value:* 4.5 units towards Flinders University Courses

*restriction:* 5723 German IA; 4698 Beginners German IA

*contact hours:* 5 hours of lectures per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

**Level II**

**8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture**

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8431 German I (Pass Div I); 5723 German IA: Beginner's German (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* 1214 German IIA; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, this subject offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of two continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In Semester 1, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1750-1848. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Three Critics of West German Society 1949-1996: Böll, Grass, Enzensberger; (2) The GDR - Forty Years of Socialist German Culture; (3) Alexander von Humboldt: Travels in South America.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

*assessment:* Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

**1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture**

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5723 German IA: Beginners' German (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* 8706 German II; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week

*content:* German IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in

German-speaking countries. German IIA students will do the 'background' course and options and language classes with German I, but they will have one tutorial specific to their needs.

Language instruction consists of two formal hours per week, two weekly tutorials in small groups, and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of two continuous hours of Intensive Conversation.

*assessment:* Language: weekly exercises, semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

### 1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

*level:* II      *points value:* 8      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8431 German I (Pass Div I) or 5723 German IA (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German II offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Options are available on a three-yearly cycle, so apart from the those being offered in 1996, you will, in future years, have the opportunity to choose options dealing with such topics as childhood in literature, film and television, medieval studies and language-oriented topics such as teaching methodology for German, history of the German language and stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in a small group and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of two continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In semester 1, all students will choose one of the two options: (1) German Culture in Eastern Europe in the 18th Century: The Example of Königsberg; (2) An option offered by the new lecturer. For semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Three Critics of West German Society 1949-1996: Böll, Grass, Enzensberger; (2) The GDR - Forty Years of Socialist German Culture; (3) Alexander von Humboldt: Travels in South America.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

*assessment:* Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

### 7831 German II (Flinders) Part 1

*level:* II      *duration:* semester 1

*points value:* 6 units towards Flinders University courses

*prerequisites:* a grade of PI or better in 9815 German I (Flinders) Part 2 or its equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German II; 1214 German IIA

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

### 7586 German II (Flinders) Part 2

*level:* II      *duration:* semester 2

*points value:* 6 units towards Flinders University courses

*prerequisites:* a grade of P or better in 7831 German II (Flinders) Part 1 or its equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German II; 1214 German IIA

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

## Level III

### 8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

*level:* III      *points value:* 12      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA or 1245 German IIB

*restriction:* No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German II offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Options are available on a three-yearly cycle, so apart from the those being offered in 1996, you will, in future years, have the opportunity to choose options dealing with such topics as childhood in literature, film and television, medieval studies and language-oriented topics such as teaching methodology for German, history of the German language and stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of two continuous hours of Intensive Conversation.

In semester 1, all students will take the core subject: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1750-1848. For semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Three Critics of West German Society 1949-1996: Böll, Grass, Enzensberger; (2) The GDR - Forty Years of Socialist German Culture; (3) Alexander von Humboldt: Travels in South America.

*assessment:* Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. Where students in German III take subject components also available to second year students, an appropriately higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

### **2572 German IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1214 German IIA

*restriction:* 8706 German II; 1245 German IIB; 8877 German III; German IIB

No part of this subject may be counted towards any other subject in the German Department.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject follows on from 1214 German IIA. Students will do the language section of the subject with German II and the core subject and options with German III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of two continuous hours of intensive conversation. In semester 1, students will take the core subject: Studies in German Literature

and Cultural Background 1750-1848. In semester 2, students will choose one of the following options: (1) Three Critics of West German Society 1949-1996: Böll, Grass, Enzensberger; (2) The GDR - Forty Years of Socialist German Culture; (3) Alexander von Humboldt: Travels in South America.

*assessment:* Language: regular written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and/or end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects of the course.

### **4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture**

*level:* III    *points value:* 12    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA or 1245 German IIB

*restriction:* No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, this subject offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of two continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In Semester 1, all students will choose one of the two options: (1) German Culture in Eastern Europe in the 18th Century: The Example of Königsberg; (2) Studies in Austrian Literature. In semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Three Critics of West German Society 1949-1996: Böll, Grass, Enzensberger; (2) The GDR - Forty Years of Socialist German Culture; (3) Alexander von Humboldt: Travels in South America.

*assessment:* Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course. Where students in German IIIB take course components also available to second year students, an appropriately higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.



**5977 German III (Flinders) Part 1**

*level:* III *duration:* semester 1  
*points value:* 6 units towards Flinders University courses

*prerequisites:* a grade of P or better in 7586 German II (Flinders) Part II or its equivalent

*restriction:* 8877 German III; 2572 German IIIA

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information

**1665 German III (Flinders) Part 2**

*level:* III *duration:* semester 2  
*points value:* 6 units towards Flinders University courses *prerequisites:* a grade of P or better in 5977 German III (Flinders) Part I or its equivalent

*restriction:* 8877 German III; 2572 German IIIA

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information

**French Studies/German Studies****9891 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction II****8848 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction III**

For syllabus details, please see French Studies/German Studies section in Calendar

---

**Honours Level**

---

**1261 Honours German Language and Literature**

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German with another subject for the Honours degree. They should consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged. Where the

subjects taken for the Ordinary degree of B.A. need to be chosen to satisfy the prerequisites of more than one Department, a student may arrange with the Departments to take appropriate combined subjects, so as to avoid doing more than nine (or 72 points) subjects to qualify for entry to combined honours.

*prerequisites:* Before entering the final Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree in German must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation, and should normally have passed 8431 German I or 5723 German IA; 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA; 1245 German IIB, 8877 German III, and 4959 German IIIB, or equivalent, at appropriately high standard. However, the Department reserves the right to vary these prerequisites where it is satisfied as to the academic merit of an applicant. Note that the prerequisite concerning second- and third-year subjects may be fulfilled by taking approved combined subjects which include parts of these. See Schedules—Degree of B.A. Schedule III: The Honours Degree.

*requirements:* During the final year, students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German Studies. Choice of subject should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with two options. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

**History**

For full information on History subjects, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook. This can be obtained from the History Office.

Details of the subjects listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

---

**Level I**

---

**7695 Australian History I**

*level:* I *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* The subject surveys Australia from pre-European times until the present with an emphasis on social history, and some attention to South Australia. The subject offers a sustained argument about the interaction between tradition and environment and how Australians came to be as they are. It emphasises research skills and the use of primary sources.

*assessment:* 2 short essays (total 30%), 1 long essay based on primary sources (40%), 2 tutorial presentations (total 30%)

### **7071 Colonial Australia I**

*level:* I *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject examines Australian history to 1900 by a detailed study of five specific themes based on the texts listed below.

*assessment:* There are no long essays in this subject. Two thirds of the final mark will be based on written tutorial papers and the remaining third on a three hour examination at the end of the semester.

### **4378 Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I**

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

*content:* A study of the major political, social, economic, religious and cultural developments of the High Middle Ages and the Renaissance.

*assessment:* 1 x 2000 word essay (50%) and 1 x 3 hour exam (50%); compulsory attendance and participation at tutorials

### **1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I**

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

*content:* A chronological and thematic survey of Western Europe from the period of the Northern Renaissance to the French Revolution. Topics and themes to be considered in detail will include the Reformation and Counter Reformation, the spread of Protestantism, the political and social impact of the Reformation, The Wars of Religion in France, the Thirty Years' War, the emergence of the nation states, the development of the great powers, the Enlightenment, the collapse of the old order.

*assessment:* 1 x 2000 word essay (50%) and 1 x 3 hour exam (50%)

### **8534 Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History I**

*level:* I *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 5511 Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* An analysis of the past 250 years of European history is essential in order to understand the political, social and economic changes which are taking place around us. The creation of a truly free market within the European Economic Community in 1992, the reunification of Germany in 1990, the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe in 1989 and in the Soviet Union in 1991 can best be understood by seeing these events in the context of European history and as a continuation of powerful forces of change which were set in motion by the French Revolution, industrialisation, the two World Wars and the impact of ideas about liberty, democracy, and nationalism.

The subject will deal with a number of topics from the Enlightenment up to the post-war period including: the American Revolution and the French Revolution and their impacts, the Napoleonic Empire, the Revolution of 1848, the Franco-Prussian War and the unification of Germany, the First World War, the Russian Revolutions of 1917, the Great Depression and the rise of Hitler, the Second World War, the Cold War and the division of Europe in the post-war period. In addition to the regular lectures and tutorials there will be 'workshop lectures' in essay writing and research skills.

*assessment:* assessment is based upon satisfactory tutorial attendance and participation, tutorial papers, an essay, and an end-of-year examination.

### **6675 The Renaissance, 1350–1500 I**

*level:* I *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 8257 Europe in Transition 1350–1700 in 1989; 6050 Europe in Transition or H101 Renaissance, Reformation and Revolution 1350–1650 prior to 1989

*content:* A study of the major political, social, economic, religious and cultural developments of the Renaissance. The subject begins with a brief survey of medieval society.

*assessment:* essay and exam

### **5374 The Twentieth Century: Asia, America and Australasia**

*level:* I *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject builds upon a student's general knowledge of Europe and Australia to account for the shifting centre of world power to the Asia Pacific region in the twentieth century. It deals broadly with the struggle for hegemony in the Pacific region, and its themes range over war and responses to it in Asia, Australia and America, migration and ethnic and racial

conflict, comparative social development and the emergence of industrialised states. Specific topics will deal, for example, with the emergence of the United States as a world power, racial exclusivity in Australia and America, the rise of Japan and the road to Pearl Harbour, the Vietnam War in its Australian and American context and the East Asian 'economic miracle'. In so doing, 20th Century Inc. provides an introduction to a wide variety of subjects offered throughout the Faculty at Level II and III in the areas of Asian, American, Australian, Cultural and International Studies.

*assessment:* essay and/or exam

## Level II

### 3083 Asia Today II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* A subject on the extraordinary changes in East and Southeast Asia in the 1980s and 1990s from the complex base of post WWII revolutions and Cold War Politics to dramatic economic shifts making southern China and Southeast Asia the fastest growing economy in the world with important consequences for Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new directions in social and political; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade.

*assessment:* two essays, or one examination and one essay

### 5405 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects to the value of 6 points or any other subjects approved by the Head of Department

*restrictions:* 5028/2095 England Under the Stuarts, 5097 The English Revolution (Prior to 1989), 3235/4779 The English Revolution 1529-1760.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

*content:* A study of state and society in England from the Reformation to the union with Scotland in 1707.

Some attention will be given to relations between England and the other kingdoms of The British Isles leading to the emergence of the British state.

*assessment:* essays and exams

### 5585 Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

*assessment:* essays and exam

### 6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject will examine the transformation of China from empire to modern Communist power. The emphasis will be placed on the structure and function of traditional Chinese society, the impact of the West, the process of agrarian revolution, the impact of imperialism and the rise of modern Chinese nationalism, social and economic change, the socialist revolution and the reconstruction of Chinese society.

*assessment:* Details are outlined in the History Department Handbook.

### 9430 Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy II

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject examines the Italian renaissance of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. The first half of the subject focuses on the 'crisis' of the fourteenth century and its impact on the demographic, social, economic, political, religious, and cultural history of Italy. The second half of the subject focuses on the resolution of this 'crisis' in the fifteenth century, the changes in intellectual and moral values, and the exceptional achievements in art and literature.

*assessment:* 1 x 2 hour exam (50%); 1 x 2500 word essay (50%); plus tutorial papers and participation (non-graded).

### **6360 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. With growing importance of the ethnic Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine the Chinese business in a broader historical perspective. This subject examines the origins and changes of Chinese business since the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores into the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia. It attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? what accounts for the success of Overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

*assessment:* by essay and examination.

### **8034 Europe at War IIA: 1914–1945**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* A study of some principal aspects of the European conflicts of 1914–1918 (the Great War, or First World War) and 1939–1945 (the Second World War). Among the issues considered will be the origins of war, issues of strategy, the conduct of military and naval operations, and political and social developments in wartime.

### **9108 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II**

*level:* II

*points value:* 8

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

*assessment:* semester 1: tutorial papers (20%); take home exam (30%); semester 2: research project (50%)

### **3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II(A)**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 seminar a week

*content:* This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

*assessment:* essay (50%), take home exam (50%)

### **1740 Fascism and National Socialism II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* Right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and the movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this subject. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. There will be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political, changes in

post-communist Europe. Major themes to be covered in lectures and tutorials include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War One and the breakup of the Habsburg Empire; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; the distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany; social and cultural life in Nazi Germany; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe.

*assessment:* by short tutorial papers, research essay and tutorial attendance and participation.

#### **4243 German Europe II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures/seminars plus 1 film per week

*content:* The aim of the subject is to provide a survey of German history from the French Revolution in late 18th century to the recent reunification of Germany in 1990. Note that this is not a course dealing exclusively with the history of 'Germany'. We will cover the multiplicity of states of German Europe which eventually unified to form the German Empire (or Reich) in 1871, as well as the Austrian Empire and those parts of Poland, Hungary, and Czechoslovakia which have come under German or Austrian control at various times. There will be three strands to the course lectures, tutorials and films. The series of lectures will provide a chronological analysis and discussion of German history during this period and will also include a presentation of some aspect of German art, music, or literature at least once a week. At the weekly film sessions I will show a number of documentaries, feature films and videos which illustrate aspects of German politics, history and culture.

*assessment:* film review and essay

#### **3851 Greece and the Balkans II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

*content:* Irredentist (national expansionary) wars: Greece's "Great Idea" and the Macedonian Struggle of Greece, Bulgaria, Serbia and the Ottoman Empire; the

rise of nationalist leaders: the case of Venizelos and the bourgeoisie. The Balkan Wars (1912-1913) and the seeds of disaster. The Balkans and World War I: Greece's involvement and the National Schism. The Great Catastrophe and the ethnic cleansing in Turkey; the failure of the Great Idea. Greek refugees and the Settlement Commission of the League of Nations. The instability of the Inter-war years: the upheavals of Greek politics (dictatorships (republican and monarchical), the impact of the Great Depression, the rise of fascist ideas). World War II and the Balks: the Italian, German and Bulgarian invasions and occupations; the rise of Resistance movements and the struggle for the loyalty of the people. (Communism v Capitalism?) The impact of the Cold War and the Civil War in Greece (1944-1949). Mass emigration from Greece; American penetration; the Junta and seven years dictatorship. The Cyprus Question and Greek/Turkish relations. Greece, the European Community/Union and the Balkan conflict: the disintegration of Yugoslavia.

*assessment:* essay; tutorial; exam

#### **8861 Greece and the Ottomans II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject begins with the decline of the Byzantine Empire and the rise of Neo-Hellenism together with the emergence of Balkan States. The impact of the Turkish Ottoman Empire on the peoples of the Balkans and particularly on Hellenism will be analysed. Hellenism's revival in the eighteenth century consequent to a declining Ottoman Empire is examined in connection with Western Imperialist penetration of the region along with the influence of the Enlightenment. This will be followed by an analysis of the Greek Revolution (1821) that laid the pattern of change in the nineteenth century - irredentist (expansionary nationalist) dreams, failures to modernise, foreign interventions, mass migrations, civil conflict. Emphasis will be placed on Greece's "Great Idea" (irredentist ambitions) and her relations to a declining Ottoman Empire attempting to implement reforms and both subject increasingly to Great Power/capitalist intervention.

*assessment:* essay; tutorial; exam

#### **8251 Imperial Russia II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Tsars and Tsaritsas; the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russian's; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

*assessment:* 2000 word research essay (60%); tutorials/seminars (10%); examination at the end of the semester (30%)

#### **4241 Modern America: from Civil War to Empire II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

*restriction:* H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject aims to analyse the rise of the American Empire from the Civil War to World War I. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include brief surveys of pre-Civil War America; the background to the Civil War; the Civil War and Reconstruction; the industrialisation of America and the impact of urbanisation and immigration, and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era.

*assessment:* 1 essay, tutorial performance, and an exam

#### **8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

*restriction:* H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of

wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

*assessment:* 1 essay, tutorial performance, exam

#### **3677 Modern France: from Revolution to Resistance II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 5101/6104 Modern France 1848-1918; 9093/9568 France 1848-1945

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of the Second World War. For the period 1848-1918 lectures and tutorials will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the development of democracy; music and literature in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on the cultural and political impact of World War One and the German occupation, collaboration and resistance in the Second World War.

*assessment:* by short tutorial papers, research essay and tutorial attendance and participation.

#### **8009 Responses to War II (A)**

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 6748 Responses to War II

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of six points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* attendance at one of the two lecture/film sessions each week is recommended

*content:* The aim of the subject is to examine a selection of the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the ancient world to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting (such as Grimmelshausen, Clausewitz, Tolstoy, Remarque, Hitler, Orwell, Böll, Stone), contemporary civilian eyewitnesses (Callot, Voltaire, Goya,

Nightingale, Dunant, Kipling, Brittain, Hersey, Herr), and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time (Shakespeare, Grotius, Knox, Beethoven, Zola, Picasso, Kubrick, Baez). The underlying assumption of the course is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy, and film making. When the study of war is approached from this direction the emphasis turns from the military leaders and the outcome of battles to the subjective experience of participants, eyewitnesses and, very importantly, victims. Such a study tells us something about war which traditional military history does not - namely its effect on ordinary individuals who are caught up in an historical event often beyond their comprehension and certainly beyond their control. It also tells us something important about the human condition, how individuals cope with extreme situations and how this experience influences their later thinking and creative work.

*assessment:* film reviews; tutorial papers; an essay, and an end of year examination.

### 2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 3194/6379 Russia in Crisis

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject will be of topical rather than chronological character. It is framed around an analytic structure that will focus students attention on the socio-economic and political processes that contributed to the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. The elements of the subject are: Liberalism vs Marxism; The Revolutionary and the Counter-revolutionary Traditions; The culture of Russian Industrialism: The Russian form of Capitalism, NEP, The system of the 'plan'; The true dissenters: Russian culture under Soviet rule; Schauma and revolution, Revolution as evil? Leninism and Stalinism; War and Peace: The impact of war and the threat of war on Soviet politics; The Soviet Union in its golden age, 1955-1968; Political corruption, economic stagnation and society's silent revolt, 1969-1985; Gorbachev and the collapse of the USSR, 1985-1991.

*assessment:* a major research paper 3000 words (50%); exam (40%); tutorial performance (10%)

### 1185 South Australia: A Utopian Experiment? II

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 2482/7976: South Australian History

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include:

Colonial South Australia Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy.

20th Century South Australia The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialisation and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservatism vs political and social reform.

Field work, involving the study of local South Australian Communities, is a compulsory element of this subject.

*assessment:* 1 x three hour exam (30%); 2 essays of 3,000 words (40%); 1 x research/field work assignment (20%); tutorial participation (10%)

### 4695 South Australian Aboriginal History II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures; 1 tutorial per week

*content:* A history of Aboriginal/European relations in South Australia from settlement to the passage of the Aborigines Act in 1911. Issues addressed will include aboriginal culture, responses to colonisation, Aborigines and the economy, administration, missions, religious and scientific constructions of Aboriginality, legal status and 'White Australia'. There will be a particular focus on the theme of 'representations of Aboriginality'.

*assessment:* tutorials and essays

**8027 Southeast Asia: After the Revolution II**

level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* The aim of this subject is to examine the last fifty years of Southeast Asian history. In 1996 it will be fifty years since Indonesia and Vietnam declared themselves republics, nearly fifty since Burma and the Philippines got independence and twenty since the fall of the Saigon Government. With the end of the Cold War and Great Power politics it is appropriate to re-examine the history of the region, in the year of anniversaries.

*assessment:* 2 essays; or 1 exam and 1 essay

**1873 The Making of Modern Indonesia II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 1928/1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A)

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject provides an introductory analysis of modern Indonesian history, primarily during the twentieth century. It covers the period of the consolidation of Dutch colonial rule in Indonesia in the early decades of this century, and makes an assessment of the impact of colonialism. The course then proceeds to a discussion of World War II, the Japanese occupation of Indonesia and the subsequent revolution which resulted in the establishment of the Indonesian Republic. It concludes with an analysis of political, social and economic developments in the second half of the twentieth century. This includes discussion of the Sukarno years, the military takeover in the mid-1960's and the Suharto regime which has ruled Indonesia since then,

*assessment:* short tutorial papers (30%); choice of essay or exam (70%).

**6083 Working Lives in Victorian Britain II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

*restrictions:* 4912/3707 Work in Industrial Britain

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent content: This subject will examine what the people of

nineteenth-century Britain thought about work and how they did it. It will ask how, and to what extent, industrialisation changed the nature and rewards of work. It will also ask whether these changes had different effects on men, women and children, who gained and who lost, and how they responded. It will look at artistic and literary images of work and ask how far they correspond to reality.

*assessment:* essays and examination

---

**Level III**

---

**8172 Asia Today III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

*contact hours:* 3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*content:* A subject on the extraordinary changes in East and Southeast Asia in the 1980s and 1990s from the complex base of post WWII revolutions and Cold War Politics to dramatic economic shifts making southern China and Southeast Asia the fastest growing economy in the world with important consequences for Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new directions in social and political; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade.

*assessment:* 2 essays; or 1 exam and 1 essay

**2037 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* History II, Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restrictions:* 5028/2095 England Under the Stuarts, 5097 The English Revolution (Prior to 1989), 3235/4779 The English revolution 1529-1760.

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

*content:* A study of state and society in England from the Reformation to the union with Scotland in 1707. Some attention will be given to relations between England and the other kingdoms of The British Isles leading to the emergence of the British state.

*assessment:* exam (50%); essay (50%)



**3314 Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

*assessment:* essays and exam

**2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 12    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject will examine the transformation of China from empire to modern Communist power. The emphasis will be placed on the structure and function of traditional Chinese society, the impact of the West, the process of agrarian revolution, the impact of imperialism and the rise of modern Chinese nationalism, social and economic change, the socialist revolution and the reconstruction of Chinese society.

*assessment:* Details are outlined in the History Department Handbook.

**8985 Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History II, Politics II or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject examines the Italian renaissance of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. The first half of the subject focuses on the 'crisis' of the fourteenth century and its impact on the demographic, social, economic, political, religious, and cultural history of Italy. The second half of the subject focuses on the

resolution of this 'crisis' in the fifteenth century, the changes in intellectual and moral values, and the exceptional achievements in art and literature.

*assessment:* 1 x 2 hour exam (50%); 1 x 3500 word essay (50%); plus tutorial papers and participation (non-graded).

**1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia, and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. With growing importance of the ethnic Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine Chinese business in a broader historical perspective. This subject examines the origins and changes of the Chinese business since the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores into the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia. It attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? what accounts for the success of Overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

*assessment:* by essay and examination

**2386 Europe at War IIIA: 1914–1945**

*level:* III    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* A study of some principal aspects of the European conflicts of 1914–1918 (the Great War, or First World War) and 1939–1945 (the Second World War). Among the issues considered will be the origins of war, issues of strategy, the conduct of military and naval operations, and political and social developments in wartime.

**5954 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 12

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subject or any Social Science subjects to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

*assessment:* semester 1: essay paper (20%), take home exam (30%); semester 2: research project (50%)

### **5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III(A)**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 seminar a week

*content:* This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

*assessment:* essay (50%), take-home exam (50%)

### **3877 Fascism and National Socialism III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History II, Politics II subjects or any Social Science subject in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* Right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and the movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this subject. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. There will be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political change in post-communist Europe. Major themes to be covered in lectures and tutorials include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War One and the breakup of the Habsburg Empire; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany; social and cultural life in Nazi Germany; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe.

*assessment:* by short tutorial papers, research essay and tutorial attendance and participation.

### **6966 German Europe III**

*level:* III

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures/seminars plus 1 film a week

*content:* The aim of the subject is to provide a survey of German history from the French Revolution in late 18th century to the recent reunification of Germany in 1990. Note that this is not a course dealing exclusively with the history of 'Germany'. We will cover the multiplicity of states of German Europe which eventually unified to form the German Empire (or Reich) in 1871, as well as the Austrian Empire and those parts of Poland, Hungary, and Czechoslovakia which have come under German or Austrian control at various times. There will be three strands to the course lectures, tutorials and films. The series of lectures will provide a chronological analysis and discussion of German history during this period and will also include a presentation of some aspect of German art, music, or literature at least once a week. At the weekly film sessions I will show a number of documentaries, feature films and videos which illustrate aspects of German politics, history and culture.

*assessment:* film review and essays

### **5024 Greece and the Balkans III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* Irredentist (national expansionary) wars: Greece's "Great Idea" and the Macedonian Struggle of Greece, Bulgaria, Serbia and the Ottoman Empire; the rise of nationalist leaders: the case of Venizelos and the bourgeoisie. The Balkan Wars (1912-1913) and the seeds of disaster. The Balkans and World War I: Greece's involvement and the National Schism. The Great Catastrophe and the ethnic cleansing in Turkey; the failure of the Great Idea. Greek refugees and the Settlement Commission of the League of nations. The instability of the Inter-war years: the upheavals of Greek politics (dictatorships (republican and monarchical), the impact of the Great Depression, the rise of fascist ideas). World War II and the Balks: the Italian, German and Bulgarian invasions and occupations; the rise of Resistance movements and the struggle for the loyalty of the people. (Communism v Capitalism?) The impact of the Cold War and the Civil

War in Greece (1944-1949). Mass emigration from Greece; American penetration; the Junta and seven years dictatorship. The Cyprus Question and Greek/Turkish relations. Greece, the European Community/Union and the Balkan conflict: the disintegration of Yugoslavia.

*assessment:* essay; tutorial; exam

### 9826 Greece and the Ottomans III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject begins with the decline of the Byzantine Empire and the rise of Neo-Hellenism together with the emergence of Balkan States. The impact of the Turkish Ottoman Empire on the peoples of the Balkans and particularly on Hellenism will be analysed. Hellenism's revival in the eighteenth century consequent to a declining Ottoman Empire is examined in connection with Western Imperialist penetration of the region along with the influence of the Enlightenment. This will be followed by an analysis of the Greek Revolution (1821) that laid the pattern of change in the nineteenth century - irredentist (expansionary nationalist) dreams, failures to modernise, foreign interventions, mass migrations, civil conflict. Emphasis will be placed on Greece's "Great Idea" (irredentist ambitions) and her relations to a declining Ottoman Empire attempting to implement reforms and both subject increasingly to Great Power/capitalist intervention.

*assessment:* essay; tutorial; exam

### 5158 Imperial Russia III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Tsars and Tsaritsas, the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russian's; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

*assessment:* 3000 word research essay (60%); tutorials/seminars (10%); examination at the end of the semester (30%)

### 2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III

*level:* III

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject aims to analyse the rise of the American Empire from the Civil War to World War I. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include brief surveys of pre-Civil War America; the background to the Civil War; the Civil War and Reconstruction; the industrialisation of America and the impact of urbanisation and immigration, and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era.

*assessment:* 1 essay, tutorial performance, exam

### 2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline

of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

*assessment:* 1 essay, tutorial performance, exam

#### **4455 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 5101/6104 Modern France 1848-1918; 9093/9568 France 1848-1945

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of the Second World War. For the period of 1848-1918 lectures and tutorials will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the development of democracy; music and literature in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on the cultural and political impact of World War One and the German occupation, collaboration and resistance in the Second World War.

*assessment:* by short tutorial papers, research essay and tutorial attendance and participation.

#### **8157 Responses to War III (A)**

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 6748 Responses to War II; 3504 Responses to War III

*contact hours:* attendance at one of the two lecture/film sessions is recommended

*content:* The aim of the subject is to examine a selection of the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the ancient world to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting (such as Grimmelshausen, Clausewitz, Tolstoy, Remarque, Hitler, Orwell, Böll, Stone), contemporary civilian eyewitnesses (Callot, Voltaire, Goya, Nightingale, Dunant, Kipling, Brittain, Hersey, Herr), and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time (Shakespeare, Grotius, Knox, Beethoven, Zola, Picasso, Kubrick, Baez). The underlying assumption of the course is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals

think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy, and film making. When the study of war is approached from this direction the emphasis turns from the military leaders and the outcome of battles to the subjective experience of participants, eyewitnesses and, very importantly, victims. Such a study tells us something about war which traditional military history does not - namely its effect on ordinary individuals who are caught up in an historical event often beyond their comprehension and certainly beyond their control. It also tells us something important about the human condition, how individuals cope with extreme situations and how this experience influences their later thinking and creative work.

*assessment:* film reviews; tutorial papers; an essay, and end of year examination

#### **4786 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* History II, Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 3194/6379 Russia in Crisis

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject will be of topical rather than chronological character. It is framed around an analytical structure that will focus students attention on the socio-economic and political processes that contributed to the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. The elements of the subject are: Liberalism vs Marxism; The Revolutionary and the Counter-revolutionary Traditions; The culture of Russian Industrialism: The Russian form of Capitalism, NEP, The system of the 'plan'; The true dissenters: Russian culture under Soviet rule; Schauma and revolution, Revolution as evil? Leninism and Stalinism; War and Peace: The impact of war and the threat of war on Soviet politics; The Soviet Union in its golden age, 1955-1968; Political corruption, economic stagnation and society's silent revolt, 1969-1985; Gorbachev and the collapse of the USSR, 1985-1991.

*assessment:* research paper 4,000 words (50%); exam (40%); tutorial performance (10%)

#### **1565 South Australia: A Utopian Experiment? III**

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 2482/7976: South Australian History

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include:

Colonial South Australia Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy;

20th Century South Australia The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialisation and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservatism vs political and social reform;

Field work, involving the study of local South Australian Communities, is a compulsory element of this subject.

*assessment:* 1 x three hour exam (30%), 2 essays of 4,000 words (40%), 1 x research/field work assignment (20%); tutorial participation (10%)

### **6253 South Australian Aboriginal History III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures; 1 tutorial per week

*content:* A history of Aboriginal/European relations in South Australia from settlement to the passage of the Aborigines Act in 1911. Issues addressed will include aboriginal culture, responses to colonisation, Aborigines and the economy, administration, missions, religious and scientific constructions of Aboriginality, legal status and 'White Australia'. There will be a particular focus on the theme of 'representations of Aboriginality'.

*assessment:* tutorials and essays

### **2769 Southeast Asia: After the Revolution III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* The aim of this subject is to examine the last fifty years of Southeast Asian history. In 1996 it will be

fifty years since Indonesia and Vietnam declared themselves republics, nearly fifty since Burma and the Philippines got independence and twenty since the fall of the Saigon Government. With the end of the Cold War and Great Power politics it is appropriate to re-examine the history of the region, in the year of anniversaries.

*assessment:* 2 essays; or 1 exam and 1 essay

### **5884 The Making of Modern Indonesia III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 1928/1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A)

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject provides an introductory analysis of modern Indonesian history, primarily during the twentieth century. It covers the period of the consolidation of Dutch colonial rule in Indonesia in the early decades of this century, and makes an assessment of the impact of colonialism. The course then proceeds to a discussion of World War II, the Japanese occupation of Indonesia and the subsequent revolution which resulted in the establishment of the Indonesian Republic.

It concludes with an analysis of political, social and economic developments in the second half of the twentieth century. This includes discussion of the Sukarno years, the military takeover in the mid-1960's and the Suharto regime which has ruled Indonesia since then.

*assessment:* short tutorial papers (30%); choice of essay or exam (70%).

### **9724 Working Lives in Victorian Britain III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*restrictions:* 4912/3707 Work in Industrial Britain

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject will examine what the people of nineteenth-century Britain thought about work and how they did it. It will ask how, and to what extent, industrialisation changed the nature and rewards of work. It will also ask whether these changes had different effects on men, women and children, who gained and who lost, and how they responded. It will look at artistic and literary images of work and ask how far they corresponded to reality.

*assessment:* essays and exam

## Honours Level

### 8717 Honours History

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Students wishing to enrol for the B.A. (Honours) in History must have completed a minimum of three full-year (six one-semester History subjects, including at least one full-year) or two semester subjects at level 3. Passes at a good credit standard on at least two full year (or four semester) History (or in some cases, related) subjects are the minimum qualification for entering the Final Honours year. Application forms for admission to Honours and a detailed brochure on the course are available from the History Office; students with questions about the course or their eligibility for it should consult the Honours Coordinator.

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course on the principles and practice of historical research and writing, and a special subject. Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the Honours handbook.

### International Studies

#### 5455 International Studies II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6 points in Humanities/Social Sciences at Level I

*restrictions:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* this will be a semester length subject offered in first semester 1996. The lectures, two per week, will be given by specialists in different disciplines explaining the key theoretical concepts and methodologies used in their field to explain international phenomena. The course will be administered by Dr. Bob Catley. Lectures will cover: international politics, international trade theory, international labour studies, international law, feminist theory, international history, international culture, global environment, post-colonialism, international organisations, globalisation, Asian Studies and languages.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Labour Studies

For descriptions of the Labour Studies subjects available in the Bachelor of Arts please refer to the corresponding subject descriptions in the Syllabuses for the Bachelor of Labour Studies.

## Language Studies

### Centre for Asian Studies

#### Chinese

The Centre for Asian studies at The University of Adelaide offers subjects in Chinese at Levels I, II and III as well as Honours in Chinese Studies. At first year level Chinese IA is offered to students with no prior knowledge of Chinese. Students who have a knowledge of Chinese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly into a higher level. Subjects involve grammar, tuition in speaking, reading and writing, and in later years literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Chinese language subjects.

Students are expected to combine with their study of the language some of the separate courses in Chinese Studies listed above under Asian Studies, particularly if there is a possibility that they might want to do Honours.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

#### Level I

7769 Chinese IA

2126 Chinese IB

3060 Chinese IA (Flinders)

7608 Chinese IB (Flinders)

#### Level II

4323 Chinese IIA

3139 Chinese IIB

8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)

4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)

8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA

3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB

#### Level III

5610 Chinese IIIA

6872 Chinese IIIB

4941 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA

7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB

#### Honours

3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the Calendar.

## Japanese

The Centre for Asian Studies offers Japanese at Levels I, II and III as well as Honours in Japanese Studies. Japanese IA is available to students with no prior knowledge of Japanese. Students who have a knowledge of Japanese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly into a higher level. Subjects involve grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese plus learning of the writing system and, in later years, literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Japanese language subjects.

Students are expected to combine with their study of the language some of the separate courses in Japanese Studies listed above under Asian Studies, particularly if there is a possibility that they might want to do Honours.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

### Level I

2909 Japanese IA

3902 Japanese IB

8956 Japanese IA (Flinders)

7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)

### Level II

3232 Japanese IIA

4273 Japanese IIB

4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)

7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)

### Level III

6644 Japanese IIIA

2814 Japanese IIIB

### Honours

1509 Honours in Japanese Studies.

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the Calendar.

## Vietnamese

The Centre for Asian Studies offers Vietnamese at Levels I, II and III. Vietnamese IA is available to students with no prior knowledge of Vietnamese. Students who have a knowledge of Vietnamese at Year 12 level or a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly into a higher level. Subjects involve grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Vietnamese and learning the writing system.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

### Level I

5469 Vietnamese IA

5074 Vietnamese IB

### Level II

3184 Vietnamese IIA

4208 Vietnamese IIB

### Level III

4248 Vietnamese IIIA

5145 Vietnamese IIIB

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the Calendar.

## Department of Classics

### Latin

#### Ancient Greek

The Department of Classics offers Latin and Ancient Greek at Levels I, II and III as well as Honours in the languages. First year subjects are available both for students with no prior knowledge of Latin or Ancient Greek or for students with Year 12 standard in the languages. Studies include grammar, composition and vocabulary translation.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

### Level I

5714 Ancient Greek 1

2346 Latin 1

### Level II

8996 Ancient Greek 2

7175 Ancient Greek 2S

7937 Latin 2

3630 Latin 2S

### Level III

5944 Ancient Greek 3

3943 Ancient Greek 3S

4232 Latin 3

3454 Latin 3S

### Honours

8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin.

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Classics section of the Calendar.

## Department of French

### French

The Department of French offers subjects at Levels I, II and III as well as Honours in French. At first year level the Department has three streams: French IA for beginners, French IM for intermediate level students, and French I for students with Year 12 French or equivalent. At first level, as well as in later year courses, subjects contain both a language and a cultural component; the active use of spoken and written French is an integral part of both components.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

#### Level I

4242 French I

2224 French IA Beginners' French

8768 French IM: Intermediate French

#### Level II

5691 French II: Language and Culture

3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

5245 French Studies II(S1)

3475 French Studies II(S2)

#### Level III

4304 French III: Language and Culture

2648 French Studies III(S1)

6175 French Studies III(S2)

#### Honours

4360 Honours French Language and Culture

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the French Language and Literature section of the Calendar.

## Department of German

### German

The Department of German offers subjects at levels I, II and III as well as Honours in German. At first year level the Department has two streams: German IA for students with no prior knowledge of German, and German I for students with Year 11 German or equivalent. All subjects in the Department include language, literature, and cultural components.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

#### Level I

8431 German I.

5723 German IA: Beginners' German

5396 German I (Flinders) Part I

9815 German I (Flinders) Part II

1051 Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part I

8952 Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part II

#### Level II

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture

1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture

1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

7831 German II (Flinders) Part I

7586 German II (Flinders) Part II

#### Level III

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

2572 German IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture

4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture

5977 German III (Flinders) Part I

1665 German III (Flinders) Part II

#### Honours

1261 Honours German Language and Literature

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the German Language and Literature section of the Calendar.

## Languages available on The Adelaide University campus but offered by other Institutions

---

### Italian Language and Literature

#### Flinders University

##### Italian

The Flinders University teaches Italian at The University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Italian subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degrees.

In 1996, Italian is available at Levels I, II and III at The University of Adelaide campus. Details of the subjects offered are given below.

There are some further Italian subjects that are only taught at the Flinders University. Students wanting to take such subjects can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. Cross-institutional approval will need to be obtained from the Faculty of Arts office at The University of Adelaide. For details on these subjects consult Vol. II of the Calendar of Flinders University.

Enrolments in Italian subjects will take place where the subjects are taught. Thus, in 1996, Adelaide students taking Italian will be able to enrol at The University of Adelaide. Information on enrolment procedures is



available from the Faculty of Education, Humanities, Law and Theology, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

### **3447 Beginners Italian Part I - ITAL 1101**

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester I

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* None

No prior knowledge of Italian is assumed

Students who have completed Year 12 (SACE) Italian or its equivalent should enrol in ITAL 1111. Students who have studied Italian to Year 11, but not beyond, must consult the Director of Studies in Italian. Normally such students will enrol in ITAL 1111.

The topic, which aims to have students communicating on simple every-day subjects by the end of the semester, consists of an intensive introduction to the basic elements of Italian phonology and grammar, and emphasises the comprehension and use of both spoken and written Italian. The programme, which presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled sessions, includes lectures and tutorials using audio-visual programmes. Computer-assisted learning is also available.

Some classes throughout the semester are devoted to an introduction to contemporary Italy.

### **5804 Beginners Italian Part II - ITAL 1102**

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 1101, or its equivalent standard

Knowledge of Italian equivalent to that covered in ITAL 1101 is assumed. The topic develops further the basic comprehension skills acquired in first semester and extends the students' proficiency in both spoken and written Italian. The programme, which presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled sessions, includes lectures and tutorials using audio-visual programmes. Computer-assisted learning is also available.

Some classes are devoted to Italian civilisation.

### **7154 Italian I Part I - ITAL 1111**

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Year 12 (SACE) standard in Italian or an equivalent knowledge of the language. Students with little or no previous knowledge of the language should enrol in ITAL 1101. Students who do not have the

above pre-requisite but whose knowledge of the Italian language is not beyond Year 11 standard must consult the Director of Studies in Italian before enrolling. Normally these students will enrol in ITAL 1111 and will follow a first-year programme suitably adjusted to their needs.

The language component (3-4 hours per week) consolidates and extends the students' comprehension and communication skills, both spoken and written, through a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian.

The cultural component (1-2 hours per week) includes an introduction to contemporary Italy and the study of selected texts.

### **9667 Italian I Part II - ITAL 1112**

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 1111, or its equivalent standard

The language component (2-3 hours per week) continues the development, from ITAL 1111, of comprehension and communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian.

The cultural component (1-2 hours per week) consists of the study of contemporary literary texts.

### **6219 Italian IIB Part I - ITAL 2101**

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 1001 or ITAL 1400

The language component consolidates and extends the students' comprehension and communication skills, both spoken and written, through a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian.

The cultural component consists of 1) the study of the changing role of women in modern Italian society; 2) the study of a selection of modern and contemporary Italian texts dealing with issues related to modern Italian society, with an emphasis on the changing role of women.

**9937 Italian IIB Part II - ITAL 2102**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 5 hours per week

prerequisite: A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 2101

The language component continues the development, from ITAL 2101, of comprehension and communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian.

The cultural component consists of a survey of Italian lyric poetry from its origins in the 13th century to the Romantic poets of the early 19th century. This will include close textual study of a selection of poems by the major lyric poets.

**2949 Italian II Part I - ITAL 2111**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 4-5 hours per week

prerequisite: A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 1002 or ITAL 1010 and 1011 or ITAL 1402 or ITAL 1410

The language component is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication). Lessons will include: advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax; the study - for comprehension, translation and analysis - of selected passages of Italian prose; and written and oral practice using language material chosen for its notional-functional objectives.

The cultural component consists of 1) the study, in the first part of the semester, of the changing role of women in modern Italian society; 2) a survey, in the second part of the semester, of the changes that have occurred in Italian society since 1945. Two short modern novels will be read.

**5118 Italian II Part II - ITAL 2112**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 4-5 hours per week

prerequisite: A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 2111

The language component is designed to extend the students' proficiency beyond that achieved in ITAL 2111 in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication). Lessons will include: advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax; the study - for comprehension, translation and analysis - of selected passages of Italian prose; and written and oral practice using language material chosen for its notional-functional objectives.

The cultural component consists of a survey of Italian lyric poetry from its origins in the 13th century to the Romantic poets of the early 19th century. This will include close textual study of a selection of poems by the major lyric poets.

**8705 Italian III Part I - ITAL 3111**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 4-6 hours per week, according to the Section chosen

prerequisite: A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 2010 and 2011 or ITAL 2410 and 2411

The language component is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication). Lessons will include advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level. The topic is conducted through the study of appropriate written and oral texts illustrating contemporary spoken and written Italian.

For the cultural component students have a choice of one of two monographs: *either*

*THE ITALIANS IN AUSTRALIA (to be offered on the Flinders University campus with appropriate extension for Adelaide University students).* A study of the history of Italian migration to Australia with special reference to South Australia and a study of the Italian language in Australia. *or*

*CONTEMPORARY NARRATIVE (to be offered on the Adelaide University campus).* A study of two recent Italian novels set in the context of the political events that occurred in Europe in the middle of the century. In their different narrative ways the two authors examine the public and private attitudes and reactions that arose in relation to the advent of Fascism in Spain and Portugal and to the Nazi persecution of the Jews.

**2908 Italian III Part II - ITAL 3112**

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 4-6 hours per week, according to the Section chosen

prerequisite: A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 3111

The language component is designed to strengthen and extend further the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication). Lessons will include advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level. The topic is conducted through the study of appropriate written and oral texts illustrating contemporary spoken and written Italian.

For the cultural component students have a choice of one of three monographs. Students may choose any ONE of the following:

1) DANTE ALIGHIERI: *LA DIVINA COMMEDIA - INFERNO* (to be offered on the Adelaide University campus). A comprehensive study of Dante's *Inferno* as poetic narrative, with particular attention to the poet's stylistic, historical and political concerns. Students enrolled at The University of Adelaide will also study Dante's *Vita nuova*.

2) THE THEATRE IN ITALY (to be offered on the Adelaide University campus). A study of the history of the theatre in Italy. This includes the detailed study of at least three plays (Machiavelli's *La mandragola*, Goldoni's *La locandiera* and Pirandello's *Così è (se vi pare)*) and three 19th century operas.

3) THE DEVELOPMENT OF PIRANDELLO'S THEATRE (to be offered on the Flinders University campus with appropriate extension for Adelaide University students). A comprehensive study of the theoretical and practical issues that lead to Pirandello's maturity in stage production.

#### 4059 Italian IIIB Part I - ITAL 3101

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester I  
contact hours: 4-6 hours per week, according to the Section chosen

prerequisite: A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 2000 and 2011 or ITAL 2400 and 2411

The language component is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication). Lessons will include: advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax; the study of selected passages of Italian prose; and written and oral practice using language material chosen for its notional-functional objectives. For the cultural component students have a choice of one of two monographs:

either

THE ITALIANS IN AUSTRALIA (to be offered on the Flinders University campus with appropriate extension for Adelaide University students)

or

CONTEMPORARY NARRATIVE (to be offered on the Adelaide University campus)

For details of the monographs see ITAL 3111.

#### 1729 Italian IIIB Part II - ITAL 3102

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2  
contact hours: 4-6 hours per week, according to the Section chosen

prerequisite: A grade of P2 or better in ITAL 3101

The language component is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication). Lessons will aim to improve proficiency beyond that achieved in ITAL 3101 and will include further work in these areas: advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax; the study of selected passages of Italian prose; and written and oral practice using language material chosen for its notional-functional objectives. For the cultural component students have a choice of one of three monographs. Students may choose any ONE of the following:

1) DANTE ALIGHIERI: *LA DIVINA COMMEDIA - INFERNO* (to be offered on the Adelaide University campus)

2) THE THEATRE IN ITALY (to be offered on the Adelaide University campus)

3) THE DEVELOPMENT OF PIRANDELLO'S THEATRE (to be offered on the Flinders University campus with appropriate extension for Adelaide University students)

For details of the monographs see ITAL 3112.

### Modern Greek: Language, Culture and Literature

#### Flinders University - School of Languages

The Flinders University teaches Modern Greek at The University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Modern Greek subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degree.

In 1996, Modern Greek will be available at The University of Adelaide at Level I, Level II and Level III; details of the subjects to be offered are given below. There will be no need to travel to Flinders University for the subjects taught on the Adelaide campus.

In 1996, the Flinders University Modern Greek sequence will be available at all three levels. Students will be able to enrol in the following semester-long subjects:

#### Level I

- 3101 Beginners' Modern Greek I (SI) MGRE 1001
- 1580 Beginners' Modern Greek I (S2) MGRE 1001
- 4162 Intermediate Modern Greek I (SI) MGRE 1011
- 7667 Intermediate Modern Greek I (S2) MGRE 1012

#### Level II

- 6046 Intermediate Modern Greek II (SI) MGRE 2001
- 2696 Intermediate Modern Greek II (S2) MGRE 2002
- 1847 Modern Greek Advanced IIA (SI) MGRE 2011
- 9067 Modern Greek Advanced IIA (S2) MGRE 2012

### Level III

2212 Modern Greek Advanced III (SI) MGRE 3001

4316 Modern Greek Advanced III (S2) MGRE 3002

9698 Modern Greek Advanced IIIA (SI) MGRE 3011

1289 Modern Greek Advanced IIIA (S2) MGRE 3012

For details on all subjects please contact the Modern Greek office at 201 2016 room 215 Humanities Building, Flinders University; or at 303 3017 room 135 Napier Building, University of Adelaide.

Information on enrolment procedures is available from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide or at the Modern Greek office above.

### 3101 Beginners' Modern Greek I (SI) MGRE 1001

level: I points value: 3 duration: Semester 1

contact hours: lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)

*language level:* This topic is designed for students who have had no formal instruction in the language (ie. basic grammar, reading and writing) at any school level. For those who have had some, see under 1580 MGRE 1002 below.

*structure and content:* There are two interconnected study components in this topic: (a)*Greek language* (two hours per week, plus special tutorials with a computer language program): systematic introduction to the language through class interaction for gradually improving communication skills; all grammar explanations in English. Regular class assessment; (b) *Greek Culture and Society* (two hours per week): lectures and class discussion on "what is Greek culture?" as viewed by Europeans and by Greeks in Greece and Australia. Assessment is based on a class project.

### 1580 Beginners' Modern Greek I (S2) MGRE 1002

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

contact hours: lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)

*prerequisites:* 3101 MGRE 1001 (or equivalent); or consent of the topic convenor.

*language level:* This topic is designed for those students who have had the equivalent of 3101 MGRE 1001 language instruction (basic grammar, reading and writing) at school.

*structure and content:* There are two interconnected study components in this topic: (a)*Greek language, structure and development* (two hours per week, plus special tutorials with a computer-language program): this includes a review of the fundamental aspects of Greek grammar and introduces the student to the

writing of simple passages; further class interaction for the improvement of communication skills. Regular class assessment; (b)*Greek Culture and Society* (two hours per week, lectures, discussion, demonstrations): Aspects of Greek culture, from antiquity to the present, are discussed; these include: dance and music, theatre and ritual, cinema and contemporary culture. Invited guests provide expert insights to some cultural areas. For assessment students choose a topic for further research.

### 4162 Intermediate Modern Greek I (SI) MGRE 1011

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)

*language level:* This topic is designed for students who have had the equivalent of 1580 MGRE 1002 formal language instruction (ie. grammar, reading and writing) in an Australian high school or abroad.

*structure and content:* There are two interconnected study components in this topic: (a)*Greek language, structure and development* (two hours per week, including tutorials in the computer laboratory): language workshops for gradually improving conversation and composition skills based on a variety of contemporary themes: Greek culture and its multiple contexts; culture and the media; youth issues in Greece and Australia. Regular class assessment; (b) *Greek Culture and Society* (two hours per week, lectures and class discussion): 'Culture' is discussed from the perspectives of cultural anthropology, literary studies, linguistics and history. Issues to be discussed include: Greek cultural continuity from antiquity to the present; traditional vs modern culture; cultural identity in Greece and Australia. Assessment is based on a class project.

### 7667 Intermediate Modern Greek I (S2) MGRE 1012

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

contact hours: lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)

*prerequisites:* 4162 MGRE 1011 (or equivalent); or consent of the topic convenor. *language level:* This topic is designed for students who have had the equivalent of 4162 MGRE 1011 formal language instruction (ie. grammar, reading and writing) in an Australian high school or abroad.

*structure and content:* There are two interconnected study components in this topic: (a)*Greek language, structure and development* (two hours per week, plus special tutorials in computer language lab): language workshops for gradually improving sentence structure, paragraph connection, and cohesion in expression based on contemporary issues; research and

bibliography techniques. Regular class assessment.; (b)*Greek Culture, Literature and Society* (two hours per week, lectures, demonstrations, discussion): Aspects of Greek culture, from antiquity to the present, are discussed and analysed; these include: folklore and contemporary culture, dance and music, theatre and ritual, language and literature, philosophy and politics. Guest-lectures provide expert insights to selected cultural areas. Assessment is based on individual research projects.

**6046 Intermediate Modern Greek II (SI)  
MGRE 2001**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)  
*prerequisites:* 1580 MGRE 1002 (or equivalent); or consent of the topic convenor.

*content:* the contents of this topic are similar to 4162 MGRE 1011. However, the students have an extra hour per week to work on a computer-based language program and are assessed accordingly.

**2696 Intermediate Modern Greek II (S2)  
MGRE 2002**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)  
*prerequisites:* 6046 MGRE 2001 (or equivalent); or consent of the topic convenor.

*content:* The contents of this topic are similar to 7667 MGRE 1012. However, the students have an extra hour per week to work on a computer-based language program and are assessed accordingly.

**1847 Modern Greek Advanced IIA (SI)  
MGRE 2011**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)  
*prerequisites:* 7667 MGRE 1012 (or equivalent); or consent of the topic convenor.

*language level:* This topic is designed for students who have had the equivalent of 7667 MGRE 1012 formal language instruction (ie. grammar, reading and writing) in an Australian high school or abroad.

*structure and content:* There are two interconnected study components in this topic: (a) *Greek culture, literature and society* (two hours per week): lectures and tutorials on a range of contemporary issues as reflected in short stories, poetry, essays, films; for example: Greek cultural continuity and the "classical heritage" in literature; "traditional vs modern" ways of life; youth and the "generation gap." Assessment is

based on individual research presentations and essays; (b) *Greek language, conversation and composition* (two hours per week): language workshops for improving essay writing based on a range of contemporary issues: ecology, urban living, comparison of Greek vs. Australian-Greek cultural contexts. Assessment is based on individual compositions and class presentations.

**9067 Modern Greek Advanced IIA (S2)  
MGRE 2012**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)  
*prerequisites:* 1847 MGRE 2011 (or equivalent); or consent of the topic convenor.

*structure and content:* There are two interconnected study components in this topic: (a) *Greek culture, literature and society* (two hours per week): a study and discussion of a range of texts and films in their cultural and historical context. Issues to be examined include: men and women and their place in today's society; the Greek "migration experience"; history and cultural diversity. Assessment is based on individual research presentations and essays; (b) *Greek language, conversation and composition* (two hours per week): developing further compositional and critical skills through examination of a range of contemporary issues: mass culture and the media; environment and technology; Europe and Greece. Assessment is based on individual compositions and class presentations.

**2212 Modern Greek Advanced III (SI)  
MGRE 3001**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)  
*prerequisites:* 2696 MGRE 2002 (or equivalent)

*content:* The contents of this topic are similar to 1847 MGRE 2011. However, an extra assignment is included in the assessment.

**4316 Modern Greek Advanced III (S2)  
MGRE 3002**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)  
*prerequisites:* 2212 MGRE 3001 (or equivalent)

*content:* The contents of this topic are similar to 9067 MGRE 2012. However, an extra assignment is included in the assessment.

**9698 Modern Greek Advanced IIIA (SI)  
MGRE 3011**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)

*prerequisites:* 9067 MGRE 2012 (or equivalent); or 4316 MGRE 3002 (or equivalent).

*structure and content:* (a) *Greek 20th century writers and European literary movements* : a study and discussion of narrative techniques and expression in relation to tradition and modernism, the fictional writer and history. Writers to be studied may include: Theotokas, Kazantzakis, Karapanou, Tachtsis, Hatzis, Fakinou, et al. Assessment is based on individual presentations and essays on chosen research themes; (b) *Greek language and the professions* : workshops for developing writing skills for professional purposes (business letters, resume, applications, reports, etc.) Regular assignments for each type of professional text for assessment.

**1289 Modern Greek Advanced IIIA (S2)  
MGRE 3012**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* lectures and tutorials (4 hours per week)

*prerequisites:* 9698 MGRE 3011 (or equivalent)

*structure and content:* (a) *Greek 20th century writers and European literary movements* : a study and discussion of poetic expression in Post-War II Greek literature in relation to tradition and modernism. Poets may include: Cavafy, Seferis, Elytis, Ritsos, Engonopoulos, Vacalo, et al. Assessment is based on individual presentations and essays on chosen research themes; (b) *Greek language and the professions* : workshops on translation techniques for professional purposes. Texts include: newspaper articles, social services leaflets, business reports, etc. Regular group and individual assignments for every type of text for assessment.

**Spanish and Portuguese Language and Literature**

**Flinders University - School of Languages,  
Department of Spanish and Portuguese**

**Spanish**

The Flinders University teaches Spanish at The University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses who may enrol in Spanish subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degrees.

Spanish is available at The University of Adelaide at Levels I, II and III for beginners and at Levels I and II for advanced students; details of the topics offered are given below. This means that Adelaide students can

complete a three year sequence in Spanish at beginners Level at The University of Adelaide without the need to travel to Flinders University.

There are, however, some Spanish topics that are only taught at Flinders University, such as Spanish for Science and Medical Students and Spanish III Advanced. Students wishing to take such topics can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. For details on these topics, consult Vol. II of the Calendar of Flinders University.

Enrolments in Spanish topics will take place where the topics are taught. Thus, University of Adelaide students taking Spanish at Levels I, II and III will be able to enrol at The University of Adelaide. Information on enrolment procedures is available from the School of Languages, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

*note:* It is important to note that students enrolling in or withdrawing from any of these subjects must complete forms for both Adelaide and Flinders Universities.

**Level I**

**7369 Spanish IB Part I - SPAN 1101**

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*pre-requisite:* no prior knowledge of the language is assumed.

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week, plus 1 hour language laboratory.

*content:* this topic is specifically for those who want to approach the Spanish language for the first time. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the world of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

*assessment:* There will be 3 tests involving aural comprehension, vocabulary, grammar and essay writing in Spanish. One exam, with the same format as the tests but longer in duration, will be held at the end of the Semester. Oral proficiency will be tested in one exam also held at the end of the Semester.

**8527 Spanish IB Part II - SPAN 1102**

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* Successful completion of SPAN 1101 Part I or consent of the topic convenor.

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week, plus 1 hour language laboratory.

---

**Level II**


---

*content:* this topic is for those who have completed SPAN 1101 Part I or have an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the world of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

*assessment:* There will be 4 tests involving aural comprehension, vocabulary, grammar and essay writing in Spanish. One exam, with the same format as the tests but longer in duration, will be held at the end of the Semester. Oral proficiency will be tested in one exam also held at the end of the Semester.

**9564 Spanish IA Part I - SPAN 1111**

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Year 12 (SACE) standard in Spanish, an equivalent knowledge of the language or consent of the Director of Studies.

*contact hours:* 5 hours

*content:* This topic is specifically for native speakers of Spanish and students who have sufficient knowledge of the language. It is designed to consolidate students' language skills through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to the Spanish-speaking countries.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final written exam and communicative skills exam.

**7449 Spanish IA Part II - SPAN 1112**

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SPAN 1111 Spanish IA Part I or consent of the Director of Studies.

*content:* this topic is for those who have completed SPAN 1111. It is designed to continue the development of students' language skills, both spoken and written, initiated in SPAN 1111, through grammar exercises, composition and aural/oral practice. The literary readings and cultural component will continue to focus on contemporary issues pertaining to the Spanish-speaking countries.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final written exam and communicative skills exam.

**2402 Spanish IIB Part I - SPAN 2101**

*level:* I     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* SPAN 1102, Spanish IB Part II.

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* This topic is for those who have completed SPAN 1102. It consolidates and extends the language work done in SPAN 1102 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also offers further aural/oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to the Spanish-speaking countries.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final written exam and communicative skills exam.

**2173 Spanish IIB Part II - SPAN 2102**

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* Language: 5 hours per week.

*prerequisites:* SPAN 2101 Spanish IIB, Part I.

*content:* This topic is for those who have completed SPAN 2101. It consolidates and extends the language work done in SPAN 2101 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will continue to focus on contemporary issues pertaining to the Spanish-speaking countries.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final written exam and communicative skills exam.

**8694 Spanish IIA Part I - SPAN 2111**

*level:* II     *points value:* 6     *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 4/5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SPAN 1112 Spanish IA Part II

*content:* The topic will consolidate and extend the work done in Spanish IA and provide further practice through grammar exercises, composition in Spanish and the development of aural/oral communication skills through conversation classes and other means.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final written exam and communication skills exam.

**7452 Spanish IIA Part II - SPAN 2112**

*level:* II *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3/4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SPAN 2111 Spanish IIA Part I

*content:* In this topic a selection of novels by contemporary Spanish and Latin American writers will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the close reading of texts. The novels, set in the context of the political, social and cultural developments of the country and period, will be analysed in class.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final written exam and communication skills exam.

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* None

*contents:* the goals of this course are to familiarise students with the basic structures of Portuguese and to encourage students to feel free to interact in Portuguese as naturally and as spontaneously as possible and to establish a minimal level of skills in aural comprehension and conversation.

*assessment:* written exams (50%), oral assessment

---

**Level III**

---

**6280 Spanish IIIB Part I Language - SPAN 3101**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 4/5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SPAN 2102 Spanish IIB Part II

*content:* The topic will consolidate and extend the work done in Spanish IIB and provide further practice through grammar exercises, composition in Spanish and the development of aural/oral communication skills through conversation classes and other means.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, essays, exams and oral exam.

**1696 Spanish IIIB Part II Literature - SPAN 3102**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 4/5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SPAN 2102 Spanish IIB Part II

*content:* In this topic a selection of novels by contemporary Spanish and Latin American writers will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the close reading of texts. The novels, set in the context of the political, social and cultural developments of the country and period, will be analysed in class. In addition to the above, Adelaide students need to complete a cultural component. The content of this section varies. In 1996 students will be able to choose SPAN 2502 Introduction to Latin America in Semester I or SPAN 2504 Language, Culture and Society in Spain and Latin America in Semester II.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, essays, exams and oral exam.

**2755 Beginners Portuguese Part II - PORT 2102**

*level:* I/II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* A satisfactory standard in Port 2101 Part I or consent of Topic Coordinator.

*content:* This topic is for those students who have completed PORT 2101 or have had an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches and aims to develop further the students' skills in both spoken and written Portuguese. This topic will also focus on relevant aspects of culture, history, traditions, sports and the arts, giving special emphasis to the literatures of the different Portuguese speaking countries.

*assessment:* written exams (50%), oral assessment (50%)

**2693 Advanced Portuguese Part I - PORT 3101**

*level:* II/III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* A satisfactory standard in PORT 2102 or consent of Topic Coordinator.

*content:* This topic provides the student with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life.

*assessment:* periodic tests on aural comprehension and writing skills, as well as an oral exam and an aural and written exam at the end of the semester.

**7445 Advanced Portuguese Part II - PORT 3102**

*level:* II/III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* A satisfactory standard in PORT 3101 or consent of Topic Coordinator.

**3034 Beginners Portuguese Part I - PORT 2101**

*level:* I/II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1



*content:* This topic will continue to provide the students with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life. Literary texts by a representative selection of writers from the Portuguese speaking countries will be studied.

*assessment:* periodic tests on aural comprehension and writing skills, as well as an oral exam and an aural and written exam at the end of the semester.

## Cognates

### 6994 Introduction to Latin America - SPAN 2502

*level:* II/III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* 2-3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* a grade Pass or better in any first year course of the Faculty of Arts.

*content:* This topic will introduce the student to the major social, political and economic issues facing Latin America today, employing a multi-disciplinary approach, videos and class discussions. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnicity issues will be covered.

*assessment:* quizzes, tests and an essay.

### 3144 Language, Culture and Society in Spain and Latin America - SPAN 2603

*level:* IV/III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SPAN 1102 Spanish IB Part II or equivalent

*content:* This topic will study the use of language in relation to the cultures and societies of the Spanish-speaking countries.

Aspects of communicative behaviour, cultural differences, paralinguistics and stylistic elements will be examined. Particular attention will be given to the expressive rules of culture and social interaction.

*assessment:* 1 oral presentation and one essay at the end of the first part (Spain); 1 essay at the end of the second part (Latin America).

## Arabic Language and Culture Sydney/Adelaide Universities

Since 1990, the South Australian Institute of Languages has been able to negotiate the teaching of University of Sydney Arabic Language and Culture

subjects on The University of Adelaide campus. Arabic subjects are able to be counted towards the Bachelor of Arts.

The studies in Arabic offered aim to build and develop proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic (ie the Arabic of contemporary literature, press and educated speech throughout the Arab world) with due attention to the four skills of reading, writing, comprehension and speech, using the audio-lingual approach as much as possible. These subjects are expected to enable the student to read material in modern literary Arabic, comprehend educated speech, and write and converse in Arabic on a reasonable range of familiar topics.

Interested students should contact the South Australian Institute of Languages (SAIL) for further information about Arabic Studies and enrolment procedures.

### 4991 Arabic IB

*level:* I *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*availability:* in 1996 Beginners' Arabic could be offered subject to high student demand and formal approval.

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week (4 hours language, 1 hour culture)

*content:* This subject for beginners starts with the Arabic alphabet and aims at equipping the student with essentials of Arabic morphology and syntax and the principles Arabic compositions. At the end of the year the diligent student should be able to read samples of Modern Standard Arabic, eg from the press, a play or a short story and comprehend and reply to some spoken formal Arabic. The history and culture hour will be conducted in English in the form of lectures and discussion. Later in the year, it is hoped to use Arabic occasionally in this hour, within the range of vocabulary and structures familiar to the students.

*assessment:* continuous language assessment through exercises and regular homework (50%); final language exam (25%); 2 essays on Arab culture (25%)

### 6879 Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* An introduction to the social, economic, political, religious and artistic aspects of contemporary Arab Culture. The subject will discuss the current forces influencing contemporary Arab societies, Islam and modernity, social structure and hierarchy, family and community, the role of women in the society, trade and economic issues, art and architecture, East-West relationships and the search for cultural identity.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7750 Arabic IIB

level: II

points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: Arabic IB

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week: 2 hours practical language skills (continuing with volume II of the same text book); 1 hour introductory translation skills from and into Arabic (material from current Arabic writing e.g. the press, to be used); 1 hour contemporary Arabic: the Essay; 1 hour contemporary Arabic: the Short Story.

*content:* This subject follows on from Arabic IB offered in 1994. In the 2 hours on practical language skills, essentially the same approach of Arabic IB will be followed, with more developed dialogues, exercises, drills and composition assignments, and more scope for guided topical conversation. In the translation hour more emphasis will be given to Arabic into English translation; the selections of passages will represent contemporary Arabic writing on current affairs, general knowledge, community and business matters. The Contemporary Literature hours, using special Readers with glossaries and questions, introduce the students to authentic modern Arabic writing. Students will be required to write short essays in Arabic on aspects covered in the course. Continuous assessment applies to all sections of the course, including regular language and translation exercises. Further details, including reading lists of Arabic literature in English translation and on the modern Arab World will be available.

*assessment:* examination (or equivalent) on practical language skills: (20%); examination on Contemporary Literature: (20%); continuous assessment on translation: (20%); continuous assessment of practical language skills: (20%); continuous assessment on literature: (20%)

### 8914 Arabic IIIB

level: III

points value: 12

duration: full year

prerequisites: Arabic IIIB

*contact hours:* 4 hours plus 1 hour language lab per week; 2 semesters

*content:* This subject builds upon Arabic IIB. It aims to develop further proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic following essentially the same approach already established. More emphasis will be placed on samples of contemporary Arabic literature and the Arabic press as well as on translation skills from and into Arabic. Two hours per week will be devoted to language skills using the integrated audio-lingual approach, one hour per week to literature both prose and poetry and one hour per week to practical translation skills.

*assessment:* continuous assessment based on regular assignments and classroom tests (50%); final examination (50%)

### Russian Language Melbourne/Flinders Universities

In 1989, new arrangements for the teaching of languages resulted in the University of Melbourne subject 176-102 Russian IA (beginners' Russian) being taught (through Flinders University of South Australia) on The University of Adelaide campus. The subject could be counted towards the B.A. degrees of both The University of Adelaide and the Flinders University.

In 1996 Flinders University will host Russian IIIA (Advanced Russian) and this subject will be taught on The University of Adelaide campus.

### 3306 Russian I

level: I

points value: 6

*availability:* In 1996 a Beginners' Russian subject could be offered subject to high student demand and formal approval.

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* A beginners' course covering all areas of the language, including oral, but concentrating on the grammatical structure

*assessment:* Class work, both oral and written, as well as regular assignments, are taken into account. In each semester there will be at least one 1 hour test (in the first semester usually two), and a 15 minute oral exam. At the end of the year one 3 hour paper. Extra assessment, including one 1 hour test.

This subject is for students with no previous knowledge of Russian. It aims to acquaint the student with all the basic structures of Russian and provide them with a basic active vocabulary of around 1300 words and a further 2000 passive words. Within the range of these the student should be able to read, write and conduct conversation.

### 4015 Russian II (Intermediate Russian)

level: II

points value: 8

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Russian I

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week; 2 semesters.

*content:* The course aims to complete all the basic grammar and consolidate previous knowledge. In effect this means for most students revision of all the grammar with the addition of some finer points.

Attention is given to the practical study of Russian Word Formation as a means of expanding vocabulary in a structured way. In the second semester translation is treated more formally especially from English into Russian, the aim being to direct attention to methods of expressing the specific things in Russian, this being the same procedure as used in speech. The dictionary use involved is also most useful at this stage in the building-up of vocabulary.

*assessment:* continuous assessment throughout the year. In each semester at least 1 hour written test (in the first semester usually two) and a 15 minute oral exam and one 3 hour examination at the end of the year; regular assignments.

#### 4465 Russian III (Advanced Russian)

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Russian II; or equivalent approved by the Head of Department, Melbourne University

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week; 2 hours advanced grammar, including translation in both directions, 1 hour composition; 2 hours study of literary texts

*content:* This course aims to provide the student with solid competence in all areas of language use. Also an understanding of the language used in literature along with basic literary criticism.

*assessment:* 1 one hour test on language at the end of first semester; 2 three hour papers, one on language, one on literature at the end of the year

Continuous assessment throughout the year consists of regular language assignments and short essays on the literature.

### Indonesian Language

#### Level I

---

#### 7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester I

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* This subject is concerned with developing a preliminary communicative ability in a number of everyday situations and to develop a knowledge and understanding of modes of Indonesian interaction in different social contexts.

*assessment:* continuous written and end of semester written and oral tests. The Culture and Society component will be assessed by film reviews.

#### 5492 Indonesian Introductory, Part II

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* This subject is concerned with developing a preliminary communicative ability in an number of everyday situations and to develop a knowledge and understanding of modes of Indonesian interaction in different social contexts.

*assessment:* continuous written and end of semester written and oral tests. The Culture and Society component will be assessed by film reviews.

#### 5957 Indonesian Introductory A, Part I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester I

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Indonesian with 15 or better, or permission of Convenor

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* The subject aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation

*assessment:* written and oral tests

#### 7336 Indonesian Introductory A, Part II

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5957 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part I, with a grade of Pass I or better

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* The subject aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation

*assessment:* written and oral tests

#### Level II

---

#### 9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part I

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester I

*prerequisites:* 5957 Indonesian, Introductory Part II, with a grade of Pass I or better

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* The subject aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written and oral tests

### 5346 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: Indonesian, Intermediate, Part I, with a grade of Pass I or better

contact hours: 5 hours per week

content: The subject aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written and oral tests

## Linguistics

### Level II

---

#### 9744 Computer Assisted Language Learning II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1 or 2

quota: will apply

assumed knowledge: an understanding of Windows and MS-DOS

prerequisites: any Level I language (other than English) subject

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: The subject offers an introduction to the use of computers in language learning. Topics in the subject include: the role of the word processor, applications for tutorial programs, text reconstruction, authoring and internet resources for language teaching. The course offers a balance in practical computing skills and a critical understanding of the features of second language acquisition which come into play in using computers in language learning. The course is suitable for students thinking of pursuing a career of teaching Western European languages. Students are advised to see the lecturer in advance of the course if they wish to prepare materials using the following languages: Amharic, Arabic, Croatian, Czech, Greek, Hebrew, Lithuanian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak or Slovenian.

The subject is taught using the MS-DOS platform. Some reference will be made to the Macintosh platform.

assessment: Computing: weekly exercises and semester test 30%; Other: essays and project 70%

### 7892 Foundations of Linguistics II

level: II points value: 8 duration: full year

quota: will apply

prerequisites: a pass in English I or any other language other than English subject at Level I to the value of 6 points or alternative approved by the Professor of Linguistics

contact hours: 1 two hour lecture per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

content: No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The course is divided into two main parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

assessment: practicals (20%), project or essay (30%), exam (50%)

### Level III

---

#### 1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1 or 2

prerequisites: any Level I language (other than English) subject

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: The subject offers an introduction to the use of computers in language learning. Topics in the subject include: the role of the word processor, applications for tutorial programs, text reconstruction, authoring and internet resources for language teaching. The course offers a balance in practical computing skills and a critical understanding of the features of second language acquisition which come into play in using computers in language learning. The course is suitable for students thinking of pursuing a career of teaching Western European languages. Students are advised to see the lecturer in advance of the course if they wish to prepare materials using the following languages: Amharic, Arabic, Croatian, Czech, Greek, Hebrew, Lithuanian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak or Slovenian.

The subject is taught using the MS-DOS platform. Some reference will be made to the Macintosh platform.

assessment: Computing: weekly exercises and semester test 30%; Other: essays and project 70%

**4829 Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 and 2  
*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 9744 Computer Assisted Language Learning II

*corequisites:* 1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III

*assumed knowledge:* Knowledge of a computer language or ability to prepare hypercard stacks and the like

*contact hours:* one hour tutorial and one hour practical per week

*content:* students in this subject are expected to be, or wish to be, language teachers. It is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop the skills and knowledge gained in CALL II into a major project. Contact hours will largely be of the tutorial and practical format where students present work for critical evaluation by others and undertake self-directed reading to inform their project. The project may be in any negotiated area of computer assisted language learning. Typical areas might be those of the preparation of materials using hypermedia or a research project in the area of CALL and pedagogy.

*assessment:* project work 100%

**4914 Foundations of Linguistics III**

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year  
*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* a pass in subjects in English II or Level II languages other than English to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Professor of Linguistics

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The course is divided into two main parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

*assessment:* practicals (20%), project or essay (30%), exam (50%)

**5222 Language and Environment III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 7892/4914 Foundation of Linguistics II/III

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject examines both the central role of human languages in the perceptions of environmental matters (language of ecology) and the nature of the environment in which such languages can survive (ecology of language). Students will learn to apply available linguistic techniques and methods to the analysis of environmental discourse and will learn about the interdependencies between linguistic and cultural diversity. A wide range of primary English language documents will be analysed and contrasted with environmental discourse in languages other than English. Students will find out about the rapidly growing ecolinguistic literature published around the world. Topics for discussion include: Ecospeak, environmental metaphors, upgrading environmental terminology, cross-cultural discourse about environmental issues.

*assessment:* 1 essay 50%; 1 practical assignment 30%; 1 tutorial presentation 20%

**6549 Language Maintenance and Language Planning III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Foundations of Linguistics II

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* Students will be familiarised with the ecology and sociology of language approaches to language maintenance as well as the technical linguistic apparatus needed in the area of language engineering. Particular attention will be given to language planning in Australia and neighbouring countries. At the end of this course students will have an understanding of the wider ramifications of language planning and maintenance as well as skills in the area of micro language engineering

*assessment:* essay (30%), tutorial presentation or practical work (20%), exam (50%)

**8262 Language, Cognition and Reality III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Foundation of Linguistics II

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is concerned with the role the lexical and grammatical structures of languages play in shaping their users' perceptions of reality. It will begin with the classical Sapir-Whorf hypothesis of linguistic relativity and consider more recent findings in the area of categorisation, environmental discourse and political rhetoric. Particular attention will be paid to the role of linguistic and conceptual diversity in the 21st century.

*assessment:* essay (30%), tutorial presentation (20%), exam (50%)

## Mathematics

### 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester I

*assumed knowledge:* no mathematical or computing knowledge assumed.

*restriction:* a Level I subject designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with either Mathematics I or IM.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and one 2 hour practical per week.

*content:* This subject will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

**NOTE:** This subject does not assume material from any of the PES Matriculation Mathematics subjects, nor any prior computer experience.

*assessment:* to be determined, in consultation with students, at the beginning of lectures.

### 4357 Mathematics IH

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## Miscellaneous Arts subjects

### Level I

---

#### 1316 German for Reading and Research I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* no familiarity with language concepts or any previous knowledge of German

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week

*content:* The aim is to provide the specific skills necessary for accurate comprehension of written German in any subject area. There is thus no emphasis on the spoken language and the accent is on recognising forms and structures of language so as to be able to use the dictionary effectively. Students will first be taught the basics of German grammar and

pronunciation and given guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Students will then work on translating texts in their own subject area. Work outside class times involves preparing passages for translation.

*assessment:* by course work and end of semester tests. A detailed assessment plan will be circulated at commencement

### Level II

---

#### 4916 History and Development of Mass Communications II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* a pass in any first year subject from the departments of English, German Studies, History, Politics, Anthropology, French Studies, Psychology, Classics, Philosophy

*contact hours:* 3 hours a week

*content:* This subject will trace the growth of mass communications in both print and electronic media, including the impact of new technologies. Illustrative examples will be derived from Australian, American and European sources. A number of important general themes will be discussed including censorship, freedom of information, satellite broadcasting, television violence etc

*assessment:* take-home exam of 2,000 words (60%); media file (3 exercises of 600 words each) (40%)

### Level III

---

#### 7329 Industry Practicum III (Arts)

*level:* III    *points value:* 0    *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* This subject is available only to selected intending Honours students under the CEED Program.

*contact hours:* 13 hours lecture/tutorial

*content:* This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project.

#### 7853 History and Development of Mass Communications III

*level:* III    *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* any Level II pass from the departments of German Studies, Politics, English, History, French Studies, Anthropology, Psychology, Classics, Philosophy

*content:* This subject will trace the growth of mass communications in both print and electronic media, including the impact of new technologies. Illustrative examples will be derived from Australian, American and European sources. A number of important general themes will be discussed including censorship, freedom of information, satellite broadcasting, television violence etc

*assessment:* take home exam 3000 words (60%), media file—3 exercises of 750 words each (40%)

### Music studies for the degree of Bachelor of Arts

The Department of Music Studies offers subjects in Music from the Bachelor of Music. No subjects involving practical work are available in the Bachelor of Arts, but students may apply for admission to ensemble activities and instrumental or vocal studies as single study subjects.

All students should complete the six point group of subjects offered at Level I. Students in Level II and III may select from a variety of subjects, of which only Music Theory II is compulsory for all students.

For syllabuses of those subjects which are not provided below see under the Faculty of Performing Arts.

#### Level I

- 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I
- 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I
- 3379 Introduction to Music History I
- 9461 Music Theory I (Arts)

#### Level II

- 8285 Australian Music II
- 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II
- 1685 Ethnomusicology II
- 5384 Music Since the 1940's II
- 2225 Music Theory II (Arts)
- 9879 Musicology II

#### Level III

note: Music Theory II is a prerequisite for all Level III subjects.

- 3408 American Pathfinders in Music III\*
- 5915 Australian Music III
- 2645 Analysis Workshop III\*

- 3392 Chinese Music III\*
- 3122 Composition in Australia III
- 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III
- 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA
- 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB
- 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC
- 8661 Harmony Workshop III\*
- 1516 Japanese Music III\*
- 4851 Music Theory III
- 9189 Musicology IIIA
- 1256 Musicology IIIB
- 4127 Musicology IIIC
- 3771 Orchestration Workshop III
- 7140 Wagner III

\* May not be offered in 1996. Check the Music Studies Department at time of enrolment

### Honours Level

#### 1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year  
*see:* 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

#### 5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year  
*see:* 9916 Honours Musicology

### Philosophy

There are semester subjects offered in philosophy at all three levels. Level I are offered both in the day and the evening.

As a general rule the Department requires two Level I subjects before proceeding to Level II subjects, the exception being Logic II which requires Logic I. Normally two Level II subjects are required before proceeding to Level III and this is normally recommended. See the details of Level II and of Level III subjects for exceptions to the normal requirement.

Note: all subjects are offered subject to availability of staff.

#### 6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*quota:* may apply  
*contact hours:* 2 lecture and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The course explains and discusses the following notions as they apply to the analysis of written and spoken argument: truth, valid, sound, necessary, contingent, impossible, definition, circular, inconsistency, Venn diagrams, structure of arguments, opinion, belief, point of view, legal reasoning, induction, explanation, science and pseudoscience.

*assessment:* exam, essays

### 7743 Logic I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* There are no prerequisites, but students who are not competent in English are unlikely to benefit from the course.

*restriction:* 7743 Logic IH, 3037 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* An introduction to modern formal logic.

*assessment:* exams

---

## Level I

---

### 9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 9014 Philosophy IHA

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Beginning with an introduction to philosophy through a short study of some of Plato's dialogues, the course examines dualist and materialist theories of the relation between minds and bodies; the existence of God and the nature of knowledge.

*assessment:* essay, exam, and tutorial participation

### 5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 5704 Philosophy IHB

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Ethics: Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? Our Place in Nature: Does sociobiology throw light on human nature, and what moral and political implications does it have? Animal

Rights. Problems of Freedom: Is there a conflict between human freedom and a law-governed nature? Is there a conflict between liberty and state authority?

*assessment:* essay, exam, and tutorial participation

---

## Level II

---

### 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* passes in Level I Philosophy, Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics subjects of at least 6 points value, at least 3 points of which are at Pass Div I level or better; or any alternative approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial participation

### 4549 Issues in Philosophy of Language II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or (b) a pass in either 1938 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind III, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This course will examine some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of language. These will include: the nature of a theory of meaning; theories of truth and reference; thought and meaning; the relation of language and reality. The course will be particularly concerned with the possibilities for naturalised theories of meaning.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, one 2500 word essay, and take home exam.



**1938 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind II***level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or (b) a pass in either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III, or (c) passes in any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* This subject examines some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of mind, and is organised around three topics: (1) Mental Content: What is the nature of mental representation and how can it be explained? (2) Consciousness: Is it possible to provide a naturalistic explanation of our conscious experience? (3) The Self: What is the nature of the self and how is it constructed?*assessment:* essays and tutorial participation**3037 Logic II***level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* at least a Pass Div I in any of: 7743 Logic I, 8575 Discrete Mathematics or 9276 Computer Science I, or with the permission of the Head of the Department, an equivalent background. Students without Logic I must consult the course coordinator before lectures begin, for preliminary reading. Such students, having passed Logic II, are not permitted subsequently to take Logic I.*restriction:* 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* Standard first-order logic and its meta-theory, topics from the philosophy of logic.*assessment:* exam, essay. Attendance at lectures and tutorials is required. Students who do not prepare tutorial exercises in writing may be deemed not to have attended.**6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II***level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department*restriction:* 4937 Philosophy II except with the permission of Department*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* A study of the work of four or five of the following philosophers: Descartes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Kant.*assessment:* 3 essays totalling 6,000 words**7457 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy II***level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department, or (c) a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought, or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy or 1867 Justice, Law and the State*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* Morality: subjective, objective or relative? Conceptions of democracy. Feminism and Liberalism. Punishment. The nature of law and of judicial decision. Considerable attention will be given to Mill's contribution to some of these topics.*assessment:* essays and tutorial contribution**3538 Moral Problems II***level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department*restriction:* 8438 Practical Ethics except with the permission of Department*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* Practical ethics. A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilisation, genetic engineering, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.*assessment:* essays**9946 Philosophy of Religion II***level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Miracles, The Cosmological Argument, Religious Experience, Faith and Knowledge, God and Evil.

*assessment:* 3 essays and tutorial contribution

### **5902 Theory of Knowledge II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* passes in 6 points of level 1 Philosophy subjects

*restriction:* 7594/6570 Knowledge and Language II and III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* a study of topics in epistemology

*assessment:* essays: total 6,000 words

---

## **Level III**

---

### **5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) passes in Level II Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics subjects of at least 8 points value, or (d) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### **2915 Issues in Philosophy of Language III**

*level:* III

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or (b) a pass in either 1938 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind III, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This course will examine some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of language. These will include: the nature of a theory of meaning; theories of truth and reference; thought and meaning; the relation of language and reality. The course will be particularly concerned with the possibilities for naturalised theories of meaning.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, two 3500-4000 word essays

### **3679 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) a pass in 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III, or (d) passes in any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject examines some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of mind, and is organised around three topics: (1) Mental Content: What is the nature of mental representation and how can it be explained? (2) Consciousness: Is it possible to provide a naturalistic explanation of our conscious experience? (3) The Self: What is the nature of the self and how is it constructed?

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### **4259 Logic IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3037 Logic II or 5780 Logic III or, with the permission of the Head of Department, an equivalent background.

Students without a pass in Logic II must consult the course coordinator before lectures begin for preliminary reading. Students who pass Logic IIIA are not permitted to take Logic I.

*restriction:* Logic III before 1989.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Infinite sets, computability, first-order logic, non-classical logic, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics and computing.

*assessment:* essay, exam

### 5192 Metaphysics III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points; or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* the course will include a study of the problem of universals and related questions, and will have a substantial historical content.

*assessment:* essays (total 9,000 words)

### 8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of the Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* a study of the work of four or five the following philosophers: Descartes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume and Kant.

*assessment:* essays totalling 9,000 words

### 2305 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department, or (d) a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought, or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Morality; subjective, objective or relative? Conceptions of democracy. Feminism and Liberalism. Punishment. The nature of law and of judicial decision. Considerable attention will be given to Mill's contributions to some of these topics.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial contribution

### 1237 Moral Problems III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 8438 Practical Ethics except with the permission of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* practical ethics. A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilsation, genetic engineering, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

*assessment:* essays

### 7173 Philosophy of Religion III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* either (a) Passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* Miracles, The Cosmological Argument; Religious Experience, Faith and Knowledge, God and Evil.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial contribution

### 1415 Theory of Knowledge III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* passes in 6 points of level 1 Philosophy subjects

*restriction:* 7594/6570 Knowledge and Language II and III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* a study of topics in epistemology

*assessment:* essays: total 9,000 words

## Cross Listed Subjects

The Philosophy Department wishes to inform students that in addition to these subjects, the Department cross-lists two subjects from other Adelaide Departments (Foundations of Chinese Thought 11/111, Asian Studies, and Ancient Philosophy 11/111, Classics), and two subjects from Flinders Philosophy (PHIL 2326 Gender and Power, and PHIL 2310 Aesthetics). All these subjects may be taken as part of a Philosophy major and count toward the minimum 24 point requirement for entry into the Honours program. (However, for a restriction see below under Honours Philosophy).

## Other Adelaide departments:

3623/6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought 11/111 (for details see Asian Studies)

6455/6113 Ancient Philosophy 11/111 (for details see Classics)

Flinders Philosophy subjects (students wishing to take these subjects should consult the Head of Philosophy, Flinders University):

PHIL 2326 Gender and Power

PHIL 2310 Aesthetics

## Honours Level

---

### 3315 Honours Philosophy

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Department, students wishing to enrol in Philosophy Honours must have completed a minimum of 24 points of Philosophy subjects, including 12 points at Level III, at an average of 75% or more (or an average of 70% or more prior to 1994). (Logic IIIA may be counted as a 6 point Level III subject for this purpose).

In the event that a student is taking one or two of Foundations of Chinese Thought III and Ancient Philosophy III, then the entry requirement, that a student shall obtain an average of at least 75% in two designated third year Philosophy subjects, is interpreted to mean that at least one of those two designated subjects shall be a subject taught in a Philosophy Department, and the student must have at least 75% in that subject, as well as an average of 75% in both subjects.

There is no logic prerequisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses occasionally require a knowledge of logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore encouraged to take 7743 Logic I. Prospective honours students are advised that at least one honours option must be in a metaphysics/

epistemology area, and at least one in a moral/social area; so that students should have included at least 4 points from each area in second or third year subjects as preparation. This should be discussed with the Honours coordinator in third year. Honours Philosophy is organised jointly with the Philosophy Department at Flinders University and some courses will be offered by that Department.

*requirements:* Courses and texts will be decided at the beginning of each year. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Head of the Department before the end of January.

*assessment:* normally a thesis and one or two essays for each of the four subjects taken

## Physics for the degree of Bachelor of Arts

### 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following: Physics and its Laws; The Fundamental constituents of Matter; People and Energy; Space, Time and Relativity; The Realm of the Atom; The Universe.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial work

## Politics

The subjects in Politics listed below will only be offered as staff and enrolments permit either in 1996 or in later years. Quotas may be imposed in some options.

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at first and second year or at second and third year level, students undertaking such options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options. Please note that the Calendar generally only lists some of the Politics subjects that will be offered in subsequent years, since many subjects are only offered in alternate years. A more detailed listing of subjects can be found in the Politics Department Handbook available from the Politics Office, fourth floor, Napier Building. It is also advisable to check the Politics Departmental Handbook to make sure that there have been no late changes made to subjects and their availability.

## Level I

### 9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I

level: I points value: 3

availability: not offered in 1996

quota: may apply

restriction: 5993 Political Sociology prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: Sociological approaches to politics: Marx, Durkheim and Weber. The political framework of society—types of political system; the social framework of politics — ethnicity, regionalism, religion; elites and classes; the formation of political commitments — culture and socialisation; the political aspects of social change.

assessment: compulsory essay; remainder of assessment by choice from exams; research projects, coursework

### 3291 Australian Politics I

level: I points value: 6 duration: full year

quota: may apply

restriction: P712 Liberal Democracy in Australia or 5270 Australian Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: The subject will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social, cultural and economic context. It covers recent issues and students will be introduced to relevant theoretical debates in a range of areas. Topics covered include: national identity, political culture, governmentality, political parties, pressure groups, trade unions, business organisations, environmental issues, the media, class, gender, race and the impact of economic globalisation.

assessment: coursework and/or optional exam

### 1965 Introduction to International Politics I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

quota: may apply

restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: This subject will provide an introduction to the study of International Politics. It will start with the origins of the interstate system in the sixteenth century and continue with an examination of European imperialism, balance of power, collective security,

international organisations, the cold war and theories about these phenomena. It will conclude with an investigation into the world system after the collapse of the Soviet empire with particular reference to the east and southeast Asia region and Australia's relations with it.

assessment: continuous.

### 8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I

level: I points value: 3

availability: not offered in 1996

quota: may apply

restriction: not available to students with exemption from lectures

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: Political thinking is a medium of thought and communication distinct from the everyday politics of parties, parliaments, bureaucracies and organised interests. Distinct, but not isolated: political thinkers have created the very words we use to order, appraise, censure and direct political action. Politics is not simply a method of allocating power and distributing wealth, but also a tradition of enquiry about personal relationships, moral values, cultural forms and the purposes of communal life. Political thinking inevitably draws into question the conditions of social existence and aims of social action. This separation of 'theory and practice' appears to some as a dilemma to solve. To others, 'alien thought' is the uniquely human capacity for intellectual self-consciousness and moral reproach. Students will be introduced to this enquiry by reading selected texts from classic and modern political literature.

assessment: 2 essays of 1,500 words each and one final exam

### 1867 Justice, Law and the State I

level: I points value: 6 duration: full year

quota: may apply

restriction: not available to students with exemptions from lectures

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

content: The aim of this subject is twofold, to introduce students to the major debates in political theory on the nature of justice, law and the state and then to explore moral and legal issues in which the state plays a crucial role. Topics to be dealt with in the subject include: revenge and retribution, Just war doctrine, war crimes trials, the nature of law, historical roots of the modern legal and political system, rule of law and the law state, the Marxist critique of the Law State, feminist critiques

of law and state, Aboriginal people and the law, the politics of prisons, nihilism, legitimations of dictatorship, terrorism and the state, human rights and social justice, justice and identity, international justice.

*assessment:* tutorial participation (25%), 2 minor essays (25%), 2 major essays (50%)

One may do an exam instead of a major essay.

### **2657 Political Development in Australia I**

*level:* I *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, and 3 hour final exam

### **6843 Political History of South Australia (1893–1982) I**

*level:* I *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 2657 Political Development in Australia I or 2650 Political Development in Australia II. Not available to students with exemptions from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A study of the political history of South Australia from the Kingston Government (1893–1899) to the coming to office of the Bannon Government in 1982.

*assessment:* 1 tutorial paper, 1 essay and 3 hour final exam

### **2659 Politics and Society in Western Europe I**

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will examine some key features of the political systems of Western European countries and will study their historical context and the ways in which these arise from the social patterns within them. Topics to be covered will include: National integrity: the rise of nationalism, ethnic minorities,

sub-nationalism, immigrants, supra-nationalism, European unity. Political Systems: dictatorship and democracy, presidents and parliaments, elections, party systems, centralism and localism. Social and economic structure: elites and classes, patterns of industrial development and control. All the countries of Western Europe will be covered but there will be some emphasis given to members of the EU and attention will be given to its development towards a unified entity.

*assessment:* essays, projects, optional exam

### **7248 Women in Australian Political Development I**

*level:* I *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject investigates the development of law and of political institutions in Australia with a focus on the connections between 'public' and 'private' politics. The influence of gender in legislative, administrative and judicial spheres is examined, and the effect of political, economic, and legal processes on the exercise of women's citizenship and everyday life.

Students will have the opportunity for a biographical approach to consider difference, and the range of topics for specialisation includes constitutional change and the home, legislation and family, education and the state, war and waged work, policy and reproduction, and domestic and international law.

The aim is to develop research skills needed to identify and examine evidence about the political and legal history of Australian women, to contribute to the analysis of relationships between self and state, and to increase our understanding of Australian political development.

*assessment:* tutorial and conference participation (40%), minor essay (20%), major essay (40%)

## **Level II**

note: Additional information will be available in the Politics Departmental Handbook.

### **5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II**

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level

I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined.

Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

#### 5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*restriction:* 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A great deal can be learnt from studying feminist approaches to politics and social relations. The whole meaning of 'politics' is reopened for debate. This subject offers students the opportunity to engage with feminist writers from the eighteenth century to today, with a specific focus upon contributions to political theory. A thematic approach will be blended with and worked across an historical overview of feminist traditions, leading up to and including feminist contributions to postcolonial and postmodern debates. We will consider feminist thinking about such topics as sex, birth, the state, religion, violence, and representations, cultural and political. We will ask how politics and political theory are recast if feminist contributions become central.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial papers

#### 8089 Comparative Politics (A) II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject studies the rise of environmental concern in Europe, USA, Japan and Australia and the response of government, business, trade unions and international conferences to the challenge entailed. For further information consult Departmental Handbook.

*assessment:* essays and/or an optional exam

#### 8363 Comparative Politics (B) II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*restriction:* 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A comparative study of the political responses to the 1972–1993 recession in Britain, France, Germany, Japan, the United States of America and Australia.

*assessment:* essays and/or an optional exam

#### 3456 Culture and Imperialism II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, Labour Studies, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, *Orientalism* and *Culture and Imperialism*. The subject will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed, as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

*assessment:* Assessment will be by coursework and tutorial participation.

#### **7427 History of Political Thought (A) II**

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* any two Level I Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by Department

*restriction:* 8044 History of Political Thought prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject examines the recurring ideas and problems of Western political thought, from the classical Greek schools to the rise of 'modern' political theory in the thought of Machiavelli. Major themes: 1. the relationship between philosophy and politics, the aims of political community and the nature of 'the good life'; 2. foundations of justice and law in nature and convention; 3. Judeo-Christian concepts of sovereignty and secular order; 4. Machiavellian and Renaissance conceptions of the state

*assessment:* 2 essays (80%), tutorial work (20%)

#### **6148 History of Political Thought (B) II**

*level:* II     *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* any two Level I Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by Department

*restriction:* 8044 History of Political Thought prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject will examine important political thinkers from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. Theories of the state of nature, the social contract, political obligation, natural and civil rights, democracy and revolution, socialism, utilitarianism

and liberalism will be examined.

*assessment:* 2 essays (80%), tutorial work (20%)

#### **2935 International Politics II**

*level:* II     *points value:* 8     *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject will provide a survey of the history of the international political system; an examination of theories about it; an account of the rise and fall of the Cold War; an analysis of the structure of power in the post Cold War World; international relations in the Asia-Pacific region; the United Nations system; globalisation, environmentalism and human rights; feminist theories of international relations; and a history of Australia's external relations.

*assessment:* consult course handouts

#### **5060 Marx and His Successors II**

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* subject to availability of staff

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* any Level I Politics, History or Philosophy subject or alternative approved by Department

*restriction:* 6443 Radical Tradition or P706 Marxism-Leninism prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject will study the development of Marxism as a tradition of radical criticism of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The major emphasis will be on gaining an understanding and appreciation of the ideas of Marx and Engels, although latterly, some consideration will be given to major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre, who have helped to shape or, it can be argued, revise the nature of modern Marxism. Consideration will also be given to the relevance of Marxism in the aftermath of the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers



**2650 Political Development in Australia II**level: II points value: 8

availability: not offered in 1996

quota: may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures; 2657 Political Development in Australia I.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, 1 three hour final exam

**3841 Politics and Ideology II**level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

quota: may apply

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 6 points first year

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This is not a course about 'isms' e.g. liberalism, marxism. Rather, the subject analyses a wide range of theories of ideology and discourse, drawing on political theory and cultural studies approaches. Theorists to be discussed include Marx, Foucault, Habermas, Baudrillard, Lyotard and a range of relevant feminist theorists. The subject will also touch on some relevant aspects of media theory and analyses of new information technologies. The subject centres around the contentious issue of the relationship between knowledge/ideas/meaning and society. The political content of differing perspectives on this relationship will be emphasised, particularly their implications for social analysis and strategies for change.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial contribution

**7756 Politics and Society in Western Europe II**level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

quota: may apply

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*prerequisites:* a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Anthropology, French, German, Economics, Geography, Spanish or Italian

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will examine some key features of the political systems of Western European countries and will study their historical context and the ways in which these arise from the social patterns within them. Topics to be covered will include: National Integrity: the rise of nationalism, ethnic minorities, sub-nationalism, immigrants, supra-nationalism, European unity. Political Systems: dictatorships and democracy, presidents and parliaments, elections, party systems, centralism, and localism. Social and economic structure: elites and classes, patterns of industrial development and control. All the countries of Western Europe will be covered but there will be some emphasis given to members of the EU and attention will be given to its development towards a unified entity.

*assessment:* essays, projects, optional exam

**3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II**level: II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

quota: may apply

*prerequisites:* a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year)

*restrictions:* not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject can be conceptualised as two tales of one city. In this subject students will explore both private and public sector issues in South Australia. It is anticipated that by broadening the scope from just the public arena to include the private sphere that students will be able to draw parallels and make contrasts between policy making in the private and public arenas.

The subject will provide an introduction to the public policy methods of analysis and then apply them to issues in the public and private spheres in South Australia. Students will be expected to research policy issues in the private and public spheres, and to develop a project on an issue of their choice. It should be noted that this subject aims to develop students' research skills.

*assessment:* consult course handouts

### 5353 Problems of Political Philosophy II

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* full year

*availability:* subject to availability of staff

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 6 points first year

*content:* This subject will examine a number of key concepts which are of central importance to any theoretical discussion of Politics. In the main the approach will be through a consideration of the work and ideas of major thinkers in the history of political and social thought, although important secondary material will also be used. The emphasis throughout will be on conceptual issues rather than historical traditions. It will be the aim of the subject to promote discussion about the issues raised.

*assessment:* either 3 tutorial papers (10%) and 3 essays (70%) or 3 tutorial papers (10%) and 4 essays (70%).

### 1280 Public Policy in Australia II

*level:* II    *points value:* 8    *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Asian Studies, Public Health I subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*content:* This subject will examine the current issues in Australian public policy with the aim of enhancing students knowledge and understanding of the origins, processes and outcomes of public policy making.

The subject will examine public policy through exploring the theoretical distinctions between the public (government, the public service, the judiciary etc.) the private (private enterprise, the market, the

family) and the personal (sexuality). The subject will explore the blurring lines between these three realms and situate these spheres within contemporary debate over the tensions between modernism and post-modernism. The subject will also examine various approaches to public policy and discuss the utility of concepts such as class, power, the state, the mixed economy, privatisation, deregulation, etc. The subject will then move from general theoretical concerns to specific policy areas, such as environment policy, health policy, Aboriginal policy, women's policy, cultural and media policy, economic policy, and with such issues as euthanasia, domestic violence, childrens' rights, urban planning, woodchipping and so on.

*assessment:* consult Departmental Handbook

### 3109 Sociology of Power II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year)

*restriction:* 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIIH before 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will examine the central concept of political power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures. Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power. Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance. The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business.

Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but a major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial contribution and optional exam

**5850 The Landscape of Australian Politics II***level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year)*restriction:* 3563 Landscape of Australian Politics I. Not available to students with exemption from lectures*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week*content:* In this subject students will explore relations between land, law and politics in Australia. The subject provides an introduction to Aboriginal political thought and to the legal, political and cultural dimensions of landscape in contemporary Australia.*assessment:* minor essay of 1,500 words (20%), tutorial and conference participation (40%), major essay of 3,500 words (40%)**1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II***level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, Labour Studies, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).*restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* This subject explores a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities—especially on marginal groups such as indigenous peoples and women—of global economic pressures to restructure, or undertake structural adjustment will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of

the assertion of local identity and culture. Violent localism will be explored.

The Internet will be both a central metaphor and a point of reference for work in the subject, fusing as it does the global and the local. The simultaneous use of the Internet a channel of discourse and tool of empowerment for the culturally marginal and a global information source will be explored in practical tutorial sessions. Students will be encouraged to utilise Internet resources in conducting research for their major essays.

*assessment:* Assessment will be by coursework and tutorial participation. Tutorial participation (20%), first essay (30%), second essay (50%).**1480 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II***level:* II *points value:* 4*availability:* not offered in 1996*prerequisites:* a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year)*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week*content:* American and Canadian firms have lost market shares in a number of industries in recent years. The problem is compounded by a proven severe economic recession. As a consequence, millions of jobs have been destroyed and the economy of numerous communities has been severely undermined. This subject seeks to understand the decline of North American economic domination by examining ways that the governments in other countries cope with industrial change. This will permit us to explore answers to questions of how North American competitiveness can be developed in the light of the predicted global economic impact of the European Economic Community in 1992. Some counter-measures are already under way and thus the United States-Canada free-trade agreement warrants close attention.

The first part of the subject is devoted to the larger theoretical and epistemological issues raised by the industry policy debate. The second part has an expressly practical objective: to come to some agreement about the virtues of a particular policy option for both the United States and Canada. Finally, the subject will also allow us to canvas options for a more competitive industrial strategy for Australia.

*assessment:* tutorial participation (20%), first essay (30%), second essay (50%)

### 9333 The Politics of Trade and Development (B) II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa and the South Pacific, two features stand out: the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected) and the wide scope for comparative analysis. Change does not imply development: traditional concepts of political science do not necessarily carry the same meaning. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the 'democratic one-party state'. However, the 1990's have renewed debates about governance and politics in Africa. Initial theoretical and empirical-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This subject will attempt to expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in both East Africa and the South Pacific.

*assessment:* tutorial participation (20%) first essay (30%), second essay (50%)

### 4646 Third World Political Economy II

level: II points value: 8

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Anthropology, Asian Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Philosophy or Politics subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The core question this subject addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a 'poor peasant's eye-view' of mass movements (such as the overthrow of Marcos in the Philippines), famines (such as those which have racked north Africa), poverty (such as that which grips India's Untouchables), the systematic abuse of human rights (almost everywhere) and similar issues. The subject begins by taking a critical survey of traditional

approaches to the study of development. Although readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the rich monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonisation, the role of colonial violence, and the impact of industrial agriculture. In the second section the subject examines contemporary issues in the Third World, such as the changing role of women, ultra-poverty and famine, the political economy of the Green Revolution, torture and repression, the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests and whether the emergence of the Newly Industrialised Countries (NIC's) heralds the 'end of the Third World'. The final section of the subject is devoted to a significant piece of individual research. It should be stressed that this subject aims at the development of research skills.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, 2 essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

### 6103 Women and Policy II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

*restriction:* 5930 Women and Politics before 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject offers a new way to think about policy formulation. Instead of thinking of policy as a response to a problem which exists 'out there', it argues that 'problems' assume a particular shape, take on a particular understanding through the lens of the policy community. It follows that the ways in which a 'problem' is understood affects the shape of the policies designed to address it. Applying this approach to a range of policy areas, we will ask how 'problems' are perceived in these areas and with what effects for which groups of women. The subject begins by asking what kind of a problem women's inequality has been perceived to be and with what policy effects. We proceed to examine antidiscrimination, welfare, education, prostitution, pornography, and sexual harassment policy among others. Considering how these policies take shape will change your way of thinking about policy making in general.

*assessment:* essay and tutorial papers

**1652 Women, Power and Politics II***level:* II *points value:* 4*availability:* not offered in 1996*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* for Level II students a Pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* The subject looks at attempts by women in several countries, including Australia, Canada, and America, to increase women's social power and influence. Specifically it will focus upon attempts by groups of women in these countries to claim that women constitute a separate political category which needs to be recognised. By examining responses to those claims we will be able to say something about the workings of political processes in contests for political power. The subject will offer insights into the problems women encounter in those contests. A few political demands will provide a focus for the analysis: affirmative action, abortion on demand, comparable worth, child care, among others.*assessment:* essays and tutorial papers

---

**Level III**

---

*note:* Additional information will be available in the Politics Departmental Handbook.**5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive

individualism will also be examined. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers**3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)*restriction:* 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week*content:* A great deal can be learnt from studying feminist approaches to politics and social relations. The whole meaning of 'politics' is reopened for debate. This subject offers students the opportunity to engage with feminist writers from the eighteenth century to today, with a specific focus upon contributions to political theory. A thematic approach will be blended with and worked across an historical overview of feminist traditions, leading up to and including feminist contributions to postcolonial and postmodern debates. We will consider feminist thinking about such topics as sex, birth, the state, religion, violence, and representations, cultural and political. We will ask how politics and political theory are recast if feminist contributions become central.*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers**7160 Comparative Politics (A) III***level:* III *points value:* 6*availability:* not offered in 1996*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject studies the rise of environmental concern in Europe, USA, Japan and Australia and the response of government, business, trade unions and international conferences to the challenge entailed. For further information consult Departmental Handbook.

*assessment:* essays and/or optional exam

### 1738 Comparative Politics (B) III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A comparative study of the political responses to the 1972–1993 recession in Britain, France, Germany, Japan, the United States of America and Australia.

*assessment:* essays and/or optional exam

### 4641 Culture and Imperialism III

*level:* II *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a Pass in any Level II Politics, Labour Studies, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, *Orientalism* and *Culture and Imperialism*. The subject will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed, as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

*assessment:* Assessment will be by coursework and tutorial participation.

### 6795 History of Political Thought (A) III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* any two Level II Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by Department

*restriction:* 8044 History of Political Thought prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject examines the recurring ideas and problems of Western political thought, from the classical Greek schools to the rise of 'modern' political theory in the thought of Machiavelli. Major themes: 1. the relationship between philosophy and politics, the aims of political community and the nature of 'the good life'; 2. foundations of justice and law in nature and convention; 3. Judeo-Christian concepts of sovereignty and secular order; 4. Machiavellian and Renaissance conceptions of the state;

*assessment:* two essays (80%), tutorial work (20%)

### 8369 History of Political Thought (B) III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* any Level II Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by the department

*restrictions:* 8044 History of Political Thought before 1989 or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) prior to 1994. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject will examine important political thinkers from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. Theories of the state of nature, the social contract, political obligation, natural and civil rights, democracy and revolution, socialism, utilitarianism, and liberalism will be examined.

*assessment:* 2 essays (80%), tutorial work (20%)

### 9287 International Politics III

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject will provide a survey of the history of the international political system; an examination of theories about it; an account of the rise and fall of the Cold War; an analysis of the structure of power in the post Cold War World; international relations in the Asia-Pacific region; the United Nations system; globalisation, environmentalism and human rights; feminist theories of international relations; and a history of Australia's external relations.

*assessment:* consult course handouts

### **5002 Marx and His Successors III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* subject to availability of staff

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* any Level II Politics, History or Philosophy subject or alternative approved by Department

*restriction:* 6443 Radical Tradition or P706 Marxism-Leninism prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject will study the development of Marxism as a tradition of radical criticism of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The major emphasis will be on gaining an understanding and appreciation of the ideas of Marx and Engels, although latterly some consideration will be given to major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre, who have helped to shape – or, it can be argued, revise – the nature of modern Marxism. Consideration will also be given to the relevance of Marxism in the aftermath of the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial papers

### **6686 Politics and Ideology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 8 points second year

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This is not a course about 'isms' e.g. liberalism, marxism. Rather, the subject analyses a wide range of theories of ideology and discourse, drawing on political theory and cultural studies approaches. Theorists to be discussed include Marx, Foucault, Habermas, Baudrillard, Lyotard and a range of relevant feminist theorists. The subject will also touch on some relevant aspects of media theory and analyses of new information technologies. The subject centres around the contentious issue of the relationship between knowledge/ideas/meaning and society. The political content of differing perspectives on this relationship will be emphasised, particularly their implications for social analysis and strategies for change.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial contribution

### **9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* A pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject can be conceptualised as two tales of one city. In this subject students will explore both private and public sector issues in South Australia. It is anticipated that by broadening the scope from just the public arena to include the private sphere that students will be able to draw parallels and make contrasts between policy making in the private and public arenas. The subject will provide an introduction to the public policy methods of analysis and then apply them to issues in the public and private spheres in South Australia. Students will be expected to research policy issues in the private and public spheres, and to develop a project on an issue of their choice. It should be noted that this subject aims to develop students' research skills.

*assessment:* consult course handouts

### **6643 Problems of Political Philosophy III**

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*availability:* subject to availability of staff

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 8 points second year

*content:* This subject will examine a number of key concepts which are of central importance to any theoretical discussion of Politics. In the main the approach will be through a consideration of the work and ideas of major thinkers in the history of political and social thought, although important secondary material will also be used. The emphasis throughout will be on conceptual issues rather than historical traditions. It will be the aim of the subject to promote discussion about the issues raised.

*assessment:* either 3 tutorial papers (10%) and 3 essays (70%) or 3 tutorial papers (10%) and 4 essays (70%).

### **9796 Public Policy in Australia III**

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology, Asian Studies, Public Health II subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will examine the current issues in Australian public policy with the aim of enhancing students' knowledge and understanding of the origins, processes and outcomes of public policy making.

The subject will examine public policy through exploring the theoretical distinctions between the public (government, the public service, the judiciary etc.) the private (private enterprise, the market, the family) and the personal (sexuality). The subject will explore the blurring lines between these three realms and situate these spheres within contemporary debate over the tensions between modernism and post-modernism. The subject will also examine various approaches to public policy and discuss the utility of concepts such as class, power, the state, the mixed economy, privatisation, deregulation, etc. The subject will then move from general theoretical concerns to specific policy areas, such as environment policy, health policy, Aboriginal policy, women's policy, cultural and media policy, economic policy, and with such issues as euthanasia, domestic violence, children's rights, urban planning, woodchipping and so on.

*assessment:* consult Departmental Handbook

### **2584 Sociology of Power III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIIH prior to 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will examine the central concept of political power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures: Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power. Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance. The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business. Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but a major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial contribution and optional exam

### **4009 South Australian Parliamentary Internships**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* Completion of 16 points at level II or alternative approved by the Head of Department.

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*content:* This course offers students the opportunity to work within the S.A. Parliament. Students will be located in the office of a Member of Parliament and will work on a major research topic. The first half of the course deals with a study of the parliament and its place in the broader political system. This is followed by a placement with an MP while students work on a specific research project.

*assessment:* One short written essay and one major research paper.



**5589 The Landscape of Australian Politics III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* a Pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points first year)

*restriction:* 3563 Landscape of Australian Politics I. Not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* In this subject students will explore relations between land, law and politics in Australia. The subject provides an introduction to Aboriginal political thought and to the legal, political and cultural dimensions of landscape in contemporary Australia.

*assessment:* minor essay of 2,000 words (20%), tutorial and conference participation (40%), major essay of 4,000 words (40%)

**2979 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a Pass in any Level II Politics, Labour Studies, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

*restriction:* Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This subject explores a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities—especially on marginal groups such as indigenous peoples and women—of global economic pressures to restructure, or undertake structural adjustment will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of the assertion of local identity and culture. Violent localism will be explored.

The Internet will be both a central metaphor and a point of reference for work in the subject, fusing as it does the global and the local. The simultaneous use of the Internet a channel of discourse and tool of empowerment for the culturally marginal and a global information source will be explored in practical tutorial sessions. Students will be encouraged to utilise Internet resources in conducting research for their major essays.

*assessment:* Assessment will be by coursework and tutorial participation. Tutorial participation (20%), first essay (30%), second essay (50%).

**8203 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points first year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* American and Canadian firms have lost market shares in a number of industries in recent years. The problem is compounded by severe economic recession. As a consequence, millions of jobs have been destroyed and the economy of numerous communities has been severely undermined. This subject seeks to understand the decline of North American economic domination by examining ways that the governments in other countries cope with industrial change. This will permit us to explore answers to questions of how North American competitiveness can be developed in the light of the predicted global economic impact of the European Economic Community in 1992. Some counter-measures are already under way and thus the United States-Canada free-trade agreement warrants close attention.

The first part of the subject is devoted to the larger theoretical and epistemological issues raised by the industry policy debate. The second part has an expressly practical objective: to come to some agreement about the virtues of a particular policy option for both the United States and Canada. Finally, the subject will also allow us to canvas options for a more competitive industrial strategy for Australia.

*assessment:* tutorial participation (20%), first essay (30%), second essay (50%)

### 5386 The Politics of Trade and Development (B) III

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*content:* In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa and the South Pacific, two features stand out: the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected) and the wide scope for comparative analysis. Change does not imply development: traditional concepts of political science do not necessarily carry the same meaning. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the 'democratic one-party state'. However, the 1990's have renewed debates about governance and politics in Africa. Initial theoretical and empirical-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This subject will attempt to expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in both East Africa and the South Pacific.

*assessment:* tutorial participation (20%), first essay (30%), second essay (50%)

### 4192 Third World Political Economy III

level: III points value: 12

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Anthropology, Asian Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Philosophy or Politics subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department  
*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The core question this subject addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a 'poor peasant's eye-view' of mass movements (such as the overthrow of Marcos in the Philippines), famines (such as those which have racked north Africa), poverty (such as that which grips India's Untouchables), the systematic abuse of human rights (almost everywhere) and similar issues. The subject begins by taking a critical survey of traditional approaches to the study of development. Although

readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the rich monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonisation, the role of colonial violence, and the impact of industrial agriculture. In the second section the subject examines contemporary issues in the Third World, such as the changing role of women, ultra-poverty and famine, the political economy of the Green Revolution, torture and repression, the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests and whether the emergence of the Newly Industrialised Countries (NICs) heralds the 'end of the Third World'. The final section of the subject is devoted to a significant piece of individual research. It should be stressed that this subject aims at the development of research skills.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, 2 essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

### 8382 Women and Policy III

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject offers a new way to think about policy formulation. Instead of thinking of policy as a response to a problem which exists 'out there', it argues that 'problems' assume a particular shape, take on a particular understanding through the lens of the policy community. It follows that the ways in which a 'problem' is understood affects the shape of the policies designed to address it. Applying this approach to a range of policy areas, we will ask how 'problems' are perceived in these areas and with what effects for which groups of women. The subject begins by asking what kind of a problem women's inequality has been perceived to be and with what policy effects. We proceed to examine antidiscrimination, welfare, education, prostitution, pornography, and sexual harassment policy among others. Considering how these policies take shape will change your way of thinking about policy making in general.

*assessment:* essay and tutorial papers

**4683 Women, Power and Politics III***level:* III *points value:* 6*availability:* not offered in 1996*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* for Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year)

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from lectures

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The subject looks at attempts by women in several countries, including Australia, Canada, and America, to increase women's social power and influence. Specifically it will focus upon attempts by groups of women in these countries to claim that women constitute a separate political category which needs to be recognised. By examining responses to those claims we will be able to say something about the workings of political processes in contests for political power. The subject will offer insights into the problems women encounter in those contests. A few political demands will provide a focus for the analysis: affirmative action, abortion on demand, comparable worth, child care, among others.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial papers

---

**Honours Level**


---

**5442 Honours Politics***level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* The normal requirement is for four year length subjects in Politics, that is eight semester length subjects in the new system. However, with the permission of the Head of the Department or the Honours Convenor, one of the four, or two semesters of the eight, may be offered in cognate disciplines, that is Asian Studies, Anthropology, History, Geography and Economics, or such disciplines as the Department of Politics shall deem to be acceptable. At least two semesters must be taken within the Politics department at third year level.

Students wishing to enter honours should have achieved at least two credit results with marks of 70% or above in year length subjects, or four credits in semester length subjects with marks of 70% or above, or some combination thereof, during their three undergraduate years. One credit in a year length subject, or two credits in semester length subjects, at least, must have been obtained in a Politics option or

options at a third year level, with marks of 70% or above. Other cases may be considered, and students admitted, at the discretion of the Honours Committee of Politics.

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in late October or early November of each year where applications will be available. Please check Departmental Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

**Psychology**

A four-year sequence of study in Psychology is available which has been accredited by the Australian Psychological Society as meeting the requirements for Associate Membership of the Society, and which is accepted by the SA. Psychological Board as fulfilling its requirements with respect to formal study in Psychology specified in the Psychological Practices Act and associated Guidelines.

The sequence consists of 5104 Psychology I; 3149 Psychology II; a range of third-year psychology subjects including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III to a total value of at least 12 points; and Honours Psychology.

*note:* Except for that in relation to Psychology I, the syllabus entries omit reference to Assumed knowledge as this, in the case of all other Psychology subjects, is the same as the specified prerequisite.

---

**Level I**


---

**5104 Psychology I***level:* I *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year*quota:* will apply

*assumed knowledge:* qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, and on average 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a week

*content:* This subject aims to provide an introductory overview of contemporary psychology by considering a representative range of psychological topics of current interest and to equip students for further study of psychology. The topics that may be covered include innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, language, social psychology, abnormal psychology, the biological bases of behaviour and elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

*assessment:* end of semester exams

Marks will also be awarded for other assignments to be completed.

## Level II

---

### 3149 Psychology II

level: I      points value: 8      duration: full year

quota: may apply

prerequisites: 5104 Psychology I.

contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial/seminar a week, plus practical work involving analysis and report writing in student's own time

content: The subject is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised seminar sequences allow some choice of additional topics.

assessment: marks in a range of assessable products including end of semester examinations, seminar work and practical reports are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

## Level III

---

At the third year level, one subject (3170) will be offered in Psychological Research Methodology (4 points), and a set of subjects (2 points each) to cover a range of topics in Psychology which are organised into the following two groups. The range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

Group A: 7324 Studies in Personality III, 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III, 8659 Social Psychology, 8779 Metapsychology III, 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III.

Group B: 2196 Environmental Psychology III, 2921 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III, 7196 Intelligence III, 8267 Animal Behaviour III, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III.

To qualify for entry into Honours Psychology, it will be necessary to complete the subject Psychological Research Methodology and 4 other subjects in psychology from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group, to provide a total value of 12 points. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at the third year level in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake the subject Psychological Research Methodology, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and in the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously: where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

### 8267 Animal Behaviour III

level: III      points value: 2      duration: semester 1

quota: may apply

prerequisites: 3149 Psychology II; or other subjects approved by the Head of Department

restriction: 3609 Animal Behaviour prior to 1989

contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

content: This subject will proceed from the point reached in the Psychology II section devoted to the topic. The central theme will be the behaviour of mammals and its evolution. Primates will receive particular attention but other species, notably the carnivora and ungulates, will also be treated. Play behaviour, domestication, behaviour in captivity and man-animal contacts will be emphasised. Extensive use will be made of film and it is hoped to organise visits to animal instrumentalities in the Adelaide area.

Approximately 12 film screenings will be arranged in association with the course and a film program will be available from the Departmental Office during Orientation Week.

assessment: final exam and the report of a practical exercise to be conducted in the Adelaide Zoological Gardens

### 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

level: III      points value: 2      duration: semester 2

quota: may apply

prerequisites: 3149 Psychology II

contact hours: 1 lecture per week, 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This course of lectures is concerned with changing existing behaviours and training new skills in applied settings. The first part of the course reviews the evidence concerning the effectiveness of psychotherapy and behaviour modification and their application to work behaviours in organisations. Particular emphasis is placed on the implications of this evidence for the design and evaluation of behaviour change programs in applied settings. The second part of the course is concerned with the principles and practice of training new work and social skills and with teaching work related information to adults in applied settings.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

### **2196 Environmental Psychology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restriction:* 2766 Environmental Psychology prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* An introduction to environmental psychology including methods, perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

### **7196 Intelligence III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restriction:* 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

### **8779 Metapsychology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 4 tutorials a week, and 3 practical briefing sessions

*content:* This subject will treat the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the enterprise. The aim of the course is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective to the discipline.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restriction:* 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and on the other, what can be understood of the brain's functional organisation.

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the 'structure' of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **3170 Psychological Research Methodology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restriction:* 1759 Methodology and Statistics prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and up to 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work

*content:* This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis and analysis of covariance. Students will be introduced to the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a range of practical exercises in this area.

A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics dealt with will range from the general (eg. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (eg. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest).

*assessment:* 2 final exam papers (one at the end of each semester), and exercises in statistics and statistical computing

### **2921 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week plus 4 tutorials and practical work

Pragmatic and figurative aspects of language have been neglected in traditional approaches to language operating within formalist or objectivist frameworks. However, analyses of these aspects are playing an increasingly important role in psychology, linguistics, and artificial intelligence in attempts to understand cognitive processes as well as natural language use. Similar analyses are also being employed in current debates on the nature of psychology as a scientific discipline and on the present and future orientation of particular fields, such as social psychology and personality theory. The aim of this option is to present a critical review of recent approaches to pragmatic and figurative aspects of language use, and to provide a practical introduction to some of the principal methods of analysis which have been developed to study them.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

### **8659 Social Psychology III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restrictions:* 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 8659 Social Psychology III.

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand complex social information. While this field borrows models and concepts from cognitive psychology, the study of social objects is markedly different from the study of non-social objects. The acquisition and processing of social knowledge requires the consideration of a range of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Concepts predominant within social cognition research include attribution theory and the concepts of schema, script and prototype. These will be considered along with less mainstream approaches, such as the French tradition of research in social representations theory. A practical exercise will be conducted to illustrate some of the processes central to the study of social cognition.

*assessment:* final exam and report of the practical exercise

### **7324 Studies in Personality III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restriction:* 5202 Personality prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* The study of personality as a sociocultural product; interactional concepts of personality; discursive construction of identity, self, the subject and subjection; discourse analysis in studies of the person; poststructuralist, social constructionist and narrative perspectives.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

### **5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III**

*level:* III    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restriction:* 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as 'consciousness', 'awareness' and 'experience'. Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific program, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

## Honours Level

### 4702 Honours Psychology

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year  
*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* students wishing to enrol in 4702 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II, and third-year psychology subjects with a total of at least 12 points value, including the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III; or an equivalent sequence of subjects from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Head of the Department. The entry standard normally requires an overall Credit or Distinction in two of the first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects, and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for level III subjects. Academic achievement is the only criterion for entry to the course. No more than six places in the course are available for students who have degrees from Universities outside South Australia. Intending applicants seeking further information should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department.

*content:* Honours Psychology is a full year's course of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under supervision of a member of the staff of the Department or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

*assessment:* achievement in the examinations of six half-semester topics provides 60% of the assessment of the course, and an empirical research thesis provides the remaining 40%.

## Social sciences

### 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II

*level:* II

*points value:* 4

*duration:* to be advised

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points in any discipline at level I

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* to be advised

*assessment:* to be advised

## Women's Studies

The Department of Women's Studies offers a three year sequence of study for the B.A. and an Honours year. Honours coursework and supervision is available.

The Women's Studies Unit at Flinders University offers several topics at undergraduate level. Students wishing to study topics at Flinders University for credit to their Adelaide degrees need to obtain approval in writing in advance from the Registrar of The University of Adelaide and must also comply with the enrolment procedure at Flinders University. The same procedures apply for students seeking enrolment in relevant subjects offered by the University of South Australia.

## Level I

### 8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* Women's Studies I

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* This subject aims to examine a number of the concepts which are employed in analysis of gender inequality. Topics will vary but may include discussion of debates around the place of Women's Studies, sexuality, the relation of race and gender, the concept 'woman', and the role of men.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation, participation and report (30%), tutorial paper of 1,000 words (30%), essay of 2,000 words (40%). Attendance at lectures and tutorials is compulsory.

### 2901 Women's Health Issues I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* This subject will provide an introduction to the physical and social issues of women's health. It

addresses a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study and covers aspects of physiology, social psychology and sociology as well as physical activity and leisure. The subject explores some of the gender differences in wellbeing that relate to 'biology', 'social roles', 'lifecycle', 'lifestyle' and the status of women. Practical applications of the principles of good health will be incorporated into the program.

*assessment:* tutorial participation and presentation of paper - 2,000 words (50%), journal (30%), essay (20%). Attendance at lectures and tutorials is compulsory.

## Level II

### 4040 First Wave Feminism in Australia II

*level:* II *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.

*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture and one tutorial a week

*content:* Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work. Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

*assessment:* 1 seminar paper of no more than 1,000 words (30%), and one 3,000 word essay (70%)

### 9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* 4,000 word essay; 1,000 word seminar paper, seminar participation and report

### 5943 Gender, 'The Body' and Health II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department  
*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender, and of health/illness. The subject will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender.

Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteoporosis.

The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* short essay (1,000 words) 25%; seminar preparation, attendance, participation and presentation (1,000 words) 35%; major essay (2,000 words) 40%

### 8800 Perspectives on Sexualities II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject will explore the ways in which sexuality is socially and culturally constructed. It will investigate how, on the one hand, sexuality is a category through which social and cultural life is organised which needs to be studied separately and how, on the other hand, the category of sexuality is always in interaction with other categories such as gender and race in the complex regimes of contemporary life. Topics will include: sexuality in the workplace, sexual violence, identity politics, representations of sexuality in the media, prostitution, pornography, abortion and HIV/AIDS. The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* short essay (1,000 words) 25%; seminar preparation and paper (1,000 words) 25%; major essay (2,000 words) 40%; attendance and participation 10%



**5913 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives II***level:* II *points value:* 4*availability:* not offered in 1996*prerequisite:* any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.*restrictions:* 3708 Power and Difference II*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Students will consider feminist, postmodern and postcolonial perspectives on the construction of race, class and gender differences with specific (but not exclusive) reference to Australian culture. With reference to the work of French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive criticism students will examine the role of high and mass cultural materials (novels and art forms, histories, journalism, travellers' tales, the tabloid press, film, cartoons and newspapers) in constructing networks of power/knowledge through representations of difference and marginality. The subject will examine the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language, social institutions and practices, and in everyday life experiences. It will also consider reading and viewing practices in order to understand how readers are positioned by the texts and how to read 'otherwise'.

*assessment:* short applied analysis 1500 words (20%), seminar presentation and paper (20%), essay 3,000 words (60%)

**6857 Popular Culture, Women and Representation II***level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1*prerequisites:* any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department*restrictions:* 4700 Women and the Media II*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial per week

*content:* Students will examine a variety of approaches to popular culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media. The focus will be on visual media, particularly on television soaps and sitcoms, film and film theory, although it may also include an analysis of newspapers, advertisements, women's magazines, romance fiction, and the like. The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning women's role in the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media.

*assessment:* short applied analysis 1,000 words (20%), seminar presentation and paper of 1,000 words (20%), essay of 3,000 words (60%)

**1846 Women and Work II***level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1*prerequisites:* any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This unit looks at women's paid and unpaid work, and the social, economic and cultural context in which it is carried out. The sexual division of labour, gender inequalities and sexual harassment in the paid workforce, unionism and economic policies are some of the topics covered with regard to paid labour. In dealing with unpaid 'private' labour, issues relating to parenting, childcare, emotional labour and domestic work will be considered. We look at the links between paid work and unpaid family work and examine alternative arrangements. We will analyse both theoretical frameworks of analysis and empirical case studies, and make connections between Australian women's diverse experiences, and those of women in other industrialised and in developing countries.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 2,500 words (30%), 1 short paper of 1,000 words (15%), tutorial participation (20%) work journal on readings (35%)

**Level III****9904 Feminist Thought III***level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1*prerequisites:* Women's Studies subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or by permission of the Head of Department*restriction:* 3466 Survey of Feminist Thinkers (pre-1992)*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This unit introduces students to a range of feminist positions. Topics include: mainstream conceptions of women's social position; Liberal feminism; Marxist feminism; Radical feminism; Socialist feminism; Psychoanalysis and feminism; Postmodernism/ Poststructuralism and the significance of race within feminism, amongst others.

*assessment:* participation/review (20%); tutorial paper (30%); major essay (50%)

**3308 First Wave Feminism in Australia III***level:* III *points value:* 6*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* any Level II Women's Studies subjects to the value of 8 points or by permission of Head of Department.

*restrictions:* 6778 Australian Feminism in Context 1880-1914 II; 8339 Australian Feminism in Context 1880-1914 III

*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work. Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

*assessment:* 1 seminar paper of no more than 1,000 words (30%), and 1 x 5,000 word essay (70%)

### **2345 Gender Divisions in some Western Societies since 1700 III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Women's Studies or History subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or by permission of Head of Department.

*restriction:* 1489 History IIIB Women in History; 9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies II

Students may not take this subject if they have taken the same subject at Level II.

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week

*content:* A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* 5,000 word essay, 1,000 word seminar paper, seminar participation reports

### **3377 Gendered Spaces, Gendered Development III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* (a) 2 Geography subjects at Level II to the value of 6 points; or (b) 2 Women's Studies subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points; or a combination of (a) and (b)

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* In this subject we aim to develop an understanding of how gender is constituted by social and environmental processes. This involves describing and analysing the manifestations of gender divisions and power relations in our own environment, ie homes, cities and countryside. We look at geographical variations in gender relations in Australia, in other Western industrialised countries, and in developing countries and examine how they influence, and are structured by, development processes, global economic structuring, and environmental change.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 2,500 words (25%), seminar work and presentations (35%), project work and report of 2,500 words (40%)

Seminar work includes keeping a work journal on readings and preparing a tutorial discussion.

### **7378 Gender, 'The Body' and Health III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* any Level II Women's Studies subject to the value of eight points or the permission of the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The subject will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender and of health/illness. The subject will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender. Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteoporosis. The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* short essay (1,500 words) 25%; seminar preparation, attendance and participation and presentation (2,000 words) 35%; major essay (3,000 words) 40%

### **5869 Perspectives on Sexualities III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* any Level II Women's Studies subjects to the value of eight points or the permission of the Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject will explore the ways in which sexuality is socially and culturally constructed. It will investigate how, on the one hand, sexuality is a category through which social and cultural life is organised which needs to be studied separately and how, on the other hand, the category of sexuality is always in interaction with other categories such as gender and race in the complex regimes of contemporary life. Topics will include: sexuality in the workplace, sexual violence, identity politics, representations of sexuality in the media, prostitution, pornography, abortion and HIV/AIDS. The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* short essay (1,500 words) 25%; seminar presentation and paper (1,500 words) 25%; major essay (about 3,000 words) 40%; attendance and participation 10%

### 8613 Popular Culture, Women and Representation III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Women's Studies or Media Studies subjects at second year level to the value of 8 points

*restrictions:* 4700 Women and the Media II; 9670 Women and the Media III

*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial per week

*content:* Students will examine a variety of approaches to popular culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media. The focus will be on visual media, particularly on television soaps and sitcoms, film and film theory, although it may also include an analysis of newspapers, advertisements, women's magazines, romance fiction, and the like. The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning women's role in the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media.

*assessment:* short applied analysis 1,500 words (20%), seminar presentation and paper of 1,000 words (20%), essay of 4,000 words (60%)

### 1892 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Women's Studies, Media Studies or Politics subjects at second year level to the value of 8 points

*restrictions:* 3708 Power and Difference II

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Students will consider feminist, postmodern and postcolonial perspectives on the construction of race, class and gender differences with specific (but not exclusive) reference to Australian culture. With reference to the work of French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive criticism students will examine the role of high and mass cultural materials (novels and art forms, histories, journalism, travellers' tales, the tabloid press, film, cartoons and newspapers) in constructing networks of power/knowledge through representations of difference and marginality. The subject will examine the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language, social institutions and practices, and in everyday life experiences. It will also consider reading and viewing practices in order to understand how readers are positioned by the texts and how to read 'otherwise'.

*assessment:* short applied analysis 1,500 words (20%), seminar presentation and paper (20%), essay 4,000 words (60%)

### 7692 Women and Work III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Women's Studies subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or by permission of the Head of Department

*restriction:* 1846 Women and Work II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The unit includes an examination of both women's waged and non-waged work in Australia. The sexual division of labour, inequalities in the paid workforce, the transition from education to work, unionism and policies relating to waged work are some of the topics covered with regard to paid labour. In dealing with 'private' labour, issues relating to mothering, domestic work, child-care, balancing the double load, sexuality and 'emotional labour' will be considered. The unit also deals with part-time and outwork. Analysis of skills, work preferences and career options will be undertaken.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation and participation, tutorial paper of 1,000 words, major essay/project of 3,000 words

## Honours

*prerequisites:* to be eligible for the Honours year students need to have taken at least five one semester Women's Studies subjects at undergraduate level, two of which can be taken as appropriate and related subjects in other departments with the approval of the Head of the Department, with at least two subjects assessed at least credit standard at third level. Minimum requirement – 24 points.

*requirements:* The work of the Honours year consists of taking a core subject (a theory/research subject) and one elective subject and writing an Honours thesis. A list of subjects to be offered is available from the Head of the Department. Students from allied Arts Departments may enrol for joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Heads of Department/Postgraduate Coordinators. Some subjects will be offered through a collaborative arrangement with the Women's Studies Unit at Flinders University. Students may choose electives from the postgraduate subjects available through the Department, or appropriate postgraduate subjects available at another tertiary institution in South Australia.

Students who wish to do Honours should consult with the Honours Convenor about their eligibility and their plans for the Honours program.

*assessment:* Honours will be assessed on thesis (50%), core (theory/research) subject, (25%), and elective (25%)

## Honours Level

---

### 8829 Honours Women's Studies

*level:* honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*requirements:* Honours work includes an elective subject, a theory core and a thesis. Arrangements are possible for joint honours. Enquiries should be addressed to the Head of Department.

# Bachelor of Labour Studies

## Introductory remarks

This course aims to provide students with the information and skills to discuss substantial issues of political, social, economic and industrial concern to the Australian workforce, and to take an informed part in the formulation of policies and decision-making that concern them as members of the workforce.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, or both.

### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 The admission requirements for this course are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes — Of Admission and Enrolment. (Please refer to the General Course Rules in this Volume of the Calendar.)

### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 By permission of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, students may gain status towards the degree for studies undertaken in other Faculties or universities.
- 3.2 Students who are admitted to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies on the basis of studies undertaken in the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies shall be granted full status for their studies in the Associate Diploma.
- 3.3 Students seeking status for work undertaken in other awards will not be granted more than 36 points of status at Levels I and/or II towards the degree.

### 4 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 4.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 5 Duration of course

- 5.1 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. The course shall be available in both the internal and external mode.

### 6 Qualification requirements

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points as follows:

#### 6.1 Levels I and II

- 6.1.1 Students shall successfully complete the following subjects to the value of 48 points: all six Work Studies, Union Studies and Political Economy core subjects to the value of 24 points; elective subjects to the value of twelve points and the Practical Project.
- 6.1.2 In special circumstances, a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, present passes in subjects not listed in Rule 6.1.1, above, to a maximum of twelve points in lieu of the elective subjects.

#### 6.2 Level III

- 6.2.1 Except with the permission of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, a student shall present passes in at least 36 points of subjects listed in Rule 6.1, above, including a pass in 8196 Practical Project (PI or better), before enrolling in any Level III subject.
- 6.2.2 Students shall successfully complete four Level III subjects to the value of 24 points.

6.2.3 Selected students may undertake the Level III subject 7329 Industry Practicum in preparation for an industry-based Honours project under the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program. The subject will not count toward the degree. Details of the program are available from the Head of Department.

## 7 Course of study / Subjects of study

### 7.1 Levels I and II

#### 7.1.1 Core subjects

All students shall complete the following:

8687 Work Studies I	4
4354 Work Studies II	4
1790 Union Studies I*	4
5713 Union Studies II*	4
6494 Political Economy I	4
8833 Political Economy II	4

#### 7.1.2 Elective subjects

Students shall complete subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the following:

7644 Trade Unions and the Third World*	4
3369 Australian Labour History	4
7870 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives*	4
8844 Gender, Work and Society	4
9846 Trade Unions: an International Comparison*	4
6305 Work, Race and Culture*	4
6552 Labour, Culture and the Media	4
9881 Issues in Labour Studies*	4
7497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills*	4
3939 Information Technology for Unions	4

#### 7.1.3 Practical Project

All students shall complete the Practical Project as follows:

8196 Practical Project	12
------------------------	----

### 7.2 Level III

All students shall complete Level III subjects to the value of 24 points chosen from the following:

7975 Political Economy IIIA: Theoretical Perspectives	6
---	---

7380 Political Economy IIIB: The State and Public Policy	6
--	---

6840 Union Studies IIIA: Comparative Theory	6
---	---

7295 Union Studies IIIB Systems and Strategies	6
--	---

3894 Work Studies IIIA: Nature and Organisation of Work*	6
--	---

3778 Work Studies IIIB: Work and the Law*	6
---	---

\*Not offered in 1996

## 8 Review of academic progress

8.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

8.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

8.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of Centre for Labour Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 9 Assessment and examinations

9.1 There shall be two systems of classification of pass in subjects for the degree: either Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass Division I, Pass Division II, Unclassified Pass and Fail.

## 10 Articulation with other awards

10.1 Students who have completed 36 points or more, plus a pass of a classification of Division I or better in the Practical Project, in the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies offered by the University or the former City Campus of the South Australian College of Advanced Education are eligible to apply for entry to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies.

**10.2** Students who have been admitted to the award of Associate Diploma in Labour Studies offered by the University or the former City Campus of the South Australian College of Advanced Education who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Labour Studies must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies.

## Syllabuses

### core subjects

#### Level I/II

#### 6494 Political Economy I

level: VII points value: 4 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Australia's political economy, particularly as it has developed since European settlement. The international and domestic economic and political forces which have shaped contemporary Australian society are considered. The economic, social, political and gender structures which have been laid down by successive periods in the evolution of Australian society are noted and analysed. Comparisons are also made, where appropriate, to developments taking place elsewhere. The subject addresses such questions as: What are the most significant characteristics of contemporary Australia's political economy and what has produced them? And in a rapidly changing international environment, how is Australia's political economy being affected?

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

#### 8833 Political Economy II

level: VII points value: 4 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6494 Political Economy I

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Australia's economy in historical perspective; Australia's balance of payments crisis and terms of trade; Foreign debt; Australia and international capitalism; Rising inequality; the growth of the rich and the poor; Casino capitalism: the deregulation of the finance sector; The economics of the environment; The crisis of productive investment in the Australian economy; the attack on the public sector; The economic role of the government and the state; Current government economic policies; Alternative economic policies.

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

#### 1790 Union Studies I

level: VII points value: 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Membership: collective survey of individuals' links with unions, discussion of diversity in unions, etc; History: the history of workers' organisations, union traditions of militancy, social and political policies, etc; The Working Class: composition of unions in the total work-force, gender balance and union density; Organisation: internal structures and resources of unions, shop stewards, representative democracy and registration; Peak Councils: trades and labour councils, industry federations, ACTU Executive and Congress; Employers: associations SA Employers' Federation, Chambers of Commerce and Manufacturers, NFF, BCA, CAI; Blue Collar unions: study of craft or manual unions, including the part played by women in these unions; White Collar unions: study of public sector or services unions, including the part played by women in these unions; Wages: federal awards, national wage cases, allowances, superannuation, enterprise bargaining, industrial awards and the restructure; Conditions: hours, leave, preference, grievance procedures, appeals, managerial prerogative, child care, etc; Jurisdiction: State awards, dual registration, 'industry' rule, reinstatement provisions, etc; Women in Unions: equal pay for work of equal value, equal employment opportunity, affirmative action; Health and Safety: legislation and education, powers of union safety officers, workers' compensation, RSI, etc; Radical Policies: militancy and political ideology in the union movement, communism, socialism, feminism.

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

#### 5713 Union Studies II

level: I/II points value: 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1790 Union Studies I

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Models of industrial relations: Industrial Conflict: Collective Bargaining: Arbitration: Wages Strategies: Industry Planning: Tripartism: Anti-union Laws: Social Democracy: unions and the ALP, industrial and political wings of the labour movement; the limits and possibilities of trade union action in capitalist society; unions and social, political, economic and environmental change on a world scale; Comparative Industrial Relations: Future prospects: Union Amalgamation: Unions and the Media: Equal Pay and comparable worth: Aboriginal people in the Australian Labour Movement: Unions and political action.

*assessment:* essays and other written work



**8687 Work Studies I**

level: I/II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 1 three hour class per week

content: The nature and history of work in society from an historical and sociological perspective; paid and unpaid work in terms of its meaning, the way it is organised and managed, and its relationship to technology.

assessment: essays and other written work

**4354 Work Studies II**

level: I/II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 8687 Work Studies I

contact hours: 1 three hour class per week

content: The centrality of work in the organisation and dynamic operation of our society with particular focus on the role of the worker. This perspective will require a consideration of the significance that attaches to the human, conscious and purposeful elements of work as well as give due weight to the class, status, race, gender etc of the individual. Some consideration will be given to ways of implementing changes at the work place so that the human consciousness of workers is enhanced, not retarded, by work.

assessment: internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

**electives****Levels I/II****3369 Australian Labour History**

level: I/II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

content: A history of work and unionism, of workers' attitudes, of their families' experience and of their involvement in political activity.

Chronology and themes: The origins of the Australian workers: convicts and free labour; bushrangers and diggers;; the nineteenth century long boom; depression and drought in the 1980s; the emergence of unions; the great strikes 1890-4; the ALP's foundations, nature and performance; the foundations and effects of the arbitration network; World War I, syndicalism, bolshevism and the middle classes; our two greatest strike waves; the 1930's slump; Labour in charge in the 1940s; the Communist Party of Australia; the 'Ming' dynasty; 1970-92 — sea changes in the labour movement; women and labour; race ethnicity and work.

assessment: essays and other written work

**8844 Gender, Work and Society**

level: I/II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 1 three hour class per week

content: Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

assessment: internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

**3939 Information Technology for Unions**

level: I/II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

quota: may apply

contact hours: 1 three hour class per week

content: Industrial Relations information sources; computer communications and computer conferencing; processing text files; file management in databases; spreadsheets; generating reports; charts and integrated software.

assessment: essays and tutorial papers

**9881 Issues in Labour Studies**

level: I/II points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

assessment: internal: essays and tutorial papers

content: This unit will enable Labour Studies staff to develop studies around expertise which becomes available from time to time through specialist scholars, visiting Research Fellows, etc., or around special labour issues as they arise.

assessment: internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

**6552 Labour, Culture and the Media**

level: I/II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hour lecture; 1 hour tutorial per week

content: Labour, culture and the media will develop students' understanding of the role of culture in symbolising and communicating the aims and ideals of the labour movement and will equip students to critically analyse cultural and media constructions of the notions of work and the "worker" in Australian society. The course will explore examples of cooperation between artists and other cultural workers and unions in Australia and overseas from the nineteenth century through to the present day. Key events and texts from the 1890's, the 1930s, the Cold War, the 1960s and the present will be examined to assess the contribution of art and culture to expressing

and promoting union views and concerns. The role of both the mass and alternative media in representing and challenging these views will also be considered. Industrial issues arising from the current expansion in the culture and media industries will be discussed, as will the effectiveness of unions' use of their own media, mass media and campaign work in attempting to promote their concerns. Students will assess the range of strategies available to the labour movement to raise issues and conduct debates within the public domain and learn practical skills in media analysis.

*assessment:* essay, text analysis and journal

### **7870 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives**

*level:* I/II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Health hazards at work basic data: types of hazards (physical, chemical, noise, radiation); types of health problems (lung disease, stress, repetitive strain injury), high risk industries and occupations (asbestos, coal mining), high risk workers (women, migrants); Health hazards at work, an analysis: history of health hazards and responses, health hazards and the labour process, the political economy of health hazards, the role of the State, the politics of setting safety standards; Approaches to occupational health and safety: blaming the victim (worker) or the work-place, dealing with effects or causes, focus on injury, or occupational hygiene, rehabilitation, stress management, work reorganisation, ergonomics, union perspectives; Legislation: the 1972 Robens Report (UK), 1972 Act (SA), compensation law, employer's liability 'duty of care', common law claims, recent state legislation and its implications; Current policies: the Accord, National Occupational Health and Safety Commission, responses from government, management and unions; Guidelines to current practice: whose prerogative management or worker?, health and safety officers/representatives, work-place committees, worker health centre, strategies for worker's consultation.

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

### **7644 Trade Unions and the Third World**

*level:* I/II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* The dimensions of Third World problems and their historical significance: the meaning of

development; profile of a Third World country; an outline of contemporary relations between developed and underdeveloped countries; The origins of current international inequalities: the development of capitalism, colonialism, imperialism and neo-colonialism; the 'development of underdevelopment'; Current mechanisms by which inequalities are maintained: trade and transfer pricing; aid programs; the trade in arms; the use of political power internationally; Contemporary issues: problems of debt; Latin American and US policy; socialism and the Third World; transnational corporations; Issues for the Australian Labor movement: free trade or protectionism; relations with Third World unions; labour relations in ASEAN states.

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

### **9846 Trade Unions: an International Comparison**

*level:* I/II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Theoretical and historical framework: Differing views as to the nature of trade unions; their economic and political roles and their historical evolution, differing views on the role of the state in industrial relations, the political economy of post-war capitalist Europe, the political economy of post-war North America, the political economy of post-war Japan, post-war socialist Europe, trade unions and social democratic political parties, trade unions and socialism, the response of trade unions to economic recession; Case Studies: British trade unions since World War II, French trade unions, West German trade unions, Scandinavian trade unions, Italian trade unions, North American trade unions, Japanese trade unions, Eastern European trade unions.

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

### **7497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills**

*level:* I/II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Communication Skills: traditional methods of communication within union structures, strategies to improve communication within union structures, personal communication skills, media skills, campaigning, evaluation of case studies; Organisational management: Traditional methods of

management of union organisations, components of managing an organisation, assertive planning versus emergency/crisis management, alternative theories of management and evaluation of their relevance to union organisation, coordinating a team of people, planning and implementing priorities, recognising and resolving problems and conflict, maintaining high morale, good and bad models of union management through case studies.

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

### 6305 Work, Race and Culture

*level:* VII *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour class per week

*content:* Problems of Race: an introduction to the history of migration to Australia from the deep past to the present, the conquest of black Australia by the white invaders, the nature of race and the political issue of racism, Australian and Anglo-racism unions and Australian working class culture, Blacks and the law, politics and the land, the 'land rights' campaign, Aborigines and capitalism mining development, black deaths in custody; Immigrant Workers: the history of modern migration to Australia, migrant workers, migrants and politics, the Fitzgerald report, multiculturalism, the Blainey Debate, Asian immigration, a divided working class?

*assessment:* internal: essays and tutorial papers; external: essays and other written work

## Practical Project

### Levels I/II

#### 8196 Practical Project

*level:* I/II *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* regular individual tuition as required

*content:* At the commencement of the practical project the student is required to determine the content, direction, focus and style of the research. This is done by consultation with the lecturer, reflection on the topic, examination of the dimensions of the issue and drafting of a detailed outline of the approach to be taken. After consultation, the student will gather appropriate data, formulate a plan for systematic working of the data and examine any relevant literature on the matter in focus. The student, in consultation with the lecturer, will work a draft of the project into a coherent presentation of the topic. This will be done in a style appropriate to the individual topic. The end

product will be worked into a form suitable for simple publication.

*assessment:* practical research project

### Level III

#### 7975 Political Economy IIIA: Theoretical Perspectives

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* one 3 hour class per week

*content:* The major organising theories influencing political and economic life in the postwar era:

Social democracy: the nature of the Australian economy in the 40s; European social democracy and its transmission to Australia; changes from Chifley to Whitlam; the Keynesian crisis – the collapse of the Keynesian consensus in the 70s/80s; the attempts by the left to revive its potency by use of the Swedish model. Economic Rationalism: Neo-classical economics; the emergence of monetarism; the international variants – Thatcher, Reagan, NZ; the attack on the role of the state; the privatisation push. Socialism; the origins and nature of socialism; the development of socialism in Europe and Asia; post-war socialism; the impact on world political alignments; the history of Australian socialism; the collapse of Eastern European socialism; what went wrong? The impact on the Australian and other socialist movements.

#### 7380 Political Economy IIIB: the State and Public Policy

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* one 3 hour class per week

*content:* The role of the state in a capitalist economy; the public sector and the state process; the policy making process in Australia – the major actors and institutions; the involvement of trade unions in Australian public policy making; women and public policies; macroeconomic government strategies; government budgetary policies on taxation; government budgetary expenditures; monetary policy; trade and industry policy; labour market, wages and other work-related policies; the size and role of the public sector.

#### 8640 Union Studies IIIA: Comparative Theory

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* one 3 hour class per week

*content:* Theories about industrial relations and unions are explored with a focus upon the explanations for

current union decline and prospects for unions in the future. The implications of unitarist, pluralist, marxist, feminist and post-modernist theories and critiques are explored. Experience in unionism in the U.S. and England is investigated with a particular focus on union survival, democracy, organising and the situation of women and other under-organised and under-represented groups.

**7295 Union Studies IIB: Systems and Strategies**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* one 3 hour class per week

*content:* Approaches to the study of trade unions and industrial relations; theoretical frameworks for the explanation of industrial disputation and the repertoire of roles played by employers, managers, workers and their unions; the legal framework for the regulation of industrial relations and for safety and equity in employment; the relationship between the industrial relations strategy of the trade union movement and the economic development strategy of the government.

**3894 Work Studies IIIA: Nature and Organisation of Work**

*level:* III *points value:* 6  
*availability:* not offered in 1996  
*contact hours:* one 3 hour class per week

*content:* Ideologies of work: history of work, case study of work and dominant social ideas, industrial societies and work, advanced capitalism and work, an outline of the social-psychology of modern work, good and bad work in modern debates and likely or possible futures; Labour process: the 'labour process' theory of Marx and Braverman, debates on labour process about deskilling/degradation, control and resistance, legitimation and consent, subjectivity and the labour process, international perspectives (UK, USA, Japan, Australia), the labour process in non-capitalist societies; Work and Technology: technology and the labour process, history of work and technology, mass production to post-Fordism, technology and class formation, technology and the future of work; Politics of the workplace — management and worker initiatives: history of management strategies (traditional, Taylorist, human relations), quality of work life, 'new' management, Japanisation, the 'new right', worker initiatives of control, cooperatives, self-management, worker ownership, political intervention.

**3778 Work Studies IIB: Work and the Law**

*level:* III *points value:* 6  
*availability:* not offered in 1996  
*contact hours:* one 3 hour class per week

*content:* Legal regulation and coercion: the framework of law in society, history of laws regulating work and labour, the contract of employment, Australian labour law, British connections, Australian industrial law, Constitution and jurisdictions, hiring and firing, modern regulatory law of occupational health and safety, compensation, equal employment, new directions in industrial law, democracy and the law.

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

A student may gain one or more of the following degrees:

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Australian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Cultural Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(European Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(International Studies)

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Arts, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.
- 2.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.
- 2.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has already qualified for Honours in that Department; or (ii) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under Rule 7, below permits the student to re-enrol.

- 2.4 No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another Department or equivalent may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or Department of the Faculty of Arts.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments concerned, or the Award Committee concerned the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in Rule 6, below, comprising course work and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those subjects. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points.
- 5.2 The course of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments concerned before enrolment.
- 5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in

another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Arts.

5.4 A student wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to the Specific Course Rules for the Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

code	subject title	points
8302	Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24
1105	Honours Anthropology	24
3025	Honours in Chinese Studies	24
4210	Honours Classical Studies	24
7711	Honours Economics	24
9639	Honours English Language and Literature	24
1760	Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
4360	Honours French Language and Culture	24
3178	Honours Geography	24
1261	Honours German Language and Literature	24
8717	Honours History	24
1509	Honours in Japanese Studies	24
2373	Honours Labour Studies	24
5276	Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
3315	Honours Philosophy	24
5442	Honours Politics	24
4702	Honours Psychology	24
8829	Honours Women's Studies	24

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Award Committee concerned:

7247	Honours Asian Studies	24
6617	Honours Australian Studies	24

9831	Honours Cultural Studies	24
1743	Honours European Studies	24
6168	Honours International Studies	24

Students who have been granted permission to study an honours program supervised by two Departments will be advised of the appropriate subject title and code at the time of enrolment.

## 7 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

8.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class      Division A

Division B

Third Class

## Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, or both.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students wishing to take Honours must have completed the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies degree or equivalent as acceptable to the University. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies acting on the advice of the Staff Committee of the Centre for Labour Studies.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Honours in Labour Studies is a full-year course (or two year part-time course), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation.
- 5.2 The choice of subjects and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies before enrolment.
- 5.3 Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre for Labour Studies with study in other Departments.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

- 6.1 All students shall enrol in the subject:  
2373 Honours Labour Studies

#### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 7.2 A student may not enrol a second time for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies if the student:
- has already qualified for Honours in Labour Studies;
  - has presented for but has failed to obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies; or
  - withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under 7.1, above, permits the student to re-enrol.

#### 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class

Third Class

Division A

Division B

# Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

For details of Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) consult Faculty of Arts office.



# Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies

## Introductory remarks

This course is designed to equip students with appropriate theoretical and methodological tools to become critical and successful practitioners in the inter-disciplinary study of Australian society. The course can also equip teachers with sufficient background to teach successfully the compulsory Stage 1 SACE subject Australian Studies.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University. Students would normally be expected to have passed a second or third year level subject in an aspect of Australian studies in their undergraduate degree.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Education, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects with a minimum aggregate of twelve points, including the compulsory subject 6310 Issues for Australians and two elective subjects.

### 6 Course of study

#### 6.1 Compulsory subject

All candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

code	subject title	points
6310	Issues for Australians IV	4

#### 6.2 Elective subjects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of eight points from the following or from Level IV subjects chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator:

Anthropology		
5011	Aborigines and the State IV*	4
5069	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society IV	4

<b>Education</b>		<b>Women's Studies</b>		
4562	Current Issues in Australian Education	4	5014 Australian Feminism in Context IV*	4
8832	Education in Multilingual Settings	4	8991 Power Relations in Australian Society IV*	4
8989	Higher Education in Australia	4	5756 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG*	6
5093	Gender, Education and Social Change	4	* not offered in 1996	
8900	Schools as Cultural Systems	4		
7611	Secondary Education in Australia	4		
9217	Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum	4		
5803	Youth Arts in Australia: A Context for Arts in Ed.	4		
<b>English</b>		<b>7 Review of academic progress</b>		
9455	Australian Cultural Studies IV	4	7.1	A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
5745	Australian Responses to Modernism IV*	4	7.2	A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
7491	Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present IV	4	7.3	For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.
1077	Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880 - 1914 IV*	4		
<b>Environmental Studies</b>		<b>8 Assessment and examinations</b>		
3687	Australian Environmental Issues*	6	There shall be two systems of classification of pass in subjects for the Graduate Certificate: either Non-Graded Pass, or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.	
<b>Geography</b>				
9736	Community and Identity in Aboriginal Australia IV*	4		
7866	Aboriginal Australia IV*	4		
<b>History</b>				
4661	South Australian History IV*	4		
9441	Twentieth Century Australia IV*	4		
7947	Australian Urban History IV*	4		
8549	Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes IV*	4		
<b>Labour Studies</b>				
8886	Political Economy IVA: Theoretical Perspectives	6		
5099	Political Economy IVB: The State and Public Policy	6		
<b>Politics</b>				
4197	Public Policy in Australia IV*	4		

## Syllabuses

### General stream

#### 6310 Issues for Australians IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 1  
 contact hours: 2 hours per week

*content:* A seminar-based, one semester subject investigating issues in the field of Australian Studies with a particular focus on Australian culture. The subject will address a range of areas such as Aboriginal writing, media ownership and control, Australian film and television, tourism and culture, and landscape and culture.

*assessment:* essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

### Anthropology

#### 5010 Aborigines and the State IV

level: IV points value: 4  
 availability: not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 8195/5437 Aborigines and the State II/III  
 contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject focuses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonisation of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programs, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

*assessment:* essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

#### 5069 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 2  
*restriction:* 6914/1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II/III  
 contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what for many is an apparently familiar field Australian culture and society. At the

same time this subject provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focused on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia; what is the value of ethnographic perspectives; what is the relationship between 'texts', as cultural products, and everyday life; how can cultural research in Australia profitably proceed.

*assessment:* essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

### Education

For syllabus details of elective Education subjects listed in 6.2, see Master of Education

### English

#### 9455 Australian Cultural Studies IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 1  
 contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* This subject introduces students to cultural studies theory in conjunction with the study of some specific examples of contemporary popular culture. The areas of Australian culture examined include popular fiction, film, television, as well as what *Myths of Oz* calls 'lived texts'. Films to be discussed include *Crocodile Dundee* and *Strictly Ballroom*. Television programs will be selected from material being shown while the subject is running.

*assessment:* essays and take-home examination

#### 7491 Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 2  
*restriction:* 6557/1815 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1970-1990 II/III  
 contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* An exploration of the new diversity in Australian fiction since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

*assessment:* essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

**1077 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880–1914 IV**

level: IV points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

restriction: 1318/1276 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880–1914 II and III

contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week

content: This subject examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (i) the masculinism often associated with the Bulletin; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

assessment: essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

**5745 Australian Responses to Modernism IV**

level: IV points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

quota: may apply

restriction: English Honours Special: Australian Responses to Modernism

contact hours: 1 two hour seminar per week

content: This subject examines a diverse range of Australian Literature from the 1920s to the 1960s, focusing particularly on its relationship to modernism. We will discuss ways in which Australian writers have drawn on aspects of modernist practice, and also the considerable and varied opposition to modernism in Australia. There will be a particular focus on the way in which these responses to modernism relate to questions of class, race and gender.

assessment: essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

**Environmental Studies**

**3687 Australian Environmental Issues**

level: postgraduate points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

restrictions: 9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia

content: This subject deals with selected environmental issues within the historical and political context of Australia since European settlement. The environmental issues dealt with in the subject are selected on the basis of their Australian or regional significance, but the subject may also select some issues on the basis of public controversy or local interest. The subject provides a background to various issues together with strategies for dealing with them, particularly legislative strategies.

assessment: to be advised

**Geography**

**9736 Community and Identity in Aboriginal Australia IV**

level: IV points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

restriction: Geography Honours Special: Community and Identity in Aboriginal Australia

contact hours: 1 two hour seminar a week

content: Given the diversity of the Aboriginal population and the complexity of the so-called Aboriginal 'problem', there are numerous areas which invite research. To prepare for this students are directed to an examination in depth of such essential areas of concern as Aboriginal conceptions of community and identity, which are essential to an understanding of Aboriginal Australia. Students need also to work towards defining the spatial, social, economic and political boundaries involved in the cultural expression and in the dynamics and conflicts of social interaction and political functioning. The questions motivating the study should include those which ask what are, and what should be, the position of Aboriginal people in Australian society.

assessment: essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

**7866 Aboriginal Australia IV**

level: IV points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

restriction: 5191 Aboriginal Australia, 9917 Community Aspects of the Social Environment

contact hours: 2 lectures, 2 tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 week of fieldwork

content: This subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are

then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues such as land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

*assessment:* essays and papers to the equivalent of 8,000 words

## History

### 4661 South Australian History IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 2482/7976 South Australian History II/III

*contact hours:* 3 hour lecture/seminar per week

*content:* A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include: Colonial South Australia Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy. 20th Century South Australia The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialism and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservation vs political and social reform.

*assessment:* essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

### 7947 Australian Urban History IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 4:

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 8243/2905 Australian Urban History II/III; Urban History: Europe 100–1900 in 1989; Urban History prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* A study of urbanisation in Australia and of selected themes in the social history of Australian cities in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. These include gender and class, immigrants and ethnicity, growing up in the city, life and death in the suburbs, down and out in Sydney, Adelaide and Melbourne, and the nature of urban suburban cultures. Students may develop research projects on any of these themes with a particular accent on South Australia.

*assessment:* 1 seminar paper, a research project, and exam

## Labour Studies

### 8886 Political Economy IVA: Theoretical Perspectives

*syllabus details:* see Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies

### 5099 Political Economy IVB: The State and Public Policy

*syllabus details:* see Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies

## Politics

### 4197 Public Policy in Australia IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 1280 Public Policy in Australia II; 9796 Public Policy in Australia III; Politics Honours Special: Public Policy in Australia

*contact hours:* 2 two hour seminars per week

*content:* This course will look at public policy issues in South Australia. The thinking behind the course is that there are many issues in South Australia worthy of analysis and this would be an opportune moment for students to examine aspects of their own political and policy environment. The methodology used will be to use policy analysis and political theory to examine issues in South Australia. As public policy is a sub-discipline of politics this methodology will involve the examination of case studies with reference to theoretical concerns in policy analysis (eg the policy process) and political theory which involve such concepts as social stratification, social and political power, the mixed economy, the role of the state, etc. As there is limited academic literature dealing with South Australia students will be expected to research their own topic and will be rewarded for their research efforts as well as for the cogency of their arguments and handling of the academic literature. There are many issues which students can explore some of which are: SA Inc. (including State Bank Beneficial Finance Group, SAFA, SGIC), the Multi Function Polis, Business and the State (for example, see the Redcliff's controversy, Roxby Downs), Environment and Heritage (the Adelaide Hills Face, Flinders Ranges Wilpena Pound, Marinas, Facadism, the Adelaide Plan), Art and Culture (The Festival of Arts), Urban and Regional Development (transportation, the Adelaide Plan and 2020 Plan), and Social Issues (childcare, unemployment, domestic violence). In the first few seminars I will introduce the broad theoretical

framework of public policy and policy analysis and show how to approach the case study material and then students will be expected to present seminars on their chosen topics.

*assessment:* essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words

## Women's Studies

### 8991 Power Relations in Australian Society IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restrictions:* 7047/8325 Power Relations in Australian Society II/III

*contact hours:* I lecture and I two hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject aims to examine the social and economic factors that are responsible for the development of the present position of women in Australian society. Topics examined include Aboriginal Australia, immigration and multiculturalism, pioneering and rural life, 19th century industrialisation, urbanisation, political and social movement, Australian and international relations, economic cycles, boom and bust, power in Australia today in the family, the economy, the media and political parties.

*assessment:* essays and papers to the equivalent of 8,000 words

### 5756 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG

*level:* IV/V *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restrictions:* 3708/9279 Power and Difference

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Students will consider feminist, postmodern and postcolonial perspectives on constructions of race, class and gender differences with specific (but not exclusive) reference to Australian culture (19th and 20th century). With reference to the work of postcolonial, French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive critics students will examine the role of high and mass cultural materials (novels and art forms, histories, journalism, traveller's tales, the tabloid press, film, cartoons, photography,

newspapers and the like) in constructing networks of knowledge and power through representations of difference/marginality. The subject will examine the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language, social institutions and everyday life experiences. It will also consider reading and viewing practices to understand how readers are positioned by texts and how to read 'otherwise'.

*assessment:* short applied analysis of 1,500 words (20%); seminar presentation/paper of 1,000 words (20%); project research paper of 4,000 words (60%)

## Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science shall have qualified for a degree of the University incorporating major studies in one or more of the following disciplines: philosophy, psychology, linguistics, computer science, neurophysiology, neuroanatomy, mathematics; or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one semester of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Certificate shall complete 12 points of subjects as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Certificate shall complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

##### 6.1 Core Subject

All students shall complete the following subject:

1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV 4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV due to having previously completed either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III or its equivalent will be required to present a further 4 point elective subject listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

##### 6.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 8 points chosen from the following six groups of subjects, with no more than 4 points of subjects being presented from any one group:

##### Group A Philosophy Subjects

6655 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind IV 4

3390 Logic IV 4

##### Group B Psychology Subjects

4308 Intelligence IV 2

5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV 2

2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV 2

9292 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action IV 2

##### Group C Computer Science Subjects

8352 Artificial Intelligence IV 2

1777 Knowledge Representation IV 2

2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV A  
(Computer Vision) 2

5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV B  
(Machine Learning) 2

**Group D Linguistics Subjects**

4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV 4

3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV 6

**Group E Histology and Anatomy Subjects**

1678 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy IV 6

**Group F Physiology Subjects**

3155 Neurobiology IV 2

The availability of some of the above elective subjects varies from year to year. Students should contact the relevant department(s) for information about subject availability over the projected period of their study programme.

Many of these elective subjects have had their normal pre-requisites waived for the purposes of this graduate programme in Cognitive Science. However, students enrolling in these subjects are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact subject coordinators for information about appropriate background reading.

**7 Academic progress**

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

9.1 Students who complete this course are also eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science course, and if successful, on gaining entry, may apply for status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see Master of Cognitive Science



# Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration

## Introductory remarks

This course is designed to cater both for people aspiring to leadership positions in education and for those who currently occupy such positions and wish to refine their professional practice.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the end of the External Studies Handbook.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration shall have qualified for:

- (a) a degree of the University and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Education, or have qualified for qualifications of other institutions accepted as equivalent by the University, and have completed at least two years of teaching experience; or
- (b) have qualified for a three year Diploma of Teaching from an institution accepted for the purpose by the University and have completed at least two years of teaching experience.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Education, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate must be completed in one semester of full-time study or in not more than two years of part-time study. The course is available in both internal and external modes of delivery.

### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete Educational Administration subjects to an aggregate of twelve points.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

6.1 Students shall present Educational Administration subjects to a total value of 12 points from the following:

code	subject title	points
3809	Approaches to Educational Research***	4
6257	Curriculum Change, Innovation and Leadership*	4
5093	Gender, Education and Social Change***	4
4562	Current Issues in Australian Education***	4

4387 Philosophy, Education and Administration*	4
5017 Foundations of Administrative Practice I**	4
4993 Foundations of Administrative Practice II**	4
1043 Policy Analysis for Education (Ed.Admin.)*	4
9537 Society, Education and its Administration*	4
5899 Law and Education*	4
1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
5240 Educational Administration (Directed Study)*	2

\*Available in external mode only

\*\*Not offered in 1996

\*\*\*Available in internal mode only

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

There shall be two types of classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## 9 Articulation with other awards

- 9.1 Students who complete the Graduate Certificate are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Educational Administration course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for the studies they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Educational Administration must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Administration.
- 9.3 Students of the former Graduate Diploma in Educational Administration who have not completed the full requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who have completed at least 12 points toward this award may apply to the University for conferral of the Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration. Such students, if later successful in gaining entry to the Master of Educational Administration, will gain status for any subjects passed in excess of those used to gain the Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

*syllabus details:* see Master of Educational Administration and Master of Educational Studies

# Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies

*note:* This award does not qualify the candidate for registration as a teacher. For the purposes of professional registration, a candidate must complete the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Education, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 The course is offered on a part-time basis only. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate must be completed in one year of part-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the six points of teacher-Learner Relationship subjects, 4 Points of Australian Educational Issues subjects and the subject 5221 Educational Projects to an aggregate of twelve points.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Education are the following:

#### 6.1 Teacher-Learner Relationship subjects

1852 Adolescence - Learning and Development	2
7432 Curriculum in its Context	2
7296 The Teacher as Communicator	2

#### 6.2 Australian Educational Issues subjects

4666 Australian Educational Issues Part I	2
3785 Australian Educational Issues Part II	2

#### 6.3 Educational Projects

5221 Educational Projects	2
---------------------------	---

### 8 Review of academic progress

- 8.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 8.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 8.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## Syllabuses

---

*syllabus details:* see Graduate Diploma of Education

### **9 Assessment and examinations**

- 9.1** There shall be two types of classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

### **10 Articulation with other awards**

- 10.1** Students who complete the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies are eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Education course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 10.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Education must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Education.
- 10.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Education and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

# Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management

note: This course is available only to fellows sponsored by the United Nations Environment Program.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another university or institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and have at least two years' professional experience in environmental management or other cognate areas.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 All students shall complete the compulsory subjects 8558 Principles of Sustainable Environmental Management (UNEP) and 9705 Special Project (UNEP), together with elective subjects to a total value of 12 points.
- 5.2 No student will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.
- 5.3 A student who fulfils the requirements outlined in 5.1 and 5.2 will be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management jointly by the United Nations Environmental Program and The University of Adelaide.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

- 6.1 A student may proceed to qualify for the Graduate Certificate by satisfactorily completing subjects with a minimum aggregate of twelve points from the following:

#### (a) compulsory subjects

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

8558 Principles of Sustainable Environmental Management (UNEP)	5
9705 Special Project (UNEP)	3

#### (b) elective subjects

Students shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 4 points from the following:

1402 Environment and Development (UNEP)	2
---	---

3759	Environmental Engineering (UNEP)	2
2568	Management of Freshwater, Marine and Terrestrial Ecosystems (UNEP)	2
9044	Environmental Law (UNEP)	2
8495	Special Tools in Environmental Management (UNEP)	2
6887	Soil and Land Management (UNEP)	2

6.2 Students who wish to enrol in a subject for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to undertake such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the subject as the Faculty may deem necessary.

### 7 Review of academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

### 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 A student who satisfactorily completes the requirements of a subject for the Graduate Certificate shall be awarded a non-graded pass.

## Syllabuses

---

### compulsory subjects

#### 8558 Principles of Sustainable Environmental Management (UNEP)

*points value:* 5                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* The aim of this subject is to suggest how our natural resources may be managed on a more integrated and sustainable basis by careful evaluation of both the beneficial and the adverse effect of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global natural systems. Throughout the course we emphasise the need for careful identification of the causes and consequences (both short-term and long-term) of a broad range of local, regional and global environmental problems in developing and in industrial countries. Correct diagnosis of the causes of environmental degradation is a prerequisite to identifying appropriate methods of rehabilitation, restoration and future prevention. We stress that although there are many existing models of environmental management, not all of them are based on appropriate principles of integrated and sustainable management of our natural resources.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 9705 Special Project (UNEP)

*points value* 3                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Participants are required to carry out a problem analysis and problem solving study dealing with an environmental topic specific to their home country or sub-region. The study has to be embedded into the context of integrated environmental management for sustainable development so as to bring out its future global significance

*assessment:* Three bound copies of the report on the Special Project are to be produced. Assessment of performance during the training course will include quality of both the written Report and the oral presentation. (Failure in this component of the course will lead to non-award of Certificate.)

### elective subjects

#### 1402 Environment and Development (UNEP)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Agenda 21: Population, environment and carrying capacity; women, development technology and sustainable development; urban and regional planning.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 3759 Environmental Engineering (UNEP)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester: 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Water resources management; engineering and water quality; integrated catchment management; wastewater treatment; air and water pollution monitoring and prevention; clean technology and hazardous waste management.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 9044 Environmental Law (UNEP)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester: 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Law and sustainable development; environmental conflict resolution; international convention for the protection of the environment.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 2568 Management of Freshwater, Marine and Terrestrial Ecosystems (UNEP)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Management of Freshwater, Marine and Terrestrial Ecosystems; inland water ecosystems; marine and coastal environments; terrestrial ecosystems; maintenance of biodiversity; ecological sustainable development.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6887 Soil and Land Management (UNEP)**

*points value* 2 *duration* semester 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Soil and land management; maintenance and enhancement of soil productivity; soil conservation, landcare and national soil policies; rangeland management; sustainable agriculture.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8495 Special Tools in Environmental Management (UNEP)**

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Environmental impact assessment; environmental auditing and natural resources accounting; remote sensing and environmental monitoring; geographic information systems and environmental planning.

*assessment:* to be advised

6887

Soil and Land Management (UNEP)

6887 Soil and Land Management (UNEP)

8495 Special Tools in Environmental Management (UNEP)

8495

Special Tools in Environmental Management (UNEP)



# Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

## Introductory remarks

The Graduate Certificate is designed for environmental managers who wish to enhance their knowledge and skills in the area of environmental policy development and planning.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made in writing directly to the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies. Preference will be given in the selection process to applicants with professional environmental management experience. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, to qualify for the Graduate Certificate a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one semester of full-time study or not more than four consecutive semesters of part-time study.
- 4.2 Part-time students shall take the subject 9865 Environmental Policy and Planning Project in their final semester.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall be made up of the compulsory subject Environmental Policy and Planning Project, together with three elective subjects.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the compulsory subject:

code	subject title	points
9865	Environmental Policy and Planning Project	3
Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of 9 points taken from the following:		
2438	Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes	3
6339	Ecosystem Patterns and Processes	3

7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts	3
1716 Educating for the Environment	3
9474 Environmental Hazards	3
8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env St)	3
5140 Environmental Policy	3
3216 Environmental Systems Management	3
6631 Managing Coastal Environments	3
7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science	3
9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management*	3
2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning*	3
7888 Special Topic in Environmental Policy*	3
9873 Special Topic in Environmental Science*	3
2743 The Global Commons	3
2124 Urban Environments**	3
3208 Women and Environments	3

## Syllabuses

### 9865 Environmental Policy and Planning Project

*points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1 & 2

*contact hours:* 1 one hour workshop per week

*content:* This subject will require students to compete a policy or planning document relevant to a selected environmental management issue.

*assessment:* to be advised

For details of the other syllabuses for this course, please refer to the Master of Environmental Studies.

\*Availability to be advised

\*\*Not available in 1996

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre of Environmental Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants may defer their studies for one year.

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of History, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

Except with the special permission of the Head of Department of History, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than three semesters of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Certificate shall complete 12 points of subjects as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Certificate students shall complete subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the following:

Full-year and semester length Level III History subjects listed in Rule 8.9 of the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Arts (see page 219), to be taken as:

2215 History IV (Full Year)	12
6493 History IV A	6
4782 History IV B	6
<i>or</i>	
7877 Individual Historical Study (Full Year)	12
8834 Individual Historical Study A	6
3499 Individual Historical study B	6

#### 7 Academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the

Department of History as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

**9.1** Students who complete this course are also eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies course, and if successful, on gaining entry, may apply for status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

**9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**Specific Course Rules**

*[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*

*[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*

## Syllabuses

### 2215 History IV (Full Year)

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*restrictions:* Subject by same name at Level II or III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week

*content:* To be selected from any of the Level III full year History subjects listed as current

*assessment:* as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject convenor

### 6493 History IV A

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restrictions:* Subject by same name at Level II or III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour tutorial a week

*content:* To be selected from any of the Level III semester length History subjects listed as current

*assessment:* as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject convenor

### 4782 History IV B

*level:* 4 *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restrictions:* Subject by same name at Level II or III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week

*content:* To be selected from any of the Level III full year History subjects listed as current

*assessment:* as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject convenor

### 7877 Individual Historical study (Full Year)

*level:* 4 *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours individual consultation

*content:* To be determined in consultation with Course Coordinator

*assessment:* To be determined in consultation with Course Coordinator

### 8834 Individual Historical study A

*level:* 4 *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours individual consultation

*content:* To be determined in consultation with Subject Coordinator

*assessment:* To be determined in consultation with Subject Coordinator

### 3499 Individual Historical study B

*level:* 4 *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours individual consultation

*content:* To be determined in consultation with Subject Coordinator

*assessment:* To be determined in consultation with Subject Coordinator

## Graduate Certificate in Language Education

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Advanced French

(not offered in 1996)

note: The language of instruction in all of the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced French) will be French.

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of French Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 All students shall take subjects to the value of 12 points, comprising the compulsory subjects 1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French-Speaking Countries (4 points) and 1373 Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum (4 points) together with an elective subject to the value of 4 points.
- 5.2 The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of French, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture as an alternative to the subject 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

##### 6.1 Compulsory subjects

All students shall take the following subjects:

code	subject title	points
1526	Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries	4
1373	Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum	4

##### 6.2 Elective subject

Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty as outlined in 5.2 above):

*either*

2171	Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency	4
------	---	---

*or*

1133	Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture	4
------	--	---

Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of French Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall be two systems of classification of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

---

The Department of French, in cooperation with the Department of French at Flinders, offers a Graduate Certificate in Language Education. The aim of the course is to enable practising teachers of French to enhance their language skills and to further their professional development.

### 1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries

*points value:* 4    *availability:* not be offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 weeks of intensive study during school vacations

*Aim:* To explore central cultural and social issues in France and French speaking countries today. It will focus on five themes: (1) La Vème république; (2) Les médias en France; (3) L'immigration; (4) L'Europe; (5) La francophonie. Films and novels, the press and television will be discussed in relation to these aspects.

*assessment:* assignment(s) (60%) examination (40%)

### 1373 Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum

*points value:* 4    *availability:* not be offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 weeks of intensive study during school vacation

*Aims:* (1) To examine current research in second language acquisition; (2) To examine curriculum design for language teaching; (3) To develop practical strategies and resources for teaching French.

It will focus on language use in the classroom and different types of interaction; it will include the principles and practice of syllabus and program design; the development and use of resources for teaching French; procedures for monitoring and assessing students progress. This subject will be offered as a common component with the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) and will involve French staff for the language specific issues.

*assessment:* a portfolio which includes reports on the topics covered in the course (100%)

### 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency

*points value:* 4    *availability:* not be offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week

*Aim:* To develop communicative competence in the form of general linguistic proficiency.

Participants who complete the course successfully may expect to be able to operate more effectively in the four skills (reading, listening, speaking and writing) and in particular to integrate them as in real life. These skills are not developed in isolation but in the context of those issues which are of most importance in understanding contemporary French-speaking societies. The issues are closely coordinated in a rational framework corresponding to the recommendations of En fin de Compte. This course book was awarded the National Prize for excellence in all foreign language teaching in the UK in 1990.

*assessment:* active classroom participation, 10 assignments of 500 words, 30 minute oral examination

### 1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture

*points value:* 4    *availability:* not be offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 hour a week

*content:* The Special Project is an alternative to 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency and replaces this subject for students with advanced language skills. It consists of an individual project on some aspect of French culture relevant to the secondary syllabus. It may be based on the student's own teaching needs or experience and could involve the preparation of a monograph which would be of use to other teachers with their classes. The project will be done under a supervisor and the discussion will be conducted in French.

For those who would prefer to do their Special Project on issues in language learning and curriculum, they are advised to join the Classroom Research Subject in Applied Linguistics which will be offered by The University of Adelaide.

*assessment:* extended essay of 6,000 words (100%)



## Advanced German

(not offered in 1996)

note: The language of instruction in all of the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced German) will be German.

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1** Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of German Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1** Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1** Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1** All students shall complete subjects to the value of twelve points comprising the compulsory subjects 8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today (three points) and 3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German (four points) together with five points of elective subjects.
- 5.2** The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of German, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 5647 Special Project in German Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 2626 Advanced Language (German) and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial.

## 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

### 6.1 Compulsory subject

All candidates shall take the following subjects:

code	subject title	points
8060	Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today	3
3333	Strategies and Materials in Teaching German	4

### 6.2 Elective subjects

Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty, as outlined in 5.2 above):

*either*

2626	Advanced Language (German)	3
8589	German Conversation Tutorial	2

*or*

5647	Special Project in German Teaching	5
------	------------------------------------	---

Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of German Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

### 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1** There shall be two systems of classification of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

note: All subjects are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

### 8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to treat many of the central social, cultural and political issues in German-speaking countries today. The unification of the two Germanies will be the major object of study, with comparisons with and contrasts to Austria and Switzerland. Topics surveyed will include the importance of the European Community, the changing relationships of the Western countries to Central and Eastern Europe and major political parties. There will also be discussion of the revolution in and disappearance of the GDR, of problems encountered by individuals when they try to enjoy their guaranteed freedoms, and of the difficulties caused by and for ethnic German migrants, asylum-seekers, and other outsider groups. The particular concerns of women, environmentalists and the need to develop and adapt educational systems will also be discussed. The survey will use material from newspapers, journals, radio and television to illustrate and inform the discussion.

*assessment:* essay (60%); semester work (40%)

### 3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week

*content:* This subject deals with language teaching methodology in a very practical sense. It will concentrate on the practical aspects of teaching German as a foreign language in a school setting:

ways of establishing the needs of learners; analysing and evaluating existing materials (ie the textbooks most widely used in SA); criteria for the development of new materials; preparing exercises for specific communicative needs.

The course will rely heavily on the experience and contributions of the participants, because improving our language teaching methods is as much a cooperative exercise as language learning itself.

*assessment:* essay (60%); semester work (40%)

### 2626 Advanced Language (German)

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week

*content:* The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills by written and oral work in modern German at an advanced level. The course will emphasise linguistic problems encountered in the classroom situation and recent changes in usage in German. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

*assessment:* examination (50%); classwork (50%)

### 8589 German Conversation Tutorial

*points value:* 2      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversational skills in modern everyday German by intensive oral work in small groups. Special attention will be given to topics of current cultural, political and social interest and to recent changes in spoken German idioms. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

*assessment:* participation (100%)

### 5647 Special Project in German Teaching

*points value:* 5      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 hour a week average

*content:* The Special Project is an alternative to both 2626 Advanced Language and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial and replaces these subjects for those students who already have substantially those language skills. It consists of an individual project embodying research into some aspect of German Language Teaching Methodology, or a related field acceptable to the Department, and may be based on the student's own teaching experience. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual guidance sessions will take place on a regular basis. Supervision will be conducted in German.

*assessment:* extended essay of 6,000 words (100%)

**Applied Linguistics**

(not offered in 1996)

**1 Admission requirements**

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

**2 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 2.1** Except by the special permission of the Professor of Linguistics, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

**3 Approval of course of study at enrolment**

- 3.1** Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

**4 Duration of course**

- 4.1** Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

**5 Qualification requirements**

- 5.1** To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects outlined in 6 below, with an aggregate points value of twelve points.

**6 Course of study**

note: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources.

The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) are the following:

code	subject title	points
q	Language and Learning**	4
6555	Language Awareness**	4
4017	Practical Linguistic Analysis**	2
5959	Language Teaching**	2

Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

\*\* not offered in 1996

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Professor of Linguistics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be two systems of classification of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

### 1138 Language and Learning (Applied Linguistics)

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to introduce current research in second language acquisition. The course will include: introduction to the nature and functions of language; research on language development; the role of instruction; language learning strategies; contrastive linguistics, error analysis and interlanguage approaches to second language studies.

*assessment:* essay of 4,000 words (60%); assignments (40%)

### 6555 Language Awareness

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to alert students to the social, political and psychological context of a range of languages other than English. Particular emphasis will be placed on official language policies in Australia and their implications for language teaching.

*assessment:* essay of 4,000 words (60%); assignments (40%)

### 4017 Practical Linguistic Analysis

*points value:* 2      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per fortnight and 1 practical per week

*content:* This subject aims at providing students with the essence of traditional school grammar and practical skills in linguistic analysis and error analysis.

*assessment:* essay of 4,000 words (60%); assignments (40%)

### 5959 Language Teaching

*points value:* 2      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* This unit will familiarise learners with a number of methods and techniques used in the second language classroom. It will address the technological resources currently available and show how they can be integrated with the learning process.

*assessment:* research report (60%); assignments (40%)

## Graduate Certificate in Logic

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Logic shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, which includes a pass in Logic I or an equivalent subject.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one semester of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 12 points of subjects as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma students shall complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

##### 6.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following subject:

3402 Advanced Logic A (PG) 6

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 3402 Advanced Logic A (PG) due to having previously completed 4259 Logic IIIA or its equivalent will be required to present a further 6 points of elective subjects listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

##### 6.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 6 points chosen from the following:

2614 Advanced Logic B (PG) 2

7665 Argument (PG) 4

1619 Artificial Intelligence (PG) 2

1998 Intermediate Logic (PG) 4

2254 Knowledge Representation (PG) 2

##### Flinders University Subjects:

COMP 3007 Artificial Intelligence 2

COMP 3009 Computational Logic 2

PHIL 2080 Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation 4

#### 7 Academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 8.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Students who complete this course are also eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Logic course, and if successful, on gaining entry, may apply for status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Logic who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details: see Master of Logic*

# Graduate Diploma in Anthropology

## Introductory remarks

This course aims to introduce graduate students from a variety of disciplines to the application of anthropological theory and methods to issues which are both of relevance to the wider community and of current relevance in the discipline of Anthropology. Its ethnographic material will be drawn from Australia, Asia and the Pacific, and will seek to focus on relevant problems drawn from these regions. The course is specifically directed towards those whose work and interests require them to be aware of how cultures create views of the world and how such views produce taken-for-granted and unreflected-upon responses to issues of current public concern, for example ethnicity, gender, multiculturalism, the environment and development.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Anthropology shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Anthropology shall consist of two parts, each consisting of three subjects, the six subjects having an aggregate value of 24 points.
- 5.2 Unless the Faculty or its nominee decides otherwise, full-time candidates shall complete three subjects for Part I in the first semester. Part-time candidates shall complete Part I in the first year of candidature.
- 5.3 Unless the Faculty or its nominee decides otherwise, full-time candidates shall complete the three subjects for Part II in the second semester. Part-time candidates shall complete Part II in the second year of their candidature.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

- 6.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Anthropology shall consist of two parts, each consisting of three subjects, the six subjects having an aggregate value of 24 points.

**Part I**

3358	Current Issues in Anthropology Theory (Grad Dip)	4
2925	Fieldwork and the Production of Ethnographic Texts (Grad Dip)	4
5597	Individual Project (Ethnographic) (Grad Dip)	4

**Part II**

4510	Anthropological Issues in Asia and the Pacific (Grad Dip)	4
9725	Anthropology and the State (Grad Dip)	4
9320	Individual Project (Theory) (Grad Dip)	4

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.



## Syllabuses

### 3358 Current Issues in Anthropological Theory

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 1105 Honours Anthropology

*contact hours:* 3 hours a week

*content:* This subject introduces students to a number of key theoretical issues in Anthropology which are the focus of current debate. Structuralism is first considered. This provides a foundation for the consideration of developments from structuralism and reactions to it. Late structuralism is exemplified by the work of Sahlins and through his work and the work of Bourdieu, the concept of cultural logic and its reproduction in the practices of everyday life is explored. Concepts of identity, self and other and their embodiment, form the basis of an exploration of ethnicity, gender, kinship and related issues. Power and knowledge in their different manifestations in discourse are explored through the work of Foucault. Finally the post modern influence on theorisation and the development of critical theory in anthropology is considered.

*assessment:* oral seminar presentation on selected topic which is written up (1,000 words) and submitted for assessment (33%); and essay of 2,000 words based on library research deriving from themes and issues raised in the seminar (67%)

### 2925 Fieldwork and the Production of Ethnographic Texts

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 1105 Honours Anthropology

*contact hours:* 3 hours a week

*content:* This subject explores the fieldwork experience and the construction of ethnographic texts. The subject traces the different conceptions of fieldwork which have developed within anthropology from the late 19th century. Anthropologists first saw their task as scientific observation. Later, emphasis was placed on fieldwork as involving empathic understanding. More recently this has given way to a view of fieldwork as involving a dialogic and interpretive understanding. These changes in the conceptualisation of fieldwork have been paralleled by experimentation and change in the conceptualisation of the process of writing and constructing an ethnographic text. Exploring these themes enables a critical reflection upon the personal, social and political nature of fieldwork relationships

which shapes how we understand other cultures. The aim of this subject is to work towards a new conceptualisation of ethnographic practice and the construction of text.

*assessment:* oral seminar presentation on selected topic which is written up (1,000 words) and submitted for assessment (33%), and essay of 2,000 words based on library research deriving from themes and issues raised in the seminar (67%)

### 5597 Individual Project: Ethnographic

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 1105 Honours Anthropology

*contact hours:* to be negotiated with supervisors

*content:* This subject allows students to develop knowledge of an ethnographic area and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation and presentation of a research paper. The research topic will be chosen out in consultation between student and supervisor and other staff of the Discipline. Students will be expected to meet regularly with their supervisors to discuss their research and they will be expected to present a seminar paper on their special topic.

*assessment:* annotated bibliography for project selected in consultation with supervisor (25%), and an essay of 6,000 words based upon library research in which student explores ethnographic and theoretical issues in anthropology (75%)

### 9320 Individual Project: Theory

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 1105 Honours Anthropology

*contact hours:* to be negotiated with supervisors

*content:* This subject allows students to acquire master of a particular theoretical field through the analysis of ethnography. They may utilise in their analysis the material brought together in their ethnographic project. Students will be expected to demonstrate skills in the application of theory to the analysis of ethnographic data. The research topic will be chosen in consultation between student and supervisor and other staff of the Discipline. Students will be expected to meet regularly with their supervisors to discuss their research and they will be expected to present a seminar paper on their special topic.

*assessment:* annotated bibliography for project selected in consultation with supervisor (25%), and essay of 6,000 words based upon library research in which student explores ethnographic and theoretical issues in anthropology (75%)

**9725 Anthropology and the State**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 1105 Honours Anthropology

*contact hours:* 3 seminar hours per week

*content:* This subject explores a number of themes which are concerned with the way in which individuals, communities and groups relate to the state. Issues which will be explored include colonialism and imperialism, neo-colonialism and the way in which the state comes to encompass formally independent cultures and societies. The maintenance and production of identities and the development of community boundaries in resistance to encompassment by the state will be considered. Urbanism and urbanisation and the development of class cultures will form the basis for the exploration of consumerism in late capitalism and its effects on the structuring of perceptions of the state.

*assessment:* oral seminar presentation of selected topic which is written up (1,000 words) and submitted for assessment (33%), and essay (2,000 words) based on library research deriving from themes and issues raised in the seminar (67%)

**4510 Anthropological Issues in Asia and the Pacific**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 1105 Honours Anthropology

*contact hours:* 3 seminar hours per week

*content:* This subject critically explores social, political and cultural aspects of the Asia-Pacific region. It will examine anthropologically a range of issues which are both transnational in scope but particularly topical to the region and the nation-state it encompasses: the concept of 'traditional' and its relation to peasants and indigenous peoples; the expansion of capitalism and the transformation of society; nationalist consciousness and the production of a 'community'; religious fundamentalism; environment and development; the distribution and access to resources and tourism.

*assessment:* oral seminar presentation on selected topic which is written up (1,000 words) and submitted for assessment (33%), and essay 2,000 words based on library research deriving from themes and issues raised in the seminar (67%)

# Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

## Introductory remarks

This course is designed for graduates who wish to develop knowledge in the area of collection and analysis of geographic information, which involves one of the most rapidly evolving applications of computer technology today. Techniques learned can be applied to such fields as natural resource management, environmental monitoring and impact assessment, geology, biology, urban and regional planning, landscape architecture, public health and safety, transportation and mobility.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made in writing to the Head of the Department of Geography. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Geography, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 8 core subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

- 6.1 Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete all the following core subjects:

code	subject title	points
9330	Introduction to G. I. S.	3
2887	Introduction to Remote Sensing	3
3983	Digital Image Analysis	3
3132	Technical Issues in Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing	3
2523	Field Sampling Techniques	3
6478	Project Planning and System Evaluation	3
7002	Applied Spatial Information Systems A	3
1719	Applied Spatial Information Systems B	3

## **7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Geography as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Students who complete the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing are eligible to apply for entry to the degree of Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2** Students who have been admitted to the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing who subsequently successfully complete the requirements for the degree of the Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Masters degree.
- 9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

- 9.4** Students who have completed the award of Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing are eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing course. Such students will receive status to the value of 18 points, and will be required to undertake the subjects 6478 Project Planning and System Evaluation and 3132 Technical Issues in Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing. Such students shall surrender the award of Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing before being awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing.

## Syllabuses

### 7002 Applied Spatial Information Systems A

level: postgraduate points value: 3

duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 6478 Project Planning and System Evaluation

contact hours: 42

content: This subject is run as a seminar/workshop series covering a wide range of applications of GIS to environmental management problems; the topics will be selected each year to suit individual students' backgrounds and course requirements and to cover a representative range of application issues. Students will be required to present a seminar on a topic which may complement but must not duplicate work covered in any other elective subject presented by the student.

assessment: major seminar paper

### 1719 Applied Spatial Information Systems B

level: postgraduate points value: 3

duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 7002 Applied Spatial Information Systems A

contact hours: 42

content: This subject will consist of a minor project on a topic nominated by the student that involves the application of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems to an environmental management problem.

assessment: project report

### 3983 Digital Image Analysis

level: postgraduate points value: 3

duration: semester 1

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 2887 Introduction to Remote Sensing

contact hours: 42

content: This subject is concerned with analysis of digital remote sensing data collected by airborne and satellite sensors. It includes image correction for geometric and radiometric distortion, image enhancement, core statistical concepts in remote sensing and image classification.

assessment: essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%)

### 2523 Field Sampling Techniques

level: postgraduate points value: 3

duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 3132 Technical Issues in G.I.S and Remote Sensing

contact hours: 42

content: This subject is concerned with appropriate environmental sampling strategies in different landscapes to link with remote sensing data collected by airborne and satellite sensors. It also includes radiometric data sampling strategies, multi-layer sampling, calibration techniques, field checking using GPS and incorporation of ancillary data through raster and vector GIS.

assessment: essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%)

### 9330 Introduction to G.I.S.

level: postgraduate points value: 3

duration: semester 1

quota: will apply

contact hours: 42

content: This course is concerned with the identification and description of the hardware and software components of a GIS; database models; data capture; nature and characteristics of spatial data; vector and raster GISs; data analysis; geographic modelling; data integration.

assessment: essay workshop report (60%); exam (40%)

### 2887 Introduction to Remote Sensing

level: postgraduate points value: 3

duration: semester 1

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 9330 Introduction to G.I.S.

contact hours: 42

content: This subject is concerned with the physical background to remote sensing techniques and their application. The nature and interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the atmosphere and earth materials are studied. In addition, the airborne and satellite payloads of past, current and future programs and the characteristics of the most commonly used sensors are investigated.

assessment: essay workshop report (60%); exam (40%)

**6478 Project Planning and System Evaluation**

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 2523 Field Sampling Techniques

*contact hours:* 42

*content:* This subject covers the issues that need to be considered when proposing and implementing a new GIS. Topics covered will include project analysis; project design; cost benefit analysis; hardware software selection; geographic analysing; data exchange problems; legal issues; management problems; system evaluation.

*assessment:* essay and workshop report (60%); examination (40%)

**3132 Technical Issues in G.I.S. and Remote Sensing**

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 7330 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems, 2887 Introduction to Remote Sensing, 3983 Digital Image Analysis

*contact hours:* 42

*content:* This subject deals with GIS algorithms, data structures, error analysis, co-ordinate systems and projections, data storage, map accuracy and data quality, field checking, integration of GIS and remote sensing.

*assessment:* essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%)

# Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants may defer their studies for one year.

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Syllabuses of subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies are published immediately after the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Historical) Studies.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of History, no student may gain status for the subjects:

6132 Heritage and History I

5935 Heritage and History II

2850 Practical History Workshop I

1303 Practical History Workshop II

for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

2.2 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.

2.3 Status will not be granted for elective subjects for Level III History subjects offered by The University of Adelaide's Department of History.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

Except with the special permission of the Head of Department of History, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than two years of continuous part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 24 points of subjects including the core subject 6132 Heritage and History I, as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

6.1 all students shall complete the core subject:

code	subject title	points
6132	Heritage and History I	6

6.2 all students shall complete either:

2850	Practical History Workshop I	6
------	------------------------------	---

or

5935	Heritage and History II	6
------	-------------------------	---

6.3 In addition, students shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the following:

1303	Practical History Workshop II	6
------	-------------------------------	---

The subject listed in clause 6.2, above, not already passed

and,

With the approval of the Head of Department of History, other Level III subjects in History or related disciplines, to be taken as:

3621 Applied Historical Studies Elective IV	12
7102 Applied Historical Studies Elective IV A	6
8714 Applied Historical Studies Elective IV B	6

**7 Academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of History as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1 Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see Master of Applied Historical Studies



# Graduate Diploma in Archaeology

## Introductory remarks

This course is intended to provide graduates, usually of disciplines related to Archaeology such as Classical Studies, Visual Arts and Aboriginal Studies, but also of other disciplines, with a strong background in archaeological theory and practice.

Applications for admission to this course shall be directly to the Department of Classics on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Archaeology shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma, students must satisfactorily complete 24 points of subjects comprising 16 points of compulsory subjects and 8 points of electives.

### 6 Course of study

Students shall complete satisfactorily the compulsory subjects and two subjects chosen from the electives, as follows:

#### 6.1 Compulsory subjects

code	subject title	points
5710	Archaeological Theory and Method (A)	2
VAAA8201	Archaeological Theory and Method (B)	2
1046	Archaeological Field Methods (A)	2
VAAA7205	Archaeological Field Methods (B)	2
9702	Research Project (full-time)	8

#### 6.2 Elective subjects

Students must complete two subjects from those listed below.

The subjects are offered at either The University of Adelaide or The Flinders University of South Australia. Students taking subjects at both The University of Adelaide and the Flinders University of South Australia must comply with the enrolment procedures of both institutions.

**The University of Adelaide**

6924 Early Roman Archaeology IV	4
4513 Later Roman Archaeology IV	4
1108 Early Greek Archaeology IV*	4
5163 Later Greek Archaeology IV*	4

**Flinders University**

ARCH 3001 Rock Art and Archaeology
ARCH 3002 North American Archaeology A
ARCH 3003 Early Celtic Art and Archaeology
ARCH 3004 Historical Archaeology
ARCH 3005 Maritime Archaeology
ARCH 3006 North American Archaeology B
ARCH 3007 Gender and Archaeology
ARCH 3008 Modern Material Culture

\* not offered in 1996

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Classics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

### compulsory subjects

#### 5710 Archaeological Theory and Method (A)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 12 weekly sessions of 1.5 hours each  
*content:* This course is the first half of the core course which is a compulsory subject for students of the Graduate Diploma of Archaeology. The second half called Archaeological Theory and Method B is offered by The Flinders University of South Australia. A lecture/seminar is offered each week dealing with topics in the history of and current issues within archaeology.

#### VAAA8201 Archaeological Theory and Method (B)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 12 weekly sessions of 1.5 hours each  
*content:* This course will examine the major issues in modern archaeological methodology and interpretations. This subject represents the second half of the core course taught on The Flinders University campus.

#### 1046 Archaeological Field Methods (A)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* not available to students with exemption from fieldwork

*contact hours:* up to 35 hours of practical sessions, including at least one full day's fieldwork towards the end of the semester

*content:* This subject is the first half of the compulsory core practical course, the second half of which is offered by Flinders University. It introduces students to archaeological field methods such as excavation and surveying, artefact processing, drawing and interpretation. Other special subjects may be included when available (for example, C<sup>14</sup> or TL dating, conservation and artefact repair/storage). In conjunction with the second semester course run by Flinders, students will be expected to undertake fieldwork during the mid-year vacation.

*assessment:* 1 short seminar paper of 1,000 words delivered in session, and project work of a maximum of 2,000 words related to the mid-year fieldwork

#### VAAA7205 Archaeological Field Methods (B)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 5 days over the mid-year break and up to 5 hours taught in semester 2

*content:* This subject comprises the second half of the compulsory core practical course, taught at The Flinders University.

#### 9702 Research Project (Full-time)

*points value:* 8                      *duration:* full year

*content:* This will normally take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to synthesise and assess critically the major issues involved in the chosen area; in some circumstances, the essay may make an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area of study. The essay will normally be related to one of the topics dealt with in the core subject. Note that both the full and part-time research project must be completed within one year.

*assessment:* 8,000–10,000 word essay

### elective subjects

#### The University of Adelaide subjects

##### 1108 Early Greek Archaeology IV

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture course at The University of Adelaide

*content:* this subject covers the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Greek material culture - including art and architecture - down to the end of the sixth century B.C. As well as looking at specific sites, such as Mycenae, Lefkandi, Olympia and Delphi, the course looks at the major Greek stylistic developments of the period, and problems in their dating, identification and interpretation.

*assessment:* 2 essays and a slide test

### 5163 Later Greek Archaeology IV

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture course at The University of Adelaide.

*content:* This subject continues the study of the archaeology of Greece from the early Classical period through the Hellenistic period in the eastern Mediterranean

*assessment:* 2 essays and a slide test

### 6924 Early Roman Archaeology IV

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 seminar a week

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture course at The University of Adelaide

*content:* this subject covers the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture down to the first century A.D., including art and architecture. As well as looking at specific sites, such as Pompeii and Herculaneum, the course looks at the ways in which Roman art can be used as evidence of cultural change and identity.

*assessment:* 2 essays and a slide test

### 4513 Later Roman Archaeology IV

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed any previous Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture course at The University of Adelaide

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 seminar a week

*content:* this subject covers the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the Later Empire. Lectures and tutorials will concentrate upon specific regional studies, such as Roman Britain, Gaul and Syria.

*assessment:* 2 essays and a slide test

### Flinders University subjects

These subjects are offered by The Flinders University of South Australia. Diploma students enrolled at The University of Adelaide wishing to take any of these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Schedules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of The Flinders University. Details of those procedures are available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University. Not all subjects are offered every year.

ARCH 3001 Rock Art and Archaeology

ARCH 3002 North American Archaeology A

ARCH 3003 Early Celtic Art and Archaeology

ARCH 3004 Historical Archaeology

ARCH 3005 Maritime Archaeology

ARCH 3006 North American Archaeology

ARCH 3007 Gender and Archaeology

ARCH 3008 Modern Material Culture

*note:* not all courses on offer every year

Details about these Flinders University subjects, including information on their content, assessment and reading lists, are available in the Calendar of The Flinders University, Vol. II.

# Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies

note: Postgraduate fees apply to this course.

## Introductory remarks

The course is of value to graduates (particularly those with a background in the Social Sciences) wishing to pursue interests which involve, or careers which necessitate, a knowledge of Chinese Studies.

The three components of the course are Chinese language (available from beginner's to advanced levels), a range of Social Sciences subjects related to the history, politics, economics, philosophy and literature of China, and an opportunity for students to undertake a research project in a field of Chinese study of particular interest to them which can be supervised by the Centre for Asian Studies or other University Departments.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies through the SATAC system for a period of one year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies, no student may gain status for the Chinese Language subject, or for the research subject 4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.
- 2.3 Status will not be granted for elective subjects for Level III Asian Studies subjects undertaken in The University of Adelaide's Bachelor of Arts degree.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies shall be made up of a Chinese Language subject, the research subject 4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies, and elective subjects to the total value of twenty-four points (or if the Language subjects 4323 Chinese IIA and 3139 Chinese IIB are chosen, twenty-six points).

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

#### 6.1 Chinese Language subject

- All students shall satisfactorily complete either:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 6604 Advanced Chinese (Graduate Diploma) | 6 |
| <i>or two of the following:</i>          |   |
| 7769 Chinese IA                          | 3 |
| 2126 Chinese IB                          | 3 |

4323 Chinese IIA	4
3139 Chinese IIIB	4
5610 Chinese IIIA	6
6872 Chinese IIIB	6

Students will be assigned the language subject appropriate to their level of competence after consultation with the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies. Part-time students undertaking a Chinese language subject must be enrolled in at least one other subject in the same calendar year.

**6.2 Research subject**

All students shall satisfactorily complete

4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies IV	6
--	---

**6.3 Electives**

Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of six or twelve points, depending on the Language subject they have undertaken (students of 5610 Chinese IIIA and 6872 Chinese IIIB take six points of elective subjects, students of other Chinese Language subjects take twelve points of elective subjects) taken from the following:

*semester subjects*

1954 Chinese Politics III: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990	6
3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline*	6
1802 East Asian Economies	4
6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era to Middle Empire	6
6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III	6
6125 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III	6
1529 Perceiving China: Themes in Chinese Studies III*	6

*full year subjects*

2794 China: from Empire to Communist Power III	12
--	----

\*not available in 1996

**7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

**8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**7 Review of academic progress**

**7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

**7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

### Chinese Language subjects

#### 6604 Advanced Chinese (Graduate Diploma)

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* Credit or higher in Chinese III or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1.5 hours per week

*content:* This subject is designed for students who have completed Chinese III or are fluent native speakers. It aims to advance proficiency in literary Chinese. The emphasis is on the study of traditional Chinese texts.

*assessment:* exam (60%), translation (20%), participation (20%)

#### 7769 Chinese IA

#### 2126 Chinese IB

*syllabus details:* see B.A

#### 4323 Chinese IIA

#### 3139 Chinese IIB

*syllabus details:* see B.A

#### 5610 Chinese IIIA

#### 6872 Chinese IIIB

*syllabus details:* see B.A

### research subject

#### 4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* The Special Topic in Chinese Studies consists of a research essay of 7,000 words in the candidate's area of interest as approved by the Head of Centre. Alternatively, an annotated translation or other equivalent piece of work may be submitted with the approval of the Head of Centre. The subject is conducted by weekly supervision by a supervisor appointed by the Head of Centre.

*assessment:* The research essay will be marked by two examiners in the Centre.

### elective subjects

#### 1954 Chinese Politics III: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990

#### 3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline

#### 1802 East Asian Economies II

#### 6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire

#### 2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III

#### 6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III

#### 7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III

#### 1529 Perceiving China: Themes in Chinese Studies III\*

*syllabus details:* for syllabus details of the above elective subjects, please refer to the Bachelor of Arts

\* not offered in 1996

## Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science shall have qualified for a degree of the University incorporating major studies in one or more of the following disciplines: philosophy, psychology, linguistics, computer science, neurophysiology, neuroanatomy, mathematics; or have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science, or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status for the subject:

3275 Advanced Cognitive Science IV

for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

2.2 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 24 points of subjects, as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

##### 6.1.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following two subjects:

1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV 4

3275 Advanced Cognitive Science IV 4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV due to having previously completed either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III, or equivalent, will be required to present a further 4 point elective subject listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

##### 6.1.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 16 points chosen from the following six groups of subjects, with no more than 8 points of subjects being presented from any one group:



**Group A Philosophy Subjects**

6655 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind IV	4
3390 Logic IV	4

**Group B Psychology Subjects**

4308 Intelligence IV	2
5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV	2
2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV	2
9292 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action IV	2

**Group C Computer Science Subjects**

8352 Artificial Intelligence IV	2
1777 Knowledge Representation IV	2
2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV A (Computer Vision)	2
5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV B (Machine Learning)	2

**Group D Linguistics Subjects**

4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV	4
3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV	6

**Group E Histology and Anatomy Subjects**

1678 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy IV	6
--	---

**Group F Physiology Subjects**

3155 Neurobiology IV	2
----------------------	---

The availability of some of the above elective subjects varies from year to year. Students should contact the relevant department(s) for information about subject availability over the projected period of their study programme.

Many of these elective subjects have had their normal pre-requisites waived for the purposes of this graduate programme in Cognitive Science. However, students enrolling in these subjects are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact subject coordinators for information about appropriate background reading.

**7 Academic progress**

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

9.1 Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Cognitive Science course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see Master of Cognitive Science

# Graduate Diploma in Education

## Introductory remarks

This course realises the aim of training intending secondary school teachers through the systematic study of various issues in Education. Studies are undertaken in areas such as behavioural management, adolescence, learning and motivation, the teacher as communicator and curriculum and pedagogical studies in the Australian context, and draw upon contributions from the disciplines of History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology. The experiential component of the course incorporates some ten weeks of supervised teaching in schools.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

As the course has undergone several structural changes in recent years, part-time students who commenced their course before 1995 will have suitable transitional arrangements determined for them at the time of enrolment.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Education shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 No student may be granted more than twelve points of status toward the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 A candidate who after enrolment, has had practical teaching experience may, apply in writing to the Department of Education for status in one or both of the subjects 5705 Teaching Practice I and 9636 Teaching Practice II. Such an application should be accompanied by a statement giving full details of teaching practice including dates, names and addresses of schools, and names of head teachers. The Department reserves the right to seek information on the candidate's competence as a teacher in the process of determining whether status should be granted.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or up to six years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Students must successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points comprising 6 points of Teaching Practice Subjects, 6 points of Curriculum and Methodology Subjects and 12 points of Education Studies Subjects.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

#### 6.1 Teaching practice

Teaching Practice subjects to the value of 6 points

code	subject title	points
5705	Teaching Practice Part I	3
9636	Teaching Practice Part II	3

**6.2 Curriculum and Methodology**

Curriculum and Methodology subjects to a value of six points taken from:

**Social and Cultural Studies**

6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies 2

The subjects appearing below in this section must be taken in conjunction with 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

4134 Accounting Curriculum and Methodology	2
1478 Classical Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2
4397 Economics Curriculum and Methodology	2
3494 Geography Curriculum and Methodology	2
6149 History Curriculum and Methodology	2
2309 Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2
1464 Business Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2

**English**

4721 General English Curriculum and Methodology	2
3439 Senior English Curriculum and Methodology	2

**Performing Arts**

9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology	3
6384 Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology	3
7178 Dance Curriculum and Methodology I	3
7153 Dance Curriculum and Methodology II	3
3378 General Drama Curriculum and Methodology	2
5781 Senior Drama Curriculum and Methodology	2
2274 Art and Design Curriculum and Methodology	2

**Languages other than English**

3363 Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology	2
---	---

The subjects appearing below in this section must be taken in conjunction with 3363 Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology

7374 Chinese Curriculum and Methodology	2
6728 French Curriculum and Methodology	2
2735 German Curriculum and Methodology	2
7815 Italian Curriculum and Methodology	2
1701 Japanese Curriculum and Methodology	2
3323 Spanish Curriculum and Methodology	2
3574 Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology	2
8396 Other Languages Curriculum and Methodology	2

**Mathematics**

9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology	2
(9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology is a corequisite for Senior Mathematics)	
4212 Information Technology Curriculum and Methodology	2
2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology	2

**Science**

2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology	2
(2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology is a corequisite for the subjects listed in the Science section below)	
4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology	2
2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology	2
8634 Geology Curriculum and Methodology	2
2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology	2

**Agricultural Science**

5259 Agricultural Science Curriculum and Methodology	2
--	---

**General**

3779 Curriculum and Methodology for the Adult Learner	2
9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation	2
8345 Practical Curriculum Design	2
6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation	2
6210 Extended Specialist Curriculum	2

### 6.3 Education Studies

Education Studies subjects to a total value of 12 points as follows

1852 Adolescence: Learning and Development	2
7432 Curriculum in its Context	2
7296 The Teacher as Communicator	2
4666 Australian Educational Issues Part 1	2
3785 Australian Educational Issues Part 2	2
5221 Educational Projects	2

(The first three of the above subjects comprise the Teacher Learner Relationship).

### 7 Review of academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall be one of two systems of classification of pass in individual subjects for the Graduate Diploma: either Non-Graded Pass, or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

### 9 Articulation with other awards

9.1 Students who complete the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies are eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Education course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

9.2 Students who have been admitted to the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in

Education must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Education and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

### course requirements

The course for the Graduate Diploma is a composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of reading, attendance at a number of tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, periods of supervised teaching practice, and attendance at lecture courses.

Part-time students may also enrol. While the major focus of the course has been on the preparation of secondary teachers, those involved, or intending to be involved, in higher, adult or tertiary education will find a degree of flexibility in the course which should cater for many of their needs. The part-time course may be completed over two to six years.

### Teaching Practice subjects

#### 5705 Teaching Practice Part I

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* may not be taken without Curriculum and Methodology subjects

*requirements:* Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

#### 9636 Teaching Practice Part II

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* may not be taken without Curriculum and Methodology subjects

*requirements:* Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

### Curriculum and Methodology subjects

*duration:* full year

*requirements:* Students are required to complete curriculum and methodology subjects to a total of 6 points. Each subject consists of weekly lectures and/or seminars. Students should take note of both the conditions attached to particular subjects and the prerequisites laid down for them. The Head of the Department may dispense with any of the conditions in any particular case.

*assessment:* generally by projects, assignments and participation in seminars

*options: note:* The availability of subjects depends on the availability of staff and facilities.

#### 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a Pass at Level III in Anthropology, Classical Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Law, Politics or any other approved subject

#### 4134 Accounting Curriculum and Methodology

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a Pass in one Accounting subject at Level III

*restriction:* may not be taken without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

#### 1478 Classical Studies Curriculum and Methodology

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a Pass in Level III in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Latin or Greek

*restriction:* may not be taken without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

#### 4397 Economics Curriculum and Methodology

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a Pass in one Economics subject at Level III

*restriction:* may not be taken without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

#### 3494 Geography Curriculum and Methodology

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a Pass in one Geography subject at Level III

*restriction:* may not be taken without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

#### 6149 History Curriculum and Methodology

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a Pass in one History subject at Level III

*restriction:* may not be taken without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

**2309 Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* pass in Law subjects approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* may not be taken without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

**1464 Business Studies Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a pass in one Business subject at level III

*restriction:* may not be take without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

**4721 General English Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a Pass in one English subject at Level III or other qualification accepted by the lecturer in charge and the Head of Department

In certain circumstances, students with Level II English subjects may be accepted.

**3439 Senior English Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a Pass in one English subject at Level III or equivalent

*restriction:* may not be taken without 4721 General English Curriculum and Methodology

**9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a degree in Music or a pass in one Music subject at Level III

**6384 Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a degree in Music, or a Pass at Level III in one Music subject, plus recognised instrumental qualifications

**7178 Dance Curriculum and Methodology I**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996  
*prerequisites:* a degree in dance

**7153 Dance Curriculum and Methodology II**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996  
*prerequisites:* a degree in dance

**3378 General Drama Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a Pass in a Drama subject at Level III

**5781 Senior Drama Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a degree in Drama or Level III drama subject *and* proven practical experience

*restriction:* may not be taken without 3378 General Drama Curriculum Methodology

*restriction:* may not be taken without 9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology

**2274 Art Design Curriculum and Methodology**

*points:* 2                              *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* as approved by Head of Department

**3363 Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a Pass in one subject in a language other than English at Level II

**7374 Chinese Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a Pass in Chinese at Level III or equivalent qualifications

*restriction:* may not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology

**6728 French Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a Pass in French at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

*restriction:* may not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology

**2735 German Curriculum and Methodology**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year  
*prerequisites:* a Pass in German at Level III or equivalent qualifications

*restriction:* may not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology

**7815 Italian Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in Italian at Level III or equivalent qualifications.*restriction:* may not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology**1701 Japanese Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in Japanese at Level III or equivalent qualifications.*restriction:* may not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology**3323 Spanish Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*restriction:* may not be taken without Language Curriculum and Methodology*prerequisites:* a Pass in Spanish at Level III or equivalent qualifications**3574 Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in Vietnamese at Level III or equivalent qualifications*restriction:* may not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology**8396 Other Language Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in the appropriate language at Level III or equivalent qualifications*restriction:* may not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology**9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level I**4212 Information Technology Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass at Level III subject in Computer Studies**2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level III*restriction:* may not be taken without Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology**2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in two Level I subjects in the physical and biological sciences**4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in a Level III Biological Science subject*restriction:* may not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology**2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in a Level III subject in Chemistry*restriction:* may not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology**8634 Geology Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in a Level III subject in Geology*restriction:* may not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology**2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a Pass in a Level III subject in Physics*restriction:* may not be taken without 2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology**5259 Agricultural Science Curriculum and Methodology***points value:* 2 *duration:* full year*prerequisites:* a pass in Agricultural Science subjects at least to Level III

**3779 Curriculum and Methodology for the Adult Learner**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

**9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

**8345 Practical Curriculum Design**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation

**6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation

**6210 Extended Specialist Curriculum**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Honours degree

**Education Studies Subjects**

**1852 Adolescence: Learning and Development**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*content:* The course considers aspects of student's learning; classroom/behaviour management and human development with particular reference to the adolescent area.

*assessment:* includes practical exercises, case studies, group presentations, written assignments and reports.

**7432 Curriculum in its Context**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject introduces students to curriculum theory, the context of State and National curricula, education and the law, the statutory constraints impacting upon teachers and current developments in education.

*assessment:* students will critique a current issue in education or outline the conceptual bases of their main teaching subject.

**7296 The Teacher as Communicator**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject focuses on the practical demands of communication in schools and includes listening skills, language use, assertiveness and conflict resolution.

*assessment:* will include practical exercises, group discussion, workshop presentation and a written assignment.

**4666 Australian Educational Issues Part 1**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject seeks to analyse some contemporary issues in Australian education from sociological and historical perspectives.

*assessment:* an essay of 1500 words is required in order to satisfy the requirements of the historical and sociological aspects of the course

**3785 Australian Educational Issues Part 2**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This subject consists of a number of options of which students take 2. Options offered vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of the second semester.

*assessment:* will involve an essay/assignment of approximately 3,000 words

**5221 Educational Projects**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* approximately 25 hours in all, at times to be arranged

*content:* This subject provides Graduate Diploma in Education students with the opportunity, in the final six weeks of the second Semester, to undertake an educational project under the supervision of staff. Working normally in groups, each student will become involved in a practical activity or experience which is designed to synthesise and consolidate the various strands of the course and be school based where appropriate. The types of projects available will include research projects, case study experiences and projects enabling students to extend and work out the practical implications of a chosen option.

*assessment:* will involve a presentation to the whole group, together with a written review, essay or journal.



# Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

## Introductory remarks

This course is designed to provide graduates in any relevant discipline with a theoretical framework for the analysis of environmental problems; an opportunity to acquire knowledge of, and skills in, those environmental subject areas which they consider particularly relevant to their own personal aspirations and/or professional development, and supervised experience in the design and execution of environmental research projects.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, students may not defer their studies.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

As the course has undergone several structural changes in recent years, continuing students who commenced their course before 1995 will have suitable transitional arrangements determined for them at the time of enrolment. Such students will be required to complete the subject 9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics.

Syllabuses of subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies are published immediately after the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of continuous part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete the full-year (6 point) subject 9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics, one semester-length (3 point) subject chosen from each of the four groups of subjects: Environmental Science Group; Global Issues and Environmental Management Group; Environmental Policy and Law Group; and Environmental Assessment and Planning together with two semester-length (3 point) subjects chosen from these groups and/or the list of Elective Subjects, in consultation with the Director of the Centre.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

- 6.1 Students for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the full-year subject:

code	subject title	points
9791	Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics	6

- 6.2** Students shall complete one semester-length subject chosen from each of the following four groups of subjects, in consultation with the Director of the Centre.

**Environmental Science Group**

6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes	3
7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science	3
8594 Special Topic in Environmental Science*	3

**Environmental Management Group**

2438 Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes	3
3216 Environmental Systems Management	3
6631 Managing Coastal Environments	3
9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management*	3

**Environmental Policy Group**

5140 Environmental Policy	3
5013 International Environmental Diplomacy	3
7888 Special Topic in Environmental Policy*	3
2743 The Global Commons	3
2124 Urban Environments**	3

**Environmental Assessment and Planning Group**

7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts	3
9474 Environmental Hazards	3
8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env St)	3
2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning*	3

- 6.3** Students shall complete two semester-length subjects chosen from:

(a) elective subjects chosen from the following:

7620 Business and the Environment	3
3953 Conservation and Heritage Law (Env St)	3
1716 Educating for the Environment *	3
2290 Environmental Economics	3
5614 Environmental Linguistics	3
3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env St)	3
8831 Environments of Inland Waters	3

5752 Heritage Conservation Theory	3
3990 Land Use Planning Law (Env St)	3
4358 Population and the Environment (Env St)	3
2267 Special Topic in Environmental Studies*	3
3208 Women and Environments	3

and

(b) Subjects listed in clause 6.2 above, not already offered to fulfill the requirements of clause 6.2

and

(c) Subject to the approval of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, environmental studies or related subjects at appropriate levels offered by other faculties.

\* Availability to be advised

\*\* Not available in 1996

**7 Review of academic progress**

**7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

**7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

**8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

**9.1** Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the

degree of Master of Environmental Studies course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

syllabus details: see Master of Environmental Studies

- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Masters degree.
- 9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

# Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies

note: Postgraduate fees apply to this course.

## Introductory remarks

The course is of value to graduates (particularly those with a background in the Social Sciences) wishing to pursue interests which involve, or careers which necessitate, a knowledge of Japanese Studies. The three components of the course are Japanese language (available from beginner's to advanced levels), a range of Social Sciences subjects related to the history, politics, economics, philosophy and literature of Japan, and an opportunity for students to undertake a research project in a field of Japanese study of particular interest to them which can be supervised by the Centre for Asian Studies or other University Departments.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies through the SATAC system for a period of one year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies, no student may gain status for the Japanese Language subject, or for the research subject 2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than twelve points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.
- 2.3 Status will not be granted for elective subjects for Level III Asian Studies subjects undertaken in The University of Adelaide's Bachelor of Arts degree.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall be made up of a Japanese Language subject, the research subject 2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies, and elective subjects to the total value of twenty-four points (or if the Language subjects 3232 Japanese IIA and 4273 Japanese IIB are chosen, twenty-six points).

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

#### 6.1 Japanese Language subject

- All students shall satisfactorily complete either:
- 5314 Advanced Japanese (Graduate Diploma) 6
- or one of the following:
- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 2909 Japanese IA | 3 |
| 3902 Japanese IB | 3 |

3232 Japanese IIA	4
4273 Japanese IIB	4
6644 Japanese IIIA	6
2814 Japanese IIIB	6

Students will be assigned the language subject appropriate to their level of competence after consultation with the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies.

Part-time students undertaking a Japanese Language subject must be enrolled in at least one other subject in the same calendar year.

## 6.2 Research subject

All students shall satisfactorily complete:

2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies IV	6
---	---

## 6.3 Electives

Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of six or twelve points, depending on the Language subject they have undertaken (students of Japanese Level III take six points of elective subjects, students of other Japanese Language subjects take twelve points of elective subjects) taken from the following etc:

1802 East Asian Economies	4
6659 Japanese History III: Empire of Disillusion	6
2958 Japanese History III: The Era of Revolution*	6
8455 Japanese Society III	6
9803 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) III	6
6510 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) III	6
2503 Japanese History III: the Age of the Sword	6
8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III	6

\* not offered in 1996

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the

Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

---

### Japanese Language subjects

#### 5314 Advanced Japanese (Graduate Diploma)

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Credit or higher in Japanese II or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1.5 hours per week

*content* This subject is designed for students who have completed level III Japanese or are fluent native speakers. It aims to advance proficiency in literary Japanese.

#### 2909 Japanese IA

#### 3902 Japanese IB

*syllabus details:* see B.A.

#### 3232 Japanese IIA

#### 4273 Japanese IIB

*syllabus details:* see B.A.

#### 6644 Japanese IIIA

#### 2814 Japanese IIIB

*syllabus details:* see B.A.

### Research Subject

#### 2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* Credit or higher in Japanese II or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week

*content:* This Special Topic in Japanese Studies consists of a research essay of 7,000 words in the candidate's area of interest as approved by the Head of the Centre. Alternatively, an annotated translation or other equivalent piece of work may be submitted with the approval of the Head of the Centre. The subject is conducted by weekly supervision by a supervisor appointed by the Head of the Centre.

*assessment:* The research essay will be marked by two examiners in the Centre.

### elective subjects

#### 1802 East Asian Economies II

#### 6659 Japanese History III: Empire of Disillusion

#### 2503 Japanese History III: the Age of the Sword

#### 8455 Japanese Society III: Development and the Environment

#### 9803 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) III

#### 6510 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) III

#### 8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III

*syllabus details:* For syllabus details of the above elective subjects, please refer to the Bachelor of Arts.

# Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies

## Introductory remarks

A graduate of this course will show an understanding of the range and depth of practical and theoretical literature in the field; relationships between the workforce and society at large; the nature and extent of the political, social and cultural diversity of the workforce; the formal and informal political and social structures that surround the labour process; and the development, current shape and likely future configuration of social structures relevant to labour issues.

Applicants for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date.

Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

The course may be offered both by internal and external modes or a combination of modes of delivery.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Students shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points chosen from the available 6-point coursework subjects and, if desired, the 12-point Individual Research Project (Grad.Dip.) (see Articulation with other awards, below).

### 6 Course of study

Students shall complete subjects to an aggregate points value of 24 points chosen from the following:

#### 6.1 Coursework subject

9231	Work Studies IVA: The Nature and Organisation of Work*	6
1836	Work Studies IVB: Work and the Law*	6
9927	Union Studies IVA: Comparative Theory	6
8621	Union Studies IVB: Systems and Strategies	6
8886	Political Economy IVA: Theoretical Perspectives	6
5009	Political Economy IVB: The State and Public Policy	6

\*not available in 1996

**6.2 Research subject**

5290 Individual Research Project  
(Grad.Dip.)

12

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass at in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1 Candidates successfully completing the award incorporating the subject Individual Research Project (Grad.Dip.) in their program of studies are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Arts course in Labour Studies.



## Syllabuses

**8886 Political Economy IVA: Theoretical Perspectives**

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 1

restrictions 1310 Political Economy III; 4211 Political Economy III (B.A.); 7975 Political Economy IIIA; 7588 Political Economy IIIA (B.A.)

content: The major organising theories influencing political and economic life in the postwar era:

Social democracy: the nature of the Australian economy in the 40s; European social democracy and its transmission to Australia; changes from Chifley to Whitlam; the Keynesian crisis – the collapse of the Keynesian consensus in the 70s/80s; the attempts by the left to revive its potency by use of the Swedish model. Economic Rationalism: Neo-classical economics; the emergence of monetarism; the international variants – Thatcher, Reagan, NZ; the attack on the role of the state; the privatisation push. Socialism; the origins and nature of socialism; the development of socialism in Europe and Asia; post-war socialism; the impact on world political alignments; the history of Australian socialism; the collapse of Eastern European socialism; what went wrong? The impact on the Australian and other socialist movements.

**5099 Political Economy IVB: The State and Public Policy**

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 2

restrictions: 7380 Political Economy; 3294; Political Economy IIIB (B.A.); 1310 Political Economy III; 4211 Political Economy III (B.A.)

content: The role of the state in a capitalist economy; the public sector and the state process; the policy making process in Australia – the major actors and institutions; the involvement of trade unions in Australian public policy making; women and public policies; macroeconomic government strategies; government budgetary policies on taxation; government budgetary expenditures; monetary policy; trade and industry policy; labour market, wages and other work-related policies; the size and role of the public sector.

**9231 Work Studies IVA: Nature and Organisation of Work**

level: IV points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

restrictions: 2407 Work Studies III; 5465 Work Studies III; 3894 Work Studies IIIA; 9278 Work Studies IIIA (B.A.)

content: Ideologies of work: history of work, case study of work and dominant social ideas, industrial societies and work, advanced capitalism and work, an outline of the social-psychology of modern work, good and bad work in modern debates and likely or possible futures; Labour process: the 'labour process' theory of Marx and Braverman, debates on labour process about deskilling/degradation, control and resistance, legitimisation and consent, subjectivity and the labour process, international perspectives (UK, USA, Japan, Australia), the labour process in non-capitalist societies; Work and Technology: technology and the labour process, history of work and technology, mass production to post-Fordism, technology and class formation, technology and the future of work; Politics of the workplace – management and worker initiatives: history of management strategies (traditional, Taylorist, human relations), quality of work life, 'new' management, Japanisation, the 'new right', worker initiatives of control, cooperatives, self-management, worker ownership, political intervention.

**1836 Work Studies IVB: Work and the Law**

level: IV points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

restrictions: 3778 Work Studies IIIB; 9278 Work Studies IIIB (B.A.); 2407 Work Studies III; 5465 Work Studies (B.A.)

content: Legal regulation and coercion: the framework of law in society, history of laws regulating work and labour, the contract of employment, Australian labour law, British connections, Australian industrial law, Constitution and jurisdictions, hiring and firing, modern regulatory law of occupational health and safety, compensation, equal employment, new directions in industrial law, democracy and the law.

**9927 Union Studies IVA: Comparative Theory**

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 1

restrictions: 8640 Union studies IIIA; 1247 Union Studies IIIA (B.A.); 7612 Union Studies III; 2264 Union Studies III (B.A.)

content: Theories about industrial relations and unions are explored with a focus upon the explanations for current union decline and prospects for unions in the future. The implications of unitarist, pluralist, marxist, feminist and post-modernist theories and critiques are explored. Experience in unionism in the U.S. and England is investigated with a particular focus on union survival, democracy, organising and the situation of women and other under-organised and under-represented groups.

**8621 Union Studies IVB: Systems and Strategies**

*level:* IV    *points value:* 6    *duration:* semester 2

*restrictions:* 7295 Union Studies IIIB; 1749 Union Studies IIIB (B.A.); 7612 Union Studies III; 2264 Union Studies III (B.A.)

*content:* Approaches to the study of trade unions and industrial relations; theoretical frameworks for the explanation of industrial disputation and the repertoire of roles played by employers, managers, workers and their unions; the legal framework for the regulation of industrial relations and for safety and equity in employment, the relationship between the industrial relations strategy of the trade union movement and the economic development strategy of the government.

**5290 Individual Research Project (Grad Dip)**

*level:* IV    *points value:* 12    *duration:* full year

*content:* This subject allows the student to develop an area of specialisation related to a selected area of Labour Studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Labour Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

# Graduate Diploma in Logic

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Logic shall have qualified for a degree of the University incorporating studies deemed equivalent to the Graduate Certificate in Logic or have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Logic, or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status for the subject:  
3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)  
for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 24 points of subjects including the core subject 3402 Advanced Logic A (PG), 7665 Argument (PG) and 3890 Major Project in Logic, as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma students shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

#### 6.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following subjects:

3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)	6
7665 Argument (PG)	4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 3402 Advanced Logic A (PG) due to having previously completed 4259 Logic IIIA or its equivalent will be required to present a further 6 points of elective subjects listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

#### 6.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 8 points chosen from the following:

2614 Advanced Logic B (PG)	2
1619 Artificial Intelligence (PG)	2
9669 Graduate Topic in Logic A	2
5048 Graduate Topic in Logic B	2
7889 Graduate Topic in Logic C	2
2043 Graduate Topic in Logic D	2
1998 Intermediate Logic (PG)	4
2254 Knowledge Representation (PG)	2

**Flinders University Subjects:**

COMP 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP 3009 Computational Logic	2
PHIL 2080 Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation	4

and, subject to the approval of the Department, students may be able to pursue in lieu of 2 elective points further studies towards the requirements of the Project in Logic outlined in 6.1.3, below. Such students will enrol in the following subject:

2637 Supplementary Major Project in Logic	2
3890 Major Project in Logic	

**6.3 Project in Logic**

All students shall enrol in:

3890 Major Project in Logic	6
-----------------------------	---

**7 Academic progress**

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

9.1 Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Logic course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Logic who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Logic and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Certificate in Logic and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see Master of Logic

# Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies

## Introductory remarks

This course provides graduates with an opportunity to investigate attitudes towards women in society at large and in their personal and professional lives. The course provides the opportunity to study various aspects of the lives of women in our culture, as well as providing students with an analysis of current sociological, political, psychological and cultural theories about the status of women.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

As the course underwent a major structural change in 1994, continuing students who commenced their course before 1995 will have had suitable transitional arrangements determined for them at the time of enrolment. Such students may still be required to complete one of two Transition Subjects.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Women's Studies, no student may gain status for the 7428 Research Project (F/T) or 3613 Research Project (P/T) or 2972 Research Project (P/T)(Mid Year Intake) for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than twelve points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. The course shall be available in both the internal and external mode.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies shall be made up subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every student shall complete the core pre-requisite 6-point subject 5528 Theories of Feminism and three elective subjects to the value of 18 points.
- 5.2 Students must enrol in 5528 Theories of Feminism in their first semester of study.
- 5.3 Students intending to use the Graduate Diploma to satisfy the entry requirements of and subsequently apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Women's Studies) course will include either of the subjects 7428 Research Project (F/T) or 3613 Research Project (P/T) or 2972 Research Project (P/T)(Mid Year Intake) as one of their electives. Students enrolling in one of the Research Project subjects must have completed the 0-point subject 5620 Research Induction in a previous semester.

**6 Course of study / Subjects of study**

**6.1 All students shall complete the core prerequisite subject:**

code	subject title	points
5528	Theories of Feminism	6

**6.2 All students shall take 18 points of elective subjects taken from:**

**6.2.1 Coursework subjects**

3612	Autobiographical Writings***	6
9410	Australian Feminist History: a Survey*	6
9912	Contemporary Issues in Feminism**	6
7373	Development and Gender Perspectives**	6
5133	Environmental Feminism**	6
4434	Exploring Sexualities	6
2381	First Wave Feminism in Australia***	6
2360	Gender Relations and Social Policy**	6
7266	Personal and Professional Development(PG)*	6
4588	Popular Culture, Women and Representation PG**	6
5756	Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives PG***	6
3326	Twentieth Century Women Writers***	6
3530	Women's Health: Social, Economic and Cultural Issues***	6
9008	Women's Studies Special Topic**	6
3045	Women, Work and Economics	6

\*Available in external mode only

\*\*Available in internal mode only

\*\*\*Not available in 1996

Unmarked subjects are available in both internal and external modes.

**6.2.2 Research subjects**

7428	Research Project (F/T)#	6
<i>together with</i>		
5620	Research Induction#	0
<i>or</i>		
3613	Research Project (P/T)#	6
<i>together with</i>		
5620	Research Induction#	0
<i>or</i>		
2972	Research Project (P/T) (Mid Year Intake)#	6

*together with*

5620 Research Induction# 0

# Students enrol for these subjects externally. After receiving materials, local students meet with their supervisor in person

**6.3 Transition subjects**

Students who commenced the course prior to 1995 may be required by the Faculty to complete one transition subject taken from the following:

8268	Transition Subject 2	2
6958	Transition Subject 4	4

**7 Review of academic progress**

**7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe. Students who fail either of the Research Project subjects at the first attempt will be counselled to substitute a coursework subject to complete the requirements of the award.

**7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Women's Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

**8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

**9.1** Students who complete this award incorporating a Research Project at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Women's Studies) course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for the elective component of the Masters course for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Arts (Women's Studies) must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies).

9.3 Students enrolled in other awards wishing to take subjects in the Graduate Diploma may, with the permission of the Head of Department of Women's Studies, take those subjects without having completed the prerequisite subject 5528 Theories of Feminism.

## Syllabuses

---

### core subject

#### 5528 Theories of Feminism

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* this subject is available in both internal and external mode

*prerequisites:* Please refer to the Specific Course Rules above.

*restriction:* 1780 History of Feminist Thought, 6359 Feminist Theory, 9904 Feminist Thought III

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject introduces students to a range of feminist positions. Topics include: mainstream views of women's social position; Liberal feminism; Marxist feminism; Radical feminism; Socialist feminism; Psychoanalysis and feminism; Post-modernism/post-structuralism and the significance of race within feminism, amongst others.

*assessment:* internal: 1 essay of 4,500 words (60%); seminar paper 2,500 words (30%); participation (10%)  
external: workbook/journal (50%), essay 4,500 words (50%)

### research subjects

Please note that students intending to apply for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) must have completed 7428 Research Project (Full-time) or 3613 Research Project (Part-time), 2972 Research Project (P/T)(Mid Year Intake) and 5620 Research Induction.

#### 5620 Research Induction

*level:* IV *points value:* 0 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* this subject is available in both internal and external mode

*contact hours:* 2 hours per fortnight

*content:* This subject will provide practical skills to enable the student to develop a research topic and discuss the proposal with a possible supervisor. It will assist students in developing a research proposal practicing research skills and beginning bibliographic research. It will include library workshops to develop students' familiarity with recent bibliographic services available through CD ROM as well as indices, abstracts and other reference material.

*assessment:* by attendance

#### 7428 Research Project (Full-time)

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* this subject is available in both internal and external mode

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism; 5620 Research Induction

*restriction:* 6751 Individual Project GD; 3838 Individual Project GD; 5630 Individual Project MA; 2752 Individual Project MA

*contact hours:* to be negotiated with supervisor

*content:* This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialisation related to a selected area of women's studies and to demonstrate research skills in the design, completion and presentation of a report of this research in a form similar to a short honours thesis. Each student will work individually with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be determined by the students background and skills and the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

*assessment:* internal and external: paper of 7,000-8,000 words (two copies)

#### 3613 Research Project (Part-time)

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*availability:* this subject is available in both internal and external mode

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism; 5620 Research Induction

*restriction:* 6751 Individual Project G.D.; 3838 Individual Project G.D.; 5630 Individual Project M.A.; 2752 Individual Project M.A.

*contact hours:* to be negotiated with supervisor

*content:* This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialisation related to a selected area of women's studies and to demonstrate research skills in the design, completion of a report of this research in a form similar to a short honours thesis. Each student will work individually with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be determined by the students background and skills and the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

*assessment:* internal and external: paper of 7000-8000 words (two copies)



**2972 Research Project  
(Part-time)(Mid Year Intake)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 and 2  
*availability:* this subject is available in both internal and external mode

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism; 5620 Research Induction

*restriction:* 6751 Individual Project G.D.; 3838 Individual Project G.D.; 5630 Individual Project M.A.; 2752 Individual Project M.A.

*contact hours:* to be negotiated with supervisor

*content:* This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialisation related to a selected area of women's studies and to demonstrate research skills in the design, completion of a report of this research in a form similar to a short honours thesis. Each student will work individually with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be determined by the students background and skills and the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

*assessment:* internal and external: paper of 7000-8000 words (two copies)

**elective subjects****9410 Australian Feminist History: a Survey**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2  
*availability:* this subject is available in external mode only

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II, 2345 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 III, 1489 History IIIB (Women in History)

*content:* A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* internal: one 4,000 word essay or oral history project; one 1,500 word seminar paper/research; seminar presentation and participation  
external: workbook and journal (50%); major essay (4,000 words) (50%)

**3612 Autobiographical Writings**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 7116/6566 Autobiography and Creative Writing

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* In this subject students will read autobiographies and autobiographical fiction written by women from various cultures and career backgrounds and explore the similarities and differences of life experiences. The subject will explore current narrative theories of self-presentation in relation to the autobiographical text. Students will also engage in creative writing activities.

*assessment:* seminar paper and projects of the equivalent of 8,000 words

**9912 Contemporary Issues in Feminism**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* this subject is available in internal mode only

*restriction:* 7818/2476 Feminist Questions

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This subject aims to embrace and develop students' understanding of contemporary feminist issues in relation to a number of social and political analyses. The students will be able to relate feminist questions to existing political philosophies.

*assessment:* one 6000 word essay

**7373 Development and Gender Perspectives**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* this subject is available in internal mode only

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This topic has three components. Firstly, it will examine how Western representations of the 'Third World' in popular culture and scholarly writing have contributed to the construction of the power relations in which the West occupies a position of cultural, economic and/or political dominance. Students will analyse and deconstruct representations of the Third World generally, and Third World women in particular, in images (visual arts, photography, film) and popular writing (travel writing, newspapers, fiction etc.). The second component of this topic involves surveying and analysing the most important theoretical

perspectives on development, both mainstream and feminist, including modernisation, dependency, postmodern and postcolonial perspectives. Thirdly, students will then explore issues of gender representation in statistics and policy documents of major development institutions (eg. World Bank, United Nations, non-governmental organisations), examine the impact of development programs on gender relations and evaluate WID programs. Case studies will be used where appropriate and students will be able to focus their assignments on specific development issues, such as environmental sustainability, international migration, economic restructuring, poverty, political participation, etc.

assessment: short essay (1000 words) 20%; Major essay (2000-3000) 40%; Policy analysis (2000 words) 30%; Seminar participation and presentation 10%.

### 5133 Environmental Feminism

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 1

availability: this subject is available in the internal mode only

contact hours: 3 hours of lectures, seminars and tutorials a week

content: This subject explores the interface between environmental studies and women's studies. In particular, the subject is concerned with the development of environmental feminism as a theoretical discourse and a political practice. Introductory sessions examine Western concepts of the society/environment relation from a range of feminist perspectives (liberal, Marxist, socialist, radical and ecofeminist). This introduction is followed by a series of sessions dealing with feminist theory and practice relevant to the analysis of women's environmental perception, behaviour and agency. The theme of these sessions is 'many women, many environments'. In the context of 'many women' they deal with the effects of class, ethnicity, sexuality and ableness on women's environmental relations. In the context of 'many environments', they explore women's environmental relations in situations ranging from Western cities and suburbs to the dwindling pockets of tropical rainforest in the Third World. The concluding sessions of the subject consider feminist critiques of science and technology, particularly as these critiques relate to the scientific production of environmentally damaging technologies, and to the use of scientific modelling and managerial techniques to understand and control the environment.

assessment: to be advised

### 4434 Exploring Sexualities

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 2

availability: this subject is available in both internal and external mode

prerequisites: 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

restriction: 6873/9996 Female Sexuality

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: In this subject, students will examine the cultural factors which have influenced the construction of sexualities in western society, past and present; explore contemporary theoretical perspectives from semiotics, psychoanalysis, cultural and queer theory, and French theory as they theorise sexuality, subjectivity and the body; and consider how feminine positions are maintained and challenged in culture through the dynamics of female desire.

assessment: (internal and external) research paper of 4,000 words, journal and 2 journal progress reports of 1,500 words, minor paper of 2,000 words

### 2381 First Wave Feminism in Australia (PG)

level: IV points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

restriction: 6778/8339/5014 Australian Feminism in Context II/III/IV

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political context. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work. Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

assessment: essays and papers to the equivalent of 7,000 words

### 2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 2

availability: this subject is available in internal mode only

prerequisites: 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

restriction: 8382 Women and Policy III; 1102/1260 Women and Social Policy

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject examines the role of the state and social policies in Australia in order to investigate the ways in which they structure and maintain gender roles. Policies such as those emanating from government and unions, for example, and power relationships between makers, deliverers and recipients of policies will be considered. Topics include law, welfare, housing, economic policy, etc.

*assessment:* internal: seminar paper of 2,000 words (30%); participation (10%); essay/project of 4,000 words (60%); external: journal of 3,500 words (40%); essay/project of 4,000 words (60%)

### **7266 Personal and Professional Development (PG)**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1  
*availability:* this subject is available in external mode only

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 3955 Personal and Professional Development (Grad Dip), 9247 Personal and Professional Development

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject is concerned with understanding the position of women in the workplace (paid and unpaid) in particular, the policies and practices which effect women in their various professions. It begins with a self-focus, followed by the development of professional awareness and competencies, management skills and practice in the workplace, and developing alternative models. It also includes a section on research from a feminist perspective.

*assessment:* internal: seminar paper and projects equivalent to 7,000 words; external: seminar paper and projects equivalent to 7,000 words plus contract

### **4588 Popular Culture, Women and Representation PG**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1  
*availability:* This subject is available only in the internal mode.

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 4700/9670 Women and the Media II/III or 6193/6182 Women and Popular Culture.

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Students will examine a variety of approaches to popular culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity the popular media. The focus will be on visual media, particularly on soaps and

sit coms, film and film theory, although it may also include an analysis of newspapers, advertisements, women's magazines, romance fiction and the like. The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning women's role in the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions, and the dynamic of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media.

*assessment:* short applied analysis of 1,500 word (20%), a project/research paper of 4,000 words (60%); seminar presentation paper of 1,000 (20%)

### **5756 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG**

*level:* IV

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*restrictions:* 3708/9279 Power and Difference

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Students will consider feminist, postmodern and postcolonial perspectives on constructions of race, class and gender differences with specific (but not exclusive) reference to Australian culture (19th and 20th century). With reference to the work of postcolonial, French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive critics students will examine the role of high and mass cultural materials (novels and art forms, histories, journalism, traveller's tales, the tabloid press, film, cartoons, photography, newspapers and the like) in constructing networks of knowledge and power through representations of difference/marginality. The subject will examine the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language, social institutions and everyday life experiences. It will also consider reading and viewing practices to understand how readers are positioned by texts and how to read 'otherwise'.

*assessment:* short applied analysis of 1,500 words (20%); seminar presentation/paper of 1,000 words (20%); project research paper of 4,000 words (60%)

### **3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers**

*level:* IV

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 1549/5687 Women's Writing the Nineteenth Century II/III; 6312/4617 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* In this subject, students will study representative female novelists, poets and prose writers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in terms of historical and social backgrounds, the texts themselves and their critical reputations. Students will also examine feminist critical theories of writing and difference, modernist and post-modernist understanding of identity, subjectivity, the author and author function in criticism, and French feminist perspectives on *écriture féminine*.

*assessment:* 1 research paper of 4,000 words each; 3 critical applications of 1,000 words each

### **3045 Women, Work and Economics**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* this subject is available in both internal and external mode

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 3465 Women and Labour (Grad. Dip.); 6750 Women and Labour, 1846/7692 Women and Work

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject examines competing definitions of work in relation to women in the light of theoretical approaches ranging from neo-classical to post-modern. Special attention will be given to contemporary debates, eg on the public/private split, on difference and on sexuality at work, and to 'race'/ethnicity which cuts across class and gender structures. Students are able to investigate the effects of government policies on the sexual divisions of labour. This can include policies in the Australian context regarding equal employment opportunity, equal pay, taxation, child care, award restructuring and enterprise bargaining, which may be compared and contrasted with experiences in other countries. Women's work will be placed within the wider context of economic and social change in Australia, and of global economic restructuring.

*assessment:* internal: tutorial presentation and participation; seminar paper of 2,000 words, research essay/project of 4,000 words; external: journal exercises; essay/project of 4,000 words

### **3530 Women's Health: Social, Economic and Cultural Issues**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 8402 Women's Health and Lifestyle; 3150/9926 Women's Health and Leisure

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This course will develop issues of women's health and will focus on a holistic approach to health and well-being and examine the 'medicalisation' of women's health, women's leisure, policies and economic implications. It will also address strategies for change both at the individual level and the wider population. Cultural differences will be examined. There will also be an emphasis on the importance of maintaining regular physical activity as an ongoing component of women's health throughout their lives.

*assessment:* seminar paper and projects plus contract weekly entries (6-8,000 words)

### **9008 Women's Studies: Special Topic**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* this subject is available in internal mode only

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* to be negotiated

*content:* The content of this topic will be decided by the availability of specialist scholars, visiting research fellows etc., the department will set up the special seminar accordingly, depending on the expertise and specialisation in the area of women's studies.

*assessment:* short applied analysis of 1,500 words (20%); seminar presentation paper of 1,000 words (20%); project research paper of 4,000 words (60%)

### **8268 Transition Subject 2**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject is designed for students transferring from the past to the present Graduate Diploma and Master of Arts (coursework) awards. It requires the student to complete the equivalent research and study of one third of a full subject. Content and assessment to be negotiated directly with lecturer concerned in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator.

*assessment:* essay of 2,000 words or equivalent

**6958 Transition Subject 4**

*level:* IV *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week or equivalent

*content:* This subject is designed for students transferring from the past to the present Graduate Diploma and Master of Arts (coursework) awards. It requires the student to complete the equivalent research and study of two thirds of a full subject. Content and assessment to be negotiated directly with lecturer concerned in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator.

*assessment:* essay of 4,000 words or equivalent

## Bachelor of Educational Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University and have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications outlined in clause 1.1, above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to this degree.
- 2.2 Candidates may also be granted credit toward the degree on account of work already completed at The University of Adelaide or at another institution. Credit towards the B.Ed.St. may be granted:
  - (a) to a maximum of twelve points for Graduate Diplomas, or
  - (b) to a maximum of eight points for Graduate Certificates without surrendering the award, or

- (c) to a maximum of twelve points for Graduate Certificates upon surrender of the award.
- (d) The minimum number of points which must be taken at Adelaide in order to satisfy the requirements of the degree is twelve.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points in one of the four available fields listed in clauses 6.1, 6.2, 6.3 and 6.4, below.
- 5.2 Within the appropriate field, students shall present Education subjects to a value of at least eight points and not more than sixteen points.
- 5.3 As far as possible the course of study for each individual student will be structured on an individual basis. A student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Education, present an alternative course of study to that outlined in 5.1 and 5.2. above.

## 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

### 6.1 Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies:

#### 6.1.1 Education subjects

code	subject title	points
8989	Higher Education in Australia	4
1898	Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
7611	Secondary Education in Australia	4
9217	Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum	4
5803	Youth Arts in Australia: a Context for Arts in Education	4

#### 6.1.2 Specialist subjects

Any approved subject, or component of a subject in the area of Australian Studies offered by the Departments of Anthropology, English, Geography, History and Politics, and not previously passed by the student.

### 6.2 Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Languages

#### 6.2.1 Education subjects

8832	Education in Multilingual Settings	4
1898	Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
5456	Theories of Psychology in Education	4

#### 6.2.2 Specialist subjects

Any approved subject, or component of a subject offered by the Centre of Asian Studies, the Department of French Studies or the Department of German Studies.

### 6.3 Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Mathematics

#### 6.3.1 Education Subjects

8713	Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research	4
2051	Mathematics Education	4

#### 6.3.2 Specialist subjects

- (a) Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.
- (b) Any approved subject or component of a subject offered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, not previously passed by the student.

### 6.4 Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Science and Environmental Studies

#### 6.4.1 Education subjects

1595	Making Sense of the Scientific World	4
2502	Scientific Revolutions and Education	4
8671	The Nature of Science and Science Curricula	4
5456	Theories of Psychology in Education	4

#### 6.4.2 Specialist subjects

- (a) Any approved subject or component of a subject offered by the Faculty of Science, not previously passed by the student.
- (b) Any approved subjects offered by the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies.

## 7 Review of academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## 9 Articulation with other awards

9.1 Students who successfully complete the Bachelor of Educational Studies are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Educational Studies course and, if successful in gaining entry, receive status towards the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

9.2 A student who holds the degree Bachelor of Educational Studies of The University of Adelaide who gains eight or more points of status for their qualification in the Master of Educational Studies shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

## Syllabuses

*Syllabus details:* for syllabus descriptions of B.Ed. Studies subjects please refer to M.Ed Studies listing.

*(Note: This table contains mirrored text from the reverse side of the page and is therefore illegible.)*



# Master of Arts

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who:

- (a) is recommended by a Department or Departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide supervision and facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree; and
- (b) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which the candidate's proposed field of study relates.

**1.2** Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualification specified in clause 1.1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake work for the degree.

**1.3** Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require them to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

**1.4** The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

### 2 Duration of course

**2.1** Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
- (b) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

### 3 Qualification requirements

**3.1** Every candidate shall either:

- (a) present a thesis; or
- (b) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises and present a thesis or dissertation.

**3.2** The subject of any thesis or dissertation shall be approved by the Department or Departments concerned and by the Faculty.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

**4.1** The content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

**4.2** On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall:

- (a) inform the Head or Heads of the Department or Departments in which the candidate's work has been done, and the candidate's supervisor or supervisors of their intention to submit their thesis or dissertation. The Head or Heads shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty;
  - (b) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
- 4.3 The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it either
- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; or
  - (b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation; or
  - (c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision; or
  - (d) be rejected.
- 4.4 The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation 5.3(c) above may recommend only 5.3(a), (b) or (d).

### Notes by Departments

The attention of candidates is directed to 'Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees' which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (*see* Table of Contents)

### Anthropology

- 1 Master of Arts Qualifying  
This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Discipline to be equivalent to Bachelor of Arts Honours. Students will do the Bachelor of Arts Honours course work and must produce a 15,000-word qualifying essay.
- 2 Master of Arts Program  
Potential candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Anthropology are advised to consult the Head of the Discipline. Candidates should have a good Honours degree or equivalent in Anthropology or a closely related social science

discipline. They must present a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, of approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words.

### Asian Studies

#### 1 Master of Arts Qualifying

The program is intended to supplement the present honours programs in Chinese and Japanese studies. It is aimed at, for example, overseas students whose first language is Chinese or Japanese or students who can demonstrate considerable fluency in Chinese or Japanese but lack training in relevant social science disciplines or history.

A student in the Master's Qualifying program will essentially do the work of an honours student. This will entail successful completion of:

- the methodology component and
- directed readings, leading to the submission of the honours thesis.

The only difference with the honours course concerns the advanced textual readings component of the core reading course. Given a Master's Qualifying student's established fluency in Chinese or Japanese, in lieu of the advanced readings, the student will be expected to complete two one-semester lecture subjects concerning the relevant area or country of specialisation at third-year level, with marks of credit or above.

This substitution is designed to enhance a student's command of method and analytical skills and to ensure that the student possesses writing skills adequate to postgraduate work.

#### 2 Master of Arts Program

Potential candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in the Centre for Asian Studies are advised to consult the Head of the Centre. Candidates should have a good Honours degree or equivalent in Asian Studies or a closely related social science discipline and must be qualified to conduct research using original language sources. They must present a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, of approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words.

### Classics

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Classics must present a thesis on a subject, and in a form, approved by the Faculty of Arts. The length of the thesis should be about 40,000 words.

The Department may also require candidates to present themselves for examination in a portion of work chosen with reference to the subject area of the thesis. Such an examination must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, but will not form part of the assessment for the award of the degree. If the degree is in Classical Studies additional language work may be included in the examinable work specified above.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin or Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of preparatory reading, until the candidate is ready to begin writing the thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

### **English Language and Literature**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in English Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department. It is advisable that the length of the Master of Arts thesis should not exceed 50,000 words.

### **French Language and Literature**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Candidates who seek to qualify under Specific Course Rule 1.2 are normally required to have already passed at a good standard in French I, II and III, or their equivalents, and, then, to take the fourth-year Honours course in French Language and Literature. At the end of one year, if full-time, or at the end of two years, if part-time, they will be required to pass, at a satisfactory standard, the following examinations: the thesis and the three papers required for Honours in French Language and Literature.

### **Geography**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography are advised to obtain the Departmental Postgraduate Handbook and to consult the Head of the Department. Candidates should have at least a Class IIA Honours degree or equivalent in Geography, or, with the permission of the Head, in an associated

discipline. Persons whose qualifications are in a discipline other than Geography may be required to complete prescribed supplementary work in Geography to the satisfaction of the Head.

### **German Language and Literature**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

### **History**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in History are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

### **Labour Studies**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Labour Studies are advised to consult the Postgraduate Coordinator at the earliest opportunity.

### **Linguistics**

Candidates in the Master of Arts in Linguistics are advised to consult the Professor of Linguistics at the earliest opportunity.

### **Music**

Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:

#### **Musicology:**

- (a) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving palaeographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries;
- (b) four seminars listed under the Master of Music Degree (Musicology).

The degree of Master of Arts in Music is also available in Ethnomusicology, and Music in Education.

### **Philosophy**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Philosophy are advised to consult the Head of the Department within the first month of the academic year where possible about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

### **Politics**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Politics are advised to consult the Postgraduate Coordinator at the earliest opportunity.

## **Psychology**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Psychology or the Diploma in Applied Psychology of the University. In considering the equivalence of other qualifications, the Department will seek specific evidence of research competence as well as coursework, of an appropriate extent and quality. Where this does not obtain, some preliminary work may be prescribed.

Candidates who are required to pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard under Specific Course Rule 1.3 are required to pass, at an acceptable standard, the required number of papers set at the Honours examination and to complete an independent research investigation.

Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology will normally write a thesis reporting an independent research investigation on a topic approved by the Faculty, which will be examined by two external examiners appointed by the Faculty. Candidates may, however, propose subjects of study which include examinable exercises in association with a research thesis, as permitted by the procedures specified in Specific Course Rule 3.1(b). Such non-thesis components as are proposed to the Faculty will normally constitute 30% of the work for the degree.

After one year of satisfactory progress, candidates may apply to transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

## **Women's Studies**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) are advised to contact the Head of Department. Candidates intending to enrol for the degree of Master of Arts in another Department of Faculty of Arts may, with the agreement of that Department, be jointly supervised by a member of staff from the Department of Women's Studies and by a member of staff in another Department. Prerequisites are those of the Department in which the candidate is enrolling, but candidates should usually have undertaken some Women's Studies coursework as part of their Honours work. It is possible to combine Honours work in a Department in the Faculty of Arts with work in the Department of Women's Studies.

note For the purpose of the degree of Master of Arts regulations the Discipline of Anthropology and the Centre for Asian Studies and the Department of Women's Studies are deemed to be departments.

## Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from a University at First Class or IIA standard in History or other appropriate field of study, or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies at an academic standard acceptable to the Department, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of History, no student may gain status towards the Thesis component of the course for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

2.2 Students of the Masters degree who have successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies will be awarded status for any subjects completed in the Graduate Diploma which form part of the requirements of Rule 6.1, below. Students who are granted status to the value of 18 or more points for their Graduate Diploma studies under this provision will be required to surrender their Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Masters degree (see 9.2, below).

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one-and-a-half years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) shall be made up of two parts with an aggregate points value of 36 points, consisting of coursework subjects to the value of 24 points and a 12 point Thesis.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following two parts:

##### 6.1 Coursework Subjects

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following:

6132 Heritage and History I	6
5935 Heritage and History II	6
2850 Practical History Workshop I	6
1303 Practical History Workshop II	6

##### 6.2 Thesis/Special Research Project

All students shall complete one 12-point thesis (up to 30,000 words) taken from the following: **Semester-long thesis:**

5505 Thesis (Applied Historical Studies) FT	12
---	----

or

**Full-year thesis:**

7368 Thesis (Applied Historical Studies ) PT 12

**7 Academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of History as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.
- 8.3 On completion of the thesis the student shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.
- 8.4 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom, shall be associated with the teaching of the course and one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the Department.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1 Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies incorporating a Research Project at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for appropriate elective components for the work they have passed in the Graduate Diploma.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) and who have been granted 18 or more points of status on behalf of their Graduate Diploma must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies).

9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies )and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### 3621 Applied Historical Studies Elective IV

level: 4      points: 12      duration: full year

restrictions: Subject by same name at Level II or III

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: To be selected with the approval of the Subject Coordinator from any of the full year subjects listed as current in History, Anthropology, Architecture, Geography, Politics or other approved by the Subject Coordinator

assessment: as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject Coordinator

### 7102 Applied Historical Studies Elective IV A

level: 4      points: 6      duration: semester 1 or 2

restrictions: Subject by same name at Level II or III

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: To be selected with the approval of the Subject Coordinator from any of the semester length subjects listed as current in History, Anthropology, Architecture, Geography, Politics or other approved by the Subject Coordinator

assessment: as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject Coordinator

### 8714 Applied Historical Studies Elective IV B

level: 4      points: 6      duration: semester 1 or 2

restrictions: Subject by same name at Level II or III

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: To be selected with the approval of the Subject Coordinator from any of the semester length subjects listed as current in History, Anthropology, Architecture, Geography, Politics or other approved by the Subject Coordinator

assessment: as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject Coordinator

### 6132 Heritage and History I

level: P      points: 6      duration: semester 1

contact hours: 4 hours, including workshops, a week

content: Heritage and History I will be a seminar subject which provides an overview of the rise, current situation, problems and opportunities of public history and the heritage industry. Topics to be covered include

social uses of the past, relations between 'academic' and 'professional' history, heritage and public policy, the historian as expert, history and conservation, historical buildings, sites and precincts, popular history, historical museums, history and/in the media, history and cultural identity, varieties of historical writing. There will be a program of assigned readings for each week, together with lectures and guest speakers

assessment: essays and workshop participation

### 5935 Heritage and History II

level: P      points: 6      duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 6132 Heritage and History I

contact hours: 4 hours, including workshops, a week

content: Heritage and History I will be a seminar subject which provides an overview of the rise, current situation, problems and opportunities of public history and the heritage industry. Topics to be covered include social uses of the past, relations between 'academic' and 'professional' history, heritage and public policy, the historian as expert, history and conservation, historical buildings, sites and precincts, popular history, historical museums, history and/in the media, history and cultural identity, varieties of historical writing. There will be a program of assigned readings for each week, together with lectures and guest speakers

assessment: essays and workshop participation

### 2850 Practical History Workshop I

level: P      points: 6      duration: semester 1

contact hours: 4 hours, including workshops, a week

content: Practical History Workshop I will provide an introduction to methods and techniques of research and presentation for the applied historian. The first (seven week) unit 'Research Methodology' to be taken by all candidates will include sessions on bibliography, interview techniques, archives and manuscripts, computers and the historian, historical writing and editing. The remaining three more specialised units will vary according to the availability of expertise and student demand, but could include some or all of the following: Built Environment and the Historian, Local History, Regional History, Business History, Family History, Aboriginal History, History and Tourism, Archives and Records Management, Museums and curatorial Skills.

assessment: essays and workshop participation

**1303 Practical History Workshop II**

*level:* P *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Practical History Workshop I

*contact hours:* 4 hours, including workshops, a week

*content:* Practical History Workshop II will provide an introduction to methods and techniques of research and presentation for the applied historian. Units will vary according to the availability of expertise and student demand, but could include some or all of the following: Built Environment and the Historian, Local History, Regional History, Business History, Family History, Aboriginal History, History and Tourism, Archives and Records Management, Museums and curatorial Skills.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

**2515 Special Research Project Full-Time**

*level:* V *points value:* 12 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* Students would normally be expected to complete the coursework component of the course before commencing the Special Research Project

*contact hours:* 2 hours of individual consultation

*content:* Special Research Project for private or public client developed in consultation with, and approved by, the subject convenor

*assessment:* either a thesis/report or up to 30,000 words or equivalent of comparable substance

**5854 Special Research Project Part-Time**

*level:* V *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Students would normally be expected to complete the coursework component of the course before commencing the Special Research Project

*contact hours:* 2 hours of individual consultation

*content:* Special Research Project for private or public client developed in consultation with, and approved by, the subject convenor

*assessment:* either a thesis/report or up to 30,000 words or equivalent of comparable substance



# Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing)

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

This course is designed for graduates who wish to develop knowledge in the area of collection and analysis of geographic information, which involves one of the most rapidly evolving applications of computer technology today. Techniques learned can be applied to such fields as natural resource management, environmental monitoring and impact assessment, geology, biology, urban and regional planning, landscape architecture, public health and safety, transportation and mobility.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made in writing to the Head of the Department of Geography. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) shall have qualified for a degree of the University in an appropriate field of study or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.3 Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations. The form and assessment of any preliminary work or course of study shall be proposed by the Department of Geography and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Students holding a Graduate Diploma will be granted status in the award as outlined in section 9. Except by the special permission of the Head

of the Department of Geography, no student may gain status towards the Masters degree for other studies undertaken in in the University or other institutions.

- 2.2 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Geography, no student may gain status for the Part II of the degree for other studies undertaken in in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Masters degree shall be completed in two years of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study. A student shall not be enrolled for the thesis for less than one year, nor more than three years, without special permission of the Faculty.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The work required to qualify for the degree shall be in two Parts, each comprising 24 points worth of study, and no student, unless exempted, may proceed to Part II unless he or she has passed Part I at the level specified in the Schedules.
- 5.2 Part I shall consist of 24 points of coursework.

**5.3** For Part II a student shall undertake a research project, and present a satisfactory thesis, on a topic approved by the Faculty. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the student's research.

## **6 Course of study / Subjects of study**

### **6.1 Part I**

The coursework for Part I comprises the same subjects as for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing. For details please refer to the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Diploma in this Volume of the Calendar.

### **6.2 Part II**

A student shall present a satisfactory thesis of a maximum length of approximately 40,000 words on a topic approved by the Faculty of Arts.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

**7.1** If in the opinion of the Faculty a student of the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the student shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

**8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for Part I of the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**8.2** (a) On completion of work for the degree the student shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.

(b) The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the thesis either:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions, or

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis, or

(iii) be not accepted, but that the student be allowed to re-submit it after revision, or

(iv) be rejected.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

**9.1** Students who complete the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

**9.2** Students who have completed the award of Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) course. Such students will receive status to the value of 18 points, and unless given exemption by the Department of Geography, will be required to undertake the subjects 6478 Project Planning and System Evaluation and 3132 Technical Issues in Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing.

**9.3** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing or Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Masters degree.

**9.4** Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing) and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

# Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources)

## Introductory remarks

The University of Adelaide and Flinders University of South Australia jointly offer subjects for the Master of Arts in Population and Human Resources. Teaching of the subjects is divided between Flinders and Adelaide Universities. However, students should enrol at The University of Adelaide.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made in writing to the Head of the Department of Geography. Successful applicants to the course may defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources) shall have qualified for an Honours degree of The University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or to a qualification of another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Masters degree a person who does not hold the qualifications outlined in 1.1, above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 No student may be granted more than 24 points of status toward the Masters degree for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Masters degree shall be completed in two years of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources) shall be made up of core academic and professional development subjects, research, and elective subjects to the value of 48 points.
- 5.2 The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the research of a student enrolled for the thesis.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

#### 6.1 Core subjects

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### 6.1.1 Academic subjects

code	subject title	points
4428	Human Resource Development	4
1556	Population Data Analysis	4
3790	Population Studies	4

##### 6.1.2 Professional development subjects

2924	Computer Applications in Population Studies	4
9048	Population Studies Seminar	4

#### 6.2 Research subjects

Students shall satisfactorily complete *either*:

##### 6.2.1 Research Thesis

8586	Thesis (M.A. Population and Human Resources)	24
1876	Thesis (M.A. Population and Human Resources Part-time)	

or

6.2.2 Research project

4193 Research Project (M.A. Population and Human Resources)	12
1065 Research Project (M.A. Population and Human Resources Part-time)	
<i>and</i>	
Professional development subject	
8533 Research Design and Methodology	4
9055 Research Design and Methodology (Part-time)	

6.3 Elective subjects

Students who intend to undertake research solely by Thesis as in option 6.2.1, above, shall complete Elective subjects to the value of 4 points; and students who intend to undertake research by Research Project as in option 6.2.2, above, shall complete Elective subjects to the value of 12 points; taken from the following:

5678 Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences	4
1762 Applied Demography	4
4024 Demography of the Family*	4
2757 Population and the Environment	4
1613 Population Management and Operations Research*	4
4904 Population and Mobility*	4
9979 Regional Development and Planning*	4
1745 Urbanisation and Development*	4
7149 Women's Health and Child Survival	4

\*These subjects are not offered in 1996.

7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Geography as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for

at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

- 7.4 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts a student for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the student shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

The University of Adelaide and Flinders University of South Australia jointly offer subjects for the Master of Arts in Population and Human Resources. Teaching of the subjects is divided between Flinders and Adelaide Universities. However, students should enrol at The University of Adelaide.

### compulsory core subjects

#### Academic subjects

##### 4428 Human Resource Development

*points:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* An examination of human resource issues and planning with special reference to Indonesia and the Asia-Pacific Region. The topic includes analysis of labour force and labour markets in developing countries, an introduction and critical evaluation of major approaches to manpower planning and educational planning, policies and planning of health and nutritional improvement, inter-relationships between education, health and population, and policies and planning for population distribution and mobility. The topic provides an overview to analysis and issues, and deals with selected case studies in the Asia-Pacific region on all those subjects.

*assessment:* examination; major essay; minor essay; tutorial papers and presentations

##### 1556 Population Data Analysis

*points:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* The subject aims to give students a working knowledge of a range of the basic techniques required in the analysis of population change and distribution, and of population development interrelationships. It will impart practical skills in analysis and interpretation of population data and trends, focusing particularly on analysis of fertility, migration and labour force data, and on projections. It will also highlight the major variables of interest in the study of population and development, critically examining and providing students with practical experience in applying various techniques to testing major theories in this field.

*assessment:* workshop; project; examination

##### 3790 Population Studies

*points:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The subject aims to give students a background in the major concepts, theories and approaches to demography. It introduces students to major world demographic patterns and then takes each major demographic process in turn and examines the major methods of measurement which are used for that process, the major patterns of that process in more developed and less developed countries, differentials between groups with respect to the process and major explanations of changes in that process. This approach is applied to consideration of mortality, fertility, internal migration, international migration, urbanisation, ageing, labour force and human resource issues.

*assessment:* examination, essay and written tutorial paper, review of journal article.

#### Professional development subjects

##### 9048 Population Studies Seminar

*points:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* The objective of this subject is to familiarise students with current issues in Population Studies and Human Resources, both applied and policy oriented, and in research approaches. Students are required to attend and participate in a weekly postgraduate seminar and present, at the appropriate time, a report on their thesis or project in Population Studies.

*assessment:* non-graded pass for participation and seminar presentation.

##### 2924 Computer Applications in Population Studies

*points:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*content:* This subject is offered to complement the core topic Population Data Analysis as a cognate and to provide students undertaking thesis work with a working knowledge of the use of the computer and SPSS. Students are introduced to the use of both the micro and mainframe computer to carry out exercises in the Population Data Analysis course. This course also demonstrates the use of a range of software packages, eg Microsoft Word, graphic packages, population estimation and analysis programs.

*assessment:* satisfactory completion of workshops

## elective subjects

### 5678 Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences

points value: 4 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 3 hours

*content:* This subject aims firstly to give students a thorough background in contemporary patterns and levels of growth of the older population in both Less Developed and More Developed countries. It examines the causes of the current and impending rapid growth of the aged and the complex interface between ageing of populations and economic development and social change in relation to the changing relationships between generations. The changing characteristics of the elderly in LDCs and MDCs are explored. The implications of ageing for provision of health services, providing economic support for the aged, housing and other areas of public policy are discussed in relation to both LDCs and MDCs. Changing patterns of behaviour of the elderly with respect to housing, permanent and temporary migration and health are also examined.

*assessment:* essay; book review; seminar; examination

### 1762 Applied Demography

points value: 4 duration: semester 2

*content:* This course provides students with the theoretical basis, methodological skills and concepts to apply demographic knowledge to real world social planning and business problems. The basis of all planning in the public and private sectors is an understanding of the people for which they are providing goods and services to. However, the incorporation of demographic elements into planning and policy making is lacking in Australia. The course involves a strong methodological component and addresses particularly the issue of anticipating population change and the whole area of population projection. Another focus will be the use of small area demographic data for planning the spatial distribution of goods and services. In addition, the use of demography in human resource planning, corporate planning and site location. Full consideration is made of appropriate data sources and computer software.

*assessment:* examination; project; essay; seminar participation

### 4024 Demography of the Family

points value: 4 availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 2 lectures and tutorial/seminar per week

*content:* This topic examines basic theories in social demography with emphasis on the demography of the

family. Lectures will examine the social determinants of family formation patterns such as marriage, childbearing and family planning and labour force participation. Comparisons of trends and patterns in developing and developed countries will be made with a focus on Australia and the Asia-Pacific region. Various analytical approaches to the study of family formation and dissolution patterns will also be discussed and applied.

*assessment:* major project; essays and seminar presentation

### 2757 Population and the Environment

points value: 4 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2x4 hours per week

*content:* The topic introduces basic concepts and analysis of ecosystems and key interrelationships between population and environment within the context of development issues and policies. It deals with resource depletion and management, land use and agricultural systems related to population pressure, population mobility, urbanisation and the environment and integrated approaches to population-environment planning.

*assessment:* essays; tutorial papers; major project

### 1613 Population Management and Operations Research

points value: 4 availability: not offered in 1996

*content:* This subject is designed particularly for students with a professional background or specialised interest in the management of population programs including family planning and health. The major components of the course include population policies, population programs and projects, project management including its substantive and financial aspects, and management information systems. The course will also include a review of case studies from both developed and developing countries.

### 4904 Population Mobility

points value: 4 availability: not offered in 1996

*content:* The topic aims firstly to cover in depth the major conceptual and measurement issues related to population movement in developing and developed societies. It deals with the major theories of population movement, its causes and consequences for social and economic change. Finally there is a consideration of planning and policy issues related to population movement, especially in developing countries.

*assessment:* 2 major essays, written and verbal tutorial work and an exam

### **9979 Regional Development and Planning**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*content:* This topic may include a study of the significance of the region and spatial analysis in development theory and practice, an examination of theories of regional development, case studies of particular regions, and a study of regional development policies. Particular emphasis may be given to the problems of low income regions in developing countries, and to the role of migration in regional development.

*assessment:* paper of 1,500 words; major report and essay

### **1745 Urbanisation and Development**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2–3 hours per week

*content:* An examination of the relationships between urbanisation and development with particular reference to Southmost Asia. The topic includes study of the causes of urbanisation, the relationships between urbanisation and development, the problems produced by urbanisation and urbanisation policies.

*assessment:* critique of 1,000 words and exam

### **7149 Women's Health and Child Survival**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 2

*content:* This subject is designed particularly for students with a professional background or specialised interest in the issues of women's health and child survival. The course will mainly comprise: (1) status of women's health in developing and developed countries and factors affecting them, giving particular attention to women's reproductive health, sexually transmitted diseases, and ante- and post-partum health care; and (2) child survival issues focussing on the Mosely-Chen framework for child survival analysis. Measurement and estimation of maternal, infant and child mortality will also be discussed.

## **Research**

### **4193 Research Project (M.A. Pop and Hum. Resources)**

*points value:* 12      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

and

### **1065 Research Project (Pop. and Hum Res. P/T)**

*points value:* 12      *duration:* full year

*content:* A report on a research task of 12,000 to 15,000 words, written under the supervision of a member of staff with expertise in the field of study. The project

will enable students to develop areas of interest relating to the theoretical and research literature in Population Studies and Human Resources. The research task may involve a literature review, a study of a particular problem through collection and evaluation of research materials and/or the analysis of a data set.

*assessment:* graded pass

### **8533 Research Design and Methodology**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

and

### **9055 Research Design and Methodology (P/T)**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* full year

*content:* This topic is offered to students as preparation for the MA Coursework Project (4193 and 1065). The emphasis is on research design and methodology, and includes a module on language skills and research report writing. Students will be required to prepare a research proposal using an appropriate research design, methodology and data analysis techniques.

*assessment:* research proposal (100%) non-graded pass

### **8586 Thesis (M.A.(Pop. and Human Resources))**

and

### **1876 Thesis (M.A.(Pop. and Human Resources)(P/T))**

*points value:* 24      *duration:* full year

*content:* A thesis of approximately 24,000 words written under the supervision of two staff members. The thesis should deal with a specific topic in the field of Population Studies chosen in consultation with supervisors at the end of the student's second semester of study. The thesis should give evidence of the student's ability to collect and evaluate information, construct, test and defend arguments or hypotheses, and critically examine theories in the area of enquiry.

*assessment:* graded pass

## Master of Arts (Women's Studies)

### Introductory remarks

This course is a joint award offered by The University of Adelaide and Flinders University. It provides graduates with an opportunity to investigate at an advanced level attitudes towards women in society at large and in their personal and professional lives. The course provides the opportunity to study various aspects of the lives of women in our culture, as well as providing students with an analysis of current sociological, political, psychological and cultural theories about the status of women. In 1996 there will be no new external intake.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

This course underwent major structural changes in 1994. Students who commenced the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) offered by The University of Adelaide or the City Campus of the former South Australian College of Advanced Education prior to 1995 will have suitable transition arrangements made for them at the time of enrolment.

### Specific Course Rules

---

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) must have qualified for an Honours degree from a University at First Class or IIA standard in Women's Studies or other appropriate field of study, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University, or a Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies which includes a research component graded at credit level or higher.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Master's degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master's degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Women's Studies, no student may gain status towards the Core subject 8412 Feminist Research Strategies or the Thesis for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

- 2.2 No student may be granted more than six points of status toward the Master's degree.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Master's degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one and a half years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) shall be made up of three parts with an aggregate points value of 36 points. This course is normally offered in internal and external modes of delivery or a combination of both. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every student for the degree shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each part is necessary to qualify for the award



## 6 Course of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following three parts:

### 6.1 Part I: Core subject

All students shall satisfactorily complete the twelve point compulsory Core subject 8412 Feminist Research Strategies.

### 6.2 Part II: Elective subject

All students shall complete one six point elective subject taken from the following:

#### 6.2.1 University of Adelaide Coursework subjects

9410 Australian Feminist History: a Survey*	6
3612 Autobiographical Writings***	6
9912 Contemporary Issues in Feminism**	6
7373 Development and Gender Perspectives**	6
4434 Exploring Sexualities	6
5133 Environmental Feminism**	6
2381 First Wave Feminism in Australia***	6
2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy**	6
7266 Personal and Professional Development (PG)*	6
4588 Popular Culture, Women and Representation PG**	6
5756 Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives***	6
5528 Theories of Feminism	6
3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers***	6
3530 Women's Health: Social, Economic and Cultural Issues***	6
9008 Women's Studies Special Topic**	6
3045 Women, Work and Economics	6

\*Available in External mode only

\*\*Available in Internal mode only

\*\*\*Not available in 1996

Unmarked subjects are available in both internal and external modes.

#### 6.2.2 Coursework subjects offered by other institutions

With the permission of the Head of the Department of Women's Studies, students may study as their elective an approved Women's Studies subject at an appropriate level offered by another institution. In addition to enrolling appropriately for their studies at The University

of Adelaide, students undertaking this option must also comply with the enrolment procedures of the other institution.

### 6.3 Part III: Thesis

All students shall complete an eighteen point Thesis (approximately 20,000-24,000 words). Students continuing in the Master of Arts (Women's Studies) two-year course formerly offered by the City Campus of the South Australian College of Advanced Education will, with the permission of the Head of the Department of Women's Studies, be able to undertake a 9 or 12-point thesis component if this is needed to fulfil the requirements of their qualification.

## 7 Review of academic progress

**7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

**7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Women's Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

**8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Master's degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**8.2** On completion of the thesis the student shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.

**8.3** The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be associated with the teaching of the course and one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the Department.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies incorporating a Research Project at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies), and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for the elective component for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies).

## Syllabuses

---

### core subject

#### 8412 Feminist Research Strategies

*points value:* 12

*duration:* full year

*availability:* this subject is available in internal mode only

*restrictions:* 8001 Research Strategies

*contact hours:* 2.5 hours per week

*content:* Students will become familiar with the range of methods and procedures employed in current feminist research and acquire the knowledge and skills to initiate a successful research project. They will consider arguments for and against a specifically feminist methodology, examine the relations between feminist theory and feminist research, investigate the uses of qualitative and quantitative models, and consider philosophical, ethical and ideological assumptions underlying various modes of research.

*assessment:* bibliography (with annotations) of 1,500 words, 2 critical review essays of 1,500 and 3,000 words respectively, thesis proposal of 1,500 words

### Theses

Normally an 18 point thesis of between 20,000-24,000 words is required. Students enrol for these subjects externally. After receiving materials, local students meet with their supervisor in person.

#### 5365 Thesis 18 (Part Time)

Smaller theses are available for students who enrolled in M.A. prior to 1995, subject to the approval of the Department of Women's Studies.

#### Theses of 9 points - 12000 words:

1370 Thesis 9 (Full Time)

8487 Thesis 9 (Part Time)

1291 Thesis 9 (Part Time) (mid year intake)

#### Theses of 12 points - 15000 to 18000 words:

4598 Thesis 12 (Full Time)

6613 Thesis 12 (Part Time)

### Elective Subjects

#### 9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey

*level:* V *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* external mode only

*restriction:* 9959/2345 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II/III; 4272/8226 Women in History; 1489 History IIIB (Women in History)

*syllabus details:* see Grad. Dip. Women's Studies

#### 3612 Autobiographical Writings

*level:* V *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*syllabus details:* see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

#### 9912 Contemporary Issues in Feminism

*level:* V *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*syllabus details:* see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

#### 7373 Development and Gender Perspectives

*level:* V *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* internal mode only

*syllabus details:* see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

#### 5133 Environmental Feminism

*level:* V *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* internal mode only

*syllabus details:* see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

#### 4434 Exploring Sexualities

*level:* V *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* offered in both internal and external modes

*syllabus details:* see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

#### 2381 First Wave Feminism in Australia (PG)

*level:* V *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*syllabus details:* see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy**

level: V points value: 6 duration: semester 2

availability: this subject is available in internal mode only

restriction: 8382 Women and Policy III; 1102/1260 Women and Social Policy

contact hours: 3 hours per week

syllabus details: see Grad. Dip. Women's Studies

**7266 Personal and Professional Development (PG)**

level: V points value: 6 duration: semester 1

availability: this subject is available in external mode only

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**4588 Popular Culture, Women and Representation PG**

level: V points value: 6 duration: semester 1

availability: this subject is available in internal mode only

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**5756 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG**

level: V points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**5528 Theories of Feminism**

level: V points value: 6 duration: semester 1

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers**

level: V points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**3530 Women's Health: Social, Economic and Cultural Issues**

level: V points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**9008 Women's Studies: Special Topic**

level: V points value: 6 duration: semester 1 or 2

availability: this subject is available in internal mode only

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**3045 Women, Work and Economics**

level: V points value: 6 duration: semester 1

syllabus details: see Grad.Dip. Women's Studies

**4029 Transition Subject 4.5**

level: V points value: 4.5 duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week or equivalent

content: This subject is designed for students transferring from the past to the present Graduate Diploma and Master of Arts (Coursework) awards. It requires the student to complete the equivalent research and study of three quarters of a full subject. Content and assessment to be negotiated directly with lecturer concerned in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator.

assessment: essay of 4,500 words or equivalent

**7716 Transition Subject 3**

level: V points value: 3 duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: 1.5 hours per week or equivalent

content: This subject is designed for students transferring from the past to the present Graduate Diploma and Master of Arts (Coursework) awards. It requires the student to complete the equivalent research and study of one half of a full subject. Content and assessment to be negotiated directly with lecturer concerned in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator.

assessment: essay of 3,000 words or equivalent

**6172 Transition Subject 1.5**

level: V points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: 1 hour per week or equivalent

content: This subject is designed for students transferring from the past to the present Graduate Diploma and Master of Arts (Coursework) awards. It requires the student to complete the equivalent research and study of one quarter of a full subject. Content and assessment to be negotiated directly with lecturer concerned in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator.

assessment: essay of 1,500 words or equivalent

### Flinders University subjects

*availability:* For details on the availability of the following subjects, please telephone the Women's Studies office at The Flinders University of South Australia (08) 201 3437.

#### WMST 9005 Critique and Construct in Feminist Knowledge

*points value:* 4.5 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 4 hours of lecture and tutorials a fortnight

*content:* To explore theoretical debates surrounding the concept of 'feminist knowledge' and its relationship to other disciplines.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 6,000 words

#### WMST 9006 Theories of Race and Gender

*points value:* 4.5

*contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight

*content:* To explore debates from 18th century to the present about the relationship between race and gender. The topic will explore the impact of major theories of race to question their significance.

*assessment:* one 6,000 word essay

#### SOCI 9011 Family, State and Social Policy

*points value:* 4.5

*restriction:* Women and Social Policy 1102/1260

*content:* This topic explores the range of policy issues which arise from the extension of the state's authority to encompass the family and the lives of women and children.

*assessment:* one 6,000 word essay

#### WMST 9007 Reading Topic

*points value:* 4.5 *duration:* semester 1

#### WMST 9002 Women's Studies History

*points value:* 4.5 *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women in History

*assessment:* one 6,000 word essay

#### WMST 9003 Women's Studies Theories

*points value:* 4.5 *duration:* semester 1

*content:* To familiarise students with the range of contemporary debates about feminist theory drawn from Australian and overseas feminist journals. Each year the topic will focus on particular issues in contemporary feminist theory.

*assessment:* one 6,000 word essay

#### WMST 9004 Women's Studies Cultural Texts

*points value:* 4.5 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* see Flinders University Calendar

*restriction:* cannot be taken by students who are also taking Semiotics and Gender Representation

*content:* To investigate a range of cultural texts from the popular media through film and the arts with attention to some Australian materials. The investigation will be guided by feminist questions about the position of women as cultural producers and representations of gender experience in various media.

*assessment:* one 6,000 word essay

#### WMST 9001 Women's Studies: Introduction

*points value:* 4.5 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* admission to Program

*syllabus details:* see Flinders University Calendar

## Master of Cognitive Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Cognitive Science degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from the University at First Class or IIA standard in the field of Cognitive Science or other appropriate field of study in Departments of the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Thesis component of the course for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 Students of the Masters degree who have successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science will be awarded status for any subjects completed in the Graduate Diploma of Cognitive Science which form part of the requirements of Rule 6.1, below. Students who apply for and are granted status to the value of 18 or more points for their Graduate Diploma studies under this provision will be required to surrender their Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Masters degree (see 9.2, below).

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

The course of study for the degree of Master of Cognitive Science shall be made up of two parts with an aggregate points value of 48 points, consisting of coursework subjects to the value of 28 points and a 20 point Thesis.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following two parts:

##### 6.1 Coursework Subjects

All students shall satisfactorily complete 28 points of coursework subjects as follows:

##### 6.1.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following two subjects:

3275 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV	4
1207 Advanced Cognitive Science IV	4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV due to having previously completed either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III or its equivalent will be required to present a further 4 point elective subject listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

### 6.1.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 20 points chosen from the following six groups of subjects, with no more than 8 points of subjects being presented from any one group:

#### Group A Philosophy Subjects

6655 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind IV	4
3390 Logic IV	4

#### Group B Psychology Subjects

4308 Intelligence IV	2
5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV	2
2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV	2
9292 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action IV	2

#### Group C Computer Science Subjects

8352 Artificial Intelligence IV	2
1777 Knowledge Representation IV	2
2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV A (Computer Vision)	2
5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV B (Machine Learning)	2

#### Group D Linguistics Subjects

4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV	4
3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV	6

#### Group E Histology and Anatomy Subjects

1678 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy IV	6
--	---

#### Group F Physiology Subjects

3155 Neurobiology IV	2
----------------------	---

The availability of some of the above elective subjects varies from year to year. Students should contact the relevant department(s) for information about subject availability over the projected period of their study programme.

Many of these elective subjects have had their normal pre-requisites waived for the purposes of this graduate programme in Cognitive Science. However, students enrolling in these subjects are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact subject coordinators for information about appropriate background reading.

### 6.2 Thesis

All students shall complete:

4353 Thesis (Cognitive Science)	20
or	
5577 Thesis (Cognitive Science) (Mid-Year Intake)	20

### 7 Academic progress

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

### 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.
- 8.3** On completion of the thesis the student shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.
- 8.4** The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom, shall be associated with the teaching of the course and one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the relevant Department.

### 9 Articulation with other awards

- 9.1** Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for the Master of Cognitive Science course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

- 9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Cognitive Science and who have been granted 18 or more points of status on behalf of their Graduate Diploma must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Cognitive Science.
- 9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Cognitive Science and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.



## Syllabuses

### core subjects

#### 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 1

subject quota: may apply

restrictions: 8606/5086 Cognitive Science: Minds Brains and Computer II/III

contact hours: 2 hours lectures and I hour tutorial a week

*content:* This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.

*assessment:* essays and tutorial participation

#### 3275 Advanced Cognitive Science IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 2

subject quota: may apply

*prerequisite:* 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and computers II, 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and computers III or 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and computers IV

contact hours: 2 hours lectures a week

*content:* This subject builds on the material presented in 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV. The subject will be particularly concerned with classical and connectionist computational models of cognition

*assessment:* essays

### elective subjects

#### Group A philosophy subjects

##### 6655 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 2

subject quota: may apply

restrictions: 1938/3679 Issues in the contemporary Philosophy of Mind II/III

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and one hour tutorial a week

*content:* This subject examines some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of mind, and is organised around three topics: (1) Mental Content: What is the nature of mental representation and how can it be explained? (2) Consciousness: Is it possible to provide a naturalistic explanation of our conscious experience? (3) The Self: What is the nature of the self and how is it constructed?

*assessment:* essays and tutorial participation

#### 3390 Logic IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester I

subject quota: may apply

*assumed knowledge:* while there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

restrictions: 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA, 3037 Logic II

contact hours: 2 hours lectures and I hour tutorial a week

*content:* Standard first-order logic and its meta-theory, topics from the philosophy of logic.

*assessment:* exam, essay. Attendance at lectures and tutorials is required. Students who do not prepare tutorial exercises in writing may be deemed not to have attended.

#### Group B psychology subjects

##### 4308 Intelligence IV

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

subject quota: may apply

*assumed knowledge:* while there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

restrictions: 1508 Intelligence, prior to 1989, 7196 Intelligence III

contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week, 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

### **5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*subject quota:* may apply

*assumed knowledge:* while there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

*restrictions:* 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III

*contact hours:* 1 hour lecture a week, 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and on the other, what can be understood of the brain's functional organisation.

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the 'structure' of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*subject quota:* may apply

*assumed knowledge:* while there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

*restrictions:* 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness prior to 1989, 5673 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III

*contact hours:* 1 hour lecture a week, 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as 'consciousness', 'awareness' and 'experience'. Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific program, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

### **9292 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*subject quota:* may apply

*assumed knowledge:* while there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

*restrictions:* 2921 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III

*contact hours:* 1 hour lecture a week, 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* Pragmatic and figurative aspects of language have been neglected in traditional approaches to language operating within formalist or objectivist frameworks. However, analyses of these aspects are playing an increasingly important role in psychology, linguistics, and artificial intelligence in attempts to understand cognitive processes as well as natural language use. Similar analyses are also being employed in current debates on the nature of psychology as a scientific discipline and on the present and future orientation of particular field, such as social psychology and personality theory. The aim of this option is to present a critical review of recent approaches to pragmatic and figurative aspects of language use, and to provide a practical introduction to some of the principal methods of analysis which have been developed to study them.

*assessment:* final exam and the report of a practical exercise

**Group C computer science subjects****8352 Artificial Intelligence IV**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

subject quota: may apply

*assumed knowledge:* While there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

*restrictions:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence III

*contact hours:* 2 hours lecture and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus one tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* AI methodology and fundamentals; description matching and goal-reduction; ANALOGY; and/or trees; exploiting natural constraints: Waltz algorithm; search: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A\*; minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing; learning: parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure; means-end analysis and GPS; rule-based systems: forward- and backward- chaining, MYCIN, Xcon; generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives; aspects of Prolog; neural networks: recurrent backpropagation technique.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

**1777 Knowledge Representation IV**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: may not be offered in 1996

subject quota: may apply

*prerequisites:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence III or 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV

*restrictions:* 3007 Knowledge Representation III

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week plus one tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming, introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, logics for nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes' theorem, Bayesian Networks, Dempster-Shafer Theory, fuzzy logic.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

**2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVA (Comp. Vision)**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

duration: contact Department of Computer Science

subject quota: may apply

*assumed knowledge:* First year, and preferably, second year mathematics

*restrictions:* 5689 Advanced Artificial Intelligence A (Computer Vision)

*contact hours:* contact Department of Computer Science

*content:* This subject aims to convey the nature and difficulty of many of the problems in vision, and to explain a variety of techniques to overcome them. Emphasis is placed on aspects of 3-D vision and the gaining of practical experience in image-processing via a TV-camera facility. Various models of vision are considered, primarily those in the early phase of processing. These models include: the detection of contrast edges in intensity image arrays and the accumulation of edge data to form lines; the use of a stereo image pair to derive depth information; the exploitation of image shading (or intensity variation) to obtain surface normal data; motion detection in time-varying imagery; lightness computation; Marr's theory as a framework for visual information processing; generalised cylinders and their role in the recognition of objects depicted in images; scene analysis and the interpretation of line-drawings of polyhedra.

*assessment:* practical assignments

**5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVB (Machine Learning)**

level: IV points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

subject quota: may apply

*prerequisite:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence III OR 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV

*restrictions:* 2651 Advanced Artificial Intelligence B (Advanced Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning)

*contact hours:* contact Department of Computer Science

*content:* This subject concentrates on various issues involving AI and machine learning. In particular we examine inductive learning - learning from examples, explanation based learning; abduction, genetic algorithms and classifier systems; program synthesis. Other issues covered include: conceptual structures, abduction, natural language and dialogue management and computational design.

*assessment:* practical assignments, term paper, exam

## Group D linguistics subjects

### 4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: semester 1

subject quota: may apply

restrictions: 7892/4914 Foundations of Linguistics II/III

contact hours: 2 hours lectures a week and one hour tutorial a fortnight

content: No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics and basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis

assessment: practical exercises, project or essay and exam

### 3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 2

subject quota: may apply

restrictions: 8262 Language, Cognition and Reality

contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week

content: This subject is concerned with the role the lexical and grammatical structures of languages play in shaping their users' perceptions of reality. It will begin with the classical Sapir-Whorf hypothesis of linguistic relativity and consider more recent findings in the area of categorisation, environmental discourse and political rhetoric. Particular attention will be paid to the role of linguistic and conceptual diversity in the 21st century.

assessment: essay, tutorial presentation and exam

## Group E histology and anatomy subjects

### 1678 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy IV

level: IV points value: 6 duration: full year

assumed knowledge: While there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

restrictions: 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy

contact hours: 2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorial/practical work

content: The major part of the subject deals with the regional gross anatomy of the head, neck and vertebral region, and the functional anatomy of the central nervous system. Additionally students undertake an in-depth study of special topics, involving reading, practical work and essays, in the areas of comparative anatomy of the skull and of the central nervous system, and functional anatomy of the vertebral column.

assessment: end of semester examinations and essays

## Group F physiology subjects

### 3155 Neurobiology IV

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

subject quota: may apply

restrictions: 4632 neurobiology III, 8546 Neurobiology

assumed knowledge: While there is no formal prerequisite, students are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact the course coordinator for information about appropriate background reading.

contact hours: 2 hours lectures a week

content: This subject will acquaint students with current views on the function of the nervous system, and the methods used for investigating its function. Particular attention will be paid to the role of sensory systems in the control of movements.

assessment: final written examination

# Master of Education

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the degree of Master of Education shall:

- (a) have qualified for at least a Class II honours degree of the University or of another University accepted for the purpose by the University, and have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; or
- (b) have passed subjects equivalent to at least 24 points from the subjects listed under Rule 6 for the degree of Master of Educational Studies; or
- (c) have qualified for the degree of Master of Educational Studies of the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions or preliminary work (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Master's degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the master's degree.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 With the permission of the Head of the Department of Education, students may be granted up to a maximum of eight points worth of coursework status for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

2.2 In addition, students who have previously successfully completed the subject 3809 Approaches to Educational Research offered by the Department of Education will receive status for this subject in the Masters degree.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the Coursework/Research Induction component of the Masters degree shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than three semesters of part-time study.

4.2 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the Research component of the Masters degree shall be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 All students shall satisfactorily complete a coursework component to the value of eight points, the research induction subject 3809 Approaches to Educational Research, and a thesis.

5.2 The thesis component shall not be commenced until the other components of the course are completed. Normally, the subject 3809 Approaches to Educational Research shall be studied in the semester prior to the commencement of the thesis.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete:

#### 6.1 Coursework subjects

6.1.1 Students shall take eight points of coursework from coursework subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 6.1 for the degree of Master of Educational Studies, with the exception of 3809 Approaches to Educational Research, to a maximum value of eight points; and coursework

subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 6.1 for the Master of Educational Administration (in addition to those listed in Specific Course Rule 6.1) to a maximum value of four points.

- 6.1.2 Students who will be undertaking research in an area requiring a knowledge of statistics will be encouraged to undertake the subject 8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research as part of their coursework component.

## 6.2 Research Induction

All students shall complete the four point subject:

3809 Approaches to Educational Research

## 6.3 Thesis

All students shall carry out research work and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide the student.

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2 On completion of work the student shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.

- 8.3 The Department shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

- 8.4 At the discretion of the examiners a student may be examined orally on the student's thesis and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of the thesis.

- 8.5 The examiners may recommend:

- (a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of 5 above; or
- (b) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of 5 above after minor amendments have been made to the thesis; or
- (c) that the thesis be returned to the student for revision and re submission; or
- (d) that the thesis be not accepted.

## 9 Articulation with other awards

- 9.1 A student who holds the degree of Master of Educational Studies of The University of Adelaide and is granted 12 points of status shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

## Syllabuses

---

### course requirements

Subjects for this degree usually take the form of weekly two-hour seminars. Reading lists for each subject will be given in the Departmental Handbook.

### assessment

Assessment in each subject usually includes a combination of three or more of the following: seminar papers, seminar participation, essays, minor research project, book reviews and an examination.

For details of the subjects for this course, please refer to the Master of Educational Studies

# Master of Educational Administration

## Introductory remarks

This advanced course is designed for people who want to improve their capacities for administrative practice in educational settings or who wish to undertake studies preparatory to an administrative career in an educational setting.

Applications for entry to this course shall be made in writing direct to the Head of the Department of Education.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the end of the External Studies Handbook.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the degree of Master of Educational Administration course shall possess at least two years professional experience in education, in addition to either:
- a degree of the University or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, together with a Graduate Diploma in Education or other qualification in Education accepted for the purpose by the University; or
  - a Diploma in Teaching and a further qualification in Education of an institution or institutions accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Masters degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.
- 1.3 Applicants shall normally be enrolled initially in the Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration, on successful completion of which, they may transfer to the Masters degree.
- ### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer
- 2.1 Students who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration shall receive status to the value of twelve points of coursework for their previous studies.

2.2 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Education, no student may gain status for the Research Project component of the course for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

2.3 No student may be granted more than sixteen points of status toward the Masters degree.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

4.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the studies for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or no more than four and a half years of part-time study. The course is available in both internal and external modes of delivery.

### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 All students shall complete coursework subjects and a research component to the total value of 36 points. The research component may be either an eight point Special Project or a Minor Project worth four points.

5.2 All students shall complete the coursework component of the course before proceeding to the Special Project.

**6 Course of study / Subjects of study**

**6.1 Coursework**

All students shall present passes in subjects to the value of 28 points chosen from the following:

6.1.1 Educational Administration subjects listed below to a maximum of 28 points:

code	subject title	points
3809	Approaches to Educational Research***	4
6257	Curriculum Change, Innovation and Leadership*	4
4562	Current Issues in Australian Education***	4
5240	Educational Administration (Directed Study)*	2
5093	Gender, Education and Social Change***	4
5017	Foundations of Administrative Practice I**	4
4993	Foundations of Administrative Practice II**	4
5899	Law and Education*	4
1898	Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
4387	Philosophy, Education and Administration*	4
1043	Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.)*	4
9537	Society, Education and its Administration*	4

\* Available in external mode only

\*\* Not offered in 1996

\*\*\* Available in internal mode only

6.1.2 Subjects (other than those listed in 6.1.1, above) to the value of 8 points from those listed in Rule 6 for the Master of Educational Studies.

**6.2 Special Project**

All students shall take one of the following:

3161	Special Project A	8
5835	Special Project B	8
3297	Special Project C	8
2104	Minor Project	4

The topic of the Project must be approved by the Department which shall appoint a supervisor to guide the research or independent study.

**7 Review of academic progress**

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

9.1 Students who have previously completed the Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration shall receive twelve points of status for the studies they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

9.2 Students who have been awarded the Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration and subsequently successfully complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Educational Administration must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Master's degree.

9.3 Students who have previously completed the former Graduate Diploma in Educational Administration shall receive twelve points of status for the studies they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma. Such students will not be required to surrender their Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Master's degree.



## Syllabuses

### 3809 Approaches to Educational Research

points value: 4

duration: semester 1

availability: Internal mode only

contact hours: 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* This subject is designed to provide students with an overview of research approaches used by staff within the Department of Education. In addition to considering various theoretical frameworks and methodological approaches, there will be a focus on practical aspects of setting up research projects through the stages of formulating a proposal, preparing a budget, collecting and analysing data, writing up results and formally presenting the thesis.

*assessment:* seminar participation and either development of a research proposal and concise outline, or an essay on a methodological approach or theoretical issue in educational research.

### 6257 Curriculum Change, Innovation and Leadership

points value: 4

duration: semester 1 or 2

availability: external mode only

*content:* The aim of this subject is to enable students to appraise critically a range of theories and practices in curriculum change and to begin to develop a rationale for administering recurrent curriculum development in their educational institutions. It will provide opportunities for students:

- 1 to apply an understanding of effective group leadership skills to review and plan for on-going curriculum renewal;
- 2 to examine the strategies and factors that facilitate or impede planned change in education;
- 3 to understand the technological, political and cultural considerations relating to the process of on-going curriculum renewal;
- 4 to appreciate the role of critical self-reflection in contributing to the continuous review and maintenance of the curriculum.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments of 3,000 words

### 5240 Educational Administration (Directed Study)

points value: 2

duration: semester 1 or 2

availability: external mode

*contact hours:* This subject involves an individualised program of negotiated study (external mode)

*content:* This subject consists of a work related project involving the theory and practice of educational administration. The program of study is negotiated on an individual basis and the student is assigned a supervisor. This subject is available to students who commenced their studies under a different course structure or who have transferred from another institution.

*assessment:* This may vary depending on the nature of the negotiated study.

### 5017 Foundations of Administrative Practice I

points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Pre-Service Teacher Education

*restriction:* may not be taken with 9632 Foundation of Administrative Practice

*content:* This subject aims to provide a critical introduction to the formal knowledge base in educational administration. Particular attention is given to discriminating between, making sense of, and evaluating different and competing perspectives. Other purposes are: (1) to provide a basis for critical reflection on the informal knowledge and knowledge-in-use which informs personal and systemic administrative practice; and (2) to assist aspiring and practising administrators to develop a sound basis for problem solving and decision making and a set of satisfying and appropriate administrative practices. Topics of study include: the nature of good educational settings; perspectives on educational organisation and administration; the nature of administrative work; organisational culture and leadership in education.

*assessment:* a reading log; and one essay of 3,000 words on a negotiated topic

### 4993 Foundations of Administrative Practice II

points value: 4

availability: not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 5017 Foundations of Administrative Practice

*assumed knowledge:* Pre-Service Teacher Education

*restriction:* may not be taken with 9632 Foundations of Administrative Practice

*content:* Part II of this subject shares the aims of Part I. Particular emphasis is placed upon the evaluation of various perspectives in educational administration. In addition Part II aims to identify principles appropriate to the guidance of administration in educational institutions, and to explore ethical and gender issues in educational administration. Topics include: aspects of

organisational behaviour (such as communication and conflict management); organisational politics and power in education; ethics and educational administration; principles for administering educational institutions; gender relations in educational administration; and the state, education corporate management.

*assessment:* a reading log; and 1 essay of 4,000 words on a negotiated topic

### 5093 Gender, Education and Social Change

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* Internal mode only

*restrictions:* 3487 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This subject analyses the ways in which formal education has contributed to the definition and transmission, or transformation, of gender roles and gender identity in Australia and other western societies since the eighteenth century. It aims to provide a crucial historical perspective to current issues in our education system concerning the nature of femininity and masculinity and the relations between the sexes. Recent historical research and theoretical scholarship have reassessed the changes in women's education since the nineteenth century and the related changes in their social roles. Very recently, the implications of our understanding of masculinity have begun to be investigated. The varying religious ideals of womanhood and manhood pursued in church school will be pursued as well as the changing gender assumptions embodied in the policies and organisation of the state education system. The importance of sport in inculcating a particular model of masculinity, and in altering traditional conceptions of femininity, will be among topics studied. The question of whether middle class norms of masculinity and femininity have differed from working class will be explored for its implications for schooling.

*assessment:* 2 essays of approximately 3,000 words; seminar participation

### 5899 Law and Education

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* external mode only subject to availability of staff

*assumed knowledge:* Pre-Service Teacher Education

*content:* This subject examines the nexus between education and the law in Australia, and concentrates on the significance of the legal context within which professional educators and educational administrators

must operate. Basic legal principles are examined and pertinent court cases are analysed. The content includes: what is law? an overview of the Australian legal system; sources and classifications of law and their relevance for education; educational law in socio-historical context; jurisprudential issues of law and morality; critical legal studies and their significance for education.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 2,000 words (33 1/3%); and 1 essay of 4,000 words (66 2/3%)

### 4387 Philosophy, Education and Administration

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* external mode only

*content:* This subject will look at recent developments in education and administration within the tradition of empiricism and analytic philosophy. After discussing the educational ideas of Dewey, Hirst and Peters, and the philosophical system of logical positivism, the subject will examine the development of these ideas by the Theory Movement and in more recent neo-pragmatist approaches. The dispute between the neo-pragmatists, on the one hand, and liberals and conservatives, on the other, will be discussed. The scope and limits of scientific methods in education and educational administration is the underlying concern of the subject.

*assessment:* a 2,000 word essay; 4,000 word essay

### 1043 Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.)

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* external mode only

*content:* This subject aims to enable students to formulate policies for education, examine them critically and assess their effectiveness for future policy design.

(1) Students will examine the values and social theories underlying current policies in education; (2) Students will gain an understanding of the political, economic and cultural contexts in which educational policies are constructed; (3) Students will be introduced to theories in policy science; (4) Students will gain practical experience in the use of techniques for formulating and monitoring policies in education; (5) Students will examine the impact of policies within their own institutions.

*assessment:* two papers on topics to be negotiated and presented to the class and each summarised in 1,000 words (33 1/3%); and one major paper of 4,000 words (66 2/3%)

**9537 Society, Education and its Administration***points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2*availability:* external mode only*restriction:* may not be presented with 1812 Theory of Educational Administration I*content:* The focus of this subject is on the relationship between theory and practice. The course examines contemporary hermeneutic and humanist approaches, critical theories, and post-modernist conceptions of education and its administration. Humanist and radical critiques of scientific views of teachers and administrators will be considered. Particular attention will be paid to the development of critical theories of education by theorists such as Gibson, Carr and Giroux, to the development of critical theories of administration by Foster, Alvesson and Pusey, and to the development of post-modernist understanding by, among others, Giroux and Kenway.*assessment:* 1 essay of 2,000 words, and 1 essay of 4,000 words**1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy***points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2*availability:* semester 1 - external only; semester 2 - internal only*quota:* may apply*contact hours:* 2 hours per week (also available in the external mode)*content:* The theoretical framework of this subject is provided by humanist sociology. This is extended to social systems and developed in relation to ethnically plural societies. The key concepts are those of core values of different cultures, and personal cultural systems that individuals construct from the group values that are provided for them in society. Alternative orientations to cultural and structural pluralism are examined with special reference to curriculum and school organisations. Future cultural outcomes are then related to educational policy.*assessment:* 2 essays of 3,000 words and seminar paper**Research Component subjects****2104 Minor Project***points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2*contact hours:* This subject is taught as a self-directed study under supervision*content:* This subject consists of a survey and review of the literature relating to some aspect of the theory and practice of education arising out of one of the earlier Masters course work subjects completed. Students will present a topic proposal which will be discussed with a supervisor who will recommend appropriate reading. Progress will be monitored through regular discussions between the supervisor and the student.*assessment:* literature review of 6,000 words**3161 Special Project A (Full-time)***points value:* 8      *duration:* semester 1 or 2*requirements:* This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and critically assess the major issues involved in the area treated or of a minor research project which makes an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area. The total length should not exceed 15,000 words.**5835 Special Project B (Part-time)***points value:* 8      *duration:* full year*requirements:* see above**3297 Special Project C (Part-time)***points value:* 8      *duration:* full year*duration:* semester 2 of one year and semester 1 of following year*requirements:* see above

note: students must re-enrol in February

## Master of Educational Studies

Applications for admission to this course shall be made in writing to the Head of the Department of Education.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Educational Studies shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University and have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for an award accepted by the University as equivalent; or
- (b) have qualified for the Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Educational Studies of the University or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions or preliminary work (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Masters degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Status for studies undertaken in the Department of Education in The University of Adelaide
- 2.2 Credit towards the degree of Master of Education may be granted up to a maximum of 24 points for the Bachelor of Educational Studies (upon surrender of the award); up to a maximum of eight points for completed Graduate Certificates (other than the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies), without surrendering the award; or up to a maximum of twelve points for Graduate Certificates (other than the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies), upon surrendering the award.

#### 2.3 Status for other studies undertaken

- 2.3.1 With special permission of the Faculty, Students may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit towards the Adelaide degree. Students may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.
- 2.3.2 A maximum of twelve points of status may be granted for work completed at another institution. Not more than four points of such status may be counted towards the required coursework subject Concentration outlined in 5.2 below.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Masters degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one-and-a-half years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 A student shall present subjects incorporating: a Concentration of coursework subjects in a particular field of study to the value of at least twelve points; a research component being either a Special Project or Minor Project to the value of eight or four points respectively; and other coursework elective subjects to a total value of 36 points.
- 5.2 A concentration of coursework subjects shall be subjects to the value of at least twelve points taken from:
  - (a) one of the Groups A to J in 6, below; *or*
  - (b) from Group C (Educational Psychology) combined with one of the Groups D to J (Curriculum Studies); *or*

(c) from Group Q (General Studies in Curriculum) combined with one of the Groups D to J (Curriculum Studies).

5.3 As an alternative to a Concentration, a student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Education, undertake subjects from at least three groups, provided that subjects to the value of at least eight points are taken from one of these groups.

## 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

6.1 All students shall undertake a Concentration of subjects as outlined in 5.2 above, to the value of twelve points taken from the following:

code	subject title	points
<b>A History and Philosophy of Education</b>		
5093	Gender, Education and Social Change	4
8989	Higher Education in Australia	4
4387	Philosophy, Education and Administration*	4
7721	Progressive Educational Theory and Practice	4
7611	Secondary Education in Australia**	4
9537	Society, Education and its Administration*	4
9876	The Idea of Liberal Education**	4
3469	Women, Work and Education**	4
<b>B Sociology and Multicultural Studies</b>		
8832	Education in Multilingual Settings	4
1898	Multicultural Society and Education Policy*	4
8900	Schools as Cultural Systems	4
2502	Scientific Revolutions and Education**	4
<b>C Educational Psychology</b>		
1964	Adult Psychology and Education**	4
3360	Counselling in Education	4
8566	Personal Factors in Education	4
5456	Theories of Psychology in Education**	4
<b>D Australian Studies</b>		
5093	Gender, Education and Social Change	4
8989	Higher Education in Australia	4
6310	Issues for Australians IV	4
5899	Law and Education*	4
1898	Multicultural Society and Educational Policy *	4

1043 Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin)\* 4

7611 Secondary Education in Australia\*\* 4

9217 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum 4

## E English Curriculum Studies

8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture 4

7079 Honours English (A) Education 4

4198 Honours English (B) Education 4

## F Modern Languages Curriculum Studies

Subjects from those listed in the Specific Course Rules for any of the Graduate Certificates in Language Education.

## G Performing Arts Education

5803 Youth Arts in Australia 4

Subjects to the value of twelve points from the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre, the Graduate Diploma in Music Education or the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance.

## H Mathematics Curriculum Studies

*full year subjects*

5105 Honours Mathematics (Education) 8

*semester subjects*

2051 Mathematics Education\*\* 4

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education

## J Science Education

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World 4

2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education\*\* 4

8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula\*\* 4

Subjects to the value of twelve points from the Graduate Certificate in Science Education

## Q General Studies in Curriculum

4562 Current Issues in Australian Education 4

6257 Curriculum Change, Innovation and Leadership\* 4

## **R Research Methods**

- 3809 Approaches to Educational Research 4  
8713 Introduction to Statistics in  
Educational Research 4

\* Available in external mode only

\*\* Not offered in 1996

\*\*\* Available in internal mode only

### **6.2 Research component**

All students shall take one of the following:

- 2104 Minor Project 4  
3161 Special Project A (full time) 8  
5835 Special Project B (part time) 8  
3297 Special Project C (part time) 8

### **6.3 Elective subjects**

- 6.3.1 To complete the required total value of 36 points, students may, in addition to their required concentration and the research component, choose additional subjects from those listed in 6.1.
- 6.3.2 Students may also include one subject from those offered for the degree of Master of Educational Administration, and not also listed in 6.1.
- 6.3.3 Students may include subjects worth up to eight points offered by other institutions, provided that they are approved by the Head of the Department.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1 A student who is granted status of twelve points towards the Master's degree on account of a Graduate Certificate of The University of Adelaide shall surrender that Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.
- 9.2 A student who is granted status of twelve or more points towards their Master's degree on account of a Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Educational Studies of The University of Adelaide shall surrender the Bachelor's degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.
- 9.3 Students who successfully complete the degree of Master of Educational Studies are eligible to apply for entry to the degree of Master of Education course and, if successful in gaining entry, receive eight points of status towards the Master of Education course, or twelve points if they have included the subject 3809 Approaches to Educational Research in their original degree.

## Syllabuses

### coursework

The syllabuses for the coursework component of the degree of Master of Educational Studies are published above, immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Education.

#### 1964 Adult Psychology and Education

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* An introduction to the concepts of life-span developmental psychology with the emphasis on the implications for adult educators.

*assessment:* essay, seminar paper and reviews

#### 3809 Approaches to Educational Research

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* This subject is designed to provide students with an overview of research approaches used by staff within the Department of Education. In addition to considering various theoretical frameworks and methodological approaches, there will be a focus on practical aspects of setting up research projects through the stages of formulating a proposal, preparing a budget, collecting and analysing data, writing up results and formally presenting the thesis.

*assessment:* seminar participation and either development of a research proposal and concise outline, or an essay on a methodological approach or theoretical issue in educational research.

#### 3360 Counselling in Education

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This unit will not constitute professional preparation for school counsellors, but is intended for teachers who have undertaken, or are likely to undertake, administrative or pastoral roles which involve counselling. It will include an introduction to counselling theory, an examination of organisational structures in education, family dynamics, the roles of designated school counsellors and some common psychological and social problems relevant to school children (e.g. Attention Deficit Disorder and other learning and development difficulties, child abuse, domestic and school violence, drug and alcohol abuse).

*assessment:* paper of c.2,000 words on an aspect of counselling in schools (50%) and counselling skills practical (50%)

#### 4562 Current Issues in Australian Education

*points value:* 4

*duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This subject, presented through seminars, will focus on current policy and curriculum issues in education at the State and National levels. Although topics will change in response to shifts in the socio-political sphere, issues such as teacher appraisal, the National Curriculum debate, social justice policies, SACE and assessment, multi-cultural education, the governance of schools, market-driving education and teacher registration and regulation could be among the topics. As a result of the course, teachers will be able to understand further the issues shaping their work context.

*assessment:* essay of 3,000 words (50%); policy critique of 3,000 words (50%)

#### 6257 Curriculum Change, Innovation and Leadership

*points value:* 4

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* external mode only

*syllabus details:* see Master of Educational Administration

#### 8832 Education in Multilingual Settings

*points value:* 4

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week

*content:* The subject will consider basic concepts from the sociology of language in the work of scholars such as Haugen and Fishman. Attention will be focused on recent studies of bilingualism and biliteracy within their regional contexts, with special reference to the 'lesser used' languages of Europe, Asia, North America and the USSR. Scholars whose research will be considered include Lambert, Giles, Clyne, Cummins, Skutnabb-Kangas, Paulston and Andersson. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the school in helping to maintain and/or acquire bilingualism and early biliteracy, especially through Australian educational systems.

*assessment:* 2 essays of 3,000 words, plus a seminar paper

#### 8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture

*points value:* 4

*duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* Pass in English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* The role and status of English in Education is examined in relation to a number of theoretical studies of language development. Prospective students should consult the Head of Department.

*assessment:* essay and seminar paper

### **5093 Gender, Education and Social Change**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*restrictions:* 3487 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This subject analyses the ways in which formal education has contributed to the definition and transmission, or transformation, of gender roles and gender identity in Australia and other western societies since the eighteenth century. It aims to provide a crucial historical perspective to current issues in our education system concerning the nature of femininity and masculinity and the relations between the sexes. Recent historical research and theoretical scholarship have reassessed the changes in women's education since the nineteenth century and the related changes in their social roles. Very recently, the implications of our understanding of masculinity have begun to be investigated. The varying religious ideals of womanhood and manhood pursued in church school will be pursued as well as the changing gender assumptions embodied in the policies and organisation of the state education system. The importance of sport in inculcating a particular model of masculinity, and in altering traditional conceptions of femininity, will be among topics studied. The question of whether middle class norms of masculinity and femininity have differed from working class will be explored for its implications for schooling.

*assessment:* 2 essays of approximately 3,000 words; seminar participation

### **8989 Higher Education in Australia**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* Previous study of 9876 would be advantageous.

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* This subject is an historical study of higher educational institutions in Australia, the government policies and organisations concerned with higher education, and local and international influences on their development. Some prior knowledge of Australian educational history is desirable (preliminary

reading will be advised for those without it). The course will begin with an overview of the European academic tradition, and the nature of English and Scottish universities in the early nineteenth century. The foundation of the first Australian institutions of higher education will be analysed, and twentieth century changes and developments will be related to changes in knowledge, higher education and the professions in America and Europe.

Higher technical education and teacher education outside universities will be examined. The shift from a Euro-centric curriculum, the growing importance of research, and the increasing politicisation of higher education, will be studied. The role of higher education in shaping and selecting elites, together with issues of access and opportunity, will be among the themes pursued in assessing the significance of higher education in Australian society.

Particular attention will be given to South Australia, and students will have the opportunity to pursue in depth a topic of their own choice, for the research essay component of the assessment.

*assessment:* two essays and seminar contribution

### **7079 Honours English A (Education)**

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* Prospective students should consult with the Education English course coordinator before enrolling. One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

*assessment:* essays

### **4198 Honours English B (Education)**

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* Prospective students should consult with the of Education English course coordinator before enrolling. One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

*assessment:* essays



**5105 Honours Mathematics (Education)**

*points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a qualification in Mathematics acceptable to Department of Education and the relevant department in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences

Prospective students should consult with the Education Mathematics course coordinator before enrolling.

*restriction:* A candidate shall not present this subject for the degree unless 2051 Education Mathematics is also presented.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* Three options not already passed, from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics.

*assessment:* see relevant Mathematics option

**8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* This subject will provide students with an introduction to the use of statistics in educational research. Emphasis will be placed on students achieving an understanding of the statistical procedures considered so that they can think critically about suitable procedures for the collection and analysis of data, and about the educational usefulness of calculated statistics. Students will gain experience with using the SPSSX package on the Arts Faculty's computer suite.

*assessment:* course work assessments plus examination. A pass, but no higher grade, may be obtained on coursework assessments only.

**6310 Issues for Australians IV**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminars a week

*content:* The subject aims to introduce students to the analysis of contemporary issues. Current debates, concerns and theoretical perspectives will be canvassed by academics from various disciplines. The subject will address a range of areas such as Australian literature and media, tourism, identity, and environment.

*assessment:* two minor papers of 1,500 words each; major paper of 5,000 words

**5899 Law and Education**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* external mode only

*syllabus details:* see Master of Educational Administration

**1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week

*content:* Much recent research in science education has focused on how untutored students view aspects of the world, and how these views change after teaching. This subject will examine some of this research, and its implications for teaching.

- 1 Research studies which have used different methodologies to identify students' beliefs on selected scientific topics will be examined.
- 2 Each student will nominate a science topic of personal interest and will select and use an appropriate methodology to identify students' views. In most cases it is expected that this will be a near replicate of another study.
- 3 Where students' views differ from those of scientists, change is required, but this proves to be quite difficult. Different methodologies and suggested requirements for effecting this change have been proposed and tested by several authors. Some of these will be critically examined.

While this subject is aimed at students with a science background, others may enrol with permission.

*assessment:* a paper describing the individual project, plus a 3,000 word essay

**2051 Mathematics Education**

*points value:* 4 *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Pass in a third year Mathematics subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* A study of current research and theory in mathematics education.

*assessment:* essays and assignments as appropriate for gauging each student's progress in the knowledge and understanding of the subject matter

**1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* semester 1 - external only; semester 2 - internal only

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week (also available in the external mode)

*content:* The theoretical framework of this subject is provided by humanist sociology. This is extended to social systems and developed in relation to ethnically plural societies. The key concepts are those of core values of different cultures, and personal cultural systems that individuals construct from the group values that are provided for them in society. Alternative orientations to cultural and structural pluralism are examined with special reference to curriculum and school organisations. Future cultural outcomes are then related to educational policy.

*assessment:* 2 essays of 3,000 words and seminar paper

### **8566 Personal Factors in Education**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week

*content:* This subject considers various teacher and student personality characteristics and their implications for learning. The effects of anxiety on learning, and the issue of gender and classroom performance are also examined.

*assessment:* essay (70%) and seminar paper (30%); or essay (30%) and seminar paper (70%) (to be decided by the student)

### **4387 Philosophy, Education and Administration**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* external mode only

*syllabus details:* see Master of Educational Administration

### **1043 Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.)**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* external mode only

*syllabus details:* see Master of Educational Administration

### **7721 Progressive Educational Theory and Practice**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* may not be taken with 1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions

*contact hours:* 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* This subject examines those theories of the child and of learning, and the experimental forms of schooling based upon them since the late eighteenth century, which put forward new and unorthodox educational ideals, and came to be called the progressive education movement. Starting with Rousseau, the subject will examine Pestalozzi's child-centred theory, Froebel's theories and creation of the kindergarten, Cecil Reddie and John Badley and their pioneering progressive secondary schools in England, John Dewey and early twentieth century American progressive education, Rudolf Steiner and the Waldorf Schools, Maria Montessori and early childhood education, A S Neil and libertarian and Freudian influences on schooling, and Kurt Hahn and Outward Bound education. Australian progressive schools founded since World War I will also be examined, and the influence of progressive educational ideas on Australian government and independent schools.

*assessment:* two essays, seminar contribution

### **8900 Schools as Cultural Systems**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* Humanistic sociology of culture is developed in relation to schools that are viewed as distinct cultural systems in society. Various types of schools are examined and members of the systems concerned are studied by the juxtaposition of the humanistic sociological and structural functional approaches in sociology.

*assessment:* essays

### **2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education**

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Science qualifications or permission of the Head of the Department of Education

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* The subject involves a critical analysis of the work of Thomas Kuhn. Case-histories are then studied to illustrate the application of different aspects of Kuhn's theory to various branches of science. The educational consequences of Kuhn's thesis are examined and conclusions drawn in regard to its relativistic and prescriptive qualities.

*assessment:* essays

**7611 Secondary Education in Australia**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* may not be taken if 1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions has already been passed

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week

*content:* This subject is an historical analysis of secondary schooling and school systems in Australia: private venture schools, church schools, state schools and education policies, and changes in the secondary curriculum. The influence of theory and overseas practice upon the development of Australian secondary education will be examined, with particular attention to English, Scottish, Catholic (especially Irish) and German Lutheran traditions. The changing social and economic functions of secondary education as it became universal will be considered. Some basic knowledge of the history of Australian education will be assumed.

*assessment:* two essays, research project and seminar contribution

**9537 Society, Education and its Administration**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* external mode only

*syllabus details:* see Master of Educational Administration

**9217 Teaching The Australian Studies Curriculum**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* This course aims to introduce students to the major issues in teaching Australian Studies at the senior secondary level. The course is intended to equip teachers of the new SACE course in Australian Studies with the appropriate theoretical and methodological tools to become critical and successful practitioners in the inter-disciplinary study of Australian society. The main reference point for the course will be the SSABSA subject framework for Australian Studies, but students will also examine a set of questions relating to the nature of interdisciplinary studies, the content of Australian Studies courses and appropriate methodologies.

*assessment:* a curriculum project based on SACE and a major essay outside the SACE parameters

**9876 The Idea of Liberal Education**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* may not be taken with 2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week

*content:* The idea of liberal education, which derives from the classical civilisation of Greece and Rome, returned to the centre of western educational thought and aims during the Renaissance. It remained the basis of secondary and university education until the mid-nineteenth century, and still underlies much of the rationale of the humanities curriculum. With the broadening of access to extended education so that it is no longer the preserve of an elite, the intellectual, moral and aesthetic values embraced by the term 'liberal education' now increasingly compete with instrumental concepts of education as vocational training or state indoctrination.

This subject will examine the idea of liberal education historically from its re-emergence in Renaissance Italy, pursuing it in the context of British secondary and university education up until the nineteenth century, and concluding with a consideration of how it has been transplanted and adapted in the United States, where it constitutes the predominant rationale for undergraduate education. The subject stands alone, but is also intended to serve as background to the subjects Higher Education in Australia and Secondary Education in Australia.

*assessment:* essays and seminar contribution

**8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*assumed knowledge:* While the subject is aimed at students with a science background, others may enrol with permission.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* Many school science courses expressly intend students to develop an understanding of scientific method. What is this scientific method? What, if anything, is unique to science and scientists? Commonly held views of science and scientists will be identified and alternative views examined. Relationships between existing science courses and particular notions will be explored.

*assessment:* essays

**5456 Theories of Psychology in Education**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* This subject will be concerned with selected psychological theories of demonstrable consequence to education. A critical examination will be made of these theories, their educational interpretations and the research they have generated.

The course necessitates consulting articles from several journals of psychology and education. These, together with relevant books, will be detailed as the course progresses.

*assessment:* essays

**3469 Women, Work and Education**

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week

*content:* This subject is a comparative study of women in England, in the United States and in Australia, in the recent past. It is intended to examine the impact of industrialisation on women's work and women's family role and the changing nature of the sexual division of labour. The place of educational institutions in maintaining or challenging that division will be critically examined.

*assessment:* essays

**5803 Youth Arts in Australia: A Context for Arts in Education**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 2

*content:* The course aims to introduce students to youth arts as an enterprise with which schools and young people are closely involved. Attention will be given to the nature of the arts, art education and the Australian cultural context from both an historical and contemporary perspective. Analyses of arts funding policies will also be undertaken. Students will consider the arts as presented to youth, and the artistic expressions of young people, as a focus. The disciplines of dance, drama, visual arts, music and literature as presented in school curricula will be examined. The transformations by young people of these several modes into their own forms of artistic expression will be highlighted.

*assessment:* essay of 3,000 words (60%); class presentation of 1,500 words (20%); minor case study of 1,500 words (20%)

**Research Component subjects:**

**candidates take either**

**2104 Minor Project**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* This subject is taught as a self-directed study under supervision.

*content:* This subject consists of a survey and review of the literature relating to some aspect of the theory and practice of education arising out of one of the earlier Masters course work subjects completed. Students will present a topic proposal which will be discussed with a supervisor who will recommend appropriate reading. Progress will be monitored through regular discussions between the supervisor and the student.

*assessment:* literature review of 6,000 words

**or**

**3161 Special Project A (Full-time)**

*points value:* 8      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*requirements:* This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and critically assess the major issues involved in the area treated or of a minor research project which makes an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area. The total length should not exceed 15,000 words.

**or**

**5835 Special Project B (Part-time)**

*points value:* 8      *duration:* full year

*requirements:* see above

**or**

**3297 Special Project C (Part-time)**

*points value:* 8      *duration:* full year

*duration:* semester 2 of one year and semester 1 of following year

*requirements:* see above

*note:* students must re-enrol in February

# Master of Environmental Studies

## Introductory remarks

This course is designed to provide graduates in any relevant discipline with a theoretical framework for the analysis of environmental problems; an opportunity to acquire knowledge of, and skills in, those environmental subject areas which they consider particularly relevant to their own personal aspirations and/or professional development, and supervised experience in the design and execution of environmental research projects.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form, by the required date. Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, students may not defer their studies.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies must have obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to the Honours degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Master's degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master's degree.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Students who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall receive full status for Part I of the degree as outlined in 5 and 6 below.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than 24 points of status toward the Masters degree.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed in two years of full-time study or not more than five years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every student for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II. Part I consists of the coursework component of the degree, Part II of further coursework and the research component.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Students shall complete both Part I and Part II as follows:

#### 6.1 Part I

- 6.1.1 Students shall complete the full-year subject:

9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics 6

- 6.1.2 Students shall complete one semester-length subject chosen from each of the following four groups of subjects, in consultation with the Director of the Centre:

code	subject title	points
<b>Environmental Science Group</b>		
6339	Ecosystem Patterns and Processes	3
7007	Principles of Environmental Earth Science	3
8594	Special Topic in Environmental Science*	3
<b>Environmental Management Group</b>		
2438	Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes	3
3216	Environmental Systems Management	3
6631	Managing Coastal Environments	3
8594	Special Topic in Environmental Management*	3
<b>Environmental Policy Group</b>		
5140	Environmental Policy	3
5013	International Environmental Diplomacy	3
7888	Special Topic in Environmental Policy*	3
2743	The Global Commons	3
2124	Urban Environments**	3
<b>Environmental Assessment and Planning Group</b>		
7766	Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts	3
9474	Environmental Hazards	3
8865	Environmental Impact Assessment (Env St)	3
2667	Special Topic in Environmental Planning*	3

6.1.3 Students shall complete two semester-length subjects chosen from:

- (a) elective subjects chosen from the following:
- |      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 7620 | Business and the Environment                       | 3 |
| 3953 | Conservation and Heritage Law (Env St)             | 3 |
| 1716 | Educating for the Environment                      | 3 |
| 2290 | Environmental Economics                            | 3 |
| 5614 | Environmental Linguistics                          | 3 |
| 3099 | Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env St) | 3 |
| 8831 | Environments of Inland Waters                      | 3 |

- |      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 5752 | Heritage Conservation Theory                | 3 |
| 3990 | Land Use Planning Law (Env St)              | 3 |
| 4358 | Population and the Environment (Env St)     | 3 |
| 2267 | Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies * | 3 |
| 3208 | Women and Environments                      | 3 |

and

(b) subjects listed in 6.2 above, not already offered to fulfil the requirements of 6.2

and

(c) subject to the approval of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies or related subjects at appropriate levels offered by other faculties.

\*Availability to be advised

\*\*Not available in 1996

## 6.2 Part II

Unless exempted by the Faculty, every student for the Master's degree shall complete:

- (a) the full-year (six point) subject 3687 Australian Environmental Issues;
- (b) two semester-length or equivalent (three point) subjects chosen from any of those listed for Part I of the course (Rule 6.1) which have not already been presented; and
- (c) the full-year (twelve point) subject 8245 Environmental Research Project.

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2** On completion of the research project the student shall lodge with the Director of the Centre three copies of the research project report prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Students who gain entry to the degree of Master of Environmental Studies on the basis of the completed Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Master's degree.
- 9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.4** Students enrolled in the Master's degree will be required to complete the degree before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

## Syllabuses

### 3687 Australian Environmental Issues

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*restrictions:* 9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week plus field work.

*content:* This subject deals with selected environmental issues within the historical and political context of Australia since European settlement. The environmental issues dealt with in the subject are selected on the basis of their Australian or regional significance, but the subject may also select some issues on the basis of public controversy or local interest. The subject provides a background to various issues together with strategies for dealing with them, particularly legislative strategies.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7620 Business and the Environment

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week

*content:* This subject considers the political dimension of the conflict between business and environmental concern in Australia. Environmental concern is experienced as a threat to many sections of private business. Major business organisations, such as the Business Council of Australia (BCA) have funded research on what they think business's response to environmental problems should be. Both the BCA and the Confederation of Australian Industry (CAI) have taken part in extended negotiations with environmentalists and government officials over drafting major national 'statements' on the environment such as the National Conservation Strategy for Australia (circa 1983) and the proposals on Ecologically Sustainable Development (1990–2). At other times business has campaigned strongly against expressions of environmental concern, as in the case of mining Coronation Hill, building a pulp mill at Wesley Vale or increasing the areas of land held in national parks or included on the National Estate Register. This subject examines some of the ways in which business has mobilised against environmental concern and the sources of power claimed and deployed in the struggle to get governments to accept the business perspective. To this end the major debates over the interpretation of business power will be considered along with a series of examples of conflicts and negotiations over environmental issues.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3953 Conservation and Heritage Law (Env.St.)

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*restrictions:* 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law

*prerequisites:* 3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.)

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture plus one 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* The subject will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focusing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements; vegetation clearance controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the subject concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the subject provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes or equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and a 3 hour laboratory session a week, plus a compulsory one week field camp

*content:* This subject examines the problems of nature conservation in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation persists as isolated islands of remnant



natural land within a sea of exotic vegetation and human constructions. The subject will consider strategies for conserving remnant natural land both within and outside nature reserve systems. It will also examine the nature conservation function of the rural and urban land that surrounds remnant natural land and provides human-modified and human-constructed habitats for a wide variety of native species.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and a 3 hours of laboratory session a week plus a compulsory one week field camp

*content:* The subject is concerned with the processes that determine the biophysical character of natural ecosystems in the human-dominated landscapes of South Australia's agricultural provinces. Here, native forest and woodland communities are now confined to isolated patches of remnant natural land scattered within a matrix of settled (urban/rural) land. On this remnant natural land, natural ecosystem processes have been extensively modified by fragmentation of the pre-European native vegetation cover and other forms of human-induced disturbance.

Introductory lectures examine the historical development of the modern concepts necessary for understanding the geographic diversity of biological communities and their environmental relations. This introduction is followed by a series of lectures on climate and soil as the main physical environmental factors affecting plant growth and, thus, the vegetation attributes of Australia's native forest and woodland communities. The structure, composition and functioning of these ecosystems are then discussed. The final lectures of the subject examine disturbance, both natural and human-induced, in relation to vegetation dynamics and the regeneration strategies of plants and animals.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week plus field work

*quota:* will apply

*content:* This subject examines ecotourism from an environmental management perspective rather than a tourism industry perspective. The subject will focus on the identification of ecotourism opportunities in natural

environments (particularly the arid/ semi-arid environments of South Australia), the assessment of the potential impacts of ecotourism activities in these environments and the development of strategies to manage these impacts so that activities will be ecologically sustainable.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1716 Educating for the Environment

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week, plus field work

*content:* Educating for the environment adds to the generally accepted purposes of education, the development of an environmental consciousness among learners in order to change values, attitudes, actions and behaviours in ways that will help in saving our environment and creating an improved future world.

The first objective of this subject will be to identify the principles on which the development of this environmental consciousness should be based and document its spread in formal educational systems. The problem of incorporating Environmental Education in to conventional models of curriculum development will also be considered.

The second objective will be to consider how educational processes in both formal and informal spheres of education reflect the principles on which environmentalism is based: an active, committed, less hierarchical system of education.

The third objective is to examine educational practices in formal institutions at all levels and in informal situations including business, union, community and other organisations.

In pursuing each of these objectives, examples from Australia, from other countries and international initiatives will be studied.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2290 Environmental Economics

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* The subject will consider the following topics: Economics as the science of choice; Human satisfaction and demand; Production and supply; The interplay of supply and demand and the notion of the market; Failure of the market externalities, information deficiencies; Time in economies. Problems of inter-generational allocation; Benefit/cost analysis and social decision making; Taxes, subsidies and bans as remedies for market failure; Income distribution effects of environmental policy and its remedies;

Global economic issues: resource depletion, irreversibility, extinction, etc.; No growth economics: limits to growth; Sustainable development.

Overall the object is not to produce instant economists, but rather, to enable the students to converse with economists and know when economists are up to no good! To this end the course will attempt to outline basic neo-classical micro-economic analyses, but always critically.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 9474 Environmental Hazards

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar/workshop per week, plus field work

*content:* The subject gives an introduction to the description, classification and human perception of environmental hazards. It covers rapid onset events such as earthquakes, storms and cyclones, flooding, volcanic activity, together with human induced events such as explosions, oil and chemical spills, nuclear accidents and major transport disasters. The subject also covers risk assessment, adjustment to hazards, disaster preparedness and planning. The course uses Australian and/or local examples where appropriate.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St.)

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*restrictions:* 1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week

*content:* The subject introduces the methodology of environmental impact assessment (EIA) and examines the development of EIA overseas. The subject then focuses on EIA in Australia and, in particular, draws on case studies of EIA in South Australia. Different levels of EIA are examined alongside the responsibilities for decision-making. A number of major projects with environmental impact statements (EISs) are critically examined together with the EIS process in South Australia. This includes discussion of recent changes to the legislation.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 5614 Environmental Linguistics

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*restrictions:* 2267 Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies (1994)

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week

*content:* The subject explores the role of language in human perceptions of the environment. It will address both the question what principled limitations are imposed by the grammar and lexicon of selected languages and the ways in which a language such as English can be used to create different discourses on environmental topics. Some of the topics to be discussed will include: ecospeak; linguistic and natural classes; environmental metaphors; upgrading environmental terminology; environmental disclosure in non-European languages.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.)

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*restrictions:* 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

*prerequisites:* 2594 Bridging Environmental Law

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures per week, plus fortnightly tutorials

*content:* The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the subject, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental statutory appeal legislation and statutory appeal procedure. The role of courts and resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

*assessment:* to be advised

**5140 Environmental Policy***points value:* 3*duration:* semester 2*quota:* will apply*restrictions:* 7735 Environmental Policymaking*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar workshop per week

*content:* This subject will analyse and differentiate between the environmental policy processes of social movements, interest and pressure groups, formal organisations, informal networks, institutions (including the Parliament and the Cabinet), political parties, bureaucracies and corporations. Also, the role of the mass media, the intelligentsia (including Universities), scientists, the education and legal systems (including numerous quasi-adversarial systems) will be discussed. Finally, the role of the individual will be focused upon.

*assessment:* to be advised**9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics***points value:* 6*duration:* full year*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar/workshop per week

*content:* The aim of this subject is to set the scientific, political and social set of ideas called environmentalism within the mainstream of Western thought and culture. It provides a description of modern environmentalism and justifications for many of the policies and practices for which it argues. Western attitudes to our environment have been formed by exploitative rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that each of these is currently changing will be described. Particular aspects of modern environmental movements, including Deep (or Transpersonal) Ecology; Ecofeminism; Ecosocialism; Social Ecology and varieties of Green Politics will be examined. A particular feature of this subject will be the practical investigation of the ethical and political dilemmas raised by a variety of issues such as the promotion of genetic engineering, ecotourism, non-violent direct action, and practical community politics.

*assessment:* to be advised**8245 Environmental Research Project***points value:* 12*duration:* full year*restrictions:* 2989 Minor Dissertation (Env.St.) 4520 Minor Dissertation*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* This subject is the research component of the M.Env.St. course. To successfully complete the subject students must attend a series of workshops on environmental research methodology during the first semester, submit a satisfactory proposal for a research project and a satisfactory research plan early in the first semester, provide a satisfactory account of progress made in the research project by mid-year, and submit a satisfactory dissertation on the methodology and results of the research project by the end of the year.

*assessment:* to be advised, but primarily based on a 15,000 word thesis**3216 Environmental Systems Management***points value:* 3*duration:* semester 2*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar/workshop per week

*content:* This subject examines some of the ways in which human societies have sought to modify and manipulate their natural environment from the time of prehistoric hunter-gatherers and the inception of plant and animal domestication until the present day. The aim of the subject is to suggest how our global physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis by careful evaluation of both the beneficial and the adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global natural systems. Topics considered include deforestation, biodiversity and global carbon storage; land degradation and desertification; salinisation and integrated catchment management; soil, water and air pollution; plant and animal extinctions; global warming and climatic change; management of toxic wastes; ozone depletion; disease; international waters; UNEP, UNDP and the Global Environment Facility; the International Geosphere-Biosphere Program; and environmental management in Australia.

*assessment:* to be advised**8831 Environments of Inland Waters***points value:* 3*duration:* semester 1*quota:* will apply*prerequisites:* 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes, or equivalent

*contact hours:* 40 hours lectures plus laboratory and fieldwork over a four-week period

*content:* This subject offers students the choice of either a one-week module dealing with the ecology of floodplain rivers plus a two-week module dealing with the ecology of lakes, reservoirs and wetlands, or a second two-week module dealing with water resources management and conservation, plus the one-week module.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5752 Heritage Conservation Theory**

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar/workshop per week

*content:* Conservation is the general term applied to the management of both cultural and natural heritage property. With relation to the built environment conservation covers the preservation restoration, maintenance and adaptation of both building and urban areas. The practice of conservation requires specialised knowledge of theoretical and technical skills beyond practitioners' usual sphere of responsibility. Students are required to select a specific topic which may include a practical/technical, theoretical/philosophical, investigatory/historical or regulatory aspect. Students may elect to do a topic related to the natural environment or Aboriginal heritage. In all cases, studies must be approached from a philosophical viewpoint which first argues the rationale of conservation both in general terms and as related to their specific topic.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5013 International Environmental Diplomacy**

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* This subject examines the way national governments and international organisations have responded to environmental issues such as transboundary air and water pollution, conservation of migratory species, the Enhanced Greenhouse Effect, ozone depletion, Antarctica, toxic and nuclear wastes, and others which cross or lie entirely outside national borders.

The negotiations leading to and subsequent working of conventions and other international agreements such as the Rio Earth Charter, the World Heritage Convention, the Law of the Sea Convention, the Tropical Forest Action Plan, the Antarctic Treaty System and others will be examined. The environmental work and influences of major international organisations such as

the World Bank, GATT, FAO, UNEP and UNESCO and non-governmental organisations such as Greenpeace, IUCN, WWF will be discussed.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **3990 Land Use Planning Law (Env.St.)**

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*restrictions:* 7225 Land-Use Planning Law, 7730 Land Use Planning Law

*prerequisites:* 3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.), or equivalent

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture per week, plus fortnightly tutorials

*content:* The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act 1982 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of local government. Thereafter the subject considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping housing segregation and aesthetics. The subject then considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The subject concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6631 Managing Coastal Environments**

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week, plus field work.

*content:* This subject examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments from around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used and followed up with local coastal fieldwork. The subject provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the subject is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and State Governments.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **4358 Population and the Environment (Env.St.)**

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*restrictions:* 2757 Population and the Environment

*contact hours:* one 2x4 hour workshop per week

*content:* The subject introduces basic concepts and analysis of ecosystems and key interrelationships between population and environment within the context of development issues and policies. It deals with resource depletion and management, land use and agricultural systems related to population pressure, population mobility, urbanisation and the environment and integrated approaches to population–environment planning.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar/workshop per week

*content:* This subject deals with the evolution and characteristics of the earth's major terrestrial and marine environments, and with the natural processes which gave rise to these environments. It also aims to provide a general overview of the global and regional environmental fluctuations resulting from interactions between the geosphere, biosphere and atmosphere from the time of the earliest recognisable human societies onwards. Particular attention is focused on the ways in which human activities have accelerated or modified natural processes and interactions, often to the detriment of both human societies and their environment. Topics considered include evolution of the Australian landscape; climatic change and climatic variability; ocean–atmosphere interactions; historic floods and droughts; human impact on climate; desert expansion, contraction and desertification; biogeochemical cycles and the global carbon budget; vegetation changes and biological extinctions; soil development, changing land use and land degradation; geological fluctuations in atmospheric composition and temperature; natural hazards; sea level fluctuations; the global energy budget; the hydrological cycle, response of rivers and lakes to environmental change; and the Gaia hypothesis.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7888 Special Topic in Environmental Policy**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8594 Special Topic in Environmental Science**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*availability:* subject to staffing

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2267 Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* to be advised

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* Details of this subject will be provided in the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies prospectus when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2743 The Global Commons**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar/workshop per week

*content:* This subject examines those environmental issues which transcend national boundaries and which affect the whole earth or a significant part of it. The scientific evidence on the issue, the legal, political and

economic means which have been or might be used to prevent or abate the problem will all be examined.

The topics concerned include:

- the atmosphere and its pollution: the Enhanced Greenhouse Effect, ozone depletion, acidification;
- the hydrosphere and its exploitation: marine pollution, enclosed seas, shared river basins;
- conservation of the biosphere: retaining genetic diversity, preserving the forests, special topics such as world fisheries, migratory species, whales, etc;
- global energy supplies and use including the special topics of radiation and nuclear wastes.

Each of these will be examined from a variety of national and international perspectives. The particular pressures that national sovereignty and national inequalities have on causing and ensuring the continuance of these environmental issues will be examined.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2124 Urban Environments

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restrictions:* 2267 Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies, as offered in 1992

*contact hours:* 1 three hour workshop per week, plus field work and supervised group-project work

*content:* This subject concentrates on people and urban environments. It is divided into two major parts. First, the political and social theory literature which pertains to urban environments will be examined. There is a heavy emphasis on politics and social equity in urban environments. Secondly, certain urban environmental issues will be focused upon to bring this theory to life. Some of these issues will include: housing, transport, 'lifestyle', urban planning, domestic arrangements, 'amenity' provision, and local government.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3208 Women and Environments

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* 3 hours of lectures, seminars and tutorials per week

*content:* This subject explores the interface between environmental studies and women's studies. In particular, the subject is concerned with the development of environmental feminism as a theoretical discourse and a political practice. Introductory sessions examine Western concepts of the society/environment relation from a range of feminist perspectives (liberal, marxist, socialist, radical, and ecofeminist). This introduction is followed by a series of sessions dealing with feminist theory and practice relevant to the analysis of women's environmental perception, behaviour and agency. The theme of these sessions is 'many women, many environments'. In the context of 'many women' they deal with the effects of class, ethnicity, sexuality and ableness on women's environmental relations. In the context of 'many environments', they explore women's environmental relations in situations ranging from Western cities and suburbs to the dwindling pockets of tropical rainforest in the Third World. The concluding sessions of the subject consider feminist critiques of science and technology, particularly as these critiques relate to the scientific production of environmentally damaging technologies, and to the use of scientific modelling and managerial techniques to understand and control the environment.

*assessment:* to be advised

# Master of Logic

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Logic degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from the University at First Class or IIA standard in the field of Logic or other appropriate field of study in Departments of the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or the Graduate Diploma in Logic, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Thesis component of the course for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 Students of the Masters degree who have successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Logic will be awarded status for any subjects completed in the Graduate Diploma of Logic which form part of the requirements of Rule 6.1, below. Students who apply for and are granted status to the value of 18 or more points for their Graduate Diploma studies under this provision will be required to surrender their Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Masters degree (see 9.2, below).

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 5 Qualification requirements

The course of study for the degree of Master of Logic shall be made up of two parts with an aggregate points value of 48 points, consisting of coursework subjects to the value of 28 points and a 20 point Thesis.

### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following two parts:

#### 6.1 Coursework Subjects

##### 6.1.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following subject:

3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)	6
7665 Argument (PG)	4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 2614 Advanced Logic A (PG) due to having previously completed 4259 Logic IIIA or its equivalent will be required to present a further 6 points of elective subjects listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

6.1.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 12 points chosen from the following:

2614	Advanced Logic B (PG)	2
1619	Artificial Intelligence (PG)	2
9669	Graduate Topic in Logic A	2
5048	Graduate Topic in Logic B	2
7889	Graduate Topic in Logic C	2
2043	Graduate Topic in Logic D	2
1998	Intermediate Logic (PG)	
2254	Knowledge Representation (PG)	2

**Flinders University Subjects:**

COMP 3007	Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP 3009	Computational Logic	2
PHIL 2080	Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation	4

and, subject to the approval of the Department, students may be able to pursue in lieu of 2 elective points further studies towards the requirements of the Project in Logic outlined in 6.1.3, below. Such students will enrol in the following subject:

2637	Supplementary Major Project in Logic	2
3890	Major Project in Logic	

6.1.3 Project in Logic

All students shall enrol in:		
3890	Major Project in Logic	6

6.2 Thesis

All students shall complete:		
6383	Thesis (Logic)	20
<i>or</i>		
8081	Thesis (Logic) Mid-Year Intake	20

7 Academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

8.3 On completion of the thesis the student shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.

8.4 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom, shall be associated with the teaching of the course and one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the relevant Department.

9 Articulation with other awards

9.1 Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Logic at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for the Master of Logic course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Logic who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Logic and who have been granted 18 or more points of status on behalf of their Graduate Diploma must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Logic.

9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Logic and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma in Logic and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.



## Syllabuses

### 3402 Advanced Logic A (PG) (see 4259 Logic 111A)

*points value:* 6                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3037 Logic 2 or 1998 Intermediate Logic (PG) or 5780 Logic 111 or 2614 Advanced Logic B, or, with permission, an equivalent standard.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

*content:* infinite sets, semantics of first order logic, computability, non-classical logic, inconsistent mathematics, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics and computing.

*assessment:* examination and essay.

### 2614 Advanced Logic B (PG)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* either 9786 Mathematics 1 (Pass Div 1) or 9595 Mathematics 1M (Pass Div 1) or 3037 Logic 11 or 1998 Intermediate Logic (PG).

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

*content:* propositional logic, first order theories, interpretations and models, Godel's completeness theorem for predicate logic. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of the predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises

### 7665 Argument (PG)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

*content:* a course in applied logic: truth, validity, soundness, necessity, contingency, impossibility, definition, circularity, Venn diagrams, structure of arguments, legal reasoning, opinion, fallacies, induction, explanation, science and pseudoscience.

*assessment:* examination and essays.

### 1619 Artificial Intelligence (PG)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* none, but students must consult with the degree coordinator over assumed knowledge.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours practical work per week, plus a tutorial every 3 weeks.

*content:* AI methodology and fundamentals, description, matching and goal reduction, ANALOGY, and/or trees, exploiting natural constraints, Waltz algorithm, search, hill climbing, beam, best-first, A\*, minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing, learning, parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure, means-end analysis and GPS, rule-based systems, forward- and backward-chaining, MYCIN, Xcon, generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives, aspects of Prolog, neural networks, recurrent backpropagation technique.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises.

### 5048 Graduate Topic in Logic B

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar weekly.

*content:* a selection of advanced topics in non-classical logic.

*assessment:* examination.

### 7889 Graduate Topic in Logic C

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar weekly.

*content:* a selection of advanced topics in category theory.

*assessment:* examination

### 2043 Graduate Topic in Logic D

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* not available in 1996.

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar weekly.

*content:* a selection of advanced topics in semantics.

*assessment:* examination.

### 1998 Intermediate Logic (PG)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Logic 1 or, with permission, an equivalent.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

*content:* proof theory and introduction to semantics of first order logic with identity, alternative notations and alternative logics, many-valued logics, modal logic, introduction to philosophical aspects of logics.

*assessment:* examination and essay.

### **2254 Knowledge Representation (PG)**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence 111 or 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV .

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours practicals per week plus a tutorial every 3 weeks.

*content:* issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming, introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes Theorem, Bayesian networks, Dempster-Shaffer theory, fuzzy logic.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises.

### **9669 Graduate Topic in Logic A**

*points value:* 2                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A.

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar weekly

*content:* a selection of advanced topics in classical logic.

*assessment:* examination or essay

### **3890 Major Project in Logic**

*points value:* 6                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

*contact hours:* supervision as appropriate.

*content:* this subject is intended as a research project which may be taken as the last subject for the Grad Dip Log.

*assessment:* project.

### **2637 Supplementary Major Project in Logic**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

*contact hours:* supervision as appropriate.

*content:* this subject is intended as a supplementary subject to extend the Major Project in Logic.

*assessment:* project.

### **6383 Thesis (Logic)**

*points value:* 20                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* the Graduate Diploma of Logic or an equivalent.

*contact hours:* supervision as appropriate.

*content:* this subject is required as part of the Master of Logic.

*assessment:* thesis.

### **8081 Thesis (Logic)(mid Year Intake)**

*points value:* 20                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*details:* as for Thesis (Logic).

## **Flinders University Subjects**

These subjects are offered by The Flinders University of South Australia. Students enrolled at The University of Adelaide, in the Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or Masters course in Logic, wishing to take these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Schedules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of The Flinders University. Details of those procedure are available from the Flinders University Enrolments Officer. Having completed a subject (s) students should present a copy of their official results from Flinders University to the Faculty of Arts so that status can be awarded in their Adelaide degree.

### **COMP 3007 Artificial Intelligence**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* none, but students must consult with the degree coordinator over assumed knowledge,

Exclusions: 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV or 6378 Artificial Intelligence.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and one tutorial weekly.

*content:* topics chosen from: methodologies of AI, philosophical issues, cognition and perception, knowledge representation methods, automated inference, rule-based systems, search methods, machine learning, knowledge engineering, computer vision, natural language understanding, game playing. PROLOG will be the major vehicle for assignments.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **COMP 3009 Computational Logic**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* none, but students must consult with the degree coordinator over assumed knowledge.

**contact hours:** 2 lectures and one tutorial weekly.

**content:** a study of the language and methods of logic, conceived as providing natural tools for writing and evaluating computer programs. Topics include concepts of propositional and predicate logic, theories with equality, and modal logic as applied to artificial intelligence. A major emphasis will be the way research into automated theorem proving has spawned the PROLOG language and the logic programming paradigm.

**assessment:** examination.

### **PHIL 2080    Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation**

**points value :** 4                      **duration:** semester 2

**contact hours:** 2 hours lectures and one hour tutorial per week.

**content:** a study of propositional and predicate logic, emphasising its role in analytical problems, including those involving in heterogeneous (spatial and verbal) forms.

**assessment:** to be advised

## Master of Psychology (Clinical)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Psychology (Clinical) shall have qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor, with Honours in Psychology, of The University of Adelaide or for an Honours degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Master's degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master's degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 The Faculty of Arts may grant such status for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of three subjects, provided that any such subject has not been presented for another degree.

2.2 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Psychology, no student may gain status for the subject 1681 Research Project in Applied Psychology for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

4.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the dissertation shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.

4.2 A student whose work on the dissertation is interrupted for a reason acceptable to the Dean may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in clause 4.1 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty all students will satisfactorily complete Compulsory Subjects to the value of 24.5 points, one Optional subject to the value of 2.5 points, three eighteen-week periods (of 5 half-days per week or the equivalent) of placement in different institutions or organisations offering psychological services approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, and a Research Dissertation.

5.2 In the normal pattern of study, students enrolled on a full-time basis will complete the compulsory subjects in the first year\* together with one placement, and one of the optional subjects together with two more placements in the second year. The research project for the dissertation may be commenced in the first year or early in the second year; students may wish to consider linking the project to one of the placements.

\*Except that two core subjects will be offered in the second year.

#### 6 Course of study / Subjects of study

Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, every student for the degree shall satisfactorily complete the following four components:

**6.1 Compulsory subjects**

All students shall complete the following compulsory subjects:

code	subject title	points
8903	Abnormal Clinical Psychology*	2.5
6335	Adult Clinical Psychology*	5
9842	Applied Methodology (M)*	2.5
9645	Child Clinical Psychology*	2.5
6328	Health Psychology	2.5
1224	Psychological Assessment (M)*	5
6934	Work with Human Systems: Theory, Practice and Ethics*	2.5

**6.2 Optional subject**

At least three of the following subjects will be offered in the second year of the course. All students must undertake one subject chosen from the following:

3220	Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment (M)	2.5
3372	Health Psychophysiology	2.5
6789	Ergonomics (M)	2.5
9575	Psychology of Unemployment (M)	2.5
3179	Rehabilitation Psychology (M)	2.5

**6.3 Three placements, as follows:**

7221	Placement II (M)	4
3481	Placement III (M)	4
4647	Professional Skills Workshop and Placement I	4

**6.4 Research Project**

1681 Research Project in Applied Psychology 9

\*Not offered in 1996

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the

Department of Psychology as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

- 7.4** If in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts a student for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the student shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be one of two systems of classification of pass in individual subjects for the Master's degree: either Satisfactory; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2** On completion of the Research Project the student shall lodge with the Department three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time. No dissertation or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 8.3** Two examiners will be appointed by the Departmental Committee, on the advice of the Subject Coordinators' Sub-Committee. One examiner will normally be internal to the Department but not the student's supervisor. The second examiner will have appropriate experience and will normally be external to the University.
- 8.4** If there is disagreement over the examination, a third examiner, normally external to the University, shall be appointed by the Departmental Committee.
- 8.5** The examiners may recommend:
- that the dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 5 of the Specific Course Rules; or
  - that the dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 5 of the Specific Course Rules after minor amendments have been made to the dissertation; or
  - that the dissertation be graded unsatisfactory and returned to the student for revision and re submission.

## Syllabuses

---

The course is designed to run in two-year cycles, with most of the compulsory subjects to be offered in the first year of the cycle and the optional subjects in the second. The compulsory subjects 1224 Psychological Assessment (M), and 6335 Adult Clinical Psychology (M) each involve a series of weekly three hour sessions of formal class contact for twenty-four weeks in two semesters. The other compulsory subjects and the optional subjects in the second year of the cycle each involve a series of weekly three hour sessions of formal class contact for twelve weeks in one semester. The formal sessions of class contact, in addition to material presented by lecture, may include activities such as practical exercises, demonstrations, and tutorial discussion.

Attendance for at least 80% of the sessions in any subject will be expected.

### prerequisites

There are no prerequisites for any subject in addition to those required for entry to the course.

### quota

Currently 10 FTE students for the complete M.Psych.(Clin.) course.

### textbooks

Detailed reading lists are provided with the syllabus entries in the course handbook available from the Department at enrolment.

### assessment

The assessment for each subject is given in the specific subject entries below; these may include examinations, essays, practical exercises, case reports, or a blend of these.

### 8903 Abnormal Clinical Psychology

*points value:* 2.5      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 5261 Abnormal Psychology (M)

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 12 weeks

*content:* The aim of the subject is to introduce the students to psychiatric diagnostic categories in current use particularly those in the DSM IV Manual of Mental Disorders, to be familiar with their application and to be proficient in applying them.

The subject also aims to provide a critical analysis of psychiatric and psychological diagnostic and will explore alternatives to formal diagnosis.

*assessment:* examination (60%) on all lectures (the form of which will be discussed at the Preliminary Meeting) and 2 set exercises

### 6335 Adult Clinical Psychology

*points value:* 5      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restrictions:* 4918 Behaviour Management; 3343 Behaviour Management (M); 3061 Comparative Approaches to Clinical Practice

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 24 weeks plus practical work in the students' own time

*course aims:* To introduce students to the behavioural assessment and treatment of the major problems found in adult clinical populations; to analyse the presenting psychological problem competently; to offer psychiatric advice based on DSM IV, and to know where this might be appropriate; to implement a behaviourally-based intervention program the elements of which will be research based; to have a clear understanding of the conceptual difficulties involved in making a diagnosis for psychological problems.

*assessment:* class exercises and assignments (50%); essay exam (50%)

### 9842 Applied Methodology (M)

*points value:* 2.5      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 1286 Applied Methodology

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 24 weeks

*content:* Topics may include: multivariate statistical techniques and their applications; sample surveys; questionnaires and their interpretation; linguistic and content analysis of interview and literary data; meta-analysis; single-case studies. The use of computers in the storage and analysis of data and the evaluation of effectiveness will be an integral part of the course.

*assessment:* class exercises (60%); compulsory assignment (40%)

### 9645 Child Clinical Psychology

*points value:* 2.5      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 8769 Child Development

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 12 weeks

*course aims:* To have an understanding of the basic developmental issues in intervention with children's problems; to be able to analyse problems which are presented by children and their families; to be able to give appropriate consideration to environmental influences on children's problems; to be able to formulate an appropriate treatment/intervention strategy for a range of psychological difficulties commonly encountered in children.

*assessment:* class exercises and assignments

### **3220 Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment (M)**

*points value:* 2.5                      *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 3709 Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 12 weeks

*content:* Topics include work and the concept of normalisation, models of vocational training and current services, employment options, assessment for training, learning deficits and technical aids, skill training techniques, measuring performance, managing behaviour problems, placement procedures and staff training.

*assessment:* seminar assignments and practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion

### **6789 Ergonomics (M)**

*points value:* 2.5                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 12 weeks

*content:* This subject assumes no previous knowledge of ergonomics and aims to introduce those taking it to the application of scientific knowledge in the interests of workable environments. Topics may include: seating, controls displays and control display relationships, ergonomics and disability, ergonomics and personal computers and the electronic office, ergonomics and cognitive overload, ergonomics and environmental psychology.

*assessment:* exam

### **3372 Health Psychophysiology**

*level:* 6    *points value:* 2.5    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* completion of first year Master of Psychology (Clinical)

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This topic has been devised to complement topics taught in health and clinical psychology following a biopsychosocial model of intervention and assessment. Topics will include an understanding of the basics of human physiology with emphasis on the role of the CNS and the functioning of the cardiovascular and digestive systems. The measurement and assessment of physiological systems in psychological disorders will be covered. The syllabus will examine the following factors: Perspectives on Health and illness; the body's physical systems, central nervous system, endocrine system, the digestive system, the respiratory system, the cardiovascular system, the immune system; stress, illness and coping; measuring the body's responses; psychological aspects of CHD, cancer, AIDS, stroke, chronic health conditions.

*assessment:* two assignments and essay examination

### **6328 Health Psychology**

*points value:* 2.5                      *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 1937 Health and Community Psychology; 9740 Health and Community Psychology (M)

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 12 weeks

*course aims:* To have an understanding of the environmental influences on the psychological and physical health of individuals and populations; to be able to analyse and design intervention strategies for a selected range of health-related psychological problems; to be able to evaluate critically the psychological literature relating to health psychology and behavioural medicine; to have an understanding of key issues in current health psychology and their relevance to clinical practice.

*assessment:* class exercises; assignment; essay exam

### **7221 Placement II (M)**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* 1107 Placement II

*contact hours:* 5 half-days per week

*content:* Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.

*assessment:* see Course Handbook

**3481 Placement III (M)**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* 5287 Placement III

*contact hours:* 5 half-days per week

*content:* Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.

*assessment:* see Course Handbook

**4647 Professional Skills Workshop and Placement I**

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 5623 Placement I

*contact hours:* 5 half-days per week

*content:* Candidates are required to participate in a week-long workshop arranged during the mid-year break to provide preliminary training in interviewing and counselling skills prior to beginning the field placement. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits and so on.

*assessment:* see Course Handbook

**1224 Psychological Assessment (M)**

*points value:* 5                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 6382 Psychological Assessment

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour periods of lectures, demonstrations and practical exercises for 24 weeks

*content:* The subject examines the theoretical background to objective mental tests and techniques, and aims to provide a basic practical familiarity with these.

Standardised procedures to be studied include means for evaluating the effectiveness of organisations and systems of communication, together with tests of ability, aptitude, attitude and personality, suited to a wide range of ages. Discussion will also focus on both normal and abnormal responding. Particular emphasis will be given to the role of testing in decision making, treatment and training. Other topics to be discussed include the selection and use of a range of materials appropriate to different areas of assessment; test standards; techniques and requirements for test development; contemporary issues in psychological assessment.

*assessment:* Assessment will consist of practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time.

**9575 Psychology of Unemployment (M)**

*points value:* 2.5                      *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 1382 Psychology of Unemployment

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 12 weeks

*content:* The subject covers the following topics: the psychological and social significance of unemployment; unemployment in the 1930s and currently; youth unemployment compared with job loss in middle-age; methods of studying the psychological impact of unemployment (anecdotal, cross-sectional, retrospective, longitudinal); psychological theories and evidence; policy, community and counselling implications.

*assessment:* exam

**3179 Rehabilitation Psychology (M)**

*points value:* 2.5                      *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 3371 Rehabilitation Psychology

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour sessions for 12 weeks

*content:* Topics will include the psychological aspects of different types of disability and social problems, including cognitive, physical and personality aspects of handicapping conditions; the use of generic services; assessment and training principles and practice, including the use of individual rehabilitation plans, maintenance and generalisation of skills, staff training, and program evaluation.

*assessment:* seminar assignments, practical exercises and essays

**1681 Research Project in Applied Psychology**

*points value:* 9                      *duration:* full year

*content:* A research project on a topic of relevance to applied psychology to be pursued under the control of the Psychology Department and under the guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Arts (at least one of whom shall be a member of the Psychology Department).

*assessment:* Dissertation will be examined as specified by Specific Course Rule 8 of the degree.



### 6934 Work with Human Systems: Theory, Practice and Ethics

*points value:* 2.5      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 5817 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice (M)

*contact hours:* weekly three-hour session for 12 weeks

*content:* The course overall seeks to develop a post-structuralist frame-work for clinical and psychological practice. A second emphasis is on the development of a contextual approach to: (1) ethical practice; (2) service delivery; (3) the assessment of human problems in the family and community setting. The course is comprised of three overlapping sections: (1) the development of a theory and ethic of practice visit, social constructivist 'critical' and post-structuralist theory; (2) community based practice; interdisciplinary communication and collaboration; (3) problem evaluation, preventative and interventive approaches to problem dissolution.

Topics will cover: (1) Professional Ethics; (2) Constructivism, Social Constructivism, Maturana's Ontology, Feminist Critiques, Post-Structuralist Theory and Deconstruction (eg Derrida, Foucault, Althusser), Cybernetics (Bateson); (3) Implications of the above for (i) standard approaches to psychological practice and diagnosis, (ii) ethical practice; (4) Critical Theory, Social Justice; (5) Interdisciplinary communication and collaboration; (6) Community-based approaches to practice; (7) Family Therapy Models; (8) The Bower Place Model.

*assessment:* assignment

## Doctor of Letters

### Regulations

- 1
  - (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in The University of Adelaide.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.
  - (c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.
- 2
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
  - (b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.
  - (c) If the Faculty accepts the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.
- 3
  - (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he may submit in support of his candidature.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.
  - (d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.
- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended 15 January, 1976: 6. 21 Feb. 1991: 1(b).

# Faculty of Dentistry

## Contents

**Regulations** .....510

### Diploma in Dental Therapy

*Dip.Dent.Ther.*

The Diploma in Dental Therapy may not be offered in 1996. For syllabus entries in the course, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994*.

### Bachelor of Dental Surgery

*B.D.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....511

Syllabuses .....516

### Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

*B.Sc.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....525

Syllabuses .....526

### Graduate Certificate in Dentistry

*Grad.Cert.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....527

Syllabuses .....529

### Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry

*Grad.Dip.Clin.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....530

### Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology

*Grad.Dip.For.Odont.*

Specific Course Rules .....532

Syllabuses .....533

### Master of Dental Surgery

*M.D.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....534

Syllabuses .....537

### Master of Science in Dentistry

*M.Sc.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....543

### Doctor of Dental Science

*D.D.Sc.*

Regulations .....545

### Doctor of Philosophy

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate Studies — *see* Contents

# Faculty of Dentistry

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Dentistry

- 1 In the Faculty of Dentistry there shall be the following awards:

- Diploma in Dental Therapy
- Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry
- Graduate Certificate in Dentistry\*
- Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry
- Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology
- Master of Dental Surgery
- Master of Science in Dentistry

Doctor of Dental Science

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

\*Awaiting approval and confirmation.

note (not forming part of the Regulations)

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

## Diploma in Dental Therapy

The Diploma in Dental Therapy may not be offered in 1996.

For syllabus entries in the course, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994*.

## Bachelor of Dental Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Changes to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery course

In 1992 Council approved changes to the principles and general structure of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery as well as a new curriculum to be phased in commencing 1993 for the first year and 1994 to 1997 for second and subsequent years.

Repeating students will need to have discussions with the Dean and negotiate study for their repeating year.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Assessment and examinations

- 1.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 1.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a stream (or part of a stream) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the stream of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 1.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any stream for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 1.4 (a) A candidate who fails a stream shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that stream to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other streams of annual examination.

- (b) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream.

- 1.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any stream for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that stream again or for any other stream which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

### 2 Course of study

#### 2.1 Duration of course

The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over five years of full-time study.

A candidate may interrupt his or her studies for the course:

- (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry; or

- (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 1.2 above must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

## 2.2 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their courses approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules.
- (b) students who are repeating a stream or streams; such students may be required to resume at a point in the course and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Faculty deems appropriate.
- (c) students who have obtained permission from the Faculty to intermit their course, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

## 2.3 Lectures, practical work, clinical instruction

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian

Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

### 2.3.1 Old curriculum

#### **First Year: not offered in 1993 and subsequent years**

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Behavioural Science, (b) Biology, (c) Organic Chemistry, (d) Genetics, (e) Anatomy and Histology, (f) Medical Physics, (g) Dental Science.

#### **Second Year: not offered in 1994 and subsequent years**

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Regional Anatomy, (b) Systematic Histology and Embryology, (c) Biochemistry, (d) Human Physiology, (e) Dental Science, (f) Conservative Dentistry and (g) Dental Care.

#### **Third Year: not offered in 1995 and subsequent years**

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Human Physiology and Occlusion, (b) Pharmacology and Therapeutics, (c) General Pathology, (d) Microbiology and Immunology, (e) Oral Pathology, (f) Removable Prosthodontics, (g) Conservative Dentistry, (h) Dental Materials Science, (i) Orthodontics, (j) Pain Control, (k) Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology and (l) Periodontology

#### **Fourth Year: not offered in 1996 and subsequent years**

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) General Medicine, (b) General Surgery, (c) Paediatric Dentistry, (d) Orthodontics, (e) Periodontology, (f) Endodontics, (g) Oral Pathology, (h) Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology, (i) Oral Surgery, (j) Removable Prosthodontics, (k) Conservative Dentistry and (l) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics.

#### **Fifth Year: not offered in 1997 and subsequent years**

During the fifth year every student will continue instruction in: (a) Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology, (b) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics, (c) Removable Prosthodontics, (d) Endodontics, (e) Paediatric Dentistry and Orthodontics, (f) Oral Surgery, (g) Pain Control,

(h) Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology, (i) General Dental Practice, (j) Community Dentistry and (k) undertake theoretical, clinical and research electives to broaden their experience in preferred areas.

### 2.3.2 New curriculum

#### First Year: offered in 1993 and subsequent years

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Second Year: offered in 1994 and subsequent years

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Third Year: offered in 1995 and subsequent years

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Fourth Year: offered in 1996 and subsequent years

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Electives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Fifth Year: offered in 1997 and subsequent years

During the fifth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Electives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

## 3 Subjects of study

### 3.1 Old curriculum

#### 3.1.1 5770 First Annual Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects (see new curriculum — the following subjects are not offered in 1996):

- 9931 Anatomy and Histology ID
- 8715 Behavioural Science ID
- 7393 Biology ID
- 3311 Dental Science I

- 6424 Genetics ID
- 3117 Medical Physics I
- 9089 Organic Chemistry ID

#### 3.1.2 6626 Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following (*see new curriculum — the following are not offered in 1996*):

- 5065 Biochemistry IID
- 3187 Conservative Dentistry II
- 2812 Dental Care II
- 3188 Dental Science II
- 3860 Human Physiology IID
- 2237 Regional Anatomy II
- 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II

#### 3.1.3 9494 Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects (*see new curriculum — the following subjects are not offered in 1996*):

- 4554 Conservative Dentistry III
- 6704 Dental Materials Science III
- 1583 General Pathology IIID
- 3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID
- 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID
- 2583 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III
- 7094 Oral Pathology III
- 9412 Orthodontics III
- 9958 Pain Control III
- 3485 Periodontology III
- 3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III
- 3937 Removable Prosthodontics III

#### 3.1.4 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects: (*see new curriculum — the following subjects are not offered in 1996*):

- 6541 Conservative Dentistry IV
- 7133 General Medicine IV
- 3717 General Surgery IV
- 9697 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology IV
- 9389 Oral Pathology IV
- 5462 Oral Surgery IV

- 5586 Orthodontics IV
- 6274 Paediatric Dentistry IV
- 6982 Periodontology IV
- 5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV

3.1.5 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

- 5472 Community Dentistry V
- 2548 Electives V
- 4110 General Dental Practice V
- 9776 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology V
- 7629 Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology V
- 9391 Oral Surgery V
- 1422 Paediatric Dentistry and Orthodontics V
- 7647 Pain Control V
- 5263 Removable Prosthodontics V

**3.2 New curriculum**

3.2.1 5770 First Annual Examination

*from 1993*

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 7713 Dental and Health Science I
- 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I
- 8471 General Studies ID
- 6700 Human Biology ID

3.2.2 6626 Second Annual Examination

*from 1994*

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 1145 Dental and Health Science II
- 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II
- 5453 General Studies IID
- 3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID

3.2.3 9494 Third Annual Examination

*from 1995*

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 7413 Dental and Health Science III
- 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III
- 9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

3.2.4 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

*from 1996*

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 1448 Dental and Health Science IV
- 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV
- 7571 Dental Selectives IV

3.2.5 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

*from 1997*

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 9983 Dental and Health Science V
- 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V
- 5181 Dental Selectives V

**3.3 General**

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

- (a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other streams that the Faculty mandates. Except by permission of Faculty the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional streams from the following year.
- (b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.
- (c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any stream previously passed at the annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any stream where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.
- (d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the



Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Head of the Department may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

#### **4 Rules for the admission of dental students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres**

- 4.1** Each dental student of The University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.
- 4.2** No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.
- 4.3** Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.
- 4.4** Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of The University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted
- 4.5** No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
- 4.6** Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.
- 4.7** No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of

teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

- 4.8** No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached
- 4.9** Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean, Faculty of Dentistry; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.
- 4.10** Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### examinations

For each stream students may obtain from the department, details of the examination in that stream including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations).

### proficiency in English and assumed knowledge

Experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English and do not have a background in Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry will have difficulties with the course. Proficiency in English and a background knowledge of Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry are assumed.

## 5770 First Annual Examination

---

### 9931 Anatomy and Histology ID

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 8715 Behavioural Science ID

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 7393 Biology ID

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 3311 Dental Science I

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 6424 Genetics ID

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 3117 Medical Physics I

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 9089 Organic Chemistry ID

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 7713 Dental and Health Science I

*new curriculum*

*level: I      points value: 7      duration: full year*

*corequisites: 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I*

*contact hours: 7 hours per week, including class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials*

*content:* This stream aims to emphasise the scientific basis of dentistry; to highlight new developments and to outline important ethical issues in the health professions; to describe the normal appearance of the oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the study of oral health and disease; to discuss the aetiology and prevention of the common dental diseases at both the individual and the community level; to introduce students to behavioural sciences and psychology applied to dentistry; to provide exposure to career roles and begin an examination of contexts in which a dentist works. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: history and philosophy of dentistry; culture, health and disease; nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventative dentistry; oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; introduction to dental occlusion, radiographic anatomy; pain, fear and anxiety in dentistry; management and motivation of dental patients; dentist-patient communication; behavioural consequences of oral diseases; community dental health issues; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentist's role - past and present; career planning; adaptation to change and the possible future for dentistry.

*assessment:* Assignments, short tests, trial test, practical exercise, short answer problem based examination, interview.

*prescribed texts:* Townsend GC & Winning T *Dental and Health Science I manual* Department of Dentistry Locker D *An introduction to behavioural science and dentistry* (Tavistock/Routledge); Harris NO & Christen AG *Primary preventive dentistry* 4th edn (Appleton and Lange);

### 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

*new curriculum*

*level:* I      *points value:* 7      *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

*contact hours:* 7 hours per week including clinical and practical sessions

*content:* This stream aims to give students a broad understanding of dentistry at clinical ancillary, technical and office management levels. Skills will be developed in various technical and clinical areas.

*Topics include:* clinical examinations; records and recording; operative hazards; instruments, sterilisation and maintenance; infection and moisture control; dental impressions; mouthguards; dental radiology; diagnostic procedures; preventive dentistry: fluoride sealants, diet and plaque control; manipulation and assessment of commonly used dental materials; introduction to periodontics; prophylaxis and simple scaling; minimal intervention dentistry.

*assessment:* Assignments, Clinical and Laboratory assessment, workbooks and examination each semester. More details will be given in the Clinical Practice Workbook.

*prescribed texts:* Harris NO & Christen AG *Primary preventative dentistry* 4th edn (Appleton and Lange); Hirsch R & Roberts-Thomson K *Clinical Practice I workbook* Department of Dentistry

### 8471 General Studies ID

*new curriculum*

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This stream includes a number of units that will be made available to students during both the first and second years of the course.

*Aspects of basic physics:* this unit covers the aspects of basic physics forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS course.

*Aspects of basic chemistry:* this unit covers the aspects of basic chemistry forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS course.

*Biostatistics:* this unit aims to provide students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics) as well as

a working knowledge of basic statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data.

*Computing:* this unit aims to provide students with a basic understanding of computers and computing with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists.

*Communication and learning:* this unit introduces students to the educational philosophy of the BDS course and emphasises the needs to be proficient in communication skills.

*Research methodology:* this unit aims to give students an appreciation of research methodology and to develop the skills needed to access and assimilate scientific literature effectively, particularly literature relating to dental science.

*Social context of dentistry:* this unit emphasises the importance of social sciences in dentistry.

*Topics include:* Australian communities, social and health service provision, professions and occupations.

*assessment:* Students will be advised of the combination of assessment modes at the beginning of the stream. Students will be required to demonstrate proficiency in each unit. An assessment of English communication proficiency is included in the Communication and learning unit.

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### 6700 Human Biology ID

*new curriculum*

*level:* I      *points value:* 7      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 7 hours per week, including class meetings, practical sessions, research-based laboratory sessions and tutorials

*content:* This stream aims to provide an overview of the biology of the human species including an evolutionary perspective of the vertebrate, especially the human, masticatory system, to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry, to provide an introduction to the anatomy of the human body at the gross and histological levels, and to provide an integrated coverage of the anatomy and physiology of selected body systems.

*Topics include:* human evolution including evolution of head form, human adaptability, introduction to the human body and its organisation, general cytology and tissue histology, heredity and variation, genes and chromosomes, linkage, molecular organisation of chromosomes, genetic structure and variation of human populations, gene manipulation, structure and function of the skeletal and neuromuscular systems, and sense organs.

*assessment:* see First Year Mouth Book

*prescribed texts:* Totoro GJ & Grabowski SR *Principles of anatomy and physiology* 8th edn (Harper and Rowe); Junqueira LC, Carneiro J & Kelly RO *Basic histology* 8th edn (Lange); Hartl DL *Genetics* 3rd edn (Jones and Bartlett); Sherwood LS *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West)

## 6626 Second Annual Examination

### 5065 Biochemistry IID

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 3187 Conservative Dentistry II

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 2812 Dental Care II

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 3188 Dental Science II

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 3860 Human Physiology IID

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 2237 Regional Anatomy II

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II

*old curriculum subject not offered in 1996*

### 1145 Dental and Health Science II

*new curriculum*

*level:* II *points value:* 7 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

*corequisites:* 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

*contact hours:* 7 hours per week including class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials

*content:* This stream aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of the embryology and histology of the dento-facial structures; to provide a basic understanding of the biochemistry of the human body with particular reference to the oral cavity; to develop an appreciation of the scientific aspects of clinical dentistry including functioning of the masticatory system and the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry; to develop further appreciation of behavioural science in dentistry.

Topics include: embryology of face; odontogenesis including enamel and dentine formation; histology of the oral tissues; the structural basis of biochemistry;

principles of nutrition; molecular organisation - including bioenergetics and the principles of metabolism; the integration and control of metabolism; hormones and growth factors; the biochemistry of soft tissues - including blood, epithelium and connective tissue; the biochemistry of calcified tissues - bone, dentine, cementum and enamel; the oral environment - including saliva, gingival crevicular fluid and dental plaque; development of occlusion; occlusal variation; orofacial sensation; masticatory function; aspects of behavioural science. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

*assessment:* 2 quizzes worth 30%, tutorial performance 15%, examination 40% and a project 15%

*prescribed texts:* Ten Cate AR *Oral Histology* (Mosby); Cole AS & Eastoe JE *Biochemistry and oral biology* (Wright); Champe and Harvey, *Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews Biochemistry* 2nd Ed., JB Lippincott Co 1994; Lehninger, Nelson and Cox (1993) *Principles of Biochemistry*, 2nd Ed. Worth, New York.

### 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

*new curriculum*

*level:* II *points value:* 7 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

*corequisites:* 1148 Dental and Health Science II

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week including clinical, practical and resource sessions

*content:* This subject builds upon 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills. Experience will be gained in patient management emphasising communication and behaviour management, clinical examination procedures and diagnostic methods before working with selected patients of the SA Dental Service.

Topics include: clinical assessment and recording of dental health data; diagnosis; introductory treatment planning obtaining intra-oral radiographs; preventative regimes; basic restorative dentistry; properties of commonly used dental materials; introduction to management of emergencies; introduction to gingival and periodontal conditions; introduction to local anaesthesia.

*assessment:* participants are assessed practically (both in the laboratory and clinic) and academically (by assignments and examinations). More details will be given in the Dental Clinical Practice Manual

*prescribed texts:* Hörsted-Bindslev P & Mjör I *Modern concepts in operative dentistry* (Munksgaard)

Other texts to be advised.

**5453 General Studies IID***new curriculum*

level: II    points value: 3    duration: full year

prerequisites: 8471 General Studies ID

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: as for 8471 General Studies ID

The units in this stream are available to students during both the first and second years of the course.

assessment: to be advised

prescribed texts: to be advised

**3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID***new curriculum*

level: II    points value: 7    duration: full year

prerequisites: 6700 Human Biology ID

contact hours: 7 hours per week, including class meeting, practical sessions, research-based laboratory sessions and tutorials

content: This stream aims to provide: an integrated coverage of the anatomy and physiology of selected body systems; a detailed description of the gross topographical anatomy of the head and neck emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance; a description of the anatomy of the central nervous system.

Topics include: structure and function of the alimentary, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphoid, endocrine and renal systems; detailed osteology of the skull; applied anatomy of face and scalp, infratemporal region, temporomandibular joints, pterygopalatine fossa, submandibular region, pharynx, larynx, cranial nerves; sensory and motor pathways in the central nervous system; autonomic nervous system; blood supply of the brain; anatomy related to local anaesthesia in dentistry.

assessment: Students will be advised of the combination of assessment modes at the beginning of the stream, including case scenarios and problem-based learning.

prescribed texts: Sherwood L *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West); Junqueira LC, Carneiro J & Kelly RO *Basic Histology* 8th edn (Lange); Johnson DR & Moore WJ *Anatomy for dental students* 2nd edn (OUP)**9494 Third Annual Examination****4554 Conservative Dentistry III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***6704 Dental Materials Science III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***1583 General Pathology IIID***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***2583 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***7094 Oral Pathology III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***9412 Orthodontics III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***9958 Pain Control III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***3485 Periodontology III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***3937 Removable Prosthodontics III***old curriculum subject not available in 1996***7413 Dental and Health Science III***new curriculum*

level: III    points value: 6    duration: full year

prerequisites: 1145 Dental and Health Science II

corequisites: 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

contact hours: 7 hours per week (approx)

*content:* This stream aims to: describe the normal functioning of the masticatory system, the importance of occlusion and the characteristics of an optimal occlusion, describe the morphological and functional changes that occur in the masticatory system as a result of normal growth and ageing, and the adaptability of the system to these changes; emphasise the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry and consider the methods available for diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the masticatory system; consider the causes and effects of disease and stress on the masticatory system; describe human growth and development with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry; provide an introduction to aspects of orthodontic examination diagnosis and treatment. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: orofacial sensation, jaw muscles and receptors; jaw reflexes, mastication and swallowing, temporomandibular joint function and loading, parafunction, occlusal therapy, concepts of physical growth and development, methods for studying growth, factors affecting growth, development of the skull, factors affecting normal dento-facial growth, indices of maturation, facial aesthetics, normal changes in dental arch form, aetiology of orthodontic problems.

*assessment:* short tests, general review, practical exercises, problem-based written examination.

*prescribed text:* Mohl ND et al (1988) *A textbook of occlusion* (Quintessence), Proffit WR (1993) *Contemporary orthodontics* (Mosby).

#### **4450 Dental Clinical Practice III**

*new curriculum*

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II; 1145 Dental and Health Science II; 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

*corequisites:* 7413 Dental and Health Science III

*contact hours:* 14 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions and clinic sessions

*content:* This stream builds upon Dental Clinical Practice II with regard to the consolidation of preventative, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and by provision of treatment for selected patients of the South Australian Dental Service. The pain control component of the stream covers local anaesthetic techniques. The stream includes a laboratory program in removable prosthodontics and in cast gold restorations. Clinical experience will be gained in removable prosthodontics and anterior endodontics.

Topics include: Patient assessment for local anaesthesia, pharmacological aspects of local anaesthesia, basic principles of local anaesthesia; more advanced restorative dentistry; treatment planning principles of preparation for indirect gold, resin and porcelain restorations; laboratory stages of cast gold restorations; bonding systems; philosophies and practices of removable partial denture prosthodontics; periodontics aetiology and treatment; pulpal, periapical and periradicular pathology; dental materials.

*assessment:* see Third Year Mouth Book

*prescribed texts:* see Third Year Mouth Book, other texts to be advised

#### **9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID**

*new curriculum*

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* This stream introduces students to pathology, microbiology, immunology and oral pathology in the context of human disease. The course aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of core pathological and immunological reactions that can occur and how such processes relate to clinical disease; to provide students with detailed knowledge of the structure and biology of bacteria, viruses and fungi and how these organisms relate to human disease states and processes; to provide a detailed understanding of the normal oral microflora and its relationship to oral health and specific dental diseases such as caries and periodontal disease; to provide a detailed understanding of the processes of neoplasia and hyperplasia generally and in relation to the mouth.

Topics include: cell injury, acute and chronic inflammation, healing, the cellular composition and function of the normal immune system, immune system reactivity, immunological hypersensitivities; microbial physiology, metabolism and genetics; principles and practice of disinfection and sterilisation, antibiotic therapy, infection control; host-parasite relationships including mechanism of pathogenicity; bacterial, viral and fungal diseases of relevance in dentistry; the oral microbiota and its relation to caries and periodontal diseases; hyperplasia and oral hyperplastic lesions, HIV/AIDS, neoplasia and oral neoplasia.

*assessment:* There is 7 hours of assessment in this subject. The format and timing of assessments is advised at the beginning of the course.

*prescribed texts:* Slots, Taubman (1992) *Contemporary Oral Microbiology and Immunology*; Marsh, Martin (1990) *Oral Microbiology* 3rd edn, or Schuster (1990) *Oral Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 3rd edn; Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders); Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson *Basic Pathology* 1993

## 9097 Fourth annual examination

### 7133 General Medicine IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 6541 Conservative Dentistry IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 3717 General Surgery IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 9697 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 9389 Oral Pathology IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 5462 Oral Surgery IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 5586 Orthodontics IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 6274 Paediatric Dentistry IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 6982 Periodontology IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV

*old curriculum subject not available in 1996*

### 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

*new curriculum*

*level:* IV *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*availability:* available from 1996 and subsequent years

*prerequisites:* 7413 Dental and Health Science III

*corequisites:* 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

*contact hours:* to be determined

*content:* This stream builds upon 7413 Dental and Health Science III. Interdisciplinary seminars, focusing on and reinforcing contextually relevant material from throughout the course will be presented

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

*new curriculum*

*level:* IV *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*availability:* available from 1996 and subsequent years

*prerequisites:* 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

*corequisites:* 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

*contact hours:* to be determined

*content:* This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### 7571 Dental Selectives IV

*new curriculum*

*level:* IV *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*availability:* available from 1996 and subsequent years

*prerequisites:* 9494 Third Annual Examination

*contact hours:* to be determined

*content:* The program is designed to give students the opportunity to explore aspects of the course in more detail or gain additional experience in certain areas or take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the course. This might include coursework from appropriate courses, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical speciality or exchange visits to other dental schools. Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed elective program with the coordinator as soon as possible.

*assessment:* to be based on the assessment provided by supervisors and on a presentation of work carried out during the elective program held during November

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

**6753 Fifth Annual Examination**

---

**5472 Community Dentistry V**

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

*level: V duration: semester 1*

*contact hours: maximum of 1 weekly lecture plus 1 weekly 2 hour seminar or 3 hour workshop*

*content: Lectures, seminars and workshops cover demography and dental epidemiology; prevention of dental diseases; social impact of dental disease; delivery of dental services; planning and evaluating dental services; financing dental care; dental services for special groups; and future practice of dentistry.*

*assessment: continuous assessment; written assignment; one 1.5 hour final written exam (if needed)*

*prescribed texts: Striffler DF et al Dentistry, dental practice and the community 3rd edn (WB Saunders)*

**9983 Dental and Health Science V**

*new curriculum*

*level: V points value: 8 duration: full year*

*availability: available from 1997 and subsequent years*

*prerequisites: 1448 Dental and Health Science IV*

*corequisites: 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V*

*contact hours: to be determined*

*content: This stream builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. Interdisciplinary seminars, focusing on and reinforcing contextually relevant material from throughout the course will be presented*

*assessment: to be advised*

*prescribed texts: to be advised*

**7137 Dental Clinical Practice V**

*new curriculum*

*level: V points value: 12 duration: full year*

*availability: available from 1997 and subsequent years*

*prerequisites: 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV*

*corequisites: 9983 Dental and Health Science V*

*contact hours: to be determined*

*content: This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.*

*assessment: to be advised*

*prescribed texts: to be advised*

**5181 Dental Selectives V**

*new curriculum*

*level: V points value: 4 duration: full year*

*availability: available from 1997 and subsequent years*

*prerequisites: 7571 Dental Selectives IV*

*contact hours: to be determined*

*content: see 7571 Dental Selectives IV*

*assessment: to be advised*

*prescribed texts: to be advised*

**2548 Electives V**

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

*level: V duration: semester 2B*

*contact hours: approx 18 hours per week*

*content: The elective program is designed to give students the opportunity to take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the course. This might include coursework from other appropriate courses, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical specialty or exchange visits to other dental schools.*

Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed elective program with the coordinator as soon as possible.

*assessment: Final assessment will be based on the assessment provided by supervisors and on a presentation of work carried out during the elective program held during November.*

**4110 General Dental Practice V**

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

*level: V duration: full year*

*contact hours: 2 weekly seminars in semester 2 and 14 hours of practicals a week*

*content: Clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the co-ordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis.*

*assessment: continuing clinical assessment and final examination consisting of clinical presentation and viva voce exam. An endodontics essay and other assignments may be required*



**9776 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology V**

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

*level: V* *duration: full year*

*contact hours:* 1 one hour weekly seminar in Oral Diagnosis and 12 hours of seminars in Dental Radiology, 3.5 hours of practicals per week in Oral Diagnosis plus 12 hours of practicals per year in Dental Radiology

*content:* Oral Diagnosis: This component continues from the fourth year with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Students will be encouraged to consider the prognosis for their treatment management decisions.

Dental Radiology: Students attend the Dental Radiology unit for a series of sessions gaining expertise in extra-oral radiography. Material from the previous years is reinforced

*assessment:* continuing clinical assessment with final examination consisting of written, practical, or *viva voce* exams. Case presentation or essay assignments may be required. The radiology log book is continued and may be recalled for assessment.

*prescribed texts:* A list of the texts required will be made available at the commencement of the year.

**7629 Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology V**

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

*level: V* *duration: semester 1*

*corequisites:* 9391 Oral Surgery V

*contact hours:* 18 lectures and practicals during Oral Surgery clinics

*content:* Clinical application of oral pathology is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

*assessment:* final written examination

*prescribed texts:* see 7094 Oral Pathology III plus Little JW & Falace DA *Dental management of the medically compromised patient* (Mosby)

**9391 Oral Surgery V**

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

*level: V* *duration: full year*

*prerequisites:* 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

*contact hours:* 30 lectures and 60 hours of practicals

*content:* The fourth year lecture series is followed and expanded in lecture and clinical tuition. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered

Clinical practice includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

*assessment:* written examination at the end of semester 1, continuous clinical assessment and final assessment of the clinical component at the completion of the course

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

**1422 Paediatric Dentistry and Orthodontics V**

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

*level: V* *duration: semester 1*

*prerequisites:* 6274 Children's Dentistry IV, 5586 Orthodontics IV

*contact hours:* 1 lecture; 3.25 hours of practicals a week, except for rosters to other areas; 9 hours of tutorials; 10 hours of fieldwork; 15 hours of orthodontic appliance fabrication technique; 1 seminar a week for semester 1

*content:* Lectures cover the topics of soft tissue anomalies in children, anomalies of tooth formation and developmental defects in teeth, occlusal sealants, topical fluorides, relative analgesia and general anaesthesia for children, stainless steel crowns, space-maintainers, handicapped children, child abuse, recall systems, referring of patients, growth and development of the cranio-facial complex, and the recognition, diagnosis and treatment of malocclusion and associated anomalies of the jaws. Also diagnosis and orthodontic treatment planning seminars and student debates are presented. Operative techniques in stainless steel crowns, fixed and removable space maintainers and removable orthodontic appliances will be completed before commencement of clinical

practice. Dental care will be provided to preschool and primary school children including orthodontic consultations, a case presentation and the fabrication and insertion of simple orthodontic appliances.

**assessment:** continuous clinical assessment (55%); written examination (15%); reports on field trips (10%); orthodontic presentation; debates and practical assessment (15%); operative and orthodontic technique exercises (5%)

**prescribed texts:** As for 6274 Children's Dentistry IV and 5586 Orthodontics IV

### 7647 Pain Control V

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

**level:** V **duration:** semester 1

**prerequisites:** 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

**corequisites:** 9391 Oral Surgery V

**contact hours:** 13 hours of lectures and seminars plus practical experience during the Oral Surgery roster

**content:** A fully integrated course encompassing the theoretical and practical tuition necessary for the student to become competent in the essential aspects of the management of apprehension and pain in all dental procedures.

**assessment:** to be advised

**prescribed texts:** Malamed SF Sedation: a guide to patient management 2nd edn (Mosby); Malamed SF Handbook of local anaesthesia 2nd edn (Mosby)

### 5263 Removable Prosthodontics V

*old curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years*

**level:** V **duration:** semester 1

**prerequisites:** 5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV

**contact hours:** 1 one hour seminar and 1 three hour practical a week

**content:** A series of seminars on selected topics and continuation of clinical practice in removable prosthodontics.

**assessment:** assignments (30%); seminars (20%); continuous clinical assessment (50%)

**prescribed texts:** As for 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

## Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the prerequisite work, or work accepted by the Faculty of Dentistry as appropriate for the proposed course of study; and
- (b) be deemed by the Head of the Department concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

3.2 The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class

Second Class      Division A  
   Division B

Third Class

3.3 The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology

6777 Honours Biochemistry

2190 Honours Dentistry

7599 Honours Genetics

7751 Honours Materials Science

1551 Honours Pathology

3950 Honours Pharmacology

6740 Honours Physiology

#### 4.2 Assumed knowledge

All courses of study assume a pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or an Ordinary degree in another field of study that the Faculty deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the subject Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### 4.3 A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays;
- (b) attendance at lectures;
- (c) practical work; and
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

## Syllabuses

---

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the program for details of required reading and of assessment.

### **2190 Honours Dentistry**

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry program after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours program in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the disciplines of the current research thrust of the Department of Dentistry. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Head of the Department and Faculty), a course of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the Department. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Head of the Department and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study

### **1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology**

### **6777 Honours Biochemistry**

### **2190 Honours Dentistry**

### **7599 Honours Genetics**

### **7751 Honours Materials Science**

### **1551 Honours Pathology**

### **3950 Honours Pharmacology**

### **6740 Honours Physiology**

# Graduate Certificate in Dentistry

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate any person who:

- (a) has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery;
- (b) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent for the purpose to the qualification specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1(a) hereof.

1.2 With the approval of Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a University but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work in clinical dentistry.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall:

- (a) complete satisfactorily an approved course of study extending over a period of not more than three years as a part-time candidate; and
- (b) pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations as may be required by the Faculty.

2.2 The programme of study, examination and such other work as may be required and the period of study for each candidate shall be specified by the Head of Department and approved by the Faculty.

2.3 Unless the Faculty, on the advice of the Head of the Department, approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed within the period of study approved for the particular candidate under Specific Course Rule 2.1.

### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 A candidate's progress may be reviewed at any time by the Head of Department. If, in the opinion of the Department a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the required course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.
- 4.2 The Faculty shall appoint examiners for written, oral, clinical and other assessments.
- 4.3 There shall be two types of classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with credit and Pass

### 5 General

5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete Graduate Certificate in Dentistry subjects to an aggregate of 12 points.

**6 Course of study/Subjects of study**

6.1 All students shall satisfactorily complete the compulsory subject

1089 Contemporary Dental Practice \* 6

Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of six points taken from the following

8187 Advanced Restorative Dentistry 2

2866 Endodontics C 2

6003 Periodontics C 2

7596 Preventive Dentistry C 2

4877 Removable Prosthetics (full) 2

6605 Removable Prosthetics (partial) 2

Other subjects as they become available.

\* Available in External Mode only.

**7 Articulation with other awards**

Students who complete the Graduate Certificate are eligible to apply for entry to the Diploma in Clinical Dentistry course and if successful on gaining entry, receive status for studies they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

### 8187 Advanced Restorative Dentistry

level: postgraduate *points value: 2*

duration: open learning

contact hours: open learning

*content:* This module covers recent trends in crown and bridge work and the dental materials related to the area. Topics covered include diagnosis and treatment planning for crown and bridge work, design of preparations, occlusion, impression materials, recording inter-maxillary relationships, fabrication and cementation of temporary restorations and selection and manipulation of crown and bridge cements.

*assessment:* seminar performance and clinical work

### 1089 Contemporary Dental Practice

level: postgraduate *points value: 6*

duration: open learning

contact hours: open learning

*content:* an external study mode module which aims to review and update current concepts in:

Advanced Restorative; Basic Restorative; Behavioural Science; Community Dentistry; Dental Materials; Endodontics; Implants; Infection Control; Oral Medicine; Oral Pathology; Oral Surgery; Orthodontics, Pain Control; Pedodontics; Periodontics; Pharmacology; Preventive Dentistry; Radiology; Removable Prosthodontics; TMJ Dysfunction.

*assessment:* multiple choice examination and/or project.

### 2866 Endodontics C

level: postgraduate *points value: 2*

duration: open learning

contact hours: open learning

*content:* This module covers the diagnosis of pulpal and periapical conditions, emergency treatment procedures, vital pulp therapy and non vital pulp therapy. Areas covered include consideration of microbiological and immunological aspects, instrumentation, medication and root filling techniques. Periapical surgery management of traumatic injuries bleaching and apification will also be included.

*assessment:* seminar performance and clinical work

### 6003 Periodontics C

level: postgraduate *points value: 2*

duration: open learning

contact hours: open learning

*content:* This module covers the aetiology and epidemiology of periodontal disease and clinical management of patients with periodontal disease. Areas covered include examination procedures and recording of data, clinical diagnosis and classification, dental education and motivation, treatment planning, periodontal treatment and assessment.

*assessment:* seminar performance and clinical work

### 7596 Preventive Dentistry C

level: postgraduate *points value: 2*

duration: open learning

contact hours: open learning

*content:* This module covers the assessment of oral disease and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results.

*assessment:* seminar performance and clinical work

### 4877 Removable Prosthodontics Full

level: postgraduate *points value: 2*

duration: open learning

contact hours: open learning

*content:* This subject covers at an advanced level the management of edentulous patients. Students will undertake diagnosis and treatment planning for complete and immediate dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance and clinical work

### 6605 Removable Prosthodontics Partial

level: postgraduate *points value: 2*

duration: open learning

contact hours: open learning

*content:* This subject covers at an advanced level the management of partially edentulous patients. Students will undertake diagnosis and treatment planning for removable partial dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance and clinical work

# Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who:

- (a) has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery;
- (b) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent for the purpose to the qualification specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1(a) hereof.

1.2 With the approval of Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a University but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work in clinical dentistry.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall:

- (a) complete satisfactorily an approved course of study extending over at least one year as a full-time student, or with approval of Faculty, over a period of not more than three years as a part-time candidate; and
- (b) pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations, and submit such reports as may be required by the Faculty.

2.2 The program of study, examination, reports and such other work as may be required and the period of study for each candidate shall be specified by the Head of Department and approved by the Faculty.

2.3 Unless the Faculty, on the advice of the Head of the Department, approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within the period of study approved for the particular candidate under Specific Course Rule 2.1.

### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 A candidate's progress may be reviewed at any time by the Head of Department. If, in the opinion of the Department a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the required course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.

4.2 The Faculty shall appoint examiners for written, oral, clinical and other assessments.

### 5 General

5.1 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners and the Faculty shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Clinical Dentistry.

### 6 Course of study

6.1 The course of study shall be in four sections.

#### 6.1.1 Coursework

The formal course will consist of lectures, guided reading and tutorials concerned with specified clinical disciplines and related subjects, and supervised clinical and/or laboratory practice.



6.1.2 Major Clinical subject

Lectures/tutorials, clinical and laboratory work in one of the subjects taken at an advanced level.

6.1.3 Critical Survey of Research Literature (related to a specific subject).

6.1.4 Introduction to Research Methodology (scientific method, basic statistics, etc).

6.2 Course work may be in one of the following clinical disciplines

7700 Community and Preventive Dentistry\*

8016 Conservative Dentistry\*

7712 Endodontics\*

9648 General Dental Practice

9435 Paediatric Dentistry\*

3882 Removable Prosthodontics\*

Other clinical subjects may be considered from time to time.

\* Not available in 1996

# Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in The University of Adelaide, or hold qualifications in Dentistry from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Specific Course Rule 1.1 above but who have given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake advanced work in dentistry.

### 2 General

- 2.1 For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.
- 2.2 A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written, clinical and other practical work, and pass such examinations, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Dentistry.
- 2.3 Students shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a member of the teaching staff, duly appointed by the Chairman or the Director of the Forensic Odontology Unit, and shall carry out such work as shall be allocated

### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years. Except with special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not more than three years.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The Faculty may appoint a Board of Examiners to carry out or supervise the examination of candidates for the Graduate Diploma in accordance with the schedules and syllabuses.
- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass the following subjects
  - 3914 Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology
  - 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences
  - 6760 Casework in Forensic Odontology
  - 9472 Oral and Forensic Pathology
  - 8843 Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology
  - 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

### 6 Review of academic progress

- 6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.

## Syllabuses

### 3914 Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology

level: postgraduate

point value: 4

duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* The scope and history of physical anthropology generally and in South Australia. Osteology of the skull. Comparative anatomy and evolution of head form and the masticatory system. Principles and methodology for study of human growth and development. Craniofacial growth and development and normal age changes. Human and dental genetics. Craniofacial malformations and paleopathology. Somatometry, craniometry and cephalometry with emphasis on new imaging techniques. Osteology of race. Disaster victim identification including cultural factors, management and international protocol.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

level: postgraduate

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

contact hours: 2 hours per week

*syllabus details:* see Master of Dental Surgery

### 6760 Casework in Forensic Odontology

level: postgraduate

points value: 8

duration: full year

contact hours: Students will receive supervision as required.

*content:* The subject will require students to participate in routine casework undertaken by the Forensic Odontology Unit including attendance at Coroner's mortuary and Courts of Law. Students will undertake a small research project in an approved topic.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9472 Oral and Forensic Pathology

level: postgraduate

points value: 4

duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject introduces general principles of forensic pathology. Emphasis is given to diagnosis and time of death, rigor mortis, time since death, age at death. Methods of forensic pathology examinations and identification of the dead are introduced including medical identification, injuries, serology and DNA identification. Age determination by dental methods and dental histopathology.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8843 Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology

level: postgraduate

points value: 4

duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* History and role of forensic odontology in community dentistry. Legal systems and role and jurisdiction of courts of law. The coronial system and practice of the Coroner's Office. Expert evidence. Methods of investigation of civil and criminal matters. Relationship of police to forensic odontology. Preservation and recovery of dental evidence from scene. Forensic dental photography. Principles and techniques of video and computer imaging in cranio facial superimposition. Procedures for investigation of bitemarks.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

level: postgraduate

points value: 2

duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours per week

*syllabus details:* see Master of Dental Surgery

# Master of Dental Surgery

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
  - (b) has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and who has acquired at least one year of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree or who has qualified for an appropriate higher degree or diploma.
  - (c) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1(a) hereof.
- 1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.
- 1.3 A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of his admission to candidature.
- 1.4 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed course of study for examination and of the proposed research project.

### 2 Supervision

- 2.1 For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.

### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a subject approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- 3.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:
  - (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or
  - (b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree as prescribed in Specific Course Rules 1.1 and 1.2, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 On completion of their work candidates shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the research report which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

**5.2** The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the research report at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

**5.3** The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

**5.4** For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 5.2;
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination; and
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 5.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

**5.5** The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree;
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested;
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow; or
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## **6 General**

**6.1** A candidate who complies with the following conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Dental Surgery.

## **7 Subjects of study and research projects**

**7.1** Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- (a) the following subjects:

code	subject title	points
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2

- (b) and two (or for the orthodontics program, three) of the following subjects in the same field of study unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:

8881	Advanced Dentistry VI	12
9323	Advanced Dentistry VII	16
3813	Combined Prosthodontics VI	12
4685	Combined Prosthodontics VII	16
4870	Community and Preventive Dentistry VI	12
8786	Community and Preventive Dentistry VII	16
8652	Conservative Dentistry VI	12
6212	Conservative Dentistry VII	16
3804	Dental Radiology VI	12
2961	Dental Radiology VII	16
9642	Endodontics VI	12
9130	Endodontics VII	16
6699	Forensic Odontology VI	12
5299	Forensic Odontology VII	16
8003	General Dental Practice VII	16
4759	Gerodontics VI	12
8813	Gerodontics VII	16
1597	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI	12
1449	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII	16
1055	Oral Pathology VI	12
4133	Oral Pathology VII	16
1764	Orthodontics VI	12
6708	Orthodontics VII	16
6303	Orthodontics VIII	24
4871	Paediatric Dentistry VI	12
6968	Paediatric Dentistry VII	16
4989	Periodontics VI	12
3123	Periodontics VII	16
1924	Prosthodontics VI	12
5321	Prosthodontics VII	16
7749	Tropical Oral Pathology VI	12
8547	Tropical Oral Pathology VII	16



## Syllabuses

### 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI

*points value:* 12                      *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* Advanced Dentistry serves as a mechanism for students to enrol in postgraduate dentistry courses for which there are not yet prescribed courses.

*assessment:* Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the coordinator.

### 9323 Advanced Dentistry VII

*points value:* 16                      *duration:* full year

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* as for 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI

*assessment:* as for 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* The course of seminars aims to provide postgraduate students with a broad appreciation of current knowledge in the basic and applied dental sciences, and to enable them to become acquainted with research programs within the Department of Dentistry.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI

*points value:* 12                      *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* Combined Prosthodontics aims to bring together at an advanced level the principles and practices of the disciplines of prosthodontics and conservative dentistry.

*assessment:* Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the coordinator.

### 4685 Combined Prosthodontics VII

*points value:* 16                      *duration:* full year

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* see 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI

*assessment:* see 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI

### 4870 Community and Preventive Dentistry VI

*points value:* 12                      *duration:* full year

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 12 hours per week

*content:* Lectures, seminars and practicals covering the nature and distribution of oral diseases and related problems, their aetiology and prognosis, and clinical interventions that may prevent or control them at an individual or population level.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, assignments and final open book examination

### 8786 Community and Preventive Dentistry VII

*points value:* 16                      *duration:* full year

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 4870 Community and Preventive Dentistry VI

*contact hours:* 16 hours per week

*content:* Lectures, seminars and practicals covering the assessment of oral disease and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection and implementation of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, assignments and final open book examination

### 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI

*points value:* 12                      *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 16-20 hours per week

*content:* The course is designed to meet the special needs of individual students in achieving advanced knowledge in research and clinical skills in selected branches of Conservative Dentistry.

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work

### **6212 Conservative Dentistry VII**

*points value:* 16 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI

*contact hours:* as for 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI

*content:* as for 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI

*assessment:* see 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI

### **3804 Dental Radiology VI**

*points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* The subject comprises advanced aspects of dental radiology, including biological sciences, radiological sciences, radiography and radiology with advanced work being undertaken in the related disciplines of oral pathology, oral diagnosis and oral medicine. Students will attend radiology clinics in the Adelaide Dental Hospital, Royal Adelaide Hospital, Flinders Medical Centre as well as private clinics.

*assessment:* Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the coordinator.

### **2961 Dental Radiology VII**

*points value:* 16 *duration:* full year

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 3804 Dental Radiology VI

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* As for 3084 Dental Radiology VI

*assessment:* see 3084 Dental Radiology VI

### **9642 Endodontics VI**

*points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* successful completion of the primary examinations of the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons (or equivalent)

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 12 hours per week

*content:* The program aims at fulfilling the requirements for graduate education as laid down in guidelines published by the Australian Society of Endodontology. The coursework component consists of lectures and seminars in the following areas: endodontology, oral and general pathology, oral microbiology, immunology, lecturing and public speaking, oral surgery, restorative dentistry, periodontology and radiology.

The clinical component provides experience within the discipline of endodontology in the form of technique work on the human skull, clinical practice, observations in private endodontic and oral surgery practices.

*assessment:* Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the coordinator.

### **9130 Endodontics VII**

*points value:* 16 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 9642 Endodontics VI

*contact hours:* 12 hours per week

*content:* As for 9642 Endodontics VI

*assessment:* see 9642 Endodontics VI

### **6699 Forensic Odontology VI**

*points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* This subject covers similar material to that covered in the Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology but in greater depth. The student will be required to undertake extra work in one or more of the specialised areas within the field of Forensic Odontology. Details will be determined in consultation with staff.

*assessment:* Assessment will be arranged in consultation with the coordinator.

### **5299 Forensic Odontology VII**

*points value:* 16 *duration:* full year

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 6699 Forensic Odontology VI

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* as for 6699 Forensic Odontology VI

*assessment:* see 6699 Forensic Odontology VI



**3992 General Dental Practice VI***points value:* 12*availability:* not offered in 1996*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences*contact hours:* 12 hours per week*content:* Advanced clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based upon the co-ordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice at the Masters level. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis.*assessment:* to be arranged in consultation with the coordinator**8003 General Dental Practice VII***points value:* 16*duration:* full year*availability:* not offered in 1996*prerequisites:* 3992 General Dental Practice VI*contact hours:* 12 hours per week*content:* as for 3992 General Dental Practice VI*assessment:* see 3992 General Dental Practice VI**4759 Gerodontics VI***points value:* 12*duration:* full year*availability:* not offered in 1996*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences*contact hours:* 10 hours per week*content:* The subject aims to comprehensively cover all aspects of treatment of the ageing population. This comprises the clinical aspects of managing the aged patient, with emphasis on conservative and prosthetic dentistry. Aspects which affect the aged patient such as medical, sociological, epidemiological factors will also be covered*assessment:* to be arranged in consultation with the coordinator**8813 Gerodontics VII***points value:* 16*duration:* full year*availability:* not offered in 1996*prerequisites:* 4759 Gerodontics VI*contact hours:* 10 hours per week*content:* as for 4759 Gerodontics VI*assessment:* see 4759 Gerodontics VI**1055 Oral Pathology VI***points value:* 12*duration:* full year*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences*contact hours:* 10 hours per week*content:* This subject deals with the systematic pathology and histopathology of the oral mucosa, the jawbones, the salivary glands, the temporomandibular joint, the maxillary sinus, the teeth, cancer of the oral region and odontogenic tumours at the postgraduate level. During the two year program candidates are involved in both theoretical and practical aspects of general pathology and all facets of diagnostic oral histopathology. A minor research project is undertaken as part of the program. At the completion of the course the student will be a competent diagnostician with comprehensive knowledge of all aspects of diagnostic oral histopathology.*assessment:* to be arranged in consultation with the coordinator**4133 Oral Pathology VII***points value:* 16*duration:* full year*prerequisites:* 1055 Oral Pathology VI*contact hours:* 10 hours per week*content:* As for 1055 Oral Pathology VI*assessment:* see 1055 Oral Pathology VI**1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI***points value:* 12*duration:* full year*prerequisites:* successful completion of the Primary Examinations of the Royal Australian College of Dental Surgeons and satisfactory progress with employment at the Royal Adelaide Hospital.*contact hours:* part time course with concurrent appointment as Junior Registrar with the Royal Adelaide Hospital*content:* The course covers all academic and clinical aspects of modern Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. This includes dento alveolar surgery, maxillofacial injuries, preprosthetic surgery including implants, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology.*assessment:* continuous assessment (60%); coursework (10%); research (30%)

**1449 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII**

*points value:* 16 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI

*corequisites:* selected subjects from second and third years of M.B.B.S. program

*contact hours:* as for 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI

*content:* see 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI

*assessment:* see 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI

**1764 Orthodontics VI**

*points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* a minimum of 2 years clinical general practice (or equivalent) experience

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 40 hours per week

*content:* Normal growth changes of the body in general, and of the craniofacial complex in particular, with reference to growth of the jaws, eruption of the teeth and development of normal occlusion.

Applied anatomy of the head and neck with special reference to the temporomandibular joint and to the muscles that attach directly and indirectly to the mandible.

The physiology of the stomatognathic system, and in particular the physiology of sucking, mastication, deglutition, respiration and phonation, and the effect that soft tissues have on the developing occlusion.

A study of growth and development, encompassing embryology, histology, genetics, anthropology and oral pathology.

The principles of examination and orthodontic diagnosis on patients, which involves cephalometrics and radiology.

A detailed study of the periodontium and its reaction to orthodontic tooth movement.

The properties and uses of orthodontic materials.

Cleft palate and other dento-facial deformities and their surgical management.

Clinical orthodontic treatment with fixed appliances, including Begg and Edgewise techniques is a major component.

*assessment:* to be arranged in consultation with the coordinator

**6708 Orthodontics VII**

*points value:* 16 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1764 Orthodontics VI

*contact hours:* 40 hours per week

*content:* see 1764 Orthodontics VI

*assessment:* see 1764 Orthodontics VI

**6303 Orthodontics VIII**

*points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6708 Orthodontics VII

*contact hours:* 40 hours per week

*content:* see 1764 Orthodontics VI

*assessment:* see 1764 Orthodontics VI

**4871 Paediatric Dentistry VI**

*points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* Specialised treatment of the Paediatric Dental patient requires increased knowledge, understanding and expertise in many of the areas of dentistry, particularly in behaviour modification. Individual preventive programs for all types of child and adolescent patients including the medically compromised patient are a prerequisite for comprehensive dental care of the child and adolescent. Areas of increased expertise would include preventive dentistry, community dentistry, infant oral health care, aesthetic considerations, minor oral surgery procedures, growth and development of the teeth and jaws, interceptive orthodontics including the use of removable appliances, space maintaining and minor fixed appliances, the treatment of severe dental trauma and endodontics in children.

Seminars and clinical tutorials on patients with severe dental and medical problems will be undertaken. The student will also gain experience and improve their skills in teaching and producing audiovisual aids. Selected topics for review are required in addition to the research project. Clinical experience will be provided in The Adelaide Dental Hospital, The Adelaide Medical Centre for Women and Children and The Somerton Park School of Dental Therapy.

*assessment:* students will be advised of assessment format during the course.

**6968 Paediatric Dentistry VII***points value:* 16*duration:* full year*prerequisites:* 4871 Paedodontics VI*contact hours:* 10 hours per week*content:* see 4871 Paedodontics VI*assessment:* see 4871 Paedodontics VI**4989 Periodontics VI***points value:* 12*duration:* full year*prerequisites:* 2 years' clinical experience*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* The course covers: (1)the macro and micro anatomical aspects of the alveolus that influence the pathogenesis of alveolar disease. (2)Fundamental biological properties of indigenous bacteria and their role in the etiology of human disease. (3)The epidemiology of the periodontal diseases. (4)The prevalence of physiological and pathological changes in the alveolus of dry skulls (anthropological aspects of periodontal tissues). (5)Concepts of human chronic disease and their relevance to periodontics. (6)Behavioural component of periodontal disease. (7)Environmental component of periodontal disease. (8)Clinical studies and management of periodontal pathoses.

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work, reviews of current periodontic journals

**3123 Periodontics VII***points value:* 16*duration:* full year*prerequisites:* 4989 Periodontics VI*contact hours:* 10 hours per week*content:* see for 4989 Periodontology VI

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work, journal reviews

**1924 Prosthodontics VI***points value:* 12*duration:* full year*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* The subject considers at an advanced level the management of edentulous patients. Areas covered include diagnosis and treatment planning, principles of complete denture design including retention, support,

stability and tissue preservation, complete denture construction and the planning and construction of immediate dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work

**5321 Prosthodontics VII***points value:* 16*duration:* full year*availability:* not offered in 1996*prerequisites:* 1924 Prosthodontics VI*contact hours:* 10 hours per week*content:* see 1924 Prosthodontics VI*assessment:* as for 1924 Prosthodontics VI**5305 Research Methods and Ethics***points value:* 2*duration:* semester 1*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This course of seminars provides an appreciation of the scientific method and of ethics as well as practical aspects of biostatistics, experimental design, research methodology, laboratory safety and infection control, use of computers and bibliographic databases, preparation of initial research proposal, evaluation of research papers, scientific writing and presentation of research findings. Where possible, the material presented will be selected to meet the specific requirements of the students enrolled.

*assessment:* Assessment will include a short test in biostatistics and evaluation of a short written critique of a given scientific paper.

**7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI***points value:* 12*availability:* not offered in 1996*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences*contact hours:* 10 hours per week

*content:* this subject covers all aspects of oral pathology as described for 1055 Oral Pathology VI and 4133 Oral Pathology VII but with major emphasis on those diseases relevant to tropical regions. The course also includes work related to consideration of climatic, geographical, environmental and social factors impinging on minor research project which has relevance to the tropics is also undertaken.

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research and diagnostic histopathology work

**8547 Tropical Oral Pathology VII**

points value: 16

duration: full year

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI

contact hours: see 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI

content: see 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI

assessment: see 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI

# Master of Science in Dentistry

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
- has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours;
  - has qualified for a degree in Dentistry and whose qualifications are regarded by the Faculty as equivalent to those specified in 1.1(a) hereof; or
  - has qualified for a degree or degrees other than in Dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in 1.1(a) hereof.
- 1.2** In exceptional cases and with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but who possesses qualifications and experience, in a relevant area, which satisfies Faculty that the person is a suitable candidate for advanced work.
- 1.3** A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed research project and where applicable the proposed course of study for examination.

### 2 Supervision

- 2.1** For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.

### 3 Duration of course and qualification requirements

- 3.1** A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.
- 3.2** To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:
- complete satisfactorily, in The University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the Faculty, an approved course of study and research of a minimum duration of two calendar years and a maximum of three calendar years. In the cases of half-time candidates, the requirements will be a minimum of four calendar years and a maximum of six calendar years;
  - perform satisfactorily an original research project which shall comprise the whole or at least the great majority of the course in 3.2(a) hereof;
  - submit a satisfactory thesis on the subject of the research project which contributes to the knowledge of that subject; and
  - pass such examinations as the Master's Examination Committee may determine.
- 3.3** Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted and the other work for the degree (if any) completed:
- in the case of a full-time candidate, within three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or
  - in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree as prescribed in 3.3, within six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### **4 Review of academic progress**

- 4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or the second year in the case of half-time candidates. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### **5 Assessment and examinations**

- 5.1 On completion of their work, candidates shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.
- 5.2 The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the thesis at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.
- 5.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the thesis and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.
- 5.4 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:
- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under 5.2;
  - (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination; and
  - (c) recommend the appointment of examiners
    - (i) to examine a candidate under 2.1(d) and
    - (ii) to examine a candidate under 5.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under the Rule.
- 5.5 The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:
- (a) be awarded the degree;
  - (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis as the examiners may have suggested;
  - (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the thesis within such period as the Faculty may allow; or
  - (d) be not awarded the degree.

#### **6 General**

- 6.1 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Science in Dentistry.

Please note that the above Specific Course Rules are currently under review.

## Doctor of Dental Science

### Regulations

- 1 A person shall not be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science until the expiration of at least four years from admission to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in The University of Adelaide provided that, in the case of a graduate in dentistry of another university who has been admitted ad eundem gradum in The University of Adelaide, the period of four years shall be reckoned from the date of the first graduation in dentistry.
- 2 Except in special cases approved by the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council only persons who have been admitted to the degree of Master of Dental Surgery or Master of Science in Dentistry or Doctor of Philosophy may become candidates for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science.
- 3
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar. At the same time, and in a separate statement, the applicant shall furnish particulars of personal achievements and a summary of the progress of knowledge relevant to the work proposed for the degree, and indicate where it is considered that the work advances dental knowledge or practice.
  - (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall appoint a committee to investigate the information submitted, including the quality and nature of the work to be submitted, and to advise the Faculty as to whether the Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; (ii) advise the applicant to revise the submission; (iii) advise the applicant not to submit the work; or (iv) not allow the applicant to proceed and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
  - (c) If the candidature is accepted and the candidate proceeds with the submission, the Faculty shall approve two or more examiners recommended by the committee of whom at least one shall be external to the University.
  - (d) The thesis may be written specially for the degree, or may be an already published work, or may be a series of papers. It shall not be a compilation from books, nor a mere compendium of cases, nor merely observational. On the recommendation of an examiner, a candidate may be required to undergo examination in the subject matter of, or in subjects cognate to, the thesis.
  - (e) In submitting published works, the candidate shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the main sources from which the information was derived and the extent to which the work of others has been included, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms those parts of the work that are claimed as original. The candidate is also required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4 To qualify for the degree, the candidate must satisfy the examiners that the thesis makes an original contribution of distinguished merit and advances knowledge in some branch of dental science.
- 5 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 6 On receipt of the reports of the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon the thesis the Faculty of Dentistry will recommend whether the degree be granted or withheld or delayed.
- 7 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may in exceptional circumstances recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of dental science.

Regulations allowed 10 December, 1942

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 2, 7

Regulations repealed and substituted 1 Mar. 1989; 21 Feb. 1991: 2



Discussion

As the health care system in the United States continues to evolve, the role of the state will become increasingly important. The state has the power to regulate the health care industry, to provide funding for health care, and to ensure that health care is accessible to all citizens.

The state has a long history of involvement in health care. From the early days of public health to the modern era of health insurance, the state has played a central role in shaping the health care system. The state's involvement in health care is likely to continue to grow in the future.

The state's role in health care is complex and multifaceted. It involves a wide range of activities, from regulation to funding to provision of care. The state's role in health care is likely to continue to evolve in the future.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important. The state has the power to regulate the health care industry, to provide funding for health care, and to ensure that health care is accessible to all citizens.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important. The state has the power to regulate the health care industry, to provide funding for health care, and to ensure that health care is accessible to all citizens.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important. The state has the power to regulate the health care industry, to provide funding for health care, and to ensure that health care is accessible to all citizens.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important. The state has the power to regulate the health care industry, to provide funding for health care, and to ensure that health care is accessible to all citizens.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important.

The state's role in health care is a topic that has received a great deal of attention in recent years. As the health care system continues to evolve, the state's role will become increasingly important.



# Faculty of Economics and Commerce

## Contents

<b>Regulations</b> .....	<b>548</b>	<b>Graduate Diploma in Management</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Mgt.</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Economics</b> <i>B.Ec.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	584
Specific Course Rules .....	549	Syllabuses .....	585
Syllabuses .....	554	<b>Master of Business Administration</b> <i>M.B.A.</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Commerce</b> <i>B.Com.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	586
Specific Course Rules .....	562	Syllabuses .....	588
Syllabuses .....	566	<b>Master of Economics</b> <i>M.Ec.</i>	
<b>Graduate Certificate in Economics</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Ec.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	594
Specific Course Rules .....	571	<b>Master of Economics (Coursework)</b> <i>M.Ec.(Course)</i>	
<b>Graduate Certificate in Management</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Mgt.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	596
Specific Course Rules .....	573	Syllabuses .....	598
Syllabuses .....	575	<b>Master of Commerce</b> <i>M.Com.</i>	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Economics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Ec.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	599
The Graduate Diploma in Economics is discontinued and available only to continuing students.		<b>Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)</b> <i>M.Mgt.</i>	
For Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses for this course, refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1994.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	601
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.App.Ec.</i>		Syllabuses .....	603
Specific Course Rules .....	576	<b>Doctor of Philosophy</b> <i>Ph. D.</i>	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Adv.Ec.</i>		Regulations and Schedules: under Board of Graduate Studies—see Contents	
Specific Course Rules .....	578		
Syllabuses .....	581		

## Faculty of Economics and Commerce

### Regulations

#### Of Awards in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce

- 1 In the Faculty of Economics and Commerce there shall be the following awards
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics
  - Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics
  - Graduate Certificate in Economics
  - Graduate Certificate in Management
  - Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics
  - Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics
  - Graduate Diploma in Economics
  - Graduate Diploma in Management
  - Master of Business Administration
  - Master of Commerce
  - Master of Economics
  - Master of Economics (Coursework)\*
  - Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)
- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

# Bachelor of Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Economics are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purposes of these Specific Course Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 2.1 above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other subjects. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.6 below.
- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the

required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
- 2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

### 3 Subjects of study

- 3.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note that the teaching period of each subject is one semester.)

#### (a) Economics subjects

##### Level I

code	subject title	points
9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
9073	Economic History I	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

##### Level II

5381	Australian Economic History II	4
1802	East Asian Economics II	4
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4

2744 Industrial Relations II	4	9046 Aboriginal People and the Law	3
9893 Macroeconomics II	4	3446 Australian Law and Society	3
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4	4398 Australian Legal History	3
8870 Microeconomics II	4	9844 Conservation and Heritage Law	3
1715 Special Topics II*	4	8433 Constitutional Law	6
<b>Level III</b>		8580 Criminal Law	6
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4	7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
8367 Applied Microeconomics III	4	9622 Income Maintenance	3
5284 Business and Government III	4	7730 Land Use Planning Law	3
3195 Development Economics III	4	3020 Law and Economics	3
8771 Econometric Theory III	4	4771 Media Law	3
2287 Economics of Law and Politics III	4	8821 Property	6
9029 Environment and Resource Economics III	4	9365 Torts	6
9272 International Economic History III	4	<b>3.2</b> A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.	
2261 International Economics III	4	<b>3.3</b> A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.	
5423 Labour Economics III*	4	<b>3.4</b> Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.	
4466 Macroeconomics III	4	<b>3.5</b> Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.	
3658 Microeconomic Theory III	4	<b>3.6</b> A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty Office.	
7981 Public Finance III	4	<b>3.7</b> Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics subjects at Level II to the value of more than 12 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II (or its equivalents). These non-Economics subjects to the value of not more than 12 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.	
4609 Special Topics III*	4	<b>3.8</b> Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics subjects at Level III to the value or more than 8	

\* Not available in 1996

**(b) Commerce subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

**(c) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include subjects offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH.

**(d) Law subjects**

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts to students admitted to that degree and/or to the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 4 of the Notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules) below), namely the Level II subjects 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract (each of which counts as 4 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics) and the following Level III subjects:

points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or its equivalents) and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Economics subjects to the value of 12 points. These non-Economics subjects to the value of not more than 8 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

## The Ordinary degree

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 3.1 above including:

- (a) not more than 24 points from Level I, including:

4309 Economics IA

2076 Economics IB

9101 Business Data Analysis I *or*

5543 Statistical Practice I

- (b) the following Level II subjects:

9893 Macroeconomics II

8870 Microeconomics II

3784 Economic Data Analysis II *or*

all four of 4523 Applied Statistics II, 4107 Distribution Theory II, 8878 Inference II and 1675 Linear Modules II (from the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences).

See note (d).

- (c) *either*

- (i) at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects from those listed in 3.1(a) above with the remaining points from subjects at Level II (or higher) included in 3.1 above; *or*

- (ii) 12 points of Level III Economics subjects, with at least another 12 points of Level III subjects from those listed in 3.1 above. See note (d).

- (d) Included in the 72 points there must be:

- (i) at least one of the following Economic History subjects:

9073 Economic History I

5381 Australian Economic History II

9272 International Economic History III

- (ii) see also note 6.4 (a) below, covering prerequisites for the Bachelor of Economics (Honours) degree.

- 5.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at The University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points.

- 5.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at The University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 5.1 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

- 5.4 Graduates of The University of Adelaide or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points;

- (ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including at least 12 points for Economics subjects, and

- (iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of 5.1 above

- 5.5 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

**5.6** A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in 3.1(a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Not all Level II and Level III subjects will be offered every year. Subjects will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Economics IB and 9893 Macroeconomics II in their third semester so that some Level III subjects will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.
- 2 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics subjects and is essential for some subjects. Students who are particularly interested in Mathematics, and are intending to apply for Honours, are encouraged to take some subjects in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. (For example: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM; 5543 Statistical Practice I instead of 9101 Business Data Analysis I; and the four 2 point subjects, 4523 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 8878 Theory of Statistics II and 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation instead of 3784 Economic Data Analysis II.)
- 3 Candidates who were enrolled for the degree prior to 1990 and who planned to present the subject 4367 Applied Economics III (as part of the requirements for the degree under the Schedules then current) but have not yet passed it should apply to the Registrar for permission to present an alternative subject.
- 4 Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.
  - (1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE Stage 2 or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Ec. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
  - (2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which they complete the 24 points. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in 3.1(d) above. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law subjects listed in 3.1(d) above. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Credit for Law subjects passed prior to 1987.

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

5 Preparation of Honours under the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED).

The subject 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) will be available to selected students who wish to prepare for a specialised Honours program.

3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) is a Level III subject. The subject, which provides the selected intending Honours students with opportunity to work in relevant industry-based projects, and to develop this during the Honours year, does not count towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics. It must be taken over and above a full Level III load of 24 points. Please refer to 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) in the List of Syllabus Items following.

Further information is available from the Honours Coordinator.

6 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a subject offered by the Economics or Commerce Departments.

The intent of this provision is to enable students from other Faculties to comply with the compulsory requirements of the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce courses (which are available to them through the Specific Course Rules of their own degrees) and which are detailed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees.

## 6 The Honours degree

**6.1** A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

**6.2** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in the subject 7711 Honours Economics.

**6.3** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Economics or Commerce and

another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

**6.4 (a)** A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Economics Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent including 3658 Microeconomic Theory III and 4466 Macroeconomics III or their equivalents (such as the previously offered subject 2100 Economic Theory III) before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree. Students who have not passed 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM), and either 8711 Econometric Theory III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III may be required to undertake preliminary work in those areas before proceeding to the Honours Year.

**(b)** A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

**6.5** The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

**6.6** A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

**6.7** A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

**6.8** The Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics in association with the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED). The Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in

the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense. Interested students must apply to the Head of the Economics Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course. If accepted they will then take the subject 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) as a preparation during Semester 2 of that year.

## Syllabuses: Department of Economics

For syllabuses of subjects taught by the Department of Commerce see under Bachelor of Commerce.

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks, but they are advised to wait advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### assessment

For each subject, students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg, such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Changes to the structure of the Bachelor of Economics degree will mean that students beginning their studies in 1993 or later will be unable to complete professional accounting qualifications in this course.

## Level I

### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

note: Replacement for 8179 Economic Statistics I and 7322 Economic Statistics IA

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1 or 2

restriction: this subject is not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA; 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted toward the degree.

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

content: this is an introductory subject for Commerce and Economics students with an emphasis on using a computer package of the kind in general use in the business community. The subject covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, tabulation, correlation and simple regression, official statistics, index numbers, business forecasting and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical reasoning.

assessment: assessment will be determined finally in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

### 9073 Economic History I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

content: a study of selected aspects and episodes in the historical process of industrialisation and its spread over the last two centuries or so from its beginnings in eighteenth century Britain, and of various institutional and other influences shaping the patterns — and problems — of long run economic change in different countries and regions of the world during this period. The subject provides a useful basis for studies in economic history, economic development and Asian economics at Level II or higher.

assessment: tutorial work, essay and final exam; will be finally determined in consultation with students at commencement of the subject.

### 4309 Economics IA

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

note: Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces semester 1 of 8461 Economics I.

restriction: may not be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

contact hours: 4 hours per week, including lectures, tutorials and/or workshops



*content:* this subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The subject considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. The subject considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure. Finally, the market for factors of production is considered in more detail.

*assessment:* to be determined finally in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures

### 2076 Economics IB

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the Faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level 1 Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces semester 2 of 8461 Economics I.

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA. This may be waived with the permission of the Head of Department for students who have previously attempted 4309 Economics IA or its equivalent.

*restriction:* may not be counted with 6993 Macroeconomics IH (pre-1985); or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week, including lectures, tutorials and/or workshops

*content:* this subject provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. A consideration of the nature and measurement of gross domestic product (GDP), a measure of the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the theoretic basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered.

*assessment:* to be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures

### 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1

This subject is intended for students who have not taken mathematics at SACE Stage 2 level, and who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA is a prerequisite or concurrent subject.

*restriction:* this is a beginners' subject. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty, it may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in SACE Stage 2 Mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent.

*contact hours:* 5 hours a week including lectures, tutorials and workshops

*content:* introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems. Emphasis will be placed on the geometric interpretation of functions.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### 3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (taken as concurrent subjects) or Economics at Year 12 level

*restriction:* may not be counted with 2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* a study of the nature, role and function of some major institutions influencing the operation of the Australian economy, of various issues of policy which arise in relation to it (eg employment, structural change, foreign investment, finance and banking, industrial relations etc) and of policy formation and implementation. Some consideration of the scope and significance of public provisioning in fields such as health, education, housing and social security will also be included.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essays and final exam; will be finally determined in consultation with students at commencement of the subject.

## Level II

### 5381 Australian Economic History II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB

restriction: may not be counted with 1682 Economic History IIA; 5973 Economic History IIIA; or 1682 Economic History A

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

content: the subject covers the development of the Australian economy from the late eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis is given to topics which provide relevant background to Australia's recent economic performance and current policy issues. The Australian experience will be compared with aspects of the economic history of other selected countries.

assessment: tutorial work, essay and final exam

### 1802 East Asian Economies II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisite: 4309 Economics IA; and 2076 Economics IB; or approval of lecturer in charge

restriction: may not be counted with 9476 East Asian Economies

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

content: the subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

assessment: tutorial papers; essays; final exam

### 3784 Economic Data Analysis II

note: This subject has replaced 7579 Economic Statistics II(S).

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I); or 5543 Statistical Practice I; or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted towards the degree with 4523 Applied Statistics II; 4107 Distribution Theory II; Inference II; and 1675 Linear Models II

assumed knowledge: Mathematics at least to the level of 7263 Mathematics for Economists

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

content: the theoretical section of this second subject in statistics and data analysis covers the  $t$ ,  $F$  and Chi-square distributions and their use in statistical inference about means, variances and regression models. It is complemented by a series of applications and practical problems, including individual work by the students applying the techniques they learn to the analysis of their own sets of data. Half of the scheduled non-lecture time will be used for conventional tutorials, the balance for practical sessions in the computer labs, using EXCEL and WORD.

assessment: assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### 2744 Industrial Relations II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB; or approval of the lecturer in charge

restriction: may not be counted with 5426 Industrial Relations II/III

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

content: the subject can be conceptually divided into two parts: industrial relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship; the effort bargain and the ideology of work; industrial conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; the functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. Part II will have a policy emphasis covering the development of Australia's industrial relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; State regulation; the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; public sector industrial relations; industrial democracy.

assessment: exam and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 9893 Macroeconomics II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1 or 2

prerequisites: 4309 Economics IA; 2076 Economics IB; SACE Stage 2 Mathematics or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* this subject expands the macroeconomic analysis of Level I Economics by introducing the monetary sector and the general level of prices. The subject examines a model of a small open economy. The model is then used to examine questions of macroeconomic policy relevant to the Australian economy.

*assessment:* short tests, essay, and exam

### 3071 Mathematical Economics II

*note:* Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree in Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject.

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA; 2076 Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I; or approval of the lecturer in charge

*restrictions:* may not be counted with 7626 Mathematical Economics I; or 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures; and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* the subject concentrates on the investigation of economic models using the tools of mathematical analysis. Topics covered include optimisation with and without constraints; linear models; differential and difference equations; matrix algebra and game theory.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### 8870 Microeconomics II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* this subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I Economics subjects and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

*assessment:* exam and other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

### 1715 Special Topics II

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA, 2076 Economics IB and permission from the Head of the Department of Economics

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures; 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at Level II. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* assessment will be a combination of methods including tutorial papers, essays and examinations to be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

## Level III

### 4883 Applied Econometrics III

*note:* Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject or 8771 Econometric Theory III.

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3784 Economic Data Analysis II; or equivalent

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8711 Econometric Theory III

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* the subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess empirical research in economics critically. Tutorials will involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

*assessment:* final exam, and a project using the techniques developed

### 8367 Applied Microeconomics III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* to be advised

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 3658 Microeconomic Theory III or with 2100 Economic Theory III

*contact hours:* to be determined

*content:* this subject aims to consolidate and extend students' understanding of microeconomic theory and to practice the art of applying microeconomics to a range of real-world issues. A major part of the assessment will comprise a substantial piece of applied research.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### 5284 Business and Government III

*note:* formerly 5284 Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH).

*restriction:* students who have passed either EE02 Economics II or 8870 Microeconomics IIIH (up to and including 1980) may not enrol for this subject.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week and 1 one hour tutorial/seminar/additional lecture a week

*content:* the subject will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of such power can be controlled. The aim is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour and the ways in which it is regulated. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try to improve market performance. Throughout the subject there is a heavy emphasis on the application of theory to current important policy issues. Special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement and to specific markets in which a variety of forms of government regulation are employed. Case studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a major empirically-oriented research project (possibly done on a 'team' basis) will be compulsory.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### 3195 Development Economics III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre 1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre 1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH)

*restriction:* may not be counted with 3751 Economic Development IIIA or 8167 Economic Development III (pre 1989 8167 Economic Development IIIH)

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* the subject is concerned with the economics of development problems of less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of underdevelopment; problems of demographic change; industrialisation; trade; foreign aid and investment; poverty and income distribution; agricultural development and relevant growth theories.

*assessment:* final exam and work completed during the subject as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 8771 Econometric Theory III

*note:* Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject or 4883 Applied Econometrics III.

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 4523 Applied Statistics II, 4107 Distribution Theory II, 8878 Inference II, 1675 Linear Models II or a good standard in 3784 Economic Data Analysis II, 8870 Microeconomics II or 9893 Macroeconomics II, 9876 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 8620 Mathematical Economics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 4883 Applied Econometrics III; not to be taken if already passed 7739 Econometrics III

*contact hours:* two lectures and one tutorial a week

*content:* this subject deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics: single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions; use of distributed lags and dummy variables and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

*assessment:* Assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject. It is usually based on one project, a test, and a final exam.

### 2287 Economics of Law and Politics III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, as approved by the coordinator of the award

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content:* this subject will examine the different ways economists and lawyers think about the law, as well as the ways economists analyse political activity. Topics

covered include property, contract, torts, common law, crime and punishment, and international law (including the GATT). There will also be an examination of Coase theory of social cost (with applications to environmental law), of market regulation, and Federal-State relations, among other things.

*assessment:* assessment will be a combination of methods including tutorial papers, essays and examinations to be finally determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester.

### 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*pre/corequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 5920 Economics of Resources and the Environment or 2487 Resource and Environmental Economics III

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content:* the subject is concerned with the increasing intersection between environmental and natural resource issues, and economics. The theory of Microeconomics II is extended and applied to issues such as the nature of natural resources and their use, related income distribution issues, specification and measurement of society's objectives and criticisms of traditional economic theory where warranted. This is complemented by policy orientated subject matter, relating to pollution in its various forms, resource measurement and depletion and the role of time in a long run sense (sustainable economic development).

*assessment:* assessment will be a combination of methods including tutorial papers, essays and exams to be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics)

*level:* III *points value:* 0 *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* This subject is available only to selected intending Honours students under the CEED Program. Refer to Notes (not forming part of the Schedules).

*contact hours:* 13 hours lecture/tutorial

*content:* this subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, and quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

### 9272 International Economic History III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*pre/corequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II or approval of the lecturer in charge

*restriction:* may not be counted with 7350 Economic History C or 1258 Economic History III

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content:* the subject surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, and aspects of the domestic economic experience of the major world powers, capital movements, the interwar depression and the long boom in the postwar world economy. In addition, an examination is made of selected topics from the historical experience of the major industrial economies of western Europe, Japan, and especially the United States, and which are relevant to an understanding of their current economic problems."

*assessment:* final exam and work completed during the subject as determined to preliminary lecture

### 2261 International Economics III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II and 9893 Macroeconomics II or their equivalents

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content:* the subject deals with the theory of international trade focusing on the gains from trade, the pattern of trade, the income distribution consequences of trade, and the relation between trade and growth; the theory and practice of trade policy; the balance of payments; and exchange rate determination and policy. Applications will focus on the economies of Australia and the Asian-Pacific region.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### 5423 Labour Economics III

*level:* III *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre 1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH)

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8518 Economics of Labour III

*content:* this subject presents an understanding of how the labour market works and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; determinants of the quality and quantity of the work force. The course is taught in a way which is designed to increase students' general skills in analysis, argument, oral and written communication and teamwork.

*assessment:* final exam and work completed during the course as determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture

### **4466 Macroeconomics III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 9893 Macroeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 2100 Economic Theory III

*contact hours:* to be determined.

*content:* this subject expands further on the macroeconomic principles of Level II and consists essentially of two components. First, it deals with the main modern controversial macroeconomic issues, such as the role of wealth, expectations, government budget constraints and quantity constraints in macroeconomic analysis and policy formulation. Second, it examines issues and policies which are particularly relevant in an open economy, such as the role of credit, balance of payments, foreign debt, exchange rates, international trade, taxation and public finance issues.

*assessment:* to be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course

### **3658 Microeconomic Theory III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8367 Applied Microeconomics III or with 2100 Economic Theory III

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* this subject deals with additions to, and extensions of aspects of theory not covered in 8870 Microeconomics II, including open-economy, general equilibrium analysis and welfare economics, extensions of consumption and production theory and household economics. An effort is made throughout to practice the art of economics while expanding the student's 'toolkit'.

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with students at commencement of the subject

### **7981 Public Finance III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IHH)

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* the subject is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will cover taxation, public goods, fiscal federalism and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasised.

*assessment:* assessment will be a final exam and work completed during the semester, to be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

### **4609 Special Topics III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and permission from the Head of the Department of Economics

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* this subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level III. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* assessment will be combination of methods including tutorial papers, essays and examinations to be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of the subject.

## **Honours Level**

---

### **7711 Honours Economics**

*note:* Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours convenor before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Head or his/her nominee.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Economics with study in another Department

(or Centre). Details are available from the Head of the Department of Economics or the Honours Convenor.

*level:* IV    *points value:* 24    *duration:* full year

*content:* the honours year is currently conducted as a joint program by the Economics Departments of Adelaide and Flinders universities. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

*prerequisites:* a candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Economics department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent, including 3658 Microeconomic Theory III and 4466 Macroeconomics III or their equivalents before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree. Usually this would include a credit in each of Macroeconomics III and Microeconomic Theory III.

*assumed knowledge:* since students find it easier to complete the Honours degree with 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM) and either 8771 Econometric Theory III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III, they may proceed without these subjects or their equivalents only with the approval of the Head of Department or his/her nominee.

*contact hours:* to be advised

*requirements:*

- (a) final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for 30% of the year's assessment. Students are expected to commence work on the thesis no later than the first week of February, including deciding on the topic, so that a supervisor can be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two universities. A list of suggested topics is distributed before the end of the previous year.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound, towards the end of second semester: the exact date is notified in February. A penalty of twenty percentage points for the first week or part thereof plus ten percentage points for each subsequent week or part thereof is applied to the grade of theses submitted after the notified due date in November unless prior permission for late submission is obtained.

Four copies, typed double space on A4 paper

must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

- (b) each student is required to undertake the subjects Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes in which are given in first semester.
- (c) each student will select three options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects will take place in semester 1 or 2.
- 4703 Econometrics
  - 8290 Economic Development
  - 3293 Economic Growth and Agriculture
  - 7575 Experimental Economics
  - 1081 History of Economic Thought
  - 5155 Industrial Organisation
  - 6547 International Financial Issues
  - 4724 International Trade
  - 5596 Labour Economics
  - 4802 Long Run Growth
  - 8862 Mathematical Economics
  - 7484 Monetary Economics
  - 2968 Money
  - 3660 Public Economics
  - 5372 Regional Economics
  - 3193 Transport and Urban Economics
- (d) the examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the three optional subjects (held in either semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period), and the thesis.

## Bachelor of Commerce

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2 The degree of Bachelor of Commerce was awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, may graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

#### 2 Assessment and examination

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 2.4 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.6 below.

- 2.5 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
- 2.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

#### 3 Subjects of study

- 3.1 The following subjects may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

##### (a) Commerce subjects

##### Level I

code	subject title	points
6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3
3086	Financial Accounting IB	3
2499	Information Systems I	3

##### Level II

4190	Business Finance II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4



7651 Financial Accounting II	4
2663 Information Systems II	4
1383 Management Accounting II	4
4807 Management and Organisations II	4
5312 Marketing II	4
<b>Level III</b>	
4196 Accounting Theory III	4
7440 Auditing III	4
5177 Business Finance III	4
5685 Corporate Accounting III	4
5473 Income Tax Law III	4
5427 Information Systems III	4
9790 Management Accounting IIIB	4
9759 Management and Organisations III	4
9885 Marketing III	4

**(b) Economics subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics subjects are compulsory for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree.

**(c) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH.

**(d) Law subjects**

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts to students admitted to that degree and/or the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules below), namely the Level II subjects 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract (each of which counts as 4 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and the following Level III subjects:

9046 Aboriginal People and the Law	3
3446 Australian Law and Society	3
4398 Australian Legal History	3
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law	3
8433 Constitutional Law	6
8580 Criminal Law	6

7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9622 Income Maintenance	3
7730 Land Use Planning Law	3
3020 Law and Economics	3
4771 Media Law	3
8821 Property	6
9365 Torts	6

**3.2** A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

**3.3** A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.

**3.4** A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

**3.5** Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

**3.6** Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

**3.7** A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty Office.

## The ordinary degree

### 4 Duration of course

**4.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Course Rules.

### 5 Qualification requirements

**5.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 3.1 above including:

- (a) not more than 24 points at Level I, including 4359 Financial Accounting IA;

3086 Financial Accounting IB; 4309 Economics IA; 2076 Economics IB and 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I

- (b) at least 8 points Level II Commerce subjects
  - (c) 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects
  - (d) *either*
    - (i) A further 4 points for Level III Economics or Commerce subjects, *or*
    - (ii) a further 12 points for any Level III subject in 3.1 above.
- 5.2** To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at The University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include twelve points of Level III Commerce subjects. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Faculty.
- 5.3** A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at The University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 5.1 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 5.4** Graduates of The University of Adelaide or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points. No such subject(s) may be presented in lieu of 8 points Level II Commerce subjects and 12 points Level III Commerce subjects;
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, and
  - (iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of 5.1 above.
- 5.5** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

- 5.6** A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects listed in 3.1(a) of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.
- 2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - (1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Com. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
  - (2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 points are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in 3.1(d) above. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. the Law subjects listed in 3.1(d) above. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.
  - (3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.
  - (4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.
- 3 Preparation for Honours under the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED). The subject 8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce) will be available to selected students who wish to prepare for a specialised Honours program. 8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce) is a Level III subject. The subject, which provides the selected

intending Honours student with opportunity to work in relevant industry-based projects, and to develop this during the Honours year, does not count towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce. It must be taken over and above a full Level III load of 24 points. Please refer to 8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce) in the List of syllabus items following.

Further information is available from the Honours Coordinator.

- 4 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a subject offered by the Economics or Commerce Departments.

The intent of this provision is to enable students from other Faculties to comply with the compulsory requirements of the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce courses (which are available to them through the Specific Course Rules of their own degrees) and which are detailed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees.

## 6 The Honours degree

- 6.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 6.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject:  
6473 Honours Commerce
- 6.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Departments of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 6.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Commerce Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).
- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

6.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## Syllabuses: Department of Commerce

For syllabuses of subjects taught by the Department of Economics, see under Bachelor of Economics.

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks, but they are advised to wait advice from the Lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg, such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

## Level I

### 6362 Commercial Law I(S)

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

quota: may apply

restriction: not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures each week and 1 hour tutorial

content: an introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of torts and the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privacy, terms of a contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach

of contract. An examination of the law of agency. An examination of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia.

assessment: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 4359 Financial Accounting IA

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

quota: may apply

restriction: not to be counted with previously offered 3049 Accounting I

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial class a week and 1 one hour workshop a fortnight

content: introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO and FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, and bad debts.

assessment: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 3086 Financial Accounting IB

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

quota: may apply

restriction: not to be counted with previously offered 3049 Accounting I

assumed knowledge: A knowledge of the material in Financial Accounting IA is assumed.

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial class a week and 1 one hour workshop a fortnight

content: topics may include: Accounting for the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets, accounting for investments, accounting for non-current liabilities, accounting for partnerships and companies, price level accounting, assumptions underlying accounting procedures and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements (including cash flow statements).

assessment: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

**2499 Information Systems I**

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

quota: may apply

restriction: not to be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I

assumed knowledge: a knowledge of basic accounting concepts and procedures will be assumed. Students who do not have this basic knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in 4359 Financial Accounting IA.

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial each week

content: introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); principles of application development (systems analysis, design and programming); networking and data communication; trends, issues and concerns.

assessment: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

---

**Level II**


---

**4190 Business Finance II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB (previously offered as 3049 Accounting I); 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (previously offered as 8461 Economics I); and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (replacement for 8179 Economic Statistics I and 7322 Economic Statistics IA)

corequisite: 2499 Information Systems I unless passed previously

restriction: not to be counted with previously offered 9743 Accounting II or 6801 Business Finance

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

content: the financial decisions of the firm are analysed. Topics include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, discounted cash flow models, the capital asset pricing models, capital budgeting, risk, working capital management, debt and equity financing, sources of corporate finance, and the dividend decision.

assessment: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

**1282 Commercial Law II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisite: 6362 Commercial Law I(S)

restriction: not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures each week and 1 two hour tutorial each fortnight

content: an examination of the law of partnerships and trusts. An introduction to corporations law in Australia including an examination of the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, memorandum and articles of association, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-incorporation contracts, company capital, management of the company, company accounts, auditors' and directors' duties, corporate ethics and social responsibilities, controlling shareholders duties and the position of minorities, schemes of arrangement or compromise, voluntary administration, receivers, winding up of companies, securities and takeover law.

assessment: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

**7651 Financial Accounting II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB (previously offered as 3049 Accounting I)

restriction: not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III

contact hours: 1 two hour lecture and 1 one hour tutorial a week

content: topics to be covered may include problems and alternative procedures for accounting for intangibles, revaluations, leases, superannuation, income tax, government and discussion of the conceptual framework and standard setting.

assessment: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

**2663 Information Systems II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisite: 2499 Information Systems I

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial each week

content: development of information systems including analysis, evaluation, design, implementation, management and user responsibilities; database concepts, architectures, design and administration; object - oriented concepts; data quality and controls; prototyping.

*assessment:* assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 1383 Management Accounting II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 4359 Financial Accounting IA

*restrictions:* not to be counted with the previously offered 5741 Management Accounting IIIA, 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II. May be counted at Level III for students enrolled prior to 1996

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial each week

*content:* an introduction to management accounting concepts and techniques. The subject covers both traditional and new approaches to management accounting. Topics include cost terms and concepts; job, process and hybrid costing systems; cost behaviour and estimation; cost-volume-profit analysis; budgeting, standard costing systems; responsibility accounting; investment centres and transfer pricing; relevant costs and benefits for decision making; cost analysis and pricing decisions. New approaches include: cost management systems, the concepts of activity based costing, activity management, performance measures, strategic management accounting, inventory management, cost of quality, life cycle costing and target costing.

*assessment:* examination and work completed during the subject as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 4807 Management and Organisations II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2076 Economics IB (Division II)

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial each week

*content:* an introductory course which examines some of the major contemporary issues surrounding work, employment and the management of people. The four broad areas which are covered comprise: the role of the individual; the nature of work group activities; organisational processes; and the influence of environmental and cultural forces on work. Topics include motivation, perception, stress, communication, group dynamics, power and politics, culture, gender and the changing experience of employment.

*assessment:* assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 5312 Marketing II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (previously offered as 8461 Economics I)

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial each week

*content:* the nature and purpose of marketing; market analysis; segmentation; targeting and positioning; the marketing mix, product/service decisions; pricing decisions; distribution decisions; marketing communication, marketing planning and strategies.

*assessment:* assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

## Level III

### 4196 Accounting Theory III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 7651 Financial Accounting II

*contact hours:* two 1.5 hours lectures per week

*content:* topics may include theory development in accounting, the nature and role of accounting theory, the development of a conceptual framework, normative accounting theories including alternative accounting systems, positive accounting theory including agency and contracting cost theory, accounting choice and economic consequences.

*assessment:* assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 7440 Auditing III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 7651 Financial Accounting II

*restriction:* not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content:* the course aims to provide an introduction to basic auditing techniques and underlying assumptions, to develop an understanding of the legal and professional environment in which auditors work and to examine some contemporary audit issues and problems. Teaching includes a course of lectures, a course of guided reading and tutorial questions and weekly working papers. Examples will be drawn from Level I, II and III Accounting subjects, as well as from Business Finance, Commercial Law and Income Tax.

*assessment:* a one three hour exam at the end of the semester and weekly working papers. Students will need to submit a minimum number of working papers in order to be allowed to sit for the end of semester examination.

### 5177 Business Finance III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 4190 Business Finance II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economic Data Analysis

II or 8623 Introductory Econometrics. *contact hours*: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

*content*: this subject further develops finance theory and examines contemporary issues in finance. Topics include financial management, capital structure theory and management, introduction to futures and options, taxation, corporate acquisitions and restructuring, and an introduction to international financial management.

*assessment*: assessment will be by examination and assignments.

### 5685 Corporate Accounting III

*level*: III *points value*: 4 *duration*: semester 1  
*prerequisite*: 7651 Financial Accounting II

*corequisite*: 1282 Commercial Law II or both 6019 Law and Legal Process, and 3731 Contract, unless passed previously

*assumed knowledge*: a basic knowledge of computerised spread sheets is assumed.

*contact hours*: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content*: topics to be covered may include company formations, reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and consolidated accounts; joint ventures.

*assessment*: assessment will be by one three hour examination plus work completed during the subject, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 5473 Income Tax Law III

*level*: III *points value*: 4 *duration*: semester 2  
*prerequisite*: 1282 Commercial Law II; or 3349 Commercial Law I

*restriction*: not to be counted with previously offered 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law)

*contact hours*: 2 one hour lectures plus such additional lectures as may be advised by the lecturer and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content*: this subject provides an introduction to and overview of fundamental concepts of income tax law. Topics include jurisdiction to tax, assessable income and capital gains, exempt income, allowable deductions, tax accounting, tax entities, anti-avoidance and tax administration.

*assessment*: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce)

*level*: III *points value*: 0 *duration*: semester 2

*restriction*: this subject is available only to selected intending Honours students under the CEED

Program—refer to Notes (not forming part of the Schedules).

*contact hours*: 13 hours lectures/tutorials

*content*: This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, and quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

### 5427 Information Systems III

*level*: III *points value*: 4 *duration*: semester 1

*prerequisite*: 2663 Information Systems II or 2499 Information Systems I (Credit)

*assumed knowledge*: systems development management and database design as taught in 2663 Information Systems II.

*restriction*: not to be counted with previously offered 9955 Computerised Accounting and Systems III

*contact hours*: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content*: The management of information systems (in particular, transaction processing and executive information systems) including planning for technological change, the implementation and control of change, the need for standards, support and training; end-user application development with object oriented concepts; data communication issues including standards, distributed data processing, client/server computing, electronic data interchange, access to external information; manufacturing information systems including materials requirements planning, inventory and costing.

*assessment*: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 9790 Management Accounting IIIB

*level*: III *points value*: 4

*availability*: not offered in 1996

*prerequisite*: 9101 Business Data Analysis I or equivalent and 1383 Management Accounting II

*contact hours*: two 1.5 hour seminars per week

*content*: forecasting in accounting; profit, costs, cash, share prices. Planning and control; design of information systems; participation, motivation, performance evaluation and other group problems. The management of information gathering and dissemination systems, including the evaluation of data and reports.

*assessment*: assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 9759 Management and Organisations III

level: III points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisite: 4807 Management and Organisations II

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

**content:** the subject provides a critical analysis of contemporary theories and models for understanding change. It demystifies some of the new approaches which have emerged internationally, and examines management theory and the future development of organisations. Empirical material is used to highlight some of the major contemporary issues which surround the introduction of new production and service concepts such as Just-in-Time production techniques, new technology, Best Practice strategies, cellular manufacture and Total Quality Management. The integration of management theories with processes of organisational adaptation is central to the objective of providing an innovative course on management and organisational change.

**assessment:** assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

### 9885 Marketing III

level: III points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisite: 5312 Marketing II

contact hours: 2 one hour lectures and 1 one hour tutorial per week

**content:** consumer behaviour and decision processes and their implications for marketing strategy; marketing communication.

**assessment:** assessment will be by examination and assignments, as determined at the preliminary lecture.

## Honours Level

### 6473 Honours Commerce

**note:** Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the Department of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

**requirements:** Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. Depending on the topic chosen, a supervisor will be allocated to each student. Late in the

first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a small number of staff.

The thesis counts for 50% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

Each student is required to undertake four modules which will take place in first semester. Three modules are as follows:

Research Methodology

Quantitative Methods in Business

Contemporary Theoretical issues in Commerce

The Fourth module will be in the discipline area of the student's thesis topic and may include:

Advanced Accounting Theory

Advanced Finance Theory

Information Theory

Management and Organisation Theory

Strategic Marketing

Management Accounting Theory

Issues in Tax and Commercial Law



## Graduate Certificate in Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.
- 1.3 The Faculty may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least two semesters. A candidate shall take not more than six consecutive semesters to complete the requirements of the Certificate.

#### 3 General

- 3.1 Candidates are strongly recommended to ensure that a knowledge of SACE Stage 2 Mathematics or its equivalent is acquired before enrolling for the Graduate Certificate in Economics.
- 3.2 Candidates intending to continue on to a Graduate Diploma or Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for those courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

- 3.3 Candidates currently enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the Regulations and Schedules in force at the date of enrolment.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 4.2 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Economics shall attend regularly lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of the Specific Course Rules.
- 4.3
  - (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
  - (b) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
  - (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Graduate Certificate or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, may not enrol for that subject except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
  - (d) For the purpose of this Specific Course Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination under

4.3(a), or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Economics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught (usually 9 weeks), shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## 5 Subjects of study

5.1 (a) To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Economics the candidate shall satisfactorily complete four one-semester subjects (a minimum of twelve points) which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in any of the following subjects not previously completed:

8917 Macroeconomics IID	3
2419 Microeconomics IID	3
4116 Macroeconomics IIID	3
4999 Applied Microeconomics IIID	3
7869 Microeconomic Theory IIID	3
9390 Business Data Analysis ID	3
6435 Economic Data Analysis IID**	3
9549 Mathematical Economics IID**	3
1371 Applied Econometrics IIID**	3
4687 Econometric Theory IIID**	3
9640 Australian Economic History IID	3
7669 Business and Government IIID	3
6807 Development Economics IIID	3
6611 East Asian Economies IID	3
1457 Economics of Law and Politics IIID	3
9869 Environmental and Resource Economics IIID	3
5791 Industrial Relations IID	3
6160 International Economic History IIID	3
1656 International Economics IIID	3
4587 Public Finance IIID	3
5302 Special Topics IID	3
2821 Special Topics IIID	3

\*\*These subjects are available for students with some mathematical and statistical background. Check the prerequisites for each subject in the Syllabuses.

(b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of Department, substitute one four point subject drawn from clauses 5.1(a), 5.1(c) or 5.1(d) of the Specific Course Rules of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

5.2 The syllabus entries for all subjects are to be found in the syllabuses of the B.Ec. degree by removing the D from the subject name: eg., for Applied Econometrics IIID see the syllabus for Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Certificate; approval to enrol in subjects must be obtained from the coordinator of the award. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects under 5.1(b) above must also obtain permission from the Honours Coordinator.

5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate in Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented already for another qualification.

## 6 Status, exemption and credit transfer

6.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from the requirements of these rules as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 3 points under 5.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

# Graduate Certificate in Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Graduate Certificate in Management are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules.

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate any person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and who has had at least two years of work experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree but who has had not less than two years of executive or professional experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty and who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.\*

\*Intending applicants for admission to the course should seek the advice of the Director of the Graduate School of Management as to the suitability of prior work experience.

1.3 A person who holds the Diploma in Business Management, the Graduate Diploma in Management, the degree of Master of Business Management, or the degree of Master of Business Administration of The University of Adelaide or equivalent qualifications in business management or administration shall not be eligible for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Management.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 The course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Management shall extend over a minimum of one semester in the case of a full-time candidate and two semesters for a part-time candidate.

2.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the requirements of the Graduate Certificate shall be completed by full-time candidates within one half year and by part-time candidates in one year.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 The Faculty shall appoint a Committee to conduct examinations and other assessments.

3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

3.3 A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any subject.

3.4 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate.

### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Certificate must pass not less than three subjects drawn from Section 4.1 (a) Compulsory core subjects and not more than one subject drawn from Section 4.1 (c) Elective subjects of the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Master of

Business Administration to a combined total of 12 points as approved by the Director (or nominee) of the Graduate School of Management.

- 4.1 (a) 4061 Human Resource Management (C)
- 6811 Managerial Accounting (C)
- 4865 Marketing Principles (C)
- 4026 Organisational Behaviour (C)

## 5 General

- 5.1 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.
- 5.2 The Faculty may grant status as it may determine for students who have passed subjects in graduate management degree courses or their equivalent.

## Syllabuses

### 4061 Human Resource Management (C)

points value: 3 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* this subject takes a general management or strategic approach to the management of the workforce. It will examine factors external to the organisation which shape decisions about the management of people and the policy choices available to managers in particular enterprises. The outcomes of these decisions and their relationship to organisational objectives will be a theme of the course.

*assessment:* written assignments; case studies; presentations

### 6811 Managerial Accounting (C)

points value: 3 duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* topics covered include: the nature of accounting concepts, financial accounting reports, issues in external financial reporting and interpreting and using financial statements

*assessment:* written assignments; class tests; examination

### 4865 Marketing Principles (C)

points value: 3 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* this subject introduces both the overall purpose of marketing and the fundamentals of each major marketing task. These include customer analysis, market evaluation, some analysis of buyer behaviour and the role of market information, together with the specific marketing responsibilities in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions.

*assessment:* written assignments; presentation; examination

### 4026 Organisational Behaviour (C)

points value: 3 duration: semesters 1 or 2

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* this subject is designed to give the student both a knowledge and experiential base for understanding organisational behaviour and organisation theory. These skills will be acquired through participation in an organisational simulation, lecture/discussion, experiential exercises, journal writing, consultations with the Professor and group presentation/projects.

*assessment:* written assignments; examinations

## Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

- 1 Admission requirements**
  - 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics. The degree must not contain a major in Economics
  - 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma. Normally that would involve completing satisfactorily the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Economics.
  - 1.3 Candidates are strongly recommended to ensure that a knowledge of SACE Stage Mathematics or its equivalent is acquired before enrolling for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.
- 2 General**
  - 2.1 Candidates intending to continue on to a Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for such courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.
  - 2.2 Candidates currently enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the Regulations and Schedules in force at the date of enrolment.
  - 2.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented already for another qualification, other than the Graduate Certificate in Economics and then only upon its surrender.
- 2.4 A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate in Economics may use the Certificate to help fulfil the requirements for the Graduate Diploma upon surrender of the Graduate Certificate.
- 3 Duration of course**
  - 3.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of full-time study extending over at least two semesters or of part-time study extending over at least four semesters.
- 4 Assessment and examinations**
  - 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
  - 4.2 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics shall attend regularly lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
  - 4.3
    - (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
    - (b) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
    - (c) A candidate who has failed twice the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (d) For the purpose of this Specific Course Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination under 4.3(a) above or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Economics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having been enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught (usually 9 weeks), shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4680 Economics of Law and Politics IIID	3
9869 Environment and Resource Economics IIID	3
5791 Industrial Relations IIID	3
6160 International Economic History IIID	3
1656 International Economics IIID	3
9549 Mathematical Economics IID*	3
4587 Public Finance IIID	3

\*These subjects are available for students with some mathematical and statistical background. Check the prerequisites for each subject in the Syllabuses.

## 5 Subjects of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics the candidate shall complete satisfactorily eight semester subjects (a minimum of 24 points) which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in:

- (a) the following four compulsory core subjects (12 points):

8917 Macroeconomics IID 3

2419 Microeconomics IID 3

4116 Macroeconomics IIID 3

and either

4999 Applied Microeconomics IIID 3

or

7869 Microeconomic Theory IIID 3

- (b) one of the following quantitative subjects (3 points):

1371 Applied Econometrics IIID\* 3

9390 Business Data Analysis ID 3

6435 Economic Data Analysis IID\* 3

9549 Mathematical Economics IID\* 3

4687 Econometric Theory IIID\* 3

Students who have wholly or partially satisfied either 5.1(a) above and/or clause 5.1(b) shall be required to select sufficient subjects from clause 5.1(c) below.

- (c) at least three subjects chosen from the following list (a minimum of 9 points):

1371 Applied Econometrics IIID\* 3

9640 Australian Economic History IIID 3

7669 Business and Government IIID 3

6807 Development Economics IIID 3

6611 East Asian Economics IID 3

4687 Econometric Theory IIID\* 3

6435 Economic Data Analysis IID\* 3

- (d) A candidate may substitute one or more 4 point subjects drawn from clauses 5.1(a), 5.1(c) or 5.1(d) of the Specific Course Rules of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics for the corresponding 3-point level III subjects listed above.

- (e) The subject submitted under 5.1(b) cannot also be submitted under 5.1(c).

- 5.2 The syllabus entries for all subjects are found in the syllabuses of the degree of Bachelor of Economics by removing the D from the subject name: eg., for Applied Econometrics IIID see the syllabus for Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma; approval to enrol in subjects must be obtained from the coordinator of the award. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects under 5.1(d) above must also obtain permission from the Honours Coordinator.

- 5.3 The number of subjects to be offered in any semester will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand.

## 6 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 6.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Dean, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 6 points under 5.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

## Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics are published below, immediately after these

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics. The degree must contain a major in Economics at Level III.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Council may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.3 The Faculty may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least two semesters or of part-time study extending over at least four semesters.

#### 3 General

- 3.1 Candidates currently enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the Regulations and Schedules in force at the time of enrolment.
- 3.2 Candidates intending to continue on to a Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for the Master's degree to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 4.2 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
  - (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
  - (b) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall attend again lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
  - (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
  - (d) For the purpose of this Specific Course Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination under 4.3(a) above, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having



enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught (usually 9 weeks), shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## 5 Subjects of study

5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six semester subjects (24 points) which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in:

(a) the following two compulsory core subjects (8 points):

7264 Macroeconomics A (H)	4
3711 Microeconomics A (H)	4

(b) One of the following quantitative subjects (four points):

9952 Applied Econometrics IIIA	4
7589 Econometric Theory IIIA	4
2341 Econometrics (H)	4

(c) at least two subjects chosen from the list (a minimum of 8 points) including the presentation of a research essay in at least one of the subjects:

2341 Econometrics (H)*	4
9712 Economic Development (H)	4
7446 Economic Growth and Agriculture (H)	4
8336 Economics of Public Policy (H)	4
5605 Environment and Development (H)**	4
2936 Experimental Economics (H)**	4
5454 History of Economic Thought (H)**	4
2683 Industrial Organisation (H)	4
6677 International Banking and Finance (H)**	4
6747 International Financial Issues (H)	4
6692 International Trade (H)	4
4054 Labour Economics (H)**	4
6670 Long Run Growth (H)**	4
2275 Mathematical Economics (H)	4
4761 Monetary Economics (H)**	4
3393 Money (H)**	4
8053 Public Economics (H)	4

5706 Regional Economics (H)**	4
3782 Socialist Economies in Transition (H)**	4
3634 Special Topics (H)	4
1294 Transport and Urban Economics (H)**	4

(d) one other subject from those listed above in 5.1(c) or from the following (4 points):

9952 Applied Econometrics IIIA *	4
9145 Business and Government IIIA	4
8263 Development Economics IIIA	4
7589 Econometric Theory IIIA*	4
4188 Economics of Law and Politics IIIA	4
5415 Environment and Resource Economics IIIA	4
1252 International Economic History IIIA	4
4913 International Economics IIIA	4
3464 Labour Economics IIIA	4
5653 Microeconomic Theory IIIA	4
1093 Public Finance IIIA	4

\*Not available if taken under 5.1(b) above.

\*\* Not available in 1996

5.2 The syllabus entries for subjects are found in the syllabuses of the degree of Bachelor of Economics by removing the A from the subject name: eg, for Applied Econometrics IIIA see the syllabus for 4883 Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma; approval to enrol in subjects must be obtained from the coordinator of the award.

5.3 The number of subjects to be offered in any semester will be dependent upon the availability of staff and student demand.

5.4 In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in 5.1 above.

5.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented already for another qualification, other than for

the Graduate Certificate in Economics and then only upon its surrender.

**5.6** A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate in Economics may use the Certificate to help fulfil the requirements for the Graduate Diploma upon surrender of the Graduate Certificate.

**6 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

**6.1** A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Dean, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 8 points under 5.1(a) and 5.1(b) above.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks, but they are advised to wait advice from the Lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the Lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg, such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### prerequisites for quantitative and optional subjects

The prerequisites for these subjects must be approved by the Coordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

### compulsory core subjects

#### 7264 Macroeconomics A (H)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*prerequisite:* 4466 Macroeconomics III and 3658 Microeconomic Theory III or their equivalents

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week

*content:* introduction to an advanced treatment of major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and policy. Topics include advanced treatment of the neo Classical synthesis, and developments in Neo Keynesian, Neo Classical and Post Keynesian approaches to macroeconomics. Policy evaluation is treated in the context of small open economy macroeconomic models.

*assessment:* final exam

#### 3711 Microeconomics A (H)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 3658 Microeconomic Theory III or its equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week

*content:* an advanced treatment of consumer theory, the theory of the firm including strategic behaviour, general equilibrium and welfare.

*assessment:* final exam

### quantitative subject

#### 2341 Econometrics (H)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture a week

*content:* the subject is concerned with practical problems of modelling economic time series for the purposes of testing theories and for policy and forecasting. The development will be information, most theorems will not be proven and mathematical arguments will, for the most part, be presented in intuitive fashion. The course will cover: analysis of economic time series in the time domain using the methods of Box and Jenkins; the relationship between time series analysis ARMA models and structural econometric models.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

### optional subjects

#### 9712 Economic Development (H)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* to be advised

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture a week

*content:* the subject is concerned with the economic structure and functioning of less-developed countries and with theories of economic growth. The course will emphasise selected topics, which may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

#### **7446 Economic Growth and Agriculture (H)**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week

*content:* this is the course on the nature, causes and effects of inter- and intra-sectoral structural changes that occur to production, consumption and trade in growing economies. While there will be some emphasis on the agricultural sector, the use of an open economy, general equilibrium framework throughout ensures that the analytical methods employed and the policy issues addressed have general applicability.

*assessment:* assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester.

#### **8336 Economics of Public Policy (H)**

*level:* Postgraduate                      *points value:* 4

*duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*restriction:* may not be counted with 9993 Economics of Public Policy

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week

*content:* this subject presents the theory of economic policy at an advanced level. The welfare economics of policy and the positive economics of policy, and especially their connections, will be highlighted. Topics include the variety of policy and analyses constitutionalism, corporatism, and the economic theory of the state; the Coase theorem; theory of second best; cost-benefit analysis; incentive compatibility; rent-seeking; theories of policy. Illustrations will be drawn from historical experience and contemporary policy issues, both macro- and micro-economic.

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: semester tests; essays or other written or practical work; final written examinations; *viva voce* examinations).

#### **5454 History of Economic Thought (H)**

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* to be advised

*assessment:* Assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester.

#### **2683 Industrial Organisation (H)**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* to be advised

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* to be advised

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester.

#### **6747 International Financial Issues (H)**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture a week

*content:* the subject is concerned with the international monetary system and international financial markets. The topics covered may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

#### **6692 International Trade (H)**

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture a week

*content:* the subject is concerned with the theory of international trade and commercial policy. The topics covered may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

#### 4054 Labour Economics (H)

*points value:* 4      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture a week

*content:* an advanced treatment of current topics in labour economics.

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

#### 2275 Mathematical Economics (H)

*points value:* 4      *duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture a week

*content:* introduction to and applications of optimal control theory. Introduction to and applications of game theory.

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

#### 8053 Public Economics (H)

*points value:* 4      *duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

*contact hours:* 1 two hour lecture a week

*content:* the purpose of this subject is to examine the role of government in a market economy. The subject starts with an overview of economists' perspectives on this issue, then turns to an extensive consideration of the implications of the theory of second best for the formulation of policy. A second topic is a close examination of another issue which is prominent for governments but skated over in most economics courses, namely income distribution in general and poverty in particular. Issues in taxation may be taught as a third topic.

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

#### 3634 Special Topics (H)

*level:* Postgraduate      *points value:* 4

*duration:* to be advised

*prerequisite:* as approved by the coordinator of the award

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week

*content:* this subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level IV. The selection of topics will depend on the availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the beginning of semester.

## Graduate Diploma in Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and who has had not less than two years of executive or professional experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree but who has had not less than two years of executive or professional experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty and who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.\*

\*Intending applicants for admission to the course should seek the advice of the Director of the Graduate School of Management as to the suitability of prior work experience.

1.3 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who holds the Graduate Certificate in Management of The University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose provided that any person who holds the Graduate Certificate in Management of The University of Adelaide surrenders the Graduate Certificate before being awarded the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Management shall extend over a minimum of two trimesters in the case of full-time study or four trimesters of part-time study. The academic year consists of three 13-week trimesters. Trimester one commences on the first Monday

in February. There is a two-week break after each of the first two trimesters and a break of at least seven weeks after the third trimester.

2.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to 2.3 below, the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within two years.

2.3 A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval must be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

3.2 A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed subjects and shall obtain an overall average equivalent to Pass Division I or better.

3.3 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct examinations and other assessments.

3.4 A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes or who has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any subject.

3.5 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

## 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Management candidates must pass not less than six subjects drawn from 4.1(a) compulsory core subjects and not more than two subjects drawn from Rule 4.1(c) elective subjects of the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Master of Business Administration, to a combined total of 24 points, as approved by the Director (or nominee) of the Graduate School of Management.

## 5 General

- 5.1 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.
- 5.2 The Faculty may grant status as it may determine for students who have passed subjects in graduate management degree courses or their equivalent.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks

Candidates will be advised of prescribed text-books and reference material by the lecturer concerned.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks, but they are advised to wait advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### assessment

For each subject candidates will be supplied by the lecturer concerned with details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weight given to the components (for example, tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, project reports, *viva voce* tests or examinations).

### timetable

The current course program timetable will be made available to candidates before the commencement of the course.

### Syllabus details

Please refer to the Master of Business Administration

Six subjects must be drawn from Specific Course Rule 4.1(a) compulsory core subjects, and two subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.1(c) elective subjects.

## Master of Business Administration

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and who has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and who has satisfied such other tests as the Faculty, subject to the approval of the Council, may prescribe.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by the Council, the Council may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 A candidate who holds the Diploma of Business Management or the Graduate Certificate in Management or the Graduate Diploma in Management from The University of Adelaide shall surrender the Diploma, Certificate or Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall extend over a minimum of four trimesters in the case of a full-time candidate and eight trimesters for a part-time candidate. The academic year consists of three 13-week trimesters. Trimester one commences on the first Monday in February. There is a two-week break after each of the first two trimesters and a break of at least seven weeks after the third trimester.

- 2.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to 2.3 below, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years.
- 2.3 A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Master of Business Administration as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.2 A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed subjects and shall attain an overall average equivalent to a Pass Division I or better.
- 3.3 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct examinations and other assessments.
- 3.4 A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any subject.
- 3.5 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.



## 4 Subjects of study

4.1 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of 48 points drawn from the following areas:

- (a) compulsory core subjects  
(nine subjects to a total of 27 points must be taken)
- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 2697 Economics for Management   | 3 |
| 5356 Human Resource Management  | 3 |
| 1215 Management Control Systems | 3 |
| 1229 Managerial Accounting      | 3 |
| 9684 Managerial Finance         | 3 |
| 2480 Marketing Decision Making  | 3 |
| 9408 Marketing Principles       | 3 |
| 5367 Organisational Behaviour   | 3 |
| 1348 Quantitative Methods       | 3 |
- (b) compulsory Integrative subjects  
(two subjects to a total of 6 points must be taken)
- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 6309 Business Policy    | 3 |
| 6055 Corporate Strategy | 3 |
- (c) elective subjects  
(elective subjects to a total of fifteen points must be taken from the list of elective subjects available)
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance                    | 3 |
| 5179 Business in Asia                               | 3 |
| 3564 Business Law                                   | 3 |
| 1985 Industry Economics*                            | 3 |
| 9363 International Business                         | 3 |
| 7587 International Financial Management*            | 3 |
| 1568 International Management Behaviour*            | 3 |
| 6005 International Marketing                        | 3 |
| 2840 Interpersonal Skills                           | 3 |
| 7958 Japanese Government and Business Organisation* | 3 |
| 9699 Management and Information Systems             | 3 |
| 5876 Management of Change                           | 3 |
| 1579 Managing Quality and Productivity              | 3 |

4705 Operations Management (Mgt)	3
2015 Public Sector Management	3
6072 Quantitative Decision Making	3
6461 Services Marketing	3
1923 Supervised Project Work (1) or	6
7938 Supervised Project Work (3)	6
9328 Topics in Business Law	3
4405 Topics in Finance	3
1636 Topics in Management	3
9972 Workplace Relations	3

\* Not available in 1996

4.2 A candidate's program of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

4.3 Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed by the Director of the Graduate School of Management.

## 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification

5.2 Status will only be granted for students who have passed subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Management or the Graduate Diploma in Management or their equivalents. The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute an elective subject (or subjects) for one or more of the compulsory subjects listed in groups(a) and (b) of 4.1 above.

note: not forming part of the Specific Course Rules:

All students enrolled prior to 1996 will be permitted to choose to undertake:

1923 Supervised project Work (1) or

7938 Supervised Project Work (3) or

two electives in lieu of either 1923 or 7938.

Students enrolled prior to 1996 must also, in addition to satisfactorily completing the Supervised project Work or two electives in lieu of the Project, satisfactorily complete 8 Compulsory Core subjects, on Compulsory Integrative subject and five Elective subjects.

This note will be in effect from 1 January 1996 to the end of Trimester 2, 2005.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks, but they are advised to wait advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg, such of the following as are relevant; assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### compulsory core subjects

#### 2697 Economics for Management

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* an introduction to the basic principles of modern economic theory. The first section deals with price-output decisions by firms in markets characterised by perfect competition, monopoly and oligopoly. The second half deals the theory of the determinations of the aggregate level of output and employment and the basis for macroeconomic policy. Topics include inflation, interest rates and foreign trade.

*assessment:* written assignments, examination

#### 5356 Human Resource Management

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 2 or 3

*prerequisite:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject takes a general management or strategic approach to the management of the workforce. It will examine factors external to the

organisation which shape decisions about the management of people, and the policy choices available to managers in particular enterprises. The outcomes of these decisions and their relationship to organisational objectives will be a theme of the course.

*assessment:* written assignment; case studies; presentations

#### 1215 Management Control Systems

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 2

*prerequisites:* 1229 Managerial Accounting and 1348 Quantitative Methods

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* an overview of management accounting, cost accounting concepts and systems, accounting and short-run decisions, product cost information, management control and strategic cost management. Some consideration will be given to the behavioural implications of cost control systems.

*assessment:* written assignments; class presentation

#### 1229 Managerial Accounting

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 3

*contact hours:* 1 three- hour class a week

*content:* topics covered include: the nature of accounting, basic accounting concepts, financial accounting reports, issues in external financial reporting and interpreting and using financial statements.

*assessment:* written assignments; class test; exam

#### 9684 Managerial Finance

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 2

*prerequisite:* 1229 Managerial Accounting

*contact hours:* 1 three- hour class a week

*content:* the subject considers the financial decisions of business enterprises. Topics to be covered include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, valuation models, capital budgeting, risk, capital structure and dividend policy, long term and short term financing sources and policies.

*assessment:* written assignment; class test; exam

#### 2480 Marketing Decision Making

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 2

*prerequisite:* 9408 Marketing Principles

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject builds on the appreciation of marketing activities gained in marketing principles through the study of actual work problems encountered by the participants and also by consideration of formal marketing planning. In addition, time is devoted to the implications of company style and structure on practical marketing management and the realisation of marketing objectives and strategies.

*assessment:* case presentations; exam

### **9408 Marketing Principles**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 3

*contact hours:* two 1.5 hour classes a week

*content:* this subject introduces both the overall purpose of marketing and the fundamentals of each major marketing task. These include customer analysis, market evaluation, some analysis of buyer behaviour and the role of market information, together with the specific marketing responsibilities in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions.

*assessment:* written assignment; presentation; exam

### **5367 Organisational Behaviour**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 3

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject is designed to give the student both a knowledge and experiential base for understanding organisational behaviour and organisation theory. These skills will be acquired through participation in an organisational simulation, lecture/ discussion, experiential exercises, journal writing, consultations with the Professor and group presentation/projects.

*assessment:* written assignments; exam

### **1348 Quantitative Methods**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 3

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject covers the techniques of business decision-making and forecasting. Topics include basic probability; the normal and student-t distributions, expected values and decision analysis, tests of independence, analysis of variance, regression, and time series. The emphasis is on learning by problem-solving and so a significant amount of class time is devoted to working through problem sets to aid understanding.

*assessment:* short test, assignment, exam

## **compulsory integrative subjects**

### **6309 Business Policy**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 2 or 3

*prerequisite:* 1229 Managerial Accounting; 2697 Economics for Management; 9408 Marketing Principles; 5367 Organisational Behaviour

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* Business Policy presents a unified way of thinking about the issues of strategic choice and the management of change. Strategic choice involves searching for a favourable, and sustainable, competitive position in an attractive industry; while the management of change, from a strategic perspective, is concerned with innovation and the transformation of resources and skills into strategic capabilities that provide the basis for sustainable advantages.

*assessment:* group assignment; individual assignments; competitive participation in class discussion

### **6055 Corporate Strategy**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 3

*prerequisite:* all eight compulsory core subjects

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* an integrative study of strategic management, building on the concepts introduced in 6309 Business Policy and on knowledge acquired from previous studies in the disciplinary and functional areas of management. Topics covered include diversification strategies, acquisition and divestiture, strategy implementation, relating corporate structure to strategy, systems and corporate culture, the role of top management and the chief executive.

*assessment:* written analyses; executive summaries; workshop participation; case leadership

## **elective subjects**

### **8143 Advanced Managerial Finance**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 3

*prerequisites:* 9684 Managerial Finance

*contact hours:* 1 three-hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject extends the range of topics, complexity of analysis, of the material covered in 9684 Managerial Finance. Topics to be covered include financial analysis, financial planning, current asset management, leasing, futures markets, long term financing, mergers and acquisitions, international finance and risk management.

*assessment:* written analyses; syndicate presentation

### 5179 Business in Asia

points value: 3

duration: trimester 3

contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week

content: an introduction to the economics, politics, business culture, organisations and practices of Australia's major trading partners in the Asia Pacific region. Five countries will be selected for examination out of Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, Vietnam, the Philippines, China, Korea and Japan. If time permits, issues of economic development and entrepreneurial activities in the former USSR, USA and overseas Chinese communities will also be discussed.

assessment: presentation; class participation and essay

### 3564 Business Law

points value: 3

duration: trimester 1 or 2

contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week

content: this subject will provide students with an introduction to the Australian legal system and to a variety of commercial legal topics relevant to managers. Topics canvassed include contract law; partnership and agency law; corporation law with particular focus on director's and manager's duties; the law of trusts from a commercial perspective; the law of torts with a focus upon professional negligence; consumer protection laws; management and occupational health and safety issues; employment contracts and unfair dismissal; intellectual property; business ethics and corporate social responsibility; international business law.

assessment: written assignments; seminar presentations; class participation

### 1985 Industry Economics

points value: 3

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisite: 2697 Economics for Management

contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week, with both lectures and student presentations

content: this subject will consider the firm and its competitive environment. Topics covered will include: the concept of competition and the need for government intervention in markets; oligopoly theory and the goals of the firm; the economic definition of markets; market structure concentration, economies of scale, product differentiation; market conduct pricing, output policy, diversification, mergers, advertising, research and development, restrictive trade practices; market performance; trade practices legislation and enforcement in Australia. The course will emphasise the application of economics to sections 45-50 of the Trade Practices Act.

assessment: a final exam and a paper of approx 2;000 words. Class discussion will count for a small amount of the final assessment. The actual weights for each required piece of work will be determined after discussion with the class.

### 9363 International Business

points value: 3

duration: trimester 3

prerequisites: 6309 Business Policy

contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week

content: this subject builds on participants' knowledge of cross-border business activity by giving more detailed attention to international business competitiveness; the ways in which companies organise themselves for cross-border business and the need to adjust to diverse business environments. International business is looked at from three perspectives: that of public policy makers, that of the CEO of a global business and that of middle managers facing practical problems overseas. The focus is on managing in culturally and competitively diverse markets.

assessment: to be advised

### 7587 International Financial Management

points value: 3

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisite: 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance

contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week

content: Examines the international financial and investment environment particularly determination and management of currency exchange rates, foreign exchange markets, foreign exchange risk management, multinational working capital management, overseas investment analysis including ownership options, financing of overseas operations, tax and accounting implications of international investments, treasury management, and international capital markets.

assessment: written assignments; class presentations

### 1568 International Management Behaviour

points value: 3

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 5356 Human Resource Management

contact hours: 1 three hour seminar each week

content: this subject provides an overview of the cross-cultural and human resource issues associated with managing a multinational corporation. Topics covered include methodological and research issues in international management and the impact of culture on management; international negotiations; managing political risk; international human resource management; organisational structure of the MNC; and

MNC-host government relations. Management practices in various countries will also be examined.

*assessment:* written assignments; class presentations; case study exam

### **6005 International Marketing**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 3

*prerequisite:* 9408 Marketing Principles

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject builds on 9408 Marketing Principles through an examination and analysis of exporting by medium and small companies, and international marketing by multinationals with production facilities in more than one country. Major elements are the 'globalisation' of contemporary business, joint ventures and strategic alliances, and Japanese business thinking.

*assessment:* case study analyses; class presentation

### **2840 Interpersonal Skills**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 2

*prerequisites:* 5356 Human Resource Management

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* the aim of this subject is to develop practical management and leadership skills, using an approach and methods applicable across a wide range of interpersonal contexts. Course methods will include lecture inputs, case exercises and syndicate analysis and discussion, and will also include experiential learning methods, such as the recording and analysis of video simulations. Topics include impression management, behaviour flexibility, interaction styles, selection interviewing, appraising and counselling, committee and team skills, and presentation skills. The session/s devoted to presentation skills will also contribute towards candidate assessment.

*assessment:* research essay; management assignment

### **7958 Japanese Government and Business Organisation**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 2697 Economics for Management

*content:* Topics include overviews of competing images of Japan's economic systems and the society; employment systems; how competitive is the economy?—the concept and practice of 'competition'; the role of the State and the forms of economic planning; equality; welfare and social division; and the future prospect.

*assessment:* class presentations; written assignments

### **9699 Management and Information Systems**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* an introduction to methods for analysis, design, management and audit of systems for the provision of management information. Emphasis will be given to systems for improving management performance. The course will not deal with routine data processing methods, except in a management context.

No computer using or programming skills are required.

*assessment:* class presentation; management summaries

### **5876 Management of Change**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 5356 Human Resource Management

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject examines the changing environment in which organisations operate and how managers might utilise this change. The role of the manager in managing change, both planned and unplanned, is a focus of the subject. Theories of change, how individuals are affected by and can influence change will provide the theoretical foundations for this analysis. Students will also develop an understanding of change as it occurs at the individual group and organisational level.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1579 Managing Quality and Productivity**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 5356 Human Resource Management

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* the subject focuses on the major management and leadership philosophies underlying the practice of total quality management in manufacturing and service organisations. Topics covered include: the history, principles and issues associated with total quality management; the role of standards, quality assurance and benchmarking; quantitative analysis in total quality management; business process analysis and re-engineering; the management of variations; team based approaches to problem solving and quality improvements; and the philosophy of continuous improvement.

*assessment:* written case analyses (50%); syndicate project (40%); syndicate project presentation (10%)

**4705 Operations Management (Mgt)**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1348 Quantitative Methods; 6309 Business Policy

*content:* This subject examines the role of the Operations Manager and addresses both tradition and contemporary issues involved in the effective management of operations. Topics covered include the traditional areas of operations strategy, operations analysis and systems design, the management of materials flow and inventories, production planning and control. Contemporary issues include total quality management and the management of quality, benchmarking, technology, maintenance management, the changing views of workforce management and productivity, the linkages between business strategy, marketing and operations, and operations as a source of competitive advantage.

*assessment:* written case analysis; syndicate projects

**2015 Public Sector Management**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject will acquaint students with the special and unique characteristics of management in the public sector, and the key issues facing public sector managers. Topics to be covered may include the interaction of public sector organisations and the political process; the opportunity for strategic planning; the machinery of government; public finance and resource allocation; the management of human resources in the public sector; accountability; service delivery; the organisation of public commercial activities.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6072 Quantitative Decision Making**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 1348 Quantitative Methods

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject provides an introduction to and practice in the use of methods for quantitative decision making such as forecasting and statistical decision analysis, computer simulation, production systems, including TQM and JIT expert systems, non-linear optimisation, and large scale model building.

The elective does not require mathematical or computer programming skills, although some familiarity would be an advantage. It will involve computer use.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6461 Services Marketing**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 9408 Marketing Principles

*content:* this subject is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the key concepts that lead to the effective marketing of services and to develop skills in preparing a service marketing plan. To accomplish this, the course uses a combination of lectures, class participation, case discussions, and a group project. A major component is the services marketing project which provides students with the opportunity to prepare a marketing plan for a new or existing service.

*assessment:* project, written assignments, class participation, final exam

**1923 Supervised Project Work (1)**

*points value:* 6

*duration:* to be completed consecutively over trimesters 1 & 2

*prerequisite:* all compulsory core subjects

*content:* detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling in this subject.

**7938 Supervised Project Work (3)**

*points value:* 6                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* all compulsory core subjects *content:* Detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling in this subject.

**9328 Topics in Business Law**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 3564 Business Law

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* this subject covers specific aspects of law affecting management such as the structure of business, franchising, protection of intellectual property, importing and exporting, debt, contracts, sales tax and finance.

*assessment:* to be advised

**4405 Topics in Finance**

*points value:* 3                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*prerequisite:* 8143 advanced Managerial Finance

*content:* this subject provides a means of examining topics that are typically related to the teaching and research interest of staff. Students can expect an in-depth analysis of specific topics in finance. Topics offered could include investments, issues in banking and finance, liability management, mergers and takeovers, and the theory of finance.

*assessment:* assignments; case studies; presentations

### **1636 Topics in Management**

*points value:* 3

*duration:* trimester 2

*contact hours:* 1 three hour lecture each week

*content:* this subject provides a means of examining topics that are typically related to the teaching and research interests of staff. Students can expect an in-depth analysis of specific issues designed to broaden understanding of contemporary management. Topics offered could include such issues as impact on recent legislations on organisations, the privatisation of public sector organisations, the impact of the economy on the management of organisations and production management.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9972 Workplace Relations**

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour; 5356 Human Resource Management

*contact hours:* 1 three hour seminar a week

*content:* the subject will focus on the management of employment relations at enterprise and workplace levels. A comparative approach will be taken to the study of the workplace. Initial attention will be devoted to discussing theoretical frameworks for examining workplace employers, employees, governments and unions in seeking to shape such relationships. Case studies of particular workplaces will enable students to examine the factors influencing such issues as equity in opportunity and reward; the management of occupational health and safety; work organisation; trade unionism and employee involvement in decision making. Particular attention will be given to the evolution of enterprise based bargaining in Australia.

*assessment:* essay; class presentation; case study analysis

## Master of Economics

The following award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

- (a) has qualified for the degree Bachelor of Economics with First or Second-class Honours of The University of Adelaide; or
- (b) has qualified for an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of The University of Adelaide; or
- (c) has qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Economics of The University of Adelaide, or its equivalent from another University, at a standard deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient for admission to the course for the degree of Master of Economics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1
- (a) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.
  - (b) Except by special permission of the faculty, the work of the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 A candidate may qualify for the degree by satisfactorily completing an approved program of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; or

3.2 (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Dean indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his or her proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide that person in his or her work.

3.3 (a) Each candidate shall complete a structured program of activities within the first six months from commencement of candidature.

(b) Such activities will be determined by the Department of Economics. They will include the completion and the presentation of a detailed research proposal and other courses or skills training deemed necessary by the department concerned.

(c) At the completion of the structured program, each candidate shall submit to the Board an outline of the proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.



## 5 Submission of thesis

5.1 On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet 'Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis'. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

## 6 Examination of thesis

6.1 The Faculty shall appoint examiners (at least one of whom is external to The University of Adelaide) to report upon the thesis. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

- (a) that the thesis or dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of 3.1 and the relevant rules, as appropriate; or
- (b) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or
- (c) that the thesis or dissertation be not accepted.

## 7 General

7.1 A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty to be not of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree of Master of Economics.

## Master of Economics (Coursework)

The following award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

- (a) has qualified for the degree Bachelor of Economics with First or Second-Class Honours of The University of Adelaide; or
- (b) has qualified for an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of The University of Adelaide; or
- (c) has qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Economics of The University of Adelaide, or its equivalent from another University, at a standard deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient for admission to the course for the degree of Master of Economics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 A candidate may qualify for the degree by.

- (i) passing an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and
- (ii) satisfactorily completing an approved program of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

2.2 (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Dean indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his or her proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide that person in his or her work.

#### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each examination period and academic year. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Faculty three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet 'Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis'. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

4.2 Results of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass.

4.3 To satisfy the coursework component of the degree, a candidate must pass each of the prescribed subjects and obtain an average equivalent to a credit or better.

## 5 Course of study and project work

To qualify for the degree of Master of Economics (Coursework), the candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of study which shall comprise 36 points as follows:

- 5.1 (a) one subject each from two core fields (each at 4 point value)
- (i) Microeconomics
  - (ii) International and Development Economics
- (b) One of the following quantitative subjects:
- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 9952 Applied Econometrics IIIA | 4 |
| 7589 Econometric Theory IIIA   | 4 |
| 2341 Econometrics (H)          | 4 |
- (c) up to three other subjects as electives.

The core and the elective subjects will be chosen from the following list.\*

\*The precise number of subjects to be offered in any one year will be depend upon staff availability and student demand, and subject to such quotas as may need to be imposed.

2341 Econometrics (H)	4
9712 Economic Development (H)	4
7446 Economic Growth and Agriculture (H)	4
8336 Economics of Public Policy (H)	4
5605 Environment and Development (H)	4
2936 Experimental Economics (H)	4
5454 History of Economic Thought (H)	4
2683 Industrial Organisation (H)	4
6677 International Banking and Finance (H)	4
6747 International Financial Issues (H)	4
6692 International Trade (H)	4
4054 Labour Economics (H)	4
6670 Long Run Growth (H)	4
7264 Macroeconomics A (H)	4
9752 Macroeconomics (M)	4
3711 Microeconomics A (H)	4
9233 Microeconomics (M)	4
2275 Mathematical Economics (H)	4
4761 Monetary Economics (H)	4
3393 Money (H)	4

8053 Public Economics (H)	4
5706 Regional Economics (H)	4
3782 Socialist Economies in Transition (H)	4
3634 Special Topics (H)	4
2652 Trade and Development	4
1294 Transport and Urban Economies (H)	4
(d) Supervised Research Program and Dissertation thereon.	
7845 Master of Economics Dissertation A	20
or	
3224 Master of Economics Dissertation B	16
or	
6799 Master of Economics Dissertation C	12

5.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Master of Economics (Coursework) degree any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any subjects which he or she has already presented for another qualification, other than the Graduate Certificate of Economics or the Graduate Diplomas of Economics and then only upon their surrender.

5.3 Where a candidate has completed coursework which has not been presented for another qualification and which is deemed by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce to be equivalent to the subjects listed under 5.1, status may be granted up to a maximum of four such subjects.

5.4 In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects listed in 5.1(a), 5.1(b) and 5.1(c) above.

## 6 General

6.1 A candidate's program of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

6.2 Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

6.3 A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

## Syllabuses

### 7845 Master of Economics Dissertation A

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* as approved by the Postgraduate Coordinator of Economics

*content:* each student is to undertake an individual research project which exhibits original investigation analysis and interpretation. Approximate length of dissertation is 20,000 words

*assessment:* dissertation 100%

### 3224 Master of Economics Dissertation B

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* as approved by the Postgraduate Coordinator of Economics

*content:* each student is to undertake an individual research project which exhibits original investigation analysis and interpretation. Approximate length of dissertation is 16,000 words

*assessment:* dissertation 100%

### 6799 Master of Economics Dissertation C

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* as approved by the Postgraduate Coordinator of Economics

*content:* each student is to undertake an individual research project which exhibits original investigation analysis and interpretation. Approximate length of dissertation is 12,000 words

*assessment:* dissertation 100%

# Master of Commerce

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken.
- 1.2 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce any person who:
  - (a) has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with First or Second-Class Honours at The University of Adelaide; or
  - (b) has qualified for another Honours degree which the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Commerce of The University of Adelaide.
- 1.3 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
  - (a) Before deciding such a person's fitness, the Faculty may, if it so desires, require him or her;
    - (i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively,
    - (ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard.
  - (b) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty.

### 2 General

- 2.1 Prior to acceptance as a candidate it will be necessary for the faculty to approve the applicant's suggested Supervisor.
- 2.2 The subject of any thesis shall be approved by the Department of Commerce and by the Faculty.

### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1 A candidate may qualify for the degree by satisfactorily completing an approved program of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty the work for the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.
- 4.2 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his or her candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with the directions

given to candidates in the leaflet 'Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis'.

**6.2** Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners, of whom one at least shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty (the supervisor cannot be an examiner). The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

- (a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of section 2 above; or
- (b) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or
- (c) that the thesis be not accepted.

**6.3** A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, be admitted to the degree of Master of Commerce.

# Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

(a) has qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University;

(b) has had at least eight years relevant experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty and who has satisfied such other tests as the Faculty may prescribe.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactorily to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 The Faculty may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree shall be completed in not less than five trimesters and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

2.2 A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 Results of those who pass in any of the subjects, except 2141 Organisational Transformation shall be published within the following classifications: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass Division 1, and Pass Division 2. Results of those who pass in the subject 2141 Organisational Transformation shall be published as Non-graded Pass.

### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each trimester. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 5 Subjects of study

5.1 To qualify for the degree of Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development), the candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of study which shall involve twelve subjects (48 points) comprising:

7172 Asian Business Development	3
4095 Business Strategy	6
7544 Corporate Best Practice	3
9069 Developing Leadership Skills	2
6834 Developments in International Business	3
2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development	3
3030 High Performance Management	3
4132 Implementing Strategic Leadership	12
5737 Managing the Change Process	3
2811 Organisational Diagnosis	3

2753 Organisational Leadership 3

2141 Organisational Transformation 4

5.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Master of Management degree any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any subjects which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

5.3 In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects listed in 5.1 above.

5.4 A candidate's program of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each trimester.

5.5 Each candidate will be required to undertake during University vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

5.6 A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree.

## 6 Status, exemption and credit transfer

6.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such exemptions from the requirements of these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of six points under 5.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

6.2 Where a candidate has completed coursework elsewhere which is deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to the core subjects listed under 5.1 above, status may be granted up to a maximum of six points.



## Syllabuses

### 7172 Asian Business Development

*points value:* 3      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development

*contact hours:* 26

*content:* this subject will introduce participants to the political, cultural, economic and business characteristics of selected Asian countries. Participants will undertake an organised visit to Asia, be required to identify a business opportunity for their organisation, and to submit a plan to develop this opportunity to achieve a desired outcome.

*assessment:* completion of class project (40%); submission of individual assignment (60%)

### 4095 Business Strategy

*points value:* 6      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 7544 Corporate Best Practice

*contact hours:* 78

*content:* building on concepts introduced in previous subjects in this program, this subject focuses on the development of future strategies for an organisation within a global context. The purpose of this subject is to integrate and apply in a broad international context the concepts of leadership and enterprise development previously introduced. In the process a range of analytical tools and techniques will be considered that are useful in strategic planning. The subject will also cover a range of strategic outcomes, their advantages and disadvantages, and consider the difficulties of international expansion.

*assessment:* classroom participation (15%); case study (15%); company-based report (70%)

### 7544 Corporate Best Practice

*points value:* 3      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development

*contact hours:* 39

*content:* participants will examine a range of international companies renowned for their leadership and success in various aspects of business.

*assessment:* completion of a field survey report

### 6834 Developments in International Business

*level:* Postgraduate

*points value:* 3

*duration:* consult Department

*contact hours:* 39

*content:* the 'new competition' — a critical review of management theories: their basis in economics and international competition and the way they have evolved; the current state of strategic management thinking and practice; and the trends and events influencing the international context in which Australian businesses will be competing. Participants will gain an understanding of the necessity of replacing hierarchical, bureaucratic organisations with flexible, responsive structures and the implications of this for business leaders.

*assessment:* class projects (50%); individual assignments (50%)

### 9069 Developing Leadership Skills

*points value:* 2      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 2753 Organisational Leadership

*contact hours:* 26

*content:* this subject will involve the development of an objective assessment of participants across a tested range of leadership competencies, with emphasis on leadership strengths. An opportunity profile will be derived which can be used as the basis for further personal development. Through personal experience, participants will also learn how to recognise leadership skills in others in their organisations and develop effective plans to develop such skills further.

*assessment:* submission of a research report

### 2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development

*points value:* 3      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 2811 Organisational Diagnosis

*contact hours:* 39

*content:* this subject is project based. Participants will be required to develop and present a diagnosis of their organisation using the principles and techniques introduced in the Organisational Diagnosis subject.

*assessment:* submission of research report

### 3030 High Performance Management

*points value:* 3      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 9069 Developing Leadership Skills

*contact hours:* 39

*content:* this subject will enable participants to gain an understanding of the implications and differences arising in implementing effective leadership. The subject will discuss a range of issues including organisation structure; team based approach to

management; benchmarking; vision lead strategy; the role of leadership in developing high performance outcomes; and likely difficulties encountered in implementing strategy. Case studies of companies who have been successful and unsuccessful in these areas will be examined.

*assessment:* submission of essay (40%); individual projects (60%)

### **4132 Implementing Strategic Leadership**

*points value:* 12      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* all other subjects for the Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)

*content:* participants will be required to research, present and submit a strategic business plan for the development of their organisation. This project will proceed under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the Graduate School of Management. Students will be required to report on progress at small group meetings, and to complete sessions on business research skills and research project management.

*assessment:* submission of a major business project

### **5737 Managing the Change Process**

*points value:* 3      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 2141 Organisational Transformation

*contact hours:* 26

*content:* this subject is concerned with the implementation and management of a process of change within an organisation. The subject will cover the management of change at the corporate, divisional and local levels, and derive a set of practical guidelines on the successful management of the change process.

*assessment:* class participation (20%); written case studies (25%); final exam (55%)

### **2811 Organisational Diagnosis**

*level:* Postgraduate      *points value:* 3

*duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 6834 Developments in International Business

*contact hours:* 39

*content:* the internationalisation and increasing competitiveness of most industries and advances in technology means that the operations must be fundamentally redesigned if organisations are to be competitive. This subject gives a detailed and pragmatic account of the principles and techniques used to increase the effectiveness of process flows within a wide range of businesses.

Topics include: principles of re-engineering; just in time inventory control; total quality management; activity-based costing; 'talk a walk' assignment and case studies and diagnostic exercises.

*assessment:* individual assessment of compulsory practical exercises and case studies (60%); a 2 hour final exam (40%)

### **2753 Organisational Leadership**

*level:* Postgraduate      *points value:* 3

*duration:* consult Department

*contact hours:* 39

*content:* this subject is designed to enable managers to derive an objective view of their leadership competencies, based upon the use of a range of psychometric instruments and feedback. This process will focus on skills in the areas of: facilitating; mentoring; influencing; empowering and challenging; deciding; networking and learning. This subject will assist each participant to develop a profile of strengths and opportunities for further personal development.

*assessment:* series of compulsory exercises (40%); a research paper (60%)

### **2141 Organisational Transformation**

*points value:* 4      *duration:* consult Department

*prerequisite:* 2753 Organisational Leadership

*contact hours:* 52

*content:* this subject changes the conventional concepts of leadership in order to enable managers and their organisations to compete effectively in a complex and changing business environment. Participants will examine the critical differences between management and leadership; the invisible practices of exemplary leaders; the differences between incremental and transformational change; strategies for developing and implementing a vision, and building a committed management team.

*assessment:* classroom participation (50%); submission of assignment (50%)

# Faculty of Engineering

## Contents

Regulations.....607

### Bachelor of Engineering

*B.E.*

Specific Course Rules .....608

Level 1 Subjects .....624

Chemical Engineering .....627

Civil Engineering .....633

Civil and Environmental Engineering .....641

Electrical and Electronic Engineering .....645

Computer Systems Engineering .....652

Information Technology and  
Telecommunications .....655

Mechanical Engineering .....659

### Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise

*Grad.Cert.Bus.Ent.*

Specific Course Rules .....667

Syllabuses — see Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise

### Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)

*Grad.Cert.Eng.(Environ.Eng.)*

Specific Course Rules .....668

Syllabuses — see Bachelor of Civil Engineering or Bachelor of Civil and Environmental Engineering

### Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)

*Grad.Cert.Eng.(Hyd.Water Res.)*

Specific Course Rules .....670

Syllabuses — see Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources

### Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing)

*Grad.Cert.Eng.(Signal Process.)*

Specific Course Rules .....672

Syllabuses .....674

### Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications

*Grad.Cert.Telecom.*

This course is jointly managed with the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For details, see under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise

*Grad.Dip.Bus.Ent.*

Specific Course Rules .....676

Syllabuses .....678

### Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering

*Grad.Dip.Comp.Sys.Eng.*

Specific Course Rules .....679

Syllabuses .....681

### Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)

*Grad.Dip.Eng.(Environ.Eng.)*

Specific Course Rules .....683

Syllabuses — see Bachelor of Civil Engineering or Bachelor of Civil and Environmental Engineering

### Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)

*Grad.Dip.Eng.(Mat.Weld.Join.)*

Specific Course Rules .....685

Syllabuses — see Master of Engineering Science in Materials, Welding and Joining

**Master of Engineering**

*M.E.*

Specific Course Rules .....687

**Master of Engineering Science**

*M.Eng.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....688

Syllabuses .....692

**Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources**

*M.Eng.Sc.(Hyd.Water Res.)*

Specific Course Rules .....693

Syllabuses .....696

**Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)**

*M.Eng.(I.T.&T.)*

Specific Course Rules .....700

Syllabuses .....703

**Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining**

*M.Eng.Sc.(Mat.Weld.Join.)*

Specific Course Rules .....708

Syllabuses .....710

**Master of Applied Science**

*M.App.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....711

Syllabuses — *see* Master of Engineering Science

**Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources**

*M.App.Sc.(Hyd.Water Res.)*

Specific Course Rules .....714

Syllabuses — *see* Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources

**Master of Applied Science in Materials Welding and Joining**

*M.App.Sc.(Mat.Weld.Join.)*

Specific Course Rules .....717

Syllabuses — *see* Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules: under Board of Graduate Studies — *see* Contents

**Doctor of Engineering**

*D.E.*

Regulations .....719

# Faculty of Engineering

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Engineering

- 1 In the Faculty of Engineering there shall be the following awards:

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Chemical Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Civil Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Civil and Environmental Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Computer Systems Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Electrical and Electronic Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Information Technology and Telecommunications)\*

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Mechanical Engineering)

Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise\*

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Environmental Engineering)

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Hydrology and Water Resources)

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Signal Processing)

Master of Applied Science

Master of Applied Science  
in Hydrology and Water Resources

Master of Applied Science  
in Materials Welding and Joining

Master of Engineering

Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)\*

Master of Engineering Science

Master of Engineering Science  
in Hydrology and Water Resources

Master of Engineering Science  
in Materials Welding and Joining

Graduate Diploma  
in Computer Systems Engineering

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Environmental Engineering)

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Materials Welding and Joining)

Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995.

\*Awaiting approval and confirmation.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Engineering (D.E.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

## Bachelor of Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

---

#### 1 General

- 1.1 The degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.
- 1.2 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.
- 1.3 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:
  - (a) Chemical Engineering;
  - (b) Civil Engineering;
  - (c) Civil and Environmental Engineering;
  - (d) Computer Systems Engineering;
  - (e) Electrical and Electronic Engineering;
  - (f) Information Technology and Telecommunications
  - (g) Mechanical Engineering.
- 2.2 Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which the candidate has followed.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed as a prerequisite for admission to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree subjects for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:
  - (a) subjects at Level II or above with an aggregate points value not exceeding 6 points; and
  - (b) up to two Level I subjects worth 1.5 points taught by departments in the Faculty of Engineering.
- 3.4 A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned, unless exempted by the Faculty of Engineering. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.
- 3.5 No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.
- 3.6 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean. If the candidate fails a third time the candidate may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in 7–12 below.

#### 5 Completion of subjects

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III subject before completing all Level I subjects, or a Level IV subject before completing all Level II subjects, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

note: Under the terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes, the Faculty of Engineering may review the academic progress of any candidate in circumstances where the following conditions apply:

**(a) Candidates not previously enrolled in a different course.**

Candidates who, on account of failure and/or Division II passes (where Division I passes are required) in subjects prescribed for an engineering course, have not completed or will not complete all the subjects prescribed for the first two years of their course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering by the end of their third year of full-time study for the course (or, in the case of part-time candidates, by the end of an equivalent period).

**(b) Candidates previously enrolled in a different course**

A candidate who transferred from another Faculty will be subject to the same conditions as candidates enrolled in the Faculty for the first time. Any previous studies which are to be counted towards the Engineering degree will be treated as part of the candidate's study for the Engineering course for Clause 4C purposes.

Depending on the circumstances, the Faculty may recommend to the Council that a candidate be refused permission to enrol in the next ensuing academic year or be precluded from taking further studies in the course.

#### 6 Approval of subjects

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year, candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the Faculty of Engineering to enrol for the subjects they wish to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional circumstances, may approve minor variations to the subject completion requirements of individual candidates.

notes

1. Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program

All departments in the Faculty participate in the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program, whereby students in their third year can apply to work on advertised industry projects. Selected students then undertake a CEED Methodology subject in the second semester of Level III followed by an eight week placement in the client company over the long vacation, before undertaking a significant industry-based project as part of the requirements for level IV.

The Faculty of Engineering has agreed that students selected for the CEED Program may present a pass in the CEED Methodology subject in lieu of a specific Level III subject. This subject varies depending on the course in which the student is enrolled and details may be sought from the Department concerned. Similarly, the CEED project may be presented to satisfy the project requirement of Level IV. In each case, approval for students selected for the CEED program to vary the subject completion requirements of their course may be granted on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

2. A candidate who obtains a Pass division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the prerequisite requirements for the level II Applied Mathematics subjects by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM. With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics subjects. Note that 9595 Mathematics IIM is additional to the other requirements for the engineering degree.

#### 7 Combined Courses

It is possible for students to enhance their engineering qualification by combining studies in Engineering with studies in other Faculties. The current options are:

**1 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws - B.E./LLB**

It is possible for students in the Chemical Engineering course to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws degrees in a total of six years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the LLB course. Students wishing to pursue this program of study may apply for admission to the LLB course after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the Chemical Engineering course. For further details, see the Notes entitled "Law studies within the B.E. (Chem) Course" under Section 8 Chemical Engineering.

**2 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science - B.E./B.Sc.**

Chemical, Computer Systems and Electrical and Electronic Engineering students may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the Faculty of Science (or in the case of Computer Systems or Electrical and Electronic Engineering students, alternatively in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences) in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 8 Chemical Engineering, 11 Computer Systems Engineering and 12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**3 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts - B.E./B.A.**

This is a combined course administered by the Faculty of Engineering and available to students undertaking any of the Engineering courses. Students accepted into the course may qualify for the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts in five years of combined full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees have been merged. In some cases, students will need to take an overload to complete the two degrees in five years. Students wishing to enrol in this course should apply to the Faculty of Engineering by 30 November of the year preceding their proposed entry. A quota will apply to the course.

Students who commence this course but subsequently do not wish to proceed with both areas of study revert to a single degree program with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

Students may transfer into the combined course after partially completing the requirements of either degree. This may, however, affect the time taken to complete the program. Such students should consult the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Matters) to discuss their course of studies.

**Program of Studies**

The broad requirements of the B.E./B.A. course are given below. The details of a particular student's program will depend upon the student's interests and the Arts subjects chosen. The order of subjects will need to take into

consideration any pre-requisite requirements and candidates will need to discuss their program of studies with both Engineering and Arts Course Advisers.

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

**(i) Engineering Component**

The Engineering component comprises all the requirements of the particular Bachelor of Engineering course except where credit is given for Arts subjects. For details of individual requirements, see the Notes under Sections 8-13 of these Specific Course Rules.

**(ii) Arts Component**

The Arts component comprises a minimum of 32 points of subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts as listed in Sections 8.1, 8.5 and 8.9 of the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including an approved major sequence.

The major sequence of 26 points should comprise

6 points at level I (one full-year subject or two semester subjects);

8 points at level II (one full-year subject or two semester subjects);

12 points at level III (one full-year subject or two semester subjects)

in an approved discipline offered by the Faculty of Arts.

The remaining 6 points (1 full-year subject or two semester subjects) should be selected from another discipline or disciplines offered by the Faculty of Arts.

**Honours**

In the Engineering component, Honours are awarded for meritorious performance in the course (taken over the Engineering subjects only). In the Arts component, the award of Honours requires one further year of study devoted exclusively to the Honours subject. Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts should consult the Faculty of Arts for further details.



**8 Chemical Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**Level I**

6878	Chemistry I	6
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

**Level II**

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics***	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
9653	Chemistry IIE	8
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis C	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Law subjects\*\*\***

6019	Law and Legal Process	6
3731	Contract	6

note: A candidate who has completed Level II of the Chemical Engineering course and who wishes to qualify for the B.Sc. and B.E. degrees concurrently is recommended to undertake one year of full-time study within the Faculty of Science to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science, before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

**Level III**

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
5815	Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
7738	Materials III(C)	1.5
1345	Mechanism Design	1.5
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8083	Process Design	1
8415	Seminar	1
5578	Separation Processes	2
6020	Special Studies III	1.5
5909	Transport Phenomena	2

**Law subjects\*\*\***

8433	Constitutional Law	6
9365	Torts	6

**Level IV**

2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
8014	Chemical Engineering Research Project	2
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2

**Law subjects\*\*\***

8821	Property	6
------	----------	---

\*\*\*These subjects are available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course.

**electives\***

Four electives to be selected from the following list (With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives):

2098	AI Applications in Engineering Design	2
6238	Advanced Materials Engineering	2
2532	Biochemical Engineering	2
4668	Biomedical Engineering	2

8723	Combustion Processes	2
9988	Environmental Engineering	2
5734	Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2
9949	Industrial Rheology	2
1532	Minerals Processing	2
6856	Particulate Technology	2
9871	Plant and Safety Engineering	2
3324	Reaction Engineering	2
2088	Special Management Studies	2
1172	Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2
1872	Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

notes

**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) course**

- (a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) may apply for admission to Law Studies.
- (c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E. (Chem) and Law Studies. Candidates must apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of their first year in the B.E. (Chem) course.
- (d) For candidates who wish to qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E. (Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B., the following program of study is recommended:

**First Year**

All Level I subjects in the B.E.(Chem) course (total points: 24)

**Second Year**

6019	Law and Legal Process	6
8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3

3731	Contract	6
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Third Year**

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
8433	Constitutional Law	6
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
7738	Materials III(C)	1.5
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
5578	Separation Processes	2
6020	Special Studies III	1.5
9365	Torts	6

**Fourth Year**

2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
8014	Chemical Engineering Research Project	2
9988	Environmental Engineering	2
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
8821	Property	6

*either*

6238 Advanced Materials Engineering 2  
*or*

1488 Process Dynamics and Control 2  
note: To complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree courses in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these subjects even though it involves an overload in Second and Third Year.

**Fifth and Sixth Year**

In accordance with LL.B. Specific Course Rules.

- (e) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory notes in the LL.B. Syllabuses.

## 2 Candidates transferring after completing a Science or Mathematical Science degree

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty of Engineering for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of Department.

## 3 Arts Studies Combined with the B.E.(Chem)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Chem) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Chemical Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight (8) points:
- |      |                                  |     |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 2879 | Stress Analysis C                | 1.5 |
| 5815 | Electrical Circuits and Machines | 1.5 |
| 8415 | Seminar                          | 1   |
|      | Two Electives at Level IV        | 4   |
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7 of these Specific Course Rules
- Thus the B.E.(Chem)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

## 9 Civil Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

code	subject title	points
<b>Level I</b>		
7422	Chemistry IHE*	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE*	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

\*With the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year science subject in place of this subject.

### Level II

3406	Civil Engineering Construction IIA	2
9290	Design of Structures II	4

1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
5206	Water Engineering and Design II	3

and either

3147	Engineering Geology	2
------	---------------------	---

or, with the approval of the Head of Department,

7678	Transport processes in the Environment	2
------	--	---

note: 3147 Engineering Geology is a compulsory subject which should be taken in either Level II or Level III.

### Level III

4611	Environmental Engineering III	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9566	Engineering Management and Planning 2	
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III 2	
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

and one of the following subjects (or other suitable subjects with the approval of the Head of the Department):

either

3147	Engineering Geology	2
------	---------------------	---

or

7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
------	--	---

or

6790	Mechanical Design	2
------	-------------------	---

### Level IV

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6

and specialisation subjects to the value of ten points.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering		
8441	Advanced Steel Design	2
1130	Composite Steel and Concrete Construction	2
8849	Computer Methods of Structural Analysis	2
2414	Design of Concrete Structures	2
6437	Earthquake Engineering	2
4244	Finite Element Methods	2
6853	Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV	2

Group II: Water Engineering		
7643	Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
9064	Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering		
8641	Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
1335	Environmental Geomechanics	2
5175	Numerical Methods in Geomechanics	2
8449	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2

Group IV: Management Engineering		
5534	Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2

Group V: Environmental Engineering		
6648	Environmental Engineering IVA	2
4788	Environmental Engineering IVB	2
4338	Ground Water Resources and Contamination	2
8907	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
8770	Waste Management	2

Group VI: Measurement		
2298	Engineering Surveying	2

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to subject availability, and should take at least two subjects from the one group. The remaining subjects to make up ten points may be chosen from any of the Groups. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within The University of Adelaide.

note:

**Arts studies combined with the B.E. (Civil)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All subjects for the Civil Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to seven (7) points:
 

6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(Civil)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with a 1 point overload.

## 10 Civil and Environmental Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

code	subject title	points
<b>Level I</b>		
7422	Chemistry IHE*	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE*	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

\*With the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science subject in place of this subject.

**Level II**

3406	Civil Engineering Construction IIA	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
3147	Engineering Geology	2
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5809	Introduction to Environmental Engineering	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
2879	Stress Analysis C	1.5
5206	Water Engineering and Design II	3

**Level III**

5631	Environmental Economics E	4
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9566	Engineering Management and Planning 2	
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III 2	
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment 2	
8227	Water Engineering and Design III 4	
	<i>and either</i>	
1443	Environmental Geology II	4
	<i>or</i>	
9195	Microbiology II	4
	<i>or</i>	
7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
	<i>plus</i>	
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1

**Level IV**

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
6648	Environmental Engineering IVA	2
4788	Environmental Engineering IVB	2
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
4659	Environmental Impact Assessment Project	4
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2

*and specialisation subjects to the value of six points.*

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability and will be chosen from the following:

**Water Engineering**

7643	Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
9064	Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2

**Geotechnical Engineering**

8641	Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
1335	Environmental Geomechanics	2
5175	Numerical Methods in Geomechanics	2
8449	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2

**Management Engineering**

5534	Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2

**Environmental Engineering**

4338	Ground Water Resources and Contamination	2
8907	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
1030	Wastewater Engineering*	2
8770	Waste Management	2

\*Offered by the Department of Chemical Engineering.

**Measurement**

2298	Engineering Surveying	2
------	-----------------------	---

Students may, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within The University of Adelaide.

note:

**Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil and Environmental)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Civil and Environmental Engineering course with the exception of up to eight (8) points from the following subjects:
  - 6714 Electrical Systems 1.5
  - 6866 Materials 1 1.5
  - 5631 Environmental Economics E 4
  - either
  - 1433 Environmental Geology II 4
  - or
  - 9195 Microbiology II 4
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7 of these Specific Course Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Civil and Environmental)B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**11 Computer Systems Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 96 points as indicated below:

note: This course has been reviewed and changes are being implemented progressively. Full details of the new course can be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**Level I**

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
3018	Process Systems*	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

\* This subject will be replaced by 4544 Engineering and Society (1.5 points) in 1997

**Level II**

9635	Circuit Analysis E	2
3239	Computer Systems E	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2

1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
2772	Electronics IIE	2
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
2733	Fields and Energy Conversion E	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9289	Physics IIE	4
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Level III**

1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
9623	Control IIIE	2
9753	Digital Systems	2
8366	Electrical Project	1
3085	Electronics IIIE	2
9133	Energy Conversion E	2
1062	Engineering Skills	1
8056	Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC	2.5
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
4468	Operating Systems	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2

either

3747	Stress Analysis E	1.5
------	-------------------	-----

or

1345	Mechanism Design	1.5
------	------------------	-----

**Level IV**

Candidates are required to select subjects from groups A-F\*\* listed below to the value of at least 18 points. The compulsory subjects have a total value of 17 points, leaving an elective to the value one point to be chosen.

**A Communications and Signals**

*compulsory subjects*

1312	Communications Systems	2
9913	Signal Processing	1

*elective subjects*

5300	Telecommunication Networks	1
9334	Advanced Communication Theory 1	1
1008	Advanced Signal Processing	1

	8692 Biomedical Signal Processing	1
	3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis	1
<b>B</b>	<b>Computer Systems Engineering</b>	
	<i>compulsory subjects</i>	
	6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors	1
	2592 VLSI Implementations	2
	9416 Real Time Systems	1
	5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design	1
	<i>elective subjects</i>	
	4526 VLSI Laboratory	1
	4312 Advanced VLSI	1
<b>C</b>	<b>Electromagnetics</b>	
	<i>compulsory subject</i>	
	9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
	<i>elective subjects</i>	
	5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
	3846 Electromagnetic Engineering	2
	1290 Optical Communications	1
<b>D</b>	<b>Industrial Power and Control</b>	
	<i>elective subjects</i>	
	2283 Power Electronics	1
	7027 Control IV	1
	6151 Power Systems A	1
	6218 Machine Dynamics A	1
	1560 Advanced Control	1
<b>E</b>	<b>Project Work</b>	
	<i>compulsory subject</i>	
	2356 Project A	2
	7345 Project B	3
<b>F</b>	<b>Professional Practice</b>	
	<i>compulsory subject</i>	
	6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures	1
	4053 Management	2
	In addition, the subject 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as an elective.	

\*\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the department at the time of enrolment.

Computer Science subjects

Candidates are also required to pass the following two subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science:

2328 Computer Networks and Applications	2
6263 Software Engineering and Project	3

notes

- 1 A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study (with some overload) in one of those Faculties at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre. Students are also advised to consult the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Matters) at the end of Level I to plan their course of studies.
- 2 Level III and Level IV subjects previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the subject choice for the B.Sc. degree.
- 3 See also note 3 under Electrical and Electronic Engineering regarding a major in Computer Science. Because Level III Computer Science subjects required for the B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering may not be presented towards a major in Computer Science, it is very difficult to major in computer science in combination with the B.E.(Comp.Sys.) degree.
- 4 Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that a knowledge of 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II is assumed.  
Further, the choice of Level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details, see the Department of Physics and Mathematics Physics.
- 5 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Computer Systems)  
To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Computer Systems) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:
  - (i) All the subjects for the Computer Systems Engineering course

- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with some overload.

## 12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

note: This course has been reviewed and changes are being implemented progressively. Full details of the new course can be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

### Level I

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	2.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	1.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
3018	Process Systems*	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

\* This subject will be replaced by 4544 Engineering and Society (1.5 points) in 1997

### Level II

9635	Circuit Analysis E	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
2772	Electronics IIE	2
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
2733	Fields and Energy Conversion E	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2653	Physics II	8
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

### Level III

3239	Computer Systems E	2
9623	Control IIIE	2
9753	Digital Systems	2
8366	Electrical Project	1

3085	Electronics IIIE	2
9133	Energy Conversion E	2
1062	Engineering Skills	1
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
1642	Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2
1345	Mechanism Design	1.5
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
3747	Stress Analysis (E)	1.5

### notes

- 1 A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical and Electronic course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study in one of those Faculties at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.
- 2 Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that the choice of level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.
- 3 To major in Computer Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in 3239 Computer Systems E and subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 6 points and at level III to the value of 10 points. At least one subject must be from Group A below and at least one subject must be from Group B. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are referred to the statement on prerequisites for that subject (found under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences).

#### Group A

5141	Computer Architecture
1234	Compiler Construction and Project
2328	Computer Networks and Applications
4468	Operating Systems

#### Group B

9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms
6378	Artificial Intelligence
9820	Numerical Analysis



- 2382 Programming Techniques
  - 1116 Systems Analysis
  - 6263 Software Engineering and Project
- 4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Electrical and Electronic Engineering course
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with some overload.

**Level IV**

Candidates are required to pass the compulsory subjects in all groups A-F\*\* listed below and a minimum of 5 points of electives.

- A Communications and Signals  
*compulsory subjects*
  - 1312 Communications Systems 2
  - 9913 Signal Processing 1
- elective subjects*
  - 9334 Advanced Communication Theory 1
  - 1008 Advanced Signal Processing 1
  - 8692 Biomedical Signal Processing 1
  - 3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis 1
  - 5300 Telecommunications Networks 1
- B Computer Systems Engineering  
*compulsory subjects*
  - 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors 1
  - 2592 VLSI Implementations 2
- elective subjects*
  - 4312 Advanced VLSI 1
  - 5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design 1
  - 9416 Real Time Systems 1
  - 4526 VLSI Laboratory 1
- C Electromagnetics  
*compulsory subject*
  - 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering 2

- elective subjects*
  - 5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering 1
  - 9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility 1
  - 1290 Optical Communications 1

- D Industrial Power and Control  
*compulsory subjects*
  - 7027 Control IV 1
  - 2283 Power Electronics 1
  - 6151 Power Systems A 1

- elective subjects*
  - 1560 Advanced Control 1
  - 6218 Machine Dynamics A 1

- E Project Work  
*compulsory subjects*
  - 2356 Project A 2
  - 7345 Project B 3

- F Professional Practice  
*compulsory subjects*
  - 6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures 1
  - 4053 Management 2

In addition, the subjects 4668 Biomedical Engineering (2 points) or 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as electives.

\*\* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

**13 Information Technology and Telecommunications**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the total value of 96 points as indicated below:

code	subject title	points
<b>Level I</b>		
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2835	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
6866	Materials I*	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6

plus at least six points of options chosen from:

6362 Commercial Law I(S)	3
4003 Computer Applications I	3
2391 Dynamics	1.5
4359 Financial Accounting IA	3
9134 Mathematical Applications I	3
5945 Physics IE	3
6581 Statics	1.5
5543 Statistics I	3

\* This subject will be replaced by 4544 Engineering and Society (1.5 points) in 1997

**Level II**

3429 Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956 Computer Systems	2
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
4107 Distribution Theory II	2
9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computer	2
5891 Professional Engineering Skills	1
2430 Programming Paradigms	2
4614 Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

plus at least five points of options chosen from:

3169 Database and Information Systems	2
1996 Electronics II EE	1.5
1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II	1.5
3655 Numerical Methods	2
7416 Operations Research II	2

note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III such that a total of at least 12 points of options are completed by the end of Level III

**Level III**

2328 Computer Networks and Applications	2
6991 Engineering Technology and Systems	2.5
5622 Microprocessor Systems	1.5
2382 Programming Techniques	2
2208 Random Processes	2
2962 Signals and Systems III	2
6263 Software Engineering and Project	3
5300 Telecommunications Networks	1

4986 Telecommunications Theory III	2
------------------------------------	---

plus at least five points of options chosen from:

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2
5141 Computer Architecture	2
2569 Electromagnetics and Optics	1.5
4468 Operating Systems	2
2314 Optimisation III	2
8493 Signal Processing (IT&T)III	1.5

note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III so that a total of at least 12 points of options are completed by the end of Level III. If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

**Level IV**

7192 Communications Theory	1
7437 Engineering and Business	3
4274 Project Work	5
8380 Telecommunications Network Theory	1

plus at least 14 points chosen from:

3280 Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
1783 Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
7513 Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2
3908 Communication Network Design	2
5141 Computer Architecture	2
5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design	1
8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology	2
4468 Operating Systems	2
1290 Optical Communications	1
8684 Parallel Computation	2.5
9416 Real Time Systems	1
4506 Reliability and Quality Control	2
9913 Signal Processing A	1
7663 Signal Processing B	1
4485 Teletraffic Models	2
9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing	2

note: If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

**14 Mechanical Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

code	subject title	points
<b>Level I</b>		
7422	Chemistry IHE*	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE*	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5
*With the approval of the faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year Science subject in place of this subject.		
<b>Level II</b>		
2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
5815	Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
8781	Fluid Mechanics I	1.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231	Manufacturing Engineering I	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics I	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1
<b>Level III</b>		
5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
5424	Engineering Mathematics III	2
6375	Engineering Communication	1

4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
7980	Electronics	1.5
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
7915	Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
8767	Processing and Design of Materials	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
3536	System Design	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

**Level IV**

1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
6393	Engineering Management	2
5802	Management 1A and 1B	1
4872	Project Level IV	8

**Electives\***

A minimum of 6 selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the six electives selected not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2
9274	Advanced Vibrations	2
6804	Airconditioning	2
4668	Biomedical Engineering**	2
1322	Computational Mathematics**	2
2368	Elasticity**	2
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
9019	Joining of Materials	2
2742	Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics A**	2
9406	Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics B**	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2

8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering 2

4012 System Modelling and Simulation 2

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

\*\* Subject not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

note:

**Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mech)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Mechanical Engineering course, with the exception of the following subjects, amounting to eight (8) points:

Two Electives at level IV with the proviso that the remaining level IV electives must be chosen from subjects taught by the Department of Mechanical Engineering 4

6375 Engineering Communication 1

Three points from any of the following subjects (1.5 points each): 3

3018 Process Systems

2853 Engineering Planning and Design

6791 Design Project (Level II) N

5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines

4958 Structural Analysis and Design

either

7915 Manufacturing Engineering

or

2046 Design for Manufacture

- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7 of these Specific Course Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Mech)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**15 Practical experience**

**(a) General**

A total of twelve weeks' practical experience is required and this should be undertaken during the university vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the course.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from these requirements to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Head of the department concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience (and no later than the following 31 March) each candidate is required to submit to the Faculty office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the Faculty of Engineering.

**(b) Chemical Engineering**

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

**(c) Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic and Mechanical Engineering**

As part of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a), candidates must complete a program in Workshop Practice. Candidates in Computer Systems Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering may normally satisfy this requirement by completing the subject 1062 Engineering Skills in Level III. Candidates in Mechanical Engineering must complete the subject 6710 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On the satisfactory completion of 1062 Engineering Skills or 6710 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) as appropriate, candidates will automatically be credited with one week engineering experience towards the 12 week work experience requirement.

**16 Transfers between courses**

The Faculty of Engineering may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering course to another, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering course.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering Department responsible for the course to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The Faculty has considered Technical and Further Education courses and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering and a scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE courses has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering course any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

## Syllabuses

---

### prerequisite subject requirements

A student may not normally undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Engineering is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject, it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly, if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement, he or she should apply to the Faculty of Engineering through the Head of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations).

---

## Level I

---

### 6878 Chemistry I

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

### 7422 Chemistry IHE

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Chemistry and Physics

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week; and a minimum of 5, up to a maximum of 10, three hour practical sessions

*content:* An introduction to general chemical ideas, the chemical basis of the properties of materials and the chemical behaviour of important engineering systems. Electronic theories of bonding and the structure of molecules, crystals and metals. The general chemistry of important main group elements and metals. The preparation, chemistry and properties of polymers derived from alkenes, alcohols, acids and amines. Chemical equilibria, electrochemistry and surface chemistry. Rates of chemical reactions.

*assessment:* end of semester exam (80%), laboratory work assessed during the practical classes (20%)

Further details given in the preliminary lecture.

### 6362 Commercial Law I(S)

*syllabus details:* see B.Com. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce

### 4003 Computer Applications I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*pre-requisites:* SACE Stage 2 mathematics I or equivalent knowledge

*restrictions:* may not be counted together with 4425 Quantitative Methods using Computers I, or 9894 Computer Literacy

*content:* This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

*topics covered:* Introduction: brief history of computer applications, overview of computer systems organisation. Operating systems: overview, file systems, command languages, utilities, graphical user interfaces. Document preparation: text editing, word processing, images, revision tracking and version control, hypertext and multimedia. Databases: introduction to database structures, tools, schema, queries, report generation, application-specific databases. Spreadsheets: concepts and techniques, financial applications, graphing. Networks: network physical and logical overview, tools and applications, distributed systems, authentication, security.

Embedded computers: aspects of control, reliability, safety. Future directions: trends and projections.

*assessment:* written examination (50%), practical and tutorial work (50%)

### 9167 Design Graphics

*level:* I *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* approximately 13 hours of lectures and 39 hours of practice classes in the design office.

*content:* Design methods and the influence of design and computers in manufacturing; the language of drawing including sketching; instrument drawing; orthogonal and axonometric projection; visualisation; dimensioning; tolerancing; manufacturing methods and a brief introduction to CAD.

*assessment:* continuous assessment plus final exam. Full details at beginning of the semester.

### 2391 Dynamics

*level:* I *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics

*contact hours:* Approximately 24 hours of lectures, 12 hours of tutorials

*content:* Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

*assessment:* a combination of mid-semester tests, tutorial exercises and final exam

### 6714 Electrical Systems

*level:* I *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics

*contact hours:* approximately 20 hours of lectures, 8 hours of tutorials and 9 hours of practical classes

*content:* Circuit concepts: definitions and conventions, circuit elements and sources, network topology, R, L and C circuit elements. Introduction to steady-state alternating current circuits. Circuit analysis methods. Electrodynamics: basic concepts of energy and force production in magnetic fields. Losses and efficiency. Principles of rotating machines and transformers.

Principles of electronic circuits: representation of diode and transistor action; waveshaping circuits, amplifiers.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and practical work and final exam (full details at beginning of course)

### 4249 Electrical Systems B

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*corequisites:* 6714 Electrical Systems

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, 0.5 tutorials per week

*content:* Circuit Theory: Consolidation of alternating current circuit theory. Electronics: Diode equations and circuits. Junction and field effect transistors. Switching operation. Introduction to IC fabrication. Fields and Electrodynamics: Revision of elementary concepts. Dipoles - fields, strengths, torques and forces. Magnetic forces. Magnetic flux and continuity. Faraday's and Ampere's laws, inductance. Dielectric and magnetic media: polarisation, magnetisation and flux density vectors. Induced surface and volume charge, pole and current densities. Energy storage. Basis of lumped circuit theory. Forms of magnetism. Hysteresis and energy dissipation. Actuators and rotating machines. Saturation effects. instruments and standards.

*assessment:* by assignments and examination

### 5729 Engineering Computing I

*level:* I *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics

*contact hours:* approximately 17 hours of lectures and 15 hours of practical/tutorial classes

*content:* Introductory computing: Introductory Programming(ANSI'C'); introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

*assessment:* written exam and tests together with performance in the computer-aided teaching suite and in the development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering

### 2853 Engineering Planning and Design

*level:* I *points value:* 1.5

*duration:* semester 1, repeated in semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures, tutorials and project work

*content:* Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology: basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; case studies.

*assessment:* Project (50%), Exam (50%). Full details will be available at the beginning of the subject.

### 1332 Engineering Programming IE

level: I points value: 2.5 duration: semester 1

pre-requisites: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I and II or equivalent knowledge

restrictions: Cannot be counted together with 5729 Engineering Computing I, 4651 Engineering Programming I, 9276 Computing Science I or 1073 Programming and Applications I

contact hours: 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, and 1 tutorial per fortnight

content: Aspects of Unix and applications; algorithm design and problem solving; programming language syntax and semantics; Ada programming; constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging; correctness and complexity of simple algorithms; computability; invariants; termination; computer systems overview.

assessment: written examination and practical work

### 4359 Financial Accounting IA

syllabus details: see B.Com. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

### 9663 Logic Design

level: I points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 1 lecture and 0.7 practicals per week

content: Logic gates. Boolean algebra. Combinational logic design: Karnaugh Map, Quine-McClusky. Number systems: fixed-point signed and unsigned numbers). Standard combinational logic functions: multiplexers and demultiplexers, adders, coders and decoders. Flip-flops. Synchronous sequential logic design. Standard sequential logic functions: registers, counters, shift registers. Finite state machine design.

assessment: by assignments and examination.

### 6866 Materials I

level: I points value: 1.5

duration: semester 1, repeated in semester 2

assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, Physics and Chemistry

contact hours: 20 lectures plus 10 hours laboratory

content: The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The

formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service. Polymers and composites.

assessment: written exam and performance in laboratory classes

Full details at beginning of course.

### 9134 Mathematical Applications I

syllabus details: see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### 9786 Mathematics I

syllabus details: see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### 3643 Physics I

syllabus details: see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

### 5599 Physics IHE

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: A good knowledge of Year 12 Physics and Year 12 Mathematics I and II will be assumed.

corequisites: Students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I in parallel with this course.

contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week. For the practical work students must provide a bound notebook consisting of alternate lined and graphical pages.

content: The lectures are part of 3643 Physics I and include the following topics: Classical Mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, applications of Newton's laws, gravitation, conservative forces, collisions, statics, rotational motion, non-inertial frames of reference. Kinetic Theory and Thermodynamics: gas laws, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, mean free path, entropy, black-body radiation. Oscillations: simple harmonic motion, damped, forced and natural oscillations. Waves: superposition, harmonic waves, Doppler effect. Relativity: Einstein's postulates, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, velocity addition, relativistic momentum and energy.

assessment: Assessment is based mainly on written examination, but includes assignments and practical work.



**5945 Physics IE**

level: I points value: 3 duration: full year

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I, Mathematics 2 and Physics

assumed concurrent subject: 9786 Mathematics I

contact hours: 36 lectures, 12 tutorials and about 12 practical sessions of 3 hours

content: Oscillations: simple harmonic motion, damped, forced and natural oscillations. Waves and Optics: superposition, wave equation, Fourier analysis, impedance, sound, decibel scale, interference and diffraction, Doppler effect, electromagnetic waves, speed of light, elements of geometrical and physical optics. Relativity: Einstein's postulates, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, velocity addition, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Physics: X-rays as waves and photons, Compton effect, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, probability interpretation.

assessment: written examinations, assignments and practical work

**3018 Process Systems**

level: I points value: 1.5 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, Chemistry and Physics

contact hours: approximately 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of tutorial and practice classes

content: Introduction to process systems; conservation of mass, energy and momentum; transfer of mass, energy and momentum. Application of basic physico-chemical principles to solving simple engineering problems eg in combustion, energy conversion, electric power generation, fluid flow, heat transfer, and mass transfer.

assessment: written exam and performance in tutorial and practical classes. Full details will be provided at the beginning of the subject.

**6581 Statics**

level: I points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics

contact hours: up to 21 lectures and 9 tutorials

content: Basic Concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes and centroids. Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

assessment: written exam and performance in tutorial work. (full details available at beginning of semester)

**5543 Statistical Practice I**

syllabus details: see B.Sc in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

**Chemical Engineering****Level II****1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics II subjects.

restriction: This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 7243 Differential Equations II.

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight

content: Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

**4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM (provided it is offered) and level II Applied Mathematics II subjects.

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and a 1-hour practical a fortnight

content: Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 9 lectures). Probability and statistical

methods sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines (approximately 17 lectures).

*assessment:* final exam. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics II subjects.

*corequisite:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

*restriction:* This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II.

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1-hour practical a fortnight.

*content:* Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates (approximately 17 lectures). Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 9 lectures).

*assessment:* final exam. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

### 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

*contact hours:* 78 hours of practical work

*content:* Fluid mechanics laboratory program plus projects in chemical engineering computing and process design.

*assessment:* assignments and project reports

### 3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* only for B.E.(Chemical) students admitted to the LL.B. course

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 26 tutorials

*content:* Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

*contact hours:* 39 lectures and 26 tutorials

*content:* Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances (machine methods); equilibrium stage operations.

*assessment:* final exam

### 9653 Chemistry IIE

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in Faculty of Science

### 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 26 tutorials

*content:* The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

*assessment:* principally by exam with up to 20% for class-work

### 7543 Process Heat Transfer

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

*contact hours:* 24 lectures and 15 tutorials

*content:* The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

*assessment:* principally by exam with up to 20% for class work

**2879 Stress Analysis (C)**

level: II points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 20 lectures, 10 tutorials and 9 hours practical work

content: Topics relevant to Chemical and Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Statically indeterminate beams. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

assessment: exam; satisfactory completion of practical work

---

**Level III**


---

**3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III**

level: III points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II; and 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

assumed knowledge: 7543 Process Heat Transfer, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

corequisites: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation, 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design, 5909 Transport Phenomena

contact hours: 78 hours of practical work, 20 lectures and 20 tutorials

content: A laboratory program illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design; and a lecture course on report writing, project and people management, and data analysis.

assessment: a combination of project reports, assignments and final exam. Details at start of course.

**5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines**

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 lectures a week, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work

content: Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motor. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

assessment: principally by written exams, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result

**9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics**

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisite: 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials

content: Description of particulate systems. Multiphase flows: fundamentals and application to design and analysis of physical separation and transport processes.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design**

level: III points value: 2.5 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB, 9653 Chemistry IIE

contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials

content: The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale reactors.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**6020 Special Studies III**

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 18 lectures and 9 tutorials

content: A topic from the following: biotechnology, computer-aided design, prediction of thermodynamic properties, design of experiments, synthesis of heat exchanger networks, environmental studies, rheology.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**7738 Materials III(C)**

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

prerequisite: 6866 Materials I

contact hours: 26 lectures, 26 hours combined laboratory/tutorial sessions

content: Mechanical and rheological properties materials. Role of dislocations and imperfections. Case studies in phase transformations. Polymers and composites. Fracture behaviour of materials. Merit indices and material selection. Electrochemical engineering including corrosion and corrosion prevention, electroplating, electromachining, fuel

cells, energy storage and electrochemical synthesis. High temperature oxidation.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments, laboratory work and final exam

### 1345 Mechanism Design

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design office

*content:* The design process; accuracy of engineering quantities; tolerancing and fits; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts gears and chains; bearings hydrodynamic, rolling element and rubbing.

*assessment:* class work (30%); final exam (70%)

### 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation

*level:* III *points value:* 2.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 26 tutorials

*content:* Control: Introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control. Instrumentation: Topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 8083 Process Design

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II; and 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

*contact hours:* 39 hours of practical work

*content:* An introductory design project solved using computer aided process design techniques.

*assessment:* project report

### 5578 Separation Processes

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

*contact hours:* 24 lectures and 15 tutorials.

*content:* Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 8415 Seminar

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* tutorials, (discussion with supervisor)

*content:* A four thousand word essay to be prepared on a topic of general interest. A short public presentation is to be made based on the essay.

*assessment:* essay 50%, presentation 50%

### 5909 Transport Phenomena

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

*content:* An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

## Level IV

---

All Level I, II and III subjects are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Chemical Engineering.

### 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* material contained in subjects in the first three levels of the B.E.(Chem.) course

*prerequisites:* 5578 Separation Processes

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

*content:* Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

*assessment:* principally by exam with up to 20% allowed for class-work

**4459 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

corequisites: 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes.

contact hours: 78 hours of practical work

content: A series of projects based on the lecture courses. Emphasis on teamwork and project management. Originality and quality of report writing and presentation are taken into account.

assessment: project reports

**7348 Industrial Economics and Management**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 lectures and 10 tutorials.

content: The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, process optimisation, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**5058 Plant Design Project**

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 8083 Process Design

corequisites: 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

contact hours: 10 lectures, 25 tutorials and 150 hours of practical work.

content: Lectures: Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes (including utilities), project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations. Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, an assessment of factors affecting plant safety, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**1488 Process Dynamics and Control**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation.

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**8014 Chemical Engineering Research Project**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 150 hours of practical work and seminar

content: Candidates are required to: (1) to complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the department; (2) present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

**Level IV electives**

Four electives to be selected from the following list. Not all these subjects will be offered each year. Information as to which subjects will be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Chemical Engineering at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the Faculty of Engineering may be included in the selection of electives.

**6238 Advanced Materials Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I and either 2012 Materials Science and Engineering or 7738 Materials III(C)

contact hours: 26 hours of lectures and 26 hours of practical work

content: The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable sin polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

assessment: a combination of assignments, laboratory work and final exam

**2098 AI Applications in Engineering Design**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics covered include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**2532 Biochemical Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: Fundamentals of microbiology: cells and spores; aseptic technique; the growth curve; metabolism; mutation; identification and enumeration. Enzymes. Kinetics of growth, substrate utilisation and death. Design and analysis of biological reactors. Proteins (molecular genetics and control systems). Product recovery. Bioprocess economics.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**4668 Biomedical Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**8273 Combustion Processes**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: Basic principles which form the background to combustion phenomena. Topics include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves, detonation waves in gases, combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives, heating applications, combustion and the environment.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**9988 Environmental Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

content: The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste-water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**5734 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**9949 Industrial Rheology**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics and 5909 Transport Phenomena

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-Newtonian fluids.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**1532 Minerals Processing**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics.

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: The application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations, including flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**6856 Particulate Technology**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics.

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: A course describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**9871 Plant and Safety Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: The course covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**3324 Reaction Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems, including temperature and pressure effects in reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**2088 Special Management Studies**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: A course of lectures on specialist management topics, including quality improvement through the application of statistical methods.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1 or 2

assumed knowledge: as prescribed by the Head of Chemical Engineering

contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials

content: Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

assessment: as determined by the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering

**1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

content: Design and synthesis of HEN (heat exchanger networks) including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

**Civil Engineering****Level II****3406 Civil Engineering Construction IIA**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 32 hours

content: Topics to be chosen from: The construction industry: its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering. Basic construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials. Major fields of civil engineering and building works: bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings, and special structures. Construction planning and organisation: application of programming techniques including: Bar charts, critical path method; resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities. Elements of surveying, including: linear measurement; levelling; theodolite and tacheometry.

assessment: to be advised

### 9290 Design of Structures II

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

corequisites: 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I

contact hours: 64 hours of lectures, tutorials and design work plus practical work/site visits.

content: Introduction to structural engineering, concept of structural form, design criteria and limit states, loads, linear structural systems. Concrete materials, mix design and construction. Reinforced and prestressed concrete in flexure. Structural steel, introduction to structural behaviour, design of axially loaded members, introduction to connection design.

assessment: detailed at start of year

### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

syllabus details: see B.E.(Chem.)

### 3147 Engineering Geology

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

restriction: 2136 Geology I and 3732 Geology IHE

contact hours: 20 lectures and ten 3 hour practicals

content: The subject provides the geological background required for Civil Engineering, covering the theory of plate tectonics and its relation to earthquakes; earthquakes and ground stability; gravity and the shape of the earth; geological history; the process of rock weathering and deposition; sediments; sedimentary rocks; crystals and minerals; igneous and metamorphic rocks and processes; economic rocks and minerals; structural geology (folds, fabrics, faults and joints); stress and strain, rock strength, slopes, foundations; excavations; groundwater and hydrogeology. There will be lab-based practicals introducing geological mapping and sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic minerals and rocks and also field-based practicals including visits to civil engineering constructions.

assessment: end of semester theory exam 50%, practical exams, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) comprise a compulsory and non-redeemable component 50%. A minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections in order to obtain a pass.

### 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 2509 Engineering INA or 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I

contact hours: 32 hours of contact and directed study

content: An introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are:

The origin and composition of soils; processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography. The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; in situ vertical total and effective stresses;

The behaviour of soils: Strength — Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement; Compressibility — Introduction to settlement and consolidation; Permeability — Water flow and measurement.

Lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations.

Expansive soils: Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; AS2870; basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation.

Soil improvement: Compaction — concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques — briefly.

Site investigations and data collection: Planning site investigations; AS1726; in situ testing.

assessment: exams (70%); exercises (30%)

### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

syllabus details: see B.E.(Chem.)

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

syllabus details: see B.E.(Chem.)

### 4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 6581 Statics

contact hours: 32 hours of lectures and tutorials plus computer practicals

content: Introduction to numerical methods in engineering: approximations and errors; sorting and searching arrays; linear algebraic equations; roots of equations; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; ordinary differential equations; solution of a broad range of civil engineering numerical problems using one of the programming languages.

assessment: classwork (40%); final exam (60%)

### 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: Pass in 6581 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and 9786 Mathematics I



*contact hours:* the equivalent of 48 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

*content:* Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

*assessment:* exam and assignments (relative weighting to be advised)

### 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

*syllabus details:* see Civil and Environmental Engineering

### 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I; 6581 Statics and 2391 Dynamics

*contact hours:* 48 hours of lectures, tutorials and design plus practical work.

*content:* An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids; hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; continuity, energy and momentum equations; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; steady uniform flow in open channels; elements of hydrology.

*assessment:* exams (70%); laboratory work (10%); tutorials (10%); designs (10%)

---

## Level III

---

### 3147 Engineering Geology

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil), Level II

### 4611 Environmental Engineering III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

*contact:* 32 hours of lectures and tutorials.

*content:* Basic hydrologic processes in a catchment and their disturbance by human activities. Water pollution: sources and characteristics. Water quality criteria, water and wastewater treatment processes.

*assessment:* exams and assignments. Relative weighting to be announced at the start of the subject.

### 3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

*contact hours:* the equivalent of 48 hours of lectures, tutorials, practical work plus directed study

*content:* Analysis and design of shallow foundations — changes in stresses, compressibility, bearing capacity; analysis and design of deep foundations — ultimate capacity of single piles and pile groups; seepage; slope stability; pavement design.

*assessment:* exams (50%) coursework (50%)

### 9566 Engineering Management and Planning

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*contact:* 32 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* Basic economic concepts; Project evaluation including benefit-cost analysis and multi-objective planning; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

*assessment:* exam (80%); assignments (20%)

### 6790 Mechanical Design

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level I Dynamics

*contact hours:* 40

*content:* Fundamentals of mechanical design covering accuracy of engineering quantities, tolerances and fits, statistical considerations, reliability and failure analysis, brakes and clutches, power transmission components (gears, chains and belts), hydrodynamic bearings, dry rubbing bearings and rolling element bearings.

*assessment:* assignments (30%); exam (70%)

### 7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 4760 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering II

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E; 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods; 4760 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering II

*contact hours:* 32 hours of contact and directed study.

*content:* Probabilistic analysis (16 lectures); revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of

distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering examples, computer session problems. Numerical methods (10 lectures); eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods. Computing (5 lectures); advanced programming concepts in C, spreadsheet macros, UNIX.

*assessment:* classwork (20%); final exam (80%); successful completion of computer practical sessions

### **4967 Structural Design III (Concrete).**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9290 Design of Structures II

*assumed knowledge:* 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*corequisites:* 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

*contact hours:* 48 hours of lectures, design work and tutorials

*content:* Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Application of plasticity concepts to concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and columns. Introduction to prestressed concrete. Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

*assessment:* design projects (30%); exam (50%), classwork (20%)

### **6859 Structural Design III (Steel)**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9290 Design of Structures II; 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*corequisites:* 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

*contact hours:* 48 hours

*content:* Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures. A major steel structure design project is undertaken.

*assessment:* design projects (75%); exam (25%)

### **3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* a Pass (not a Conceded Pass) in 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*contact hours:* 48 hours

*content:* Advanced structural methods of design and analysis using stiffness matrix methods. Virtual work analysis, redundant structures. Plastic methods of analysis.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7678 Transport Processes in the Environment**

*syllabus details:* see Civil and Environmental Engineering

### **8227 Water Engineering and Design III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*contact hours:* 64 hours of lectures, tutorials and design work plus practical work

*content:* Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design, unsteady flow in closed conduits; non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical flows; hydraulic structures and dissipator design; Flow measurement techniques; Elements of hydrodynamics and boundary layer theory; Hydraulic machine basics and selection; Flood routing; Flow in erodible channels, unsteady flow in open channels, rapidly varied flow in open channels, level pool routing, environmental and geomorphological factors affecting river basins

*assessment:* exams (50%); laboratory, design work, quizzes and assignments (50%)

## **Level IV**

---

All Level I, II and III subjects to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

### **3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N**

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* except with permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

*contact hours:* approx 120 hours of contact and directed study

*content:* Students will undertake a Civil Engineering Design project that may involve any or all of: feasibility studies, preliminary and detailed design.

*assessment:* evaluation of design project

**1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N**

level: IV points value: 6 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* except with permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* approx 120 hours of research and practical work

*content:* Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity and research report, short talk and seminar paper.

**7185 Civil Engineering Management IV**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* Except with permission of the Head of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

*contact hours:* 26 hours

*content:* A law component including tenders, contracts and their variation; arbitration; quality assurance; professional liability. A management component including group decision making and the individual in the workplace; the importance of communicating and interpersonal skills in an organisation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Specialisation subjects**

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to subject availability, and should take at least two subjects from one group. The other three specialisations may be chosen from any others offered by the Department. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within The University of Adelaide.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

**Group I: Structural Engineering****8441 Advanced Steel Design**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* all Level III Civil Engineering subjects, except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering

*contact hours:* 26 hours plus directed study

*content:* Students will carry out a design or a series of designs in which topics not covered in 6859 Structural Design III (Steel) will be emphasised. In particular, (using AS4100 chapter headings): section 4: Compression member design, determining effective length etc; section 5: local web buckling; section 8: combined actions; section 9: connections; section 1: fatigue.

*assessment:* project work (100%)

**1130 Composite Steel and Concrete Construction**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Design of steel beams in building to act compositely with the reinforced concrete slabs they support. Design of composite beams with opening in the webs that are required for services. Design of reinforced concrete slabs to act compositely with profiled steel shuttering. Design of composite beams for bridges. Assessment of the remaining strength and endurance of existing composite bridge beams. The analysis procedures will allow for the effects of creep, shrinkage, thermal gradients, repeated fatigue loads, and the strength and stiffness of the connection between the steel beam and concrete slab that causes the composite action.

*assessment:* Assessment will consist of: building beam design project during first half of semester (30%); bridge beam design project during second half of semester (25%); and an open book exam based on design projects (45%).

**8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis**

level: IV points value: 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* Selected topics from: Stiffness method of linear analysis of plane and space frameworks. Stiffness matrix assembly and solution for arbitrary assemblages. Computer modelling of real structures will be covered and software will be used to solve simple problems. Introduction to finite element methods of analysis.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **2414 Design of Concrete Structures**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction.

*assessment:* (40%); tutorial work, (60%) exam

#### **6437 Earthquake Engineering**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* The course will cover the basic concepts of analysis of structures subject to earthquake loads. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the course with students using 'state-of-the-art' commercial software to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **4244 Finite Element Methods**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* The finite element method can be used to analyse linear and nonlinear problems for both static and dynamic loads. Static and dynamic analysis of linear-elastic systems is considered here. The various steps involved in finite element analysis are discussed with particular emphasis on the element stiffness matrix formulation. Special consideration is also given to the steps which require engineering judgment, as opposed to those steps which are performed by the analysis software.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Advanced topics in structural engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **Group II: Water Engineering**

#### **7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow data that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed.

*assessment:* end of semester exam and tutorial exercises

#### **9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil & Env.)

#### **7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil & Env.)

#### **1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil & Env.)

**4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations. Computer solution techniques. Optimisation of pipe networks using genetic algorithms. Water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Column separation. Water hammer in hydro-electric plants. Water hammer control methods.

*assessment:* exam (60%); tutorial and project work (40%)

**6012 Advanced Water Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Advanced topics in fluid mechanics, hydraulic engineering and groundwater flow analysis including diffusion and turbulence in open channels, cavitation, valves, porous media flow and unsteady open channel flow.

*assessment:* exam (80%); tutorial and project work (20%)

**5980 Advanced Water Resources Management**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil & Env.)

**9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil & Env.)

**9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Advanced topics in water engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group III: Geotechnical Engineering**

**8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations, including numerical methods; effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; support of excavations; dewatering; effects of construction on geotechnical performance.

*assessment:* exam (50%) and coursework (50%)

**1335 Environmental Geomechanics**

level: IV points value: 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* Application of geomechanics principles to soft clay engineering, site characterisation; earth and rockfill dams; reinforced soil; embankment design; accelerated drainage of soil; filter systems for waste disposal sites (compaction and permeability technology, leachate-soil interaction); synthetic lining systems; design of cut-off walls for waste containment.

**5175 Numerical Methods in Geomechanics**

level: IV points value: 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; elements of theory of elasticity; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory; finite element analysis of inelastic behaviour.

*assessment:* coursework (100%)

**8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Advanced topics in geotechnical engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group IV: Management Planning**

**5534 Advanced Engineering Management**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* The main emphasis will be placed on the process of how decisions are made by groups and how the individual can affect the process. The use of group assignments and workshop sessions highlight why communication skills and good interpersonal skills are essential in engineering organisation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9309 Systems Planning and Analysis**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* one semester

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Engineering economics and optimisation techniques applied to civil engineering problems, including water resources planning, environmental engineering and transportation. Techniques discussed will include marginal analysis, linear and non-linear programming and integer programming. A number of case studies will be presented.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* Advanced topics in engineering management and planning.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group V: Environmental Engineering**

**6648 Environmental Engineering IVA**

*syllabus details:* see Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.)

**4788 Environmental Engineering IVB**

*syllabus details:* see Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.)

**4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination**

*syllabus details:* see Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.)

**8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study.

*content:* Advanced topics in environmental engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8770 Waste Management**

*syllabus details:* see Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.)

## Group VI: Measurement

### 2298 Engineering Surveying

level: IV points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours plus directed study.

*content:* Advanced elements of surveying.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Civil and Environmental Engineering

### Level II

---

#### 3406 Civil Engineering Construction IIA

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil).

#### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

#### 3147 Engineering Geology

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

#### 8954 Environmental Biology I

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

#### 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

#### 5809 Introduction to Environmental Engineering

level: II points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

*contact hours:* 24 hours of lectures and tutorials plus labs or field trips.

*content:* The subject serves as an introduction to the field of environmental engineering and allows the student to gain a preliminary understanding of the requirements of the environmental engineer. The subject covers a range of topics which are selected from: legal requirements and regulations in South Australia relating to the environment; the preparation of Environmental Impact Statements; introduction to pollutants and nutrients in water; the treatment of wastewater and the management of solid and

hazardous wastes; air and noise pollution; environmental audits and methods of cleaner production. The subject includes a number of visits to sites of interest around Adelaide.

*assessment:* tutorials (30%); exam (70%)

#### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

#### 4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

#### 5740 Plant Ecology E

level: II points value: 3 duration: semester 2

*contact hours:* 24 lectures and 6 tutorials and a one-week field camp.

*content:* Ecology of resources; production, ecology of plants; population ecology of plants; competition and succession; classification of vegetation; history of vegetation in SA and the effects of human influence.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 2879 Stress Analysis (C)

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chemical)

#### 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

### Level III

---

#### 7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

level: III points value: 3 duration: summer semester

*contact hours:* 16 lectures; 48 hours of practicals

*content:* The subject comprises a series of lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystem models. These exercises will provide the student with a methodology for the development of their own models and discuss the ultimate relationship between the real systems, the models and the data upon which they are based. The objectives of this subject are: (a) to impart knowledge about the different types of models which are used to model ecosystems; (b) to impart knowledge on the basic component or elements of a model; (c) to provide students with a modelling dialectic; (d) to develop skills in producing a schematic diagram of a model; (e) to develop skills in the critical assessment of models with reference to their sensitivity

to underlying assumptions and the value of their output given the nature of the data used to parametrise them; (f) to introduce students to models of vegetation systems and population dynamics in order to develop an understanding the role of models in ecosystem management and conservation.

*assessment:* Assessment comprises a modelling assignment and seminar. Students should use the knowledge and skills obtained during this subject to develop a model of a system of their choice. This model should be based upon information obtained from the literature. Assessment will be based on a written report which outlines the objectives of the model, its structure and the data sources used for parametrisation. Students should undertake a critical analysis of the models performance and limitations.

### 5631 Environmental Economics E

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 39 lectures and 19 tutorials

*content:* Introduction to the principles of microeconomics. The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. The free market; market failures; externalities in production and consumption; public goods; monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including inter-generational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

*assessment:* exams (80%); assignments (20%)

### 7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

*contact hours:* 48 hours of lectures, tutorials, and lab work plus design

*content:* Basic hydrological processes in a catchment and their disturbance by human activities. Water pollutants and their sources. Water quality management in natural water bodies. Water and wastewater treatment processes. Environmental design projects.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments and design 50%

### 1443 Environmental Geology II

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

### 3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

### 9142 Introduction to Microbiology

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I or acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 10 lectures; 3 two hour practicals over a 3 week period

*content:* This subject introduces fundamental aspects of bacterial structure, physiology and function. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; nutrition and design of growth media; energy metabolism; fermentations; factors affecting growth of populations; sterilisation and disinfection; aspects of food microbiology and a study of the interaction of bacteria with surfaces.

*assessment:* 30 minute written exam of the lecture material (50%); written reports of practical work (25%); essay (25%)

### 9566 Engineering Management and Planning

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

### 9195 Microbiology II

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

### 7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

### 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

*content:* Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental chemicals and properties. Thermodynamics and phase equilibria. Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems. Nuclear chemistry. Environmental modelling. Plume dispersion. Simple Kinetic models.

*assessment:* exam (80%), assignments (20%)

### 8227 Water Engineering and Design III

*syllabus details:* see Civil Engineering

## Level IV

All Level I, II and III subjects to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering.



### 7185 Civil Engineering Management IV

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

### 6648 Environmental Engineering IVA

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, tutorials/technical projects.

*content:* Topics to be selected from: Sustainability and sustainable development, Greenhouse issues, Environmental Impact Assessment. In addition students will undertake an Environmental Audit of a commercial/industrial facility.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### 4788 Environmental Engineering IVB

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* Topics to be selected from: Soil transport and erosion process. This incorporates both movement due to wind and rain. The design of sedimentation ponds. Project planning to avoid sediment movement. Rehabilitation of mining sites. Water Quality Processes in rivers, lakes and urban areas. The movement of nutrients and other determinants will be included. Diffusion and dispersion. Modelling processes. Coastal environmental issues.

*assessment:* exams (70%); assignments (30%)

### 1774 Environmental Engineering Research Project N

*level:* IV *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*content:* Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity, research report, short talk and seminar paper.

### 4659 Environmental Impact Assessment Project

*level:* IV *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*contact hours:* 120 hours of contact and directed study.

*content:* Students will undertake the environmental assessment of a large-scale realistic engineering project.

*assessment:* evaluation of final environmental impact assessment report

### 1233 Introduction to Environmental Law

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon regulation of development. Included are: a general introduction to the law and the legal system; the nature of environmental problems in Australia; constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning and protection systems; environmental impact assessment; regulation of pollution and waste disposal; and environmental litigation.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Specialisation subjects

Students must take specialisation subjects to the value of 6 points. Students may, with approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within The University of Adelaide.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

### Water Engineering

#### 7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

#### 9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology

*level:* IV *points value:* 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus guided study

*content:* Theory and practice in the application of a number of computer packages which are widely used to solve problems in engineering flood hydrology.

*assessment:* projects and assignments (100%)

**7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology**

level: IV points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 26 hours of contact plus directed study

content: Topics selected from: fitting probability distributions; parameter estimation; kriging; characteristics of hydrologic time series; synthetic data generation; ARIMA models; long term persistence; seasonal models; multi-site models; artificial neural networks applied hydrology.

assessment: exam (70%); assignments 30%

**1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: one semester

availability: not available in 1996

contact hours: 26 hours of contact plus directed study

content: Topics to be selected from: differences between tropical hydrology and humid hydrology; hydrometeorology; hydrological processes; small island hydrology; water balance procedures, groundwater hydrology in the tropics.

assessment: exams (50%); assignments (50%)

**4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**6012 Advanced Water Engineering**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**5980 Advanced Water Resources Management**

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 26 hours of contact plus directed study

content: Topics to be selected from: demands on water resources; demand management; yield assessment of surface and groundwater sources; risk; reliability and sustainability issues; multiobjective evaluation of water resource projects.

assessment: exam (70%); assignments (30%)

**9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning**

level: IV points value: 2

availability: not available in 1996

contact hours: 26 hours of contact plus directed study

content: Topics to be selected from: economic, social and environmental issues in water resources development; use of linear, non-linear and dynamic programming in water resources planning; multipurpose river basin schemes; optimum system

operation; capacity expansion models; water quality issues.

assessment: exam (70%), assignments (30%)

**9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**Geotechnical Engineering**

**8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**1335 Environmental Geomechanics**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**5175 Numerical Methods in Geomechanics**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**Management and Planning**

**5534 Advanced Engineering Management**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**9309 Systems Planning and Analysis**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Civil)

**Environmental Engineering**

**4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination**

level: IV points value: 2

availability: not available in 1996

contact hours: 26 hours of contact plus directed study

content: Groundwater exploration and well technology; aquifer testing; physical and hydrochemical processes; groundwater yield assessment; groundwater flow and solute transport; groundwater modelling and data requirements.

assessment: exam (70%); assignments (30%)

**8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

**8770 Waste Management**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 26 hours of contact plus directed study

*content:* Generation, collection and disposal of solid waste; sanitary landfill; incineration; resource conservation and recovery; fuel recovery. Hazardous waste management; types of hazardous waste; treatment technologies; methods of disposal.

*assessment:* exam (70%); assignments (30%)

**1030 Wastewater Engineering**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials

*content:* Characteristics of wastewater; effects of pollutants on the aquatic environment; primary secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Measurement****2298 Engineering Surveying**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil)

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering****Level II****9635 Circuit Analysis E**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6714 Electrical Systems

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I; and 3643 Physics I

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 8 of tutorials

*content:* Kirchhoff's laws, models and element equations, mesh, nodal and mixed methods of analysis, free and forced response of networks, convolution, network theorems, steady state AC methods, transformers, polyphase systems, resonance and complex frequency, two ports, Laplace and Fourier Transform methods.

*assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

**2772 Electronics IIE**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6714 Electrical Systems

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 8 of tutorials

*content:* Outline of semi-conductor theory. Analysis of pn junction and mos devices. Discrete devices, their characteristics and equivalent circuits; rectifiers, limiters, clamps and gates. Single stage amplifiers with resistive and reactive loads. Multistage amplifiers with RC, LC and transformer coupling. High Frequency equivalent circuits and frequency response. Class A, AB and B operation, power amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Controlled rectifiers. Operational amplifiers: their internal construction and external characterisation; ideal and non-ideal behaviour; common circuit configuration; application to signal amplification, combination, filtering and shaping, and impedance conversion matching and generation.

*assessment:* principally by written examination, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result

**2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6714 Electrical Systems

*assumed knowledge:* 9876 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 8 of tutorials

*content:* Energy Storage and Conversion (16 lectures): Physical aspects; the magnetic circuit; AC excitation of magnetic structures; transformers. Electromechanical energy conversion principles, stored energy; forces and torques of electromagnetic origin. Theory and operation of DC machines. Applied Electromagnetics (10 lectures): Definition of field vectors. The conservation equation. Maxwell's equations. General vector theorems. Constitutive relations. Depolarising and demagnetising factors. Gyromagnetism. Electromagnetic boundary conditions. Energy and power transfer. The Poynting vector. Assumptions implicit in lumped circuit theory.

*assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

**8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*pre/corequisites:* 9635 Circuit Analysis E, 2733 Fields; and Energy Conversion E, 2772 Electronics IIE

*contact hours:* 6 lectures, 18 tutorials and 54 hours of practical work.

*content:* Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: limitations of instruments—frequency, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques, specific experiments to augment level II theoretical subjects.

*assessment:* laboratory performance (25%); formal report (15%); exam (60%)

### 2653 Physics II

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in Faculty of Science

### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I; 4651 Engineering Programming I or equivalents

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*content:* Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations. Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval — illustrating with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam and programming exercises

## Level III

### 3239 Computer Systems E

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6714 Electrical Systems; and 4651 Engineering Programming I

*restriction:* not to be counted with 1956 Computer Systems

*contact hours:* 26 lecture hours, 13 hours of tutorial work and practical work

*content:* Binary numbers and arithmetic. Basic computer systems architecture. Instruction set architecture and assembly language. Memory and memory management. Input/output and I/O devices: disks, tapes, serial and network interfaces. Operating systems and management of resources and processes. High level languages and interaction with instruction set architecture. Standards.

*assessment:* principally by written exam, with credit for attendance at tutorials and practical sessions.

### 3085 Electronics IIIE

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 9635 Circuit Analysis E, 2772 Electronics IIE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E. (Elec.) Specific Course Rules

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials

*content:* Electronic logic systems, combinational and sequential, Electron devices as switches. Dynamic models of electron devices. Electron devices in circuits. Design principles including operational amplifiers. Communication system principles. Waveform generation and filtering.

*assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

### 9133 Energy Conversion E

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9635 Circuit Analysis E, 2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E, Level II Applied Mathematics Subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp. Sys.) Specific Course Rules

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials

*content:* Steady state performance of three phase induction and synchronous machines. Single phase motors. Symmetrical components. Principles of variable-speed drives.

*assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

**7091 Fields Lines and Guides E**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E

assumed knowledge: 2772 Electronics IIE; 9635 Circuit Analysis E; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E. (Comp. Sys.) Specific Course Rules

contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials

content: An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

assessment: principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result

**9623 Control IIIE**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 9635 Circuit Analysis E

assumed knowledge: 2772 Electronics IIE; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp.Sys.) Specific Course Rules

contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials

content: Transfer functions; transient and steady state analysis; stability; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques. An introduction to discrete time systems, z transform methods, digital filters.

assessment: principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

**8366 Electrical Project**

level: III points value: 1 duration: semester 2

pre/corequisite: 3085 Electronics IIIE

assumed knowledge: 2772 Electronics IIE; 9635 Circuit Analysis E; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp. Sys.) Specific Course Rules

contact hours: 4 hours of tutorials and 24 of practical work

content: Design, construction and testing of an electrical system, written report.

assessment: based on project performance and the written report

**1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis**

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM (provided it is offered) and level II Applied Mathematics subjects.

restrictions: This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 7416 Operations Research II.

assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

contact hours: 2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical per fortnight

content: Linear programming: simplex algorithm; duality; transportation problems. Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations.

assessment: final exam. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

**2430 Programming Paradigms**

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I; 4651 Engineering Programming I or equivalents

assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

content: A study of four major programming approaches: imperative, functional, logic, and object-oriented. Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms: data abstraction, objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphism.

assessment: 2 hour exam and programming exercises

**9753 Digital Systems**

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 4651 Engineering Programming I and 6714 Electrical Systems

contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 7 of tutorials

*content:* Number systems, Binary arithmetic and logical operations, maxterms and minterms, combinational logic, simplification of logic, asynchronous and synchronous sequential circuits analysis and synthesis. Computer architecture-basic concepts. Logic in silicon and introductory VLSI design.

*assessment:* written exam

### **8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*Pre/corequisites:* 3085 Electronics IIIE; 9133 Energy Conversion E; 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E; 9623 Control IIIE; 9753 Digital Systems; 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

*contact hours:* 4 lectures, 19 tutorials and 114 hours of practical work.

*content:* Data acquisition: transducers, isolation techniques, practical requirements for digital/analogue and analogue/digital conversion. Design considerations: design for testability, high-frequency concepts and techniques, circuit board systems, handling of components; solder, wire-wrap and surface mount techniques. Practical work: Computer based instrumentation, specific experiments to augment level III theoretical subjects.

*assessment:* laboratory performance (45%); formal report (15%); exam (40%)

### **1062 Engineering Skills**

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 7 hours on oral communication skills, 32 hours in workshop sessions.

*content:* Oral skills: small-group sessions on construction, delivery and critique of short oral presentations. Workshop skills: Basic machine tools and processes, fabrication techniques for modern production processes.

*assessment:* oral skills 20% on quality of presentation, workshop skills (80%) on performance in workshop activities and written assignments

### **3747 Stress Analysis (E)**

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 20 lectures, 10 tutorials and 9 practicals

*content:* Topics taken from: mechanical properties of materials; stresses and strains; normal and shear; stress strain relationships; temperature stresses, elastic theory; beams, distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships; beams, shear stresses; beams, composite bending stresses; beams, deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration; statically indeterminate beams; combined

stresses; failure theories; stress concentration; experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above. All examples throughout the subject will be relevant to Electrical Engineering.

*assessment:* exam; satisfactory completion of practical work

### **1345 Mechanism Design**

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office

*content:* The design process; accuracy of engineering quantities; tolerancing and fits; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission — belts gears and chains; bearings — hydrodynamic, rolling element and rubbing.

*assessment:* (30%) class work, (70%) final exam

---

## **Level IV**

---

### **A Communications and Signals**

#### **1312 Communication Systems**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E; 4567 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods; 3085 Electronics IIIE; 8366 Electrical Project; 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III; 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week, 5 tutorials

*content:* Communication theory (18 lectures): signals and spectra; signals and linear systems; random signals and noise; analogue modulation systems; digital modulation systems; information theory and coding. Telecommunications network performance (8 lectures): basic queuing theory; packet switched network theory; delay and traffic load measures; congestion control algorithms; dimensioning of circuit switched networks; grade of service and efficiency measures; alternate routing; instability and control algorithms.

*assessment:* written assessment

#### **9913 Signal Processing**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III or 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC; 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E; 4567 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week, 2 tutorials

*content:* Discrete time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

*assessment:* written exam

### 9334 Advanced Communication Theory

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*pre/corequisites:* 1312 Communication Systems and 9913 Signal Processing

*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filters, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, estimation theory.

*assessment:* written exam

### 1008 Advanced Signal Processing

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*pre/corequisites:* 9913 Signal Processing

*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Orthogonal functions expansion of signals, transforms, sources of orthogonal functions, time-bandwidth product, spectral estimation, adaptive signal processing.

*assessment:* written exam

### 3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIIE; and 9623 Control IIIIE

*contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

*content:* Synthesis of passive and active networks; LC and RC immittances, transfer functions, approximation theory and active RC circuits, digital filters, realisations.

*assessment:* written exam

### 5300 Telecommunication Networks

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIIE, 9623 Control IIIIE

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week; 2 tutorials

*content:* Modern network structures (5 lectures): transmission and multiplexing techniques; switching technology; signalling; synchronisation. Broadband networks (3 lectures): architecture; protocols;

broadband switching. Mobile radio (5 lectures): architecture; protocols; signalling future (microcellular, PCS).

*assessment:* written exam

### 8692 Biomedical Signal Processing

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*corequisites:* 9913 Signal Processing

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week; 2 tutorials

*content:* Bio electric phenomena. Genesis of bio-electric signals: EGG, EMG, EEG etc. Biomedical signal processing techniques. Cardiac acoustics. Heart rate variability. Diagnostic ultrasound. Biomedical imaging: cardiac imaging; computer tomography; magnetic resonance imaging. Current research topics.

*assessment:* written exam and assignments

## B Computer Systems Engineering

### 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 9753 Digital Systems

*corequisites:* 5729 Engineering Computing I or 3239 Computer Systems E

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week; 2 tutorials

*content:* Digital systems: characteristic equations for digital events; application equations and associated design processes; fast processing techniques; stack base architecture; memory interleaving; cache stores; aspects of MSI and LSI circuits. Microprocessors: interfacing aspects of microprocessors; DMA; interrupts; A/D and D/A interfacing; address decoding; instruction sets; addressing modes.

*assessment:* written exam

### 2592 VLSI Implementations

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 9753 Digital Systems

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week; 4 tutorials

*content:* VLSI systems: semiconductor preparation; processing and properties; MOS technology; electrical parameters; switch and gate logic; design rules and fabrication; delay estimates; floor planning; regularised architectures; introduction to simulation, events suitable for integration; system considerations. Reliability: reliability as a performance characteristic; definitions; types of failure; confidence levels;

probability of survival; mtbf; predictions from life test data; maintenance considerations; parallel and standby redundancy; environmental factors; reliability aspects of integrated circuits; yield factors.

*assessment:* written exam

### **5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*pre/corequisites:* 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors

*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Bus design, standard bus systems, multiprocessors, RISC and other architectures, systems integration, HDL and RTL approaches to design and physical realisations, control unit design, fault tolerant architectures, testability.

*assessment:* written exam

### **4526 VLSI Laboratory**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*pre/corequisites:* 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors and 2592 VLSI Implementations

*contact hours:* 26 hours of practical work

*content:* Practical work to complement the VLSI lectures. Design exercises and subsystem layout using CAD tools.

*assessment:* project report

### **4312 Advanced VLSI**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*pre/corequisites:* 6925 Digital Systems and Microprocessors; and 2592 VLSI Implementations

*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Emerging technologies, floorplanning, silicon computers, clocking schemes, complexity management, algorithm transformation and mapping, testability.

*assessment:* written exam

### **9416 Real Time Systems**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems.

*assessment:* written exam

## **C Electromagnetics**

### **3846 Electromagnetic Engineering**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

*contact hours:* 26 lectures, 5 tutorials

*content:* Introduction and fundamental concepts: Maxwell's equations, Poynting vector, Lorentz reciprocity theorem, elementary antenna theory. Plane waves in lossless and dissipative media, propagation in waveguides, distributed circuit theory, resonant cavities, strip line systems, microwave devices, radiation analysis of wire type antennas, linear arrays and structures with image planes, impedances of wire type antennas.

*assessment:* written exam

### **5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2

*pre/corequisites:* 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Advanced electromagnetic concepts and theorems; gyromagnetism; advanced propagation analysis; reciprocity, orthogonality and normal mode expansions; perturbational and variational techniques; numerical analysis techniques; radiation analysis of aperture type antennas; antennas as scattering systems; broadband antenna systems; antenna synthesis techniques.

*assessment:* written exam

### **9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 7091 Fields, Lines and Guides E; and 8258 Experimental Electrical Engineering III or 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC; 1312 Communication Systems; and 9913 Signal Processing

*contact hours:* 9 lectures, 4 one hour tutorials, 6 laboratory hours

*content:* Introduction to electromagnetic compatibility; emission and susceptibility aspects; radiated and conducted emissions; international standards. Line and broad band spectra; peak and quasi-peak measurements; requirements for pulsed and continuous wave systems. Compliance testing, pre-production testing; and pre-compliance testing. Elementary theory of radiation; properties of simple antennas; receiving behaviour of antennas. Standard antennas for radiated measurements; line conditioning networks for conducted measurements; probes for close field



measurements. Testing environments. Causes of emission problems, techniques for their cure. Practical exercises in conduct of a pre-compliance test; and in location and cure of an emission problem.

*assessment:* written exam

### 1290 Optical Communications

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Electro-optic effects and media; benefits from optical communications; optical signal sources and detectors; light wave propagation; modulation techniques; switching techniques; demodulation and mixing; optical instrumentation.

*assessment:* written exam

## D Industrial Power and Control

### 7027 Control IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1  
*assumed knowledge:* 9623 Control III E

*contact hours:* 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials

*content:* Performance specifications for control system design. State equations. Controllability and observability. State feedback. Observers. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

*assessment:* written exam

### 2283 Power Electronics

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Commutation, voltage controllers, controlled rectifiers; inverters. Applications to the control of electrical machines.

*assessment:* written exam

### 6151 Power Systems A

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1  
*prerequisites:* 9133 Energy Conversion E

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week; 2 tutorials per week

*content:* Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations.

*assessment:* written exam

### 1560 Advanced Control

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2  
*pre/corequisites:* 7027 Control IV

*contact hours:* 13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*content:* Stochastic processes, stochastic state models, prediction and filtering theory, identification, adaptive control.

*assessment:* written exam

### 6218 Machine Dynamics A

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 2  
*prerequisites:* 9133 Energy Conversion E

*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week; 2 tutorials

*content:* The machine as a system element. Analysis by direct and transformed variables, reference frames, the general primitive machine. The machine in state, space: small- and large-signal analysis. Case study — the power station generator: controllers, network interconnection; model reduction; dynamics and transient stability methods.

*assessment:* written exam

## E Project work

### 2356 Project A

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1  
*prerequisites:* all subjects at Level III in the Specific Course Rules for the degree

*assumed knowledge:* Level IV subjects (concurrently)

*contact hours:* 80 hours of practical work.

*content:* Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report, and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

*assessment:* based on the performance in the project, the written report and the seminar presentation

### 7345 Project B

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*prerequisites:* all subjects at Level III in the Specific Course Rules for the degree

*assumed knowledge:* Level IV subjects (concurrently)

*contact hours:* 120 hours of practical work

*content:* Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or

software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report, and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

*assessment:* based on the performance in the project, the written report and the seminar presentation

### 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 13 lectures; 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* as prescribed by the Head of Electrical Engineering

*content:* Special topics in Electrical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Electrical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* as determined by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering

## F Professional Practice

### 4053 Management

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures

*content:* Law for Engineers; Contracts, Product liability, negligence. Industrial property. Personnel and Industrial relations, occupational safety, trade unions, and topics selected from: decision making, management accounting, industrial development, international trade, organisation structures, nature of management, patents, trade practices, banking and finance, market research, advertising, etc

*assessment:* written exam

### 6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 20 hours of lectures

*content:* Specialist lectures will be given by practising engineers from industry and government establishments on topics such as the operation of power systems, television techniques, telecommunications, signal processing and radar. The subject materials of these lectures will form part of the required background for written assignments.

*assessment:* written assignments involving reports, proposals and commentaries

## Computer Systems Engineering

### Level II

#### 9289 Physics IIE

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* 3663 Physics I; 9786 Mathematics I; concurrent 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*contact hours:* 50 hours of lectures, 24 of tutorials and 27 of practical work

*content:* Electromagnetism, electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potential. Maxwell's equations. Relativity: space-time structure, four-vectors. Optics: lenses and aberrations, interference, polarisation, crystal optics, instrumentation. Introduction to classical and statistical thermodynamics. Electro-optics and photonics: the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams; laboratory work; assignments and tests

#### 3239 Computer Systems E

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.), Level III

The following Level II subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

#### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

#### 2430 Programming Paradigms

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

#### 9635 Circuit Analysis E

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

#### 2772 Electronics IIE

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

#### 2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II***syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis***syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)**1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E***syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)**4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods***syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)**Level III****1234 Compiler Construction and Project***level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1*prerequisites:* 3239 Computer Systems E; 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial every 3 weeks*content:* The structure of compilers: lexical analysis; syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques); environmental handling; the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors; type checking and code generation. Run-time support for ALGOL-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This subject is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project.*assessment:* 2 hour exam; compulsory project**8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC***level:* III *points value:* 2.5 *duration:* full year*pre/corequisites:* 3085 Electronics IIIE, 9133 Energy Conversion E, 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E, 9623 Control IIIE, 9753 Digital Systems, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II*contact hours:* 4 lectures, 16 tutorials and 96 hours of practical work*content:* Data acquisition: transducers, isolation techniques, practical requirements for digital/analogue and analogue/digital conversion. Design considerations: design for testability, high-frequency concepts and techniques, circuit board systems, handling of components; solder, wire-wrap and surface

mount techniques. Practical work: Computer based instrumentation, specific experiments to augment level III theoretical subjects.

*assessment:* laboratory performance (45%); formal report (15%) exam (40%)**3655 Numerical Methods***level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2*prerequisites:* either a Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I, or a Pass Div I in 7780 Computational Methods I, or a Pass Division I in 4651 Engineering Programming I; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I, or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM*contact hours:* 2 lectures; 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight*content:* Floating point numbers, representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration, simple and composite rules, Numerical solution of differential equations.*assessment:* 2 hour written exam; programming exercises**4468 Operating Systems***level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2*prerequisites:* 3239 Computer Systems E; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial every 3 weeks*content:* OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion; semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock, process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control; disks; terminals; clocks. Memory management: multiprocessing needs; swapping; virtual memory; paging and segmentation; page replacement. File system: operations, implementation; performance; protection.*assessment:* 2 hour exam; exercises**2382 Programming Techniques***level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1*prerequisites:* pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM*restriction:* cannot be counted towards a degree together with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Sorting and searching algorithms, emphasising correctness and complexity analysis. File structures. Graphs: construction; traversal; topological sorting; applications. Dynamic storage management. Program development: methods of specification; design, implementation, testing and debugging, case studies.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; programming exercises

**The following Level III subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:**

**3085 Electronics IIIE**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**9133 Energy Conversion E**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**7091 Fields Lines and Guides E**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**9623 Control IIIE**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**8366 Electrical Project**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**9753 Digital Systems**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**1062 Engineering Skills**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**3747 Stress Analysis (E)**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**1345 Mechanism Design**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elect.)

**Level IV**

All subjects comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering course are drawn from Level IV subjects in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III subjects in Computer Science, as specified in the Specific Course Rules.

For syllabus details of the Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects, see under B.E.(Elect.).

The computer science subjects are listed below.

**2328 Computer Networks and Applications**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3239 Computer Systems E and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Overview of digital communications, network topologies and switching techniques; the OSI reference model: detailed discussion of services and protocols of the seven layers; LAN, MAN and WAN technologies: Ethernet, token bus, token ring, FDDI, DQDB, ISDN, B-ISDN and ATM; internetworking: Devices (bridges, routers, gateways) and issues; the Internet and its protocols (IP, TCP, UDP); network applications and their protocols (e.g., SNMP, Telnet, FTP, SMTP, HTTP, NFS).

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; practicals and exercises

**6263 Software Engineering and Project**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2382 Programming Techniques

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* This is a first subject in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this subject are the following: models of the software life-cycle; requirements analysis and specification; program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques; configuration management and version control; quality assurance, integration and testing; project management; computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

*assessment:* 1 two hour exam; large project

## Information Technology and Telecommunications

### Level II

#### 3429 Circuit Analysis EE

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Electrical Systems, Electrical Systems B

*contact hours:* 1.5 hours of lectures per week, 0.5 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* Signals and sources. Revision of steady-state a.c. concepts. Three-phase circuits. Response to unit-step forcing functions: natural and forced responses. Systematic analysis of networks: network theorems. Complex frequency and generalised phasors. Frequency response: resonance, scaling, Bode diagrams. Magnetically coupled circuits. Application to circuits of Fourier series and Laplace transform techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and examination

#### 1956 Computer Systems

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* a Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I as a prerequisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a corequisite

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* instruction sets, assembler programming, running programs, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers, buses, networks, operating system services.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, compulsory practicals, exercises

#### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Elec.)

#### 3169 Database and Information Systems

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* a Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I as a prerequisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a corequisite, or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 7780 Computational Methods I as a prerequisite

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted toward a degree together with the previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* This subject is concerned with the construction of relational databases. The representation of data as normalised tables is a major theme. The major vehicle is SQL, 1993 version, with the addition of a significant amount of Cobol to illustrate alternatives. The bridging product ESQL will also be discussed. Topics related to the optimisation of very large databases may be mentioned where relevant and a description will be given of some implementation and operational problems.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, completion of practical work, submission of written tutorials.

There may be a practical component to the exam.

#### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

#### 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

#### 1996 Electronics IIEE

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* one semester

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Electrical Systems, Electrical Systems B

*contact hours:* 1.5 hours of lectures per week, 0.5 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* Signals, amplifiers and models. Power supply regulation. Transistor data and h-parameters. Characteristics, modelling and amplifier design using the major transistor families: Field effect transistors: MOSFET, JFET, MESFET types. Bipolar transistors: BJT, BiCMOS. Multistage amplifiers, class A, AB and B operation. Power amplifier design, power DFETs. Operational amplifiers: V to I and impedance converters, nonideal characteristics, current sources, internal structure, basic filter design.

*assessment:* assignments and examination

#### 3655 Numerical Methods

*syllabus details:* see B.E. (Comp.Systems)

**9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computer**

level: II points value: 2 duration: Semester 2

prerequisites: Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I, 4651 Engineering Programming I or 1332 Engineering Programming IE

contact hours: 2 lectures per week, 2 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

content: Topics covered: introduction to C programming, operating systems interfaces, Unix system services and libraries, X-windows, Motif, user interface programming, network services and interfaces, Internet protocols and programming, client/server model, client/server programming

assessment: examination and compulsory practicals

**7416 Operations Research II**

syllabus details: see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Science

**5891 Professional Engineering Skills**

level: II points value: 1

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 1 one hour lecture per week, 0.5 tutorials per week, plus 5 days workshop practice

content: Basic workshop processes. Communication skills: written and oral. Problem solving skills.

assessment: assignments and practical performance

**2430 Programming Paradigms**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Elec.)

**4614 Signals and Systems II**

level: II points value: 1.5

availability: not offered in 1996

assumed knowledge: Electrical Systems, Electrical Systems B

contact hours: 1.5 hours of lectures per week and 0.5 hours of tutorials per week

content: Classification of signals and systems: continuous and discrete, linear time-invariant systems. Representation in terms of impulses, convolution. Causality and stability concepts. Block diagram representation. Fourier Analysis of continuous-time signals and systems: representation of periodic and aperiodic signals. Properties of the Fourier transform; convolution and modulation. Frequency response of first-order and second-order systems. Fourier analysis of discrete-time signals and systems. Analysis of

characterisation of LTI systems using Laplace Transform methods: system transfer functions, pole-zero representation, difference equation characterisation, transfer function of interconnected systems.

assessment: assignments and examination

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Chem.)

---

**Level III**

---

**2328 Computer Networks and Applications**

syllabus details: see B.E.(Comp.Sys.)

**6991 Engineering Technology and Systems**

level: III points value: 2.5 duration: full year

availability: not offered in 1996

assumed knowledge: Signals and Systems 2

contact hours: 1 one hour lecture per week and 0.5 hours tutorial per week

content: Case studies of significant advances in engineering technology and the role of engineers as designers and managers. Principles of systems engineering and project management. Leadership and team skills. Group project to exercise planning, organisational and communication skills.

assessment: assignments, project work and examination

**5622 Microprocessor Systems**

level: III points value: 1.5

availability: not offered in 1996

assumed knowledge: Logic Design, Computer Systems

content: Review of computer architecture. Microprocessor systems organisation. Memory types; I/O examples. Motorola 68000 bus interface, address decoding, handshaking, examples. Exceptions and interrupts. Interrupt hardware and service routines. Principles of direct memory access. DMA on the 68000. DMA controllers and programming. Interfacing and programming for real-time systems. Selected topics from: A/D and D/A conversion, bus-oriented system design, microcontrollers, special purpose architectures, coprocessors, software development in high-level languages, debugging tools and techniques.

assessment: assignments, practical work and examination

**2314 Optimisation III**

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

**2382 Programming Techniques**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Comp.Sys.)

**2208 Random Processes III**

*syllabus details:* see B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

**2962 Signals and Systems III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* Signals and Systems 2

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture per week and 0.5 hours of tutorials per week

*content:* Analog filter design: frequency and impedance scaling, ideal filter characteristics, frequency transformations (lowpass, bandpass, highpass, bandstop), frequency response characteristics (Butterworth, Chebyshev, elliptic). Active filters: design and synthesis. Switched-capacitor filters. Random signals and systems: revision of probability and probability density functions, functions of random variables. Moments and conditional statistics. Stochastic processes (correlation, covariance, stationarity, ergodicity). Spectral analysis (correlation and spectra, linear systems, factorisation and innovations). Noise (white noise, coloured noise, shot noise, thermal noise). Applications to matched filters, modulation, sampling theory

*assessment:* assignments and examination

**6263 Software Engineering and Project**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Comp.Sys.)

---

**Level III or Level IV**


---

**9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Advanced functional programming in Miranda; the lambda-calculus and combinators; graph-

reduction implementations; stream processing in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. Parallel programming: shared memory process model; message passing; data parallel programming; parallel functional languages and implicit parallelism.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals, exercises

**6378 Artificial Intelligence**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* AI methodology and fundamentals; description matching and goal-reduction; ANALOGY; and/or trees; exploiting natural constraints: Waltz algorithm; search: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A\*; minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing; learning: parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure; means-end analysis and GPS; rule-based systems: forward- and backward- chaining, MYCIN, Xcon; generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives; aspects of Prolog; neural networks: recurrent backpropagation technique.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

**5141 Computer Architecture**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance; multiprocessors and special purpose processors.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, exercises and practicals

**4468 Operating Systems**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Comp.Sys.)

## Level IV

---

### 7192 Communications Theory

level: IV points value: 1 duration: semester 1

availability: not offered in 1996

assumed knowledge: Signals and Systems 2, Signals and Systems 3, Electronics 3E

content: The applications of Fourier methods, linear systems theory and random signals to communications systems. Analogue modulation systems: baseband transmission, suppressed carrier, vestigial sideband. Digital modulation systems; Baseband systems, errors due to noise, the receiver filter. Carrier systems: amplitude, phase and frequency shift keying. Pulse code modulation: quantisation noise, transmission bandwidth, bit errors, companding. Information theory; information content, joint and conditional entropy, channel capacity, source coding, channel capacity of continuous channels.

assessment: assignments and examination

### 5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design

syllabus details: see B.E.(Elect.)

### 7437 Engineering and Business

level: IV points value: 3

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures per week

content: Law for engineers: contracts, product liability, negligence industrial property. Personnel and industrial relations: occupational safety, trade unions, organisational structures. Design for manufacture: fabrication processes, fault tolerant design, testability. The business environment: elements of management accounting. The professional engineer: responsibilities, ethical issues.

assessment: assignments and examination

### 1290 Optical Communications

syllabus details: see B.E. (Elect.)

### 4274 Project Work

level: IV points value: 5

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 200 hours

content: Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report

form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work.

assessment: by performance during the project work, and assessment of written reports and seminar presentations

### 9416 Real Time Systems

syllabus details: see B.E.(Elect.)

### 4506 Reliability and Quality Control

level: IV points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

assumed knowledge: Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistics

contact hours: 1 two hour lecture per week and 0.3 hours tutorial per week

content: Reliability; definitions, types of failure, confidence levels, mtbf concepts, predication of reliability from life test data. Quality control and assurance: definition of quality, data presentation, quality control methods. Total quality management: measurement and audit methods. Quality improvement.

assessment: assignments, project work and examination

### 9913 Signal Processing

syllabus details: see B.E.(Elect.)

### 4485 Teletraffic Models

points value: 2

duration: semester 1

content: Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks. Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems. Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models; and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%



**Mechanical Engineering****Level II****1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Chem.)

**7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics**

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM (provided it is offered) and level II Applied Mathematics subjects

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week; 1 practical per fortnight

*content:* Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations (14 lectures). Probability and statistical methods sample mean and variance, random variables, distribution, quality control, fitting straight lines (16 lectures).

*assessment:* Class work, plus a final examination.

**1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I**

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work and report writing

*content:* Lecture series: Laboratory safety, measurement techniques, report writing, introduction to engineering computing, computer hardware, Unix and DOS operating systems, engineering applications software and personal computer based software applications.

Practical sessions: computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using applications software, operating systems and an introduction to personal computer hardware. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

*assessment:* continuous assessment based on computing assignments and laboratory reports and log book entries

**7872 Design for Function**

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

*content:* The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

**6791 Design Project (Level II) N**

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 39 hours in the Design Office

*content:* Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

*assessment:* achievement of design goals; concept report; final report.

**5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines**

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 26 lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

*content:* Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motor. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*assessment:* Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (Regulation 5b).

**8781 Fluid Mechanics I**

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I; 9786 Mathematics I

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures/tutorials and practical work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

*content:* Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes

equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualisation.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 4103 Machine Dynamics

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics

*content:* Acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; crank effort diagrams, force analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 26 lectures

*content:* Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; Theory of manufacturing processes. Design for manufacture.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 6866 Materials I

*contact hours:* 26 lectures

*content:* Elastic properties of materials: measurement; atomic basis; selection; and applications. Plastic properties of materials: measurement; atomic basis; dislocations and strengthening; continuum plasticity; selection and applications. Plasticity and fracture at elevated temperatures: creep measurement; atomic basis; thermal activation and diffusion; high temperature materials - selection and applications. Fracture of materials: measurement of toughness and fracture toughness; fatigue fracture; micro-mechanisms of fracture. Surface properties of materials: oxidation; corrosion; friction and wear.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments, laboratory work, and written exam

### 2137 Stress Analysis and Design

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Level 1 2391 Dynamics, 6581 Statics

*contact hours:* 26 lectures, 13 3-hour design office/tutorial sessions

*content:* Concepts of stress, transformation of stress and strain, theories of elastic failure, stress concentration and fatigue failure, pure bending, deflection of beams, torsion, buckling of columns, springs, shafts, keys, splints, pins, bolted joints and welded joints.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 1376 Thermodynamics I

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I; 5945 Physics IE or 5599 Physics IHE

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures/tutorials; laboratory work and one industrial visit as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

*content:* An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid.

*assessment:* a combination of mid-semester tests, tutorial exercises, and final exam

### 9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N

*level:* II *points value:* 1

*duration:* one week between semester 1 and semester 2 (apply as full year)

*contact hours:* approximately 40 hours

*content:* Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines.

### 2452 Automatic Control I

*level:* II *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 26 hours of lectures and tutorials, laboratory work as part of CET1

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential equations and Fourier Series E

*content:* Overview and history of feedback control; models of dynamic systems, including block diagrams and Laplace transforms; characteristics of dynamic response, including transfer functions and poles and

zeroes; principles of feedback control, including types of control and stability considerations; frequency response design methods; root-locus design method.

Emphasis will be placed on practical problems

*assessment:* Small texts, assignments and final exam.

### Level III

#### 5424 Engineering Mathematics III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods; 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

*contact hours:* 39 lectures, tutorials/computing practicals

*content:* Material selected from the following topics: advanced topics on differential equations; integral transforms; complex function theory; computational mathematics; robotics; optimisation; calculus of variations; operations research; simple queues.

*assessment:* written exam. A small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises

#### 5893 Automatic Control 2

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials and laboratory and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques II

*content:* Time domain descriptions of dynamic systems; state-space system models; characteristics of dynamic response (poles, zeros, eigenvalues); specification of controller characteristics, controller design using pole placement; observers; observer design; optimal control (introduction); optimal observers (introductions); digital implementation of control systems (introduction). Emphasis will be placed on both practical applications and computer aided control system design.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

#### 6375 Engineering Communication

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 24 hours of lectures, tutorials and attendance at seminar program

*content:* A seminar on a topic of general interest to be presented and written up in a form suitable for publication. Training will be provided.

*assessment:* seminar and written report

#### 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work and report writing

*content:* Lecture series: Computer hardware, use of X windows, engineering applications software and library routines, high level programming, operating systems, engineering experimentation.

Practical sessions: Computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using application software, operating systems and X windows, high level programming, numerical methods and engineering applications. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics, Vibrations, Automatic Control and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

*assessment:* continuous assessment based on computing assignments and laboratory reports and log book entries

#### 2046 Design for Manufacture

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials

*content:* Quality management; design for quality statistical process control; quality techniques including quality function deployment and failure mode and effect analysis. Computer integrated manufacture including CAD/CAM/CAPP/ATE/

MRPII/FMS. Cost estimation; value analysis; plant layout; and group technology.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

#### 4958 Structural Analysis and Design

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6581 Statics, 6953 Stress Analysis, 9786 Mathematics I

*contact hours:* 26 lectures, 13 tutorials and Design work

*content:* Principles of structural design. Characteristics of structural members and materials. Analysis of structures for forces and displacements. Design of steel and concrete structures. Design of beams, columns, ties and struts, bolted and welded connections, slabs and foundations.

*assessment:* exam (70%); tutorials and design projects (30%)

### 3536 System Design

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office

content: System function analysis; design planning; system optimisation; human factors; risk and safety; product liability; engineering ethics; system reliability and maintainability.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

### 8432 Design Project (Level III)

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 hours in the Design Office

content: Group design project related to industrial problems which may involve conceptual design, selection of materials, manufacturing processes and systems, assembly methods and project management techniques.

assessment: final group report and exhibition

### 7980 Electronics

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 26 lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work

content: Analogue Electronics: Overview of electronic systems; operational amplifier circuits and applications; electronic power supplies; grounding and shielding practices; reliability of electronic systems. Digital Electronics: Selected topics in circuit theory, logical concepts, switching algebra, truth tables, digital circuit elements, counters, memory devices and wave shaping circuits. Microcomputers number systems, microcomputer architecture, programming techniques and applications.

VLSI: MOS transistors, patterning and fabrication, switch logic, gate logic, stick diagrams, electrical parameters, subsystems.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

assessment: principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required.

### 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8

contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials and laboratory and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques II

content: Potential flow; Integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of inviscid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

### 9900 Heat Transfer

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 26 lectures/tutorials and one practical session

content: An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, ie conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical approaches will be stressed where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

### 7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 6231 Manufacturing Engineering I

contact hours: 26 lectures

content: The design and control of advanced manufacturing systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of manufacturing systems.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

### 8767 Processing and Design of Materials

level: III points value: 1.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 hours laboratory/tutorial

assumed knowledge: 8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials or 2810 Materials II

contact hours: 26 hours

content: The four classes materials. Metals and alloys: structures; phase diagrams and their applications; transformations; light alloys; carbon and alloy steels; production, forming and joining. Ceramics: structures; mechanical properties; production, forming and joining. Polymers: the relation between structure and mechanical properties; production, forming and joining. Composites: mechanical properties; production, forming and joining.

assessment: a combination of assignments, laboratory work, and written exam

**4109 Solid Mechanics**

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6953 Stress Analysis, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8

*content:* General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, Cartesian tensor analysis, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels, thermal stresses, stress waves, contact stresses and residual stresses, elastic foundations.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

**9813 Thermodynamics 2**

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 1376 Thermodynamics 1

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*content:* Power cycles; refrigeration cycles; thermodynamic relations; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion; second law analysis.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

**6602 Vibrations**

*level:* III *points value:* 1.5 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials, laboratory work and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*content:* Fundamentals of vibrations; free vibrations of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibrations isolation; two degree of freedom system; multidegree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems; vibration measurement and control.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

**Level IV****5802 Management 1A and 1B**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 18 lectures and tutorials; 9 lectures for each part of subject

*content:* Introduction to law for Engineers, contracts, product liability, industrial relations.

*assessment:* final exam

**6393 Engineering Management**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*content:* Industrial management: role of management styles; negotiation skills; motivation; interpersonnel skills. Project and organisational management.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments, case study, and a final exam

**1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3**

*level:* IV *points value:* 1 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 72 hours of laboratory work and report writing

*content:* A series of experiments on aspects of Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Acoustics, Vibration and Manufacturing with emphasis on the design of experiments, instrumentation, accuracy analysis and effective report writing.

*assessment:* assessment of reports

**4872 Project Level IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 8

*duration:* full year (at least 360 hours)

*content:* Candidates are required to carry out a project involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

*assessment:* based on preliminary report, exhibition and conference for presentation of results and final report

### Level IV electives

note: The subjects listed below are electives, not all of which will be offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select six electives of which not less than four must be subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The choice of electives may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, include not more than two subjects offered by other departments within the University.

#### 5962 Advanced Automatic Control

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 5893 Automatic Control.

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

content: Singular value analysis techniques; advanced optimal control and observer design; frequency weighted controller design; H-infinity control; model reduction; implementation of control systems on DSPs; feedforward and adaptive control. Emphasis will be placed on computer aided control system design and advanced problems.

assessment: small tests, assignments and final exam.

#### 9274 Advanced Vibrations

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 2

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8, 6602 Vibrations.

contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

content: Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis, modal analysis; spectrum analysis machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration machinery structures, mobility; reciprocity; finite element analysis, non-linear vibrations.

assessment: a combination of assignments and final exam

#### 6804 Airconditioning

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 9813 Thermodynamics 2

contact hours: 18 lecture hours plus 3 day professional short course

content: Vapour compression cycles; heat transfer in two-phase flow; types, selection and operation of refrigeration plant; psychrometrics; climatic data and its use; load estimation and analysis; constant and variable air volume systems; human comfort and health; cooling and dehumidifying coils; controls; fans and duct systems; system balancing and stimulation; commissioning; energy efficiency in buildings; system operating costs; contracts

assessment: 1 x 2 hour exam, attendance professional short course

#### 1322 Computational Mathematics III

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB).

contact hours: 26 lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

content: Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations; finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations. Super computing. Symbolic Computation.

assessment: final exam. A small percentage may be allocated to class/computing exercises

note: subject not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

#### 2368 Elasticity III

level: IV points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: both 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB)

contact hours: 26 lectures; 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per week (offered by Department of Applied Mathematics)

content: Stress vector. Stress tensor. Equations of motion and equilibrium. Symmetry of the stress tensor. Displacement vector. Infinitesimal strain tensor. Cubical dilatation. Compatibility equations for linear strains. Generalised Hooke's law. Stress-strain law for an isotropic material. Physical interpretation of the elastic constants for an isotropic elastic material.

Displacement and traction boundary-value problems. Principle of superposition. Saint Venant's principle. Longitudinal extension of a cylinder. Bending of beams exact and approximate theories. Plane strain, Plane stress. Problems with cylindrical and spherical

symmetry. Elastic waves. Plane waves. Primary and secondary waves. Rayleigh waves. Waves in bars. Free vibrations of elastic materials.

*assessment:* final exam. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

*note:* This subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering.

### 3312 Engineering Acoustics

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials plus 4 hours practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques III

*content:* The fundamentals of soundwave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

*assessment:* a combination of class assignments and final exam

### 2301 Fracture Mechanics

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 6953 Stress Analysis, 4109 Solid Mechanics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*content:* Fundamentals of fracture mechanics; Stress analysis of cracks. Design philosophy. Fracture toughness. Crack opening displacement measurement; Transition temperature approach to fracture control; Linear elastic fracture mechanics; Elastic-plastic fracture mechanics; Cyclic stress and strain fatigue. Fatigue crack initiation and propagation; Analysis of engineering failures; Fundamental fatigue analysis. Strength of welded structures; fundamentals; Effect of distortion and residual stresses on welded structures; Brittle fracture of welded structures; Application of finite element methods in engineering problems related to welded structures.

*assessment:* final exam (70%); assignments and mid-term exam (30%)

### 9019 Joining of Materials

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*assumed knowledge:* 8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials or 2810 Materials II; and 8767 Processing and Design of Materials or 2079 Materials III(M)

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 laboratory/tutorial hours

*content:* Solid state and fusion welding processes: characteristics and applications; process selection. Heat flow during welding. Electrodes. The metallurgy of welding: weld bead and heat affected zone microstructures and mechanical properties. Defects in welding. Weld cracking. Non-destructive evaluation of weld. Soldering and brazing wettability, process characteristics. Structural adhesives: types and characteristics; performance and cost.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments, laboratory work and written exam

### 4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* to be advised

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*content:* One Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester 1 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* to be advised

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*content:* One Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester 2 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exam

### 2742 Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics A

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials, variable hours of practical work

*content:* One Applied Mathematics Honours topic offered in semester 1 to be selected with the approval of the Heads of the Departments of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mathematics.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam plus small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

*note:* subject not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

#### **9406 Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics B**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and tutorials. Practical work: variable.

*content:* One Applied Mathematics Honours topic offered in semester 2 to be selected with the approval of the Heads of the Departments of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mathematics.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam plus small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

*note:* subject not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering

#### **8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* As prescribed by the Head of Mechanical Engineering.

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*content:* Special topics in Mechanical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Mechanical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* as determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering

#### **4012 System Modelling and Simulation**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

*content:* Introduction to modelling techniques. Concepts of system states: transient and equilibrium. Theory of simulation: generation of random variables and distributions. Modes of simulation: discrete and continuous. Design of systems using simulation techniques. Introduction to simulation packages and their applications eg manufacturing,

telecommunications, transport, biomedical, computer design. Detailed case studies using a single computer simulation package. Analysis and interpretation simulation results.

*assessment:* a combination of assignments and final exams



# Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 below, a candidate for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1. above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least six months, or part time study extending over at least one year. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed within two years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 Results in subjects for the Graduate Certificate will not be classified but will be graded Satisfactory or Unsatisfactory.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examinations unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again undertake study and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically

exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after being enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of Study

A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly undertake study as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering or another department of the University where appropriate, to an aggregate value of at least twelve points in accordance with the provisions of this Rule.

### 5 Subjects of Study

The candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following compulsory subjects:

3738 Business Communications	2
6575 Small Business Management	4
7391 Small Business Finance	2
4586 Small Business Practice	2
1929 Small Business Operations	2

### Syllabuses

*Syllabus details:* see Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise

## Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of The University of Adelaide or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to that degree for the purpose of this Rule.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in part-time study over not more than two years.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transferral

- 3.1 A candidate who desires that examinations passed in the University or elsewhere be counted for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these Rules as the Faculty may determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Certificate. In any case, if a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of Pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.
- 4.4 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 5 General

- 5.1 The foregoing Specific Course Rules notwithstanding, a candidate who has been enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering), and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma, shall on written application to the Registrar be awarded the Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the Graduate Diploma.

## 6 Subjects of study

### 6.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering):

#### Group A: compulsory subjects

4611 Environmental Engineering III	2
6648 Environmental Engineering IVA	2
4788 Environmental Engineering IVB	2
7678 Transport Processes in the Environment	2

#### Group B: elective subjects

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
5534 Advanced Engineering Management	2
9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012 Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980 Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
5631 Environmental Economics E	4
4659 Environmental Impact Assessment Project	4
1335 Environmental Geomechanics	2
4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination	2
1233 Introduction to Environmental Law	2
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis	2
8770 Waste Management	2
1030 Wastewater Engineering	2

## 7 Course of study

7.1 To qualify for a Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects from Group A in 6 above plus subjects from Group B totalling at least 4 points.

7.2 The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification.

7.3 Should any subject in Group A be covered by 7.2 above then a subject(s) with an equivalent points value from Group B may be substituted with the approval of the Head of Department.

7.4 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Certificate will be awarded for such studies.

7.5 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

7.6 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil) or B.E.(Civil and Environmental).

## Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)

note

- 1 Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.
- 2 The course for the Graduate Certificate is a Joint Program of the three participating universities, The University of Adelaide, The Flinders University of South Australia, and the University of South Australia, together with two research centres, the Australian Centre for Water Quality Research and the Centre for Groundwater Studies.  
There is an Hydrology and Water Resources Program Committee comprising a full-time academic representative from each of the three participating universities.  
A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each of the three participating universities by the Program Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

---

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:
  - (a) have qualified in the University for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade; or
  - (b) have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent, academically and professionally, to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade in the University; or
  - (c) have qualified in the University for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to those degrees, and have in addition successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty to be an adequate preparation for candidature.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see

fit to impose, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than two semesters of full-time study or not less than two and not more than four semesters of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.

#### 4 General

- 4.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the Graduate Certificate any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty is substantially similar to such subject.

## Syllabuses

*syllabus details: see Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources*

- 4.2 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules, a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources or the degree of Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources, who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Master degree, shall on written application to the Registrar be awarded the Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources or, as the case may be, Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources.'

## 5 Course of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a student shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 6 below to the value of at least 12.5 points.

## 6 Subjects of study \*\*

- 6.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources).

8095 Computing and Hydraulics	2.5
3040 Hydrogeology	2.5
7783 Surface Hydrology	2.5
7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes	2.5
7103 Water Resources Management	2.5

\*\* With the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, a limited number of these subjects may be replaced with other suitable subjects offered by The University of Adelaide, Flinders University or the University of South Australia.

## Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing)

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of The University of Adelaide or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to that degree for the purpose of this Rule.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in not less than one semester of full-time work and not more than two years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

- 3.4 A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing):

##### Group A: core subjects

6772 Computer Vision	2
9479 Digital Signal Processing Techniques	2
7759 Estimation Theory	2
2425 Multisensor Data Fusion	2
1347 Neural Networks	2
3449 Radar Imaging	2
4370 Wavelet Transforms	2

##### Group B: elective subjects

Other relevant subjects offered for Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate courses at The University of Adelaide, The University of South Australia and The Flinders University of South Australia, as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

## 5 Course of study

- 5.1 To qualify for a Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 4 above with an aggregate points value of at least 12, including at least 6 points from Group A.
- 5.2 The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification.
- 5.3 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Certificate will be awarded for such studies.
- 5.4 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.
- 5.5 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

### 6772 Computer Vision

*points value:* 2

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 14 lecture hours, 4 tutorial hours, 3 practical hours

*content:* Modules of vision in the early phase of processing; detection of contrast edges in intensity image arrays; accumulation of edge data to form lines; the use of a stereo image pair to derive depth information; exploitation of image shading (or intensity variation) to obtain surface normal data; motion detection in time-varying imagery; Marr's theory as a framework for visual information processing; generalised cylinders and their role in the recognition of objects depicted in images; scene analysis and the interpretation of line-drawings of polyhedra. Use of vision packages.

*Aim:* to provide students with a survey of important developments in computer vision and to introduce them to methods for extracting features from images, with emphasis on shape determination.

*Objectives:* at the end of the subject the student should be able to describe the major developments in the field; and to implement a variety of vision systems including edge detectors, stereo matchers, shading analysers, and line-drawing interpreters.

*assessment:* assignment, including practicals 1(00%)

### 9479 Digital Signal Processing Techniques

*points value:* 2

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 13 lecture hours, 8 tutorial and practical hours

*content:* Review of basic techniques; DSP tools; Signal sampling; spectral analysis; advanced DSP techniques; dedicated DSP processors; radar signal processing; neural network and signal processing.

*Aim:* to provide students with hands on experience in basic digital signal processing techniques, tools and Dedicated Signal Processors (DSP) used for processing sensor signals.

*Objectives:* on completion of this course, the student should be able: to apply basic signal processing techniques such as Fourier transforms, Z transforms, convolution, correlation, and linear predictive coding; to use DSP tools such as Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT), Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), windowing normalisation, spectral estimation, Analogue to Digital Converter (A/D) and to have acquired hands on experience in processing real-world signals; to describe practical application in radar signal processing; to describe the basics of dedicated signal

processor (DSP) chips and their application in fast processing; to apply eigen-space based advanced techniques for high resolution signal processing; to describe neural network applications in signal processing.

*assessment:* assignments (50%); exam (50%)

### 7759 Estimation Theory

*points value:* 2

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial and practical hours

*content:* Introduction to estimation problems and their application to filtering, smoothing, prediction and identification; a review of important results from probability theory and stochastic processes; brief philosophical history of statistical estimation emphasising the contributions of Gauss, Bayes and Fisher; approaches to estimation problems and their solutions in the Gaussian noise case (least squares, minimum variance, MAP and ML); state-space, ARMAX and finite state Markov models; recursive implementations, -RLS, Kalman Filter.

*Advanced topics:* bounded noise, stochastic embedding, distributed sensors, errors-in-variables, adaptive estimation.

*Aim:* to provide students with an introduction to the principles, philosophical issues and implementation aspects of modern estimation algorithms.

*Objectives:* On completion of the course, the student should be able: to explain the role played by estimation principles in the problems of filtering, prediction, smoothing, identification and tracking; to describe the basic concepts of Bayesian and non-Bayesian strategies; to derive and implement Maximum A Priori (MAP), Maximum Likelihood (ML), Minimum Variance (MV) and Least Square (LS) estimators for various simple situations; to implement recursive estimation algorithms such as Recursive Least Squares (RLS) and the Kalman Filter; to describe more advanced issues such as TLS, non-probabilistic approaches and estimation for large-scale distributed systems.

*assessment:* assignments (100%)

### 2425 Multisensor Data Fusion

*points value:* 2

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial and practical hours



**content:** Overview of multi-sensor data fusion problems occurring in such areas as tracking and imaging; review of estimation theory and introduction to Dempster/Schaffer Theory; principles of distributed detection and estimation theory and large-scale stochastic systems; centralised and decentralised multi-target multi-sensor tracking algorithms; fusion of multi-resolution image data; hierarchical architectures for data fusion systems.

**Aim:** to provide practising engineers and scientists with an introduction to the theory and practice of data fusion for multi-sensor systems.

**Objectives:** On completion of the course the student should be able: to describe a range of basic principles and fundamental techniques applicable to the diverse range of fusion data problems; to explain large-scale centralised and decentralised estimation theory; to describe the multi-sensor target tracking problem, especially the issues of co-ordinate registration errors and distributed algorithms; to explain the basic principles of image data fusion.

**assessment:** assignments (100%)

### 1347 Neural Networks

**points value:** 2

**duration:** semester 1

**contact hours:** 12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial and practical hours

**content:** Objectives and learning paradigms; neural networks architectures; dynamics; training schedules; validation; preprocessing; application examples; laboratory exercises.

**Aim:** to introduce the principles of artificial neural networks and methodologies for applying neural networks to practical problems.

**Objectives:** at the end of the subject the student should be able: to explain the essential features of the main neural network paradigms; to select suitable candidate neural network architectures and dynamics for specific tasks; to propose parameters for networks in some applications; to apply elementary analytical methods to the design and diagnosis of neural networks performance.

**assessment:** assignments (20%); exam (80%)

### 3449 Radar Imaging

**points value:** 2

**duration:** semester 1

**contact hours:** 12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial and practical hours

**content:** Review the basics of radar and imaging systems; outline design and operation of synthetic aperture radar (SAR); principles of inverse synthetic aperture radar (ISAR); analysis of radar images.

**Aim:** to provide students with an understanding of the principles, technologies and applications of radar imaging systems with particular emphasis on synthetic aperture radar (SAR).

**Objectives:** on completion the student is expected: to describe the physical limitations of imaging systems and explain the characteristics of microwave images; to explain the basic principles of microwave radar and the types of radars needed for surveillance tracking and navigation; to describe the principles of operation and characteristics of spaceborne and airborne synthetic aperture radar systems; to explain how inverse synthetic aperture radar (ISAR) is used to produce images of targets; to obtain the physical characteristics of SAR images from test points; to extract analytical information from SAR images; to explain the difference between active and passive microwave images; to understand the basic principles of radar and the nature of microwave images; to explain the characteristics of microwave images; to describe the principles of imaging systems, especially the limits to resolution and the characteristics of microwave imagery.

**assessment:** assignment (60%); exam (40%)

### 4370 Wavelet Transforms

**points value:** 2

**duration:** semester 1

**contact hours:** 13 lecture hours, 8 tutorial and practical hours

**content:** Orthogonality and Hilbert spaces; review of Fourier transform; continuous wavelet transform; wavelet bases, multiresolution analysis; discrete wavelet transform; implementation aspects; multivariate extension; data compression; audio and video applications; JPEG standard and its wavelet based version.

**Aim:** to present students with theoretical background of wavelet transforms and an overview of their applications in signal processing, in particular for data compression.

**Objectives:** on completion of this course, the student should be able: to describe the basic theory of wavelets and orthogonal functions; to describe the use of wavelet transforms in signal processing and data compression; to explain the advantages and disadvantages of replacing Fourier transform by wavelets; to explain the general structure of the JPEG standard for image communications; implement wavelet transforms in image processing.

**assessment:** assignment (100%)

## Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 below, a candidate for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year or part time study extending over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within four years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 Results in subjects for the Graduate Diploma will not be classified but will be graded Satisfactory or Unsatisfactory.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again undertake study and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after being enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly undertake study as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering or another department of the University where appropriate to an aggregate value of at least twelve points in accordance with the provisions of this rule.

4.2 Diploma project: In addition to the course work, each student will be expected to complete a project supervised by a member of the Department of Mechanical Engineering or jointly supervised by a member of that department and a member of such other department as is most closely related to the project work.

**5 Subjects of Study**

The candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following components:

- (a) Coursework comprising the following compulsory subjects to the value of 12 points:
- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 3738 Business Communications   | 2 |
| 7391 Small Business Finance    | 2 |
| 6575 Small Business Management | 4 |
| 1929 Small Business Operations | 2 |
| 4586 Small Business Practice   | 2 |
- (b) 8617 Diploma Project in Business Enterprise 12

**6 Transfer from Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise**

A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise.

## Syllabuses

The Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise is offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The course supports the Graduate Entrepreneurial Initiative of the University whereby graduates, with innovative ideas for a product, process or service, are given support to begin a business enterprise and undertake postgraduate study in the Graduate Diploma to further their marketing, management and technological skills.

The syllabuses of the coursework subjects are given below. The Diploma Project will either relate to the business enterprise which the Graduate Entrepreneurial Initiative is supporting or be industry based. Emphasis will be placed on gaining practical experience and developing the business enterprise involving use of modern research tools.

Graduates seeking support under the Graduate Entrepreneurial Initiative must enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise. Accordingly, graduates should consult the Department of Mechanical Engineering for advice approximately three months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

### **3738 Business Communications**

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 60 hours

*content:* Interpersonal skills. Verbal and non verbal communications. Written documentation. Presentation skills. Research skills. Managing meetings. Technology based communications.

*assessment:* 100% coursework

### **7391 Small Business Finance**

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 60 hours

*content:* Introduction to business financial procedures. Accounting methods, cash flow, balance sheets, budgeting. Risk analysis. Loans and repayments. Depreciation. Venture capital. Project appraisal. Taxation.

*assessment:* 100% coursework

### **6575 Small Business Management**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 120 hours

*content:* Overview of small business issues. Setting up a small business. Business responsibilities. Strategic planning. Goal setting. Decision making. Problem solving. Project and Time management. New product and service development.

*assessment:* Coursework assessment 100%

### **1929 Small Business Operations**

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 60 hours

*content:* Business operations and planning. Marketing and sales. Selling strategies. Purchasing. Customer service. Quality systems. International management and markets.

*assessment:* 100% coursework.

### **4586 Small Business Practice**

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 60 hours

*content:* Legal issues. Business ethics. Intellectual property. Safety. Organisational structures. Teamwork. Motivation and leadership. Personnel management. Human resources.

*assessment:* 100% coursework

# Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall either:

- (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering in The University of Adelaide; or
- (b) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering in The University of Adelaide.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Engineering may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or its part-time equivalent. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within three years.

### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1 Candidates who desire that examinations passed in the University or elsewhere be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering may on written application be

granted such exemption from the requirements of these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine. However no subject counted for any other award of this University or other institution shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.3 A candidate who fails (or obtains a conceded pass) in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

4.4 A candidate who has twice failed or obtained conceded passes in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 5 Subjects of study

### 5.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering:

#### (a) Group A: compulsory subjects

Electrical and Electronic Engineering	
5411 Microcomputer Systems	2
2266 Digital Computer Architecture and Design	2
3714 Real Time Computer Systems	2
9409 Data Communications	2
7038 Project	2

#### (b) Group B subjects

Computer Science  
Level II and Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Computer Science and Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

#### (c) Group C subjects

Electrical and Electronic Engineering	
3151 Advanced VLSI Systems Design	2
6519 Signal Processing (Telecommunications)	2
7436 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems	2

#### (d) Group D Subjects

Other relevant subjects offered for awards of the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

### 5.2 Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on

- (a) the availability of staff and facilities; and
- (b) sufficient enrolments.

## 6 Course of study

### 6.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 5 above with an aggregate points value of at least 24, including 10 points from Group A, 10 points from Group B, and at least 2 points from Group C. The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty,

substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the a Graduate Diploma or already counted towards another qualification.

### 6.2 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Graduate Diploma studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. No academic credit toward the Graduate Diploma will be awarded for such studies.

### 6.3 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

### 6.4 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

note: Each year the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering shall determine which of the subjects in Groups A and C will be offered and in which semesters they will be offered. The availability of subjects in Group B will be determined by the Department of Computer Science.

## Syllabuses

### 3151 Advanced VLSI Systems Design

*points value:* 2

*duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems, or equivalent

*contact hours:* 16 hours lectures, 4 hours tutorial, 12 hours practical work

*content:* Topics from: Submicron technology, floor planning and chip architecture, algorithm transformation, VLSI design methodologies, clocking of VLSI circuits and systems, testing approaches and fault analysis, very high speed logic, noise analysis, sub-threshold logic, neural network computation blocks, technology trends, design examples.

*assessment:* written exam, assignments and through performance in the practical work

### 9409 Data Communications

*points value:* 2

*duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 4907 Communications and Signals or equivalent

*contact hours:* 22 hours lectures and 4 hours tutorial

*content:* Topics from: Network architecture, wide area (WAN), local area (LAN), contention bus, token bus, ring networks, protocols, communication layers, transport layers, application layers, broad and integrated networking, high speed LANs, standards.

*assessment:* written exam

### 2266 Digital Computer Architecture and Design

*points value:* 2

*duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 9753 Digital Systems, 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents

*contact hours:* 22 hours lectures and 4 hours tutorial

*content:* Topics from: ASM description and design, register transfer level notation, register transfer level operations, the design of digital architecture, event driven logic, RISC architecture, CISC architecture, special processors, micro-operations, micro-coding, microprogramming, bus operations, processor design, control unit design, instruction format and addressing modes, etc

*assessment:* written exam

### 5411 Microcomputer Systems

*points value:* 2

*duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 9753 Digital Systems; 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents

*contact hours:* 16 hours lectures, 4 hours tutorial, 12 hours practical work

*content:* Topics from: More advanced aspects of microcomputer architecture, addressing modes, DMA, synchronous and asynchronous interfacing, buses (Multibus, VME, IEEE488, Futurbus), interrupt handling, complex instruction sets, reduced instruction sets, multiple processor systems, fault tolerant systems, virtual memory, caches, etc

*assessment:* written exam and through performance in the practical work

### 7038 Project

*points value:* 2

*duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 9753 Digital Systems; 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents and other Graduate Diploma (CSE) topics concurrently

*contact hours:* 80 hours of practical work

*content:* Each candidate is required to conduct theoretical studies and background reading in order to specify a hardware and/or software system to meet a particular need. The system is then to be designed, developed and tested and the results presented as a written report and as a seminar with demonstration.

*assessment:* based on the written report and on the seminar

### 3714 Real Time Computer Systems

*points value:* 2

*duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents.

*contact hours:* 22 hours lectures and 4 hours tutorial

*content:* Topics from: an overview of current practices, specification, design and analysis for multi-tasking systems, scheduling in a single processor, multi-processor and distributed systems, operating system Kernels, real time languages, etc

*assessment:* written exam

**6519 Signal Processing  
(Telecommunications)**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 4907 Communications and Signals or equivalent

*contact hours:* 20 hours lectures and 6 hours tutorials and laboratory

*content:* Topics from: review of sampled data systems, Fourier transforms, spectral analysis, orthogonal transforms and the orthogonality principle, optimal and adaptive filtering and prediction, 2D transforms, filtering and optical signal processing, introduction to neural networks.

*assessment:* written exam

**7436 Stochastic Processes in  
Communication Systems**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* one semester

*assumed knowledge:* 4907 Communications and Signals or equivalent

*contact hours:* A total of 26 hours of lectures and tutorials.

*content:* Topics from: Fourier transforms and linear systems, random variables, stochastic processes, power spectra of stationary processes, the matched filter, decision theory, linear mean square estimation, recursive linear estimation, normal or Gaussian processes.

*assessment:* written exam

**Other subjects offered by the  
Department of Electrical and Electronic  
Engineering**

*syllabus details:* see Electrical and Electronic Engineering in section on B.E.

**Subjects offered by the Department of  
Computer Science**

*syllabus details:* see Computer Science in section on B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences



# Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of The University of Adelaide ; or
- (b) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of The University of Adelaide ; or
- (c) have been admitted to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering). Subjects passed for the Graduate Certificate will then be counted for the Graduate Diploma.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within three years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.4 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

### 4 General

4.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being awarded the Graduate Diploma.

### 5 Subjects of study

5.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering).

#### Group A: compulsory subjects

4611 Environmental Engineering III	2
6648 Environmental Engineering IVA	2
4788 Environmental Engineering IVB	2
7678 Transport Processes in the Environment	2

**Group B: elective subjects**

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
5534 Advanced Engineering Management	2
9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012 Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980 Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
5631 Environmental Economics E	4
1335 Environmental Geomechanics	2
4659 Environmental Impact Assessment Project	4
4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination	2
1233 Introduction to Environmental Law	2
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis	2
1030 Wastewater Engineering	2
8770 Waste Management	2

**6.5** To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

**6.6** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see B.E.(Civil) and B.E.(Civil and Environmental)

**6 Course of study**

- 6.1** To qualify for a Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects from Group A in 5 above plus subjects from Group B in 5 above to a value of 16points.
- 6.2** The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Diploma or already counted towards another qualification.
- 6.3** Should any subject in Group A be covered by 6.2 above then a subject(s) with an equivalent points value from Group B may be substituted with the approval of the Head of Department.
- 6.4** Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Diploma studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Diploma will be awarded for such studies.

# Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of the University; or
- (b) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University in a discipline accepted for the purpose by the Faculty; or
- (c) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science of the University for the purpose of this Rule.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or its part-time equivalent. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within five years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining):

4582	Arc Welding Processes — Part 1	1.5
8020	Arc Welding Processes — Part 2	1.5
5306	Behaviour of Metals during Welding - Part 1	1.5
6601	Behaviour of Metals during Welding - Part 2	1.5
1311	Case Studies / Seminars	1.5
4089	Construction and Design - Part 1	1.5
8303	Construction and Design - Part 2	1.5
4927	Fabrication/Applications Engineering - Part 1	1.5
7758	Fabrication/Applications Engineering - Part 2	1.5
2790	Joining of Non-metallic and Dissimilar Materials	1.5
1059	Mechanical Testing	1.5

2338	NDT/Metallographic Analysis	1.5
7627	Non-arc Welding Processes - Part 1	1.5
3254	Non-arc Welding Processes - Part 2	1.5
1393	Welding Practical — Part 1	1.5
2587	Welding Practical— Part 2	1.5

## Syllabuses

*syllabus details:* see Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining

### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects from 4 above with an aggregate points value of 24.
- 5.2 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - undertake such computing work, project work, practical work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

# Master of Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** Subject to these Specific Course Rules, a person who has been admitted in The University of Adelaide to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade or Pass grade may proceed to the degree of Master of Engineering: provided that persons who have or have had a substantial association with the University may be accepted as candidates for the degree on such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

### 2 Qualification requirements

**2.1** To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) submit in writing to the Registrar for approval by the Faculty of Engineering the subject on which the candidate proposes to present a thesis;
- (b) not earlier than one year after the approval of the subject by the Faculty, present a thesis which should be a significant contribution to the practice of engineering.\* The thesis may be:
  - (i) an original design for some engineering work; or
  - (ii) an account, giving evidence of ability on the part of the candidate to cope successfully with engineering difficulties, of some engineering work for the design or construction of which the candidate has been largely responsible; or
  - (iii) an account of some original research, development, inquiry or investigation made by the candidate into some matter involved with engineering;
- (c) if so required by the Faculty, adduce evidence to its satisfaction of the originality of, and the degree of the candidate's responsibility for, the work embodied in the thesis; and

- (d) if so required by the Faculty pass an examination, written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the thesis.

**2.2** (a) On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

- (b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within four years from the date of approval of the candidate's subject by the Faculty.

- (c) On submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners, who may recommend that the thesis:

- (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; or

- (ii) be sent back to the candidate for revision, and re-submission within such time as the Faculty may allow; or

- (iii) be rejected.

**2.3** A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules and satisfies the examiners under 2.1 and 2.2 above may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering.

note: Contributions should be clearly recognisable as more than competent applications of standard engineering practice and should usually be related to professional work done outside the University. No provision is made for academic supervision.

## Master of Engineering Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade; or
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent\* to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade in The University of Adelaide; or
- (c) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Pass grade or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent\* to the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Pass grade in The University of Adelaide, and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in engineering practice which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

\* Equivalent shall refer to both academic and professional equivalence.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

#### 2 Review of academic progress

2.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in these Rules and after consultation with the Head of the department in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the program of study designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;
- (b) undertake the approved program of study under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;
- (c) pass such examinations on the candidate's course of study as may be required by the Faculty; and/or

- (d) present a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's project work as prescribed in 3.3 below.
- 3.2** (a) Except by permission of the Faculty or as prescribed in the Rules, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.
- (b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:
- (i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the candidates supervising department;
- (ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervising department; and
- (iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.
- 3.3** (a) On completion of his or her project work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his or her thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
- (b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's program.
- (c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it;
- (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; or
- (ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; or
- (iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; or
- (iv) be rejected.
- 3.4** A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

#### **4 Preliminary work**

- 4.1** A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.
- 4.2** Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above, a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

#### **5 Course of study**

note: Under the Specific Course Rules, a program of study for the degree may comprise any combination of coursework and project work ranging from all coursework to all project work. Currently only three options are offered.

- 5.1** To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following approved options:
- (a) An all research work program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 24 points.
- (b) A one-third coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 16 points and coursework to the value of at least 8 points.
- (c) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 8 points and coursework to the value of at least 16 points.

#### **6 Classification of subjects**

Subjects forming part of any coursework component for the degree shall be classified as follows:

##### **Group A: Postgraduate subjects**

These are subjects offered at a postgraduate level either in the Faculty of Engineering, in another Faculty, or at another Institution. These include postgraduate subjects in the Faculty of Engineering. Honours and approved Postgraduate Diploma subjects in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and Postgraduate subjects at Flinders University or the University of South Australia.

##### **Group B: Advanced Level subjects**

These are subjects at Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which have been designated as 'Advanced Level' by the Department concerned.

They are subjects which reach an advanced level of expertise in the subject material.

Subject to the approval of the Faculty, subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering may also be included in this category.

### Group C: Ordinary Level subjects

These are subjects at either Level III or Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which are not designated 'Advanced Level', or subjects at Level III in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or approved final year undergraduate subjects from other Faculties or institutions.

## 7 Coursework requirements

note: This Specific Course Rule sets out the policies for the administration of the degree of Master of Engineering Science with a coursework component. The Faculty may approve minor variations to these requirements in exceptional circumstances.

- 7.1 A candidate seeking to enrol in a program of study with a coursework component shall, after consulting the Head of the department (or nominee) in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit the proposed program to the Faculty for approval.
- 7.2 For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than a total of 6 points of subjects from Groups B and C, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than a total of 8 points of subjects from Groups B and C.
- 7.3 For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than 6 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering\*, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than 8 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering.
- \* For the purposes of this policy, the Faculty of Engineering is deemed to include all Centres and joint ventures of which the Faculty, or its constituent departments, is a formal partner.
- 7.4 A coursework program may contain greater than the minimum number of required points, in which case the determination of whether the coursework requirements have been satisfied or not will include only the best results from eligible subjects amounting to the required number of points.
- 7.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Master of Engineering Science: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a

subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

- 7.6 A subject shall be eligible to be counted for credit towards the coursework requirements of the degree if:
- In Groups A and B the grade obtained is at Pass standard (50%) or higher.
  - In Group C the grade obtained is 60% or higher.
- 7.7 To satisfy the coursework requirements of the degree, a candidate must obtain a weighted average, taken over the best results in eligible subjects which together amount to the required number of points, of at least 55%.
- 7.8 Subjects which have been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution or subjects which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering are substantially similar to such subjects, will not be permitted to count for credit towards the coursework requirements of this degree.

## 8 Subjects of study

### 8.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Master of Engineering Science:

#### Group A: Postgraduate subjects

- Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering
 

3151	Advanced VLSI Systems Design	2
6215	Adaptive Signal Processing	2
6870	Beamforming and Array Processing	2
9409	Data Communications	2
2266	Digital Computer Architecture and Design	2
5411	Microcomputer Systems	2
7529	Network Architecture and Switching	2
3714	Real Time Computer Systems	2
6519	Signal Processing (Telecommunications)	2
7436	Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems	2



(b) Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences	
8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology	2
2039 Mathematical Programming III	2
2314 Optimisation III	2
2208 Random Processes III	2
3908 Communication Network Design	2
9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing	2
4485 Teletraffic Models	2

**Group B: advanced subjects****Chemical**

6238 Advanced Materials Engineering	2
2098 AI Applications in Engineering Design	2
2532 Biochemical Engineering	2
4668 Biomedical Engineering	2
8273 Combustion Processes	2
9988 Environmental Engineering	2
5734 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2
9949 Industrial Rheology	2
1532 Minerals Processing	2
6856 Particulate Technology	2
9871 Plant and Safety Engineering	2
3324 Reaction Engineering	2
2088 Special Management Studies	2
1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2
1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2

**Civil and Environmental****Structural Engineering**

8441 Advanced Steel Design	2
1130 Composite Steel and Concrete Construction	2
8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis	2
2414 Design of Concrete Structures	2
6437 Earthquake Engineering	2
4244 Finite Element Methods	2
6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV	2

**Water Engineering**

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012 Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980 Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2

**Geotechnical Engineering**

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
1335 Environmental Geomechanics	2
5175 Numerical Methods Geomechanics	2
8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2

**Management and Planning**

5534 Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis	2

**Environmental Engineering**

6648 Environmental Engineering IVA	2
4788 Environmental Engineering IVB	2
4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination	2
8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
8770 Waste Management	2

**Electrical and Electronic****(a) Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1
1560 Advanced Control	1
5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1
4312 Advanced VLSI	1
1290 Optical Communications	1
9416 Real Time Systems	1

- (b) Electrical and Electronic Engineering,  
University of South Australia\*

Communication Systems Theory

Digital Transmission

Error Control Coding

Mobile Communications

Optical Communications

Satellite Communications

Speech Processing

\* Students wishing to enrol in subjects offered by the University of South Australia for presentation to their Adelaide degree will need to obtain permission of the Faculty and must comply with the University of South Australia enrolment procedures.

*Mechanical*

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2
9274	Advanced Vibrations	2
6804	Airconditioning	2
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
9019	Joining of Materials	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	1
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2
4012	System Modelling and Simulation	2

**Group C: Ordinary Level subjects**

Level III and IV subjects (if not included above) listed in the Specific Course Rules of degrees in the Faculties of Engineering, Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities and sufficient enrolments.

**Syllabuses**

**textbooks**

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

**reference books**

Lists of books and journals for reference purposes will be issued from time to time by the department concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

**examinations**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations).

The postgraduate and advanced level subjects which are offered under Groups A and B may vary from year to year depending on availability of staff and demand for particular subjects. Details of subjects expected to be available each year are obtainable from the Postgraduate Course Advisers in each Department.

For the Syllabuses of Engineering and Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects that may be counted towards the degree of Master of Engineering Science, see Syllabuses under the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering, Graduate Diploma of Computer Systems Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering and Bachelor of Science, Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Other subjects may be presented towards the degree with the approval of the Faculty.

For details of subjects offered by the University of South Australia, see the University of South Australia Calendar.

# Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources

note: The course is a Joint Program of the three participating universities, The University of Adelaide, The Flinders University of South Australia, and The University of South Australia, together with two research centres, the Australian Centre for Water Quality Research and the Centre for Groundwater Studies. There is an Hydrology and Water Resources Program Committee comprising a full-time academic representative from each of the three participating universities. A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each of the three participating universities by the Program Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
- a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade; or
  - a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade of The University of Adelaide; or
  - a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in The University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.
- 1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty of Engineering may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than four years of part-time study.

### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the degree any subject that has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering is substantially similar to such subject.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass. Students shall be required to attain at least a Division I pass in each of the core subjects of the Masters Degree Program, in order to proceed to the elective subjects and supervised research thesis/project phase, unless this requirement is waived by the Faculty of Engineering.
- 4.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.
- 4.3 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside The University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:

- (a) this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering,
- (b) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor; and
- (c) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

4.4 The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:

- (a) one or more full-time members of the academic staff of Flinders University, the University of South Australia or The University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering (on the recommendation of the Program Committee), or
- (b) in special circumstances, a suitably qualified person having a close association with the universities appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.

If more than one supervisor is appointed, one of them shall be nominated as the chief supervisor.

4.5 For each student and on the recommendation of the Program Committee the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint

- (a) Two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering; and
- (b) An Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor(s) which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
  - (i) That the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources be awarded; or
  - (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified; or

(iii) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe or both; or

(iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources); or

(v) That no award be made.

## 5 General

5.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources.

## 6 Preliminary work

6.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.

6.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

## 7 Course of study

7.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following options:

(a) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 10 points and coursework to the value of at least 20 points.

(b) A five-sixths coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 5 points and coursework to the value of at least 25 points.

**8 Coursework requirements****8.1** The course shall comprise:*either*

(a) compulsory core subjects	15
elective subjects	5
Research Thesis	10

*or*

(b) compulsory core subjects	15
elective subjects	10
Research Project	5

To satisfy the coursework requirements of the Degree, a candidate must attain at least a Division 1 pass in all eligible subjects, which together amount to the required number of points.

**9 Subjects of study****9.1** The following shall be the subjects for the Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources:*compulsory core subjects\*\**

8095 Computing and Hydraulics	2.5
3040 Hydrogeology	2.5
5520 Introductory Unit E	2.5
7783 Surface Hydrology	2.5
7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes	2.5
7103 Water Resources Management	2.5

*elective subjects\*\**

1713 Advanced Water Quality	2.5
8274 Arid Zone Hydrology	2.5
1159 Flood Hydrology	2.5
9230 Groundwater and Solute Transport Modelling	2.5
3336 Irrigation and Drainage	2.5
6343 Physical Hydrology	2.5
8990 Statistical Analysis in Hydrology	2.5
2983 Tropical Hydrology	2.5
2702 Urban Hydrology	2.5
1050 Water Distribution Systems	2.5
3278 Water Resources Planning E	2.5
4618 Water and Wastewater Treatment	2.5

*supervised research thesis/project*

9117 Research Thesis 10

*or*

9388 Research Project 5

In addition students may, as a formal requirement, be requested to present a public seminar on their project.

\*\* With the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, a limited number of these subjects may be replaced with other suitable subjects offered by The University of Adelaide, The Flinders University of South Australia or the University of South Australia.

## Syllabuses

---

### 5520 Introductory Unit E

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* The goals of this subject are to bring all prospective Master's students to a level starting point, i.e. to ensure that they all grasp the basics of statistics, mathematics and computing relevant to the course; to introduce all students to the campuses and laboratories and staff involved in the Joint Universities Program; to identify any remedial work required at an early stage; and to provide those with an engineering background with an appropriate scientific appreciation and vice versa.

*assessment:* assignments 50%, individual assessment 50%

### 8095 Computing and Hydraulics

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* The basics of hydraulics are introduced; fluid properties; basic equations of fluid mechanics; boundary layer theory; pipeflow; open channel flow; culvert hydraulics and dimensional analysis; Navier-Stokes equations. Computing topics will include personal computers; work stations; UNIX; spreadsheets; Pascal and Fortran Programming; examples of solving hydraulic problems using computers; commercial software packages.

The aim is for students to become proficient in computing techniques applied to solving hydraulic problems. In addition, a further aim is to expose students to intermediate level fluid mechanics and hydraulic techniques.

*assessment:* exam 70%, coursework and computer exercises 30%

### 3040 Hydrogeology

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* This subject examines the nature of groundwater occurrence, flow and distribution under varied geological conditions. Applied aspects include groundwater exploration, drilling, borehole constructions, logging, aquifer testing and resource evaluation. Also considered are thermal, hydrochemical and isotopic processes. The subject concludes with selected aquifer case studies.

The primary goal is to give the student sufficient theoretical and practical grounding to analyse the hydraulic parameters and groundwaters resources of any aquifer situation.

*assessment:* exam 70%, coursework 30% (subject to agreement)

### 7783 Surface Hydrology

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* The fundamental elements of the hydrological cycle will be outlined. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow will be discussed. The main emphasis will be placed on the processes that make up the rainfall runoff process and how these are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology.

The goals are to provide the student with an adequate grounding in the fundamental processes of surface hydrology; to equip the student with analytical skills applicable to non-linear processes; and to acquaint the student with the difficulties and practicalities of processes at field-to microscopic scales.

*assessment:* exam (50%); coursework (50%)

### 7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* This subject presents aquatic chemistry and microbiology with emphasis on their application in water and wastewater treatment. Physico-chemical and microbiological fundamentals and processes are examined. The course concludes with sections on water quality improvements and water quality monitoring.

On completion of this subject, the goal is for each student to have a detailed knowledge of water quality parameters, aquatic chemical equilibrium and surface colloid chemistry; an appreciation of key chemical, physical and biological processes determining water quality; and basic practical experience in water quality sampling and analysis.

*assessment:* exam 50%, coursework 50%

### 7103 Water Resources Management

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisite:* Mathematics to first year University level

*content:* This subject examines issues in the management of water resources. The basic problem of water allocation is viewed in terms of the interaction of demand and supply. Conventional and non-conventional sources of supply are considered, as are the demands placed on water use for various purposes. The use of computer models to assist in water management will be emphasised.

The goals are to acquaint students with the complex technical and socio-economic factors involved in managing water resources.

*assessment:* exam (70%); coursework (30%)

### 1713 Advanced Water Quality

*points value:* 2.5 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisites:* 7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes

*content:* This subject focuses on causes and effects of water pollution from a wide range of sources. Key chemical and biological processes involved are identified. Pollution control strategies are discussed. Selected case histories are used to reinforce the key concepts and issues.

On completion of this subject the student will have: an appreciation of causes and concerns of water pollution; a detailed knowledge of a range of current water quality issues; and the ability to identify and confront the key parameters of a water quality problem.

*assessment:* exam 50%, coursework 50%

### 8274 Arid Zone Hydrology

*points value:* 2.5 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisites:* 3040 Hydrogeology

*content:* This subject will examine hydrological processes within the arid and semi-arid lands, including those regions which are only marginally viable for agriculture. We consider such aspects as the infrequency of rain, flash flood characteristics, natural and induced groundwater recharge, groundwater 'mining', the sustainability of groundwater extraction, water conservation, the salinity problem and other water issues peculiar to deserts. We also emphasise some important differences of methodology and water resources management between arid and wetter environments. The goals are to enable students to identify and develop scarce water resources, and to appreciate the environmental processes which dominate hydrology in arid regions.

*assessment:* exam 60%, coursework 40%

### 1159 Flood Hydrology

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* This topic provides students with instruction and hands-on experience in the use and application of a range of computer packages, widely used to solve problems in engineering flood hydrology.

The aim is to enable students to apply the appropriate software application to any flood scenario.

*assessment:* projects/assignments 100%

### 9230 Groundwater and Solute Transport Modelling

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Hydrological processes, basic mathematics and experience with personal computers

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* This topic focuses on the application of groundwater flow and solute transport models to field problems. The basic concepts of Finite Difference and Finite Element methods, as applied to groundwater hydrology, are examined. Various groundwater flow and transport models (MODFLOW, AQUIFEM-N and SUTRA) are used to demonstrate the role of models in planning and management.

The goal is to enable students to use internationally recognised computer models and to adapt these models to any stated hydrological conditions.

*assessment:* exam 50%, coursework 50% exam

### 3336 Irrigation and Drainage

*points value:* 2.5

*duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*content:* Develops irrigation and drainage process models based on fundamental concepts and theory presented in core subjects. A wide range of irrigation practices will be reviewed with emphasis placed on techniques and management employed in South Australia's arid and semi-arid (Mediterranean) climate: these include spray, drip, open and tile drains and flood irrigation. The problem of land salinisation and control/disposal of saline drainage waters derived from irrigated land will receive particular attention.

The goals are to give students an understanding of modern irrigation technology to enable them to optimise irrigation water usage, to assess crop water requirements for given soils and climates, and to avoid problems of inadequate drainage.

*assessment:* exam 60%, coursework 40%

### 6343 Physical Hydrology

points value: 2.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

prerequisite: some knowledge of partial differential equations is recommended

content: This subject covers the analytical and numerical solution of a range of non-linear processes in hydrology. In particular, we examine non-steady surface flow, infiltration, moisture movement in the unsaturated zone, and a range of hypothetical and real examples of watershed modelling.

The primary goal is to give students a sound understanding of the power and limitations of modelling complex processes.

assessment: exam 70%, coursework 30%

### 8990 Statistical Analysis in Hydrology

points value: 2.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

prerequisite: background in mathematics to first year University level

content: This subject gives an introduction to statistics, probability and time series analysis and their application to problems in hydrology. The use of time series models for synthetic data generation will be emphasised. Students will undertake a number of computer based exercises.

The aims are to introduce students to advanced statistical techniques in hydrology.

assessment: exam 70%, coursework 30%

### 2983 Tropical Hydrology

points value: 2.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

content: This subject will provide an introduction to the hydrological analyses required for investigations in tropical regions. A study of the hydrological cycle pertaining to the tropical region will be undertaken with a special reference to the unique islands of the regions-coral atolls. Special topics addressing appropriate technology and water resources development in the tropical region will be included.

The goals are to provide the students with the basics of tropical hydrology and the differences which can exist in the study of water of large continents and small islands. On this basis they should be capable of (1) managing and optimising limited island water resources; and (2) managing high flow systems in the humid tropics.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments and tutorials 50%

### 2702 Urban Hydrology

points value: 2.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

content: The scope of this subject ranges from stormwater control and use on individual allotments and housing clusters to flood mitigation in urban landscapes. Estimation and control/mitigation of runoff provide the main thread of the subject, but aspects of quality, environmental impact, amenity and stormwater as a resource are given due emphasis.

The goals are to give students sufficient understanding of stormwater processes to design and maintain the most appropriate urban drainage system.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

### 1050 Water Distribution Systems

points value: 2.5 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

prerequisite: 8095 Computing and Hydraulics

content: Steady state and transient hydraulics of pipe networks. Components of water supply systems. Formulation of steady state equations for analysis of flow in pipe network. Solution techniques. Valves. Pumps. Flow measurement. Pipeline layout and protection. Water hammer analysis of pipe systems. Computer applications. Pipe network optimisation, using genetic algorithms.

The goals are introduce students to water distribution system design techniques and other aspects. Students will achieve a sound understanding of modern analytical techniques.

assessment: exam 70% coursework 30%

### 3278 Water Resources Planning E

points value: 2.5 duration: semester 2

prerequisite: Mathematics to first year University level

contact hours: 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

content: A multi-objective approach to water resources planning is introduced. Economic, environmental and social factors are considered in this approach. The use of optimisation and modelling techniques in water resources planning is outlined. The need to consider non-structural alternatives is also discussed.

The goals are (1) to make students aware of the need to integrate economic, social and environmental factors into water resources planning; and (2) to explore techniques for simulation and optimisation of complex water systems.

assessment: exam 60%, coursework 40%



**4618 Water and Wastewater Treatment**

points value: 2.5

duration: semester 2

contact hours: 39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

prerequisites: 7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes

content: This subject presents the relevant techniques and standards in the design, maintenance and operation of water and wastewater treatment, and disposal systems in different settings. Salient features of design of facilities are discussed. The course concludes with a discussion of land treatment of wastewaters, groundwater remediation and industrial and hazardous wastewater management.

Goals: on completion of this subject the student will have an awareness of process engineering fundamentals; a detailed knowledge of physical, chemical and biological treatment processes; and the ability to select appropriate treatment options in a range of water and wastewater situations.

assessment: exam 50%, coursework 50%

## Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has completed Level III of either the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or the Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Systems Engineering at The University of Adelaide.
- 1.2 The Faculty may accept as a candidate a person who has completed the third year of an undergraduate engineering degree of another institution accepted by the University as equivalent to the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or the Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Systems Engineering at The University of Adelaide.
- 1.3 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 or 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.4 A candidate admitted under 1.3 above may be required to undertake such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.
- 1.5 Admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications) will be based upon a combination of results in university studies, other achievements, and the outcome of an interview at which the applicant's attitude and aptitude for Business and Commerce will be assessed by a panel consisting of representatives of the Australian Information Technology Engineering Centre, the Faculty of Engineering of The University of Adelaide and the other sponsoring institutions.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) Satisfactorily complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed;
  - (b) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in these Rules; and
  - (c) present a satisfactory report on a project approved by the Head of Department.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and project report shall be completed in not less than two years of full-time study.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree.
- 4.2 No project report or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 4.3 There shall be four classifications of Pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 4.4 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.5 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may

prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for exemption.

- 4.6 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 6 Course of study and project work

- 6.1 The course, which shall normally extend over two years of full-time study, consists of three components:

- (a) Engineering subjects
- (b) Business and Management subjects
- (c) A project

Subjects are divided into two categories: *Core*, which are compulsory; and *Electives*, which may be chosen by the student subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee) and the Program Manager (AITEC). All Business and Management subjects are compulsory.

- 6.2 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee) at enrolment each year.
- 6.3 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the Levels IV and V as set out in 7 below.
- 6.4 Subjects which have been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of The University of Adelaide or other institution or subjects which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering are substantially similar to such subjects, will not be permitted to count for credit towards the coursework requirements of this degree.
- 6.5 If entrants to the course have previously completed any core subjects or subjects which, in the opinion of Faculty of Engineering, are substantially similar to core subjects they will be required to undertake other equivalent subjects. These alternative subjects may be selected from the list of electives or other appropriate subjects with the agreement of the Dean and the Program Manager (AITEC).

- 6.6 Not all electives may be offered in any one year.

- 6.7 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

## 7 Subjects of study

code	subject title	points
<b>Level IV</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
<b>core Engineering subjects</b>		
3169	Database and Information Systems	2
9456	Digital Transmission (IT&T)	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
<b>Business and Management subjects</b>		
3917	Accounting and Cost Control	2
2353	Organisational Behaviour (IT&T)	2
<i>elective</i>		
One elective chosen from the list of electives given below (to the value of 2 points).		
<i>semester 2</i>		
<b>core Engineering subjects</b>		
8922	Computer Networks (IT & T)	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
<b>Business and Management subjects</b>		
9182	Management (IT&T)	2
2276	Project Management	2
<i>project</i>		
2380	Project 1*	1
<i>elective</i>		
One elective chosen from the list of electives given below (to the value of 2 points).		
<b>Level V</b>		
<i>semester 1</i>		
<b>core Engineering subjects</b>		
4065	Mobile Communications (IT&T)	2

**Business and Management subjects**

3748 Operations Management	2
2621 Marketing	2

*project*

3237 Project 2*	4
4221 Project 3*	2

*semester 2*

**core Engineering subjects**

7529 Network Architecture and Switching	2
4468 Operating Systems	2

**Business and Management subjects**

4920 Financial Management (IT&T)	2
1482 Business Strategy (IT&T)	2

*electives*

Two electives chosen from the list given below (to the value of 4 points):

9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2
2878 Building Graphical User Interfaces	2
5587 Communication Network Design (IT&T)	2
7653 Communications Systems Theory (IT&T)	2
9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
3510 Error Control Coding (IT&T)	2
1519 Information Theory	2
1290 Optical Communications	1
4393 Real Time Systems (IT&T)	2
8198 Reliability Engineering	2
7874 Satellite Communications (IT&T)	2
6519 Signal Processing (Telecommunications)	2
5300 Telecommunications Networks	2
4485 Teletraffic Models	2

Students may, with the agreement of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee) and the Program Manager (AITEC), be permitted to undertake other subjects drawn from existing Level IV, honours and postgraduate subjects in relevant courses, or to enrol in relevant subjects offered by the University of South Australia or the Flinders University of South Australia.

\* note: For the project, students will work in teams each consisting of approximately 4 to 6 students.

A requirement of the project is that students will undertake a period at a client company's premises following Level IV.

## Syllabuses

### 3169 Database and Information Systems

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Information Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### 9456 Digital Transmissions (IT&T)

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*content:* Baseband pulse transmission systems. Intersymbol interference. Signal regeneration. Measurement techniques. Digital radio systems. Speech coding.

*Aim:* to study the theory and current techniques used for digital transmission in telecommunication networks.

*Objective:* on completion of this subject students should be able to describe the encoding techniques and multiplexing hierarchies used in digital telecommunications networks; to analyse the performance of baseband transmission systems, the properties of line codes, and the effects of noise and intersymbol interference; to apply computer simulation and pseudorandom signal measurement techniques in digital transmission; to select appropriate digital radio modulation methods and carry out performance calculations for digital radio systems; to analyse the performance of selected methods for digital voice encoding.

*assessment:* assignment 50%, exam 50%

### 2382 Programming Techniques

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Information Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### 3917 Accounting and Cost Control

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*content:* Accounting concepts. Financial accounting reports. Issues in external financial reporting. Interpreting and using financial statements. Management accounting. Cost accounting concepts and systems. Short run decision. Accounting and management control.

*Aim:* to give an understanding of the main conventions of accounting and the role of managers in influencing the key financial factors in organisations.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject students should understand the methods used to prepare accounting statements; the analysis and interpretation of financial statements; the role of accounting in the evaluation of an organisation's performance; and

accounting methods and control systems available to enable managers to achieve their financial targets.

*assessment:* exam 70% assignments 30%

### 2353 Organisational Behaviour (IT&T)

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*content:* The individual, groups; technology, and management in the organisation. Structural influences on behaviour.

*Aim:* to introduce students to human aspects of management and organisations.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of the characteristics and determinants of individual and group behaviour in the work place; the influence of technology on people at work; job design; working in teams; productivity and motivation; and leadership.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments/projects 40%

### 2328 Computer Networks and Applications

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Information Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### 6263 Software Engineering and Project

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Information Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### 9182 Management (IT&T)

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 2353 Organisational Behaviour

*content:* The development of management theory. Modern management theory and practice. The management process. The quantitative and behavioural approaches. Human resource management in a technical environment. International management. Management in the future.

*Aim:* to examine the main approaches to understanding the role and activities of management.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should be able to appreciate the various theories influencing management practice; to understand the modern concepts of management; to be aware of the factors influencing management practice in the modern organisation; and to understand the nature of human resource management.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignment 30%

### 2276 Project Management

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3917 Accounting and Cost Control, 2353 Organisational Behaviour

*content:* The project and its environment. The project life cycle. Project management functions, tools and techniques. Management and project interface.

*Aim:* to provide an introduction to the project management function in the information technology and telecommunications industry.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of the distinctive attributes of projects and project management.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignments and projects 30%

### 2380 Project 1

*points value:* 1                      *duration:* semester 2

*content:* This subject is the first of three related units which comprise the project component of the M.Eng. (IT & T). Project 1 represents the planning and preparation phase. Students are assisted in these tasks by their academic supervisors and by the Program Manager.

Project 2 and 3 are the implementation and completion phases.

Students will work in teams each normally consisting of four to six AITEC students combined, in some instances, with one or two Associate Diploma students from the Regency Institute of TAFE. This will provide an opportunity for students to develop an understanding of the relative roles of the professional and the para-professional in the IT & T industry. The teams will work either at AITEC or the premises of the industry sponsor.

A requirement of the Project is that students will undertake part of the work during a period spent in the sponsor's premises following Level IV.

*Aim:* the first stage of a program designed to enable students to translate engineering and business theory into economically realisable solutions of real life issues for industry.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should have selected a project to be undertaken for a client organisation; should be familiar with the expectations of the company for which the project is being undertaken; should have completed a comprehensive review of relevant literature; have defined the research to be undertaken; have considered the methodologies to be used; have prepared a project budget; have prepared a schedule of planned activities.

The Project, of which this subject forms the first part, is a vital component of the course and students will not be permitted to progress until they have satisfied their academic supervisors and the Program Manager that they have completed each stage at a satisfactory level.

### 4065 Mobile Communications (IT&T)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*content:* Mobile radio theory. Cellular design. Third generation systems. Satellite based systems.

*Aim:* to study techniques for systems design and performance analysis of Mobile Communications Systems.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should be able to describe the mobile radio propagation channel; to design and analyse baseband mobile radio receivers; to design and analyse cellular mobile radio systems; and to describe future generation personal communication systems, including PCNs and mobile satellite systems.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

### 4468 Operating Systems

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Information Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### 4920 Financial Management (IT&T)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 3917 Accounting and Cost Control

*content:* The financial objectives of an enterprise. Valuation models. Capital budgeting and project evaluation. Risk. Working capital management. Financing decisions.

*Aim:* to consider the major financial decisions of business enterprises and analytical approaches used in financial management.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject a student should be able to understand the conceptual framework within which financial decisions are made; to analyse the major financial decisions of organisations; and to derive results and recommendations relating to a wide range of financial decisions.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignment 30%

### 2621 Marketing

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*content:* Marketing concepts and thinking. Analysis of the business environment. Marketing segmentation and targeting product decisions. Pricing decisions. Distribution management. Advertising and promotion.

Industrial marketing. Services marketing. An introduction to international marketing.

Aim: to provide an introduction to marketing.

Objective: on completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of the thinking and priorities of marketing management; the various marketing functions; and the managerial problems of integrating an organisation's market place activities.

assessment: exam (60%); assignments/presentations (40%)

### 3237 Project 2

points value: 4

duration: semester 1

prerequisites: satisfactory completion of 2380 Project 1 and a placement with the client organisation

content: The subject, Project 2, is the second of three related units which comprise the project component of the M.Eng. (IT&T) program.

Project 2 represents the implementation phase and it incorporates a fifteen week period spent in industry at the sponsoring organisation's premises.

Projects 1 and 3 are the planning and preparation and completion phases. During Project 1, students will have been allocated to a team, normally consisting of four to six AITEC students combined, in some instances, with one or two Associate Diploma students from the Regency Institute of TAFE.

Aim: the second stage of a program designed to enable students to translate engineering and business theory into economically realisable solutions of real life issues for industry.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, the student should have completed data gathering; have critically evaluated the methodologies proposed in project 1; and have gained experience in working in a corporate team environment.

assessment: The Project, of which this subject forms the second part, is a vital component of the course and students will not be permitted to progress until they have satisfied their academic supervisors that they have completed each stage at a satisfactory level.

Students will be required to present the results of their work to date in a form to be specified according to the nature of the project. This will normally be in a written report and a group presentation.

### 7529 Network Architecture and Switching

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

prerequisites: knowledge of applied mathematics and a probability theory

content: Network Architecture. Circuit switched networks. Wide area packet switched networks. Local area packet switched networks. Integrated networks. Broadband networks.

Aim: to provide an overview of practical aspects of Telecommunications Networks with emphasis on circuit switching, POTS, ISDN and broadband networks.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to read, with understanding, the literature on telecommunications networking and services and apply overall principles of switch and network architecture.

assessment: assignments 60%, exam 40%

### 3748 Operations Management

points value: 2

duration: semester 1

content: Performance measurement. Production planning and control. Integrating production with other functions of the organisation. New technology and change. New forms of work organisation.

Aim: to provide students with knowledge of the Operations Management Function and techniques involved in planning and controlling the productive activities of the enterprise.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to contribute to the development of improved controls of performance of the operations function; to participate in the application of production planning and scheduling techniques; and to undertake project work associated with the introduction of 'minimum inventory' manufacturing methods.

assessment: assignments and project

### 1482 Business strategy (IT&T)

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 4920 Financial Management (IT&T) and 2621 Marketing

content: The concept of strategic environment and analysis. Analysis of internal strengths and weaknesses. Achieving and maintaining competitive advantage. Strategy formulation. Translating strategies into policies and plans. Strategy implementation. Measurement, control and feedback. Case studies.

Aim: to provide the student with a basic framework for formulating business policies and strategies for an organisation.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should appreciate the importance of planning within organisations; the process by which organisational strategies are determined; the process of competitive analysis; and the steps involved in implementing and managing strategies.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

### 4221 Project 3

points value: 2

duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of Projects 1 and 2 and completion of a placement with a client organisation

*content:* The subject, Project 3, is the third of three related units which comprise the project component of the M.Eng.(IT&T) program.

Project 3 represents the final analysis of results and the preparation of the final report which will be implemented by the client.

Project 1 is the planning and preparation phase of this three subject group; Project 2 is the data gathering and initial analysis phase.

Students will have worked in teams each nominally comprising four to six AITEC students combined, in some instances, with one or two Associate Diploma students from the Regency Institute of TAFE.

*Aim:* the final stage of a program designed to enable students to translate engineering and business theory into economically realisable solutions of real life issues for industry.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should have prepared and presented a report, as part of a team of four to six AITEC students and possibly one or two TAFE students on a real life issue within a client organisation.

*assessment:* The method in which the final results are to be presented will depend on the project and the needs of the client organisation. Students will discuss these requirements with their academic supervisors and the client throughout the project.

## electives

### 2878 Building Graphical User Interfaces

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

*content:* Graphical user interface principles. User interface infrastructure. GUI standards. Building techniques. Current tools. Research directions.

*Aim:* to consider the problem of building graphical user interfaces from the implementer's perspective.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject the student should be able to understand the principles of graphical user interfaces; to be aware of, to understand and to apply GUI standards; to build graphical user interfaces using current tools; to understand research directions in GUI.

*assessment:* 2 minor programming assignments (individually) 5% and 20%; and one major programming assignment (groups of two) 75%

### 5587 Communication Network Design (IT&T)

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

*content:* Overview. Network algorithms and shortest path routing. Flow models, optimal routing. Reliability issues in routing.

*Aim:* to present mathematical techniques for the optimal design of telecommunications networks with regard to efficient resource usage and fault tolerance.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should be able to design efficient and fault tolerant networks.

*assessment:* exam 90%, assignments 10%

### 7653 Communications Systems Theory (IT&T)

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

*content:* Random processes. Detection theory. Detection of known signals. Detection of signals with random parameters. Non-linear systems.

*Aim:* to present aspects of communication theory relating to optimum design of digital communications systems and the analysis of performance of digital and analogue receiver systems.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should be able to apply statistical detection theory to the analysis of performance and design of pulse communication systems; and to analyse the effects of non-linearities in communications systems.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

### 3510 Error Control Coding (IT&T)

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

*content:* Fundamental properties of codes. Block coding principles. Decoding block codes. Cyclic codes. Convolutional codes. Decoding convolutional codes. Burst error correction. Automatic-repeat-request-schemes. Combined modulation and coding.

*Aim:* to examine the theory of error correcting codes and their applications in error control systems used in digital transmission and computer storage.

*Objectives:* on completion of this subject, students should be able to describe the algebraic structure of block and convolutional codes; to demonstrate an understanding of encoding and decoding procedures for cyclic and convolutional codes; and to identify the appropriate choice of coding or ARQ-error control scheme for various applications.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%



**1519 Information Theory***points value:* 2*duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Some basic understanding of probability theory is required for this course. Knowledge in communication theory would be an advantage.

*content:* Introduction: capacity of noiseless channels, Prefix codes, Entropy and Mutual Information, and Data Processing Lemma.

Source coding: data compaction, data compression codes, and Shannon's source coding theorem.

Channel coding: Discrete noisy channels, channel capacity, Shannon's channel coding theorem, random coding bounds, continuous channels, signalling with restricted band width.

Advanced topics: Aim: to provide an introduction into the basic ideas and concepts of information theory and their application to modern information systems engineering; Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of information theory to help them to delve into the large body of literature on the subject as well as an understanding of how the principles of information theory are at work in modern engineering.

*assessment:* assignments 10%, exam 45%, presentation 45%

**4393 Real Time Systems (IT&T)***points value:* 2*duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5204 Software Engineering and Project; 1956 Computer Systems; and 4468 Operating Systems or equivalents. A knowledge of control systems engineering will also be assumed.

*content:* Characteristics of real-time computing systems. Real-time software concepts. Design issues for real-time computing systems. Real-time programming languages and operating systems. Real-time program development. Real-time hardware development. System integration.

Aim: to present to students the concepts, techniques and software used to develop real-time computing applications.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to describe the characteristics of a real-time computing systems; to explain the concept of a real-time virtual machine and employ selected implementations of this concept in a process of real-time computing system design; to perform the conceptual design of a real-time computing system; to design and develop and small real-time computing system; to allocate functions to either hardware or software on the basis of cost/performance criteria; to design, implement, test and document real-time application programs which execute using the facilities of a selected virtual machine; to incorporate program modules for time-critical and special input/output operations; to incorporate special-purpose hardware

modules; and to explain how real-time systems can be made more reliable.

*assessment:* exam 50%, practicals (projects) 50%

**8198 Reliability Engineering***points value:* 2*duration:* semester 2

*content:* The subject is made up of number of sections provided by lecturers drawn from industry, DTAFE and the universities.

Reliability. Physical reliability. Electromagnetic compatibility. Fault tolerant computing.

Aim: to provide an overview of aspects of reliability and other practical problems encountered in electronic systems which must be taken into account for both high quality and safety critical system design.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to understand and apply design principles for the development of highly reliable electronic systems.

*assessment:* exam 100%

**7874 Satellite Communications (IT&T)***points value:* 2*duration:* semester 2

*content:* Satellite link models. Link budget calculations. Space segment. Propagation and interference. Modulation for non-linear satellite channels. Combined modulation and coding. Multiple access techniques. Case studies.

Aim: to study techniques for system design and performance analysis of satellite communications systems.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to describe the properties of satellite and earth station subsystems; to carry out link-budget performance calculations; to analyse and compare modulation and coding schemes used in satellite systems; to describe typical multiple access techniques used in satellite communications.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignment 50%

**4485 Teletraffic Models***points value:* 2*duration:* semester 1

*content:* Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks.

Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems.

Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models; and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

## Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the Degree:
- a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours Grade; or
  - a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours Grade of The University of Adelaide; or
  - a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering of The University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be adequate preparation for candidature.
- 1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than five years of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.
- 3.4 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.
- 3.5 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside The University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:
- this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering,

- (b) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor, and
  - (c) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.
- 3.6 The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:
- (a) a full-time member of the academic staff of The University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering, or
  - (b) in special circumstances a suitably qualified person, having a close association with The University of Adelaide, appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.
- 3.7 For each student, the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint:
- (a) two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering; and
  - (b) an Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor(s) which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
    - (i) That the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining be awarded; or
    - (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified; or
    - (iii) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe or both; or
    - (iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining); or
    - (v) That no award be made.

#### 4 General

- 4.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.'

#### 5 Preliminary work

- 5.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be determined to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.
- 5.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

#### 6 Course of study

- 6.1 To qualify for the degree, candidates shall satisfactorily complete a two-thirds coursework program of study comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 12 points and coursework to the value of 24 points.
- 6.2 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
  - (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

#### 7 Subjects of study

- 7.1 The following shall be the subjects for the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining:

code	subject title	points
4582	Arc Welding Processes — Part 1	1.5
8020	Arc Welding Processes — Part 2	1.5
5306	Behaviour of Metals during Welding — Part 1	1.5
6601	Behaviour of Metals during Welding — Part 2	1.5
1311	Case Studies / Seminars	1.5
4089	Construction and Design — Part 1	1.5
8303	Construction and Design — Part 2	1.5

4927 Fabrication/Applications Engineering — Part 1	1.5
7758 Fabrication/Applications Engineering — Part 2	1.5
2790 Joining of Non-metallic and Dissimilar Materials	1.5
1059 Mechanical Testing	1.5
2338 NDT/Metallographic Analysis	1.5
7627 Non-arc Welding Processes — Part 1	1.5
3254 Non-arc Welding Processes — Part 2	1.5
1393 Welding Practical — Part 1	1.5
2587 Welding Practical — Part 2	1.5
8902 Research Thesis/Project	12

note: Each year the Department of Mechanical Engineering shall determine if this course will be offered, and in which semesters individual subjects will be offered.

## Syllabuses

This course is designed to satisfy the requirements of the European Welding Federation for the education of Welding Engineers. Detailed syllabuses are available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

# Master of Applied Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science;
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to that of 1.1(a) above; or
- (c) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science or who holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being sufficient. Persons admitted under Rule may not be awarded the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of qualification for candidature, and will normally be required to carry out preliminary work at Honours standard as set out in 4 below.\*

\* note

The purpose of this requirement is to allow a candidate who does not have qualifications acceptable under (a) or (b) above to acquire additional competence through study or experience.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At

the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

### 2 Review of academic progress

2.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and after consultation with the Head of the Department in which the majority of the work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the program of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;
- (b) undertake the approved program of study under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;
- (c) pass such examination on the course of study as may be required by the Faculty; and/or
- (d) present a thesis embodying the results of the project as prescribed in 3.3 below.

3.2 (a) Except by permission of the Faculty or as prescribed in these Rules, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervising department; and

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

3.3 (a) On completion of the project work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's program.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; or

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; or

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; or

(iv) be rejected.

3.4 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

## 4 Preliminary work

4.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.

4.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

## 5 Course of study

note: Under the Specific Course Rules, a program of study for the degree may comprise any combination of coursework and project work ranging from all coursework to all project work. Currently only three options are offered.

5.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following approved options:

(a) An all research work program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 24 points.

(b) A one-third coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 16 points and coursework to the value of at least 8 points.

(c) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 8 points and coursework to the value of at least 16 points.

## 6 Classification of subjects

6.1 Subjects forming part of any coursework component for the degree shall be classified as follows:

### Group A: Postgraduate subjects

These are subjects offered at a postgraduate level either in the Faculty of Engineering, in another Faculty, or at another Institution. These include postgraduate subjects in the Faculty of Engineering. Honours and approved Postgraduate Diploma subjects in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and Postgraduate subjects at Flinders University or the University of South Australia.

### Group B: Advanced Level subjects

These are subjects at Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which have been designated as 'Advanced Level' by the Department concerned. They are subjects which reach an advanced level of expertise in the subject material.

Subject to the approval of the Faculty, subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering may also be included in this category.

**Group C: Ordinary Level subjects**

These are subjects at either Level III or Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which are not designated 'Advanced Level', or subjects at Level III in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or approved final year undergraduate subjects from other Faculties or institutions.

**7 Coursework requirements**

note: This Rule sets out the policies for the administration of the degree of Master of Applied Science with a coursework component. The Faculty may approve minor variations to these requirements in exceptional circumstances.

- 7.1 A candidate seeking to enrol in a program of study with a coursework component shall, after consulting the Head of the department (or nominee) in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit the proposed program to the Faculty for approval.
- 7.2 For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than a total of 6 points of subjects from Groups B and C, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than a total of 8 points of subjects from Groups B and C.
- 7.3 For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than 6 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering\*, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than 8 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering.
- \* For the purposes of this policy, the Faculty of Engineering is deemed to include all Centres and joint ventures of which the Faculty, or its constituent departments, is a formal partner.
- 7.4 A coursework program may contain greater than the minimum number of required points, in which case the determination of whether the coursework requirements have been satisfied or not will include only the best results from eligible subjects amounting to the required number of points.
- 7.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Master of Applied Science: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science.

7.6 A subject shall be eligible to be counted for credit towards the coursework requirements of the degree if:

- (a) In Groups A and B the grade obtained is at Pass standard (50%) or higher.
- (b) In Group C the grade obtained is 60% or higher.

7.7 To satisfy the coursework requirements of the degree, a candidate must obtain a weighted average, taken over the best results in eligible subjects which together amount to the required number of points, of at least 55%.

7.8 Subjects which have been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution or subjects which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering are substantially similar to such subjects, will not be permitted to count for credit towards the coursework requirements of this degree.

**8 Subjects of study**

8.1 The subjects for the Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the Master of Engineering Science.

**Syllabuses**

The Syllabuses for the degree of Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

## Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
- (a) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science; or
  - (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science of The University of Adelaide; or
  - (c) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to those degrees of The University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.
- 1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty of Engineering may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the degree any subject that has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering is substantially similar to such subject.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass. Students shall be required to attain at least a Division I pass in each of the core subjects of the Masters Degree Program, in order to proceed to the elective subjects and supervised research thesis/project phase, unless this requirement is waived by the Faculty of Engineering.
- 4.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.
- 4.3 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside The University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:
- (a) this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering,



- (b) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor; and
  - (c) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.
- 4.4** The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:

- (a) one or more full-time members of the academic staff of Flinders University, the University of South Australia or The University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering (on the recommendation of the Program Committee), or
- (b) in special circumstances, a suitably qualified person having a close association with the universities appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.

If more than one supervisor is appointed, one of them shall be nominated as the chief supervisor.

- 4.5** For each student and on the recommendation of the Program Committee the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint

- (a) two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering; and
- (b) an Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor(s) which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
  - (i) That the degree of Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources be awarded; or
  - (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified; or
  - (iii) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe or both; or

- (iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources); or
- (v) That no award be made.

## 5 General

- 5.1** A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources.

## 6 Preliminary work

- 6.1** A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.
- 6.2** Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

## 7 Course of study

- 7.1** To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following options:
- (a) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 10 points and coursework to the value of at least 20 points.
  - (b) A five-sixths coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 5 points and coursework to the value of at least 25 points.

## 8 Coursework requirements

- 8.1** The course shall comprise:

*either*

- |                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| (a) compulsory core subjects | 15 |
| elective subjects            | 5  |
| Research Thesis              | 10 |

*or*

- |                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| (b) compulsory core subjects | 15 |
| elective subjects            | 10 |
| Research Project             | 5  |

To satisfy the coursework requirements of the Degree, a candidate must attain at least a Division 1 pass in all eligible subjects, which together amount to the required number of points.

### 9 Subjects of study

9.1 The subjects for the Master of Applied Science in Hydrology and Water Resources are the same as those for the Master of Engineering Science in Hydrology and Water Resources.

# Master of Applied Science in Materials Welding and Joining

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the Degree:
- a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science in an appropriate discipline; or
  - a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science of The University of Adelaide; or
  - a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science, or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science of The University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be adequate preparation for candidature.
- 1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than five years of part-time study.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.
- 3.4 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.
- 3.5 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside The University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:
- this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering,
  - there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor, and
  - the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

**3.6** The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:

- (a) a full-time member of the academic staff of The University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering, or
- (b) in special circumstances a suitably qualified person, having a close association with The University of Adelaide, appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.

**3.7** For each student, the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint:

- (a) Two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering; and
- (b) An Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor(s) which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
  - (i) That the degree of Master of Applied Science in Materials Welding and Joining be awarded; or
  - (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified; or
  - (iii) That the degree should not be awarded but the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe or both; or
  - (iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining); or
  - (v) That no award be made.

**4 General**

- 4.1** A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**5 Preliminary work**

- 5.1** A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be determined to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.
- 5.2** Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

**6 Course of study**

- 6.1** To qualify for the degree, candidates shall satisfactorily complete a two-thirds coursework program of study comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 12 points and coursework to the value of 24 points.
- 6.2** To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

**7 Subjects of study**

- 7.1** The subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science in Materials Welding and Joining are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details: see Master of Engineering Science in Materials Welding and Joining*

# Doctor of Engineering

## Regulations

- 1
  - (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in The University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science, Engineering or Engineering Science, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Engineering, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in The University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by The University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, had an adequate engineering training.
  - (c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, adequate engineering credentials.
  - (d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Engineering before the expiration of five years from the date of the original graduation.
- 2
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of the applicant's engineering achievements and of the work to be submitted for the degree.
  - (b) The Faculty of Engineering shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should:
    - (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or
    - (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
  - (c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
- 3
  - (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that the candidate has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge, understanding or practice of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of published works as the candidate may submit for examination.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has made use of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.
  - (d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4
 

The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

- 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.
- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4 21; Feb. 1991: 1; 13 Feb. 1992: 1(d), 2(a), 3(a), 3(b), 3(c), 3(d).

# Faculty of Law

## Contents

<b>Regulations.....</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>Doctor of Philosophy</b>	
		<i>Ph.D.</i>	
		Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate Studies — see Contents	
<b>Bachelor of Laws</b>		<b>Doctor of Laws</b>	
<i>LL.B.</i>		<i>LL.D.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	723	Regulations .....	765
Syllabuses .....	731		
<b>Graduate Certificate in Mediation</b>			
<i>Grad.Cert.Mediation</i>			
Specific Course Rules.....	747		
Syllabuses .....	748		
<b>Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law</b>			
<i>Grad.Dip.Corp.Comm.Law.</i>			
<b>Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law</b>			
<i>Grad.Dip.Env.Law.</i>			
<b>Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law</b>			
<i>Grad.Dip.Tax.Law.</i>			
Specific Course Rules.....	749		
Syllabuses — see Master of Laws			
<b>Master of Laws</b>			
<i>LL.M.</i>			
<b>Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)</b>			
<i>LL.M.(Corp.Comm.)</i>			
<b>Master of Laws (General Studies)</b>			
<i>LL.M.(Gen.)</i>			
<b>Master of Environmental Law</b>			
<i>M.Env.Law</i>			
Specific Course Rules.....	753		
Syllabuses .....	759		

# Faculty of Law

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Law

1 In the Faculty of Law there shall be the following awards:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws

Graduate Certificate in Mediation (Family)

Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law\*

Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law

Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

Master of Environmental Law

Master of Laws

Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)\*

Master of Laws (General Studies)

2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.

3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Laws (LL.D.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

The addition of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours effective from 2 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.



# Bachelor of Laws

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree, which may be awarded with Honours, and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.
- 1.2 The Specific Course Rules
- (a) provide for, or empower the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be prerequisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, moot court work, examinations, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates; and
  - (b) where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, require that a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the Department of Law.
- 1.3
- (a) a candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Laws and the Final Certificate in Law shall have status in the equivalent subjects under the Specific Course Rules;
  - (b) except with the permission of the Faculty of Law, a candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty of Law before 1967, shall, in order to qualify for the degree, in addition to complying with the requirements of Specific Course Rules 6.1 and 6.2, pass in two subjects, other than Science subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Faculty of Law.

### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty.

- 2.2 An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:
- (a) completion of a degree of The University of Adelaide in a faculty other than Law;
  - (b) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University.
- 2.3 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the conditions in Specific Course Rule 2.2 above but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution and has satisfied the Faculty on fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 2.4 Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee, a candidate who first enrolled in a Law subject in 1987 or a subsequent year must undertake 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract concurrently, in the first year in which they enrol.
- 2.5 Places offered in 6019 Law and Legal Process may not be deferred. A student may withdraw from 6019 Law and Legal Process and/or 3731 Contract without loss of place only in exceptional circumstances and with special permission of the Faculty. Further, such permission will be given only on the basis of re-enrolment in the following academic year.
- 2.6 A candidate for the LL.B. who enrolls for the first time in and after 1995 is required to notify the Faculty in writing if he or she wishes to take a leave of absence from the course. Except in exceptional circumstances approved by the Faculty such leave will be for no more than two

years during the candidature. Students absent for longer periods may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with procedures in operation at the time.

### 3 Courses of study

3.1 Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

### 3.2 The Ordinary degree

#### Introductory note to Specific Course Rule 3.2 (not forming part of the Rule).

1 The normal scheme of study recommended for students other than graduates who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

(a) Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.)

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)

Bachelor of Computer Science (B.Comp.Sc.)

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.(Chem))

Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.Health Sc.)

Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)

Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) (B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.))

On completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (24 points) in one of these degrees apply for entry to Law studies.

(b) A number of places in Law studies are also reserved for school leavers (ie enrolled in SACE Stage 2), on the basis of their SACE aggregate or equivalent.

School leavers who have been offered a reserved place will be required to successfully complete the first year (24 points) of their non law degree course prior to admission to Law studies.

Admission to Law studies entitles candidates to enrol at the appropriate time for all other Law subjects available from the Specific Course Rules of the above degrees. It should be noted that in Science the resultant degree awarded will be the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) requirement. Candidates admitted to Law studies who include Law

subjects in the non law degree proceed automatically to LLB candidature on completion of the non law degree.

2 Graduates who have not included Law subjects in their undergraduate studies may be selected as candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. For such candidates, the course load for the Bachelor of Laws degree is the equivalent of three and a half years of full-time study, and they may usually complete the degree in three years by taking some overload.

#### 3.2.1 A candidate shall qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another Faculty of the University, or

(ii) obtained in another university a degree which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another Faculty of the University, or

(iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Specific Course Rule 2.3.

(b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for the non-Law degree or qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise):

(i) all the following compulsory subjects:

6019 Law and Legal Process 6

3731 Contract 6

8433 Constitutional Law 6

8821 Property 6

9365 Torts 6

8480 Trusts 3

8580 Criminal Law 6

3225 Associations 6

8326 Administrative Law 6

4729 Evidence 6

and

(ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 27 from the following:

9046	Aboriginal People and the Law	3
2682	Advanced Contract Law	3
8782	Australian Insolvency Law	3
3446	Australian Law and Society	3
4398	Australian Legal History	3
1298	Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	3
6318	Choice of Law: Theory and Practice	3
7015	Comparative Corporate Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
5626	Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	3
1901	Criminology	3
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
1087	Family Law I	3
3436	Family Law II	3
9854	Feminist Legal Theory (LLB)	3
5258	Financial Transactions	3
2412	Housing Law	3
4691	Human Rights: International and National Perspectives (LLB)	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
5659	Industrial Property	3
1079	Industrial Relations Law	3
9420	Intellectual Property	3
1101	International Law A (LLB)	3
3207	International Law B (LLB)	3
9425	Jessup Moot	3
8967	Jurisdiction of Australian Courts	3
3863	Jurisprudence I	3
8465	Jurisprudence II	3
6416	Labour Law	3
7730	Land Use Planning Law	3
3020	Law and Economics	3
8729	Law of Restitution	3
4809	Law of the Person	3
4771	Media Law	3

6615	Medical Law and Ethics	3
6400	Minerals and Energy Law	3
3765	Procedures for Settling Civil Disputes	3
7782	Regulation of Competition	3
8600	Securities and Investment Law	3
7522	Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (LLB)	3
2248	South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	3
9434	Succession	3
3304	Supply of Goods and Services	3
9521	Tax and the Revenue Concept	3

A number of subjects offered in the Law Postgraduate Program will also be made available to LLB students. Details will be published with the timetable.

**3.2.2** A candidate who first enrolled for any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Laws in the Faculty prior to 1987 shall qualify for the degree either by complying with the requirements of 3.2.1 or by passing:

- (a) all of the compulsory subjects referred to in 3.2.1(b)(i) or their equivalent under previous schedules; and
- (b) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of forty-five from those listed in 3.2.1(b)(ii) or those available under previous schedules.

**3.2.3 (a)** A candidate may be awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours who:

- (i) has completed the subjects required under 3.2.1(b)(i) and (ii) or 3.2.2 above with a final honours average (calculated according to Specific Course Rule 3.3.1(b)) of 71 or more; and
- (ii) has satisfactorily completed, in a subject appropriate to 4th or 5th year required under 3.2.1(b)(i) or (ii) above, a substantial piece of legal writing of at least credit standard approved for the purpose of this clause by the Faculty.

- (b) The Ordinary degree with Honours shall be awarded in the Second Class but the Faculty shall decide whether the degree with Honours is awarded in Division A or Division B.

3.2.4 (a) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a subject or subjects referred to in Specific Course Rules 3.2.1 or 3.2.2.

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has passed

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 2944 Constitutional Law I (4), or 1826 Australian Legal System (6), shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process (6); or

(ii) 8433 Constitutional Law II (6) shall be deemed to have passed 8433 Constitutional Law (6); or

(iii) 7479 Administrative Law I (3) or 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed 8326 Administrative Law (6).

(c) A candidate who presents a combination of

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6) or 6019 Law and Legal Process (6); or

(ii) 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6) or 6019 Law and Legal Process (6); or

(iii) 6256 Elements of Law (4), 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 8326 Administrative Law (6),

shall be regarded as having completed an unspecified subject with a points value of three for the purposes of Clauses 3.2.1(b)(ii) and 3.2.2(b).

3.2.5 A candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty in any subject for the degree prior to 1982 is not required to pass 3225 Associations provided that the candidate has passed:

(a) (i) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions prior to March 1982; or

(ii) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions and LB13 Consumer Credit after March 1982; and

(b) subjects listed in 3.2.1(b)(ii) with an aggregate value of at least six points more than that specified in 3.2.1(b)(ii) or 3.2.2(b).

3.2.6 A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL08 Seminar Course A or LL18 Seminar Course B may count either or both of those courses as elective subjects for the purposes of 3.2.1(b)(ii) or 3.2.2(b) with a points value of three and six respectively.

3.2.7 When passed at the times specified, the following subjects shall be regarded as elective subjects for the purposes of 3.2.1(b)(ii) and 3.2.2(b), with the designated points value:

code	subject title	points
9046	Aborigines and the Law, prior to March 1987	4
LB48	Child Welfare, prior to March 1981	3
8406	Child Welfare, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987	2
LL73	Commercial Transactions, prior to March 1981	6
6223	Commercial Transactions, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987	3
LL77	Comparative Law, prior to March 1982	6
2413	Comparative Law, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987	3
3544	Consumer Credit, prior to March 1987	2
LL87	Criminology, prior to March 1980	6
5429	Environmental and Planning Law, prior to March 1990	6
LB17	Family Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981	3
LB17	Family Law, after March 1981 and prior to March 1982	4
6729	Insurance, prior to March 1987	2
LL37	International Law, prior to March 1980	6
LB82	International Law I, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981	3
3413	International Law I, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987	4
LB83	International Law II, prior to March 1981	3
8479	Intellectual and Industrial Property, prior to March 1987	3
2681	International Law II, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987	2
LL97	International Trade Law, prior to March 1980	6
5267	International Trade Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987	3

- |   |   |     |  |
|---|---|-----|--|
| LB78 Land Contracts, prior to March 1982                      | 3 | (b) | 8433 Constitutional Law and 8433 Constitutional Law II or LL32 Constitutional Law II;                                |
| 5238 Land Contracts, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987 | 4 | (c) | 6019 Law and Legal Process and 1826 Australian Legal System, or 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I;  |
| LL28 Legal History, prior to March 1974                       | 3 | (d) | 8772 Business Regulation and 6729 Insurance or 6223 Commercial Transactions or 6776 Trade Practices;                 |
| 5645 Legal Philosophy, prior to March 1987                    | 3 | (e) | 8406 Child Welfare or 5911 Family Law and LL17 Family Law;   |
| 2435 Mining Law, prior to March 1987                          | 3 | (f) | 6223 Commercial Transactions and LL73 Commercial Transactions or 3544 Consumer Credit;                               |
| 6146 Negotiable Instruments, prior to March 1987              | 2 | (g) | 1901 Criminology or 1710 Penology and LL87 Criminology;  |
| 1710 Penology, prior to March 1987                            | 3 | (h) | 5258 Financial Transactions and 3544 Consumer Credit or 6146 Negotiable Instruments;                                 |
| LL74 Procedure, prior to March 1980                           | 6 | (i) | 9420 Intellectual Property and 8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property;  |
| 3695 Procedure, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987      | 4 | (j) | 9942 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II;                                    |
| 1155 Remedies, prior to March 1987                            | 3 | (k) | LL37 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II or 3092 Human Rights;               |
| 4152 Roman Law, prior to March 1987                           | 6 | (l) | 5267 International Trade Law and LL97 International Trade Law ;  |
| 8600 Securities and Investment, prior to March 1987           | 4 | (m) | 6729 Insurance and LL64 Institutional Business Transactions, or 6146 Negotiable Instruments or 6776 Trade Practices; |
| 5839 Soviet Law, prior to March 1987                          | 3 | (n) | 8480 Trusts and LL43 Trusts and Succession or 9434 Succession;   |
| 9434 Succession, prior to March 1987                          | 2 | (o) | 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law;                              |
| 6776 Trade Practices, prior to March 1987                     | 2 | (p) | 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law;  |
- 3.2.8** The Faculty may direct that any elective subject or subjects referred to in 3.2.1(b)(ii) be not offered in a particular year.
- 3.2.9** The points value of each subject shall, except where 3.2.7 applies, be that appearing after the name of the subject in 3.2.1(b).
- 3.2.10** (a) A candidate previously enrolled in the LL.B. who has not completed 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract must enrol in these subjects (or either subject if one has been completed) in the year in which they resume their studies. Subject to 3.2.10(b) these subjects must be undertaken before all other subjects referred to in 3.2.1. Their enrolment will be governed by the rules covering new enrolments as to withdrawal from the foundation subjects and leave from candidature.
- (b) A candidate who enrolls in 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract may also enrol concurrently in 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.
- 3.2.11** Unless the Faculty otherwise determines a candidate may not present for the degree any of the following combinations of subjects involving subjects included in Specific Course Rule 3.2.1 and subjects offered under previous schedules:
- |     |  |
|-----|--|
| (a) | 8326 Administrative Law and 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law;   |
| (b) | 8433 Constitutional Law and 8433 Constitutional Law II or LL32 Constitutional Law II;  |
| (c) | 6019 Law and Legal Process and 1826 Australian Legal System, or 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I;                              |
| (d) | 8772 Business Regulation and 6729 Insurance or 6223 Commercial Transactions or 6776 Trade Practices;   |
| (e) | 8406 Child Welfare or 5911 Family Law and LL17 Family Law;   |
| (f) | 6223 Commercial Transactions and LL73 Commercial Transactions or 3544 Consumer Credit;   |
| (g) | 1901 Criminology or 1710 Penology and LL87 Criminology;  |
| (h) | 5258 Financial Transactions and 3544 Consumer Credit or 6146 Negotiable Instruments;   |
| (i) | 9420 Intellectual Property and 8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property;  |
| (j) | 9942 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II;  |
| (k) | LL37 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II or 3092 Human Rights;   |
| (l) | 5267 International Trade Law and LL97 International Trade Law ;  |
| (m) | 6729 Insurance and LL64 Institutional Business Transactions, or 6146 Negotiable Instruments or 6776 Trade Practices;                             |
| (n) | 8480 Trusts and LL43 Trusts and Succession or 9434 Succession;   |
| (o) | 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law;  |
| (p) | 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law;  |
| (q) | 5429 Environmental and Planning Law passed prior to 1989 and 7730 Land-Use Planning Law;   |
| (r) | 6019 Law and Legal Process and 1826 Australian Legal System;   |
| (s) | 7782 Regulation of Competition or 5626 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading or 3304 Supply of Goods and Services and 8772 Business Regulation; |

- (t) 6318 Choice of Law: Theory and Practice or 8967 Jurisdiction of Australian Courts and 1587 Conflict of Laws;
- (u) 1087 Family Law I or 3436 Family Law II and 5911 Family Law;
- (v) 1079 Industrial Relations Law or 6416 Labour Law and 8625 Industrial Law;
- (w) 1101 International Law A (LLB) and 9942 International Law;
- (x) 3863 Jurisprudence I or 8465 Jurisprudence II and 1772 Jurisprudence;
- (y) 3446 Australian Law and Society or 4398 Australian Legal History and 9159 Legal History;
- (z) 9521 Tax and the Revenue Concept or 1298 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities and 2014 Taxation.

**3.2.12** A candidate for the Honours Degree who has not qualified for that degree may present the subject 9721 Honours Law Dissertation, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective subject with a value of nine points for the purposes of 3.2.1(b)(ii) and 3.2.2(b).

**3.2.13** The Faculty may require any candidate to undertake either or both of the subjects 9479 Bridging Law A and 4824 Bridging Law B following admission to candidature. Candidates who are required to undertake a Law Bridging subject must be so advised prior to admission to candidature.

### 3.3 The Honours degree

Introductory note to Specific Course Rule 3.3 (not forming part of the Rule).

A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the subject 9721 Honours Law Dissertation. This subject is normally undertaken in the final year of the LL.B. course. The subject has a points value of 9 and is taken instead of other elective subjects with an equivalent points value.

- 3.3.1** (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, to be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours subject average of at least 70. An honours subject average is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law subjects under this Rule a candidate has completed to at least pass level provided that
- (i) a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 3.3.4 must (while a candidate for the degree in the non-

Law faculty or otherwise) have completed Law subjects under 3.2.1(b) with an aggregate points value of at least fifty-four; and

- (ii) a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 3.3.5 must have completed Law subjects under 3.2.1(b) with an aggregate points value of at least seventy-three.
- (b) In calculating an Honours subject average the following procedure shall be used:
- (i) the aggregate points value of subjects completed to at least pass level is calculated;
  - (ii) subjects are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined points value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;
  - (iii) the last subject selected is given that points value which brings the total points value of subjects selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;
  - (iv) the mark in each subject selected is multiplied by the subject's points value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum divided by 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;
  - (v) to the average thus produced the following bonuses are added for distinctions gained by the candidate in subjects completed:
    - for a six-point subject, 0.3
    - for a four-point subject, 0.2
    - for a three-point subject, 0.15
    - for a two-point subject, 0.1
- (c) When the Faculty gives special permission under this clause it shall at the same time settle an honours subject average.
- (d) When a candidate
- (i) is granted status in a subject pursuant to Clause 7 of Statute XXV or General Course Rule 1.4.20; or
  - (ii) is permitted by Faculty to present a subject for the degree pursuant to Specific Course Rule 4,

the Faculty shall determine a mark for the subject which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours subject average.

- 3.3.2** The Department of Law shall determine each year how many candidates otherwise qualified under this schedule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their subject averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for the Honours dissertation.
- 3.3.3** In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the subject 9721 Honours Law Dissertation in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the Faculty Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that subject. The notice must be provided to the Faculty Registrar in December of the year prior to the subject being undertaken.
- 3.3.4** A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:
- (a) the candidate has
    - (i) qualified for a degree in another Faculty of the University, or
    - (ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another Faculty of the University, or
    - (iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Specific Course Rule 2.3;
  - (b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for the non-Law degree or qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise)
    - (i) the compulsory subjects listed in 3.2.1(b)(i) or their equivalent; and
    - (ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of eighteen from those listed in 3.2.1(b)(ii) or those available under previous schedules; and
  - (c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the subject 9721 Honours Law Dissertation.

**3.3.5** A candidate who first enrolled for any subject or subjects in the Faculty of Law prior to 1987 shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws either by complying with the requirements of 3.3.4 or by:

- (a) passing all the compulsory subjects listed in 3.2.1(b)(i) or their equivalent and elective subjects with an aggregate points value of thirty-six from those listed in 3.2.1(b)(ii) or those available under previous schedules; and
  - (b) satisfactorily completing the subject 9721 Honours Law Dissertation.
- 3.3.6** Clauses 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 of Specific Course Rule 3.2 and Specific Course Rule 4 also apply to the Honours degree.

#### 4 Status

In lieu of any of the elective subjects referred to in 3.2.1(b)(ii) a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the University. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the Faculty in each case.

#### 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1** (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result.
- (b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the subject.
- 5.2** The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from Specific Course Rule 5.1, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.
- 5.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree (whether the result be obtained at the first or a subsequent attempt at the assessment tasks required), as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

**6 Qualification requirements**

**6.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

**6.2 (a)** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

**(b)** A candidate who satisfies the requirements of Specific Course Rule 6.2(a) above shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- First Class
- Second Class      Division A  
                                 Division B
- Third Class



## Syllabuses

### Introductory notes

note: Syllabuses for subjects for the LL.B. degree, some of which may be offered for non-Law degrees, are given below.

- 1 Each subject for the LL.B. degree has a points value as shown in brackets below. A 3 point subject represents 12.5% of a standard year of full-time study.
- 2 The compulsory subjects \*6019 Law and Legal Process (6) and \*3731 Contract (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to second year University study. In order to be eligible to enrol in these subjects a student must have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of at least a year of full-time University study. The two subjects must usually be studied concurrently. There is a subject quota for \*6019 Law and Legal Process (6).  
Selection for the quota is based on the overall standard of a student's academic performance at The University of Adelaide or the equivalent. Students selected for the subject quota are automatically permitted to enrol for \*3731 Contract (6). Admission to the subject quota operates effectively as admission to candidature to the LL.B. Places offered in 6019 Law and Legal Process may not be deferred, and students withdrawing from 6019 Law and Legal Process and/or 3731 Contract without special permission of the Faculty must reapply for entry if they wish to resume in a subsequent year.
- 3 The compulsory subjects \*9365 Torts (6), \*8580 Criminal Law (6), \*8821 Property (6) and \*8433 Constitutional Law (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to third year University study. \*6019 Law and Legal Process (6) and \*3731 Contract (6) are prerequisites for \*8821 Property (6) and \*8433 Constitutional Law (6) and are prerequisites or corequisites for \*9365 Torts (6) and \*8580 Criminal Law (6).
- 4 The compulsory subjects \*6019 Law and Legal Process (6) and \*3731 Contract (6) are prerequisites for all other subjects for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other compulsory subjects for the LL.B. degree are:
 

3225 Associations	6
8326 Administrative Law	6
4729 Evidence	6
8480 Trusts	3

In addition to the compulsory subjects, elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 27 must be presented for the degree. The elective subjects are:

*9046 Aboriginal People and the Law	3
2682 Advanced Contract Law	3
8782 Australian Insolvency Law	3
*3446 Australian Law and Society	3
*4398 Australian Legal History	3
1298 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	3
6318 Choice of Law: Theory and Practice	3
7015 Comparative Corporate Law	3
*9844 Conservation and Heritage Law	3
5626 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	3
*1901 Criminology	3
*7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
1087 Family Law I	3
3436 Family Law II	3
9854 Feminist Legal Theory (LLB)	3
5258 Financial Transactions	3
2412 Housing Law	3
4691 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives (LLB)	3
*9622 Income Maintenance	3
5659 Industrial Property	3
1079 Industrial Relations Law	3
9420 Intellectual Property	3
1101 International Law A (LLB)	3
3207 International Law B (LLB)	3
9425 Jessup Moot	3
8967 Jurisdiction of Australian Courts	3
3863 Jurisprudence I	3
8465 Jurisprudence II	3
6416 Labour Law	3
*7730 Land-Use Planning Law	3
*3020 Law and Economics	3
8729 Law of Restitution	3
4809 Law of the Person	3

*4771 Media Law	3
6615 Medical Law and Ethics	3
6400 Minerals and Energy Law	3
3765 Procedures for Settling Civil Disputes	3
7782 Regulation of Competition	3
8600 Securities and Investment Law	3
*7522 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (LLB)	3
2248 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	3
9434 Succession	3
3304 Supply of Goods and Services	3
9521 Tax and the Revenue Concept	3

A number of subjects offered in the Law Postgraduate Program will also be made available to LLB students. Details will be published with the timetable.

- 5 The subjects marked \* in notes 2, 3 and 4 above may be taken by students within non-Law degrees provided they are included in the appropriate Specific Course Rules. The non-Law degrees which allow inclusion of some of these subjects under appropriate conditions are the degrees of B.A., B.Des.St., B.Com., B.Comp.Sc., B.E.(Chem.), B.Ec., B.H.Sc., B.Sc.(Jur.), and B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.).
- 6 In any one year the Department of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. subjects and also offers elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 54.
- 7 In order to be eligible to obtain the LL.B. degree a candidate must have qualified for a non-Law University degree or equivalent. Candidates who have completed the requirements for a non-Law degree are usually able to complete the LL.B. degree in two further years of study provided that Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 24 were presented for the non-Law degree. Graduates who have not previously taken any Law subjects can normally complete the LL.B. degree in three years (with some overload).
- 8 Schemes of study  
The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to one of the following schemes. (Students undertaking Law studies as part of the B.E. (Chem.) should consult the notes to that degree for the recommended scheme of study.

After completion of the B.E. (Chem.) with Law studies the LL.B. can be completed in 2 further years, following the study pattern for fourth and fifth years in Scheme A below. )

#### **Scheme A**

For students who will commence Law studies after completing the first year of a non-Law degree course other than B.E.(Chem.).

##### *First year*

Appropriate subjects for the first year of the non-Law degree course.

##### *Second year*

6019 Law and Legal Process, 3731 Contract together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the second year of the non-Law degree course.

##### *Third year*

8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the third year of the non-Law degree course.

##### *Fourth year*

8480 Trusts, 8580 Criminal Law and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

##### *Fifth year*

4729 Evidence and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the Honours Degree undertake the Honours Law Dissertation in lieu of elective subjects to the value of 9 points.

#### **Scheme B**

For students who commence Law studies after having qualified for an approved non-Law degree.

##### *First year*

6019 Law and Legal Process, 3731 Contract, 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.

##### *Second year*

8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property and 8326 Administrative Law together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

*Third year*

4729 Evidence, 8480 Trusts and 3225 Associations together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the Honours Degree undertake the Honours Law Dissertation in lieu of elective subjects to the value of 9 points.

- 9 Candidates who commence Law studies having completed more than one year of a non-Law degree course and candidates who commenced Law studies prior to 1987 should consult a Law course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

**timetable**

Contact hours and teaching methods for each subject are detailed below. During the enrolment period students will be given a Departmental Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each subject is taught and the lecture times. Class lists and information relating to tutorials and small groups for each subject will be posted in the Law School during the enrolment period.

**subjects to be offered in 1996**

Some elective subjects will not be offered, or are unlikely to be offered, in 1996. The exigencies of drawing up a teaching program do not permit a definitive statement of these subjects to be made at the time the University Calendar is printed. For final information on subjects to be offered in 1996, students should consult the Departmental Timetable to be distributed during the Enrolment Period.

**books**

Texts, casebooks, reference books and introductory reading for each compulsory subject are set out below. Students should follow the instructions as to purchase or otherwise. More detailed information as to reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each subject progresses through the academic year.

**assessment procedures**

The Faculty of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. subjects is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the Law School. Further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

**assessment**

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by the members of staff involved in each subject. The assessment scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture for each subject (or an early lecture of the subject). After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, assessment schemes are submitted to Faculty in April/May of each year for approval and authorisation. The authoritative assessment scheme is then adopted by Faculty at its April/May meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of the academic year, the authoritative statement of assessment schemes will be posted in the Law School in April/May of each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the Faculty in each of the subjects in which the student is enrolled.

To avoid confusion, in the light of amendments made to proposed assessment schemes, no proposed assessment scheme is included in this Calendar. Students should note, however, that (i) it is usual in each subject to have some form of continuous assessment in addition to an examination at the end of each subject. In each subject it will be indicated whether such assessment is compulsory and whether, and if so how, such assessment may be redeemed; (ii) in most subjects there is a 'primary' examination at the end of the subject. Unless some alternative is provided in the authoritative assessment scheme, the 'primary' examination is compulsory. Further or 'supplementary' assessment after the 'primary' examination period will be granted only on academic, medical or compassionate grounds considered adequate by Faculty.

**bridging subjects**

The subjects 9749 Bridging Law A and 4824 Bridging Law B, each of 6 points, are designed to orientate students admitted to Law who come from other cultures to the legal culture of Anglo-Australian common law. Students who believe they may be eligible for these subjects should contact the Faculty Registrar (Law). The Bridging subjects may only be taken on the direction of the Faculty.

**6019 Law and Legal Process**

*level:* appropriate to 2nd year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject aims to explain the origins and nature of law in society and the institutions through

which it achieves its influence. The emphasis will be upon the role of courts as final arbiters where there are disagreements in society. How do courts resolve these disagreements? By what procedure? In what sense is resolution a matter of applying 'the law'. Case analysis will provide the basis for this explanation.

### 3731 Contract

*level:* appropriate to 2nd year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*aims:* To acquaint students with the content and application of the common law rules relating to enforceable agreements and to put those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the subject is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to different classes of contract (eg employment, land, consumer finance, etc.), which are dealt with in detail in other elective subjects, an understanding of the common law conception of a contract is vital, not just a starting-point, for those statutory models, and also with regard to everyday commercial agreements.

*contact hours:* Intensive teaching in small groups will be used to stimulate more active participation by students and a greater degree of interaction between staff and students. Tuition will be by a combination of lectures and seminars. For seminar purposes the Contract class will be divided into eight groups (subject to enrolments). Instruction in either mode will be for 3 hours per week throughout the academic year.

*content:* The following topics will be covered: Creation and Content of a Contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Vitiating Factors (uncertainty, informality, misrepresentation, mistake, improper pressure, incapacity); Performance and Discharge of Obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

*prescribed texts:* Students should purchase Carter & Harland *Cases and materials on contract law in Australia* 2nd edn (Butterworths, 1993). This is a companion volume to the text cited below. The recommended textbook for the subject is Carter & Harland *Contract law in Australia* 2nd edn (Butterworths, 1991).

### 8433 Constitutional Law

*level:* appropriate to 3rd year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* To impart an understanding of the chief features of the working of the Commonwealth constitution and to develop acquired skills in working with problems in Australian constitutional law.

*contact hours:* to be advised

Teaching will be a combination of small group teaching, lectures and tutorials.

*content:* The Australian constitutional system. The nature and methods of judicial power in constitutional law. Selected topics, including trade and commerce, corporations, section 92, external affairs. The relationship between the Commonwealth and the States. Human rights.

*prescribed texts:* Students might like to purchase the following texts: Zines *The High Court and the Constitution* 3rd edn (1992); Detmold *The Australian Commonwealth* (1985).

### 8580 Criminal Law

*level:* appropriate to 3rd year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites or corequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* To provide an account of the elements of the general principles of criminal responsibility and the more serious offences; to promote an understanding of the manner in which case-law is applied and legislation interpreted; to encourage a critical appraisal of the criminal law.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one hour tutorials

*content:* The subject will cover the general principles of criminal responsibility; including, but not necessarily confined to, ignorance and mistake of fact, ancillary criminal responsibility, intoxication, insanity and automatism. A detailed examination of some specific offences such as murder, manslaughter, sexual and non-sexual assaults will also be undertaken.

*prescribed texts:* Brett, Waller & Williams *Criminal law text and cases* 7th edn (1993); Brown, Neal, Farrier & Weisbrot *Criminal Laws and Howard's Criminal law* 5th edn (1990), *Criminal Law Consolidation Act (SA)* as amended.

Students should avoid purchasing books until after the Orientation week lecture when latest editions can be advised.

### 8821 Property

*level:* appropriate to 3rd year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental legal concepts associated with proprietary interests, and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The subject

concentrates attention upon the nature of proprietary interests in land and chattels, the means whereby such interests may be acquired, and conflicts between the holders of proprietary interests. The subject aims to present the law of property in both its historical and modern settings. The Torrens System is covered in detail.

*contact hours:* combination of lectures and small groups as appropriate

*content:* The nature of ownership; title to land; title to goods; co-ownership of land and goods; subsidiary interests in land including security, possessory and neighbourhood interests.

*prescribed texts:* Sackville & Neave *Cases and materials on Property Law* 5th edn (Butterworths); Bradbrook, MacCallum & Moore *Australian Real Property Law* (Law Book Co); The & Dwyer *Introduction to Property Law* 2nd edn (Butterworths)

### 9365 Torts

*level:* appropriate to 3rd year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites or corequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contracts

*aims:* To provide a sound working understanding of the law of torts. Torts is a vast subject, and it is quite impossible to cover the whole of it in a one-year university subject. Concentration will be on the most important torts.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one hour tutorials

*content:* Scope and purpose of the law of torts. Topics selected from the following: Negligence (duty of care, breach of duty, remoteness of damage, causation, particular duty situations, defences). Assault, battery, false imprisonment. Intentionally causing personal injury. Trespass to land. Nuisance. Trespass to goods. Conversion. Detinue. Vicarious Liability.

*prescribed texts:* Fleming *Law of Torts* 8th edn (Law Book Co, 1992); or Trindade & Cane *Law of Torts in Australia* 2nd edn (OUP 1993) or Baker, *Introduction to Tort*, 2nd edn (Law Book Co, 1996)

*casebooks:* Morison & Sappideen *Cases on Torts* 8th edn (Law Book Co, 1993); or Luntz & Hambly *Torts cases and commentary* 3rd edn (Butterworths, 1992)

Students should avoid purchasing books until after the first lecture in the subject in which further advice will be given.

### 8480 Trusts

*level:* appropriate to 4th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract; 8821 Property

*aims:* To reach an understanding of voluntary dispositions and, within such dispositions, the role of a piece of legal machinery which belongs distinctively to those systems of law derived from English jurisprudence. To appreciate the ways in which the trust is used and for what purposes. To examine the basic rules surrounding its creation and operation. To examine the relationship between the trust and related concepts. To investigate the policies which underline the law and to compare the effect of rules with what appears to be their object. This subject tends to concentrate upon the trust as a concept, rather than becoming involved in a myriad of legal rules.

*contact hours:* 26 lectures and one hour tutorials as arranged

*content:* Historical Introduction. Express Trusts, including validity and constitution of Express Trusts; Formalities; Trusts and Powers. Resulting Trusts. Constructive Trusts.

### 8326 Administrative Law

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* The main aim of the subject is to teach the basic principles governing judicial review of administrative action with special emphasis on the fundamental concepts of jurisdiction, ultra vires, natural justice and abuse of discretionary power. Attention will also be given to the effect upon these principles of recent Federal legislation, in particular the system of review set up by the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 (Cth) and the Act creating the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act (Cth). The subject is of considerable present-day practical importance, its principles carrying over into a number of other specialist legal fields of which Environmental Law, Planning Law and Mining Law are examples.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one hour tutorials

*content:* Topics selected from: the historical development and conceptual basis of the subject; the concept and function of judicial review; review distinguished from appeal; void and voidable administrative action; error of law and error of fact; jurisdiction and jurisdictional error of law and fact; natural justice; ultra vires and the abuse of discretionary power including justiciability; judicial control of delegated legislation; administrative law remedies; privative clauses; the special position of the Crown and the question of governmental liability in

contract and tort; extra-judicial review, especially the Administrative Appeals Tribunal and the Ombudsman legislation.

*prescribed texts:* Students should purchase any one of the following: Hotop SD *Principles of Australian Administrative Law* 6th edn; Sykes EJ, Lanham DJ & Tracey RRS *General principles of administrative law* 4th edn; Allars MN *Introduction to administrative law*.

*references:* Aronson M & Franklin N *Review of administrative action*; Hotop SD *Cases and materials on review of administrative action* 2nd edn; Wade HWR *Principles of administrative law* 6th edn; de Smith SA *Judicial review of administrative action* 4th edn; Pearce DC *Commonwealth administrative law* (1986); Craig PP *Administrative law* 2nd edn

Students should avoid purchase until after the first lecture in the subject.

### 3225 Associations

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* To foster a knowledge and understanding of the subject matter, to create an awareness of the practical significance of the different ways in which the law relates to various organisational and legal structures, to encourage the discussion and critical analysis of the approaches of courts and legislatures to the regulation of business and non-profit associations, and to impart a knowledge of the research tools open to a business lawyer and to provide practice in their use.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week, plus the equivalent of fortnightly one hour tutorials

*content:* (a) The history and nature of corporate legal personality. (b) Business corporations—types of business corporations; powers of corporations; rights of shareholders; the control and management of corporations; the duties of directors and majority shareholders; the rights of minority shareholders; debt finance; companies in financial crisis. (c) Unincorporated business associations (partnerships)—the nature of partnerships; the relationship of partners inter se; the dissolution of a partnership. (d) Non-profit associations—the relationship of members of unincorporated associations to each other and to third parties; the Associations Incorporation Act.

*prescribed texts:* Students must purchase the following statutes:

*Partnership Act 1891 (SA)* as amended; *Associations Incorporation Act 1956 (SA)* as amended; *Corporations Law* current (Butterworths or CCH edn).

*references:* to be recommended at the Orientation week lecture

### 4729 Evidence

*level:* appropriate to 5th year

*points value:* 6

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* (a) To explain the theoretical basis of the Law of Evidence; (b) To provide students with the practical skill of applying rules of evidence to various fact situations.

*contact hours:* 1 two hour seminar per week.

*content:* The rules of evidence as applied in South Australian courts and Federal courts sitting in South Australia. Rules of evidence determine the information which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the forms in which such information must be presented, and the use to which such information can be put by the trier of fact.

*prescribed texts:* Students should purchase *Evidence Act (SA)*; *Evidence Act (Cth)*; Ligertwood *Australian Evidence* 2nd edn (Butterworths, 1993); and M<sup>c</sup>Ginley & Waye, *Evidence Handbook* (Law Book Co Ltd 1994).

Seminar guides will be distributed during the year.

### elective subjects

#### (Specific Course Rule 3.2.1 (b)(ii))

Not all elective subjects will be offered in 1996. Students should consult the Departmental notice board. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of subjects staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

### 9046 Aboriginal People and the Law

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* to examine the role of law in the context of the historical and contemporary cultural interaction between Aboriginal and non Aboriginal people.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent

*content:* History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: particular issues include Racial Discrimination; Land Rights; Mabo; Native Title Legislation; Aboriginal Customary Law; the Criminal Justice System; Reconciliation; Social Justice.

**2682 Advanced Contract Law**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* To build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Contract subject and to provide those students who have acquired an interest in Contract Law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The subject also on occasion will provide scope for analysis of the relationship between Contract Law and other areas of law traditionally taught as separate subjects, in particular, Torts and aspects of Restitution.

*contact hours:* 2 seminar hours a week or equivalent, or as advised

*content:* On each occasion offered, the subject will comprise a detailed treatment of two or more topics selected on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff interest and availability. Topics from which the choice will be made include: (i) function and meaning of unconscionability in contract law; (ii) contract and its relationship to the law of tort; (iii) discharge for breach; (iv) penalties, liquidated damages, planning for non-performance, relief against forfeiture; (v) damages and the relationship between contract and restitution; (vi) frustration and the restitutionary consequences, force majeure clauses; (vii) illegality and public policy; (viii) Government contracts; (ix) construction of contracts, standard form contracts; (x) contract law from a law and economics perspective; (xi) contract law from a feminist perspective; (xii) why and to what extent should the law enforce promises?; (xiii) is there room in contract law for a duty of good faith?; (xiv) specific performance and injunctions; (xv) remedies where a proposed contract fails to materialise; (xvi) the interrelationship of contractual, tortious and statutory remedies for misleading and deceptive conduct. Further topics may be prescribed from time to time.

**8782 Australian Insolvency Law**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*corequisites:* 3225 Associations

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; fortnightly tutorials

*content:* The legal process which accommodate persons or corporations who are insolvent and the consequences for creditors and others who have dealt with or interacted with the insolvent debtor. The content will encompass:

- commencing bankruptcy or winding up proceedings
- consequences of bankruptcy or winding up for the debtor's property, the debtor personally and creditors
- property available for distribution to creditors including property disposed of by the debtor prior to bankruptcy or winding up
- determining the claims of creditors
- director and bankrupt personal liability
- arrangements designed to avoid bankruptcy or winding up.

**3446 Australian Law and Society**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* first year Law subjects

*contact hours:* 3 per week

*content:* This subject will examine the significance of historical experiences in the evolution and present day working of Australian law. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions. The subject will also emphasis historical research methodology.

Because the subject is a one semester subject, it will focus on topics which provide the best examples of historical development. Such topics could include the following: criminal law and procedure, equity, land law, the status of women including marriage and divorce, the development of corporate and industrial law, the role of justices of the peace and the judiciary in Australian legal system and the development of the legal profession in Australia.

**4398 Australian Legal History**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* first year Law subjects

*contact hours:* 3 per week

*content:* This subject will examine the historical influences on the evolution of the Australian legal system to federation, with special reference to the continuing effects on the present day ordering of legal activities. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions.

This subject will explore the following topics: The legal and philosophical foundations of the British

empire, the juridical status of Australian settlement, the status of the aboriginal people under European law, the English background to the Australian system, frontier law and other original Australian developments, the move to independent legal institutions and finally the juridical nature of constitution making in Australia. The subject will also introduce students to the sources of legal history generally and Australian legal history in particular, as well as basic historical methodology.

### **1298 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 9521 Tax and the Revenue Concept

*contact hours:* 2 per week

*content:* This subject will cover the central provision of part III Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, being the Capital Gains Tax provision.

In addition, this subject will deal with tax accounting and income assignments. The subject will also cover the taxation of entities in particular partnerships, companies and trusts. Finally, the subject will deal with tax avoidance.

### **6318 Choice of Law: Theory and Practice**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* Courts often have to deal with cases which arise wholly or partially from events that occurred outside South Australia or Australia. In such cases a question arises as to whether the case should be decided according to South Australian (or Australian) law. This subject examines the principles (including the constitutional principles) according to which choice of law decisions may be and are made in the context of specific fields of law (eg torts, contracts, personal injury law, property, succession, matrimonial causes and other common problems) involving different States of Australia or other countries.

### **7015 Comparative Corporate Law**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites/corequisites:* 3225 Associations or concurrent enrolment in 3225 Associations

*assumed knowledge:* first year Law subjects

*contact hours:* 3 per week

*content:* This subject will examine selected topics in corporate theory and practice from a comparative perspective. The focus will be on Australian corporate law compared to legal systems which have a major impact on international corporate theory and practice, in particular the corporate law of the USA, the UK, Japan and the EC. The topics will be selected from areas of corporate law where interesting comparative work could be pursued. These topics could include the following: Comparative Law Methodology; Corporate Entity Theory; Capital Maintenance and Distributions; Corporate Management; and Corporate Criminal Liability.

### **9844 Conservation and Heritage Law**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

*aims:* To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of identifying and conserving valuable natural resources and items of the built and cultural heritage, both within Australia and internationally; to examine regulation in an interdisciplinary context embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture plus 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* The subject will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; world heritage classification and protection; and the protection of biological diversity. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the subject concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).



The final section of the subject provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international law and policy concerning conservation and heritage matters particularly through treaties and agreements. Emphasis will be placed upon the protection of biodiversity world heritage, wildlife, wetlands and Antarctica.

### 5626 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial fortnightly

*content:* A study of: the regulation of trading practices under national and State laws (particularly advertising); remedies for infringement of the standards for fair trading; small claims procedures; class actions; assistance for consumers; consumer credit.

### 1901 Criminology

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* The subject provides an introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. In doing so it particularly focuses on an exploration of the relationship between social, political, and economic institutions and the legal system. The various criminological perspectives are approached in a manner which provides an opportunity for the undertaking of sustained, intensive, intellectual work.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly one hour tutorials

The lectures will not provide a synthesised narrative of the recommended reading material. If lectures are to be of maximum benefit, it is essential that students read the assigned materials beforehand. The tutorial program will endeavour to critically integrate and evaluate areas covered in the suggested readings and the theoretical implications which arise from that material. To this end, the tutorial program will include study tours to prison facilities.

*content:* The subject is interdisciplinary, rather than following a traditional legalistic approach, with

emphasis being placed upon developments in the natural and social sciences which relate to understanding the causes of crime.

The subject concentrates on two main areas of study: (a) the historical development of criminology in the biological, psychological and sociological schools; (b) an examination of the leading contemporary theories of criminogenesis including social interactionism, naturalism, phenomenology, labelling, socialism and the 'new' conflict theorists.

### 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract

*aims:* To introduce students to the regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning for and protecting environmental quality; to examine environmental regulation in an interdisciplinary context embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.

*contact hours:* one 2 hour lecture a week plus fortnightly seminars

*content:* The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the subject, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

### **1087 Family Law I**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; fortnightly tutorials

*content:* Marriage, Divorce, Guardianship and Adoption: Introduction - the historical context of the constitutional context; Marriage in Australia: formation, annulment and dissolution; Guardianship, custody and access; Adoption.

### **3436 Family Law II**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 1087 Family Law I

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; fortnightly tutorials

*content:* International and Financial Aspects of Family Law: Recognition of Overseas Marriages and Overseas Divorces; Spousal Maintenance and Property Settlements; Financial agreements under the Family Law Act and Injunctions arising out of the marital relationship; Child support; International Child Abduction; International Adoption.

### **9854 Feminist Legal Theory (LLB)**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* classes equivalent to 2 one hour lectures, other classes/sessions as resources permit

*aims and content:* The purpose of this subject is to examine the role of the law in constructing and maintaining the inequality of women. It will challenge the claim that the law is impartial, gender-neutral and objective. It will examine various critiques which have been made of the epistemology of law and discuss theoretical perspectives which attempt to uncover the role which the law has played in constructing and maintaining existing gender roles.

### **5258 Financial Transactions**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* Completion or concurrent study of 8821 Property and 3225 Associations is advisable,

though not required. Some additional preparation will be necessary for students who have not taken these subjects.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly one hour tutorials

*aims:* The basic aim is to provide students with an understanding of major financial transactions, the use of negotiable instruments, the principal ways in which credit is provided, the purposes and forms of security (commercial and consumer), the major rights and obligations under credit/finance contracts, and creditors' remedies (including receivership, company liquidation and bankruptcy).

*content:* Commercial lending and security; finance bills; the content of consumer credit contracts (secured and unsecured); guarantees; lease financing; receivables financing; the principal procedures and rights in bankruptcy/liquidation with particular reference to the position of financiers; letters of credit and performance bonds.

### **2412 Housing Law**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* A study of: the rights and obligations of parties to a residential tenancy agreement; the rights and obligations of boarders and lodgers and other residential occupants; rights of access to public housing and particular rights and obligations of public housing tenants; rights and obligations of retirement village residents; rights and obligations of residential occupiers of strata title units; access to social security support for housing; housing cooperatives.

### **4691 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives (LLB)**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*corequisites:* 9942 International Law; 8433 Constitutional Law

*contact hours:* classes equivalent to 2 one hour lectures; other classes/sessions as resources permit

*aims and content:* The aim of this subject is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and

sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The subject will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights. A further component of the subject will be the protection of human rights in Australia.

### 9622 Income Maintenance

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* To examine the public and private law provisions for maintaining incomes which have been lost and offering incomes to persons who would otherwise be without them, the circumstances in and extent to which income maintenance is seen as a desirable goal, the relationships between the existing systems, the methods of financing the different forms of provision and the impact of taxation upon them, and proposals for reform of the existing provisions.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly tutorials

*content:* The subject will offer a theoretical framework for analysing the relationship between public, private, industrial and family-based welfare and individual income maintenance schemes from each sector. The class will choose a field for the application of these frameworks from the fields of provision for age, disability and incapacity or provision for children.

*introductory reading:* Titmuss 'The social provision of welfare' in Titmuss *Essays in the Welfare State*; Rein 'Private provision of welfare' in Henderson (ed) *The welfare stakes*

Other reading will be advised during the subject.

### 5659 Industrial Property

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week; tutorials if resources permit

*aims:* In conjunction with the subject Intellectual Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of Patent and Trade Mark law, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The subject also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law

deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The subject aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, and how the two systems supplement each other, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this subject should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

*content:* Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Inventions (ii) Business Reputation. The statutory systems (a) Patent (b) Trade Marks.

### 1079 Industrial Relations Law

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* 8433 Constitutional Law

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* This subject will examine the law as it relates to collective work relationships in Australia. The unique development of Australian industrial law provides an opportunity to examine the impact of 'public' interests on the regulation of Australian industry. The system of conciliation and arbitration at both federal and state levels will be examined, including the jurisdictional basis for the exercise of the powers of the Industrial Relations Commission; the processes of conciliation and arbitration and the nature of the powers of the Industrial Relations Commissions; the expanding functions of the Industrial Relations Commissions in the light of Australia's international obligations; the making and enforcement of awards; the system of regulation of enterprise agreements. The subject will also examine the interrelationship of state and federal industrial relations systems, including the resolution of inconsistencies between federal awards and state laws.

### 9420 Intellectual Property

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* In conjunction with the subject Industrial Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of confidential Information, Copyright and Design law to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The subject also aims, in

terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The subject aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this subject should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week; seminars or tutorials as resources permit

*content:* Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Confidential Information (Family, Government and Trade Secrets) (ii) Literary and Artistic Effort (iii) Industrial Designs (iv) Moral Rights of Authors. The Statutory Systems (a) Copyright (b) Designs.

### **1101 International Law A (LLB)**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week; fortnightly tutorials as required

*content:* The basic subject in public international law should include: nature; history; philosophical underpinnings of international law; sources of international law; law of treaties; the relationship with municipal law; recognition and subjects of international law; acquisition of territory; jurisdiction. Operating concurrently with the lectures a series of tutorials/seminars focussing on a contemporary issue of international law.

### **3207 International Law B (LLB)**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 26 hours

*content:* The examination of current international legal issues at an advanced level. Topics covered will be drawn from: Use of Force; Armed Conflict and Humanitarian Law; Law of the Sea; Theories of International Law; International Institutions; International Dispute Resolution; Self Determination and Statehood.

### **9425 Jessup Moot**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*quota:* enrolment limited to five students selected to represent the Law School in the Jessup Moot Competition. Team members will be chosen on the basis of competitive try-outs during which they will be required to present a short oral argument which will be judged by two members of the department.

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* equivalent of 3 hours weekly over the semester

*content:* Students will be required to participate in the preparation of briefs, memorials or other written materials, engage in practice oral arguments and participate as necessary in regional, national and international rounds of the International Law Moot Competition.

### **8967 Jurisdiction of Australian Courts**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* The subject deals with the jurisdiction of Australian Courts over the parties who may appear before them in cases with an interstate or international element. It examines aspects of the constitutional and other bases of Federal, State and cross-vested jurisdiction and service of process, the principle of forum non conveniens, the recognition and enforcement of judgments, the full faith and credit provision of the Constitution.

### **3863 Jurisprudence I**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* the basic principles of Law

*contact hours:* 2.5 hours per week

*content:* The aim of the subject is to examine the nature of law and legal thought; its practice; its place in the structure of human lives, and in the structure of communities; its relation to other types of thought (to morality, to the physical sciences, to history); its value and its connection to freedom. The subject is

undertaken in seminar classes by Socratic discussions, the point of which is for each participant by reflection on what they already know of law and legal thought to come to a deeper understanding of it. There are no set texts; though the work of most of the major thinkers about law from Plato to Foucault is encountered.

### 8465 Jurisprudence II

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 3863 Jurisprudence I

*assumed knowledge:* the basic principles of Law

*contact hours:* 2.5 hours per week

*content:* The aim of the subject is as for Jurisprudence I. It is pursued at a more advanced level than in Jurisprudence I.

### 6416 Labour Law

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* to be advised

*content:* This subject examines individual work relations and the law which governs them in the context of the rapidly changing structures of the modern industrial environment. The subject will focus on the conceptual foundations for the legal regulation of work relationships through an examination of the common law, statute law and international conventions. It will examine the regulation of the formation of work relationships; the rights and duties of the parties in work relationships; and the law governing the breakdown of the work relationship.

### 7730 Land Use Planning Law

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use.

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture plus 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning

system. The subject commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities, and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The subject also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The subject concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

### 3020 Law and Economics

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* A study of: the interaction between law and economics with particular attention to the economic theory of law or the influence of the 'Chicago School'; the concept of efficiency and the way in which resolution of disputes can promote efficiency; the role of the market and freedom of contract and interference with the market to promote competition or consumer protection; the limits of commercialisation of human activity.

### 8729 Law of Restitution

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract; 9365 Torts

*assumed knowledge:* 3731 Contract; 9365 Torts

*contact hours:* dependent on enrolments

*content:* Concept of restitution; unjust enrichment; unconscionability. Distinction between personal and proprietary claims and classification of restitutionary claim.

Restitutionary claim where plaintiff has conferred benefit in the form of money, property or services on the defendant under mistake, compulsion, necessity or under an ineffective transaction (for example, a contract void for mistake, illegality or incapacity or one which is discharged through frustration or breach).

Restitutionary claim where defendant has acquired from a third party a benefit for which he must account to the plaintiff, for example, subrogation; fraudulent and voidable dispositions of property, voidable preferences and transactions at an under value.

Restitutionary claim where defendant has acquired a benefit through the defendant's wrongful act; for example and especially tort, including waiver of tort; breach of contract.

Defences, especially change of position and estoppel. Bona fide purchase.

#### **4809 Law of the Person**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* Law constructs our social, political and physical beings in ways which determine our most basic rights and obligations as legal subjects. This subject aims to develop in students an informed, coherent and critical understanding of the legal construct or fiction of the person and the role of that construct in Western law. It will trace the theme of the legal construction of the person through a number of core and elective subjects of the curriculum in order to show a) how law variously attributes characteristics to its subject and b) how those attributed qualities of the person serve to justify and rationalise the very priorities and forms of law. The subject will also have strong comparative and historical dimensions: it will foster an appreciation of changes in the idea of the legal person across States and cultures, and through time.

#### **4771 Media Law**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* lectures and small groups as appropriate

*content:* The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

#### **6615 Medical Law and Ethics**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 8821 Property

*assumed knowledge:* 9365 Torts

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* The subject considers the principles of law and ethics which apply to such matters as abortion, euthanasia, sterilisation, sexual re-assignment, surrogacy, reproductive technology, medical negligence and medical confidentiality.

#### **6400 Minerals and Energy Law**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 8821 Property

*aims:* To examine the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources.

*contact hours:* 1 two hour seminar and 1 one hour seminar a week or equivalent, or as advised

*content:* The subject will cover the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and to the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The subject will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

#### **3765 Procedures for Settling Civil Disputes**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* either 2 lectures per week and weekly tutorials; or weekly 2 hour seminars; or a mixture

*content:* A study of: the nature and extent of civil disputes and the needs which exist for their settlement;

the various techniques for settling civil disputes: conciliation; mediation; arbitration; judgment; the settlement of civil disputes at common law, the Forms of Action, the effect of the Judicature Acts and the current system of pleading;

the nature of the present procedure in South Australia for settling civil disputes; its conceptual underpinnings: The object of the process: encouraging settlement or discovering facts? The respective roles of parties (and their legal representatives) and courts: how private are civil disputes? The responsibility for commencing, continuing and conducting proceedings. The role of mediation;

the interlocutory manoeuvres of a civil dispute in South Australia from commencement of proceedings to trial; their effectiveness in encouraging settlements and ensuring efficient determination at trial; the extent to which procedures can be manipulated by parties to obtain their own ends. This section would introduce students to interlocutory injunctions, discovery, inspection, interrogation, admissions, pre-trial conferences, mediation conferences, judgement without trial; a critique of the current system; its relationship to the more informal mediational approach; an introduction to some of the practical techniques of mediation.

### 7782 Regulation of Competition

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; 1 fortnightly tutorial

*content:* A study of: the restrictive trading practices regulated by Part IV of the Trade Practices Act 1974; the regulation of essential services by utilities including communications, telephone, water, gas and electricity; regulation of occupations; mutual recognition of standards for the supply of goods and services.

### 8600 Securities and Investment Law

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aim:* The aim of the subject is to provide students with an understanding of the operation of the Australian capital markets and investor protection measures in the context of dealings in securities issued by business corporations.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent

*content:* The topics dealt with will be drawn from the following: (a) types and functions of 'securities'; (b) the structure, role and functions of the Australian Stock Exchange; (c) the duties and functions of securities dealers and investment advisers; (d) the regulation of financial journalists; (e) the regulation of securities transactions including market manipulation and insider trading; (f) the regulation of corporate takeovers.

### 7522 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (LLB)

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent; fortnightly tutorial or equivalent

*content:* The subject will deal with specific issues in criminal law and procedure which will differ from year to year and will be considered in the light of developments in Commonwealth criminal law and of other Australian and overseas jurisdictions.

### 2248 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3 *duration:* one semester

*quota:* 10 (including 4009 South Australian Parliamentary Internship)

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The South Australian Parliamentary Internship Scheme is designed to complement existing schemes elsewhere in Australia (currently these are operating within the Federal Parliament and all state Parliaments except South Australia and Queensland) and in a number of overseas universities and legislatures. The South Australian Scheme is similar in nature to a program run by the Law School at the ANU. Both these schemes are supported by Quality Audit Funds. Our program brings together the three South Australian Universities as a Consortium to jointly administer the Scheme. At Adelaide, the subject is convened within the Politics Department by Dr Clement Macintyre.

The subject locates students in short term 'Internships' within the Parliament of South Australia. The Internships will enable a small number of undergraduate students to gain a detailed academic introduction to the institution of Parliament and gain some appreciation of its working. It is expected that students will undertake a brief, intensive academic program and then spend some 8 weeks associated with

an MP while they work on a specific research project negotiated by the student and the Member of Parliament.

The place of instruction will be within the Parliament itself, thus enabling students to acquire a feeling for the institution, as well as participate in the daily routine of research and related activities. The academic semester will be divided into two sections. The first of these will be used to orientate the students to the goals of the Internship scheme and provide initial academic study of the Parliament and related public institutions. The second section of the semester will be used for the placements. This period will last for about 8 weeks. In the final week of semester, the group will reconvene to review the project, to report on the papers and to provide some evaluation of the scheme.

Assessment will be based on a short essay, based on the seminars and workshops, and on a final research report. The research report will be due at the end of the program and a copy will go to the academic coordinator who will act as Academic Supervisor, and to the Parliamentary Supervisor (the MP sponsoring the placement).

#### **9434 Succession**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*aims:* To acquaint students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property, and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. While the subject concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property upon death, various aspects of social policy (family maintenance) and cooperative law are considered.

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly tutorials

*content:* The subject considers the law relating to the following matters (i) will-making (ii) distribution upon intestacy (iii) family provision (iv) the rule against delegation of testamentary power (v) probate and administration (vi) construction of wills.

#### **3304 Supply of Goods and Services**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* A study of: the obligations of suppliers of goods and services; manufacturers' obligations with respect to the supply of goods; remedies of those supplied with defective goods or services; product safety standards; food and health regulation relating to the supply of goods and services.

#### **9521 Tax and the Revenue Concept**

*level:* appropriate to 4th or 5th year

*points value:* 3

*duration:* one semester

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* This subject will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income deductions. In addition students will be introduced to Capitals Gains Tax.

#### **9721 Honours Law Dissertation**

*level:* 5th year Honours

*points value:* 9

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule III

*requirements:* Candidates for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws are required to complete satisfactorily an honours dissertation. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Department of Law. The format and presentation of the dissertation must comply with the Honours Guidelines issued by the Department of Law. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines.



# Graduate Certificate in Mediation

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

There shall be the following Graduate Certificate in Mediation:

Graduate Certificate in Mediation (Family)

### 2 Admission requirements

2.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a qualification from another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Law.

2.2 Subject to approval by the Council the Faculty may in appropriate cases accept a candidate for a Graduate Certificate in Mediation who does not qualify under 2.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the certificate.

### 3 Course of study

3.1 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

3.2 Each year the Faculty shall determine in which semester/s the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Mediation shall be offered.

3.3 Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects will be conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

### 4 Status

A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Mediation may apply at any time to the Faculty for status and the Faculty may grant such status as it determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.

### 5 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject of the Certificate as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

### 6 Duration of Course

Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time a candidate for a Certificate shall complete its requirements in not less than six months and not more than eighteen months from the commencement of candidature.

### 7 Qualification requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mediation (Family) the candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following three subjects:

8553 The Mediation Process: Concepts, Strategies and Skills	4
4147 Family Law for Mediators	4
9719 Advanced Family Mediation Theory and Practice	4

note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

The Graduate Certificate in Mediation (Family) is offered cooperatively with the School of Social Work and Social Policy of The University of South Australia. Enrolment in the Certificate is available at either University. Subjects offered to students enrolled at each University will be offered cross-institutionally to students enrolled at the other.

## Syllabuses

### 9719 Advanced Family Mediation Theory and Practice

level: postgraduate

points value: 4 duration: one semester

prerequisites: 4147 Family Law for Mediators and 8553 The Mediation Process: Concepts, Strategies and Skills

contact hours: 40 hours over 5 days

*content:* This subject builds on the introductory subjects and explores the management and resolution of family conflict in different contexts. Special issues including ethical standards and dilemmas; selective screening and preparation for mediation; the relationship between mediation, therapy and advocacy; mediation and abuses of power; social justice and mediation; cross-cultural factors—age, ethnicity, gender, class, disability; balancing power in mediation; mandatory mediation; interdisciplinary practice; language and mediation; the ‘best interests of the child’ in mediation; the involvement of children and adolescents in mediation; the involvement of other professionals or significant others in mediation, dealing with strong emotions; writing agreements; mediation between families and other organisations; and multi-party mediation may be explored.

Use of theoretical input, small group discussion, supervised role plays, video feedback and critique, and critical analysis of case material are a major component of this subject. Specialisation will be possible in choice of reading and written assignment.

### 4147 Family Law for Mediators

level: postgraduate

points value: 4 duration: one semester

*aim:* To familiarise students with the broad principles of family law as they relate to mediation.

*contact hours:* 2 per week for 12 weeks or equivalent

*content:* An overview of legal principles that impinge on family disputes and dispute resolution, including the following: The Family Court and its operation; The Family Law Act and general principles governing the following: (a) Property Settlement; (b) Children’s issues; (c) Injunctive relief; (d) Spousal and child maintenance (including a discussion of the Child Support Assessment Act); (e) Enforcement and contempt provisions; De facto relationships; the Family Relationships Act; the legal and equitable principles governing property settlement;

Associated legal issues including succession, adult guardianship and testamentary issues; Privilege; Ethical issues; Professional negligence; Indemnity and indemnity insurance; Sources of legal information.

### 8553 The Mediation Process: Concepts, Strategies and Skills

level: postgraduate

points value: 4 duration: one semester

contact hours: 40 hours of 5 days

*content:* This subject focuses on conflict theory, principled and positional negotiation, mediation theory and process, and on building participants’ skills as negotiators and mediators. Important concepts and techniques useful for analysing conflict, designing intervention strategies, and moving towards settlement are presented. Participants will identify their own personal responses to conflict; learn alternative strategies available to negotiators and how to choose among those alternatives to achieve a desirable settlement; strategies for gaining trust as a third party neutral; strategies for helping disputing parties to discover areas of mutual interest and possible agreement; strategies for writing agreements; and how to identify and respond to ethical dilemmas. A variety of approaches to mediation will be explored.

A combination of theoretical input, discussion, supervised role plays, analysis of videoed case material, reading and written assignments will be used.

# Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law

## Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law

## Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

There shall be the following Graduate Diplomas:

Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law

Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law

Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

#### 2 Admission requirements

2.1 The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who holds or has become entitled to receive:

- (a) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws or an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours of The University of Adelaide;
- (b) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of The University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;
- (c) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of The University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or
- (d) a degree in law of another University or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in 2.1(a) or (b) above or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma; or

(e) for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law, a degree in another discipline from a University or tertiary institution together with substantial relevant experience.

2.2 The Faculty may in appropriate cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for a Graduate Diploma who does not otherwise qualify under this Rule but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 3 Courses of study

3.1 Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

3.2.1 The subjects for the Graduate Diploma shall be:

- 3604 Capital Gains Tax
- 3639 Choice of Law Theory
- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- 7498 Company Receiverships
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law
- 8164 Comparative Environmental Law
- 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 3415 Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice
- 7239 Energy Law

- 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)
- 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law
- 9135 Equitable Remedies
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 4469 International Environmental Law
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade
- 4577 International Taxation
- 2464 Judicial Review
- 4558 Land Management Law
- 8423 Land Transactions
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 6438 Litigation—Selected Issues
- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law
- 8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)
- 5968 Taxation Administration
- 6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
- 4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)

A number of subjects offered in the LLB will also be made available to Diploma students. Details will be published with the timetable.

**3.2.2** The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law also shall be:

- 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)
- 5624 Law and Aboriginal People
- 8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage
- 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection
- 6942 Law of Land Use Planning
- 4108 Law of Minerals and Energy

**3.3** A candidate proceeding to the award of a Graduate Diploma must, as part of the requirements of 7.1 complete six subjects including for the:

**Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law**

At least four subjects from

- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- 7498 Company Receivership
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law
- 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 7239 Energy Law
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade
- 8423 Land Transactions
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 2435 Mining Law
- 3367 Securities Regulation

**Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law**

- (i) 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection, or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar (unless previously completed, in which case the subject may not be counted for the Graduate Diploma and the candidate must complete 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper).
- (ii) one semester length or equivalent subject chosen from the lists under Clause 6.2 or 6.3 of the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies or Clause 6.1.2 or 6.1.3 of the Master of Environmental Studies.
- (iii) at least three subjects from those contained in (1) below, and not more than one subject from those referred to in (2) below. \*

- (1) 8164 Comparative Environmental Law
- 7239 Energy Law
- 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)
- 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law
- 4469 International Environmental Law
- 4558 Land Management Law
- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law

8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)

4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)

- (2) (a) Any subject listed in 3.2.1 which, in the opinion of the Faculty, is relevant to the candidate's research interests concerning Environmental Law;

- (b) any subject listed in 3.2.2, unless a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar has been previously completed in which case such subject may not be counted for the Graduate Diploma.

\*note: A candidate may not enrol in any of the above subjects unless the candidate is currently enrolled in or has completed 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar.

### Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

At least four subjects from those contained in (i) below or not less than three subjects from those contained in (i) below and one subject from those contained in (ii) below:

- (i) 3604 Capital Gains Tax
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 4577 International Taxation
- 5968 Taxation Administration
- (ii) 6956 Company Takeovers
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- 3415 Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice

## 4 Status

- 4.1 A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Laws, Master of Environmental Law or Master of Legal Studies in the University may, with the approval of Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws, Master of Environmental Law or Master of Legal Studies.

- 4.2 (a) A candidate may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a subject referred to in 3.2.1, 3.2.2 and 7.1.

- (b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause a candidate who has passed prior to 1988:

- (i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed

7498 Company Receiverships; and

6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)

- (ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects

- (iii) 9692 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed

3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and one other unspecified subject

- (iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed

4663 Income Taxation; and one other unspecified taxation subject

- (v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed

4043 Corporate Taxation; and

4577 International Taxation

- (vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and one other unspecified subject
- (vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects
- (viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects
- (ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
- 6956 Company Takeovers; and
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- (x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed
- 9135 Equitable Remedies; and one other unspecified subject
- (xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 2464 Judicial Review; and
- 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)
- (xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 4099 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (MGD); and one other unspecified subject
- (xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and
- 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject
- (xiv) 7886 M. L. S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects.

## 5 Assessment and Examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject of the Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## 6 Duration of course

Unless the Faculty in a particular case expressly approves an extension of time, and subject to 3.1 above and to the section in the General Course Rules on status/exemption and credit transfer, the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the commencement of candidature.

## 7 Qualification requirements

7.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects each with a research paper component of 7–8,000 words.

7.2 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Legal Studies or Master of Laws (General Studies) or Master in a specialist area of study or Master of Environmental Law, and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or Master in a specialist area of study or Master of Environmental Law.

## Syllabuses

*syllabus details:* see Master of Laws

**Master of Laws****Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)****Master of Laws (General Studies)****Master of Environmental Law**

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to these courses.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Specific Course Rules****1 General**

1.1 There shall be the following Masters degrees:

- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (General Studies)
- Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)
- Master of Environmental Law

**2 Admission requirements**

- 2.1 (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any person who
- (i) has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws or an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours of the University; or
  - (ii) holds qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University.
- (b) (i) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any other graduate of the University or of another tertiary institution if the qualifications of the candidate are such as to satisfy the Faculty that the candidate is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- (ii) Every probationary candidate shall within such time as the Faculty shall prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such assessment as the Faculty may prescribe: should the candidate fail so to complete such assessment the probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.

- (c) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws, a person who does not hold a University degree, if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.2 (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or for a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or for the degree of Master of Environmental Law any person who has qualified for
- (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws or an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours of the University;

- (ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;
  - (iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or
  - (iv) a degree in Law of another tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in 1.2(a)(i) and 1.2(a)(ii) or which, together with any other professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree; or
  - (v) for the degree of Master of Environmental Law, at least a degree in another discipline from a University or tertiary institution together with substantial relevant experience.
- (b) The Faculty may in appropriate cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law who does not otherwise qualify under this Specific Course Rule but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 3 Course of study

- 3.1 Courses of study for candidates proceeding under 7.2.(b) must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.
- 3.2 Except in special circumstances approved by Faculty, candidature for candidates proceeding under 7.1 shall commence on the approval of the subject of research by Faculty. Candidature for candidates proceeding under 7.2 will commence on the first day of the semester in which the candidate's coursework begins.
- 3.3 (i) The subjects for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law shall be:

- 3604 Capital Gains Tax
- 3639 Choice of Law Theory
- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- 7498 Company Receiverships
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law
- 8164 Comparative Environmental Law
- 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 3415 Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice
- 7239 Energy Law
- 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)
- 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law
- 9135 Equitable Remedies
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 4469 International Environmental Law
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade
- 4577 International Taxation
- 2464 Judicial Review
- 4558 Land Management Law
- 8423 Land Transactions
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 6438 Litigation—Selected Issues
- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law
- 8314 Protection on the Antarctic Environment (MGD)
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)
- 5968 Taxation Administration



6737 Theories of Constitutional Law

4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)

A number of subjects offered in the LLB will also be made available to Masters students. Details will be published with the timetable.

(ii) The subjects for the Master of Environmental Law also shall be:

1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)

5624 Law and Aboriginal People

8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage

7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection

6942 Law of Land Use Planning

4108 Law of Minerals and Energy

3.4 A candidate proceeding to the award of a degree of Master in a specialist area of study must, as part of the requirements of 7.2, complete six subjects including for the:

(a) **Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)**

At least five subjects from:

3604 Capital Gains Tax

3639 Choice of Law Theory

6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)

7498 Company Receivership

6956 Company Takeovers

4890 Comparative Company Law

3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)

6639 Corporate Management

4043 Corporate Taxation

7239 Energy Law

9136 Equitable Remedies

4663 Income Taxation

3419 Insurance Law: General Principles

2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles

4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues

3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)

4577 International Taxation

7993 International Regulation of Trade

8423 Land Transactions

6368 Landlord and Tenant

7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad

6438 Litigation - Selected Issues

2435 Mining Law

6723 Planning Law

3367 Securities Regulation

5968 Taxation Administration

and

9127 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial), or

7008 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial) (mid-year intake)

(b) **Master of Environmental Law**

(i) 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection, or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar (unless previously completed, in which case such subject may not be counted for the degree and the candidate must complete 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper).

(ii) one semester length or equivalent subject chosen from the lists shown under Clause 6.2 or 6.3 of the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies or Clause 6.1.2 or 6.1.3 of the Master of Environmental Studies.

(iii) at least three subjects from those contained in (1), and not more than one subject from those referred to in (2).

(1) 8164 Comparative Environmental Law

7239 Energy Law

9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)

4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law

4469 International Environmental Law

4558 Land Management Law

- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law
- 8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)
- 4498 Water Resources Law (MGD);

- (2) (a) Any subject listed in 3.3(i) which, in the opinion of the Faculty, is relevant to the candidate's research interests concerning Environmental Law.
- (b) Any subject listed in 3.3(ii), unless a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar has been previously completed, in which case such subject may not be counted for the Degree.

- (iv) 8906 Dissertation (Environmental),  
*or*  
5331 Dissertation (Environmental) (mid-year intake)

**3.5** The subject of each thesis and each dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. A candidate shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of a thesis, or three copies of a dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

**4 Status**

- 4.1** (a) A candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may grant such status as it determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.
- (b) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the Schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a dissertation or subject or subjects referred to in 7.2 and 7.3.

(c) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clauses a candidate who has passed prior to 1988:

- (i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 7498 Company Receiverships; and
- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- (ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed
- two unspecified subjects
- (iii) 9693 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and one other unspecified subject
- (iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 4663 Income Taxation; and one unspecified taxation subject
- (v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
- 4043 Corporate Taxation; and
- 4577 International Taxation
- (vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and one other unspecified subject
- (vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed
- two unspecified subjects
- (viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed
- two unspecified subjects
- (ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
- 6956 Company Takeovers; and
- 3367 Securities Regulation

- (x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed
- 9135 Equitable Remedies; and one other unspecified subject
- (xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 2464 Judicial Review; and
- 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)
- (xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 4099 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (MGD); and one other unspecified subject
- (xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject
- (xiv) 7886 M. L. S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed in the same curriculum area
- 7900 Dissertation; or two unspecified subjects.

## 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1
- (a) The Faculty shall appoint two persons to examine each thesis, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.
  - (b) The Faculty shall appoint at least one person to examine each dissertation.
  - (c) The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend
    - (i) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.1 the degree be awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.2, a dissertation is satisfactory; or
    - (ii) that the thesis or a dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

- (iii) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.1 that the degree be not awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.2, that a dissertation is not satisfactory.

## 6 Duration of Course

- 6.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by either full-time or part-time study.
- 6.2
- (a) Unless the Faculty in any particular case expressly approves an extension of time, a full-time candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis shall submit the thesis within two calendar years, and a part-time or external candidate shall submit a thesis within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of candidature or probationary candidature. Except with the permission of the Faculty no thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year in the case of full-time candidates or earlier than two years in the case of part-time candidates, from the date of commencement of candidature.
  - (b) Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time, a candidate for a degree of Master of Laws by coursework or the degree of Master of Environmental Law shall complete the requirements for the degree in not less than fifteen months and not more than four calendar years from the date of the commencement of candidature.

## 7 Qualification requirements

- 7.1 To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis a candidate shall demonstrate by the submission of a thesis of not more than 70,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty, an ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. The candidate on submission of the thesis shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of the supervisor or supervisors appointed by Faculty, is the candidate's own work.
- 7.2 To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law a candidate shall:

- (a) complete satisfactorily six subjects listed in clause 3 (each subject containing a research paper component of 7—8,000 words)
- (b) a dissertation (7900 Dissertation or 5360 Dissertation (mid-year intake); or 9127 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial) or 7008 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial) (mid-year intake); or 8906 Dissertation (Environmental) or 5331 Dissertation (Environmental) (mid-year intake) which may develop one of the research papers, to a total of no more than 15,000 words.
- (c) otherwise complying with the provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

**7.3** If the Faculty considers, after a final report by the appointed examiners, that a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy is not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree, the Faculty may, if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws, recommend that the Master of Laws be awarded.

**7.4** A candidate who holds the degree of Master of Legal Studies and who qualifies for admission to the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law may not be admitted to the degree without first surrendering the degree of Master of Legal Studies.

**7.5** A graduate who holds one of the Graduate Diplomas in Law must, in order to qualify for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law, present at least six subjects which were not presented for the Graduate Diploma unless the candidate surrenders the Graduate Diploma prior to being admitted to the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 3604 Capital Gains Tax

*content:* An examination of Part IIIA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Cth.). This subject will deal with the general provisions of Part IIIA of the ITAA. Particular emphasis will be placed on such topics as the definition of what is an asset for the purposes of Part IIIA, assets created by disposal, the situations in which the consideration in respect of disposal or acquisition is deemed to be the market price, and the interrelationship between Part IIIA and the taxation of income. In addition the subject will look at current problems and controversies in relation to Part IIIA.

### 3639 Choice of Law Theory

*content:* This subject will be an examination of choice of law theory at an advanced level. It will include an examination of the choice of law process in the context of tortious actions with extensive analysis of the theory and practice in the United States; the vexed question of choice of law in marital relationships, the meaning of renvoi; characterisation and the incidental question; and the policy of autonomy in choice of law in contract, with particular emphasis on the role of statutory interventions in the choice of law process.

### 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)

*content:* An examination of the theory and application of the law regulating the winding up and dissolution of business corporations. The subject will cover such matters as: (i) the grounds for winding up a corporation; (ii) who may apply for winding up; (iii) the duties, rights and powers of liquidators; (iv) voluntary winding up; (v) priorities of debts; (vi) property available for distribution. Attention will also be paid to the fairness and efficacy of the current regulatory framework and whether sufficient emphasis is given to corporate rescue as opposed to corporate collapse.

### 7498 Company Receiverships

*content:* An examination of the principal remedy available to a secured creditor under a comprehensive charge over the assets and undertaking of a corporate debtor. Detailed analysis of: (1) events of default under security instruments (2) validity of receiver's appointment (3) effect of receivership on a company, management and employees (4) dealing with charged assets (5) duties, powers, rights and liabilities of receiver (6) receiver's distributions.

### 6956 Company Takeovers

*content:* An examination of the regulation of takeovers under Ch6 of the Corporations Law. Specific topics include: (i) the concept of 'control'; (ii) the mechanics

of regulated takeovers; (iii) exempt transactions; (iv) criminal and civil liability; (v) the roles of the Australian Securities Commission, the Corporations and Securities Panel and the Courts.

### 4890 Comparative Company Law

*content:* An examination of major Australian corporate law concepts compared and contrasted to concepts in selected overseas jurisdictions. The subject aims by this comparison to facilitate a greater understanding of the efficacy of major Australian corporate law concepts. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before the commencement of the subject, but such topics could include: (i) the extent to which the law should distinguish between companies according to their size; (ii) corporate capacity; (iii) the role and duties of company directors and controllers; (iv) the powers of minority shareholders; (v) mechanisms providing adequate protection for creditors and employees of companies; (vi) the availability of company information to the public.

### 8164 Comparative Environmental Law

*content:* An examination and evaluation on a comparative basis of the environmental laws of a number of other countries, with particular emphasis upon United States, Canadian and European Community Environmental Law (for the purpose of comparing approaches to environmental management within differing 'federal' systems). Attention will be directed also to environmental law in developing countries, particularly in South East Asian and Pacific regions. In this context, the difficulties of introducing legally enforceable environmental management regimes in lower income countries will be a particular focus.

### 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)

*content:* An examination of the law and practice relating to the raising of corporate finance including such specific topics as: (i) the use of shares and debentures; (ii) commercial and bank bills; (iii) letters of credits; (iv) limited resource financing; (v) joint venture companies; (vi) the priority of charges. Included in the subject will be a consideration of the lawyer's role in raising finance, relevant aspects of the law of taxation and stamp duties and aspects of international finance.

### 6639 Corporate Management

*content:* An examination at advanced level of the principles of governance, in particular the powers, duties, rights and liabilities of company directors, officers and controllers. The subject will include some discussion of the position in other jurisdictions.

### 4043 Corporate Taxation

*content:* An examination of the law related to the taxation of corporate profits and distributions to shareholders, the taxation of partnerships and the taxation of business operations generally. Major practical problems and overseas approaches and remedies will be considered. Specific examples relating to the taxation of mining and petroleum operations, primary producers, and life insurance and investment companies will be considered as appropriate.

### 3415 Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice

*content:* This subject will examine a range of dispute resolution methods with special emphasis on: informal processes, in contrast to litigation and adjudication in the formal legal system; cooperative bargaining approaches, comparing them with the competitive approaches often used by legal practitioners; evaluation of claims of benefits and disadvantages made for different dispute resolution processes; use of dispute resolution methods in particular contexts, such as divorce, neighbourhood, industrial, anti-discrimination or commercial disputes; and implications for legal practitioners of the greater emphasis on informal processes.

### 7239 Energy Law

*content:* A detailed consideration of various legal issues of current concern affecting energy law. The types and the nature of the energy resources discussed will include a selection of the following: (a) the private generation of electricity; (b) co-generation facilities; (c) petroleum exploration and production; (d) geothermal energy exploration and production; (e) hydro-electricity; (f) solar energy; (g) wind energy; (h) ocean thermal energy resources. In each case the subject will examine the legal issues arising from the development and exploitation of the resource.

### 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)

*content:* An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

### 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law

*content:* A detailed examination of environmental impact assessment requirements within Australia, including the Commonwealth procedures. Emphasis will be placed on the possibilities for judicial enforcement of EIA procedures at the initial screening stage, in relation to the adequacy of the EIS, and at the final, decision making stage. Commonwealth-State arrangements for joint EIA will be examined. The topic of EIA in relation to foreign aid will be considered.

### 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)

*content:* This subject is intended to serve as an alternative to 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law for those candidates who have previously undertaken that subject or one of an equivalent nature. It will involve a seminar program in which the candidate will be required to present a draft research paper prior to its submission in final form. The topic for this paper will be settled in consultation with the course coordinator. The aim of the paper will be to enable the candidate's knowledge of environmental law to be updated where necessary or a particular area of environmental law research to be pursued by the candidate.

### 9135 Equitable Remedies

*content:* An examination of remedies available in equity. General topics will include: (i) the declaration; (ii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, quia timet and interlocutory injunctions, damages in lieu; (iii) specific performance; (iv) restitution in contract and in connection with constructive trusts and tracing orders; (v) compensation; (vi) discretions.

### 4663 Income Taxation

*content:* An examination at an advanced level of selected problems and issues in the law related to taxation of income. The subject assumes a basic working knowledge of the principles relating to income taxation and taxation of trusts.

### 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles

*content:* An examination of the basic principles of insurance law. This subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of insurance law. Specific topics for consideration will include: (i) the nature of an insurable interest; (ii) misrepresentation and non-disclosure in obtaining insurance; (iii) agency in insurance transactions; (iv) insurance policies and claims; (v) quantum recoverable; (vi) double insurance; (vii) contribution and subrogation.

### 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles

*content:* An examination of certain basic principles and systems for the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. The subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of this area of law. The subject will basically cover: (i) the law of confidential information; (ii) the law of copyright and designs, with emphasis on its nature as a statutory system of protection; (iii) the law of passing-off, with special emphasis on its relationship to aspects of the Trade Practices Act and Trade Marks legislation.

### 4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues

*content:* An examination of certain selected topics in the law relating to the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before commencement of the subject but should include some consideration of: (i) the historical development of intellectual property law; (ii) the purposes of legal protection in this area; (iii) the use of criminal law in relation to the protection of intellectual property; (iv) the relationship between the various systems of intellectual property protection; (v) the protection of recent technological advances; (vi) international aspects of intellectual property protection; (vii) judicial trends and policies; (viii) the adequacy of intellectual property protection. Specific types of intellectual property may be chosen to illustrate various of these matters, and students may wish to study particular areas of intellectual property with which they are not previously familiar.

### 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)

*content:* An examination of the regulation of international and transnational investment, including its constitutional and political framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) foreign investment guidelines; (ii) the Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act; (iii) Securities Regulation in the United States, United Kingdom and European Union; (iv) choice of law and jurisdictional questions; (v) the role of International Agreements and Codes; (vi) the enforceability of contracts and exchange control. Also included will be the consideration of the role of the Treasurer and the Foreign Investment Review Board, special problems relating to the role of State governments and environmental considerations, and relevant aspects of the law of taxation.

### 4469 International Environmental Law

*content:* An examination of the sources and obligations of international law relating to environmental matters and its relationship with municipal law and relevant institutions. The subject will consider present and proposed international conventions relating to the environment both on a global and a regional basis. The extra-territorial application of municipal Environmental Laws also will be addressed. Various international institutions including the United Nations Environment Program, the South Pacific Regional Environmental Program and the World Conservation Union will be examined. The operation of international monetary institutions such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank also will be considered in terms of their impact on the environment.

### 7993 International Regulation of Trade

*content:* An examination of the economics of world trade and its international regulation. Specifically, the subject will cover the operation and effectiveness of the Bretton Woods Agreement, the GATT, the IMF, and the World Bank. There will also be an examination of the attempts by the UN and other organisations to monitor and possibly control the activities of multinational corporations. Where relevant there will be an examination of bilateral and multilateral treaties affecting specific industries.

### 4577 International Taxation

*content:* An examination of selected principles and legislative provisions regulating the taxation of foreign source income, the taxation of non-residents, withholding tax, international tax agreements, tax havens, and income tax issues related to international transactions.

### 2464 Judicial Review

*content:* A study at an advanced level of the role of the courts in reviewing decisions by administrative bodies. Consideration of the differences between judicial and non-judicial review and the impact of the processes upon decision-making by administrative bodies. Study of administrative law doctrines: jurisdictional faults—error of fact and law; the ultra vires principle, abuse of discretionary power; the natural justice rule; estoppel; the distinction between void and voidable action; remedies—prerogative writs, injunction, declaration, damages, the use and treatment of privative clauses.

### **4558 Land Management Law**

*content:* An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land. Measures examined include traditional common law doctrines such as the law of waste; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls; land management agreements; and recent trends in biodiversity protection.

### **8423 Land Transactions**

*content:* An examination at advanced level of certain aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land in Australia and South Australia. In regard to formal dealings, general topics may include such matters as: (i) the contents of leases and leasehold remedies; (ii) the content of the contract for the sale of land; (iii) breach of contract for the sale of land with special attention to termination and remedies; (iv) the effect of the contract for the sale of land; (v) contingent conditions; (vi) the vendor's obligation to disclose matters before entering the contract for the sale of land. Alternatively, the subject may concentrate on informal dealings of all types.

### **6368 Landlord and Tenant**

*content:* A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to leasehold estates. The common law which applies to commercial rented premises, the retail tenancies legislation and residential tenancies legislation will be discussed. Consideration will also be given to the legal relationship between the Housing Trust and its tenants. The topics discussed will include: (a) the historical development of landlord-tenant law; (b) the concept of leasehold estates; (c) types of tenancies; (d) agreements for a lease; (e) the distinction between a lease and a licence; (f) boarders and lodgers; (g) express and implied covenants; (h) repairs and substandard housing control; (i) rent control; (j) renewal of leases; (k) determination of tenancies; (l) forfeiture; (m) recovery of possession; (n) remedies.

### **5624 Law and Aboriginal People**

*content:* History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: particular issues include Racial Discrimination; Land Rights; Mabo; Native Title Legislation; Aboriginal Customary Law; the Criminal Justice System; Reconciliation; Social Justice.

### **8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage**

*content:* The subject will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource

tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; world heritage classification and protection; and the protection of biological diversity. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the subject concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the subject provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international law and policy concerning conservation and heritage matters, particularly through treaties and agreements. Emphasis will be placed upon the protection of biodiversity, world heritage, wildlife, wetlands and Antarctica.

### **7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection**

*content:* The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the subject, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil, enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.



**6942 Law of Land Use Planning**

*content:* The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. The subject commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The subject also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The subject concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

**4108 Law of Minerals and Energy**

*content:* The subject will cover the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and to the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The subject will also deal with the alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

**7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad**

*content:* An examination of the legal problems involved in doing business with a selected number of Australia's major trading partners. This will include methods of entry into the market via distributorship agreements, licensing agreements, international joint ventures, development agreements, international loan agreements, acquisition of property and local firms. The subject will also examine selected aspects of local law, viz: Securities, Anti-trust, Products Liability, Patent and Trademark and Labour Law.

**6438 Litigation—Selected Issues**

*content:* An examination at an advanced level of aspects of the laws of evidence and procedure in relation to civil and criminal litigation but excluding criminal procedure.

**2435 Mining Law**

*content:* An examination of the law and practice relating to the extraction of serviceable minerals. Jurisdiction over and title to minerals. Mining legislation in South Australia (nature of interests and rights created, procedures for acquisition of tenements, powers and procedures of Wardens' Courts, forfeiture and cancellation of interests). Commercial aspects of mineral development (forward and export sales contracts, status and effect of indentures, foreign investment controls, financing of ventures, taxation of income from operations, and the effect of the Trade Practices Act). The applicability of planning controls. Native rights to control operations. Access to water.

**6723 Planning Law**

*content:* An examination of major issues relating to control of land development, including: (a) the scope of planning law—exemptions and methods of circumvention; (b) planning administration—the role of national, State and local governments, rights of appeal, specialist tribunals, public involvement; (c) techniques of planning—negative and positive planning, controls and guidance, general principles and specific project evaluation; (d) relationship between planning and economic freedom and protection of class interests; (e) relationship between planning and property rights claims to compensation, existing use rights; (f) planning and government agencies: coordination of activities of arms of government. A general familiarity with planning law will be assumed.

**8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)**

*content:* An examination of the various international instruments developed under the 1954 Antarctic Treaty to protect the Antarctic environment and the surrounding southern oceans. Particular emphasis will be given to the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources 1980 and the Madrid Protocol on Antarctic Environmental Protection 1991. The application of Australian Municipal Environmental Law within the Australian Antarctic Territory (AAT) will also be considered, as will the role of non-claimant states in undertaking scientific activities which have an environmental impact.

**3367 Securities Regulation**

*content:* An examination of the regulatory systems for the distribution of, and trading in, corporate securities. Specific topics will be drawn from such matters as: (i) the structure and role of the Australian Stock Exchange; (ii) investment banking and underwriting process; (iii) the structure and powers of the Australian Securities Commission; (iv) the regulation of the distribution of securities; (v) the nature of securities;

(vi) regulation and brokers and dealers; (vii) securities trading offences and civil liability under the law of securities; (viii) the regulation of investment companies.

**8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)**

*content:* An examination of statutory systems for review of administrative action with particular emphasis on the purposes of reforms, the types of review available and the processes by which review is carried out. A study of the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 and the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975. Examination of the role of the Administrative Review Council, the role of national and State ombudsmen and the scope and effect of freedom of information legislation.

**5968 Taxation Administration**

*content:* An examination of the administration of tax collection and procedures for resolving taxation conflicts. Specific topics will include: (i) the Taxation Commissioner's discretionary powers; (ii) assessments; (iii) the conduct of objections and appeals; (iv) administrative law remedies in relation to taxation; (v) legislative controls and penalties; (vi) the use and obtaining of information by taxpayers and the taxation authorities; (vii) the role of tax advisers and agents.

**6737 Theories of Constitutional Law**

*content:* A study of the concepts underlying the constitution with particular emphasis upon the place of the judicial branch of government. An examination of the nature of courts; inherent jurisdiction; the nature of equity and common law; the nature of a cause of action; protection for and independence of judicial officers.

**4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)**

*content:* An examination of the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

# Doctor of Laws

## Regulations

- 1 Subject to these Specific Course Rules the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.
- 2 To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his/her scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.
- 3 (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of Regulation 2 shall give notice of his/her intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his/her scholarly achievements and of the work which he/she proposes to submit for the degree.
  - (b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.
- 4 (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.
  - (b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he/she was responsible for such work.
  - (c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his/her works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.
- 5 A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of Regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he/she (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws: provided that the Faculty of Law may accept in lieu of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by The University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.
- 6 (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.
  - (b) A candidate may also present in support of his/her candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he/she was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.
  - (c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his/her admission to the degree by virtue of which he/she was accepted as a candidate.
- 7 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in subparagraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 8 The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.
- 9 The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.
- 10 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 7.



# Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## Contents

<b>Regulations.....</b>	<b>768</b>	<b>Graduate Diploma in Computer Science</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Comp.Sc.</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences</b> <i>B.Sc.(Ma.&amp; Comp.Sc.)</i>		Specific Course Rules.....	816
and		Syllabuses .....	818
<b>Bachelor of Computer Science</b> <i>B.Comp.Sc.</i>		<b>Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Math.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	769	Specific Course Rules.....	819
Syllabuses .....	778	Syllabuses .....	820
Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics .....	778	<b>Master of Applied Science (Communications)</b> <i>M.App.Sc.(Com.)</i>	
Applied Mathematics and Statistics.....	780	Specific Course Rules.....	821
Applied Mathematics .....	781	Syllabuses .....	823
Computer Science.....	785	<b>Master of Computer Science</b> <i>M.Comp.Sc.</i>	
Economics and Commerce for B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) .....	790	Specific Course Rules.....	824
Law .....	792	Syllabuses .....	826
Physics and Mathematical Physics .....	793	<b>Master of Mathematical Science</b> <i>M.Math.Sc.</i>	
Pure Mathematics .....	795	Specific Course Rules.....	827
Statistics.....	799	Syllabuses .....	829
<b>Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Math.Ed.</i>		<b>Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences</b> <i>M.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	805	Specific Course Rules.....	830
Syllabuses .....	808	<b>Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences</b> <i>D.Sc.</i>	
<b>Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Telecom.</i>		Regulations .....	832
Specific Course Rules.....	812		
Syllabuses .....	813		
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.App.Stats.</i>			
Specific Course Rules.....	814		
Syllabuses .....	815		

## Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### Regulations

#### Of Awards in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- 1 In the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences there shall be the following awards:
    - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science\*
    - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
    - Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
    - Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education
    - Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications
    - Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
    - Graduate Diploma in Computer Science
    - Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science
    - Master of Applied Science (Communications)
    - Master of Computer Science
    - Master of Mathematical Science
    - Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
  - 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
  - 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.
- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
  - 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
  - 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
  - 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (D.Sc). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

# Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## and

# Bachelor of Computer Science

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or both.
- 1.3 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or both.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If

the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Rule made under these Specific Course Rules.

- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
  - 2.5 A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
  - 2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.
- ### 3 The Honours degree
- 3.1 If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any

stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

#### 4 Subjects of study for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

notes: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1996.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

#### 4.1 Level I subjects

##### 4.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

code	subject title	points
4003	Computer Applications I	3
9276	Computer Science I	6
9134	Mathematical Applications I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
3617	Mathematics IM	6
6918	Scientific Computing I	3
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

##### 4.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) subjects

6767	English as a Second Language (Ma & Comp Sc)*	3
------	--	---

\*A quota will apply in 1996.

##### 4.1.3 Arts subjects

Level I Arts subjects listed in 7.1 for the degrees of B.A. except 9894 Computer Literacy I, 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, 9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers, any of the Dance subjects and those

subjects listed there which are taught by the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

##### 4.1.4 Economics and Commerce subjects

Subjects listed in 3.1 for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Subjects listed in 3.1 for the degree of B.Com.

##### 4.1.5 Engineering subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
2835	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering are also directed to Specific Course Rule 5.4.

##### 4.1.6 Science subjects

Level I Science subjects listed in 7 of the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

##### 4.1.7 Design Studies subjects

Level I Design Studies subjects listed in 4.5 for the degree of B.Des.St.

#### 4.2 Level II subjects

##### 4.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

9595	Mathematics IIM	4
	Applied Mathematics	
7243	Differential Equations II	2
3096	Dynamic Modelling II	2
6649	Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
7416	Operations Research II	2
	Computer Science	
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
3169	Database and Information Systems	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
	Mathematical Physics	
9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2



Pure Mathematics		1733 Hydrodynamics III	2
5807 Algebra II	2	2506 Mathematical Biology III	2
2959 Complex Analysis II	2	2039 Mathematical Programming III	2
1429 Discrete Mathematics II	2	9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
7389 Real Analysis II	2	2314 Optimisation III	2

#### Statistics

4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2	6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2
---	---	--	---

1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II	2	Computer Science	
---	---	------------------	--

4523 Statistical Practice II	2	9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
------------------------------	---	-------------------------------------	---

8878 Theory of Statistics II	2	6378 Artificial Intelligence	2
------------------------------	---	------------------------------	---

#### 4.2.2 Arts subjects

Level II Arts subjects listed in 7.5 Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. except any of the Dance subjects.

#### 4.2.3 Economics and Commerce subjects

Subjects listed in 3.1 for the degree of B.Ec. except the subject 3784 Economic Data Analysis II and 3071 Mathematical Economics II. Subjects listed in 3.1 for the degree of B.Com.

#### 4.2.4. Engineering Subjects

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering are directed to Specific Course Rule 5.4

#### 4.2.5 Law subjects

6019 Law and Legal Process*	4	5141 Computer Architecture	2
3131 Contract*	4	2328 Computer Networks and Applications	2

\* These subjects are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

#### 4.2.6 Science subjects

Level II Science subjects listed in 7 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

#### 4.3 Level III subjects

9823 Industry Practicum (Maths & Comp. Sc.)	2	5078 Numerical Analysis	2
---	---	-------------------------	---

#### 4.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Applied Mathematics		5078 Numerical Analysis	2
4447 Applied Probability III	2	4468 Operating Systems	2
1322 Computational Mathematics III	2	2382 Programming Techniques	2
9787 Differential Equations III	2	6263 Software Engineering and Project	3
2368 Elasticity III	2	1116 Systems Analysis	2

1733 Hydrodynamics III	2	Mathematical Physics	
------------------------	---	----------------------	--

2506 Mathematical Biology III	2	4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
-------------------------------	---	---------------------------------------	---

2039 Mathematical Programming III	2	1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
-----------------------------------	---	---------------------------------	---

9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2	2994 Mathematical Physics	2
---------------------------------	---	---------------------------	---

2314 Optimisation III	2	6978 Quantum Mechanics III	3
-----------------------	---	----------------------------	---

2208 Random Processes III	2	5547 Statistical Mechanics	2
---------------------------	---	----------------------------	---

6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2	Pure Mathematics	
--	---	------------------	--

Computer Science		6848 Analysis and Topology III	2
------------------	--	--------------------------------	---

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2	4102 Geometry of Surfaces III	2
-------------------------------------	---	-------------------------------	---

6378 Artificial Intelligence	2	1273 Groups III	2
------------------------------	---	-----------------	---

1234 Compiler Construction and Project	3	1845 Integration III	2
--	---	----------------------	---

5141 Computer Architecture	2	5780 Logic III	2
----------------------------	---	----------------	---

2328 Computer Networks and Applications	2	9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
---	---	---------------------------------	---

3007 Knowledge Representation	2	3401 Number Theory III	2
-------------------------------	---	------------------------	---

9820 Numerical Analysis	2	3786 Projective Geometry III	2
-------------------------	---	------------------------------	---

4468 Operating Systems	2	6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III	2
------------------------	---	-------------------------------------	---

2382 Programming Techniques	2	3874 Topics in Geometry III	2
-----------------------------	---	-----------------------------	---

6263 Software Engineering and Project	3	Statistics	
---------------------------------------	---	------------	--

1116 Systems Analysis	2	9800 Experimental Design III	2
-----------------------	---	------------------------------	---

#### Mathematical Physics

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3	1411 Life Contingencies III	2
---------------------------------------	---	-----------------------------	---

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2		
---------------------------------	---	--	--

2994 Mathematical Physics	2		
---------------------------	---	--	--

6978 Quantum Mechanics III	3		
----------------------------	---	--	--

5547 Statistical Mechanics	2		
----------------------------	---	--	--

#### Pure Mathematics

6848 Analysis and Topology III	2		
--------------------------------	---	--	--

4102 Geometry of Surfaces III	2		
-------------------------------	---	--	--

1273 Groups III	2		
-----------------	---	--	--

1845 Integration III	2		
----------------------	---	--	--

5780 Logic III	2		
----------------	---	--	--

9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2		
---------------------------------	---	--	--

3401 Number Theory III	2		
------------------------	---	--	--

3786 Projective Geometry III	2		
------------------------------	---	--	--

6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III	2		
-------------------------------------	---	--	--

3874 Topics in Geometry III	2		
-----------------------------	---	--	--

#### Statistics

9800 Experimental Design III	2		
------------------------------	---	--	--

1411 Life Contingencies III	2		
-----------------------------	---	--	--

8892 Medical Statistics III	2
5030 Multivariate Analysis III	2
8387 Non-parametric Methods III	2
4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III	2
3989 Statistical Modelling III	3
2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
7113 Theory of Statistics III	3
5675 Time Series III	2

**4.3.2 Arts subjects**

Level III Arts subjects listed in 7.9 for the degrees of B.A. except any of the Dance subjects.

**4.3.3 Economics and Commerce subjects**

Subjects listed in 3.1 for the degree of B.Ec.  
Subjects listed in 3.1 for the degree of B.Com.

**4.3.4 Law subjects**

8433 Constitutional Law	6
8580 Criminal Law	6
8821 Property	6
9365 Torts	6

**4.3.5 Science subjects**

Level III Science subjects listed in 7 Schedule III for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

**5 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)**

5.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent.

5.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 2.3 above, pass subjects from 4 above to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of at least 36 points, of which subjects to the value of at least 12 points shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects;
- (b) A candidate shall present either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree subject to:
  - (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and

- (ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

- (c) A candidate shall pass Level I subjects to the value of at least 21 points;

- (d) A candidate shall pass Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points;

- (e) A candidate presenting 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 20 points, and may present no more than 24 points at Level I;

- (f) A candidate shall pass Level II and Level III subjects to a minimum value of 44 points, with at least 20 points being Level III subjects.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfill the requirements of 5 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

5.3 A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.

5.4 A candidate who has been previously enrolled in other faculties and who, before enrolling in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, has passed the following subjects may count these subjects as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects:

A candidate who has been previously enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering and who has passed the following subjects toward a Bachelor of Engineering degree may present them as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects:

code	subject title	points
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
1642	Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5

In addition, such a candidate may also present Level I and II Engineering subjects which have been passed that are not listed under 4.1 and 4.2 of these Specific Course Rules. These subjects do not count as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of their course and to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) within four years, by fulfilling the requirements of 5.8 below. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

- 5.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. These subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 5.6 A candidate may enrol in no more than 12 Level II points in total offered by the Departments of Economics and Commerce. These subjects to the value of not more than 12 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 5.7 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 50 points taught by departments outside of the Faculty. These subjects shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 5.8 A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 5.2 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.
- 5.9 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

5.10 Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

subjects in schedules before 1989	equivalent points values
First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half-subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half-subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year half-subject	6 points at Level III

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

To qualify for the degree:

- (a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 4 with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.
- (b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at The University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

## 6 General: the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

6.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects, each with the value of twenty-four points:

code	subject title
------	---------------

3152	Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
------	---

3582	Honours Applied Mathematics (mid-year intake)
------	---

9102	Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany
------	--

5700	Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics
------	--

9447	Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics
------	--

5812	Honours Applied Maths and Stats (mid-year intake)
------	---

9401	Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology
------	---

9750	Honours Computer Science
------	--------------------------

8162	Honours Computer Science (mid-year intake)
------	--

5782	Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics
------	---

5724	Honours Mathematical Physics
------	------------------------------

9582	Honours Philosophy and Pure Mathematics
------	---

6676	Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
------	--

4537	Honours Pure Mathematics (mid-year intake)
------	--

5174	Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
------	--

8126	Honours Pure and Applied Maths (mid-year intake)
------	--

2183	Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics
------	---

6591	Honours Pure Maths/Statistics (mid-year intake)
------	---

1346	Honours Statistics (B.A or B.Sc.)
------	-----------------------------------

9294	Honours Statistics (mid-year intake)
------	--------------------------------------

6.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in

another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and apply in writing to the Registrar for admission to the Honours course.

6.3 The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6.4 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under 6.3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.

6.5 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

6.6 A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of 6 of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

6.7 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he/she:

- has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or
- has presented himself/herself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours; or
- has withdrawn from the course unless the Faculty under 3.1 permits re-enrolment.

## 7 Subjects of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

notes: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of

subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1996.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

## 7.1 Level I subjects

### 7.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

code	subject title	points
4003	Computer Applications I	3
9276	Computer Science I	6
6767	English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)*	3
9134	Mathematical Applications I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
3617	Mathematics IM	6
6918	Scientific Computing I	3
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

\* A quota will apply in 1996

### 7.1.2 Economics and Commerce subjects

6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3
3086	Financial Accounting IB	3

## 7.2 Level II subjects

### 7.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Applied Mathematics		
7243	Differential Equations II	2
3096	Dynamic Modelling II	2
6649	Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
7416	Operations Research II	2

Computer Science		
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
3169	Database and Information Systems	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
9877	Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
Pure Mathematics		
5807	Algebra II	2
2959	Complex Analysis II	2
1429	Discrete Mathematics II	2
7389	Real Analysis II	2
Statistics		
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
1675	Statistical Modelling and Computation II	2
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
8878	Theory of Statistics II	2
Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences		
9595	Mathematics IIM	4
7.2.2 Commerce subjects		
4190	Business Finance II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
7651	Financial Accounting II	4
4807	Management and Organisations II	4
1383	Management Accounting II	4
5312	Marketing II	4
7.2.3 Law subjects		
3131	Contract*	4
6019	Law and Legal Practice*	4
* These subjects are available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the degree of Bachelor of Laws.		
7.3 Level III subjects		
1496	Communication Skills	2
9823	Industry Practicum (Mathematical & Computer Sciences)	2

**7.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects**

Applied Mathematics	
4447 Applied Probability III	2
1322 Computational Mathematics III	2
9787 Differential Equations III	2
2368 Elasticity III	2
1733 Hydrodynamics III	2
2506 Mathematical Biology III	2
2039 Mathematical Programming III	2
9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
2314 Optimisation III	2
2208 Random Processes III	2
6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2
Computer Science	
9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2
1234 Compiler Construction and Project	3
5141 Computer Architecture	2
2328 Computer Networks and Applications	2
3007 Knowledge Representation	2
9820 Numerical Analysis	2
4468 Operating Systems	2
2382 Programming Techniques	2
6263 Software Engineering and Project	3
1116 Systems Analysis	2
Pure Mathematics	
6848 Analysis and Topology III	2
4102 Geometry of Surfaces III	2
1273 Groups III	2
1845 Integration III	2
5780 Logic III	2
9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
3401 Number Theory III	2
3786 Projective Geometry III	2
6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III	2
3874 Topics in Geometry III	2

Statistics	
9800 Experimental Design III	2
1411 Life Contingencies III	2
8892 Medical Statistics III	2
5030 Multivariate Analysis III	2
8387 Non-parametric Methods III	2
4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III	2
3989 Statistical Modelling III	3
2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
7113 Theory of Statistics III	3
5675 Time Series III	2

**7.3.2.Commerce subjects**

4196 Accounting Theory III	4
7440 Auditing III	4
5685 Corporate Accounting III	4
5473 Income Tax Law III	4
9790 Management Accounting IIIB	4
9759 Management and Organisations III	4
9885 Marketing III	4

**7.3.3.Law subjects**

8433 Constitutional Law	6
8580 Criminal Law	6
8821 Property	6
9365 Torts	6

**8 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science**

**8.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree of B.Comp.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or the equivalent.

**8.2** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to 8.4 below, present passes in subjects from 7 to the value of at least 72 points including:

- (a) at least 24 points for Level I subjects;
- (b) at least 20 points for Level II subjects;
- (c) at least 24 points for Level III subjects.

**8.3** The subjects presented must include:

- (a) Either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree subject to:
  - (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM and

- (ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree;
- (b) 9276 Computer Science I;
- (c) All of 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms, 1956 Computer Systems, 2430 Programming Paradigms, and 3169 Database and Information Systems;
- (d) At least 4 points of Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects in addition to those from (c) and in addition to 9595 Mathematics IIM if presented;
- (e) At least 20 points of Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM if 9595 Mathematics IIM is presented;
- (f) All of 1496 Communications Skills, 2382 Programming Techniques, 6263 Software Engineering and Project, 4468 Operating Systems, and 2328 Computer Networks and Applications;
- (g) At least 2 points of Level III Computer Science subjects in addition to those from (f).

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfill the requirements of 8 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

- 8.4 A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.
- 8.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I and either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. The subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or subjects from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 8.6 A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 8.2

and 8.3 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

- 8.7 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the same degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science.

To qualify for the degree:

- (a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Computer Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 7 with an aggregate points value of 24 satisfying the requirements of 8.3(f) and 8.3 (g).
- (b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at The University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### 6767 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

availability: subject to staff availability

restriction: This subject is available only to students whose native language is not English.

Students eligible to enrol are:

- 1 Students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 or matriculation studies in a language other than English.
- 2 Students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or Year 12.
- 3 International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program.

assumed knowledge: Background suitable for study of all the subjects 9276 Computer Science I, 9134 Mathematical Applications I, 5543 Statistical Practice I

corequisites: at least one of 9276 Computer Science I, 9134 Mathematical Applications I, 5543 Statistical Practice I, or a comparable subject acceptable to the coordinating department.

contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours of tutorials per week

content: The subject provides further language development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in the context of Information Science. It introduces basic linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their studies and is closely linked to the language needs of three typical subjects (Computer Science I, Statistics I and Mathematical Applications I). Aspects covered will include: translating between ordinary spoken or written English and the formalism of computing and mathematics; interpreting and answering questions; developing, analysing and communicating arguments.

assessment: approximately 30 % for each of a 2 hour written exam and two major assignments and 10% for tutorial participation and regular weekly work.

### 9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

restriction: This subject is available only to students who are undertaking a CEED Project in their Honours year.

content: This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

### Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics

#### Level I

---

### 9134 Mathematical Applications I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

This subject is especially recommended for students who intend to take studies in any of Statistics, Computer Science or Operations Research at Level II or higher.



*assumed knowledge:* Knowledge such as that obtained by taking 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in parallel with this subject; alternatively, a knowledge of 9595 Mathematics IIM.

*contact hours:* 4 lectures, 1 tutorial, and 1 hour computing laboratory session a week

*content:* This subject includes Discrete Mathematics (about sixteen lectures), Probability (about sixteen lectures) and two further topics to be chosen from: Dynamical systems (planetary motion, nonlinear systems, chaos and attractors); applications of mathematical modelling in economic theory, commerce and industry; the use of matrices and probability in game theory; cryptography.

*assessment:* Primarily on a 3 hour exam with a percentage based on class exercises and computing work.

### 9786 Mathematics I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*prerequisite knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I & II

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week: some tutorials will be computing tutorials using mathematical packages (Matrix and Maple)

*content:* Calculus: Functions of one and more than one variable, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , determinants, convex sets and optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

*assessment:* 3 hour exams at the end of each semester

In addition, a small percentage is allocated to weekly assignments.

### 3617 Mathematics IM

*level:* I    *points value:* 6.    *duration:* full year

*prerequisite knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* Students who have obtained a combined (subject achievement) score of 34 for Mathematics I & II at stage 2 of the SACE (or the equivalent) may not enrol in Mathematics IM.

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week

Some of the tutorial hours will be computing laboratory sessions, using mathematical packages (Matrix and Maple).

*content:* Calculus: Differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications

of linear algebra; optimisation.

*assessment:* There will be a three hour exam at the end of each semester. A small percentage will be based on weekly assignments.

### 4357 Mathematics IH

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. courses

*prerequisite knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week

Some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package (Matrix).

*content:* Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, applications of linear algebra.

*assessment:* 1 three hour final exam

A small percentage will be based on weekly assignments.

### 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* no mathematical or computing knowledge assumed.

*restriction:* a Level I subject designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with either Mathematics I or IM.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and one 2 hour practical per week.

*content:* This subject will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

NOTE: This subject does not assume material from any of the PES Matriculation Mathematics subjects, nor any prior computer experience.

*assessment:* to be determined, in consultation with students, at the beginning of lectures.

## Level II

---

### 9595 Mathematics IIM

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I); or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II)

*restriction:* Cannot be counted towards a degree together with 9786 Mathematics I. See the Specific Course Rules for the constraints on this subject within the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) and B.Comp.Sc. degrees.

Except in exceptional circumstances, students will only be eligible to enrol in Mathematics IIM in semester 2 if they have previously attempted the subject. Semester 2 availability will also be dependent on sufficient student numbers.

*contact hours:* 4 lectures and 2 tutorials per week

Some tutorials will be computing tutorials.

*content:* Sequences, Taylor Series, limits, continuity, Rolle's theorem, mean value theorem, mathematical induction, inequalities, the real vector space, linear transformations and orthogonal similarity.

*assessment:* 1 three hour exam plus a small percentage for assignments

## Level III

---

### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus 1 hour tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

*content:* Difference equations. Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Capital gains tax. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rate models.

*assessment:* one 3 hour exam plus a small percentage for assignments

## Applied Mathematics and Statistics

### Level II

---

### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Engineering

## Combined Honours Courses

---

Combined Honours courses are available in the following six subjects:

### 5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

*level:* IV *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*content:* Prospective students should consult the two Departments early in the year to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject.

### 9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany

*level:* IV *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Botany subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.

*assessment:* Assessment will be a mixture of some or all of: thesis, essays and exams

### 5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

*level:* IV *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Genetics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.

*assessment:* Assessment will be a mixture of some or all of: thesis, essays and exams.

### 9447 Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

*level:* IV *points:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* Credit standard, or better, in at least 8 points of Applied Mathematics III subjects and 8 points of Statistics III subjects.

*content:* Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final assessment. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Applied Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both the Statistics and the Applied Mathematics Departments.

The remainder of the course will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics subjects.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree course. The honours course commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* project 20%, Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics subjects 80% (assessed by three hour exam).

### 9401 Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology

*level:* IV *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard or better with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Zoology subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.

*assessment:* Assessment will be a mixture of some or all of: thesis, essays and exams.

### 2183 Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

*level:* IV *points:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* Credit standard, or better, in at least 8 points of Pure Mathematics III Units and 8 points of Statistics III Units.

*content:* Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final assessment. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both Statistics and Pure Mathematics Departments.

The remainder of the course will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics courses.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree course. The honours course commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* project 20%, Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics Units 80% (assessed by three hour exam).

## Applied Mathematics

### Level I

#### 6918 Scientific Computing I

*level:* 1 *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equivalent knowledge

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 3 hours practical per week

*content:* the course introduces aspects of computing useful in scientific applications. Introduction to Unix, text-editing using 'vi', programming in C, using

Macintosh computers. Spreadsheets (Excel): their use for graphing, data management and solving mathematical problems. Simulation modelling: concepts, Monte Carlo simulation, modelling examples using both spreadsheets and C.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, projects and exercises

### Level II

Four Level II subjects offered by the Department are available to students. These subjects provide an introduction to the application of mathematics in a number of fields, and also provide a service role to students requiring knowledge of applicable mathematics for other subject areas. Students are advised to consult also the Level III subject offerings to ensure that their subject choices at Level II provide them with suitable assumed knowledge for their future program of study.

Students taking Level II subjects in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, eg via 6918 Scientific Computing I, any of the Level I subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science or via 5729 Engineering Computing I. Students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the Department to obtain advice about the materials and special assistance which will be made available to enable them to attain an adequate knowledge of computer programming.

The following pairs of subjects cannot both be counted towards a degree:

- 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis
- 7416 Operations Research II and 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis
- 7243 Differential Equations II and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

note: the subjects 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E are not Mathematical Science subjects. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E instead of 7243 Differential Equations II.

#### 7243 Differential Equations II

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM

note: Students with 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) are permitted to enrol in this subject provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical per fortnight

*content:* Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this subject.

### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Engineering

### 7416 Operations Research II

*level:* II     *points value:* 2     *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* A knowledge of Laplace Transforms such as could be obtained from 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical per fortnight

It is recommended that students intending to enrol in this subject take 9134 Mathematical Applications I at Level I.

*content:* Probability and Applications: Formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications. Linear Programming: Simplex algorithm, phase II and phase I duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables, sensitivity analysis.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this subject.

### 3096 Dynamic Modelling II

*level:* II (or II/III within B. Inf Sc.)

*points value:* 2     *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus one tutorial and one hour practical per fortnight

*content:* Dynamical systems in mechanics and biology: state space, equilibria, stability, periodic behaviour, chaos and optimal control. Continuum mechanics: basic laws of continuum mechanics, one-dimensional continuum mechanics in car traffic, morphogenesis, gas dynamics, elasticity, blood flow, introduction to analysis of stress and strain in solid and fluid mechanics.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this subject.

### 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Engineering

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Engineering

### 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

*level:* II (or II/III within B.Inf Sc.)

*points value:* 2     *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM

*note:* Students with 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) are permitted to enrol in this subject provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM.

*assumed knowledge:* concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 7243 Differential Equations II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical per fortnight

*content:* Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Transforms: Laplace transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations, convolutions.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this subject.

### Level III

The subjects offered by the Department at Level III cover a large range of applications of mathematics, as well as offering an introduction to various more advanced mathematical methods. To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics, a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten points.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II subjects is assumed for each Level III subject. Students who do not have this assumed knowledge as indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

#### 4447 Applied Probability III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7416 Operations Research II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus 1 tutorial and two hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

#### 6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* Topics selected from:

- 1 Classical Theory: Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables. Applications to mechanics. Hamiltonian formulation.
- 2 Optimal Control: Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control. Bang-Bang controls. Applications to economics.

- 3 Numerical Methods: Introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

#### 1322 Computational Mathematics III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of nonlinear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations. Symbolic computation. Super-computing.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

#### 9787 Differential Equations III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

#### 2368 Elasticity III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* An introduction to metric tensor, analysis of stress and strain, stress-strain relations for elastic materials, plane and three dimensional boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 1733 Hydrodynamics III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* Both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 2506 Mathematical Biology III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas. Topics from: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, plant and animal behaviour, pollination ecology, population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 2039 Mathematical Programming III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis or 7416 Operations Research II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 2314 Optimisation III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis or 7416 Operations Research II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 2208 Random Processes III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7416 Operations Research II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*content:* Continuous-time Markov processes. The nonhomogeneous Poisson Process. Reversing Markov processes with examples from queuing theory. Methods of phases. Supplementary variable method. Renewal theory.

*assessment:* final exam

A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

*syllabus details:* see Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III

## Honours Level

---

### 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

*level:* IV    *points value:* 24    *duration:* full year

Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their Level III subjects.

All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling for 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of at least eight at an average of credit standard or better.

Students with a different background of Level III subjects or third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

*content:* The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at The University of Adelaide, the Schools of Information Science and Technology and Earth Sciences at The Flinders University of South Australia and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics subjects which have not already been taken.

A candidate may apply to the Head of Department for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

*assessment:* For topics offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics there will be a three-hour exam at the end of the semester in which the subject is offered (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

### Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Program for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics. The offering of this Program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teacher.

Some options within the Recommended Program for Teachers or Prospective Teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

*note:* For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to page 780.

## Computer Science

### Level I

---

#### 9276 Computer Science I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* cannot be counted towards a degree together with 1073 Programming and Applications I or 7780 Computational Methods I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 3 hours of practical work per week

*content:* Introduction to UNIX; introduction to applications: spreadsheets, document preparation; algorithm design and problem solving; syntax; semantics; Ada programming; constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging. Computer Systems: correctness and complexity of simple algorithms; NP-completeness; computability; invariants; termination. CPU, memory, I/O, assembly language, binary data representation, CPU register transfer level model, memory hierarchy, I/O devices, I/O control, operating systems, file systems, resource management, compilers, linkers, loaders, utilities, job control languages.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam at the end of each semester

Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals and tutorials, and perform satisfactorily in practical tests.

### 4003 Computer Applications I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent knowledge

*restrictions:* Cannot be counted towards a degree together with 9894 Computer Literacy I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

Topics covered - Introduction: brief history of computer applications, overview of computer systems organisation. Operating systems: overview, file systems, command languages, utilities, graphical user interfaces. Document preparation: text editing, work processing, images, revision tracking and version control, hypertext and multimedia. Databases: introduction to database structures, tools, schema, queries, report generation, application-specific databases. Spreadsheets: concepts and techniques, financial applications, graphing. Networks: network physical and logical overview, tools and applications, distributed systems, authentication, security. Embedded computers: aspects of control, reliability, safety. Future directions: trends and projections.

*assessment:* 50% by written examination and 50% for practical and tutorial work

### 9894 Computer Literacy I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

*restriction:* Not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. courses. Cannot be counted towards a degree together with 4003 Computer Applications I.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 practical per week

*content:* Hardware and Software fundamentals. Essential applications - working with words, calculation, visualisation and simulation, database applications, telecommunication and networking. Mastering computers - graphics, hypermedia, multimedia, artificial intelligence. Systems design and analysis. The information age - OH&S issues, computers at work, computer security and risks, purchasing computers.

*assessment:* 50% formal written and/or practical examination and 50% ongoing assessment of practical and written assignments.

## Level II

It is recommended that students intending to enrol in Level II Computer Science subjects take 9134 Mathematical Applications I and 4003 Computer Applications I at Level I

### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* a Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I as a prerequisite, or 9492 Computer Science Concepts as a corequisite

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam and programming exercises

### 2430 Programming Paradigms

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* same as for 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

*assumed knowledge:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* A study of four major programming approaches: imperative, functional, logic, and object-oriented. Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms: data abstraction objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphism.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam and programming exercises



### 1956 Computer Systems

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* a Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I as a prerequisite, or 9492 Computer Science Concepts as a corequisite

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* instruction sets, assembler programming, running programs, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers, buses, networks, operating system services.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, compulsory practicals, exercises

### 3655 Numerical Methods

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* either a Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I; or a Pass Div I in 7780 Computational Methods I; or 9492 Computer Science Concepts as a corequisite; and either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I; or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam and programming exercises

### 3169 Database and Information Systems

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* a Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I as a prerequisite, or 9492 Computer Science Concepts as a corequisite, or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I as a prerequisite

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted toward a degree together with the previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* This subject is concerned with the construction of relational databases. The representation of data as normalised tables is a major theme. The major vehicle is SQL, 1993 version, with the addition of a significant amount of Cobol to illustrate alternatives. The bridging product ESQL will also be discussed. Topics related to the optimisation of very large databases may be mentioned where relevant and a description will be given of some implementation and operational problems.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, completion of practical work, submission of written tutorials.

There may be a practical component to the exam.

## Level III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 8 points and at Level III to the value of 10 points. At least one subject must be from Group A below, and at least one subject must be from Group B. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are referred to the statement on pre-requisites for that subject.

### Group A

- 5141 Computer Architecture
- 1234 Compiler Construction and Project
- 2328 Computer Networks and Applications
- 4468 Operating Systems

### Group B

- 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms
- 6378 Artificial Intelligence
- 9820 Numerical Analysis
- 2382 Programming Techniques
- 1116 Systems Analysis
- 6263 Software Engineering and Project
- 3007 Knowledge Representation

### 6378 Artificial Intelligence

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* AI methodology and fundamentals; description matching and goal-reduction; ANALOGY;

and/or trees; exploiting natural constraints: Waltz algorithm; search: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A\*; minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing; learning: parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure; means-end analysis and GPS; rule-based systems: forward- and backward- chaining, MYCIN, Xcon; generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives; aspects of Prolog; neural networks: recurrent backpropagation technique.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

### 5141 Computer Architecture

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance; multiprocessors and special purpose processors.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, exercises and practicals

### 9820 Numerical Analysis

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3655 Numerical Methods

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Topics will include computer arithmetic, numerical solution of non-linear equations, numerical solution of systems of linear equations and the computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The course is intended to be an analysis, rather than a methods course. Equipment: Pocket calculator with the elementary functions. Numerical analysis and the third-year applied mathematics subject 1322 Computational Mathematics III do not contain substantial amounts of the same material and may both be presented for the same degree.

*assessment:* 2 hour final exam 90%; exercises 10%

### 6263 Software Engineering and Project

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2382 Programming Techniques

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours practical per week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* This is a first course in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

*assessment:* The assessment in this course will consist of a two-hour exam and a large project.

### 1234 Compiler Construction and Project

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This course is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; compulsory project

### 2328 Computer Networks and Applications

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Introduction to networks and digital communications: Nyquist and Shannon results, modulation and encoding techniques, transmission media, network typologies and switching techniques. The OSI reference model: detailed discussions of services and protocols of the seven layers; LAN, MAN and WAN technologies: ethernet, token bus, token ring, FDDI, DQDB, ISDN and B-ISDN; Internetworking: internetworking devices (bridges, routers, gateways) and issues, overview of the Internet and TCP/IP.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

### 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* A selection of topics from the following: advanced functional programming in Miranda; polymorphic recursive functions; higher-order functions; software prototyping; programming in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); streams and networks of processes; lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. An introduction to parallel programming: shared memory process model; data parallel programming; distributed memory machines and message passing; performance measurements; parallel functional programming.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals, exercises

### 3007 Knowledge Representation

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours practical work a week plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming, introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, logics for nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes' theorem, Bayesian Networks, Dempster-Shafer Theory, fuzzy logic.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

### 4468 Operating Systems

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms. Either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock;

process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control; disks, terminals, clocks. Memory management: multiprocessing needs; swapping; virtual memory, paging and segmentation; page replacement; File System: operations, implementation, performance, protection.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam and exercises

### 1116 Systems Analysis

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3169 Database and Information Systems; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The subject covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The subject includes a practical component, which is given only a broad objective, to build a prototype Oracle database and user interface.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, completion of practical work, submission of written tutorials

### 2382 Programming Techniques

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* a pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted towards a degree together with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus one tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Sorting and searching algorithms, emphasising correctness and complexity analysis. File structures. Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Dynamic storage management. Program development: methods of specification, design, implementation, testing and debugging, case studies.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam and programming exercises

## Honours Level

### 9750 Honours Computer Science

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

note: students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III subjects.

*prerequisites:* A student must hold an ordinary degree with a major in Computer Science. Additionally, a student should have passes at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department in a suitable collection of Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background of second-year and third-year courses (or Level II and Level III subjects) may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

*assumed knowledge:* The content of various Level II and Level III Computer Science subjects (or second-year subjects and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of a particular student's Honours program.

*contact hours:* 8 lectures and 25 hours of practical work a week

*content:* The course will be determined from year to year and will consist mostly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

*assessment:* Final assessment is based on performance in six lecture courses, plus a major project which is weighted as four lecture courses.

### 8162 Honours Computer Science (Mid-year Intake)

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* credit level or better in at least 5 Level III Computer Science subjects

*contact hours:* full time

*content:* Same as for 9750 Honours Computer Science

*assessment:* same as for 9750 Computer Science

### 5782 Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

*contact hours:* full time

*content:* students will be required to complete a minimum of 10 points of Level IV subjects in Pure Mathematics and 10 points of Level IV subjects in Computer Science. They must also complete a project

supervised within the Pure Mathematics Department in a topic with a significant computing component.

*assessment:* Level IV subjects are assessed by a 3 hour examination together with assignments (counting up to 20% of the final mark). The Project counts 4 points towards the year's work.

## Economics and Commerce for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### introductory notes

The Economics and Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. For syllabuses please see under the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

### Accountancy

To complete the B.Sc. (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) course and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded program of study. This should be discussed with a Course Adviser of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

For students wishing to gain accountancy qualifications in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

### Economics and Commerce

#### First Year

code	subject title	points
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3
3086	Financial Accounting IB	3
6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
		<hr/> 15

#### Second Year\*

4190	Business Finance II	4
7651	Financial Accounting II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
1383	Management Accounting II	4
		<hr/> 16

\* one of these subjects will need to be taken as a non-award subject

**Third Year**

4196 Accounting Theory III	4
7440 Auditing III	4
5473 Income Tax Law III	4
5685 Corporate Accounting III	4
	<hr/>
	16

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

**First Year**

9786 Mathematics I	6
5543 Statistical Practice I	3
4003 Computer Applications I	3
	<hr/>
	12

**Second Year**

Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points

**Third Year**

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points

**Economics**

The Economics subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the Degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Depending on staff availability, some subjects may not be taught in any given year.

**Level I**

4309 Economics IA	
2076 Economics IB	
9073 Economic History	
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	

**Level II**

5381 Australian Economic History II	
1802 East Asian Economies II	
2744 Industrial Relations II	
9893 Macroeconomics II	
8870 Microeconomics II	
1715 Special Topics II	

**Level III**

4883 Applied Econometrics III	
8367 Applied Microeconomics III	

5284 Business and Government III	
3195 Development Economics III	
8771 Econometric Theory III	
2287 Economics of Law and Politics III	
9029 Environment and Resource Economics III	
9272 International Economic History III	
2261 International Economics III	
5423 Labour Economics III	
4466 Macroeconomics III	
3658 Microeconomic Theory III	
7981 Public Finance III	
4609 Special Topics III	

**Commerce**

The Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Com. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Enrolment in Level I subjects is limited by a quota.

**Level I**

4359 Financial Accounting IA	3
3086 Financial Accounting IB	3
6362 Commercial Law I(S)	3
2499 Information Systems I	3

**Level II**

7651 Financial Accounting II	4
1282 Commercial Law II	4
5312 Marketing II	4
4190 Business Finance II	4
2663 Information Systems II	4
4807 Management and Organisations II	4
1383 Management Accounting II	4

**Level III**

5685 Corporate Accounting III	4
5177 Business Finance III	4
9885 Marketing III	4
5247 Information Systems III	4
9790 Management Accounting III B	4
7440 Auditing III	4
5473 Income Tax Law III	4
9759 Management and Organisations III	4
4196 Accounting Theory III	4

### Honours Economics and Commerce

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the Department of Economics or the Head of the Department of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.

### Law

Notes on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and within the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science.

- 1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the BSc (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) or B. Comp. Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
- 2 Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through SATAC by mid-September of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the third year Law subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 8580 Criminal Law, 9365 Torts, 8821 Property. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for either the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or the degree of B.Comp.Sc. and may present for that degree the subjects: 6019 Law and Legal Process; 3731 Contract; 8433 Constitutional Law; 8580 Criminal Law; 9365 Torts; and 8821 Property. On completion of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree such students will automatically be eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.
- 3 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

### First Year

Either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM;

9276 Computer Science I;

5543 Statistical Practice I;

and other Level I subjects to the value of 9 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.).

### Second Year

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.);

and 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

### Third Year

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.);

and three of 8433 Constitutional Law, 8580 Criminal Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property, each of which counts as 6 points towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

- 4 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Comp.Sc. degree and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

### First Year

Either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM;

9276 Computer Science I;

and other Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc.

### Second Year

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. which must include:

- 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms;
- 1956 Computer Systems;
- 2430 Programming Paradigms;
- 3169 Database and Information Systems;
- at least 4 points of other Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects;
- 9595 Mathematics IIM is also required for those who took 3617 Mathematics IM at Level I;
- and 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

### Third Year

Level III subjects to the value of 13 or 14 points as follows:

- 2382 Programming Techniques;
- 6263 Software Engineering and Project;
- 4468 Operating Systems;
- 2328 Computer Networks and Communications;
- and 1 other Computer Science subject;
- 1496 Communications Skills;
- and any three of 8433 Constitutional Law, 8580 Criminal Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property, each of which counts as 6 points towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

- 5 See also the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

## Physics and Mathematical Physics

### Introductory notes

- 1 A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in four or five Level III subjects for a total of at least 10 points: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III, 5547 Statistical Mechanics, 2994 Mathematical Physics, 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity, 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

- 2 Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following subjects:

#### Level I

9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I

#### Level II

2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, together with either the subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications or 2653 Physics II. Students should consult the Course Coordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year subjects.

#### Level III

To qualify for a major in Mathematical Physics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of at least ten points.

- 3 Students intending to do 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take Level III subjects from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, to the value of at least 16 points, chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator.

### Level II

#### 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I or 5945 Physics IE, 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions. Fourier transforms. Multiple expansions, spherical harmonics. Heat equation.

*assessment:* class exercises, final 2 hour exam and tests

### 2656 Classical Mechanics II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

assumed corequisites: 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

content: Newton's Laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies, Angular momentum, Moment of inertia tensor, Lagrange's equations, generalised coordinates.

assessment: class exercises and 2 hour final exam and tests

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

content: This subject studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's Inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators: Harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Interaction picture and the Dyson series. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics: Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

assessment: one 2 hour examination and class exercise

## Level III

### 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2656 Classical Mechanics II. 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II.

restrictions: cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

contact hours: 3 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

content: Variation principles, Lagrange's Equations, Noether's Theorem. Hamilton's Equations, Poisson brackets. Canonical transformations, Hamilton-Jacobi Theory. Special relativity, Tensors, relativistic mechanics. Tensor formulation of electromagnetism. Relativistic action principles for particles and fields. Radiation from relativistic charged particles.

assessment: class exercises and 3 hour examination

### 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

restrictions: cannot be counted with 4964 Quantum Mechanics

contact hours: 3 lectures and approximately 1 tutorial per week

content: This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bracket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces: spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods: perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom. Time-dependent approximation methods: Time-dependent perturbation theory, Fermi's golden rule, simulated emission. Scattering from a central potential. Several and many particle systems.

assessment: one 3 hour examination and class exercises

### 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III



## 2994 Mathematical Physics

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1  
contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent

restrictions: cannot be counted with 4324 Mathematical Methods

content: Symmetry groups with applications in classical mechanics, relativity and quantum mechanics. Vector spaces, linear functionals, linear operators, inner product space. Algebras. Grassmann algebra and Lie algebras with applications. Introduction to manifolds and differential geometry. Vector and tensor fields. Covariant derivatives. Banach and Hilbert space, self-adjoint and unitary operators. Hilbert space formulation of quantum mechanics. Equivalence of Heisenberg and Schroedinger picture. Distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

assessment: class exercises and 2 hour examination

## 5547 Statistical Mechanics

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); (3643 Physics I (Pass Div I))

assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

content: An introduction to concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. Microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter and astrophysics will be discussed.

assessment: 1 two hour exam and class exercises

## Honours Level

### 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

note: Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third-year course

prerequisites: Students who have reached a satisfactory standard before 1989 in at least four of the third-year Mathematical Physics options 7136, 2543, 7181, 6307, 2965 and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences options or after 1988 in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics subjects and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences subjects, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course in Mathematical Physics.

content: The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and from the Schools of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will be included on the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

assessment: exams and project

## Pure Mathematics

### Introductory notes

- 1 It is recommended that students intending to obtain a major in Pure Mathematics enrol in all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.
- 2 For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

- 3 A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

## Level II

---

### 5807 Algebra II

*level:* II (or II/III within B.Inf.Sc.)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigen spaces and diagonalisation, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups.

Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam, together with a small percentage for class exercises

### 1429 Discrete Mathematics II

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or knowledge such as that obtainable by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Additional topics of special relevance to Computer Science and other mathematical sciences subjects.

*assessment:* one 1.5 hour exam, together with a small percentage for class exercises

### 7389 Real Analysis II

*level:* II (or II/III within B.Inf.Sc.)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); (or, exceptionally, with the approval of the Head of Department, 3617 Mathematics IM (Distinction) and concurrent enrolment in 9595 Mathematics IIM)

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM (or, for exceptional cases as above, knowledge such as that obtained by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently).

*restriction:* cannot be counted towards the degree together with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed before 1993, except under special arrangement with the Head of the Department

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* The real numbers, infimum and supremum. Real sequences: convergence, limit properties, subsequences, conditions for convergence, applications. Real series, comparison test, conditional and absolute convergence, power series and Taylor series. Functions of one and several real variables: limit, continuity and extrema; differentiability, gradient, Jacobian matrix, and chain rule; Taylor's theorem; classification of critical points, Lagrange multipliers and applications to extremum problems. Double integrals and their evaluation; line integrals and Green's theorem.

*assessment:* one 1.5 hour exam together with small percentage for class exercises

### 2959 Complex Analysis II

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* At least one of the following subjects 7389 Real Analysis II, 7243 Differential Equations II, 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or prescribed preliminary reading

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Basic concepts, analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations. Complex power series. Standard elementary functions. Conformal mapping including bilinear transformations and applications. Cauchy's integral theorem and consequences, including integral formula and power series representations. Residue theorem and applications. Further results on analytic functions.

*assessment:* one 1.5 hour exam together with small percentage for class exercises

## Level III

---

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least ten points. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending

Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics subjects should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

### 6848 Analysis and Topology III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1  
prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 2959 Real and Complex Analysis or 7389 Real Analysis II

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

content: Metrics and norms, basic topological concepts in a metric space. Continuity, convergence, completeness. Compactness and uniform convergence. Connectedness. Contraction mappings. Basic concepts of general topology.

assessment: 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises

### 3874 Topics in Geometry III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2  
availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks

Some tutorials may be computing tutorials using packages.

content: Topic or topics chosen from: Convexity, fractal geometry, computer graphics, non-Euclidean geometry or other Euclidean geometry.

assessment: 2 hour exam plus a small percentage for class exercises

### 3786 Projective Geometry III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2  
prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

assumed knowledge: some group theory as would be obtained from the first 12 lectures of 1273 Groups III

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

content: Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries. The extended Euclidean plane. An introduction to projective geometries via axiom systems. A study of

incidence theorems. Finite projective geometries. The analytic approach to projective geometries using homogeneous coordinates. Field planes. The automorphism group of a field plane and fundamental theorem. Conics in a projective plane,  $k$ -arcs, ovals and hyperovals in a finite projective plane.

assessment: 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises

### 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2  
prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II or both 5807 Algebra II and 7389 Multivariable Calculus II or both 5807 Algebra II and 7389 Real Analysis II.

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

content: Curves in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , Inverse function and implicit function theorem, Surfaces in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Multilinear forms and integration on lines, surfaces and volumes in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Stokes Theorem, Jacobians and change of variable. Geometry of surfaces, curves on surfaces, curvature, Gaussian curvature, geodesics, the Gauss map and the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

assessment: 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises

### 1273 Groups III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1  
prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra II

contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

Some tutorials may be computing tutorials using the group theory package Cayley.

content: Permutations, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, normal subgroups and factor groups, isomorphism theorems. Direct products. Groups acting on sets and applications to  $p$ -group conjugacy classes. Finitely generated abelian groups. Sylow's Theorems. Presentation of groups.

assessment: 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and tutorial work

### 1845 Integration III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2  
prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6848 Analysis and Topology III

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks

*content:* Countability. Additive set functions,  $\sigma$ -algebras and Lebesgue measure and integral; convergence theorems, Fubini's theorem and change of variable theorem. Applications in probability and analysis.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises

### 5780 Logic III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises

### 3401 Number Theory III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* An elementary knowledge of computer programming will be assumed in this subject.

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks

*content:* Divisibility and primes, congruences, arithmetic functions. Primitive roots, quadratic residues. Continued fractions and rational approximation.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam plus a small percentage for class exercises

### 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra II.

*contact hours:* 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*content:* Rings, integral domains, homomorphisms, ideals, subrings. Polynomials. Principal ideal domains, fields, finite fields. Rational, primary rational and Jordan canonical forms for matrices.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

*syllabus details:* see Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III

---

## Honours Level

---

### 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

*level:* IV *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students are required to consult with the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics before enrolling for 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

*prerequisites:* The normal prerequisites are:

- 6848 Analysis and Topology III and 1273 Groups III; at least 6 Level III Pure Mathematics subjects;
- a knowledge of the material of subjects 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices and 1845 Integration III;
- Level III Mathematical Sciences to the value of at least eight points by other departments.

Students with a different background of third year or Level III subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics.

*content:* The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from options offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Statistics, Physics and Mathematical Physics and by the School of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia, including some compulsory options in Algebra and Analysis; options offered by other departments may also be available. Options may include Level III Pure Mathematics subjects under suitable conditions.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

*assessment:* For options given in the Department of Pure Mathematics, there will be a three-hour exam at the end of the semester in which the option is given (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

### Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers within 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the program. Students taking the whole of this program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the program. The program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as visiting students.

*note:* For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to page 780.

## Statistics

### Level I

#### 5543 Statistical Practice I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1 & 2

*assumed knowledge:* SACE stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week

*content:* This subject is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means and variances; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the  $t$ ,  $X^2$  and  $F$  distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the statistical computer package Minitab which will be used throughout the course.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%); and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%)

### Level II

Four Level II subjects are offered by the Department. 4523 Statistical Practice II is a continuation of 5543 Statistical Practice I and has it as a prerequisite. It is a practical course aimed at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II gives a more mathematical introduction to the subject and accordingly has a prerequisite of 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students who wish to proceed to Level III Statistics are strongly advised to include all Level II Statistics subjects and at least 6 points of Level II subjects in Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics.

#### 4523 Statistical Practice II

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work per week

*content:* This course is an extension of Statistical Practice I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics,

the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; power; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test and rank tests.

Students will use the statistical package Minitab throughout the course.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%); and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%)

#### **4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I); and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM

*restriction:* students with 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) are permitted to enrol in this subject provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight and occasional practicals

*content:* This subject provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Probability (axiomatic approach): sample spaces, probability measures, counting methods for probability, capture/recapture method, conditional probability, law of total probability, Bayes' Rule, independence. Random variables: the frequency and cumulative distribution functions for discrete random variables, the Bernoulli, binomial, hyper geometric, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson distributions and Poisson processes. The density and cumulative distribution functions for continuous random variables, the uniform, exponential (and relation to Poisson process), gamma and normal distributions, quantiles. Distribution of transformed variables, relationship of uniform to other distributions and simulation. Joint distributions: bivariate discrete and continuous distributions, joint frequency and density functions, marginal and conditional distributions, independent random variables, multinomial and bivariate normal distributions, sums of jointly distributed random variables and convolutions and some multivariate generalisations. Expected values: expected values of discrete and continuous random variables, expectations of functions of random variables, variance and standard deviation, Chebychev's Inequality, covariance and correlation and moment generating functions. There is a textbook for this course.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%); exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%)

#### **8878 Theory of Statistics II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 9595 Mathematics IIM (if 3617 Mathematics IM was taken)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

*content:* Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. Pivotal quantity. Intervals based on test procedures. Likelihood intervals.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%); exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%)

#### **1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II; also 9595 Mathematics IIM (if 3617 Mathematics IM was taken)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

*content:* Linear subspace definition of linear models in the special case where the variance matrix has the form  $\sigma^2 I$ . Examples from regression and Analysis of Variance. Least Squares estimation of the means, and its equivalence with Best Linear Unbiased Estimation and with Maximum Likelihood Estimation when Normality is assumed. Estimation of  $\sigma^2$ , Hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. A more detailed account of the general theory in the special cases of regression and Analysis of Variance. The S-PLUS package is used for the associated data analysis.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%); exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%)

### Level III

Assumed knowledge for each of the 10 Level III subjects is:

- (a) All four Level II Statistics subjects listed above (except that 7113 Theory of Statistics III assumes only the two Level II subjects 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 8878 Theory of Statistics II, and that 2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III assumes 4523 Statistical Practice II only).
- (b) Level II Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of six points.

Students wishing to proceed in a major in Statistics need to enrol in the two subjects 3989 Theory of Statistics III and 7113 Statistical Modelling III since these form the basis for all subjects in semester 2.

To qualify for a major in Statistics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least ten points.

Students who may wish to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their course at least 8 points of Level III subjects in Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics.

These are guide lines, and students who wish, or who think they may wish to proceed to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their course program with the Head of the Department of Statistics as early as possible.

Twelve subjects are listed but only six or seven will be taught in any one year. The subjects to be offered in any year will be posted on the Departmental Notice Board adjacent to Room 103 of the Mathematics Building in January.

#### 9800 Experimental Design III

level: III points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: see initial statement for Level III subjects; in addition, 3989 Statistical Modelling III.

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

content: Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical

efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the subject. The statistical package Genstat will be used throughout the course.

assessment: formal exam (at least 80%); and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

#### 4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: see initial statement for Level III subjects; in addition 3989 Statistical Modelling III

contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

content: Introduction; Experiments and Surveys; Steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterisations of finite populations; Total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomisation approach to sampling and estimation; Sampling distribution of estimator; Expected values, variances; Generalisation of probability sampling. Prediction approach; Inadequacies of approach; Decomposition of population total; Concomitant variables; Models: regression through the origin; Estimation by least squares; Ratio estimator; Variance formulas. Balance and Robustness; Royal-Herson theorem; Tallis's theorem; Best fit sample. Stratified sampling; Estimation; Allocation; Construction of strata; Stratification on size variables; Post-stratification. Two stage sampling; Estimation; Allocation.

assessment: formal exam (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

#### 3989 Statistical Modelling III

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: see initial statement for Level III subjects

restrictions: May not be counted together with 2658 Linear Models III or 2251 Inference III

contact hours: 3 lectures/week, 1 practical/week and 1 tutorial/fortnight

content: This subject aims to provide students with further fundamental work on modelling in statistics, continuing on from Statistical Modelling and Computation II. The general linear model. Least

squares estimation: geometry of least squares, orthogonal projection, properties of estimators. Regression: model selection, diagnostics, nonlinear regression. Analysis of variance: designed experiments, fixed and random effects. An introduction to generalised linear models.

*assessment:* at least 80% by written examination and at most 20% for practical and tutorial work

### 7113 Theory of Statistics III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 8878 Theory of Statistics II

*restrictions:* May not be counted together with 2991 Distribution Theory III or 2251 Inference III

*contact hours:* 3 lectures/week, 1 tutorial/week and 1 practical/fortnight

*content:* This subject aims to provide students with fundamental distribution theory together with the underlying basics in statistical inference. It forms the basis upon which the remaining subjects are built. Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions: Marginal and conditional distributions, Conditional expectation and variance operators, Change of variable, multivariate normal distribution, Exact distributions arising in Statistics. Convergence results: weak convergence, convergence in distribution, Central Limit Theorem. Statistical Inference. Likelihood, score and information. Estimation and properties of estimators: sufficiency, efficiency, consistency, maximum likelihood estimators, large sample properties. Tests of hypotheses: likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, large sample properties.

*assessment:* at least 80% by written examination and at most 20% for practical and tutorial work

### 1411 Life Contingencies III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* see initial statement for Level III subjects.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

*content:* Life tables and the force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%); and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

### 8892 Medical Statistics III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* see initial statement for Level III subjects;

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

*content:* This subject aims to cover the design of clinical trials, statistical issues arising in clinical and epidemiological studies, and statistical methods for the analysis of biostatistical data.

Clinical trials: the study protocol, justification and purposes of randomisation, parallel group designs, ethical considerations, methods of randomising, (including biased coin designs), trial size; alternative trial designs and particularly cross-over, factorial and sequential designs.

Methods for the analysis of biostatistical data: 2 x 2 tables, Fisher's Exact test, Pearson's Chi-squared test, McNemar's test, Simpson's paradox, odds, odds ratio, combining several 2 x 2 tables, the Mantel-Haenszel test; binary logistic regression; survival analysis. Epidemiology: cohort and case-control studies; diagnostic tests and screening; epidemic models.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%); exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%)

### 5030 Multivariate Analysis III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* see initial statement for Level III subjects.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week



*content:* Multivariate analysis: Multinomial regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using the Splus computer program. Tensor product of vector spaces and matrices. Nonlinear regression.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

### 8387 Non-parametric Methods III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3989 Statistical Modelling III, 7113 Theory of Statistics III

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

*content:* Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomisation model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

*assessment:* exercises, practicals during the semester, exam at the end of the semester

### 2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 4523 Statistical Practice II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work per week

*content:* The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

### 5675 Time Series III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* see initial statement for Level III subjects

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week

*content:* Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of MINITAB for estimating Box-Jenkins coefficients.

*assessment:* formal exam (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%)

## Honours Level

### 1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

*level:* IV *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students are required to consult with the Head of the Department of Statistics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary proposed pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Statistics before enrolling for 1346 Honours Statistics.

*prerequisites:* For students who have completed third year studies before 1989:

- (a) 2403 Mathematical Statistics III;
- (b) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

For students who have completed Level III studies after 1988:

- (a) Completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard;
- (b) Passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III subjects to the value of at least ten points taught by a Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Statistics.

*content:* The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of

Statistics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, by the School of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia and by such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Statistics. Some compulsory subjects may be prescribed. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

note: For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to page 780.

... ..  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

# Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- (b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Certificate shall be completed in not more than two years of part-time study.

### 4 Review of Academic Progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

### 5 Subjects of study

5.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

- (a) core subjects (provisional list)

#### Group A core subjects

code	subject title	points
9143	School Mathematics Curriculum	2
4931	Exploratory Data Analysis	2
3825	Geometry for Teachers	2
1231	Thinking Mathematically	2
7724	Applying Mathematics	2

#### Group B core subjects

8762	Modern Statistics	2
2741	Modelling with Mathematics	2
8575	Discrete Mathematics	2
1707	Mathematics in Education	2

- (b) further subjects

#### Group C subjects

7798	Certificate Project	2
6162	Certificate Project (Full-Year)	2
3923	Minor Certificate Project	1
7843	Certificate Mathematical Studies	2
3404	Directed Reading Studies	2
8289	Minor Directed Reading Studies	1

#### Group D subjects

Any other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subject or other relevant subject offered within The University of Adelaide and approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

### Group E subjects

Other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects which may be offered from time to time by The Flinders University of South Australia and The University of South Australia and are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

- 5.2 Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.
- 5.3 Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

## 6 Course of study

- 6.1 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 5 above with an aggregate value of at least 12 points satisfying the following requirements:
- Unless otherwise agreed by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Certificate must include Core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8 points.
  - The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
- 6.2 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).
- 6.3 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:
- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 6.4 The syllabus for each subject for the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be four classifications of pass: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 6.5 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, in co-operation with the Department of Education offers a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education. The aim of the course is to enable graduates in teaching to gain professional development in modern mathematics content and processes, in mathematics education and in relevant teaching methodology, within an applied context.

The course is intended for holders of a qualification for teaching at diploma or degree level, or equivalent (for example a three-year degree plus a diploma or a four-year bachelor of education degree). Graduates wishing to enrol should consult The University of Adelaide Liaison Officer, Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education, through the Office of the Dean in early October of the year before they plan to enrol.

In some cases, students may need to undertake preliminary bridging studies prior to the time of enrolment, to ensure that they have the necessary mathematical background indicated in the syllabuses.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise, where applicable, on project work, directed reading and selection of subjects. At enrolment time, following consultation between the student and supervisor, each student's program must be formally approved by the Dean or nominee (normally by the Liaison Officer).

The course may be taken in up to two years of part-time study. It consists of subjects with an aggregate value of at least 12 points, not equivalent to subjects already offered by the candidate for another award. These subjects must include core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8 points. (If subjects equivalent to core subjects have been offered for another award, other subjects may be specified in their place.)

The core subjects are currently offered in a joint program by the South Australian higher education institutions, in association with the Adelaide Consortium for Mathematics Education. A 2 point core subject typically involves 26 to 30 contact hours; some subjects will be based entirely on seminars and workshops while others will involve formal lectures with some associated workshops.

The core subjects are divided into two groups and normally a student's core subjects will all be from the same group. Group A core subjects are intended as a basis for 're-skilling' of teachers who are currently teaching some junior secondary mathematics, or who wish to undertake such teaching, but whose training was in some other area (for example, science). Group

B core subjects are intended for professional development of mathematics specialist teachers who wish to update their background in mathematics relevant to the senior secondary curriculum, in mathematics education and teaching methodology and in the use of modern technology. While the course focuses mainly on these two categories, other applicants (for example, primary teachers) will be accepted if a satisfactory program of study appropriate to their needs is available within the framework of the Certificate.

Students enrolled for the Certificate at The University of Adelaide will usually select their non-core subjects from Group C, which comprises subjects offered at The University of Adelaide. They will normally include a subject whose work requirement consists of a project.

In the course for the Certificate there will be an emphasis on applications, investigations and problem-solving, and all students will take some subjects involving the use of computer packages (though no knowledge of computer programming is required). Project work may involve practical experience in industry, business or a school or tertiary education.

Students who enrol for the degrees of Bachelor of Educational Studies, Master of Educational Studies or Master of Education awards are able to apply for credit to a maximum value of 12 points on account of work completed towards this Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

---

### quota

May apply to course enrolments for students taking Group A core subjects and for those taking Group B core subjects.

### contact hours

The core subjects are currently offered in a joint program by the South Australian higher education institutions. This part of the course may be taught at the campus of another institution.

### prescribed and recommended reading

Prescribed and recommended reading will play an important part in the course.

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

Reading lists provided for each subject will cover relevant material in books and journal articles and also in packages produced by centres such as the Shell Centre for Mathematics and the Open University.

### assessment and subject requirements

To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of each subject and confirmed in writing within one week of commencement. Details to be determined include the nature of the requirements for each component and the relative weight given to the components (eg, such of the following as are relevant: seminar papers; seminar or workshop participation; written or practical or computing assignments; essays, reports or book reviews; written or oral exam; project). Passes may be either reported as non-graded passes or classified, as specified in the syllabus for the subject.

## core subjects

### Group A

*focusing on junior secondary mathematics*

---

#### 9143 School Mathematics Curriculum

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The subject aims to develop an awareness of the junior mathematics school curriculum in the context of the overall mathematics curriculum (from Reception to Year 12 and beyond). Issues related to curriculum objectives, and consequent appropriate teaching methodologies, will be investigated, along

with a more detailed analysis of particular areas of the curriculum. Students will be expected to read widely in their areas of interest. Reading lists will be developed by consultation between students and staff.

*assessment:* Assessment will be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject and will be based on practical curriculum development projects of use to students in their work.

#### 4931 Exploratory Data Analysis

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The subject aims to help students gain a practical understanding of the application of exploratory data analysis, within the context of investigations, sufficient for the purposes of teaching at junior secondary level. It introduces the fundamental ideas and nature of statistics: data (sources, types, levels), graphical tools (stem and leaf, box plots), summary statistics. It considers exploratory tools for single and paired, variables (eg, box trace, correlation, scatter plot, resistant line) and concludes with a brief introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing.

*assessment:* will be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject and will be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

#### 3825 Geometry for Teachers

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The subject aims to help students develop skills and understanding in solving a range of elementary geometrical problems and in relating these problems to a variety of problems from outside mathematics, particularly to computer graphics where possible. It provides a practical approach to a selection of topics in two and three dimensional geometry which are relevant to applications and hence to the teaching of geometry. Associated workshops will focus on teaching methodology and also include some historical and cultural background.

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject

Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

**Group B**

**1231 Thinking Mathematically**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The subject focuses on aspects of mathematical thinking relevant to the teaching of secondary mathematics, particularly problem solving (including mathematisation of real life problems). Participants will develop their own skills in this area and gain a background of ideas and experience which will help the teaching of such skills. Background covered will include the relevant ideas of cognitive science and the approaches of mathematical authors such as Polya and Mason. Workshop sessions will provide practical experience using tools from junior secondary mathematics, with applications to class room practice.

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject

Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

**7724 Applying Mathematics**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The aim of the subject is to introduce junior secondary mathematics teachers to the application of mathematical modelling to a broad range of problems. On completion of the subject, participants should have developed: an appreciation of the potential for mathematics as a medium for modelling a large variety of problems; skills in recognising appropriate modelling methods; and mathematical skills in using models to solve a number of problems. The content will be based mainly on material in 'Mathematics at Work'. The emphasis will be on the modelling process and the implementation of models using computer software. Topics will be drawn from the following: financial mathematics (income and tax, budgeting, investment, inflation and insurance, and credit); probability (insurance, games of chance, and simulation); linear programming (models of transportation, depot location and rostering); growth and decay (a discussion of population and radioactive decay).

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject

Assessment to be based on assignments and seminar presentation rather than examination.

*assumed knowledge:* These subjects will assume that students have passed at least one first year tertiary level mathematics subject such as Mathematics I or Mathematics IM at The University of Adelaide.

**8762 Modern Statistics**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The subject aims to help students examine and use modern statistical techniques, within the context of investigations, and would provide suitable preparation for teaching applications of statistics within Year 12 subjects. It introduces data sources types and levels. It considers graphical tools, stem and leaf plots, and summary statistics. The subject considers single and multivariate cases, box trace, correlation, scatterplot, resistant line, least square, regression, time series and smoothing. The subject culminates with an introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing using a variety of non-parametric tests to exemplify the concepts involved.

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject

Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

**2741 Modelling with Mathematics**

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The subject aims to help students develop the modelling process as well as explore mathematical techniques. It introduces topics via the use of case studies. It considers curve fitting in the context of advertising and sales, administration of drugs, supply and demand, car operating costs, alcohol and accidents and handicapping. The subject considers algebraic equations for rostering, minimisation of materials, annuities, and curve fitting. The subject develops linear programming models for product mix, rostering, portfolio management, transportation and location. It concludes with an introduction to difference and differential equations for compound interest, growth and decay and population models. Workshop topics will include generation of case studies suitable for classroom use.

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject

Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

### 8575 Discrete Mathematics

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* The subject provides an introduction to topics in discrete mathematics relevant to applications, particularly in decision making, computer science and communications. Topics will be chosen from those becoming prominent in early tertiary courses and relevant to enrichment of secondary mathematics studies. A selection of the following will be included: elementary logic and truth tables; counting processes and probabilistic modelling; recurrence and iteration; algorithms and complexity; representation of discrete systems via graphs, networks and groups; applications to encryption and error correcting codes.

*assessment:* To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

### 1707 Mathematics in Education

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period

*content:* Critical concepts in school mathematics. Samples of current practice in school mathematics. Examination of appropriate methodology arising from considerations of current issues such as alternate modes of evaluation and assessment, calculators and computers, gender, special groups of learners.

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject

Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

## further subjects

### Group C

---

Students enrolled at The University of Adelaide will normally select their non-core subjects from this group.

### 7798 Certificate Project

*points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*requirement:* The student will undertake a project in mathematics or mathematics education with the general guidance of the student's supervisor. The project may, for example, involve an investigation in mathematics or computing, or an applied problem, or a

period of practical experience in business and industry, or in a classroom situation in a school or tertiary institution. The nature and scope of the project will be agreed by student and supervisor before detailed work commences.

*assessment:* to be based on a written report submitted by an agreed date

### 6162 Certificate Project (Full-Year)

*points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*requirement:* This subject is similar to 7798 Certificate Project except that work on the project is done at a slower pace and extends over a full year.

*assessment:* to be based on a written report submitted by an agreed date

### 3923 Minor Certificate Project

*points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*requirement:* This subject is similar to 7798 Certificate Project except that the points value and time commitment are less. It is particularly suitable for projects based on a short period of work experience.

*assessment:* to be based on a written report or folio of work submitted by an agreed date

### 7843 Certificate Mathematical Studies

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*prerequisite:* a qualification acceptable to the relevant department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences

*content:* One option (not already offered for any award from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics, selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. (Honours options recommended for prospective teachers are particularly suitable for this purpose.)

*assessment:* see Honours Mathematical Sciences syllabuses

### 3404 Directed Reading Studies

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*requirement:* The student will undertake a program of independent study in a clearly defined area, based mainly on reading and also, where available, on attendance at research seminars. The program will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor (or, where necessary, with another supervisor appointed for the purpose) who will also be available for consultation as necessary.



*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with student based on continuous assessment or on a written report or folio of work to be submitted by an agreed date

### **8289 Minor Directed Reading Studies**

*points value:* 1      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*requirement:* This subject is similar to 3404 Directed Reading Studies except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It can be taken in conjunction with 3923 Minor Certificate Project.

*assessment:* as for 3404 Directed Reading Studies except for scale

### **Group D**

---

For syllabuses of other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects or other relevant subjects offered within The University of Adelaide please see the relevant entries elsewhere in this Calendar.

Note that inclusion of such subjects in the Graduate Certificate requires approval by the Dean or nominee (normally the Liaison Officer). Approval will normally be given for inclusion of such a subject provided it is appropriate to the student's background and interests and the aims of the Graduate Certificate and does not significantly overlap other subjects offered for the Graduate Certificate (or for another previous award).

### **Group E**

---

These are subjects in other institutions. No subjects are currently approved for this group, but a particular subject could be approved under special circumstances. Students normally enrol in the institution where the projects and other non-core subjects available are appropriate to their interests and needs.

# Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 (a) and 1.1(b) but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least one year. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Certificate shall be completed within two years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.

(a) Group A subjects: Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

code	subject title	points
3908	Communication Network Design	2
8427	Mathematical Coding and Cryptology	2
2039	Mathematical Programming III	2
2314	Optimisation III	2
2208	Random Processes III	2
4485	Teletraffic Models	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing	2

- (b) Group B subjects: Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 7529 Network Architecture and Switching | 2 |
| 1312 Communication Systems              | 2 |
| 9913 Signal Processing                  | 1 |
| 5300 Telecommunication Networks         | 1 |
| 9334 Advanced Communication Theory      | 1 |
| 1008 Advanced Signal Processing         | 1 |
- (c) Group C subjects: Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 8235 Communications System Theory          | 2 |
| 7532 Digital Transmission                  | 2 |
| 2277 Error Control Coding                  | 2 |
| 2302 Mobile Communications                 | 2 |
| 7156 Network Protocols                     | 2 |
| 2796 Optical Communications (Uni. of S.A.) | 2 |
| 5640 Satellite Communications              | 2 |
| 4327 Speech Processing                     | 2 |
- (d) Group D subjects
- Other relevant subjects or work as may be approved by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

4.2 Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year.

4.3 Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

## 5 Course of study

The Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications is a collaborative program between the Faculties of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Engineering and is administered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

5.1 To qualify for the certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 4 with an aggregate points value of at least 12 and satisfy the requirement that the subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

5.2 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

5.3 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

5.4 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

The degree draws upon courses on telecommunications given by the Departments of Mathematics and Electrical and Electronic Engineering at The University of Adelaide and by the School of Electronic Engineering at the University of South Australia.

It is designed to broaden the participants' knowledge of telecommunications by utilising the wide spread of knowledge and experience in South Australian universities.

# Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Statistics.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- 3.3 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under

such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 3.4 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Statistics as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

### 4 Course of study

- 4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects chosen from the following list, to an aggregate value of at least 16 points, with at most 6 points from Level II:

code	subject title	points
(a)	compulsory subject	
2349	Statistical Software	2
(b)	Level II Statistics subjects	
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
1675	Statistical Modelling and Computation II	2
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
8878	Theory of Statistics II	2
(c)	Level III Statistics subjects	
9800	Experimental Design III	2
1411	Life Contingencies III	2
8892	Medical Statistics III	2
5030	Multivariate Analysis III	2
8387	Non-parametric Methods III	2
4853	Sampling Theory and Practice III	2

3989 Statistical Modelling III	3
2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
7113 Theory of Statistics III	3
5675 Time Series III	2

(d) at most two of the Level III Applied Mathematics subjects

4447 Applied Probability III	2
2506 Mathematical Biology III	2
2039 Mathematical Programming III	2
2208 Random Processes III	2

(e) topics taught by the Discipline of Statistics at The Flinders University of South Australia

65303 Applied Statistical Science A
65304 Applied Statistical Science B
65306 Linear Model Theory
65351 Random Variables
65305 Stochastic Process
65307 Theory of Statistical Inference

note: For details of these topics see Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Students wishing to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar in advance and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

(f) Statistics subjects listed in 8.1 for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

(g) Other subjects which may be offered from time to time by the Department of Statistics in The University of Adelaide, the Discipline of Statistics in The Flinders University of South Australia and the Biometry Section, the Waite Campus, The University of Adelaide.

## 4.2 Project

6181 Statistics Project	8
-------------------------	---

In addition to the course work each student will be expected to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a supervisor from either the Biometry Section, Waite Campus, or the Department of Statistics.

**4.3** On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Statistics, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the pre-requisites prescribed for the course.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all textbooks prescribed.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations.)

# Graduate Diploma in Computer Science

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Computer Science.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass at an examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- 3.3 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 3.3 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Computer Science as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

### 4 Course of study

- 4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as shall be prescribed, and pass examinations in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science totalling 24 points, including the 3 point subject 6263 *Software Engineering and Project*. Normally this would require at least 8 points at Level II and at least 7 points at Level III from the following list.

code	subject title	points
(a)	(i) Level II subjects:	
	9492 Computer Science Concepts	3
	1956 Computer Systems	2
	3169 Database and Information Systems	2
	5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
	3655 Numerical Methods	2
	2430 Programming Paradigms	2
	(ii) Level III subjects:	
	9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
	6378 Artificial Intelligence	2

1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
5141	Computer Architecture	2
2328	Computer Networks and Applications	2
3007	Knowledge Representation	2
9820	Numerical Analysis	2
4468	Operating Systems	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
1116	Systems Analysis	2

(b) Subject to permission from the Head of the Department of Computer Science (or nominee) a student may also undertake a selection of subjects from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Master of Computer Science.

4.2 On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the pre-requisites prescribed for the course.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks and reference books

Booklists will be made available by the Department of Computer Science.

### examinations

Details of subject assessment are made available at the relevant lectures during Orientation Week.

### 9492 Computer Science Concepts

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* summer semester

*contact hours:* 15 hours per week for 4 weeks

*content:* Programming in Ada: types, control structures, procedures and functions, input and output. Computer systems: assembly and machine language, gates, registers, data buses, adders. System software: compilers and operating systems. Discrete mathematics: logic, induction, set theory, relations and boolean algebra, graphs and counting. Algorithms: complexity, computability, pre-conditions, loop invariants, termination. AI data processing.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam and compulsory practical exercises

*note:* Graduate Diploma students should note that Computer Science Concepts commences in late January and is run as a summer semester/pre-semester one course.

### All other Diploma subjects

*syllabus details:* see Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences



# Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within four years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written

and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of study

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete work to the value of at least 24 points.

4.2 The courses of study for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science will consist of subjects to the value of at least 20 points chosen from:

(a) Any Level III subject listed in the Calendar by the Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (including Level III subjects listed in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences entry by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics).

(b) Other subjects listed in the Calendar for any Ordinary Degree of the University approved for the purpose by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) except that subjects chosen under this provision shall:

(i) not comprise more than one third of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma without the explicit approval of the Faculty.

(ii) Be chosen in consultation with the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

(c) Subjects listed in 8 for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

**4.3** Project option. This option may comprise up to 4 points of the work for the award. The topics and level of such project work will be decided in consultation with a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. The project options are:

code	subject title	points
1295	Applied Mathematics Diploma Project A	4
7128	Applied Mathematics Diploma Project B	2
7200	Mathematical Physics Diploma Project A	4
1122	Mathematical Physics Diploma Project B	2
8803	Pure Mathematics Diploma Project A	4
2019	Pure Mathematics Diploma Project B	2
8624	Statistics Diploma Project A	4
7505	Statistics Diploma Project B	2

**4.4** Formal approval of enrolment must be obtained from the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences offers the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science as a full-time or part-time course to cater for a number of different demands:

(a) It is designed for graduates with some mathematical training who wish to extend their mathematical knowledge for professional (eg teachers) or other reasons. The Graduate Diploma allows a flexible program to suit the background of the individual. Thus it may

(i) extend a modest knowledge of mathematics to say the level attained by a graduate with an Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences; or

(ii) at the other extreme provide a program comparable to the level of the Honours degree.

(b) Graduates of a University or other institution who have an interest in proceeding to research in some area of the mathematical sciences but lack the preparation necessary may enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science with the view to gaining the background to begin a program at the Masters level either by coursework or by research.

Graduates wishing to enrol may consult the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for details of the subjects offered preferably in the December of the year preceding their enrolment.

The course is normally one year of full-time study or two years part-time. The Graduate Diploma requires a satisfactory performance in approved subjects totalling 24 points. Provision is made in the schedules for candidates to remedy deficiencies in preparation through inclusion of subjects at level II. Up to 4 points may be in the form of supervised project work. Students will be allocated a supervisor at the time of enrolment.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

### examinations

Details of these are made available at the relevant lectures during orientation week.

### assumed knowledge

Applicants for the Graduate Diploma will be expected to have a knowledge of mathematics equivalent to that which would be obtained by passing 4 level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (ie 8 points).

## Master of Applied Science (Communications)

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as being sufficient for the purpose. A person admitted under this sub-Rule will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Master's degree.
- (b) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics.
- (c) a person who holds a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Review of Academic Progress

2.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and after consultation with the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, a program of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and designed to extend over either one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five years if taken part-time.
- (b) undertake an approved program of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, except that in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor.
- (c) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
- (d) present a satisfactory dissertation on the candidate's project.

3.2 Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied

- (a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department.
- (b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and
- (c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

#### 4 Unacceptable combinations of subjects

4.1 A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

#### 5 General

5.1 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).

#### 6 Preliminary work

6.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(b) or 1.1(c) shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.

6.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(a) or 1.2 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard.

#### 7 Courses of study and project work

7.1 The program of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) One project option chosen from the following list:

code	subject title	points
8397	Applied Mathematics Communications Project A	2
6450	Applied Mathematics Communications Project B	4

3328	Applied Mathematics Communications Project C	6
2000	Applied Mathematics Communications Project D	8
8648	Applied Mathematics Communications Project E	10
7784	Pure Mathematics Communications Project A	2
5567	Pure Mathematics Communications Project B	4
6147	Pure Mathematics Communications Project C	6
3222	Pure Mathematics Communications Project D	8
3995	Pure Mathematics Communications Project E	10
4284	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project A	2
5208	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project B	4
9153	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project C	6
2206	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project D	8
4573	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project E	10

note: Candidates should consult the Department in which they intend to do their project about the choice of a suitable supervisor.

(b) Graduate subjects and seminars which may be chosen from the following list of subjects in the Communications area. All candidates must satisfactorily complete a minimum of 7 subjects. Each subject represents one twelfth of the requirements for the degree.

(i) compulsory subject

8662 Masters Seminar  
(Telecommunications)

(ii) Group A subjects

4485 Teletraffic Models  
8427 Mathematical Coding and  
Cryptology  
9694 Transform Methods and  
Signal Processing  
3908 Communication Network  
Design  
2297 Masters Topic in  
Communications

- (iii) Group B subjects - These are subjects offered by the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering and whose availability may vary from year to year.

7529 Network Architecture and Switching 2

1312 Communication Systems 2

9913 Signal Processing 1

5300 Telecommunication Networks 1

9334 Advanced Communication Theory 1

1008 Advanced Signal Processing 1

- (iv) Group C subjects

Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia

7156 Network Protocols

Candidates may also choose from subjects offered by the School of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia or by the Departments of Mathematics and Electronic Engineering at the University of South Australia and deemed suitable for the degree program by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) from whom a list of such subjects may be obtained at the commencement of studies.

- (c) other relevant subjects or work which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

The Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) shall approve in the case of each candidate a program of study consisting of lectures, seminars and project work and decide the relative proportion of each subject to the constraints listed above. To assist with this choice from time to time lists of subjects available to candidates for the degree in groups B and C will be issued by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (after they have been approved by Faculty and the Executive Committee). Notwithstanding the above the availability of all subjects is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relevant weight given to the components (eg such as the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

note: The postgraduate subjects which are offered by departments may vary slightly from year to year. Details of which subjects will be available each year are obtainable from the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

# Master of Computer Science

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:

- (a) for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Bachelor of Information Science, with a major in Computer Science, of The University of Adelaide, or for a degree of some other institution accepted for the purpose by the University; or
- (b) for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science of The University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the Department of Computer Science and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or as an external student. Except by permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

- (b) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than four years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

- (c) in the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, or equivalent, in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules;
- (b) comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- (c) present a satisfactory written report and seminar on a supervised project on a subject approved by the Department of Computer Science.

### 4 Review of Academic Progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 5 General

5.1 A candidate who fulfils the foregoing requirements shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Computer Science.

## 6 Subjects of study

note: Intending students should consult the Department of Computer Science early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain

- whether particular subjects will be available in that year
- in which semester they will be taught
- their precise content

**6.1** A candidate for the degree shall complete satisfactorily a total of at least 48 points.

**6.2** A candidate for the degree shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in at least twelve subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at the Honours or Masters level. Other subjects may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. The subjects which may be offered by the Department of Computer Science are:

code	subject title	points
6521	Advanced Computer Architecture A	2.5
6102	Advanced Computer Architecture B	2.5
3280	Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
6430	Advanced Computer Architecture D	2.5
2775	Advanced Database A	2.5
1110	Advanced Database B	2.5
8058	Advanced Database C	2.5
3631	Advanced Database D	2.5
9037	Software Engineering A	2.5
2618	Software Engineering B	2.5
5711	Software Engineering C	2.5
6621	Software Engineering D	2.5
6731	Advanced Programming Languages A	2.5
6532	Advanced Programming Languages B	2.5
4069	Advanced Programming Languages C	2.5
5436	Advanced Programming Languages D	2.5
6938	Advanced Programming Languages E	2.5
5689	Advanced Artificial Intelligence A	2.5
2651	Advanced Artificial Intelligence B	2.5
3794	Advanced Artificial Intelligence C	2.5
2193	Advanced Artificial Intelligence D	2.5
1783	Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
7513	Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
9026	Advanced Operating Systems C	2.5
7933	Advanced Operating Systems D	2.5

6220	Advanced Numerical Analysis A	2.5
8109	Advanced Numerical Analysis B	2.5
8247	Advanced Numerical Analysis C	2.5
2630	Advanced Numerical Analysis D	2.5
5766	Relational Programming	2.5
2201	Programming Techniques (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
3903	Systems Analysis (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
8684	Parallel Computation	2.5
7024	Compiler Construction and Project (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6293	Advanced Programming Paradigms (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9516	Artificial Intelligence (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6031	Computer Architecture (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6794	Computer Networks (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9901	Operating Systems (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
3675	Software Engineering and Project (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9047	Numerical Analysis (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
7307	University of South Australia Subject A	2.5
6782	University of South Australia Subject B	2.5
1752	University of South Australia Subject C	2.5
6417	University of South Australia Subject D	2.5
6037	University of South Australia Subject E	2.5
9284	University of South Australia Subject F	2.5
1703	Flinders University Subject A	2.5
6156	Flinders University Subject B	2.5
9260	Flinders University Subject C	2.5
8031	Flinders University Subject D	2.5
8759	Flinders University Subject E	2.5
7470	Flinders University Subject F	2.5

**6.3** A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete at least five Masters Project subjects, under the guidance of a supervisor, and provide a public seminar and written report on the investigation. The Masters Project subjects are:

9112	Master Project A	2.5
3126	Master Project B	2.5
4292	Master Project C	2.5
5866	Master Project D	2.5
3444	Master Project E	2.5
9574	Master Project F	2.5
9882	Master Project G	2.5
8868	Master Project H	2.5

6.4 In the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, the subjects required for the award of the Master's degree may be reduced.

## Syllabuses

Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the course is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the course. The field of study of the project can also be determined at that time.



# Master of Mathematical Science

*note:* Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics, or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as equivalent.

(b) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A person admitted under this sub-Rule will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Master's degree;

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 A candidate shall:

- (a) complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed;
- (b) undertake an approved program of advanced study and project work under

the direction of a supervisor or supervisors extended over one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than four years if taken part-time.

### 3 General

3.1 The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide a candidate's work.

3.2 A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

3.3 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

### 4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
- (b) present a satisfactory dissertation on the candidate's project.

### 5 Project work

5.1 Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

- (a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department.
- (b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and
- (c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

**6 Review of Academic Progress**

**6.1** If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

**7 Preliminary work**

**7.1** A person whose qualifications have been accepted under 1.1(a) shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

**7.2** A candidate admitted under either 1.1(b) or 1.2 shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard.

**8 Courses of study and project work**

**8.1** The program of study and project work to the value of at least 24 points shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work consisting of one of the following:

code	subject title	points
2427	Masters Applied Mathematics Minor Project	5
8223	Masters Applied Mathematics Major Project	7.5
4818	Masters Mathematical Physics Minor Project	5
4495	Masters Mathematical Physics Major Project	7.5
2545	Masters Pure Mathematics Minor Project	5
7538	Masters Pure Mathematics Major Project	7.5
2159	Masters Statistics Minor Project	5
2750	Masters Statistics Major Project	7.5

(b) 3672 Masters Seminar (Applied) 1.5  
 8042 Masters Seminar (Pure) 1.5  
 3652 Masters Seminar (Statistics) 1.5

note: Intending students should consult the relevant department early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain

- whether particular subjects will be available in that year
- which semester they will be taught
- their precise content

(c) subjects:

(i) chosen from the following list

**Applied Mathematics**

5507	Advanced Hydrodynamics	2.5
5383	Aerodynamics	2.5
8510	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic A	2.5
6501	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic B	2.5
5819	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic C	2.5
1128	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic D	2.5
8796	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic E	2.5
8191	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic F	2.5
8918	Asymptotic Approximations	2.5
8943	Boundary Value Problems	2.5
6779	Chaos and Fractals	2.5
5621	Combinatorial Optimisation	2.5
6426	Communication Network Design (Masters)	2.5
5061	Continuum Mechanics	2.5
6574	Finite Difference Methods for PDEs	2.5
6650	Foundations of Financial Economics	2.5
6130	Martingales	2.5
6576	Mathematical Economics (Masters)	2.5
4820	Mathematical Methods (Masters)	2.5
4645	Modelling and Analysis of Computer Networks	2.5
6071	Networks of Queues	2.5
5136	Robotics	2.5
5440	Stochastic Differential Equations	2.5
8250	Stochastic Processes	2.5
4169	Systems of Queues	2.5
1178	Teletraffic Models (Masters)	2.5
4957	Tidal Models	2.5
3848	Transform Methods and Signal Processing (Masters)	2.5
2233	Variational Methods for PDEs	2.5

<b>Mathematical Physics</b>		5344 Pure Mathematics Honours Topic D	2.5
6080 Advanced Electromagnetism	2.5		
4928 Cosmology	2.5	<b>Statistics</b>	
3927 General Relativity	2.5	7464 Advanced Multivariate Methods	2.5
4578 Gauge Theory	2.5	2466 Advanced Nonparametric Statistics	2.5
4060 Quantum Mechanics/Particle Physics	2.5	8331 Statistical Software (Masters)	2.5
3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields	2.5	3228 Analysis of Repeated Measures	2.5
5938 Statistical Mechanics/ Many-Body Theory	2.5	9553 National Markets Statistics	2.5
1679 Topics in Mathematical Physics A	2.5	6061 Advanced Experimental Design	2.5
3348 Topics in Mathematical Physics B	2.5	9148 Regression Diagnostics	2.5
		1884 Advanced Medical Statistics	2.5
<b>Pure Mathematics</b>		9348 Advanced Inference	2.5
7757 Galois Theory	2.5	2684 Statistics Honours Topic A	2.5
9160 Measure Theory	2.5	6827 Statistics Honours Topic B	2.5
1179 Analysis 1	2.5	7467 Statistics Honours Topic C	2.5
7745 Analysis 2	2.5	4013 Statistics Honours Topic D	2.5
7584 Analysis 3	2.5	(ii) Other subjects offered by The University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions in South Australia which are accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to those listed above.	
4808 Algebra 1	2.5	(iii) Students may present other relevant subjects or work, to the value of at most five points, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.	
4276 Algebra 2	2.5		
2642 Algebra 3	2.5		
1820 Geometry 1	2.5		
5477 Geometry 2	2.5		
9480 Geometry 3	2.5		
1912 Number Theory 1	2.5		
8468 Number Theory 2	2.5		
7777 Advanced Convexity	2.5		
6406 Topology	2.5		
2903 Problem Solving	2.5		
2342 Coding Theory	2.5		
4362 Analysis and Signal Processing	2.5		
1512 Set Theory	2.5		
4122 History of Mathematics (Masters)	2.5		
7965 Pure Mathematics Honours Topic A	2.5		
1538 Pure Mathematics Honours Topic B	2.5		
9735 Pure Mathematics Honours Topic C	2.5		

8.2 The availability of all subjects in any year is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

## Syllabuses

Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the course is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the course. The field of study of the major and minor projects can also be determined at that time.

## Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission

1.1 The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as sufficient.

1.2 Provided that, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 Unless an applicant has obtained an Honours degree from a University in a suitable Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline or a qualification deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent, the applicant shall, before being admitted as a candidate, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances determine.

1.4 A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of that application, a statement of that person's academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of The University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing. Each applicant shall submit an outline of the research work or investigation on which it is intended to submit a thesis. The Faculty, if it approves the subject of this research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in the work.

#### 3 Duration of course

3.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the department concerned and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or, as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year or more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(b) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his or her own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his or her candidature.

#### 5 Review of Academic Progress

5.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass

an examination in the branch of science to which the candidate's original research or investigation is cognate.

**6.2** A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that the candidate is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

**6.3** On completion of the work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

**6.4** A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### Regulations

- 1 (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in The University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in The University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by The University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.
  - (c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.
- 2 (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
  - (b) The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
  - (c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
- 3 (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.
  - (d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 21 Feb. 1991: 1.





# Faculty of Medicine

## Contents

**Regulations** .....837

### **Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery**

*M.B.,B.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....838

Syllabuses .....843

### **Bachelor of Medical Science**

*B.Med.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....850

Syllabuses .....851

### **Bachelor of Health Sciences**

*B.Health Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....852

Syllabuses .....857

### **Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.A.& E.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....860

Syllabuses .....861

### **Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies**

*Grad.Dip.A.& D.*

Specific Course Rules .....863

Syllabuses .....864

### **Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Anaesth.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....865

Syllabuses .....866

### **Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Cardiac Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....868

Syllabuses .....869

### **Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Clin.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....871

Syllabuses .....872

### **Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science**

*Grad.Dip.Clin.Sc*

For regulations, schedules and syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science, see *The University Calendar Volume II, 1978*, pages 929-932.

### **Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Int.Care Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....874

Syllabuses .....875

### **Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health**

*Grad.Dip.Occ.Health*

Specific Course Rules.....877

Syllabuses .....879

### **Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Onc.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....881

Syllabuses .....882

Medicine — Contents

**Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Orth.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....884

Syllabuses .....885

**Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Peri-Op.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....887

Syllabuses .....888

**Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy**

*Grad.Dip.Psychother.*

Specific Course Rules .....890

Syllabuses .....891

**Graduate Diploma in Public Health**

*Grad.Dip.P.H.*

Specific Course Rules .....893

Syllabuses — see Master of Public Health

**Master of Clinical Science**

*M.Clin.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....895

**Master of Medical Science**

*M.Med.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....896

**Master of Nursing Science**

*M.N.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....897

Syllabuses .....899

**Master of Public Health**

*M.P.H.*

Specific Course Rules .....900

Syllabuses .....903

**Master of Surgery**

*M.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....907

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate Studies — see Contents

**Doctor of Medicine**

*M.D.*

Regulations .....908

# Faculty of Medicine

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Medicine

- 1 In the Faculty of Medicine there shall be the following awards:

Ordinary degree  
of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree  
of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree  
of Bachelor of Medical Science

Bachelor of Medicine  
and Bachelor of Surgery

Graduate Diploma in Accident and  
Emergency Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug  
Studies\*

Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic  
Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science

Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care  
Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Occupational  
Health

Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic  
Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative  
Nursing\*

Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy

Graduate Diploma in Public Health

Master of Clinical Science

Master of Medical Science

Master of Nursing Science\*

Master of Public Health

Master of Surgery

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Medicine (M.D.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

## Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Duration of course

- 1.1 The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full-time study.
- 1.2 A candidate may interrupt the course:
  - (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or
  - (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 1.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 1.2(b) above must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 1.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 1.2(b) above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 1.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.
- 3.2 The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the subjects.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.
- 3.4
  - (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Specific Course Rules shall be awarded a non-graded pass.
  - (b) Except as otherwise provided in the Specific Course Rules (for example, see 3.4(c) below) there shall be four classifications of pass in any component subject of the medicine course, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
  - (c) The results of the following subjects will not be classified: 5216 Introductory Medicine IM; 4376 Paediatrics V.
  - (d) A candidate whose results in the Third-Year, Fourth-Year, Fifth-Year and Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

- 3.5 (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination, the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.
- (b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which the candidate has failed.
- (c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this Specific Course Rule a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination.
- (d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

notes

- 1 The reference to study and practice in the Specific Course Rules for the M.B., B.S. includes all that practical work and clinical instruction prescribed in 4.
- 2 The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.
- 3 The hospital clinical year usually begins on the fourth Monday in the year

**4 Subjects of study**

4.1 The following are the subjects of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**1870 First Year Examination**

- 5080 Cell and Molecular Biology IM  
 4230 Doctor, Patient and Society IM  
 3437 Human Structure and Function IM  
 5216 Introductory Medicine IM

**2034 Second Year Examination**

- 2916 Cell and Molecular Biology IIM  
 6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM  
 6589 Human Structure and Function IIM  
 9092 Introductory Medicine IIM

**3980 Third Year Examination**

- 8824 Clinical Science and Skills  
 9782 Human Physiology IIIMB  
 6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB  
 6950 Pathology III  
 1494 Pharmacology IIIMB  
 9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III  
*New curriculum for Third Year Examination to be offered in 1996:*

**8508 Fourth Year Examination**

- 1113 Clinical Science IV  
 2976 Clinical Skills IV  
 8475 Psychiatry IV  
 6915 Research Project  
 The Board of Examiners may require a candidate repeating the Fourth Year Examination to complete  
 2643 Clinical Skills IVA  
 instead of  
 6915 Research Project

**3192 Fifth Year Examination**

- 9691 Clinical Science V  
 4369 Clinical Skills V  
 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V  
 4376 Paediatrics V  
 The Board of Examiners may require a candidate who was unsuccessful in completing both the Fourth Year and Fifth Year Examinations at the first attempt to successfully complete the subjects  
 8425 Clinical Science IV/V  
 4943 Clinical Skills IV/V

in order to complete the requirements of the two Examinations.

**1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination**

- 4686 Clinical Competence VI  
 9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI

- 4008 Medicine VI
- 4857 Surgery VI
- 8958 Community Practice VI
- 6460 Paediatrics VI
- 4364 Psychiatry VI

## 5 Course of study and examinations

5.1 To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:

- (a) regularly attending lectures, tutorials, seminars, demonstrations;
- (b) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments; and
- (c) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the subjects of the Examinations as set out in 4.

In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fourth or Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a subject area of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination.

5.2 A student entering the First Year of the course shall be required to undertake an English Language Proficiency assessment. If deficiencies in the written and/or oral use of English are identified through the initial assessment or through the assessment tasks prescribed for the subjects of the First Year Examination, the Faculty may require the student to participate in a Language Development Program in parallel with the subjects of study for the degree.

5.3 (a) In the event that a student fails a subject of an examination the Faculty's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all subjects undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where

supplementary examinations are offered, they will normally be undertaken during an official University Supplementary Examination period.

(b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a subject of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.

5.4 (a) A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the course of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(b) Where a candidate has been granted status in the course (under the provisions of 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules), on account of other tertiary studies, the Faculty may permit the student to undertake subjects from more than one Examination where the Dean or designated nominee is satisfied the candidate's program of study and practice for the degree is academically sound.

(c) The overall performance of a candidate who fails the Fourth Year Examination, and the extent of the failure, shall be considered by the Board of Examiners in determining whether:

(i) the candidate be permitted to proceed to the Fifth Year Examination and undertake, in lieu of a period of elective study, a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study before undertaking a special examination.

(ii) the candidate be required to repeat the course of study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements for all the subjects including the Research Project set out for the Fourth Year Examination in 4.

(iii) the candidate be required to repeat the course of study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements for the subjects set out for the Fourth Year Examination in 4 with the variation that the subject

2643 Clinical Skills IVA be undertaken instead of 6915 Research Project.

- (d) A candidate who fails the Fifth Year Examination normally will be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of the subjects set out for the Fifth Year Examination in 4.
- (e) Notwithstanding 5.4(g) above, if a candidate has failed both the Fourth Year and the Fifth Year Examination at the first attempt, the Board of Examiners may
- (i) withdraw the requirement that the candidate undertake a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of a period of elective study, and a special examination; and instead
  - (ii) require the candidate to complete the requirements of the Fourth Year and Fifth Year Examination by undertaking the study and clinical practice and assessment requirements for the subjects  
8425 Clinical Science IV/V  
4943 Clinical Skills IV/V  
and pass the assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed.
  - (iii) A candidate who fails the Final (Sixth Year) Examination will be required to repeat the study, and clinical practice and assessment requirements of all subjects set out for the Examination in 4.

## 6 Approval of enrolment

- 6.1 A candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery is required to enrol for the Examination and the component subjects as set out in 4 during an official enrolment period.
- 6.2 The following students must have their course of study approved by the Dean or designated nominee at the time of enrolment in the year in question:
- (a) students previously enrolled in the course of studies prescribed in these Specific Course Rules who did not enrol in that course in the immediately preceding year;

- (b) students who have been granted, or who are seeking exemption from the requirements of the regulations and schedules under the terms of section 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules;
- (c) students who wish to enrol in any subject or subjects and/or option within any subject, in addition to the course and subjects prescribed in these Specific Course Rules;
- (d) students previously enrolled in other courses or in other faculties and who are enrolling, or who are seeking to enrol, for the first time in subjects prescribed in these Specific Course Rules.

### Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science

- 1 Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Superintendent\* in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.
- 2 No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 3 Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.
- 4 No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he or she is attached.
- 5 No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he or she has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Superintendent\* or his deputy.
- 6 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.
- 7 Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.
- 8 During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Superintendent\* of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.
- 9 Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself/herself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health

Centre. If he/she is so dismissed he/she shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

- 10 In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his/her case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Head (or his/her deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his/her deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (eg a student member of the Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the IMVS where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Superintendent\* of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

\*The Medical Director of the Queen Victoria Hospital Campus of the Women's and Children's Hospital.



## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be sought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

#### 1870 First Year Examination

#### 5080 Cell and Molecular Biology IM

level: I    points value: 6    duration: full year

*assumed knowledge:* proficiency in English; SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week.

*content:* The course is an integrated program extending through the first two years of the medical curriculum. It will introduce the student to the structure and function of the cell and extracellular matrix. The course will encompass subject matter of chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, molecular biology and genetics as these are seen to be relevant to the education of the medical student. An objective is to lead the student to an ability to understand cellular basis of normality and disease.

The emphasis of the course will be on understanding of basic principles, rather than on taxonomic details, and on problem solving and student directed learning. Introduction to chemistry is specifically directed to providing the necessary chemical background for students in the Medical Faculty. (5 weeks) Introduction to protein structure and function, mechanisms of

enzyme action, water in biological systems, introduction to carbohydrates, metabolic conversion of energy, lipid metabolism, structure and movement within the cell, introduction to genetics and molecular biology.

*assessment:* Assessment will be based on a written examination at the end of each semester. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course.

#### 4230 Doctor, Patient and Society IM

level: I    points value: 5    duration: full year

*assumed knowledge:* high proficiency in written and verbal English language

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week.

*content:* This subject introduces the three year program for the study of Doctor, Patient and Society. It provides an integrated understanding of the principles of human behaviour in health and illness, including individual, interpersonal, societal and cross cultural perspectives. The application of these principles to communication, the doctor-patient relationship and clinical practice are demonstrated through practical experience.

*assessment:* Assessment is based on exams and coursework. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course.

#### 3437 Human Structure and Function IM

level: I    points value: 9    duration: full year

*assumed knowledge:* proficiency in English and SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Physics

*contact hours:* 6 hours per week.

*content:* The material covered in this stream will be taught in two separate units:

Introduction to the human body: in this unit the basic aspects of structure and function of the body will be considered, general features of cells and tissues will be dealt with, and structure and function of the body systems will be discussed in a manner which illustrates their relation to clinical medicine.

Basic neurosciences and musculoskeletal medicine: the structure and function of the cells and tissues of the nervous, muscular and skeletal systems will be explored. The topographical anatomy of the limbs will also be presented in the context of musculoskeletal medicine.

*assessment:* Assessment is based on exams and coursework. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course.

### 5216 Introductory Medicine IM

level: I points value: 4 duration: full year

contact hours: 4 hours per week

*content:* In semester 1 students are introduced to the technique of problem based learning in a large group setting and then afforded experience of the method in smaller groups. Group members are also given training in the dynamics of small group activities. In addition, students are introduced to library skills and are required to work through a library skills workbook, individually.

In semester 2 students work in small groups at problem based learning. The aims of the course are:

- 1 To train the student in the techniques of problem based learning as a learning approach, and to develop the skills of collaborative small group learning.
- 2 To introduce the student to clinical problem solving and patient management.
- 3 To encourage the student to understand, and to be able to explain, the mechanisms of production of clinical symptoms and signs.
- 4 To make the student aware of the extent of which (s)he will require to carry forward preclinical subject knowledge and understanding in order to be an effective clinical student and medical practitioner.
- 5 To motivate students to seek long-term learning through understanding, rather than superficial rote learning
- 6 To provide a stimulus to integration of learning between disciplines.

*assessment:* is based on written examinations at the end of each semester, on performance in the small group activities and on specified course work. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course. Assessment is non-competitive; satisfactory level of performance in each aspect of the program is required.

### 2034 Second Year Examination

#### 2916 Cell and Molecular Biology IIM

level: II points value: 6 duration: full year

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Cell biology: cellular environment, dynamics of cell populations, cell signalling. Cancer and its molecular basis; molecular regulation of development; morphogenesis and differentiation; recombinant DNA technology; genes and human diseases; principles of immune defences and recognition in immune processes; introduction to human pathogens and their role in disease.

*assessment:* Assessment will be a written examination at the end of each semester. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course.

#### 6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM

level: II points value: 6 duration: full year

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* In this subject, students develop a more advanced understanding of the principles that were introduced in Doctor, Patient and Society I. It enables students to gain a sound understanding of the disciplines necessary to analyse the health of populations. Students learn about the relationships between the doctor, the patient and society at different stages of life and in the context of a variety of health issues. The theory and practice of medical communications skills relevant to these situations are taught. Students undertake a supervised family attachment in general practice which provides practical experience of the concepts of this stream.

*assessment:* Assessment is based on assignments, tutorial work and a written examination. Medical communication skills are assessed on the basis of practical course work and a simulated clinical interview examination. The general practice attachment is assessed by means of a written family case study. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course.

#### 6589 Human Structure and Function IIM

level: II points value: 12 duration: full year

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week

*content:* The material covered in this stream will be taught in three separate units:

Cardiorespiratory Medicine: in this unit the development, structure and function of the cardiovascular, lymphatic and respiratory systems will be discussed in the context of their clinical relevance. Gastrointestinal and Genitourinary Medicine and a unit in Endocrinology, Metabolism and Reproduction units: the development, structure and function of the gastrointestinal, renal, endocrine and reproductive systems will be covered highlighting some common clinical conditions.

*assessment:* There will be a range of written and practical assessment throughout the year. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course.

#### 9092 Introductory Medicine IIM

level: II points value: 0 duration: full year

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Students continue to work in small groups, with a tutor, at problem based learning. During the second year the range of problems and clinical problems expands. Most of the cases and problems are

timed so that students have an opportunity to study particular fields of learning prior to didactic teaching in that field. Provision is also made for revision of previously studied material.

**assessment:** assessment is based on written examinations at the end of each semester, and on performance in the small group activities. A detailed statement will be provided at the commencement of the course. Assessment is non-competitive; a satisfactory level of performance in each aspect of the program is required.

### 3980 Third Year examination

#### 8824 Clinical Science and Skills

**level:** III *duration:* full year

**prerequisite:** Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

**contact hours:** 1 lecture, 1 demonstration and 1 tutorial a week

**content:** This subject is intended to introduce the student to the skills of medical practice, the scientific study of the processes of disease states and the ethics of medicine. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills in clinical interviewing and communication as well as those required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical data gathered at the bedside is to be interpreted in the context of a scientific understanding of the aetiology, pathophysiology and prognosis of common disease processes, aided where appropriate by information derived from elementary laboratory and other diagnostic investigations. In the study of biomedical ethics, the student will be equipped with the conceptual tools to think clearly about ethical problems and reach sound ethical judgements in a clinical context.

**assessment:** continuous assessment in demonstration and tutorial work, a project in biomedical ethics, a written exam in clinical science, and a *viva* in clinical skills

#### 9782 Human Physiology IIIMB

**level:** III *duration:* semester 1

**contact hours:** 2 one hour lectures per week

**prerequisite:** Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

**content:** This subject provides an integrative view of central nervous system function, the control of human movement, and the endocrinological aspects of reproductive physiology.

**assessment:** a written exam at the end of the semester

#### 6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB

**level:** III

*duration:* full year

**prerequisite:** Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

**contact hours:** 2 one hour lectures per week, and a practical course using basic laboratory techniques (semester 1); problem based exercises involving approximately two contact hours per week (semester 2)

**content:** In Semester 1 the student is introduced to the principles and practice of clinical microbiology and immunology. The pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis, epidemiology and control of common infections are presented, and clinical immunology topics such as transplantation, immune deficiency, allergic and autoimmune diseases are discussed. Other topics include; principles of sterilisation and disinfection; epidemiology and hospital cross-infection; the use of antibiotics and chemotherapy in the treatment of infection; fungal and parasitic diseases.

Semester 2 consists of a number of problem based exercises related to common problems in infectious disease and clinical immunology. Students will be required to assess the breadth of each problem, access the appropriate source material to examine each problem including underlying mechanisms and principles of management, and present their findings

**assessment:** exams at the end of each semester

#### 6950 Pathology III

**level:** III

*duration:* full year

**contact hours:** 3 lectures and 4 hours of practical work each week

**prerequisite:** Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

**content:** In the first semester students are introduced to the general principles of Pathology and begin to look at the application of these to some clinical disease states. The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, cardiovascular disease, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, haemorrhage and shock, oedema, infiltrations and selected parasitic diseases.

In the second semester, these principles are applied to understanding the mechanisms of production of the clinical features and complications of the important diseases of the major organ systems.

Instruction is provided in lectures, tutorials, mortuary demonstrations and practical classes. Multidisciplinary Clinical and Pathological Science workshops address a range of clinical conditions with contributions from a range of specialists. Towards the end of the year the students are introduced to the principles of clinical

problem solving in a short series of clinico-pathological conferences.

*assessment:* an exam at the end of each semester

#### **1494 Pharmacology IIIMB**

*level:* III *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

*contact hours:* 48 lectures, 16 hours of tutorials, 16 hours of demonstration workshops, 20 hours of self-directed learning

*content:* The subject covers (a) the principles of pharmacology; drug: receptor interactions; pharmacokinetics; toxicology; drug development; adverse drug reactions; factors causing variability in drug response; substance abuse; and (b) the mechanisms underlying the various transmitter and local hormone systems and the drugs and drug classes acting through these mechanisms. The course philosophy emphasises self-directed learning and is problem based.

*assessment:* Assessment will consist of an examination at the end of each semester and an assignment in each semester.

#### **9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III**

*level:* III *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

*contact hours:* 3 hours a week

*content:* This subject involves 3 or 4 elective topics, one of which is to be chosen. The electives build on analytical approaches introduced in 6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM. Electives may involve particular subject areas within social and preventive medicine, or analytical approaches using epidemiological or social-science methods.

*assessment:* major assignment, final exam, and tutorial participation

#### **8508 Fourth Year examination**

#### **1113 Clinical Science IV**

*level:* IV *duration:* full year

*content:* The twelve week full-time program is designed to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine. It involves study and clinical experience in Orthopaedics, Musculoskeletal Disorders, Trauma, Geriatric Medicine, General Practice, Oncology, Anaesthetics.

Students principally will be based at the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital but some clinical experience will also be gained at the other locations in metropolitan Adelaide.

Considerable emphasis is placed on the need to understand the scientific basis of clinical conditions and the rational approach to clinical tests and therapeutics. To support this, pharmacological clinical tutorials and clinico-pathological conferences are scheduled throughout the year.

*assessment:* there will be continuous assessment and examinations. A detailed assessment document will be provided at the beginning of the clinical year.

#### **2976 Clinical Skills IV**

*level:* IV *duration:* full year

*content:* The twelve week full-time clinical program, designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical medicine will involve student undertaking clinical attachments in Medicine and Surgery at the Royal Adelaide Hospital, The Queen Elizabeth Hospital and/or the Lyell McEwin Hospital. Students will consolidate and expand their basic clinical skills and develop the ability to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures and the management of medical conditions. There will also be six lecture on the Drug and Alcohol component in the programs.

*assessment:* Clinical Skills are principally assessed by continuous assessment but a detailed assessment document is provided at the beginning of the clinical year.

#### **8475 Psychiatry IV**

*level:* IV *duration:* full year

*content:* In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of patients and families and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

#### **6915 Research Project**

*level:* IV *duration:* full year

*content:* The project aims to develop student skills in assessing the reliability of evidence and the relevance of scientific knowledge, to reach conclusions by observation, experiment and logical analysis and evaluate critically the prevailing knowledge on which current medical practice is based. Students will be required to plan, carry out and write up a specific research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Research projects will be available in a variety of forms. The specified Topic could be epidemiological, clinical or laboratory based research. Clinical projects could be case reports, disease surveys, criteria for diagnosis, natural history including complications, and/or forms of treatment, review of medical services (diagnostic, treatment etc).

A list of possible topics will be available in October of the previous year. Students will be able to conduct their project individually or in pairs.

*assessment:* A report and oral presentation will be required at the end of the 6 week exercise.

### 2643 Clinical Skills IVA

*level:* IV *duration:* full year

*content:* This subject is designed to give a repeating student additional clinical experience in Medicine and Surgery. The program will involve undertaking clinical attachments in the University departments of Medicine and Surgery at either The Royal Adelaide Hospital or The Queen Elizabeth Hospital over a 6 week period.

*assessment:* Clinical skills will be assessed during the term by continuous assessment.

### 3192 Fifth Year Examination

#### 9691 Clinical Science V

*level:* V *duration:* full year

*content:* This subject is designed to continue and expand the Clinical Science program stated in the fourth year. It will ensure an adequate understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine. Microbiology, pathology and pharmacology are key parts of this course. The subject involves student participation in the integrated problem-based learning programs Clinical Science 2 and Clinical Science 3, run throughout the year at The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

*assessment:* Assessment will be by written examination at the end of the year. This examination will include material covered in Clinical Science IV and up to 40% of the examination may cover microbiology, pathology and pharmacology.

#### 4369 Clinical Skills V

*level:* V *duration:* full year

*content:* This subject is designed to continue development of a student's clinical skills and experience. It involves undertaking clinical attachments in Medical units at The Royal Adelaide Hospital, The Queen Elizabeth Hospital or Lyell McEwin Hospital.

*assessment:* Clinical Skills will be assessed during the term by continuous assessment.

#### 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V

*level:* V *duration:* full year

*contact hours and content:* Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Women's and Children's Hospital, the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Lyell McEwin Health Service for one clinical term.

During this time students undertake clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, coloscopy, infertility and gynaecological oncology. Students reside in hospital for six weeks.

A course of resource sessions totalling three hours in the major areas of obstetrics and gynaecology, is given during the fifth year. Formal teaching is carried out by tutorials in obstetrics and gynaecology, including problem based learning in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatology. The subjects covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years, human sexuality and sexually transmitted diseases. A comprehensive seminar on human sexuality is also given.

*assessment:* Students are expected to demonstrate competence in the clinical skills: history taking, examination, diagnosis and management during the clinical term (20%). Written assignments during the semester contribute 10%. Theoretical knowledge is assessed during the clinical term (clinical stations *viva* 35%) and at the end of the year (written 35%). Students may be required to re-sit the clinical examination and pass-fail and distinction *vivas* are held at the end of the year.

#### 4376 Paediatrics V

*level:* V *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* Students will attend the Women's and Children's Hospital for a six week period.

*content:* The course will include normal childhood growth and development, the child in the family and in the community, preventative health strategies, the child with disability, common minor disorders of childhood, and child and family psychiatry.

Instruction will be by student-led problem solving, supervised tutorials, visits to child health and educational facilities, and clinical experience in the recognition and management of variations and disorders of health in childhood. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

*assessment:*

- 1 Written projects from home and community visits by students.
- 2 An O.S.C.E. examination at the end of the six week attachment.

The marks obtained in Year V will be 40% of the total marks in Paediatrics, and these marks will be included in consideration of the total assessment of performance in Paediatrics which will occur in Year VI.

### 8425 Clinical Science IV/V

level: IV/V

duration: full year

*content:* This subject is designed to strengthen a repeating student's understanding of the Clinical Science IV/V program. It will ensure an adequate understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine. Microbiology, pathology and pharmacology are key parts of this course. The subject involves student participation in components (specified according to students' needs) of Clinical Science 1, Clinical Science 2 and Clinical Science 3, run throughout the year at The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

*assessment:* Assessment will be by written examination at the end of the year. The examination will include material covered in Clinical Science IV and up to 40% of the examination may cover microbiology, pathology and pharmacology.

### 4943 Clinical Skills IV/V

level: IV/V

duration: full year

*content:* The subject is designed to strengthen a student's clinical skills.

The program will involve undertaking clinical attachments in the University departments of Medicine and Surgery at either The Royal Adelaide Hospital or The Queen Elizabeth Hospital and other hospital units.

*assessment:* Clinical skills will be assessed during the term by continuous assessment and by clinical *vivas*.

### 1106 Final (Sixth Year) examination

### 4686 Clinical Competence VI

level: VI

duration: full year

*content:* Students will spend eighteen weeks under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery and their clinical teachers at The Royal Adelaide Hospital, The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Lyell McEwin Hospital, Modbury Hospital and at other venues. They will undertake periods of internship in general medicine, specialty medicine (including accident and emergency care), general surgery and specialty surgery (including anaesthetics) obtaining experience in direct patient care. There will be a minimum of formal teaching with the emphasis on the application of clinical science to medical practice. In addition the curriculum provides a six week elective at the beginning of the year and a two week program in ENT, Ophthalmology and Dermatology.

*assessment:* Assessment is undertaken in two ways. Throughout the year ratings are made of student's performance during the internship. Overall ratings are supported by an observed long-case assessment. At the end of the year each student is required to sit for an

examination of clinical competence which consists of a written and practical component. Clinical *vivas* are held for those students who fail to satisfy the assessors on the ward or the examiners in the examination of clinical competence.

### 9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI

level: VI

duration: full year

*content:* This course organised by the Department of Pathology comprises a series of combined presentations by pathologists and clinicians and is orientated towards relating clinical features to laboratory findings in selected diseases. There is also a series of lectures dealing with selected topics in forensic medicine and pathology.

*assessment:* The assessment in this subject is integrated into the examination of clinical competence (see under 4686 Clinical Competence VI). Separate *vivas* will be held to help in the determination of distinctions and prizes.

### 4008 Medicine VI

level: VI

duration: full year

*content:* The teaching of this subject is integrated with the teaching of Surgery and is described under 4686 Clinical Competence.

*assessment:* The assessment in this subject is integrated into the examination of clinical competence (see 4686 Clinical Competence). Separate *vivas* will be held to help in the determination of distinctions and prizes.

### 4857 Surgery VI

level: VI

duration: full year

*content:* The teaching of this subject is integrated with the teaching of Medicine and is described under 4686 Clinical Competence.

*assessment:* The assessment in this subject is integrated into the examination of clinical competence (see 4686 Clinical Competence). Separate *vivas* will be held to help in the determination of distinctions and prizes.

### 8958 Community Practice VI

level: VI

duration: full year

*contact hours and content:* The four week course in Community Practice is made up of a 16 day attachment to the Department of General Practice and a four day attachment to the Department of Community Medicine.

The Department of General Practice teaching is in the form of skills workshops and clinical attachments. Three days of workshops are held on counselling and

communication, loss and grief and the performance of practical procedures. Students are usually attached to city general practitioners for four days and to a country general practitioner for nine days. During this latter placement they will be expected to stay in the country town away from Adelaide.

During the four day attachment to the Department of Community Medicine students will undertake a multi-professional workshop with students from other health professions and have further teaching in public and occupational health.

*assessment:* assessment includes two patient management interviews, a mark awarded for the multi-professional workshop, evaluation both verbal and written of a 'critical thinking' log-diary kept during the general practice attachments and assessment of the ability to perform two practical procedures. Students are also given a performance grade by the general practitioners to whom they are attached.

### 6460 Paediatrics VI

*level:* VI *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* Students will attend an eight week full-time course based at The Adelaide Children's Hospital campus of the Women's and Children's Hospital.

*content:* The course will provide for the study of medical and surgical disorders of childhood. The course will provide practical experience in caring for children with acute and longer term illness. This will include the recognition and care of surgical and orthopaedic disorders in childhood.

*assessment:* Assessment of clinical competence in paediatric medicine and paediatric surgery will occur at the end of the eight week attachment. The assessment will include case presentation evaluations and an objective structured clinical examination. There will also be a paediatric component during the end of year written examinations.

### 4364 Psychiatry VI

*level:* VI *duration:* full year

*content:* In the sixth year students will be assigned to psychiatric treatment settings, where they will further develop knowledge of assessment techniques and the management of a wide variety of disorders. Students are required to submit an essay on a clinical psychiatric topic of their choice. A list of possible subjects is provided for guidance. Four brief summaries also contribute to the term assessment. A written paper occurs in the November examination.

### Medical Ethics

A short course of lectures on the ethics of the profession.

The relationship of practitioners to one another, to patients, nurses, chemists, friendly societies, the public, advertising, hospitals, the law courts, and the State.

## Bachelor of Medical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

#### 2 Duration of course and qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

#### 3 Admission requirements

- 3.1 Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:
- passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
  - been accepted by the head of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he/she wishes to pursue; and
  - completed such prerequisite work as the head of the department concerned may prescribe.
- 3.2 On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in 3.1(a).

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.
- 4.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class,

Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

- 4.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself/herself for examination unless he/she has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:
- 8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
  - 1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
  - 6777 Honours Biochemistry
  - 9807 Honours Community Medicine
  - 9563 Honours General Practice
  - 5349 Honours Medicine
  - 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
  - 8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
  - 3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
  - 5702 Honours Paediatrics
  - 1551 Honours Pathology
  - 3950 Honours Pharmacology
  - 6740 Honours Physiology
  - 9196 Honours Psychiatry
  - 7274 Honours Surgery
- 5.2 The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:
- Course of Reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.



- (b) Experimental work covering a wide range of techniques.
- (c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

## Syllabuses

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### The Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

- 8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
- 6777 Honours Biochemistry
- 9807 Honours Community Medicine
- 9563 Honours General Practice
- 5349 Honours Medicine
- 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- 8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- 3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
- 5702 Honours Paediatrics
- 1551 Honours Pathology
- 3950 Honours Pharmacology
- 6740 Honours Physiology
- 9196 Honours Psychiatry
- 7274 Honours Surgery

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

## Bachelor of Health Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 In determining the final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.
- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

- 2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified in 4.2 and 4.3 below, pass subjects from 5 to the value of at least 72 points, which include the following:

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

3637 Human Biology I

7183 Public Health I

and a subject or subjects to the value of 6 points from those listed as Science Subjects or Mathematical Sciences Subjects.

- (b) Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

1381 Biology of Disease II

and one other subject to the value of at least 4 points from those listed as Health Sciences subjects.

- (c) Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include subjects from those listed as Health Sciences subjects, to the value of at least eight points but may not include subjects from those listed as Law subjects to the value of more than twelve points.

- (d) the completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:

Health Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under this heading in 5.

Biological Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under the heading of Science subjects in 5.

- 4.2 With the permission of the Dean and the Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 6 points prescribed under 4.1 above, a candidate may take subjects, from the Specific Course Rules of any Faculty, which are not listed in 5, but which are considered appropriate coursework for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.
- 4.3 Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree subjects which have been passed in another degree course, up to a maximum value of 24 points.\*

notes to 4.1(d)

**Health Sciences field**

Although some Level III Health Science subjects do not have prerequisites, candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health I and II. When considering this field as a major, candidates should note that many Science subjects at Level III have prerequisites which may restrict their choice of subjects from other Level III subjects.

**Biological Sciences field**

Candidates who wish to select this field as a major should note that all Level III subjects, in this field, have prerequisite subjects and a major in this field requires careful planning of subject selection, from the first year of the course.

**5 Subjects of study**

code	subject title	points
<b>Level I</b>		
Health Science subjects		
3637	Human Biology I	6
7183	Public Health I	6
Science subjects		
6878	Chemistry I	6
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
9615	General Physics I	6
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
5104	Psychology I	6
Mathematical Sciences subjects		
7780	Computational Methods I*	3
9276	Computer Science I	6

1073	Programming and Applications I*	3
6818	Scientific Computing I	3
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

Arts subjects

3291	Australian Politics I	6
6396	People and Environments	6
8215	People and Social Environments	3
9939	People and Physical Environments	3
7419	Introduction to Social Anthropology I	6
7743	Logic I	3
5704	Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3
2657	Political Development in Australia I*	6
4425	Quantitative Methods Using Computers I	3
2901	Women's Health Issues	3

Economics and Commerce subjects

4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

**Level II**

Health Science subjects

1381	Biology of Disease II	4
9473	Cells and Tissues II	4
9828	Comparative Morphology II	4
4223	Craniofacial Growth and Development II	4
6498	Human Biology II	8
6484	Human Reproductive Biology II	4
5050	Public Health II	8

Mathematical Sciences subjects

4523	Statistical Practice II	2
------	-------------------------	---

Science subjects

1404	Biochemistry II	8
4863	Genetics II	8
6326	Immunology and Virology II	4
9195	Microbiology II	4
3773	Physiology II	8
3149	Psychology II	8

\*Not offered in 1996

<b>Arts subjects</b>		
8195	Aborigines and the State II*	4
3964	Anthropology: Gender and Sexuality II* 4	
6376	Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II*	4
3664	Contemporary Communities and Social Movement II*	4
8673	Economic Geography II	4
5581	Geographical Analysis of Population II	4
2650	Political Development in Australia II*	8
5603	Physical and Biotic Environments II	4
3149	Psychology II	8
1280	Public Policy in Australia II	8
9030	Social Geography II*	4
3895	Theories of Practice II	4
<b>Economics and Commerce subjects</b>		
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
<b>Law subjects</b>		
6019	Law and Legal Process	4
3731	Contract	4
<b>Level III</b>		
<b>Health Sciences subjects</b>		
2761	Anthropological and Comparative Anatomy	6
6900	Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	6
9646	Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy	6
5398	Principles of Medical Microbiology and Immunology III	6
3076	Oral Health and Disease III	6
6225	Pathology III HS	6
1730	Introductory Pharmacology	6
9674	Public Health III	12
4574	Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6
7997	Topics and Techniques in Cytology	3
<b>Science subjects</b>		
<b>Anatomy and Histology</b>		
2761	Anthropological and Comparative Anatomy	6
6900	Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
9646	Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy	6
7997	Topics and Techniques in Cytology	3
<b>Biochemistry</b>		
9829	Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
2599	Molecular and Structural Biology III	6
<b>Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology</b>		
1730	Introductory Pharmacology	6
4574	Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6
<b>Genetics</b>		
3350	Advanced Human Genetics	3
4329	Evolutionary Genetics	3
3712	Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes	3
4074	Genomes and Chromosomes	3
<b>Microbiology and Immunology</b>		
4236	Infection and Immunity A	6
7025	Infection and Immunity B	6
<b>Physiology</b>		
8880	Cellular Signalling Systems III	6
7117	Human Movement Studies III	6
<b>Psychology</b>		
8267	Animal Behaviour III	2
3650	Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
2196	Environmental Psychology III	2
7196	Intelligence III	2
4770	Neuroscience in Psychology III	2
3170	Psychological Research Methodology III	4
8659	Social Psychology III	2
7324	Studies in Personality III	2
5673	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2

\*Not offered in 1996

**Arts subjects**

**Anthropology**

5437	Aborigines and the State III*	6
1168	Anthropology :Gender & Sexuality III*	6
1471	Contemporary Communities and Social Movements III*	6
6730	Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict	6
6138	Theories of Practice III	6

**Geography**

4840	Aboriginal Australia III	6
6159	Cities and Housing III	6
6177	Environmental Change III	6
9923	Geographic Information Systems III	6
1150	Regional Development III	6
1453	Rural Social Geography III	6

**Politics**

9990	Private and Public Policy in South Australia III*	6
9796	Public Policy in Australia III	12
8382	Women and Policy III	6
5589	The Landscape of Australian Politics III	6

**Psychology**

8267	Animal Behaviour III	2
3650	Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
2196	Environmental Psychology III	2
7196	Intelligence III	2
4770	Neuroscience in Psychology III	2
3170	Psychological Research Methodology III	4
8659	Social Psychology III	2
7324	Studies in Personality III	2
5673	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2

**Economics subjects**

8367	Applied Microeconomics III	4
4466	Macroeconomics III	4
7981	Public Finance III	4

**Law subjects**

9046	Aboriginal People and the Law	3
3446	Australian Law and Society	3

4398	Australian Legal History	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
8433	Constitutional Law	6
8580	Criminal Law	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
7730	Land use Planning Law	3
9159	Legal History	6
8821	Property	6
9365	Torts	6

\*Not offered in 1996

note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

\*\*Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

1. Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B. Health Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
2. Candidates who have successfully completed subjects of the value of 24 points at Level I of the Bachelor of Health Science degree may apply for admission to the course for the degree of LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B. must be made through SATAC by early October of the year during which the Level I subjects are completed.
3. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in 5. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B. Health Sc. and may present for the degree B. Health Sc. the Law subjects listed in 5 subject to the provisions of 3 and 4. Students must complete all the requirements for the B. Health Sc. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.  
See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

**6 The Honours degree**

6.1 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

8110	Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
1739	Honours Anatomy and Histology
6777	Honours Biochemistry
9807	Honours Community Medicine

- 7599 Honours Genetics
- 5349 Honours Medicine
- 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- 3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
- 5702 Honours Paediatrics
- 1551 Honours Pathology
- 3950 Honours Pharmacology
- 6740 Honours Physiology
- 9196 Honours Psychiatry
- 7274 Honours Surgery

**6.2** The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

- (a) Course of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
- (b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques.
- (c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

**6.3** The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

**6.4** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be sought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

#### Level I

##### 3637 Human Biology I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year  
*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 3 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*content:* The aim of Human Biology I is to present an overview of the biology of the human species. Segments encompass various aspects of human genetics, structure and function, evolutionary origins, defence systems, disease, reproduction and ecology. Topics include the basic principles of genetics and the influence they have on human variation; the links between mutation and genetic disease; an investigation of the organisation of the human body and how the functions of the various cells, tissues, organs and systems relate to their structure and are controlled; basic concepts of human evolution together with the supporting molecular and fossil evidence; the effects of infectious agents on the human body; the principles underlying the functioning of the body's immune

system; the fundamentals of ecology and the impact of modern man on the environment. A study of human reproduction includes the origins and maturation of the male and female gametes, events culminating in fertilisation, and subsequent embryonic and fetal development.

*assessment:* each semester: a written examination, practical examination, continuous assessment, assignments and contributions to tutorial discussions.

##### 7183 Public Health I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year  
*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This course gives a broad overview of public health in Australia and critically examines basic concepts of health and illness in society. Several disciplines that help shape public health will be introduced; these include: the history and politics of health, public health law, health economics, sociology and epidemiology.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### Level II

##### 1381 Biology of Disease II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 2  
*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week, 4 hours of practicals and demonstrations

*content:* Causes of disease, basis for disease classification, body defence mechanisms, methods of study of disease processes, mechanisms of tissue injury, molecular and cellular pathology of tissue injury, local and systemic responses to tissue injury, inflammation and repair processes, disorders of cell growth and differentiation, tumours and derangements of body fluids.

*assessment:* written and practical exams

##### 4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1  
*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I.

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*content:* The aim of this course is to introduce concepts of craniofacial morphology and growth with particular

emphasis on applications in medicine, surgery and dentistry. Introductory sessions cover aspects of evolution of head form and the comparative anatomy of the masticatory system. Theories of craniofacial growth serve to introduce the student to a detailed study of the mechanisms of craniofacial growth and development of dental occlusion. Both normal and pathological growth, as well as genetic considerations are covered. Clinical aspects of general child growth and its assessment are specifically related to craniofacial growth. Application of growth data in cranio-maxillo-facial surgery and orthodontics is also discussed.

The practical and tutorial component of the subject gives students an opportunity to examine records used in growth surveys and perform statistical analyses. Students also have the opportunity to examine skeletal material and to explore aspects of the course in more detail. Craniofacial imaging by three-dimensional computer simulation is demonstrated using data from individuals with craniofacial abnormalities.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 6498 Human Biology II

*level:* II     *points value:* 8     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 3637 Human Biology I or 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restrictions:* 9864 Human Anatomy I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures; 1 tutorial; up to 4 hours practicals per week

*content:* Two lectures on topographical anatomy and one lecture on reproductive biology and embryology per week. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised. The content includes a study of the thorax, abdomen, pelvis and limbs of the human body together with some coverage of biomechanics and kinesiology.

The reproductive biology and embryology section includes a series of lectures on early and general embryology together with an introduction to reproductive technology procedures in current use, methods to control human fertility and the causations of infertility. In addition an outline of the development of the various organ system is given.

Practical work includes dissection of the trunk and limbs; prosected specimens are also used as demonstration material and for self-directed learning.

*assessment:* There will be an examination each semester: topographical anatomy theory and practical (75%); and Embryology and Reproductive Biology (25%). Project work may also be assessed during semester.

#### 6484 Human Reproductive Biology II

*level:* II     *points value:* 4     *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

*contact hours:* 3 tutorial/lecture hours, 6 practical/project hours per week

*content:* The course aims to confront students with the scientific, social, medical, moral and ethical challenges presented by human population dynamics. Students should gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to appreciate present and emerging technologies used in the investigation and management of reproductive function and the social and biological impact of their adoption on a global scale. The moral and ethical implications of such programs will be discussed.

The course comprises an introduction to human population dynamics in relation to world resources and the necessity for fertility regulation strategies followed by detailed study of the human reproduction process, reproductive pathology and reproductive technologies available for the assessment and management of fertility. A study of the international agencies attempts to implement national and global fertility regulation programs will be used to provide insight into present social, moral and ethical constraints and their impact on future prospects.

*assessment:* Students will be assessed on their tutorial and project reports, contribution to seminar and group discussions and an examination.

#### 5050 Public Health II

*level:* II     *points value:* 8     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health I

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject introduces the population view of health, illness and health care. The curriculum will include the main quantitative techniques, data collection methods and data bases which are pertinent to the understanding of the population view and will include an introduction to demography, epidemiology and biostatistics and environmental health with some comparative material on the statistical methods of the social sciences. Substantial attention is given also to the major outputs from the Australian Census, to the main formal and informal collections of information pertinent to health and disease, and to other social indicators.

*assessment:* to be advised



**Level III**

**5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* 1381 Biology of Disease II

*contact hours:* 2 or 3 lectures and a 3 hour practical or demonstration each week

*content:* The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The principles of sterilisation, disinfection and the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus, fungal and parasitic infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. At all stages, the course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

*assessment:* written exam at the end of the semester

**6225 Pathology III HS**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 9473 Cells and Tissues II, 3773 Physiology II, 1381 Biology of Disease II

*contact hours:* 3 lectures/workshops per week and 4 hours of practicals, tutorials and mortuary demonstrations

*content:* In the first semester, students will be introduced to the general principles of cellular and tissue pathology. The nature of cell and tissue degeneration and death will be considered first, followed by detailed appraisal of inflammation, wound and tissue repair, disorders of cell and tissue growth, infarction, ischaemic heart disease, hypertension, haemorrhage and shock, and neoplastic processes. In the second semester, the subject will address selected topics in the systematic pathology of various diseases. In both semesters, Clinical and Pathological Science workshops will be conducted by groups of contributors from a range of clinical disciplines.

*assessment:* an exam at the end of each semester

**3076 Oral Health and Disease III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1381 Biology of Disease.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*content:* This subject introduces the structure, development and functions of the oral tissues, their interrelationships and their relation to other organ systems in health and disease. The curriculum includes a number of units covering oral mineralised tissues, oral mucosa and periodontium, salivary glands and saliva, the oral microbiological system, orofacial growth and development, oral motor and sensory systems and oral diagnostic methodology.

The practical component of the subject will introduce laboratory techniques such as collection, handling and analysis of oral fluids; laboratory techniques for examining dental plaque and micro-organisms in the oral cavity; and the use of electronic and electro-optical instruments for measurement and analysis in and around the oral cavity.

*assessment:* Assessment consists of written tests following each module and assessment of project reports and presentations.

**9674 Public Health III**

*level:* III *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health II

*contact hours:* 1 lecture and 3 tutorials per week

*content:* This subject develops the skills and perspectives of Public Health I and Public Health II by applying quantitative and qualitative approaches to the analysis of a number of diseases of public health importance. The second half of the course provides opportunities for elective study in areas such as mental health, worker health, international health, occupational health, public health ethics, public health history or health promotion. Not all of the electives will be offered in every year.

*assessment:* to be advised

# Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing

## Course of Study

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission Requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing shall:
- have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse in the area of accident and emergency nursing, and
  - be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
  - have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing

#### 2 Duration of Course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Assessment and Examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical

work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

- A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

- 4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

3571 Accident and Emergency Nursing I	4
<i>or</i>	
6475 Accident and Emergency Nursing I PT	4
8219 Accident and Emergency Nursing II	4
<i>or</i>	
8473 Accident and Emergency Nursing II PT	4
4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories	4
1100 Nursing and Medical Science in Accident and Emergency Care	4
1704 Frameworks of Care	4
8287 Practice Inquiry in Accident and Emergency Nursing	4

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of four credit points.

### 3571 Accident and Emergency Nursing I

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of accident and emergency care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 8219 Accident and Emergency Nursing II

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on students' previous learning in Accident and Emergency Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of accident and emergency care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1100 Nursing and Medical Science in Accident and Emergency Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist accident and emergency practice. The focus will be on anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 week

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 8287 Practice Inquiry in Accident and Emergency Nursing

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in accident and emergency practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in accident and emergency nursing.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 6475 Accident and Emergency Nursing I PT

*points value:* 4 *duration:* full year  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of accident and emergency care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill

acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

**8473 Accident and Emergency Nursing II PT**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in Accident and Emergency Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of accident and emergency care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

# Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Drug and Alcohol Studies shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another university accepted for the purposes by the University, and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but who has a significant level of experience and training in the field of alcohol and drug services and who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over at least two years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: pass with High Distinction, pass with Distinction, pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled in a subject for at least 5 teaching weeks, shall be deemed to have failed the examination for the subject concerned.

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points, in the sequence determined by the prerequisite subject requirements specified in the syllabuses:

3320 Principles of Drug Action	4
9903 Aetiology of Drug Problems	4
2606 Treatment Principles and Practice I	4
2595 Treatment Principles and Practice II	4
8718 Public Health Principles and Drug Use	4
2234 Practicum and Project	4

## Syllabuses

### 3320 Principles of Drug Action

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact:* 8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* This subject will provide an introduction to the pharmacology of alcohol and other drugs of dependence. It will cover general principles of drug action as well as the pharmacology of specific drugs and drug classes. Also included will be material on drug interactions and pharmacological mechanisms of drug tolerance and dependence.

*assessment:* By examination and tutorial paper. Relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching.

### 9903 Aetiology of Drug Problems

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Pass in 3320 Principles of Drug Action

*contact:* 8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* This subject will examine the factors that predispose to problematic drug use. This will include the individual and social factors that can result in the development of drug problems. Epidemiology of drug use and of drug-related problems will be discussed, together with drug problems in specific populations.

*assessment:* Relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 2606 Treatment Principles and Practice I

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Pass in 3320 Principles of Drug Action and 9903 Aetiology of Drug Problems

*contact:* 8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* This subject will provide an overview of both assessment of patients with alcohol and drug problems and the options for treatment that are available. It will also include management of biomedical problems associated with alcohol and drug use including management of withdrawal, overdose and associated medical conditions.

*assessment:* By examination, tutorial paper and simulated patient viva. Relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 2595 Treatment Principles and Practice II

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Pass in 2906 Treatment Principles and Practice I

*contact:* 8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* This subject will focus on psychosocial interventions appropriate for people with alcohol and drug problems. While a range of approaches will be covered, emphasis will be on behavioural therapies developed for the treatment of alcohol and drug problems. Topics will include relapse prevention, controlled drinking, family therapy and brief intervention. Psychiatric problems associated with alcohol and drug use will also be covered.

*assessment:* By examination, tutorial paper and simulated patient viva. Relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 8718 Public Health Principles and Drug Use

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Pass in 3320 Principles of Drug Action and 9903 Aetiology of Drug Problems

*contact:* 8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*content:* The public health perspective will be employed to examine how policy influences drug use and drug problems in our society. Issues to be covered include health promotion in the drug and alcohol area, supply and demand reduction and community action.

*assessment:* By examination and tutorial paper. Relative weights to be advised at the commencement of teaching.

### 2234 Practicum and Project

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Pass in 2595 Treatment Principles and Practice II

*contact:* 4 weeks practical work

*content:* Practicum requirements include a minimum of 2 x 2-week blocks of supervised clinical experience in alcohol/drug units, or its equivalent in case management. Students will be required to complete a log-book recording attendance and case load and to summarise a variety of cases. The project will consist of a comprehensive write-up of one case study.

*assessment:* By case summaries and project report. Relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching.

# Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse in the area of anaesthetic nursing, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing

### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical

work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

5671 Anaesthetic Nursing I	4
or	
8921 Anaesthetic Nursing I PT	4
5984 Anaesthetic Nursing II	4
or	
7834 Anaesthetic Nursing II PT	4
4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories	4
6150 Nursing and Medical Science in Anaesthetics	4
1704 Frameworks of Care	4
9122 Practice Inquiry in Anaesthetic Nursing	4

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of four credit points.

### 5671 Anaesthetic Nursing I

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of anaesthetic care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 5984 Anaesthetic Nursing II

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in Anaesthetic Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of anaesthetic care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 6150 Nursing and Medical Science in Anaesthetics

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist anaesthetic care practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 9122 Practice Inquiry in Anaesthetic Nursing

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in anaesthetic practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in anaesthetic nursing.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 8921 Anaesthetic Nursing I PT

*points value:* 4 *duration:* Full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of anaesthetic care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)



**7834 Anaesthetic Nursing II PT**

points value: 4

duration: Full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

content: This subject will build on student's previous learning in Anaesthetic Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of anaesthetic care.

assessment: 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

## Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse in the area of cardiac nursing, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing

#### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may

prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

1485 Cardiac Nursing I	4
<i>or</i>	
3196 Cardiac Nursing I PT	4
5009 Cardiac Nursing II	4
<i>or</i>	
8464 Cardiac Nursing II PT	4
4691 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories	4
4828 Nursing and Medical Science in Cardiac Care	4
1704 Frameworks of Care	4
8757 Practice Inquiry in Cardiac Nursing	4

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of four credit points.

### 1485 Cardiac Nursing I

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of cardiac care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 5009 Cardiac Nursing II

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in Cardiac Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of cardiac care.

*Assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 4828 Nursing and Medical Science in Cardiac Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to the specialist cardiac care practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*Assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 8757 Practice Inquiry in Cardiac nursing

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in cardiac care practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in cardiac nursing.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 3196 Cardiac Nursing I PT

*points value:* 4 *duration:* Full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of cardiac care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*Assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

**8464 Cardiac Nursing II PT**

**points value:** 4                      **duration:** Full year

**contact hours:** 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

**content:** This subject will build on student's previous learning in Cardiac nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of cardiac care

**assessment:** 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

# Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive care Nursing

### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the two compulsory subjects to the value of 8 points and elective subjects, from those listed below, to the value of 16 points.

#### 4.1.1 Compulsory Subjects

4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories	4
1704 Frameworks of Care	4

#### 4.1.2 Elective Subjects

6389 Stomal Therapy	8
9764 Hyperbaric Nursing	8
2016 Acute Pain Management	4
9557 Diabetes Education	4
7469 Infection Control	4
5521 Wound Management	4
8552 Rehabilitation Nursing	8
2946 Management of Incontinence	4
5046 Grief and Bereavement	4
9191 Cardiac Monitoring	4

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete two core coursework units of study, each of four credit points and elective units to the value of sixteen credit points.

### Core units

#### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*Points:* value 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*Assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

#### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*Assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### Elective units

#### 6389 Stomal Therapy

*points value:* 8 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field placements.

*content:* This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the indications for the creation of a stoma, the principles of stomal therapy and the physical and psycho-social needs of those with a stoma. Topics will include anatomy, physiology, psychosocial care, stoma management and the teaching/learning process in patient education. Student will be required to participate in field experience.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (20%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (30%); examination (30%)

#### 9764 Hyperbaric Nursing

*points value:* 8 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field placements.

*content:* This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the indications for hyperbaric treatment, the principles of hyperbaric nursing and the physical and psycho-social needs of those undergoing hyperbaric treatment. Topics will include anatomy, physiology, psychosocial care, hyperbaric management and the teaching/learning process in patient education. Student will be required to participate in field experience.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (20%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (30%); examination (30%)

#### 2016 Acute Pain Management

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks.

*content:* This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to acute pain, pharmacology in pain control, the principles of pain management and the physical and psycho-social needs of those experiencing acute pain. Topics will include physiology, psychosocial care, pain management and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

*assessment:* 1500 word class paper (40%); 3000 word essay (60%)

#### 9557 Diabetes Education

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field visits.

*content:* This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to diabetes. Topics will include the pathophysiology of diabetes, the management of diabetes, pharmacology, human nutrition and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

*assessment:* 1500 word class paper (40%); 3000 word essay (60%)

### 7469 Infection Control

points value: 4

duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field visits.

content: This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the control of infection. Topics will include microbiology, the management of infection, the teaching/learning process in staff education; and contemporary issues in infection control.

assessment: 1500 word class paper (40%); 3000 word essay (60%)

### 5521 Wound Management

points value: 4

duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field visits.

content: This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the management of wounds. Topics will include anatomy and physiology of the integument, wound classification, wound management, microbiology, the management of infection and the teaching/learning process in staff and patient education.

assessment: 1000 word class paper (30%); 2000 essay (30%); examination (40%)

### 8552 Rehabilitation Nursing

points value: 8

duration: semester 1

contact hours: 4 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field visits.

content: This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the process, principles and practice of rehabilitation nursing. Topics will include anatomy and physiology of disability; the development of rehabilitation as a specialist area of practice; the role of the multidisciplinary team; principles of rehabilitation nursing; and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

assessment: 1500 word class paper (40%); 3000 word essay (60%)

### 2946 Management of Incontinence

points value: 4

duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field visits.

content: This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to continence management. Topics will include anatomy and physiology of the eliminatory system; diagnosis and treatment of incontinence; the management of incontinence; the lived experience of incontinence; and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

Assessment: 1000 word class paper (25%); viva voce (25%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 5046 Grief and Bereavement

points value: 4

duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: 3 hours per week for 13 weeks.

content: This subject will examine the experience of loss and grief. Topics will include the psychology of loss and grief; coping with death; and the role of the nurse in caring for the dying and their significant others. Small group tutorials and experiential learning will be utilised to assist students to develop individual strategies to effectively help those who are grieving.

assessment: 1500 word essay (40%); 3000 word essay (60%)

### 9191 Cardiac Monitoring

points value: 4

duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field visits.

content: This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to cardiac monitoring. Topics will include basic electrocardiography; identification of arrhythmias; nursing management of myocardial ischaemia, injury and infarction; and patient education processes.

assessment: 1000 word class paper (30%); viva voce (30%); examination (40%)

## Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse in the area of intensive care nursing, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive care Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing

#### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical

work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

5036 Intensive Care Nursing I	4
or	
9657 Intensive Care Nursing I PT	4
7060 Intensive Care Nursing II	4
or	
9032 Intensive Care Nursing II PT	4
4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories	4
2485 Nursing and Medical Science in Intensive Care	4
1704 Frameworks of Care	4
6166 Practice Inquiry in Intensive Care Nursing	4



## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of four credit points.

### 5036 Intensive Care Nursing I

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of intensive care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 7060 Intensive Care Nursing II

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in Intensive Care Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of intensive care.

*Assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid - term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 2485 Nursing and Medical Science in Intensive Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to the specialist intensive care practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid - term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care in the area of intensive care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multi skilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 6166 Practice Inquiry in Intensive Care Nursing

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in intensive care practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will focus on reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in intensive care nursing.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 9657 Intensive Care Nursing I PT

*points value:* 4 *duration:* Full year  
*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of intensive care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

**9032 Intensive Care Nursing II PT**

points value: 4

duration: Full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

content: This subject will build on student's previous learning in Intensive Care Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of intensive care.

assessment: 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

Intensive Care Nursing II

Intensive Care Nursing II is a full year subject that builds on the theoretical and practical knowledge gained in Intensive Care Nursing I. The subject focuses on advanced clinical skills and the application of theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of intensive care. The subject includes a 2000 word case study (30%), a viva voce examination (20%), and a competency assessment (50%).

# Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Medicine may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.3 The Faculty of Medicine may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Medicine.
- 2.2 On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No material presented for any other Graduate Diploma within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the dissertation shall be completed in not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

- 3.2 A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

- 3.3 A candidate proceeding with the dissertation whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in 3.1 above will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

### 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each dissertation.

### 6 Subjects of study and dissertation requirements

- 6.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily:

- (a) compulsory studies (5)
 

3103 Principles of Occupational and Public Health	3
1563 Occupational Health and Safety Practice	3

5672 Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics	3
6187 Industrial Toxicology	3
6287 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics	3

(b) elective studies (2)

Two to be chosen from the following subjects:

4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene	3
8026 Epidemiological Research Methods*	3
4672 Prevention in Practice*	3
7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health*	3
4286 Biostatistics*	3
2836 Public Health Studies*	3
4126 Safety Engineering	3

(c) Dissertation

5768 Occupational Health Dissertation	3
---------------------------------------	---

\*from the Master of Public Health course

**6.2** Candidates who have partially completed the coursework requirements for the graduate diploma before 1994 shall complete the requirements as follows:

number of subjects completed before 1994	points value of subjects to be completed in 1994 or subsequent years (as approved) in addition to 5768 Occupational Health Dissertation
1	18
2	15
3	12
4	12
5	9
6	6
7	3

**6.5** For the purposes of the dissertation the candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to occupational health or occupational safety under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of a Department of the Faculty of Medicine.

**6.6** The examiners appointed under 5 above may recommend that, subject to the candidate completing the requirements of 6.1(a) and 6.1(b) above satisfactorily:

- (a) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma; or
- (b) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma but that minor amendments be made to the dissertation; or
- (c) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma subject to,
  - (i) specified amendments being made to the dissertation; or
  - (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or
- (d) the candidate shall not be awarded the Graduate Diploma but shall be permitted to re-submit the treatise in a revised form; or
- (e) the candidate shall not be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

## 7 General

**7.1** A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Public Health in the University may with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Public Health.

**6.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**6.4** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

As indicated in Specific Course Rule 6, candidates will be required to complete seven subjects, each of 26 contact hours, and a treatise. It is envisaged that each subject will involve two contact hours per week each for one semester. Detailed timetables will be issued at the beginning of each academic year.

### prerequisites

none

### textbooks

A reading list of recommended journal articles and textbooks will be issued by the coordinating lecturer for each subject and will be available from the Department of Community Medicine at the beginning of the year.

### assessment

For each subject of study there will be a written examination at the conclusion. In addition candidates will be expected to prepare tutorial assignments or papers for presentation.

### compulsory subjects

#### 6287 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1

*content:* This subject will provide students with basic skills in epidemiological design and analysis, and will consider the application of epidemiology and biostatistics to occupational health. At the end of the subject, the student will also have a basic understanding of the range of techniques used in biostatistics including their broad assumptions and limitations. The subject will involve a combination of lectures, tutorials and practical exercises. Students will critically examine research protocols with a view to detecting flaws in research designs.

#### 6187 Industrial Toxicology

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1  
*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

#### 1563 Occupational Health and Safety Practice

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2  
*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

#### 5672 Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2  
*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

#### 3103 Principles of Occupational and Public Health

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1  
*content:* This subject will consider ways in which the occupational and general environments affect health, and in which the general concerns of public health apply to the world of work. It aims to develop a critical, historically-informed attitude toward occupational health and safety issues drawing on the insights of sociology and politics as well as of epidemiology and biostatistics. Methods of surveillance and measurements of toxic substances will be examined, using case studies of particular occupational and environmental hazards.

### elective subjects

#### 4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2

This elective deals with advanced topics in the areas of hazard evaluation and control. There will be practical coverage of industrial ventilation, confined space operations, noise propagation and control, ionising radiation and laboratory analytical methods. The program includes field visits to illustrate environmental monitoring and control technologies.

#### 4286 Biostatistics

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2  
*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

#### 8026 Epidemiological Research Methods

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1  
*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

#### 7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1  
*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

#### 4672 Prevention in Practice

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 2  
*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

**2836 Public Health Studies**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*syllabus details:* see Master of Public Health

**4126 Safety Engineering**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1

*content:* This subject presents a critical overview of models of accident causation and prevention and of their application in various occupational settings. Methods of risk analysis, risk control and of accident investigation will be described. Examples will be drawn from construction, mining and manufacturing industries. Field visits will be organised to illustrate the subject matter.

**02190 Occupational Health and Safety Law**

*enrolment at the University of South Australia*

*duration:* semester 2

*content:* This subject introduces the following aspects of the law relating to occupational health and safety; interpretation of statutes and delegated legislation; safety and workers' compensation laws; the industrial relations context of occupational health and safety; occupational health and safety and employment (contractual basis, implied terms, discipline, reinstatement and enforcement); employers' liability for damage; and comparative occupational health and safety law.

**Dissertation**

**5768 Occupational Health Dissertation**

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* The dissertation should report on the critical study or analysis of an occupational health or safety research question.

**electives available at  
The University of South Australia**

**02746 Ergonomics**

*enrolment at the University of South Australia*

*duration:* semester 2

*content:* The aim of this unit is to give an understanding of ergonomics and human factors in the design of workplaces. Subjects include sensory processes, information processes and decision-making; man-machine interaction, repetitive work tasks and manual handling tasks; the physical work environment, including lighting, noise, vibration, heat and cold; the psychology of work; and the implementation of ergonomic strategies.

**02187 Management of Occupational Health  
and Safety IG**

*enrolment at the University of South Australia*

*duration:* semester 1

*content:* This subject will give an introduction to current thinking on accident phenomena and its value in the planning, organising and control of workplace hazards. It will cover the history of occupational health and safety management, theoretical models of planning, organisation and control, and of injury causation, and techniques of accident investigation. Consideration will also be given to the roles of managers and others, and appropriate structures and organisation for achieving occupational health and safety objectives.

# Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse in the area of oncology nursing, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing

### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical

work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

4867 Oncology Nursing I	4
<i>or</i>	
3752 Oncology Nursing I PT	4
7805 Oncology Nursing II	4
<i>or</i>	
9018 Oncology Nursing II PT	4
4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories	4
4155 Nursing and Medical Science in Oncology	4
1704 Frameworks of Care	4
8884 Practice Inquiry in Oncology Nursing	4

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of four credit points.

### 4867 Oncology Nursing I

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of oncology care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 7805 Oncology Nursing II

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in Oncology Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of oncology care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid - term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 4155 Nursing and Medical Science in Oncology

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist oncology practice. The focus will be on physiology, physics, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multi skilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 8884 Practice Inquiry in Oncology Nursing

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in oncology practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in oncology nursing.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 3752 Oncology Nursing I PT

*points value:* 4 *duration:* Full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of oncology care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)



**9018 Oncology Nursing II PT**

points value: 4

duration: Full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours' clinical practice.

content: This subject will build on student's previous learning in Oncology Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of oncology care.

assessment: 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

## Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse in the area of orthopaedic nursing, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing

#### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may

prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

7331 Orthopaedic Nursing I 4

or

7485 Orthopaedic Nursing I PT 4

3704 Orthopaedic Nursing II 4

or

7656 Orthopaedic Nursing II PT 4

4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories 4

3986 Nursing and Medical Science in Orthopaedics 4

1704 Frameworks of Care 4

5559 Practice Inquiry in Accident and Emergency Nursing 4

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of four credit points.

### 7331 Orthopaedic Nursing I

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of orthopaedic care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 3704 Orthopaedic Nursing II

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in Orthopaedic Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of orthopaedic care,.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 week

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid - term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 3986 Nursing and Medical Science in Orthopaedics

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist orthopaedic practice. The focus will be on anatomy, physiology, physics, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid - term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 5559 Practice Inquiry in Orthopaedic Nursing

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in orthopaedic practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in orthopaedic nursing.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 7485 Orthopaedic Nursing I PT

*points value:* 4 *duration:* Full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of orthopaedic care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

**7656 Orthopaedic Nursing II PT**

*points value:* 4

*duration:* Full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in Orthopaedic Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of orthopaedic care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

## Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse in the area of peri-operative nursing, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing

#### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical

work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

4601 Peri-Operative Nursing I	4
or	
6971 Peri-Operative Nursing I PT	4
5665 Peri-Operative Nursing II	4
or	
6077 Peri-Operative Nursing II PT	4
4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories	4
4636 Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-operative care	4
1704 Frameworks of Care	4
5023 Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing	4

## Syllabuses

---

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of four credit points.

### 4601 Peri-Operative Nursing I

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of peri-operative care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 5665 Peri-Operative Nursing II

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning in peri-operative nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of peri-operative care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid - term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 4636 Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-Operative Care

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist peri-operative care practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*Assessment:* 1000 word mid - term assignment (25%); mid term test paper (25%); examination (50%)

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); class presentation (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 5023 Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in peri-operative practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in peri-operative nursing.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 6971 Peri-Operative Nursing I PT

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* Full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

*content:* This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of peri-operative care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

**6077 Peri-Operative Nursing II PT**

points value: 4

duration: Full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus 900 hours clinical practice.

content: This subject will build on student's previous learning in peri-operative nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of peri-operative care.

assessment: 2000 word case study (30%); viva voce examination (20%); competency assessment (50%)

## Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy

note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a postgraduate Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University, or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

#### 3 Duration of course and qualification requirements

- 3.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall:
- satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over two years; and
  - submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in 2.1 above hereof he or she has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training in psychotherapy deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the Graduate Diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

- 4.2 For the purpose of this Specific Course Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy shall regularly attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in:

8019 Individual Psychotherapy	6
3605 Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy	4
3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy	6
5034 Marital and Family Therapy	4
6717 Group and Milieu Therapy	4



## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Details of required books will be provided at the beginning of the course; students are expected to procure the latest edition of all textbooks prescribed.

### examinations

Details of the method of examination in specific subjects may be obtained from the Department of Psychiatry: the methods will include continuous assessment of practical work, assessments of presentation of subjects in seminars, and written work.

The course is intended for graduates in Medicine, to provide systematic experience in a variety of treatment methods in psychotherapy; to foster a critical appraisal of indications for, limitations of, and evaluation of, such treatment methods. It is expected that the students will hold a concurrent clinical appointment. The timetable is devised so as to provide for the hospital commitments of students.

The course extends over two years of part-time study. It includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars and practical work on specific subjects as listed below.

### assessment

Assessments will be on the basis of the presentation of clinical material, presentation of subjects in seminars, and essays:

The subjects of study are:

- 8019 Individual Psychotherapy
- 3605 Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy
- 3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy
- 5034 Marital and Family Therapy
- 6717 Group and Milieu Therapy

#### 8019 Individual Psychotherapy

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*content:* Theoretical seminars will be conducted concurrently with supervisory seminars, as well as practical work (in individual psychotherapy with a selected patient or patients) in the student's own time. The course will include review of therapy, and provision will be made for evaluation of treatment. A written record of treatment progress will be required, and this will provide part of the assessment of the student.

Topics will include: the nature of the psychotherapeutic process; historical review of major theoretical systems of psychotherapy; criteria for selection for individual psychotherapy; limitations of individual psychotherapy; common factors in differing modes of individual psychotherapy; the place of short-term versus long-term therapy; psychotherapy in specific syndromes (eg psychosomatic disorders and psychotic states).

#### 3605 Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* The course will include demonstrations of specific techniques, and opportunities for acquisition of skills in these techniques.

Topics will include: the relationship between cognitive behaviour therapy and individual psychotherapy; the theoretical bases of cognitive behavioural approaches to treatment; specific indications for cognitive behavioural techniques; the place of adjunctive drug therapy.

#### 3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*content:* Lectures and seminars will be interspersed throughout the course (two sessions per semester) in order that the evaluative techniques may be applied to the particular psychotherapeutic method under study for that semester.

Topics will include: methodological issues in establishing criteria for 'change' in psychotherapy; patient/therapist variables affecting outcome; spontaneous remission of symptoms; the limitations of measurement; evaluation with specific treatment methods.

#### 5034 Marital and Family Therapy

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 1 session of 1.5 hours a week, as well as practical work (family assessment with selected patients) in the students' own time

Such work will be reviewed and provision made for evaluation of such treatment.

*content:* Topics will include: models of marital and family interaction; indications for, scope of, and limitations of marital therapy, problems with the adolescent in family therapy; family therapy and child psychiatry.

**6717 Group and Milieu Therapy**

points value: 4 duration: semester 1 or 2

contact hours: a session each week for lecture/seminar material, in addition to 1 session a week for direct observation and discussion of group therapy techniques

content: Topics will include: theoretical bases of group therapy approaches; 'closed' and 'open' groups; integration of group therapy in ward administration; criteria for selection for group therapy; indications for, scope of, and limitations of group therapy; techniques of leadership and facilitation of group processes.

## Graduate Diploma in Public Health

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for a degree of the University or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.3 The Faculty may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study and satisfactorily complete an essay as set out in 5 below.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study shall be completed in not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 5 General

- 5.1 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean or a nominee at enrolment each year.
- 5.2 A person who holds the degree of Master of Public Health shall not be eligible to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Public Health.
- 5.3 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules a person who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Public Health, who has completed the work prescribed for the Public Health studies components of that degree and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma subject to the person discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Public Health, and submitting a satisfactory essay of 3-4,000 words which provides an integrated overview of the public health issues raised in the subjects undertaken towards the degree of Master of Public Health.

#### 6 Subjects of study

- 6.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete the requirements of:
  - 8152 Public Health Studies for Graduate Diploma
    - (a) by satisfactorily passing the assessment requirements in

(i) the following compulsory subjects:

2627	Introduction to Biostatistics	1.5
4628	Introduction to Environmental and Occupational Health	1.5
6635	Introduction to Epidemiology	3
2389	Prevention Principles	1.5
1292	Public Health Policy	3
4892	Research Methods in Public Health	1.5

(ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of not less than 12 points from the following:

7238	Aboriginal Health Policy	3
1563	Occupational Health and Safety Practice	3
1011	Public Health Biology	3
2836	Public Health Studies	3
3945	Health Services Organisation	3
4041	Primary Health Care	3
4286	Biostatistics	3
4463	Public Health Policy and the Age	3
4672	Prevention in Practice	3
5546	Public Health Law	3
5672	Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics	3
6100	Dental Public Health	3
6187	Industrial Toxicology	3
7258	Ethical Issues in Public Health	3
8026	Epidemiological Research Methods	3

(iii) other subjects offered by this University or another University which the Faculty approves for presentation in lieu of elective subjects listed in (ii) up to the value of 6 points;

(b) by submitting a satisfactory essay of 3–4000 words which provides an integrated overview of the public health issues raised in the subjects undertaken in 6.1 above.

**6.2** Candidates who wish to enrol in a subject for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications, may be required to undertake such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the subject as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department of Community Medicine.

**6.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject as follows; Pass with Higher Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass, with the exception of 8152 Public Health Studies for Graduate Diploma for which the passing grade shall be a non-graded pass.

**6.4** The subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Diploma or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

**6.5** A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such status or exemption from the requirements of these schedules as the Faculty shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirement for the Graduate Diploma.

**6.6** To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall

- (a) attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such practical work, and field work and do such written work and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

## Master of Clinical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of The University of Adelaide, or degrees accepted by the Faculty as equivalent, and who has either:

- (a) qualified for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science; or
- (b) holds qualifications acceptable to the Faculty in lieu of the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course and qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) undertake a program of research for a period of not less than one year and not more than two years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate, or four years in the case of a part-time candidate;
- (b) submit a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

#### 3 General

3.1 The Faculty will appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his or her work.

3.2 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his or her dissertation which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

3.3 On submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; or

- (b) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examinations; or

- (c) be sent back to the candidate for revision; or

- (d) be rejected.

3.4 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Specific Course Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Clinical Science.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty annually. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his/her candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### Syllabuses

*syllabus details:* see under Master of Public Health

## Master of Medical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has qualified for:

- (a) the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of The University of Adelaide; or
- (b) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Health Sciences or Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science in Dentistry of The University of Adelaide, at First or Second Class standard; or
- (c) a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above, if it is satisfied of the person's fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Every candidate shall undertake an approved program of study and research, and shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material.

2.2 A candidate shall proceed to the degree by full-time study or, provided that the Faculty is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by part-time study.

2.3 Except in circumstances approved by the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

- (a) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study;
- (b) in not less than two years and not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 General

3.1 The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

3.2 On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

3.3 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners of the thesis, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 The Faculty may review the progress of a candidate at any time and if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

# Master of Nursing Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Master of Nursing Science shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse, and
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia;
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Master of Nursing Science, a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master of Nursing Science.

### 2 Duration of Course

2.1 To qualify for the Master of Nursing Science a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least two years OR a course of part time study extending over at least four years.

### 3 Assessment and Examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Master of Nursing Science: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Master of Nursing Science shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete the Stage I requirements by satisfactorily completing the subjects of one of the following:
  - Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Accident and Emergency Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing

(b) satisfactorily complete the following Stage II subjects to the value of 24 points:

2500 Empirical/Analytical Research in Nursing	3
5139 Interpretative and Critical Research in Nursing	3
1239 International Issues in Nursing Service Delivery	3
5148 The emergence of a theoretical base for nursing	3
7293 Research Dissertation	12



## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete four Stage II subjects, each of three credit points. Students will be required to prepare and submit a research based dissertation to the value of 12 credit points.

### 2500 Empirical/Analytical Research in Nursing

points value: 3

duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning on the empirico/analytical paradigm and focus on research design from this perspective. Topics will include experimental and quasi-experimental design; surveys; developing hypotheses; sampling; approaches to data collection; reliability and validity. Students will also be introduced to published nursing research reports which utilise this perspective and will be required to subject these to rigorous critique.

*assessment:* 2000 word assignment critiquing published research report (30%); 1500 word class paper - draft research proposal (20%); Examination (50%)

### 5139 Interpretative and Critical Research in Nursing

points value: 3

duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning on the interpretative and critical paradigms and focus on research design from this perspective. Topics will include the critique of positivism; introduction to interpretative methodologies (grounded theory, ethnography, phenomenology etc), introduction to critical methodologies (feminist methodology, action research etc), and introduction to post structuralist and post modernist thought. Students will also be introduced to published nursing research reports which utilise these perspectives and will be required to subject these to rigorous critique.

*assessment:* 2000 word assignment critiquing published research report (30%); 1500 word class paper - draft research proposal (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 1239 International Issues in Nursing Service Delivery

points value: 3

duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will examine contemporary issues and debate related to service delivery in nursing. Topics will include primary health care and the WHO "Health for All" declaration; extension and expansion of the nursing role; specialisation versus genericism; the changing role of hospitals in western and non-western societies; visioning new nursing roles for the future and contemporary approaches in western health systems to professionalism, cost containment, continuous quality improvement, customer focus and case mix.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid - term assignment (40%); 3500-4000 word essay (60%)

### 5148 The emergence of a theoretical base for nursing

points value: 3

duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* This subject will build on student's previous learning on nursing theory and will critique current discourses in nursing on theory development. Approaches to understanding practice in nursing will be discussed and the role of personal theory, local theory and theory in action will be explored. Students will engage in the process of concept clarification and will be expected to contribute to small group discussion and debate on emerging theories in nursing and on the utility of extant nursing theory in developing nursing practice and on the development of a substantive base for nursing science.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment (30%); 1500 word class paper (20%); 3000 word essay (50%)

### 7293 Research Dissertation

points value: 12

duration: full year

contact hours: 3 hour dissertation workshop. Individual supervision.

*content:* This component of the course requires the student to identify a research question or problem; to carry out a small research study based on this question; and to submit a fully developed report.

*assessment:* 20-30,000 word dissertation (100%)

## Master of Public Health

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or of another university.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty of Medicine may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 The Faculty of Medicine may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
  - (b) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Medicine. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.
- 2.2 With the prior permission of the Faculty two or more candidates may submit a joint thesis. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work the examiners, to be appointed pursuant to 5.2 below, may recommend for each candidate:
  - (a) that their thesis be accepted;
  - (b) that their thesis be not accepted; or
  - (c) that one or more of the candidates be required to submit additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of their joint thesis.

- 2.3 If the examiners do not consider the joint thesis acceptable for the purposes of 2.2(a) above they may nevertheless in special circumstances, having regard to the individual work and contribution of any one or more of the candidates, recommend that the work and contribution of such one or more of such candidates complies with the requirements of 2.2(a) above to enable that one candidate or those several candidates to be treated as complying with the requirements of this Rule.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.
- 3.2 A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.
- 3.3 A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in 3.1 above will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 5 General

- 5.1** On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 5.2** The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each thesis, of whom at least one shall be external to the University.
- 5.3** A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Public Health shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.
- 5.4** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 5.5** The Faculty of Medicine may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of four subjects.
- 5.6** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.
- 5.7** The candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to environmental, public or community health under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of a Department of the Faculty of Medicine.
- 5.8** The examiners appointed under 5.2 above may recommend that:
- (a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or
  - (b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or
  - (c) the candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,
    - (i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or
    - (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or
  - (d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or
  - (e) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree.

## 6 Subjects of study and thesis requirements

- 6.1** Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components:

(a) compulsory subjects	
2627	Introduction to Biostatistics 1.5
4628	Introduction to Environmental and Occupational Health 1.5
6635	Introduction to Epidemiology 3
2389	Prevention Principles 1.5
1292	Public Health Policy 3
4892	Research Methods in Public Health 1.5
(b) elective subjects*	
subjects to the value of twelve points to be chosen from the following:	
7238	Aboriginal Health Policy 3
4286	Biostatistics 3
6100	Dental Public Health 3
8026	Epidemiological Research Methods 3
7258	Ethical Issues in Public Health 3
3945	Health Services Organisation 3
6187	Industrial Toxicology 3
1563	Occupational Health and Safety Practice 3
5672	Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics 3
4041	Primary Health Care 3
4672	Prevention in Practice 3
1011	Public Health Biology 3
5546	Public Health Law 3
4463	Public Health Policy and the Aged 3
2836	Public Health Studies 3

\*Students may also be permitted to enrol in electives offered by Flinders University.

- (c) Master of Public Health Thesis

**6.2** Candidates who have partially completed the coursework requirements for the degree before 1994 shall complete the requirements as follows:

number of subjects completed before 1994	points value of subjects to be completed in 1994 or subsequent years (as approved)
1	21
2	18
3	15
4	15
5	12
6	9
7	6
8	3

## Syllabuses

### subjects of study

A candidate is required to complete the five compulsory subjects and four elective subjects. The availability of a particular elective subject in any academic year depends on student demand and departmental staffing arrangements. Detailed timetables will be issued at the beginning of each academic year. All candidates are advised to discuss their choice of electives with the coordinating lecturer.

### textbooks

A reading list of recommended journal articles and textbooks will be issued by the coordinating lecturer for each subject and will be available from the Department of Community Medicine at the beginning of the year.

### assessment

For each subject of study there will be a written examination at the conclusion. In addition candidates will be expected to prepare tutorial assignments or papers for presentation.

### compulsory subjects

#### 6635 Introduction to Epidemiology

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 2

*content:* This subject provides students with basic skills in epidemiological research design and analysis, with particular emphasis on the nature and methods of observational epidemiology. At the end of the subject students should grasp (and hence be able to apply in unfamiliar settings) basic concepts in epidemiology, have an understanding of the broad research strategies applied in the discipline, and be able to critically assess literature in the public domain which employs epidemiological methods. The subject involves a combination of lectures, tutorials and practical exercises. Students undertake some exercises with a view to detecting flaws in research designs.

#### 2627 Introduction to Biostatistics

level: postgraduate points value: 1.5  
duration: semester 1

*content:* This course introduces Biostatistics as a means of summarising sets of data, coping with the variability of individuals within populations, and

making decisions in the face of uncertainty. Applications of statistical methodology to public health research will be emphasised.

#### 4628 Introduction to Environmental and Occupational Health

level: postgraduate points value: 1.5  
duration: semester 2

*content:* This subject focuses on environmental hazards and the way in which they impinge on the workforce and the general population. There will be an introduction to key disciplines (toxicology, industrial hygiene and environmental measurement) in which hazards are measured and managed. Consideration will be given to the way in which hazards interact with each other and with host factors in the causation of disease. There will also be an introduction to the legislative responses (standards, laws and regulations) enacted to control occupational and environmental hazards

#### 2389 Prevention Principles

level: postgraduate points value: 1.5  
duration: semester 2

*content:* Prevention Principles deals with explanations of the stability and change in health related behaviours at the personal, interpersonal, social, community and environmental levels. Some of the epidemiological rationale for priorities in prevention is also considered.

#### 1292 Public Health Policy

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 1

*content:* This subject aims to help students analyse the health system with skills formed by the traditions of sociology, politics and economics. It aims to develop a critical, historically informed attitude toward the acquisition of knowledge and the evaluation of evidence about health institutions and their roles. Attention will be given also to the broad social and political context in which health policy is formed and implemented, and to the value assumptions implicit in policy. This analytical approach will be applied in case studies of current issues in public health policy.

#### 4892 Research Methods in Public Health

level: postgraduate points value: 1.5  
duration: semester 1

*content:* This course looks at the framework of research in the public health arena, the nature of enquiry, and the major approaches to research. Indicators of the Australian population's health and surveillance and information systems are considered. Specific research methods, both qualitative and quantitative, are discussed.

## elective subjects

### 7238 Aboriginal Health Policy

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*content:* This subject offers students the opportunity to analyse current public policy affecting the health of Aboriginal Australians. It uses historical and political analysis, and comparative studies of other indigenous populations, to provide a context for reflection on current Aboriginal health status and health needs. The subject provides opportunities for students to explore a wide range of Aboriginal health programs and issues, through an intensive and multi-disciplinary teaching program and individual research.

### 4286 Biostatistics

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*content:* This subject is designed to suit students requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics will include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear modelling and survival analysis. A central feature of the subject will be instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

### 6100 Dental Public Health

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*content:* This subject is designed to suit students requiring specific understanding of dental public health. The subject will focus on (a) the assessment of various oral disease levels and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection and implementation of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results; and (b) the structure of existing dental care programs, the coverage of the community and integration and organisation of all

types of dental resources including the supply, distribution and utilisation of dental personnel, facilities and funds.

### 8026 Epidemiological Research Methods

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* completion of an introductory epidemiology course

*content:* This subject concentrates on conceptual and practical issues encountered by students in the design and implementation of epidemiological research. (Students will be required to develop and present a research protocol for class discussion). Theoretical material as it relates to carrying out such research will include the definition and control of bias and confounding in observational studies, implications of sampling, the analysis of research impact of interventions on the community, techniques of surveillance, and screening. Common pitfalls in epidemiological and statistical reasoning will be examined, and attention will be paid to research design, proposal writing, data presentation, and critical reading of the research literature.

### 7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*content:* This subject consists of two sections. About 40% of the time is devoted to an examination of theoretical questions, including the bases for ethical argument in a pluralist society, the moral foundations of public policy and the justification of social demands for individuals to conform to policy. The second, larger part of the subject, includes a critique of the ethical implications of the public health movement and of particular policies. This second part attends to questions such as environmentalism, resource distribution in an ageing population, ethical dilemmas in primary care, and ethical problems in epidemiology.

### 3945 Health Services Organisation

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*content:* This subject is designed to provide a broad introduction to the analysis of health service organisations. There will be some emphasis on the provision of public health, primary care and preventive services, but not to the exclusion of hospitals and other institutions. Priority will be given to the forces which have been critical in shaping the structure and function of these services. The professional and technical

context of health service provision will be examined in the light of fundamental organisational and economic principles. Limited comparison will be made with institutions and practices in other O.E.C.D. countries.

### 6187 Industrial Toxicology

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 1

*content:* The unit focuses on chemical hazards in the workplace. It includes an overview of the principles of toxicology; the use of toxicity tests and other data to characterise a chemical's acute, chronic, systemic and local toxic effects, with specific emphasis on carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, neurotoxicity and reproductive toxicity. The compilation of material safety data sheets, the basis for setting and monitoring exposure limits, and the problem of estimating risk are discussed.

### 1563 Occupational Health and Safety Practice

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 2

*content:* This subject will focus on practical occupational health and safety issues. A prime concern will be with workers' compensation and rehabilitation; attention will be given to the evolution of the current system in South Australia, and associated problems in relation to common causes of occupational morbidity. There will also be tutorial sessions in which consideration will be given to specific occupational health problems: analysis of cause-effect relationships, practical problems in minimising health risks, and the management issues within companies involved in addressing the problems. As well as 'conventional' occupational health issues, there will be consideration of related contemporary issues such as smoking in the workplace, alcohol and industry, and worksite health promotion. The course will include some industrial visits.

### 5672 Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 2

*content:* This subject is an introduction to practical occupational hygiene and ergonomics. There is broad coverage of chemical and physical hazards and of technologies for evaluation and control. Topics include their noise, vibration, thermal stress, shift work, biohazards and toxic chemicals. There will be discussion of exposure standards and the interpretation of hygiene data. There will also be an overview of ergonomics, including consideration of work-station

and process design; displays and information systems; biomechanics; anthropometry; and psychological aspects.

### 4672 Prevention in Practice

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 2

*content:* In this subject, two or three of the major areas of disease prevention and health promotion are examined in depth. These areas may be drawn from infectious disease prevention, cardiovascular and cancer risk, worksite interventions, adolescent health or other areas in which there is current active practice in Australia. For each area selected, there will be consideration of prevalence data and the social context of the problem, intervention strategies and the evidence for their effectiveness, and how outcomes of interventions may be evaluated.

### 4041 Primary Health Care

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 1 or 2

*content:* This subject will critically examine the concept of primary health care as a component and instrument of 'health for all by the year 2000'. The role of traditional and non-traditional healers will be examined across a broad range of cultures and the history of primary health care in Australia will be discussed including evolution to the present state of a privately organised general practitioner workforce and a publicly funded community health network. Elements of present structure will be considered in some detail, including the provision of episodic and continuing care to families and defined populations, the inputs required to train practitioners from various professional groups to deal with undifferentiated illness and the individual and group counselling skills needed to ensure the public health needs and expectations of the community are appropriately met by a mix of public and private primary health care practice.

### 1011 Public Health Biology

level: postgraduate points value: 3  
duration: semester 2

*content:* The aim of this course is to examine the impact of environmental and social factors on the pathogenesis of human disease. An overview of the causes, tissue changes and laboratory manifestations of diseases of public health importance will be provided. The course will consist of a series of lectures and seminars which scans the biology and pathology of infection, immunity, cell injury and repair

mechanisms, tissue degeneration and aberrations of tissue growth and tumours with an ecological perspective on causation.

#### **5546 Public Health Law**

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*content:* A series of classes cover the major elements of public health law, the general theories about law and its development in contexts that are important for public health. There will be a detailed analysis of the law relating to the main public health areas, including disease control, environmental health, occupational health, epidemiology, public health litigation and legislation, drug and alcohol controls and health promotion.

#### **4463 Public Health Policy and the Aged**

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*content:* This subject explores the implications for the health care system of the change in demography and epidemiology that has accompanied a falling birth rate and a rising life expectancy. Issues to be examined include the prevention of disability, care of the confused elderly, housing policies and the elderly, nursing home needs, domiciliary support services, geriatric assessment units, preparation for retirement, pensions and health, health promotion in the elderly, hospice care. Students will become familiar with a range of research and program evaluation into geriatrics and gerontology in Australia and with the various initiatives being undertaken to address the health and social needs of elderly South Australians.

#### **2836 Public Health Studies**

*level:* postgraduate *points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* This subject enables students to develop an individualised reading course with an academic staff member in a field of significant public interest. It is not a specific preparation for thesis work. The details of the course will be arranged by negotiation between individual students and appropriate teachers within the department although cooperative arrangements may be organised with other departments or public health agencies. A written plan of study will be developed in consultation with a staff member including the criteria for formal assessment which may include a seminar presentation.



# Master of Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Master of Surgery:
- (a) Bachelors of Surgery of The University of Adelaide;
  - (b) Graduates in surgery of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Surgery of The University of Adelaide.
- 1.2** No person may be awarded the degree of Master of Surgery until three years have elapsed since becoming qualified to receive the degree by virtue of which that person qualified for acceptance as a candidate for the degree of Master of Surgery.
- 1.3** Except by special permission of the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate shall give at least two semesters' notice of intended candidature, and shall indicate in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which it is proposed to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Medicine may, if it considers it desirable, nominate a department under whose aegis the candidate will be required to undertake work and appoint a supervisor or supervisors to whom the candidate will be responsible for the preparation and presentation of the thesis.
- 1.4** A candidate for the degree shall submit: (a) evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Medicine of having had special training in surgery including at least two years' such training in a teaching hospital recognised by the Faculty for the purpose; (b) a thesis embodying the results of original work relevant to the science or art of surgery or both; and (c) such other published papers in support of the candidature as may be thought fit.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his or her

approved course of study for a period of not more than three years from the date of his or her candidature.

### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1** To qualify for award of the degree the thesis must make a contribution to surgical knowledge.
- 3.2** A candidate's thesis must include: (a) a declaration by the candidate indicating clearly the extent (if any) to which the candidate is indebted for any portion of the work to any other person, and stating that the thesis does not contain any material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree in any university; (b) a statement of the nature of the problem investigated; (c) a review of the relevant scientific and historical background; (d) a detailed account of the methods of investigation employed, the results obtained, and their interpretation.
- 3.3** On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.
- 3.4** The Faculty of Medicine, if it approves the subject of the work submitted, shall nominate examiners, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.
- 3.5** A candidate may be required to undergo an oral examination in the subject-matter of the thesis and in any other subject-matter cognate thereto.
- 3.6** After hearing the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether or not an oral examination is necessary, and may then recommend (a) that the degree be awarded, or (b) that the degree be awarded on satisfactory completion of an oral examination, or (c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision, or (d) that the degree be not awarded.

## Doctor of Medicine

### Regulations

- 1 The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Medicine:
  - (a) Bachelors of Medicine of The University of Adelaide;
  - (b) Graduates in medicine of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of The University of Adelaide.
- 2 No person may be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine until three years have elapsed since he or she became qualified to receive the degree specified in Regulation 1 of these regulations. He or she may proceed to the degree either by completing a period of research and presenting a satisfactory thesis thereon, or by the submission of previously published work.
- 3 No thesis or other work presented for the degree may include material which has been accepted for any other degree or qualification of any university or institution. The degree shall not be awarded unless the thesis or work submitted contain an account of original work by the candidate for the degree amounting to a substantial contribution to medical knowledge.
- 4 When he or she submits his or her thesis or other work, a candidate shall:
  - (a) submit therewith a declaration that the thesis or work is his own composition;
  - (b) indicate wherein he or she considers the thesis or work to advance medical knowledge or practice;
  - (c) furnish a history of the progress of medical knowledge in the subjects of the thesis or work;
  - (d) indicate clearly and fully, by appropriate references, the extent to which he or she is indebted for any portion of his work to any other person.

### Regulations governing admission to the degree by thesis

- 5 A person who wishes to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Medicine by thesis shall make written application to the Registrar for enrolment as a candidate. The applicant shall include a brief statement of the topic upon which he or she proposes, upon the completion of a period of research, to submit a thesis.
- 6 A person accepted as a candidate shall conduct or continue research in the field of study approved by the Faculty of Medicine (hereinafter referred to as the Faculty). The Faculty will normally appoint a supervisor or supervisors and will nominate a department or departments under whose aegis the research will be carried out. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his or her approved course of study for a period of not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of his or her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate or eight years in the case of part-time and external candidates.
- 7 The Faculty may permit a candidate to pursue his or her research at such place or places outside the University as it thinks fit.
- 8 A candidate shall give the Registrar one month's notice in writing of his intention to submit his/her thesis and shall give particulars of any other work which he/she desires to submit in support of his thesis. The Faculty may permit the submission of such work if in its opinion it may conveniently be examined along with the thesis.
- 9 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 10 The faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit for examination upon the subject of his or her thesis and matters related thereto.

- 11 After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:
- (a) be awarded the degree; or
  - (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his or her thesis and matters related thereto; or
  - (c) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and re-submit his or her thesis (within such period as the Faculty may allow); or
  - (d) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to re-submit his or her thesis.
- 16 After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:
- (a) be awarded the degree; or
  - (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his/her work and matters related thereto; or
  - (c) be not awarded the degree.
- 17 Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding regulations, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, admit to the degree any person other than a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation shall be accompanied by evidence that the person has made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge.

### Regulations concerning admission to the degree by previously published work.

- 12 Any person who satisfies the requirements of Regulation 1 hereof may seek the permission of the Faculty to submit, as evidence that he or she is a fit and proper person to receive the degree, work or papers previously published by him.
- 13 Any person who seeks the permission of the Faculty under Regulation 12 hereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar giving particulars of the work which he or she proposes to submit together with a curriculum vitae. The Faculty shall refer the matter to a committee which shall enquire into it and make recommendations to the Faculty. The Faculty may refuse to grant the permission sought or it may, if it entertains serious doubts about the suitability of the work which the applicant proposes to submit, advise him or her of its doubts and request him to reconsider his or her application.
- 14 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 15 The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the work of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his work and matters related thereto.

Regulations allowed 21 December 1967.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 17; 8 Feb. 1979: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 9, 13, 14; 1 March 1984: 3,6.

\* Published in 'Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis': see Contents.



# Faculty of Performing Arts

## Contents

**Regulations**.....913

### **Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees**

Specific Course Rules .....914

### **Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music**

*Ass.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.*

Syllabuses .....934

### **Associate Diploma of Music**

*Ass.Dip.Mus.*

Syllabuses .....939

### **Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz)**

*Ass.Dip.Mus.(Jazz)*

Syllabuses .....941

### **Bachelor of Arts (Dance)**

*B.A.(Dance)*

Syllabuses .....944

### **Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)**

*B.A.(Drama Studies)*

Syllabuses .....953

### **Bachelor of Music (New)**

*B.Mus.(New)*

Syllabuses .....959

### **Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre**

*Grad.Dip.Ed.Theatre*

Specific Course Rules .....986

Syllabuses .....988

### **Graduate Diplomas in Music**

Specific Course Rules .....990

### **Graduate Diploma in Conducting**

*Grad.Dip.Conducting*

Syllabuses .....993

### **Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies**

*Grad.Dip.Int.Mus.St.*

Syllabuses .....994

### **Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance**

*Grad.Dip.Jazz Perf.*

Syllabuses .....996

### **Graduate Diploma in Music Education**

*Grad.Dip.Mus.Ed.*

Syllabuses .....997

### **Graduate Diploma in Music Performance**

*Grad.Dip.Mus.Perf.*

Syllabuses .....998

### **Graduate Diploma in Music Theory**

*Grad.Dip.Mus.Th.*

Syllabuses .....999

### **Graduate Diploma in Musicology**

*Grad.Dip.Musicology*

Syllabuses .....1000

### **Graduate Diploma in Piano Pedagogy**

*Grad.Dip.Piano Ped.*

Syllabuses .....1002

**Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies**

*Grad.Dip.Radio Broadcasting St.*

Specific Course Rules .....1003

Syllabuses .....1004

**Master of Arts (Drama Studies)**

*M.A.(Drama St.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1006

**Master of Arts (Educational Theatre)**

*M.A.(Ed.Theatre)*

Specific Course Rules .....1008

Syllabuses .....1010

**Master of Music**

*M.Mus.*

Specific Course Rules .....1013

**Master of Music (Performance)**

*M.Mus.(Perf.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1015

Syllabuses .....1017

**Master of Music Theory**

*M.Mus.Th.*

Specific Course Rules .....1020

Syllabuses .....1021

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and schedules under Board of Graduate Studies — *see Contents*

**Doctor of Music**

*D.Mus.*

Regulations .....1022

# Faculty of Performing Arts

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Performing Arts

- 1 In the Faculty of Performing Arts there shall be the following awards:
  - Certificate of Aboriginal Studies in Music
  - Advanced Certificate of Aboriginal Studies in Music
  - Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music
  - Associate Diploma in Music
  - Associate Diploma in Music (Jazz)
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)
  - Bachelor of Arts (Dance)
  - Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)
  - Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New)
  - Graduate Diploma in Conducting\*
  - Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre
  - Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music
  - Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance
  - Graduate Diploma in Music Education
  - Graduate Diploma in Music Performance
  - Graduate Diploma in Music Theory
  - Graduate Diploma in Musicology
  - Graduate Diploma in Piano Pedagogy\*
  - Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies\*
  - Master of Arts (Drama Studies)\*
  - Master of Arts (Educational Theatre)
  - Master of Music
  - Master of Music (Performance)
  - Master of Music Theory

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

notes (not forming part of the Regulations)

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

## Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

## Associate Diploma of Music

## Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz)

## Bachelor of Arts (Dance)

## Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)

## Bachelor of Music (New)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

---

#### 1 Admission requirements

The Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

- 1.1 (a) The Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only.
- (b) Admission to any of this course of study shall be determined on the basis of (1) musical experience, ability and potential, (2) maturity, and (3) motivation. These will be assessed by written submission, interview, and audition.
- (c) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the course.

Associate Diploma of Music

- 1.2 (a) Admission to the course of study for the Associate Diploma of Music shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in classical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the course.

Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz)

- 1.3 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz) shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in Jazz. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

Bachelor of Arts (Dance)

- 1.4 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and aptitude for practical work in Dance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.



### Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)

- 1.5 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies) shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and aptitude for practical work in Drama. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

### Bachelor of Music (New)

- 1.6 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

## 2 Duration of courses

- 2.1 The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal studies in Music shall normally extend over three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.
- 2.2 The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Music shall occupy two years of full-time study or the equivalent.
- 2.3 The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Music (Jazz) shall occupy two years of full-time study or equivalent.
- 2.4 The course for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent.
- 2.5 The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies) shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 10 below.
- 2.6 The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 11 below.

## 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the undergraduate awards offered by the Faculty of Performing Arts: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.4 A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the course in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 3.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## 4 Course of study: Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

- 4.1 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 4.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for

enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.

4.2 The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

4.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 3595 First Practical Music Study I (and II and III) and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to so enrol.

4.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part in the general practical and performance work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

**Level I**

2450	Aural/Rhythm I	1
2931	Ethnomusicology (CASM) I	3
3595	First Practical Music Study I	4
8224	General Studies I	2
7720	Performance (New) I	3
4326	Practical Elective I	2
5319	Pitjantjatjara Singing I	3
9177	Study Skills I	1
9322	Style Studies (New) I	2
3562	Theory of Music I	3

**Level II**

(a) *either*

6757	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA	3
2524	First Practical Music Study IIA	4
7771	Performance (New) IIA	4
5308	Style Studies (New) IIA	2
8476	Theory of Music IIA	3

or

9825	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB	3
2802	First Practical Music Study IIB	4
7483	Performance (New) IIB	
8012	Style Studies (New) IIB	2
5063	Theory of Music IIB	3

(b) *and*

4891	Aural/Rhythm II	1
9325	General Studies II	2
3342	Practical Elective II	2
8542	Pitjantjatjara Singing II	3

**Level III**

(a) *either*

3313	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA	4
5352	First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)	4
9249	Performance (New) IIIA	4
5583	Style Studies (New) IIIA	2
6851	Theory of Music IIIA	4

or

3017	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB	4
2362	First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)	4
4283	Performance (New) IIIB	4
4150	Style Studies (New) IIIB	2
5786	Theory of Music IIIB	4

(b) *and*

3051	Aural/Rhythm III	1
3508	General Studies III	3
4427	Practical Elective III	2

4.6 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.7 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I and II of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.8 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

## 5 Course of study: Associate Diploma of Music

5.1 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 5.4 need not be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

5.2 Subjects in one semester must be completed within that same semester.

5.3 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.

5.4 To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

### Performance stream

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

The Performance stream will consist of:

#### Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
6432	Basic Music Theory I	3
6273	Ensemble Performance I	4
4800	Introduction to Music Literature IA	2
5220	Performance IC	12

Elective subjects from Specific Course Rule 9.7.9 of the B.Mus.(New) course to the value of two points

#### Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
9090	Ensemble Performance II	4
6636	Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA	2
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3
<i>or</i>		
7942	Music Theory II	3
3100	Performance II	12

### Music Studies stream

The Music Studies stream will consist of:

#### Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1

3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1935	Music Theory I	3
2562	Performance ID	8

Pass in the Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of six points.

*and*

Elective subjects from Specific Course Rule 9.7.9 of the B.Mus.(New) course to the value of two points

#### Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
5355	Early 20th Century Modernism II	2
5384	Music since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3
3396	Performance IIA (New)	8

Pass in Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points or an approved first year subject or 4650 Music Education IM (New) and an elective subject from Specific Course Rule 9.7.9 to the value of 2 points

*or*

Pass in the Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of eight points.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

#### Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for an award of the Associate Diploma, a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the Level II of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium and the Department of Music Studies.

## 6 Course of study: Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz)

### 6.1 Introductory remarks

The Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz) provides a programme of study for the performing musician who already possesses satisfactory technical skills.

The course aims to develop the student's potential for jazz performance, composition and arranging, while providing a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz. Any instrument or voice may be studied.

This course provides training in professional jazz and popular music performance, introducing students to the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary, and providing them with a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz.

#### Entry requirements

The normal entry requirements for this course are a satisfactory audition on the applicant's principal instrument and the successful completion of South Australian Year 12 studies or the interstate/overseas equivalent.

People who have previously undertaken post-secondary study or who have special circumstances may also apply. They should give full details of their circumstances on the application form.

Selection is based mainly on the audition. However, Year 12 results or the equivalent are also taken into account by the Selection Committee.

#### Note on attendance

There are specific attendance requirements for all Faculty of Performing Arts programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given unit. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the course adviser and lecturers.

- 6.2 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 6.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.
- 6.3 Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.
- 6.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.
- 6.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

#### Level I

7705 Aural Training IM	2
4391 Improvisation I	4
1782 Jazz Performance I	6
3424 Jazz Piano Class I	2
5451 Jazz Styles	2
2107 Jazz Theory I	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)	4

#### Level II

1930 Aural Training IIM	2
8148 Improvisation II	4
1212 Jazz Arranging	2
7533 Jazz Performance II	6
1433 Jazz Piano Class II	2
2008 Jazz Theory II	2
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
3457 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)	4

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

#### Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the Level II of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium.

### 7 Course of study: Bachelor of Arts (Dance)

- 7.1 The subjects listed for each level under 7.4 need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.
- 7.2 Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.
- 7.3 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.
- 7.4 To qualify for the Ordinary degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

Performing Arts — Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

- (1) Pass in the following subjects:
- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| <b>Level I</b>                                    |   |   |   |
| 4567 Anatomy and Biomechanics for Dancers         | 2 | 2091 Repertory III  | 2 |
| 2268 Arts in Australia                            | 2 | 2857 Technical Theatre  | 2 |
| 4956 Choreological Studies I                      | 2 | 3528 Touring the Dance Company  | 2 |
| 2956 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style I   | 2 | (2) Pass in the subjects to the value of 8 points from:   |   |
| 6246 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style II  | 2 | 5397 Apprenticeship Teaching Program  | 2 |
| 7115 Composition I — Dance                        | 2 | 1588 Directed Study I (Dance)   | 2 |
| 9317 Dance History I                              | 2 | 7262 Directed Study II (Dance)  | 4 |
| 3068 Elementary Labanotation                      | 2 | 2913 Directed Study III (Dance)   | 2 |
| 8088 Modern Dance Technique I                     | 2 | 8854 Directed Study IV (Dance)  | 4 |
| 5918 Modern Dance Technique II                    | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| 8370 Music for Dance                              | 2 | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts;   |   |
| 3872 Repertory I                                  | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| <b>Level II</b>                                   |   | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences);   |   |
| 7415 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style III | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| 6646 Choreological Studies II                     | 2 | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science;  |   |
| 9628 Composition II— Dance                        | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| 4773 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style IV  | 2 | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 10.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Music;   |   |
| 8368 Dance and the Child                          | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| 1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I        | 2 | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies;   |   |
| 7506 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis II       | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| 7561 Dance History II                             | 2 | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies);   |   |
| 8045 Intermediate Labanotation                    | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| 2392 Modern Dance Technique III                   | 2 | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies;   |   |
| 1308 Modern Dance Technique IV                    | 2 | <i>or</i>   |   |
| 7621 Repertory II                                 | 2 | Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.  |   |
| <b>Level III</b>                                  |   | <i>note:</i> The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available. |   |
| 3645 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style V   | 2 |   |   |
| 2145 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style VI  | 2 |   |   |
| 8774 Composition III — Dance                      | 2 |   |   |
| 6599 Modern Dance Technique V                     | 2 |   |   |
| 5680 Modern Dance Technique VI                    | 2 |   |   |

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

**Work required to complete an Adelaide degree**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor or Arts (Dance) a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Department of Dance.

**8 Course of study: Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)**

- 8.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree (see section 10 Course of Study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 8.2 The subjects listed for each level under 8.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.
- 8.3 Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.
- 8.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.
- 8.5 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

**Level I**

- (1) Pass in the following subjects:
  - 4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I 3
  - 6120 Improvisation and Voice IA 3
  - 1631 History of European Theatre I 3
  - 5147 Improvisation, Principles and Practice IB 3
  - 6394 Technical Theatre Studies I 3
  - 1931 Voice and Interpretation IB 3

- (2) Pass in subjects to the value of six points from:

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

or

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science

or

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 10 of the degree of Bachelor of Music

or

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

or

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 7.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies

or

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance)

or

Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

or

- 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors 1
- 6606 Hatha Yoga I 1
- 6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors 1

note: The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available.

**Level II**

- (1) Pass in either
  - 8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II 4

or

- 8222 Themes in Australian Drama II 4

- (2) Pass in subjects to the value of 12 points from:

- 3302 Arts Administration II 4
- 7781 Asian Theatre II 4
- 2256 Improvisation and the Absurd IIA 4
- 9638 Improvisation and the Epic IIB 4
- 2765 Voice and Interpretation IIA 4
- 2760 Voice and Interpretation IIB 4

- (3) Pass in subjects to the value of eight points from:

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

or

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science

or

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 10 of the degree of Bachelor of Music

or

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

or

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies

or

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance)

or

Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

or

Subjects not previously presented from Level II and not exceeding 8 points in value.

note: The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available.

### Level III

- (1) Pass in subjects to the value of 12 from:

4805 Asian Theatre III	6
9817 Directing Studies IIIA	6
6039 Directing Studies IIIB	6
9496 Performance Studies IIIA	6
5273 Performance Studies IIIB	6

8304 Voice and Interpretation IIIA 6

8681 Voice and Interpretation IIIB 6

4608 Writing for Performance IIIA 6

7846 Writing for Performance IIIB 6

- (2) Pass in subjects to the value of 12 points from:

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences);

or

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science;

or

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 10 of the degree of Bachelor of Music;

or

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics;

or

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 7.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies;

or

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance);

or

Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies;

or

subjects not previously presented from Level III or subjects not previously presented from Level II not exceeding six points in value.

or

any combination of the above with the permission of the Head of Department to the value of 12 points.

note: The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

**1 Work required to complete an Ordinary degree**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies) a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Department of Drama.

2 Students intending to undertake studies towards a Graduate Diploma in Education are advised to undertake at Level I, II, and III subjects in the Faculty of Arts as specified under Level I (2) and Level II (3) above in order to obtain a second specialisation for the diploma.

**9 Course of study: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)**

9.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New) (for details of the Honours degree see 11 below).

9.2 The course for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) may be taken with a major study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition, Ethnomusicology, Jazz Performance, Music Education or Musicology.

9.3 The subjects listed for each level under 9.7 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

9.4 The requirements for subjects taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

9.5 Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance subjects and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.

9.6 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study.

9.7 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below and those subjects listed in any one of 9.7.1 to 9.7.9. Subjects to a total

value of 72 points must be presented. At least 20 points shall comprise Level III subjects. No student shall gain credit for a subject more than once.

**9.7.1 Composition**

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

5549 Aural Development I	1
7349 Composition Studies I	6
3353 Counterpoint IA	2
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I	1
3130 Instruments for Composers I	2
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
1041 Music Technology I	2
1935 Music Theory I	3
7231 Technical Studies in Composition I	4

**Level II**

1222 Aural Development II	1
5797 Composers' Workshop II	2
1548 Composition Studies II	6
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
7736 Orchestration Workshop II	2
7960 Technical Studies in Composition II	4

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 below to complete a full load of 24 points.

**Level III**

4862 Composition Studies III	6
3035 Composers' Workshop III	2
8661 Harmony Workshop III	2
7564 Technical Studies in Composition III	4
<i>and one or two of the following:</i>	
3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2



3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III 2

7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III 2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: Composition students may not take Performance subjects at Level I, II or III. Ensemble subjects from clause 9.7.9. may be available at the discretion of the Director.

### 9.7.2 Jazz

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

#### Level I

5549 Aural Development I 1

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I 1

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I 1

7320 Jazz Theory I (New) 3

5839 Jazz Keyboard I 2

5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I 2

and either

7321 Improvisation I (New) 3

1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I 3

1662 Performance I (Jazz) 8

or

6421 Jazz Workshop IA 4

7617 Performance IB (Jazz) 6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

#### Level II

1222 Aural Development II 1

2008 Jazz Theory II 2

1212 Jazz Arranging II 2

5021 Jazz Keyboard II 1

5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis) 2

4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II 2

and either

9314 Improvisation II (New) 3

8010 Performance II (Jazz) 8

4602 Small Jazz Ensemble II 3

or

9641 Jazz Workshop II 4

7558 Performance IIB (Jazz) 6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

#### Level III

5915 Australian Music III 1

4838 Jazz Theory III 3

3382 Jazz Arranging III 2

4377 Jazz History III 2

8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III 2

and either

8075 Improvisation III 3

3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III 3

7054 Performance III (Jazz) 8

or

1459 Jazz Workshop III 4

7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz) 6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

### 9.7.3 Music Education

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

#### Level I

5549 Aural Development I 1

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I 1

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I 1

3379 Introduction to Music History I 2

6520 Large Ensemble Experience I 2

1935 Music Theory I 3

4650 Music Education IM (New) 6

either one of

1187 Performance IB (Brass) 6

1877 Performance IB (Cross-Cultural Performance) 6

5697 Performance IB (Electric Keyboard) 6

2324 Performance IB (Guitar) 6

7555 Performance IB (Harp) 6

5933 Performance IB (Harpsichord) 6

7617 Performance IB (Jazz) 6

Performing Arts — Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

8059 Performance IB (Organ)	6	4715 Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6
1878 Performance IB (Percussion)	6	and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points	
8421 Performance IB (Pianoforte)	6	<i>or one of</i>	
8823 Performance IB (Strings)	6	8509 Performance IIE (Brass)	8
2350 Performance IB (Voice)	6	3830 Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard)	8
5834 Performance IB (Woodwind)	6	8321 Performance IIE (Guitar)	8
and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points		1653 Performance IIE (Harp)	8
<i>or one of</i>		9833 Performance IIE (Harpsichord)	8
7205 Performance IE (Brass)	8	2388 Performance IIE (Jazz)	8
9269 Performance IE (Electric Keyboard)	8	8920 Performance IIE (Organ)	8
2754 Performance IE (Harpsichord)	8	7411 Performance IIE (Percussion)	8
3999 Performance IE (Jazz)	8	2156 Performance IIE (Pianoforte)	8
3962 Performance IE (Organ)	8	5012 Performance IIE (Strings)	8
7332 Performance IE (Percussion)	8	2337 Performance IIE (Voice)	8
6544 Performance IE (Pianoforte)	8	3319 Performance IIE (Woodwind)	8
7664 Performance IE (Strings)	8		
6842 Performance IE (Voice)	8	<b>Level III</b>	
1447 Performance IE (Woodwind)	8	5915 Australian Music III	1
		4152 Large Ensemble Experience III	2
<b>Level II</b>		4851 Music Theory III	3
1222 Aural Development II	1	5364 Music Education III	6
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2	<i>and one or two of the following:</i>	
1243 Large Ensemble Experience II	2	3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2	3392 Chinese Music III	2
7642 Music Theory II	3	3122 Composition in Australia III	2
5553 Music Education IIM (New)	6	8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III	2
<i>either one of</i>		6458 Eighteenth Century Keyboard Traditions III	2
9532 Performance IIB (Brass)	6	3724 French Music of the Fourteenth century III	2
1779 Performance IIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6	7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2
5848 Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6	4377 Jazz History III	2
6525 Performance IIB (Guitar)	6	<i>either one of</i>	
2385 Performance IIB (Harp)	6	6313 Performance IIIB (Brass)	6
4023 Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6	6656 Performance IIIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6
7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	6	4538 Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
5783 Performance IIB (Organ)	6	1773 Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6
9593 Performance IIB (Percussion)	6	6678 Performance IIIB (Harp)	6
8559 Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6	6258 Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)	6
3531 Performance IIB (Strings)	6		
7929 Performance IIB (Voice)	6		

*Performing Arts — Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees*

7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6
5110 Performance IIIB (Organ)	6
7649 Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6
2446 Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6
6324 Performance IIIB (Strings)	6
9235 Performance IIIB (Voice)	6
1932 Performance IIIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or one of*

6890 Performance IIIE (Brass)	8
6764 Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard)	8
8524 Performance IIIE (Guitar)	8
6517 Performance IIIE (Harp)	8
9070 Performance IIIE (Harpsichord)	8
2458 Performance IIIE (Jazz)	8
7684 Performance IIIE (Organ)	8
1585 Performance IIIE (Percussion)	8
1385 Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)	8
9017 Performance IIIE (Strings)	8
9875 Performance IIIE (Voice)	8
1810 Performance IIIE (Woodwind)	8

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

**9.7.4 Musicology and Ethnomusicology**

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

5549 Aural Development I	1
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
1935 Music Theory I	3

*one of*

1187 Performance IB (Brass)	6
1877 Performance IB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6
5697 Performance IB (Electric Keyboard)	6
2324 Performance IB (Guitar)	6
7555 Performance IB (Harp)	6

5933 Performance IB (Harpsichord)	6
7617 Performance IB (Jazz)	6
8059 Performance IB (Organ)	6
1878 Performance IB (Percussion)	6
8421 Performance IB (Pianoforte)	6
8823 Performance IB (Strings)	6
2350 Performance IB (Voice)	6
5834 Performance IB (Woodwind)	6

Pass in Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points; or an approved Level I subject offered in the Faculty of Performing Arts and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

**Level II**

1222 Aural Development II	1
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3

*Three of the following subjects:*

1685 Ethnomusicology II	4
9879 Musicology II	4
9532 Performance IIB (Brass)	6
1779 Performance IIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6
5848 Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
6525 Performance IIB (Guitar)	6
2385 Performance IIB (Harp)	6
4023 Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6
7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	6
5783 Performance IIB (Organ)	6
9593 Performance IIB (Percussion)	6
8559 Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6
3531 Performance IIB (Strings)	6
7929 Performance IIB (Voice)	6
4715 Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: A language study from subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the B.A. may be substituted for one of these subjects.

note: only one Performance IIB subject may be presented

**Level III**

5915 Australian Music III	1
4851 Music Theory III	3
<i>One or two of the following subjects:</i>	
3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2
3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III	2
7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2
<i>Two of the following subjects:</i>	
6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB	6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
9189 Musicology IIIA	6
1256 Musicology IIIB	6
4127 Musicology IIIC	6
note: Only one IIC subject may be presented in accordance with this clause	
6313 Performance IIIB (Brass)	6
6656 Performance IIIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6
4538 Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
1773 Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6
6678 Performance IIIB (Harp)	6
6258 Performance IIIB (Harpichord)	6
7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6
5110 Performance IIIB (Organ)	6
7649 Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6
2446 Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6
6324 Performance IIIB (Strings)	6
9235 Performance IIIB (Voice)	6
1932 Performance IIIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points, or a language study listed in the Specific Course Rules of the B.A.

note: only one Performance IIIB subject may be presented

9.7.5 Performance: Brass

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

5549 Aural Development I	1
6683 Brass Ensemble I	2
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
1935 Music Theory I	3
2600 Performance I (Brass)	10
<i>and one of:</i>	
3269 Chamber Music I	2
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
6468 Early Music Workshop I	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2

**Level II**

1222 Aural Development II	1
4372 Brass Ensemble II	2
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
1196 Performance II (Brass)	10
<i>and one of:</i>	
7880 Chamber Music II	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2

**Level III**

5915 Australian Music III	1
7698 Brass Ensemble III	2
2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
4851 Music Theory III	3
2374 Performance III (Brass)	10
<i>and one of:</i>	
9050 Chamber Music III	2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2
6252 Early Music Workshop III	2
8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III	2

Performing Arts — Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

and one or two of the following subjects:

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2
3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III	2
7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

9.7.6 Performance: Percussion, Strings, Woodwind

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

5549 Aural Development I	1
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
1935 Music Theory I	3

and either

9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
4460 Performance I (Percussion)	12
3665 Percussion Ensemble I	2

or

9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
7086 Performance I (Woodwind)	12

and one of:

3269 Chamber Music I	2
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
6468 Early Music Workshop I	2

or

3269 Chamber Music I	2
5965 Orchestra I	2
5000 Performance I (Strings)	12

**Level II**

1222 Aural Development II	1
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2

5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3

and either:

6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
1896 Performance II (Percussion)	12
4717 Percussion Ensemble II	2

or

6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
4042 Performance II (Woodwind)	12

and one of:

7880 Chamber Music II	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2

or

7880 Chamber Music II	2
6902 Orchestra II	2
5463 Performance II (Strings)	12

**Level III**

5915 Australian Music III	1
4851 Music Theory III	3

One or two of the following subjects:

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia II	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2
3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III	2
7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2

and either:

2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
6786 Performance III (Percussion)	12
8677 Percussion Ensemble III	2

or

2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
5580 Performance III (Woodwind)	12

and one of:

9050 Chamber Music III	2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2
6252 Early Music Workshop III	2

Performing Arts — Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

*or*

9050 Chamber Music III	2
8163 Orchestra III	2
7903 Performance III (Strings)	12

*and*

Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

9.7.7 Performance: Guitar, Harp, Keyboard

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

5549 Aural Development I	1
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
1935 Music Theory I	3

*and either:*

9012 Performance I (Guitar)	12
-----------------------------	----

*and one of:*

3269 Chamber Music I	2
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
6468 Early Music Workshop I	2
8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from clause 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

8752 Performance I (Harp)	12
---------------------------	----

*and one of:*

3269 Chamber Music I	2
6468 Early Music Workshop I	2
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I	2
5965 Orchestra I	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

2716 Performance I (Harpsichord)	12
----------------------------------	----

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

4744 Performance I (Organ)	12
----------------------------	----

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

1659 Performance I (Pianoforte)	12
3357 Piano Accompaniment	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

**Level II**

1222 Aural Development II	1
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3

*and either:*

7693 Performance II (Guitar)	12
------------------------------	----

*and one of:*

7880 Chamber Music II	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2
8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

6292 Performance II (Harp)	12
----------------------------	----

*and one of:*

7880 Chamber Music II	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2
8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II	2
6902 Orchestra II	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 10.10 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

7565 Performance II (Harpsichord)	12
-----------------------------------	----

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

7795 Performance II (Organ) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

3269 Chamber Music I 2

3273 Performance II (Pianoforte) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

**Level III**

5915 Australian Music III 1

4851 Music Theory III 3

*one or two of the following subjects:*

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III 2

3392 Chinese Music III 2

3122 Composition in Australia III 2

8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III 2

4377 Jazz History III 2

3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III 2

7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III 2

*and either:*

9327 Performance III (Guitar) 12

*and one of:*

9050 Chamber Music III 2

4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III 2

6252 Early Music Workshop III 2

5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III 2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

2470 Performance III (Harp) 12

*and one of:*

9050 Chamber Music III 2

4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III 2

6252 Early Music Workshop III 2

5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III 2

8163 Orchestra III 2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

6935 Performance III (Harp) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

4037 Performance III (Organ) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

5972 Performance III (Pianoforte) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

**9.7.8 Performance: Voice**

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

5549 Aural Development I 1

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I 1

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I 1

3379 Introduction to Music History I 2

3135 Italian for Singers 2

8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I 2

1935 Music Theory I 3

6664 Performance I (Voice) 10

7609 Stagecraft I 2

**Level II**

1222 Aural Development II 1

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II 2

1933 Keyboard for Singers II 2

5384 Music Since the 1940s II 2

7642 Music Theory II 3

5953 Performance II (Voice) 10

7255 Stagecraft II 2

*together with one of the following not previously presented:*

2260 French for Singers 2

8434 German for Singers

Performing Arts — Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

**Level III**

5915 Australian Music III	1
3269 Chamber Music I	2
851 Music Theory III	3
2881 Performance III (Voice)	10
2093 Stagecraft III	2

together with one of the following not previously presented:

2260 French for Singers	2
6320 German for Singers	2

one or two of the following subjects:

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III	2
7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from clause 9.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I and 3269 Chamber Music I may be completed in any year of the course.

**9.7.9 Ensemble and Music Studies Electives**

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

2645 Analysis Workshop III	2
4433 Asian Performance I	1
6683 Brass Ensemble I	2
4372 Brass Ensemble II	2
7698 Brass Ensemble III	2
6289 Broadcasting Techniques I	2
3269 Chamber Music I	2
1727 Chamber Music IA	2
7880 Chamber Music II	2
8584 Chamber Music IIA	2
9050 Chamber Music III	2
8341 Chamber Orchestra I	2
9199 Chamber Orchestra II	2
7399 Chamber Orchestra III	2
1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I	1

3512 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors II	1
9316 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors III	1
9834 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors IV	1
6361 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors V	1
2320 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors VI	1
5797 Composers Workshop II	2
3035 Composers Workshop III	2
2803 Conducting II	4
7919 Conducting IIA	4
9491 Conducting III	4
9059 Conducting IIIA	4
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2
3353 Counterpoint IA	2
7699 Early Keyboard Technique	2
6587 Early Keyboard Technique II	2
1671 Early Keyboard Technique III	2
6468 Early Music Workshop I	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2
6252 Early Music Workshop III	2
6596 Electronic Music II	2
4305 Electronic Music III	2
1685 Ethnomusicology II	4
6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB	6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
2260 French for Singers	2
8434 German for Singers	2
8661 Harmony Workshop III	2
6606 Hatha Yoga I	1
2210 Hatha Yoga II	1
1499 Hatha Yoga III	1
6783 Hatha Yoga IV	1
4183 Hatha Yoga V	1
5793 Hatha Yoga VI	1
3307 Industry Practicum (Music Performance)	2
5169 Industry Practicum (Music Studies)	2
3131 Instruments for Composers I	2



*Performing Arts — Associate Diplomas and Bachelor degrees*

4047	Introduction to Composition III	2
3135	Italian for Singers	2
5451	Jazz Styles II	2
6421	Jazz Workshop IA	4
9641	Jazz Workshop II	4
1459	Jazz Workshop III	4
9300	Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
6358	Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
2705	Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
6520	Large Ensemble Experience I	2
1338	Large Ensemble Experience IA	2
1243	Large Ensemble Experience II	2
4674	Large Ensemble Experience IIA	2
4152	Large Ensemble Experience III	2
4260	Large Ensemble Experience IIIA	2
5889	Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
4557	Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
8964	Large Jazz Ensemble III	2
8784	Large Vocal Ensemble I	2
8463	Large Vocal Ensemble II	2
5106	Large Vocal Ensemble III	2
6442	Modern Dance for Non-Majors I	1
3898	Modern Dance for Non-Majors II	1
1966	Modern Dance for Non-Majors III	1
5190	Modern Dance for Non-Majors IV	1
5490	Modern Dance for Non-Majors V	1
1078	Modern Dance for Non-Majors VI	1
1041	Music Technology I	2
9879	Musicology II	4
9189	Musicology IIIA	6
1256	Musicology IIIB	6
4127	Musicology IIIC	6
5965	Orchestra I	2
6902	Orchestra II	2
8163	Orchestra III	2
7336	Orchestration Workshop II	2
7717	Orchestration Workshop IIIC	2
3665	Percussion Ensemble I	2
4717	Percussion Ensemble II	2
8677	Percussion Ensemble III	2

8540	Performance Studies II	2
3321	Pitjantjatjara Singing IM	2
4585	Pitjantjatjara Singing IIM	2

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

**1 Work required to complete the Ordinary degree**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Faculty of Performing Arts.

**2 Availability of subjects and options:**

The Faculty of Performing Arts reserves the right not to offer certain subjects in any particular year. Decisions on which subjects are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a subject or option. If the numbers are less than ten then the subject might not be offered.

**3 Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of Bachelor of Music (New) and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:**

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of Bachelor of Music (New) and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. (New) and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the Faculty of Performing Arts for admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Performing Arts advises:

- (1) The combined course takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music (New) course must be completed, together with subjects taken from the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:
  - Level I subjects to the minimum value of 12 points
  - Level II subjects to the minimum value of 16 points
  - Level III subjects to the minimum value of 24 points

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Specific Course Rule 8.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance subjects may be taken over two years with the permission of the Faculty of

Performing Arts. The attention of candidates is drawn to Specific Course Rule 9.4 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New).

- (5) Candidates should complete lower level pre-requisites before commencing higher level subjects.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed programs of study in the combined course to Faculty for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

**4 Unacceptable subject combinations:**

A list of unacceptable subject combinations is available from the Faculty office.

**5 Changing stream:**

Students may change stream by auditioning for the relevant stream or by counting the end of year result for the performance subject. Students should apply to the Director of the Conservatorium and the Head of the Department of Music Studies. Applications to change stream are subject to the approval of the Academic Committee of the Faculty of Performing Arts.

**10 Course of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)**

- 10.1** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Course Rule 10.
- 10.2** The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject  
First Class  
Second Class      Division A  
                                 Division B  
Third Class
- 10.3** Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they
  - (a) have already qualified for Honours, or
  - (b) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or
  - (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.
- 10.4** Before entering upon the requirements for the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end

of Level III of the course for the ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including the subjects appropriate to the area in which it is proposed to undertake Honours Studies.

- 10.5** The work of the Honours year must normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 10.6** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subject 4607 Honours Drama.

**11 Course of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music**

- 11.1** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.
- 11.2** The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject  
First Class  
Second Class      Division A  
                                 Division B  
Third Class
- 11.3** Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they have
  - (a) have already qualified for Honours, or
  - (b) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or
  - (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.
- 11.4** Before enrolling in the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the course for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including Level III subjects in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.
- 11.5** The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

**11.6** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete either one of the following Honours subjects:

9392 Honours Composition

1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

3058 Honours Music Education

9916 Honours Musicology

2103 Honours Performance

or

a combination of the two of these subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to one subject.

## Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

### Syllabuses

#### 2450 Aural/Rhythm I

*level:* I      *points value:* 1      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 one hour group session a week

*content:* Aural training in basic rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* continuous assessment (60%) and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

#### 1527 Directed Study I (CASM)

*level:* I      *points value:* 2      *duration:* full year

*restriction:* Pitjantjatjara Singing I

*contact hours:* as appropriate

*content:* This subject provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing I. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/ or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the Subject Coordinator, who will also act as supervisor.

*assessment:* assessment will be negotiated with the supervisor and approved by the departmental committee. It will take the form of any combination of written documentation, prepared manuscripts, annotated audio and/or visual recordings, or seminar presentations as appropriate to the topic.

*note:* Students who gain entry to Directed Study (CASM) I will not be permitted to enrol in Pitjantjatjara Singing I.

#### 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture and 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* Introduction to principle aims, techniques, and results of ethnomusicology.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester and each of one hour duration (40%)

#### 3595 First Practical Music Study I

*level:* I      *points value:* 4      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* audition

*contact hours:* 1 one hour individual lesson a week

*content:* Instrumental or vocal techniques, musicianship and repertoire.

*assessment:* continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

#### 8224 General Studies I

*level:* I      *points value:* 2      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* variable

*content:* A range of topics as diversification and broadening of individual student study programs. A minimum of 4 units a year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). At the discretion of the Director a student may be credited with units taken outside of CASM; in such cases the Director will also determine the appropriate weighting. See more information on General Studies topics at end of syllabus entries.

*assessment:* determined by the Director

#### 7720 Performance (New) I

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

*assessment:* attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and in public workshops and performances

#### 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 66 one hour sessions a year plus a 9 day field trip.

*content:* Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects. Field experience and musical exchange in the Pitjantjatjara Lands, centred on inma and other music. (The Director may approve the field trip being taken, instead, as part of the requirements of 8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II).

*assessment:* report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each Semester (60%); and report on cross-cultural skills from the Ethnomusicology Lecturer at the end of each semester (40%).

### 4326 Practical Elective I

*level:* 1     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* One hour a week of instruction.

*content:* Practical introduction to a variety of musical instruments or voice that are different from the student's first practical music study; includes Sound Engineering, Composition, Computer Music, and Songwriting. It is an appropriate introductory unit to 8224 General Studies I or 9325 General Studies II.

*assessment:* determined by the Director

### 9177 Study Skills I

*level:* I     *points value:* 1     *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 one hour tutorial a week

*content:* The development of language and learning skills in a culturally appropriate environment, and the integration of these into course requirements.

*assessment:* continuous assessment

### 9322 Style Studies (New) I

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*content:* Historical and theoretical approach to the following musical styles: traditional and contemporary Aboriginal music; Afro-American music (Blues, Soul, Reggae, etc)

*assessment:* continuous assessment (60%), regular assignments (40%)

### 3562 Theory of Music I

*level:* I     *points value:* 3     *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 3 one-hour lectures a week.

*content:* Notational elements, basic Western musical concepts and structures.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); and 2 one hour examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

### 4891 Aural/Rhythm II

*level:* II     *points value:* 1     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2450 Aural/Rhythm I

*contact hours:* 1 one hour group session a week

*content:* Aural training in advanced rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* continuous assessment (60%; and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

### 8348 Directed Study II (CASM)

*level:* II     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1527 Directed Study (CASM) I

*restriction:* Pitjantjatjara Singing II

*contact hours:* as appropriate

*content:* This subject provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing II. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/ or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the Subject Coordinator, who will also act as supervisor. Directed Study (CASM) II projects may extend studies undertaken for Directed Study (CASM) I.

*assessment:* assessment will be negotiated with the supervisor and approved by the departmental committee. It will take the form of any combination of written documentation, prepared manuscripts, annotated audio and/or visual recordings, or seminar presentations as appropriate to the topic.

*note:* Students who gain entry to Directed Study (CASM) II will not be permitted to enrol in Pitjantjatjara Singing II.

### 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA

*level:* II     *points value:* 3     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

*contact hours:* 1 one-hour seminar a week.

*content:* Literature searches, field techniques, regional surveys.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); 2 essays, one due at the end of each semester (20%); and one seminar presentation (20%)

### 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB

*level:* II     *points value:* 3     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

*contact hours:* 1 one hour seminar a week

*content:* Literature searches, field techniques, regional surveys.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); and 1 essay due at the end of semester 2 (40%)

**2524 First Practical Music Study IIA**

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3595 First Practical Music Study I

contact hours: 1 one-hour individual lesson a week

content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

assessment: continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

**2802 First Practical Music Study IIB**

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3595 First Practical Music Study I

contact hours: 1 one hour individual lesson a week

content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

assessment: continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

**9325 General Studies II**

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 8224 General Studies I

contact hours: variable

content: A range of topics as diversification and broadening of individual student study programs. A minimum of 4 units a year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). At the discretion of the Director a student may be credited with units taken outside of CASM; in such cases the Director will also determine the appropriate weighting. See more information on General Studies topics at end of syllabus entries.

assessment: determined by the Director

**7771 Performance (New) IIA**

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

contact hours: 4 hours ensemble a week

content: Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

assessment: attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and in public workshops and performances

**7483 Performance (New) IIB**

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

contact hours 4 hours ensemble a week

content: Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

assessment: attendance and participation in rehearsals and in public workshops and performances

**8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II**

level: II points value: 3 duration: full year

prerequisites: 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

contact hours: 66 one hour sessions a year

content: Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects.

assessment: Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each Semester (60%); and report on cross-cultural skills from the Ethnomusicology lecturer at the end of each semester (40%).

**3342 Practical Elective II**

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: one hour a week of instruction

content; Practical introduction to a variety of musical instruments or voice that are different from the student's first practical music study; includes Sound Engineering, Composition, Computer Music, and Songwriting. It is an appropriate introductory unit to 8224 General Studies I or 9325 General Studies II.

assessment: determined by the Director

**5308 Style Studies (New) IIA**

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 9322 Style Studies I (New)

contact hours: one 1.5 hour seminar a week

content: Historical, theoretical, approach to the following musical styles: Jazz, Folk, Country, Rock.

assessment: continuous assessment (60%); and major assignment at the end of each semester (40%)

**8012 Style Studies (New) IIB**

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 9322 Styles Studies I (New)

contact hours: one 1.5 hour seminar a week

content: Historical, and theoretical approach to the following musical styles; Jazz, Folk, Country, Rock.

assessment: continuous assessment (60%) and major assignment at the end of each semester (40%)

**8476 Theory of Music IIA**

level: II points value: 3 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3562 Theory of Music I

*contact hours:* 3 one hour lectures a week

*content:* Melodic and harmonic texturing and progression using up to five modes and chords of complexity up to the 9th; composition and arranging.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester and each of one-hour duration (40%)

### 5063 Theory of Music IIB

*level:* II *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 3562 Theory of Music I

*contact hours:* 3 one hour lectures a week

*content:* Basic melodic and harmonic texturing and progression using up to four modes and chords of complexity up to the 9th; elementary techniques of composition and arranging.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester and each of one hour duration (40%)

### 3051 Aural/Rhythm III

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 4891 Aural/Rhythm II

*contact hours:* 1 one hour group session a week

*content:* Aural training in advanced rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* continuous assessment (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

### 3313 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year.

*prerequisites:* 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA; or Pass Div 1 (or higher) in 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB

*contact hours:* 1 one hour seminar a week

*content:* Field and recording techniques, analysis, regional studies.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); 1 essay due at the end of semester 1 (10%); one analytical project due at the end of Semester 2 (20%); and one seminar presentation (10%)

### 3017 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year.

*prerequisites:* 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB; or 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA

*contact hours:* 1 one hour seminar a week

*content:* Field and recording techniques, analysis, regional studies.

*assessment:* regular assignments (70%); 1 essay due at the end of semester 2 (20%); and one seminar presentation (10%)

### 5352 First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year.

*prerequisites:* 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA, or Pass Division I (or higher) in 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB

*contact hours:* 1 one hour individual lesson a week

*content:* Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

*assessment:* continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

### 2362 First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year.

*prerequisites:* 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB; or 2524 First Practical Music Study II

*contact hours:* 1 one hour individual lesson a week

*content:* Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

*assessment:* continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%)

### 3508 General Studies III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 9325 General Studies II

*contact hours:* variable

*content:* A range of topics as diversification and broadening of individual student study programs. A minimum of 4 units a year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). At the discretion of the Director a student may be credited with units taken outside of CASM; in such cases the Director will also determine the appropriate weighting. See more information on General Studies topics at end of syllabus entries.

*assessment:* determined by the Director

### 9249 Performance (New) IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7771 Performance (New)IIA or Pass Div 1 (or higher) in 7483 Performance (New)IIB

*contact hours:* 4 hours ensemble a week

*content:* Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

*assessment:* attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and in public workshops and performances

**4283 Performance (New) IIIB**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7483 Performance (New) IIB or 7771 Performance (New) IIIA

*contact hours:* 4 hours ensemble a week

*content:* Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

*assessment:* attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and in public workshops and performances

**4427 Practical Elective III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* one hour a week of instruction

*content:* Practical instruction in a variety of musical instruments or voice that are different from the student's first practical music study; includes Sound Engineering, Composition, Computer Music, and Songwriting. The prerequisite for Composition is 3562 Theory of Music I; for Sound Engineering, Computer Music, and Songwriting it is an appropriate introductory unit to 8224 General Studies I or 9325 General Studies II

*assessment:* determined by the Director

**5583 Style Studies (New) IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA, or Pass Division I (or higher) in 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB

*contact hours:* one 1.5 half hour seminar a week

*content:* Historical, and theoretical approach to the following musical styles: global traditions, classical music, and 20th century Western classical music.

*assessment:* continuous assessment (60%); major assignment at the end of semester 2 (40%)

**4150 Style Studies (New) IIIB**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 4319 Style Studies IIB, or 1542 Style Studies IIA

*contact hours:* one 1.5 hour seminar a week

*content:* Historical, and theoretical, approach to the following styles; global traditions, classical music, and 20th century Western classical music.

*assessment:* continuous assessment (60%); major assignment at the end of semester 2 (40%)

**6851 Theory of Music IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year.

*prerequisites:* 8476 Theory of Music IIA, or Pass Div 1 (or higher) in 5063 Theory of Music IIB

*contact hours:* 3 one hour lectures a week

*content:* Musical texturing and progression using all seven modes and chords up to the 13th; words and music; form, composition, and arranging.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); and 2 one hour examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)

**5786 Theory of Music IIIB**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year.

*prerequisites:* 5063 Theory of Music IIB, or 8476 Theory of Music IIA

*contact hours:* 3 one hour lectures a week

*content:* Issues in musical structure pertaining to each student's stylistic and instrumental preferences; composition, and arranging; a major project.

*assessment:* regular assignments (60%); and 2 one hour examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%)



# Associate Diploma of Music

## Syllabuses

### 6432 Basic Music Theory I

level: 1 points value: 3 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 hour keyboard laboratory workshop a week

content: Primary aspects of music theory including basic intervals—primary, secondary chords—key signatures; circle of fifths—tempo and rhythmic ordering - elementary harmonic progression.

assessment: weekly assessments (50%), written examinations for semester 1 & 2 (50%)

### 6273 Ensemble Performance I

level: I points value: 4 duration: full year

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, big band, chamber choir, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, studio ensemble.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 4800 Introduction to Music Literature IA

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

corequisite: 6632 Basic Music Theory I

restriction: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature

contact hours: 2 hours per week for six weeks, 1 hour per week for six weeks

content: Introduction to the study of music in Australian society; music historiography; essay writing and similar presentation; information retrieval, the literature of music history.

assessment: 1 bibliographic exercise (10%), 1 repertoire study (50%), 1 essay of 800 words (40%)

### 5220 Performance IC

level: I points value: 12 duration: full year

prerequisite: audition

contact hours: 4-5 hours per week

content: Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 1 hour per week, performance class 2 hours per week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour per week, student recital 1 hour per week

assessment: teacher's report (25%), performance class (25%), examination of 30 minutes playing time (50%)

### 2562 Performance ID

level: 1 points value: 8 duration: full year

prerequisite: audition

contact hours: 2.5 hours per week

content: Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition (0.5 hours per week), performance class (2 hours per week).

assessment: teacher's report 40(%), examination of 20 minutes playing time (60%)

### 9094 Ensemble Performance II

level: I points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisite: audition

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, big band, chamber choir, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, studio ensemble.

assessment: assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

corequisites: 1935 Music Theory

restriction: 5861 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IA

content: Introduction to the major principals of ethnomusicology; music as a cultural expression of society.

assessment: 2,000 word assessment (60%), and 1 one hour examination based on repertoire and general knowledge

**3100 Performance II**

*level:* I      *points value:* 12      *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* 5220 Performance IC

*contact hours:* 4-5 hours per week

*content:* Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 1 hour per week, performance class 2 hours per week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour per week, student recital 1 hour per week

*assessment:* teacher's report (25%), performance class (25%), examination of 30 minutes playing time (50%)

**3396 Performance IIA (New)**

*level:* I      *points value:* 8      *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* 2562 Performance ID

*contact hours:* 2.5 hours per week

*content:* Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 0.5 hours per week, performance class 2 hours per week.

*assessment:* teacher's report 40(%), examination of 20 minutes playing time (60%)

# Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz)

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7705 Aural Training IM

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 one hour workshop

*content:* This unit aims to develop the aural recognition and comprehension of the basic elements of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes: progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading and general aural skills, including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

*assessment:* attendance and performance in classes, and regular assessment

#### 4391 Improvisation I

level: I points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I

corequisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

contact hours: 1 two hour lecture plus 1 one hour Applied Rhythm Class

*content:* This unit aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. The unit considers the application of basic improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the Jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with Dixieland to Swing, and Blues up to Early Bebop also are considered. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

*assessment:* continuous based on assignments and participation in class; written and practical examination at end of each semester. Improvisation: 80%; Rhythm: 20%

#### 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

corequisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 7705 Aural Training IM

contact hours: 1 hour per week

*content:* This unit aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use

keyboard as a means of relating to other units (eg. Theory, Arranging, etc).

*assessment:* assignments/projects (25%); written and practical examination at the end of each semester (75%)

#### 1782 Jazz Performance I

level: I points value: 6 duration: semester 1 & 2

corequisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I; 4391 Improvisation I

contact hours: 1.5 hours per week

*content:* This unit aims to develop the students performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 Improvisation I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* semester 1: a 15 minute examination, 40%; semester 2: a 20 minute examination, 60%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hour per week).

#### 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 hour per week

*content:* Study analysis, and application of the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary.

*assessment:* one written/listening examination each semester (50%); assignments (50%)

#### 2107 Jazz Theory I

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week

*content:* The unit aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

*assessment:* weekly assignments (50%) and examination at the end of each semester (50%)

### 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year.

### 1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)

level: I points value: 4 duration: full year

corequisite: 1782 Jazz Performance I

contact hours: 4 hours per week for 2 semesters, two 1.5 hour rehearsals, 45 min. of which will be supervised; 1 hour/week Jazz Forum

*content:* This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* there is an examination of 30 mins. playing time at the end of semesters I and II, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice per semester at the Jazz Forum.

## Level II

### 1930 Aural Training IIM

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7705 Aural Training IM

contact hours: 1.5 hours per week

*content:* This unit aims to further develop the aural recognition and comprehension of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading, and general aural skills including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

*assessment:* attendance and performance in classes and regular assessment tests

### 8148 Improvisation II

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 4391 Improvisation I

corequisites: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1433 Jazz Piano Class II

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* This unit aims to enable students to further develop and apply improvisational techniques. The application of improvisation techniques in be-bop, Blues Modal and Contemporary Styles. This will entail a thorough knowledge of scales, modes and chords and will include transcribing solos, ear training and listening assignments. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

*assessment:* continuous, based on assignments and participation in class.; written and practical examination at end of each semester. Improvisation: 80%; Rhythm: 20%

### 1212 Jazz Arranging II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 hour a week

*content:* Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

*assessment:* regular class assignments (70%); examinations at end of semesters (30%)

### 7533 Jazz Performance II

level: II points value: 6 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1782 Jazz Performance I

corequisites: 8148 Improvisation II, 2008 Jazz Theory II

contact hours: 1.5 hours per week

*content:* This unit aims to further develop the student's performing skills on the principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 1782 Jazz Performance I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* semester 1: 20 minute examination (30%); semester 2: 30 minute recital 70%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hour per week).

### 1433 Jazz Piano Class II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

corequisites: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1930 Aural Jazz Training IIM

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week

*content:* Further study on stylistic and technical areas of Jazz Piano. Simple accompaniment and improvisation.

*assessment:* assignments/projects (25%); written and practical examination at the end of each semester (75%)

Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice per semester at the Jazz Forum.

### **2008 Jazz Theory II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* The unit aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes-study and implementation of chord substitution, polytonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

*assessment:* weekly assignments assessed in class (50%) and examinations at the end of each semester 50%

### **4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II**

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performance. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year.

### **3457 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)**

*level:* II    *points value:* 4    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I

*corequisites:* 7533 Jazz Performance II

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week, two 1.5 hour rehearsals, 45 minutes of which will be supervised; 1 hour/week Jazz Forum

*content:* This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* there is an examination of 30 mins. playing time at the end of semesters I and II, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade.

## Bachelor of Arts (Dance)

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 4567 Anatomy and Biomechanics for Dancers

*level:* I    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Structure and function of human motion systems; anatomy and the dancer; physical and mechanical principles; fitness and lifestyle; application posture, everyday activities, injury.

*assessment:* examination (50%); laboratory assignments (50%)

##### 2268 Arts in Australia

*level:* I    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* Defining the arts; the arts as related disciplines; an examination of key issues; the arts in Aboriginal culture; major Australian artists; national and state institutions supporting the arts.

*assessment:* seminar presentation (30%); group research project (40%); resource folder (30%)

##### 4956 Choreological Studies I

*level:* I    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Principles of Choreology; the work of Rudolf Laban; choreological analysis of dance body, action, space, dynamics and relationship; choreutic analysis; effort analysis; Laban-based systems of notation.

*assessment:* practical studies (30%); choreutic analysis (20%); working notebook (10%); examination (40%)

##### 2956 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style Dance I

*level:* I    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* familiarity with basic dance techniques

*restriction:* by audition only

*contact hours:* Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural Style, 2 hours

*content:* Classical Ballet technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-

Style technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. A result of P2 or better is required in each subject area of the unified Classical Ballet and Multicultural styles in order to pass the entire unit.

##### 6246 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques II

*level:* I    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2956 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques I

*assumed knowledge:* familiarity with basic dance techniques

*restriction:* by audition only

*contact hours:* Classical ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week

*content:* Classical Ballet technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. A result of P2 or better is required in each subject area of the unified Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style in order to pass the entire unit.

### 7115 Composition I — Dance

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Compositional studies beginning with the investigation of source materials; improvisation; compositional devices; investigation of the principles of art form; individual and group compositional studies.

assessment: practical work (90%), dance log (10%)

### 9317 Dance History I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: An introduction to the history of dance from prehistoric cultures to the Baroque period, focusing particularly on four periods prehistory/primitive, Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque. Practical studio work recreating dances from the period studied is also included.

assessment: examination (30%); research paper (30%); seminar presentation (20%); practical workshop (20%)

### 3068 Elementary Labanotation

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours per week

content: Basic principles of Labanotation including directional symbols, gestures, turns, airwork, floor-plans; application of principles and skills through repertory; application of Labanotation to composition.

assessment: class work (25%); assignments and tests (25%); Elementary Labanotation Certification (50%)

### 8088 Modern Dance Technique I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 1

assumed knowledge: familiarity with basic dance techniques

restriction: by audition only

contact hours: 7.5 hours per week

content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

### 5918 Modern Dance Technique II

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 8088 Modern Dance Technique I

assumed knowledge: familiarity with basic dance techniques

restriction: by audition only

contact hours: 7.5 hours per week

content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

### 8370 Music for Dance

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2 hours per week

content: Elementary music notation: the role of music in dance; music as a stimulus for composition; music for technique class; rhythm ensemble; vocal ensemble; aural studies.

assessment: group participation (15%); theory assignments (20%); tutorial presentation (25%); practical work (25%); practical performance (15%)

### 3872 Repertory I

level: I points value: 2 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Practical studio sessions in the construction, reconstruction and performance of works in modern dance repertory; practical experience in the creation and performance of choreographic work by faculty and visiting artists.

assessment: practical work (90%); dance log (10%)

## Level II

### 6646 Choreological Studies II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 4956 Choreological Studies I

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Advanced study in Choreutic Analysis and notation; advanced study of Effort Analysis and

## Performing Arts — B.A.(Dance)

notation; structural analysis of dance works; studies using choreologic principles as a basis for choreographic invention.

*assessment:* effort study (20%); choreutic study (20%); structural analysis (25%) major choreological project (35%)

### 7415 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques III

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6246 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Dance Techniques II

*assumed knowledge:* familiarity with basic dance techniques

*restriction:* by audition only

*contact hours:* Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week

*content:* Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. A result of P2 or better is required in each subject area of the unified Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style in order to pass the entire unit.

### 4773 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style IV

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 7415 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques III

*assumed knowledge:* familiarity with basic dance techniques

*restriction:* by audition only

*contact hours:* Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week

*content:* Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer available.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. A result of P2 or better is required in each subject area of the unified Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style in order to pass the entire unit.

### 9628 Composition II — Dance

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 7115 Composition I (Dance)

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Investigation of compositional devices including musical and theatrical aspects; individual and group studies and completed works; performance showings of work created during the semester.

*assessment:* practical class work (50%); choreographic experimentation (25%); performance showings (25%)

### 8368 Dance and the Child

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of Level I studies

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Dance as a form of knowledge; the nature of aesthetic education; types and stages of development; the history of dance education; the learning environment practices and strategies, dance activities for children.

*assessment:* minor assignments (40%); written sessions preparation and evaluation (15%); leading of workshop experiences (25%); participation in discussions (20%)

### 1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I

*level:* II    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Theoretical issues of criticism; modes of critical enquiry; historical survey of dance criticism; issues in criticism; skills of dance criticism; practical critical analysis.

*assessment:* research paper (30%); critical reviews (30%); seminar presentation (30%); class contribution (10%)



**7506 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis II**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Aesthetic theories and allied concepts the nature of art, creativity, process and product, perceptions, imagination, feeling, expression; the nature of dance as an art form; dance as a 'language'; the concept of style in dance; methods of dance style analysis; the study of dance styles.

assessment: research paper (30%); critical reviews (20%); critical appraisals (30%); seminar presentation (25); resource folder (20%)

**7561 Dance History II**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 9317 Dance History I

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: The origins of modern dance in the twentieth century; the development of modern dance; modern dance innovators; dance as reflection of socio-cultural development in the twentieth century; practical studio work recreating dances of the innovators studied.

assessment: book report (20%); research paper (40%); seminar presentation (20%); practical workshop (20%)

**8045 Intermediate Labanotation**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 3068 Elementary Labanotation

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Advanced principles of Labanotation; movements of specific body parts; combined body movements; application of skills through repertory, composition and choreographic analysis.

assessment: classwork (25%); assignments and tests (25%); Intermediate Labanotation Certification Examination (50%)

**2392 Modern Dance Technique III**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 5918 Modern Dance Technique II

assumed knowledge: familiarity with basic dance techniques

restriction: by audition only

contact hours: 7.5 hours per week

content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and

corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

**1308 Modern Dance Technique IV**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 2392 Modern Dance Technique III

assumed knowledge: familiarity with basic dance techniques

restriction: by audition only

contact hours: 7.5 hours per week

content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

**7621 Repertory II**

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 3872 Repertory I

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: The study, construction, reconstruction and performance of works in established modern dance repertory; the creation and performance of new works by faculty and visiting artists.

assessment: practical work (60%); class participation (10%); working notebook (10%); performance showing (20%).

**Level III**

**3645 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques V**

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 4773 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques IV

assumed knowledge: familiarity with basic dance techniques

*restriction:* by audition only

*contact hours:* Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week;  
Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week

*content:* Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. A result of P2 or better is required in each subject area of the unified Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style in order to pass the entire unit.

#### **2145 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques VI**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3645 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques V

*assumed knowledge:* familiarity with basic dance techniques

*restriction:* by audition only

*contact hours:* Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week;  
Multicultural Style, 2 hours per week

*content:* Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.

*assessment:* Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. A result of P2 or better is required in each subject area of the unified Classical Ballet and Multi-Cultural Style in order to pass the entire unit.

#### **8774 Composition III — Dance**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9628 Composition II; 7621 Repertory II

*assumed knowledge:* Composition and repertory skills at intermediate/advanced level

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Outside preparation time, up to 6 hours per week for 13 weeks. Student pieces will be developed, rehearsed and performed. Students will both choreograph work and perform in other choreographed work.

*assessment:* attitude Approach to process of investigation and creativity: positive/negative? Approach to maintaining the discipline of the search until the assignment has been completed. Diligence in striving to attain physical and emotional abilities necessary for a performer/choreographer. Independence: Ability to focus and work responsibly when not receiving individual attention. Sociability: Ability to compose and dance with and around others throughout the assigned project. Process Imagination: The ability to creatively extend the assignment beyond that which is asked. Perseverance: The ability to actively pursue the goal of each assignment with diligence. Product Clarity in use of rhythms, space and ability to move in various tempi and with various appropriate tensions. Ability to give graciously through movement projection.

#### **6599 Modern Dance Technique V**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1308 Modern Dance Technique IV

*assumed knowledge:* familiarity with basic dance techniques

*restriction:* by audition only

*contact hours:* 7.5 hours per week

*content:* Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

### 5680 Modern Dance Technique VI

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 6599 Modern Dance Technique V

assumed knowledge: familiarity with basic dance techniques

restriction: by audition only

contact hours: 7.5 hours per week

content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

### 2091 Repertory III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1 & 2

prerequisites: 9628 Composition II; 7621 Repertory II; 1308 Modern Dance Technique III; 4773 Classical B

assumed knowledge: Composition and repertory skills at inter/adv. level

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Both new work will be choreographed and performed and work from Labanotated scores will be restaged and performed. Practical approaches will be taken and may include lectures, rehearsals and performance problem solving.

assessment: attitude Approach to process of investigation and creativity: positive/negative? Approach to maintaining the discipline of the search until the assignment has been completed. Diligence in striving to attain physical and emotional abilities necessary for a performer/choreographer. Independence: Ability to focus and work responsibly when not receiving individual attention. Sociability: Ability to compose and dance with and around others throughout the assigned project. Process Imagination: The ability to creatively extend the assignment beyond that which is asked. Perseverance: The ability to actively pursue the goal of each assignment with diligence. Product Clarity in use of rhythms, space and ability to move in various tempi and with various appropriate tensions. Ability to give graciously through movement projection.

### 2857 Technical Theatre

level: I points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: Costume design and construction Exploration of traditional and non-traditional avenues for adorning the human body through the creation of costumes, and the stage presentation of costume for dance. Approaches include films, development of processes (and written expression of these), drawing the human form, pattern making and garment construction.

Lighting Design and Stage Management Classes will provide practical experience in stage and management through the design and development of stage plans using electrical accessories, cue sheets, colour and special effects. These will be conducted as workshops using teaching modes such as lectures, tutorials, discussion groups and practical sessions.

assessment: costume Design and Construction final costume project class log book; Lighting Design and Stage Management class participation final exam

### 3528 Touring the Dance Company

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 9628 Composition II; 7621 Repertory II; 1308 Modern Dance Technique IV; 4773 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style IV

contact hours: 3 hours per week

content: At the commencement of the unit students will be advised of the approximate tour dates or alternative performance arrangements. Class planning for individual and team taught dance classes in Technique, Repertory, Composition and Labanotation.

assessment: student and lecturer assessment and critiques of student teaching techniques. Pre-tour preparation, management responsibility for either sound, costumes or props, scheduling, etc Daily log while on tour.

### electives

Students are required to complete electives equivalent to 8 points in their award. Electives may be chosen from a broad range of offerings. Electives offered within the dance programme include:

#### 5397 Apprenticeship Teaching Program

points value: 2

duration: semester 2

prerequisites: satisfactory completion of Level II studies

contact hours: 3 hours per week

## Performing Arts — B.A.(Dance)

*content:* Methods of teaching dance; the teaching of community dance groups;

construction and teaching of dance lessons.

*assessment:* practical teaching (50%); lesson plans (25%); resource journal (25%)

### 1588 Directed Study I (Dance)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of Level II studies or permission of Course Team

*contact hours:* to be negotiated

*content:* This subject provides the opportunity for the scholastically qualified student to undertake an in-depth study in a chosen area of dance scholarship. The student will be required to prepare and present a fully documented paper on the chosen tour. Specific study supervision may be undertaken by any person approved by the Course Team.

*assessment:* the completed study will be reviewed and assessed by the Course Committee.

### 7262 Directed Study II (Dance)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1

### 2913 Directed Study III (Dance)

*points value:* 2                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of Level II studies, or permission of Course Team

*contact hours:* to be negotiated

*content:* This subject provides the opportunity for the scholastically qualified student to undertake an in-depth study in a chosen area of dance scholarship. The student will be required to prepare and present a fully documented paper on the chosen topic. Specific study supervision may be undertaken by any person approved by the Course Team.

*assessment:* the completed study will be reviewed and assessed by the Course Committee.

### 8854 Directed Study IV (Dance)

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

## elective subjects for students not enrolled in B.A. (Dance)

### 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I

*level:* I    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* Classical ballet technique at level appropriate to individual student's attainments.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. The availability of these subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff, facilities and student numbers. Subjects will not be offered if student enrolment is less than the minimum specified by the faculty.

### 3512 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors II

*level:* I    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I above.

### 9316 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors III

*level:* II    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Classical Ballet for Non-Majors II

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I above.

### 9834 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors IV

*level:* II    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Classical Ballet for Non-Majors III

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I above.

### 6361 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors V

*level:* III    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Classical Ballet for Non-Majors IV

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I above.

### 2320 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors VI

*level:* III    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Classical Ballet for Non-Majors V

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I above.

### **6606 Hatha Yoga I**

*level:* I    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* Hatha Yoga at a level appropriate to individual student's attainments

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the yoga class. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity and focus; (b) Attendance and cooperative participation in yoga class; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities. The availability of these subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff, facilities and student numbers. Subjects will not be offered if student enrolment is less than the minimum specified by the faculty.

### **2210 Hatha Yoga II**

*level:* I    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* Hatha Yoga I

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 6606 Hatha Yoga I above.

### **1499 Hatha Yoga III**

*level:* II    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* Hatha Yoga II

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 6606 Hatha Yoga I above.

### **6783 Hatha Yoga IV**

*level:* II    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* Hatha Yoga III

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 6606 Hatha Yoga I above.

### **4183 Hatha Yoga V**

*level:* III    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisite:* Hatha Yoga IV

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 6606 Hatha Yoga I above.

### **5793 Hatha Yoga VI**

*level:* III    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisite:* Hatha Yoga V

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 6606 Hatha Yoga I above.

### **6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I**

*level:* I    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* Modern dance technique at level appropriate to individual student's attainments.

*assessment:* students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) attendance and cooperative participation in class ensemble; (c) implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

The availability of these subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff, facilities and student numbers. Subjects will not be offered if student enrolment is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty.

### **3898 Modern Dance for Non-Majors II**

*level:* I    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Modern Dance for Non-Majors I

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* see 6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I above.

### **1966 Modern Dance for Non-Majors III**

*level:* II    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Modern Dance for Non-Majors II

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* See 6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I above.

### **5190 Modern Dance for Non-Majors IV**

*level:* II    *points value:* 1    *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Modern Dance for Non-Majors III

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content and assessment:* See 6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I above.

**5490 Modern Dance for Non-Majors V**

level: III points value: 1 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: Modern Dance for Non-Majors IV

contact hours: 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

content and assessment: See 6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I above.

**1078 Modern Dance for Non-Majors VI**

level: III points value: 1 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: Modern Dance for Non-Majors V

contact hours: 3 hours per week for 13 weeks

content and assessment: See 6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I above.

# Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

quota: applies for B.A. students who must fill out an application form, available from the Drama Office

contact hours: 4 hours per week (2 x 1 hour lectures; 1 x 2 hour workshop/seminar)

content: The aim of this subject is to examine the immediate cultural forces that have shaped the development of Modern European theatre and to study selected works of the playwrights Büchner, Gogol, Ibsen, Chekhov and Strindberg. Students are expected to understand the theatrical movements of the Nineteenth Century evolving from romanticism to realism and symbolism, to be able to cite and explain evidence from the set playscripts to substantiate the changes and to relate them to the actual staging of the plays and the perceived function of drama in the society of the time. Character, character relationships, the development of dialogue, the style and function of scenic elements, music and design are all considered.

assessment: essay (1,500-2,000 words) (30%); seminar presentation (10%); group presentation (30%); final paper (30%)

#### 1631 History of European Theatre I

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

quota: applies for B.A. students who must fill out an application form, available from the Drama Office

contact hours: 4 hours per week (2 x 1 hour lectures; 1 x 2 hour workshop/seminar)

content: This subject provides an overview of the history of European Theatre from the earliest times to the Nineteenth Century. In each period, the focus is on three main areas: The Content (Script); Production and Acting Methods and Styles; Performing Areas (Stages, Theatres); Audiences (including the social and/or religious background). Seminar workshops enable some of the playscripts to be tried out and discussed by the group. Assistance is provided with some script analysis, essay development and report writing.

assessment: short essay (750 words) (10%), tutorial paper (15%), research paper (2000

#### 6120 Improvisation and Voice IA

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 4 hours per week (1 x 1 hour lecture; 1 x 1 hour tutorial; 1x2 hour workshop.)

content: *The process of drama: the individual and the group, thinking and response:* This section of the subject is designed to develop the personal skills and theoretical understanding of the students in the elements of drama, particularly in concentration, observation, imagination, self-discipline and problem solving. Students are introduced to a greater appreciation of their own creative impulses and to an awareness of both the processes and the structures of drama. *Introduction to the theory and practice of voice production:* The aim of the voice section of this subject is to give the student a sound basis of understanding in the theory and practice of voice production. Content will focus on: an elementary knowledge of anatomy and physiology; an examination of the speech process—breath, note, tone, word—both in theory and practice.

assessment: classwork exercises (26%); individual project (12%); ensemble activity (12%); end of semester written test on voice production (20%); practical tests on breath control, resonance articulation throughout semester (30%)

#### 5147 Improvisation: Principles and Practice IB

level: I points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisite: 6120 Improvisation and Voice IA

contact hours: 4 hours per week (2 x 2 hour lecture workshops)

content: The creation and function of character in drama: Improvisational techniques are used to develop an understanding of character. Special stress is put upon extending the ability of the students to analyse problems and to provide solutions through using drama both as a means of research and as a medium for expression. As an adjunct to this study students pursue a working knowledge of the *commedia dell'arte*, the function of mask and the interplay of image.

Topics include: stillness and action, silence and noise; 'stripping down' to character; the centre; the imagined environment; mime and the power of a property; the refinement of sensory awareness; issue analysis and scenic developments; technical effects and clowning

devices; masking and busking; organisational skills; text and invention; music and song.

*assessment:* weekly workshops (contribution, insights, skill, development) (40%); individual project (written analysis and practice) (35%); group presentation (25%).

### 6394 Technical Theatre Studies I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Backstage equipment and terminology. Lighting and sound equipment operation and control. Stage management. Theatre safety.

*assessment:* classwork (20%); in-class and take-home tests (20%); backstage log book (20%); final technical exercise (practical exam) (40%)

### 1931 Voice and Interpretation IB

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6120 Improvisation and Voice IA

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 1 hour tutorials, 1 x 2 hour lecture/ workshop)

*content:* Continuation of voice production skills begun in Improvisation and Voice IA. Basic phonetics with special study of vowel and consonant formation. Techniques of reading aloud and storytelling. Analysis of the structure and rhythm of a variety of prose passages. The oral interpretation of a variety of texts.

*assessment:* end of semester written test on basic phonetics and voice production (30%), reading aloud, storytelling, vocal tests (30%), individual presentation of 10-15 min program of prose with student-devised introduction and linking narration (30%), participation, preparedness and application (10%).

words) (25%), rehearsal performance (30%), coverage test 10%, participation 10%

## Level II

### 7781 Asian Theatre II

*level:* II *points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level I in Dance, Drama or Music subjects

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* An examination and exploration of theatrical theory, aesthetics and practice in certain genres of Asian theatre for example: Noh, Kabuki, Chinese opera. Different concepts of the nature of performing space, the *mise-en-scene*, acting styles, movement-

dance, production methods, the use of music and scenography are studied. These concepts are explored to encourage students in processes of innovation and synthesis. Student projects include research papers or performances utilising Asian Theatre techniques. The subject is taught using a variety of methods, including lectures, demonstrations, practical sessions, workshops, seminars and viewing of documentary films.

*assessment:* 1 seminar paper of 1,500 words (25%); workshop participation and projects (25%); research paper (2,500 words) or performance and log (50%)

### 3302 Arts Administration II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level I B.A.(Drama Studies) subjects or lecturer's approval

*contact hours:* Minimum of 120 hours with placement organisation

*content:* Practical experience within an arts environment and within a variety of specialised areas of arts administration such as information service, venue management, youth and education programme, publicity and organising youth arts days.

*assessment:* field experience report (20%); log book of activities (40%); individual research project (40%)

### 8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2 subjects in Drama at level I; i.e. 7190 History of European Theatre and 4814 Foundations of Modern Theatre.

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week (1 x 3 hour lecture/seminar and 1 x 2 hour lecture/workshop).

*content:* Australian drama, including silent and sound film, radio and TV, leading up to World War II and then to the present the key plays and the playwrights, new wave realism, the APG and Nimrod, present day drama, focusing on violence, corruption, domestic disruption and the force of comedy in contemporary life: Williamson, Hibberd, Nowra, Sewell, Hewett, Radic, de Groen, Davis, Borg and Maris.

*assessment:* continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, an essay (or equivalent) in review of a contemporary work, personal contribution and group presentation.

### 2256 Improvisation and the Absurd IIA

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5147 Improvisation: Principles and Practice IB



*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 2 hour lecture workshops)

*content:* Improvisation techniques: surrealism and the absurd. Selections from key playwrights are studied in the drama laboratory; improvisation is used to explore and report upon the findings, textual materials and vision of each playwright. This brings student skills, introduced at Level 1, to bear upon the textual material. There are set readings and specific research tasks based upon the evolution and characteristic styles of the avant garde in Western theatre during the past century. The playwrights considered are Jarry, Cocteau, Adamov, Arrabal, Beckett, Ionesco, Genet, Albee and Pinter.

*assessment:* Weekly workshops (40%); individual project, including written analysis and practice (35%); group presentation (25%)

### 9638 Improvisation and the Epic IIB

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2256 Improvisation and the Absurd IIA

*contact:* 4 hours per week (2 x 2 hour seminar/workshops)

*content:* The development of political theatre in the 20th century through its various forms: Epic Theatre, Feminist Theatre, Documentary Theatre, Group Theatre, Street Theatre. Improvisation techniques: epic and documentary theatre. A study of the process of developing theatre pieces in the epic tradition: clowning, cabaret and song... Agitprop: creation and presentation skills; refinement of improvisatory techniques; text, the individual, the group and the audience (role and function).

*assessment:* weekly workshops (40%); individual project, including written analysis and practice (35%); group presentation (25%)

### 8540 Performance Studies II

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium or the Head of Department of Music Studies

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars and workshop a week, rehearsals as required

*content:* Workshops aimed at the integration of music, drama and dance at the creative and performance levels in evolving original theatre works involving music; performance of music theatre pieces from the repertoire

*assessment:* contribution to developmental sessions (50%); performance (30%); log (of 1000 words) 20%

### 8222 Themes in Australian Drama II

*level:* II

*points value:* 4

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 2 subjects in Drama at Level I, i.e. 7190 History of European Theatre and 4814 Foundations of Modern Theatre

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 1 hour lectures and 1 x 2 hour workshop)

*content:* Predominant themes in Australian drama from the first settlers to the 1930's focusing on migration, bushrangers, the struggle for existence, theatre, promoters, Aboriginal drama, multicultural influences, the changing perspective on men and women, the evolution of the concept 'Australian', the impact of war, mateship and independence, the relevant plays and playwrights.

*assessment:* continuous based upon a major research exercise (40%), written and oral reports (25%), team presentation and personal contributions (35%).

### 2765 Voice and Interpretation IIA

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1931 Voice and Interpretation 1B and 5147 Improvisation; Principles and Practice 1B.

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 1 hour seminars and 1 x 2 hour lecture/workshop)

*content:* Four centuries of poetry. A progressive development of the vocal skills introduced at Level 1 matched to a close study of the theory and interpretation of select works of poetry from the 16th to the 20th centuries. Selections are studied of lyric, narrative, satirical and epic verse. Voice work focuses upon expanding vocal flexibility through a deeper understanding of resonance and range. The vocal techniques necessary for the presentation of a wide variety of verse forms are considered in theory and practice.

*assessment:* progressive vocal tests (20%); seminar on a poet: program design, justification and presentation (30%); end of semester presentation (40%); participation throughout semester (10%).

### 2760 Voice and Interpretation IIB

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2765 Voice and Interpretation IIA

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 1 hour seminars 1 x 2 hour lecture/ workshop)

*content:* Shakespearean verse. Analysis of and practice in the techniques required for the oral interpretation of Shakespeare's blank verse, prose and sonnets; the

structure and imagery of select speeches and sonnets. Continued refinement of voice production skills with particular concern for speech faults, theory and correction.

*assessment:* written test on voice theory (30%); practical exercises in speaking Shakespeare's works (30%); solo presentation of student-devised program (30%); participation throughout semester (10%).

### Level III

---

#### 4805 Asian Theatre III

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level II in Dance, Drama or Music subjects

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* An examination and exploration of theatrical theory, aesthetics and practice in certain genres of Asian theatre for example: Noh, Kabuki, Chinese opera. Different concepts of the nature of performing space, the mise-en-scene, acting styles, movement-dance, production methods, the use of music and scenography are studied. These concepts are explored to encourage students in processes of innovation and synthesis. Student projects include research papers or performances utilising Asian Theatre techniques. The subject is taught using a variety of methods, including lectures, demonstrations, practical sessions, workshops, seminars and viewing of documentary films.

*assessment:* 1 seminar paper of 1,500 words (25%); workshop participation or project (25%); research paper of 3,500 words, or performance and log (50%)

#### 9897 Directing Studies IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Level II BA (Drama Studies) or lecturer's approval

*assumed knowledge:* 6394 Technical Theatre Studies I

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week, plus rehearsals.

*content:* An introduction to the major concepts and practices in artistic direction and design; play analysis and interpretation; the directorial concept; directing and design exercises. The emergence of the director in the 20th century.

*assessment:* study of a director (essay) (20%); design exercise (10%); theatre reviews (10%); directing and designing exercises (60%)

#### 6039 Directing Studies IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9897 Directing Studies IIIA and lecturers approval required

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week plus rehearsals.

*content:* The direction and production of a one-act play or approved alternative. The further study of theory and practice introduced in 9897 Directing Studies IIIA.

*assessment:* production portfolio (40%); performance (40%); Director's seminar (20%)

#### 9496 Performance Studies IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* Level II Drama studies to the value of 16 points or lecturer's approval

*assumed knowledge:* experience in at least one of Dance, Drama or Music.

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* Performance studies uses performance as the vehicle to interrelate expression in the performing arts, in order to modify the traditional boundaries of the respective disciplines. The subject focuses upon the theory, aesthetics, and practice of performance through collaboration. Original material and/or interpretations of text-based ideas are frequently the outcome.

The object of the study is that students and staff draw upon their knowledge and skills to discover ways to wed form to content in order to fulfil an agreed upon artistic vision. By adopting a workshop approach moments are conceived, developed and expressed in movement, song, sounds, words and visual images. Short scenes are created and explored through improvisation, original writing, the associations of ideas, choreography and musical composition. Continuing workshopping emphasises craft, the need to work and re-write, and the art of collaboration.

*assessment:* workshop sessions, research contribution and exercises (50%); performance (30%); report and log of activities (20%).

#### 5273 Performance Studies IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* 9496 Performance Studies IIIA

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* This subject continues the work of Performance Studies IIIA and seeks to extend the range of means used to analyse concepts and to formulate

means of expression. The intention is that the experimental work be inter-disciplinary and include at least two or more arts disciplines. Wherever possible, alternative spaces are used within the community as centres of expression. Every attempt is made to incorporate writers in the creative team in an effort to expand upon the possibilities for interpretation and to enable writers to gain experiences in structuring their work to the demands of the performing arts. Wherever possible the created works are toured to other institutes and or venues in search of exchange and communication.

*assessment:* negotiations are necessary with each student in order to determine (a) commencement standard; (b) the nature of personal commitment anticipated; (c) performance ability. Accordingly these are in turn equated with work level in class, research and creative skills demonstrated, group contribution, working process, and so the overall participation. From such criteria discussed and agreed upon at the beginning of the semester, percentages are contracted by staff and students.

### 8304 Voice and Interpretation IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1  
*prerequisites:* 2765 Voice and Interpretation IIA and 2760 Voice and Interpretation IIB

*contact hours:* 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 3 hour practicum  
*content:* Radio and associated techniques. Studies, theoretical and practical, in microphone technique: presentation, interviewing; reading, magazine and documentary broadcasting, advertising, radio drama according to the terms of reference of the Australian Broadcasting Tribunal, the ABC and commercial radio. A weekly three-hour practicum allows for studio experience. Voice classes and problems are pursued weekly in continuation of the studies at Level I and II in voice production.

*assessment:* voice classes (10%) and semester report (10%); theoretical paper on broadcasting (20%); individual practice (30%); group-devised radio magazine/program (30%).

### 8681 Voice and Interpretation IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2  
*prerequisites:* 8304 Voice and Interpretation IIIA

*contact hours:* 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 3 hour practicum  
*content:* Researching a theme, the adaptation of written materials and the planning and presentation of a program of reader's theatre: theory and practice. Presentation techniques and interpretation possibilities for both the small group and the class as an ensemble. The testing of this achievement in a public forum.

Voice classes continue weekly, directed towards the continued refinement of voice quality, flexibility and interpretative skill. Students are also required to show knowledge and leadership in voice tutoring by assisting with voice training and problem solving in less advanced classes.

*assessment:* voice class to designated group (20%); Adaptation of a work for Readers' Theatre (25%); Readers' Theatre performance (25%); log book of program research, development and presentation (20%); attendance and participation (10%)

### 4608 Writing for Performance IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2  
*prerequisites:* 7846 Writing for Performance IIIB.

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 2 hour workshop/seminars)

*content:* The one - act play. Topics covered in theory and practice include: structure and content; the nature of action; building the scenario; the germinal idea; the source and nature of materials; character; dialogue; time; place; format of presentation. The workshop method used ensures that students tackle a range of writing tasks and keep up their practice. All members of the group are encouraged to expand upon their writing potential. An original one-act playscript is developed by each participant in the final weeks of the study.

*assessment:* workshop participation (20%); interim exercises (30%); one original playscript (50%)

### 7846 Writing for Performance IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* Fours subjects of drama (or equivalent in an arts or science area) with at least two of the subjects being at Level II. A background of creative writing is an important condition; evidence of this is to be submitted to the lecturer before approval for entry is granted.

*quota:* will apply. Some written work must be submitted prior to approval given

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 x 2 hour workshop/seminars)

*content:* Adaptation for other media. The adaptation of materials from one genre to another is at the core of these studies. Students practice adaptation from stage plays, short stories and novels to the media of television, film and radio. Numerous opportunities are provided for the development of materials in a supportive if critically alert workshop atmosphere. Practice is balanced against fundamental matters of theory in all workshop exercises.

*Performing Arts — B.A.(Drama St.)*

*assessment:* interim exercises (30%); weekly contributions (20%); final adaptation/presentation (50%)

**Performing Arts electives**

**1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**3512 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors II**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**9316 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors III**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**9834 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors IV**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**6361 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors V**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**2320 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors VI**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**6606 Hatha Yoga I**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**2210 Hatha Yoga II**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**1499 Hatha Yoga III**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**6783 Hatha Yoga IV**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**4183 Hatha Yoga V**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**5793 Hatha Yoga VI**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**3898 Modern Dance for Non-Majors II**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**1966 Modern Dance for Non-Majors III**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**5190 Modern Dance for Non-Majors IV**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**5490 Modern Dance for Non-Majors V**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**1078 Modern Dance for Non-Majors VI**

*syllabus details:* see B.A. (Dance)

**8540 Performance Studies II**

*syllabus details:* see B.Mus (New)

**5431 Performance Studies III**

*syllabus details:* see B.Mus (New)

**Honours degree**

**4607 Honours Drama**

*points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* The completion of a full course of drama studies covering Levels I, II and III (see Honours Handbook). Entry to Honours Level requires a high level of achievement in undergraduate studies to date. Candidates need to make their interest known to the Coordinator (Honours Drama) no later than mid-September in the year previous to that anticipating entry.

*assessment:* methodology seminar (25%); special drama study (25%); thesis (50%)

## Bachelor of Music (New)

### Syllabuses

#### 5549 Aural Development I

*level:* I    *points value:* 1    *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* All students in their first year of the degree will take an aural test held during Enrolment week to determine in which stream they will begin.

*contact hours:* 1 hour workshop a week

*content:* Aural Development I and II contain within them four possible streams as follows:

**Stream 1:** Notation from dictation, advanced melodies and rhythms; error recognition in melody; rhythm and harmony; notation of complex harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies that include chromatic alteration.

**Stream 2:** Recognition of triads and dominant sevenths in 4 parts; notation from dictation in 2, 3 and 4 parts of extended harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies of 4 to 6 bars length in major or minor mode.

**Stream 3:** Recognition and completion of harmonic and melodic intervals; notation from dictation of rhythms 4 to 6 bars in length and 4 bar melodies; recognition of chordal progressions in four parts; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

**Stream 4:** Recognition of intervals; notation from dictation of simple 4 bar rhythms and melodies; recognition of major, minor, augmented, diminished triads; major, minor, augmented and gypsy tetrachords; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

*requirement:* Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream I in the second year.

*assessment:* continuous through class exercises (50%) and end of semester tests (50%)

All students must complete and pass at least Stream 4 in order to pass Aural Development I.

#### 7349 Composition Studies I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition and interview

*contact hours:* 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (eg 2 hours per fortnight)

*content:* Studies in the techniques and skills of composition.

*assessment:* folio of compositions/exercises

#### 3353 Counterpoint IA

*level:* I    *points value:* 2    *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 3551 Composers' Workshop I

*contact hours:* 1 hour tutorial per week throughout the year

*content:* Study of the principles of traditional linear counterpoint as a compositional paradigm, proceeding through the five species in two and three parts. Emphasis is placed upon practical activities, in particular the composition of exercises with cantus firmus and in free counterpoint. Some consideration is given to alternative paradigms, including modal and atonal counterpoint.

*assessment:* A folio of counterpoint exercises, 100%

#### 7321 Improvisation I (New)

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

*contact hours:* 3 hours of workshops a week

*content:* Structures of scales and modes; guide tones and their functions; the use of motives in repetition; use of colour tones and tensions; construction of solos; tension and release; pacing chord progressions through the cycles; use of digital patterns through the key cycles in major dorian, minor mixolydian scales; elements of playing time through the use of anticipation and forward motion; understanding Jazz Terminology.

*assessment:* continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%); practical examination at end of each semester (60%); Applied Rhythm Class written and aural examination at the end of each semester (20%)

#### 3130 Instruments for Composers I

*level:* I    *points value:* 2    *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*restriction:* 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and seminars for 13 weeks

*content:* A practical course of study which introduces the characteristics and techniques of standard musical instruments. Students will apply the information gained to short compositions or arrangements for solo instruments and small ensembles. This subject is not restricted to composition students only.

*assessment:* A folio of compositions and exercises 100%

### 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

*level:* I *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*corequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures per week for seven weeks

*content:* Introduction to the major principles of Ethnomusicology; music as a cultural expression of society.

*assessment:* 2 hour examination based on repertoire and general knowledge

### 3379 Introduction to Music History I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

*corequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

*contact hours:* 2 one hour lectures per week

*content:* An introduction to representative works of the Western tradition, as well as a discussion of various approaches to the history of Music.

*assessment:* 1,500 word essay (50%); examination (50%)

### 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

*level:* I *points value:* 1 *duration:* semester 1

*corequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

*contact hours:* 1 hour lecture per week

*content:* Introduction to the study of music in the University context and Australian society; retrieval and evaluation of sources of music literature; citation styles and essay writing.

*assessment:* 1 library workbook (25%); 2 hour examination based on bibliographic and study skill exercises

### 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz); 7321 Improvisation I (New)

*contact hours:* 2 ninety minute supervised rehearsals and 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week

*content:* Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* there is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters 1 and 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%.

### 5389 Jazz Keyboard I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 hour workshop a week

*content:* Technical keyboard skill, chord construction, scales, blues progressions, sight reading, accompaniment styles and simple chord voicing.

*assessment:* participation in class (25%), 2 examinations at the end of each semester (75%)

### 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week

*content:* To introduce and develop basic concepts in Jazz Theory; digital and basic jazz patterns.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of semester 1 and 2 (50%)

### 6421 Jazz Workshop IA

*level:* I *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*quota:* will apply

*corequisite:* Jazz Theory I

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week

*content:* The study of basic jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards and bebop tunes. Also a study of the above in relation to various jazz styles: traditional, swing and bebop.

*assessment:* continuous assessment based on class participation and assignments comprises 50%. A practical and written examination at the end of each semester comprises the other 50%.

### 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensemble throughout the year

### 1935 Music Theory I

*level:* I      *points value:* 3      *duration:* full-year

*assumed knowledge:* Semester 2 assumes a good working knowledge of the elements of diatonic harmony. Students with insufficient background may attend a remedial theory class in semester 1.

*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture per week in semester 1; 2 hour class per week in semester 2

*content:* Semester 1: The sciences of musical sound: The nature of sound and the physical laws governing it; the nature of "musical" sound in particular; the production of musical sound by the various instrumental families; the basic principles of electronic generation of sound through synthesis and sampling; the basic principles of the psychoacoustics of music, psychology of music and architectural acoustics. Semester 2: Musical language in the Classical Era (c.1750-1800): The musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of classical music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include: chords and chord progressions commonly found in classical music; techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; modulation; thematic development; classical forms such as sonata, variation, rondo, minuet and trio.

*assessment:* semester 1: 2 hour examination (50%); semester 2: 3 exercises in imitative composition (30%), 2 hour analysis examination (20%)

### 4650 Music Education IM (New)

*level:* I      *points value:* 6      *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 4 hours of lectures or workshops per week

*content:* Stylistic aspects of rhythm section writing; modern harmony and elementary arranging and composition concepts; techniques of improvisation in jazz and contemporary forms. Introduction to music education literature, with an emphasis on the Australian context. Participation in rehearsals and performances of Music Education choir. Woodwind methodology, involving learning about the woodwind family, gaining experience in playing a woodwind instrument and basic methodology.

*assessment:* regular class work (50%) which includes exercises, practical demonstrations and written test; 1000 word essay (30%), and woodwind methodology journal (20%).

### 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

*level:* I      *points value:* 8      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

*corequisites:* 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

*contact hours:* 1 hour a week of individual tuition; 2 hour performance class a week

*content:* The application of basic improvisational techniques such as modal scales and patterns to the jazz repertoire; the learning of various styles such as bop and jazz and melodies and chord changes to 'standard' songs.

*assessment:* teacher's report (25%); performance class (25%); end of year examination of 30 minutes (50%)

### 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

*level:* I      *points value:* 4      *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 7349 Composition Studies I

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week

*content:* The resources, techniques and styles of composition, with special emphasis on 20th Century music.

*assessment:* regular assignments throughout the year

## Level II

---

### 1222 Aural Development II

*level:* II      *points value:* 1      *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5549 Aural Development I

*contact hours:* 1 hour workshop a week

*content:* Aural Development II contains three possible streams as follows:

Stream 1: Notation from dictation, advanced melodies and rhythms; error recognition in melody; rhythm and harmony; notation of complex harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies that include chromatic alteration.

Stream 2: Recognition of triads and dominant sevenths in 4 parts; notation from dictation in 2, 3 and 4 parts of extended harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies of 4 to 6 bars length in major or minor mode.

**Stream 3:** Recognition and completion of harmonic and melodic intervals; notation from dictation of rhythms 4 to 6 bars in length and 4 bar melodies; recognition of chordal progressions in four parts; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

**requirement:** Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream I in the second year.

**assessment:** continuous through class exercises (50%) and end of semester tests (50%)

All students must complete and pass at least Stream 3 in order to pass Aural Development II.

### 4270 Baroque Music II

**level:** II **points value:** 2 **duration:** semester 1

**prerequisites:** 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I

**contact hours:** 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week

**content:** Prima and secunda prattica; rise of opera; establishment of 17th and early 18th instrumental genres; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works.

**assessment:** 2,000 word essay (40%); 1,500 word analytic study or equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (20%)

### 5797 Composers' Workshop II

**level:** II **points value:** 2 **duration:** full year

**prerequisites:** 3130 Instruments for Composers I or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

**contact hours:** 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week

**content:** A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

**assessment:** workshop presentations (50%); development of special project (50%)

### 1548 Composition Studies II

**level:** II **points value:** 6 **duration:** full year

**prerequisites:** 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3353 Counterpoint IA; 3130 Instruments for Composers I

**corequisites:** 7642 Music Theory II; 7736 Orchestration Workshop II

**contact hours:** 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (eg 2 hours per fortnight)

**content:** Studies in composition, including composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles such as small orchestra, choir and solo voice.

**assessment:** folio of compositions/exercises

### 5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II

**level:** II **points value:** 2 **duration:** semester 1

**prerequisites:** 3379 Introduction to Music History I

**contact hours:** 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week

**content:** Music in Europe from 1890 to the Second World War, including Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok and the Second Viennese School; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

**assessment:** 2,000 word essay (50%); examination (50%)

### 1685 Ethnomusicology II

**level:** II **points value:** 4 **duration:** full year

**prerequisites:** 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

**contact hours:** 2 hour seminar a week

**content:** semester 1: History and philosophy of Ethnomusicology. Techniques of information collecting and analysis; semester 2: Regional studies of Music such as Asia, Oceania and Africa. Student Presentations.

**assessment:** semester 1: 750 word assignment and 3,000 word essay; semester 2: 3,500 word essay and presentation to seminar

### 9314 Improvisation II (New)

**level:** II **points value:** 3 **duration:** full year

**prerequisites:** 7321 Improvisation I (New)

**contact hours:** 3 hours a week

**content:** Development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction, playing a coda or cadenza; unaccompanied playing, chord substitution systems.

**assessment:** continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%), written and practical examination at end of each semester (60%); Applied Rhythm Class written and aural examination at the end of each semester (20%)



### 1212 Jazz Arranging II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

corequisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II

contact hours: 1 hour a week

content: Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

assessment: regular class assignments (70%); examinations at the end of each semester 30%

### 4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

level: II points value: 3 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

corequisites: 8010 Performance II (Jazz); 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals and 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week

content: Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

assessment: There is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters 1 and 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%.

### 5021 Jazz Keyboard II

level: II points value: 1 duration: full year

prerequisites: 5839 Jazz Keyboard I.

contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week

content: Contemporary chord voicings; use of scales; left hand jazz styles; tune syllabus study.

assessment: participation in class (25%); two examinations, one at the end of each semester (75%)

### 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

contact hours: 1 hour lecture or tutorial a week

content: Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; the role of instruments; study of set works.

assessment: 2,000 word essay (35%); 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition (20%); 2,000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%)

### 2008 Jazz Theory II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

contact hours: 2 hour lecture or tutorial a week

content: To develop further study of scales, modes, chords and chord substitution, in angular intervals; skills in jazz arranging for various instrumental groups.

assessment: weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of semester 2 (50%)

### 9641 Jazz Workshop II

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

quota: will apply

prerequisite: Jazz Workshop I

contact hours: 2 hours a week

content: The study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, bebop tunes, modal tunes, ballads and contemporary jazz.

assessment: continuous assessment based on class participation and assignments comprises 50%. A practical and written examination at the end of each semester comprises the other 50%.

### 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

content: Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

assessment: continuous assessment in ensembles throughout the year

### 8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

availability: odd years only

prerequisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I

contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: The sonata principle; opera from Gluck to Weber; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

assessment: 2,000 word essay (40%); 2,000 word analytic study or equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (20%)

### 7217 Medieval Music II

level: II points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I

contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: Aspects of music in medieval Europe; basic techniques of modes, hexachords, musica ficta, rhythmic and polyphonic developments. The liturgical repertoires of plainsong, Ars Antiqua and Ars Nova; secular song and dance music; Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

assessment: 2,000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2,000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentation (10%)

### 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

level: II points value: 6 duration: full year

prerequisites: 4650 Music Education IM (New) and a Level I Performance subject (either IB or IE)

corequisite: A Level II performance subject either IIB or IIE

contact hours: 5 hours of lectures or workshops a week

content: Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles; concepts of composition; basic conducting techniques; observation visits to a variety of schools; issues in music education literature including methods and strategies in use in Australia, the UK and the USA; introduction to the application of technology in music education; participation in rehearsals and performances of Music Education Band and Choir involving repertoire of classical and popular genres. Brass methodology, involving learning about the brass family, gaining experience in playing a brass instrument and basic methodology.

assessment: regular class work (15%) which includes exercises and listening analysis; journal on school visits and 1500 word essay (20%), composition (25%), major arrangement (20%) and brass methodology journal (20%).

### 5384 Music since the 1940s II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II.

contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: Music from 1940 to the present day including the later Stravinsky; music in France, Germany, England and Australia; post-Webern styles, post-Modernism, electro-acoustic music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

assessment: 2,000 word essay (50%); one tutorial paper (50%)

### 7642 Music Theory II

level: II points value: 3 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1935 Music Theory I

contact hours: 2 hour class per week

content: Semester 1: Musical language in the Baroque Era (c.1700-1750). The Musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of baroque music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: chords and chord progressions commonly found in baroque music; techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; chorale writing; figured bass; baroque forms such as the suite and trio sonata.

Semester 2: Musical language in the 20th century. The musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of 20th century music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: alternative scales and chord structures; polytonality; atonality; serial composition; the influence of jazz and popular music; form and texture in 20th century music.

assessment: semester 1: 3 exercises in imitative composition (30%); 2 hour analysis examination (20%); semester 2: 3 exercises in imitative composition (30%); 2 hour analysis examination (20%)

### 9879 Musicology II

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 3379 Introduction to Music History I, 1935 Music Theory I.

corequisites: 7642 Music Theory II

contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week

content: semester 1: Introduction to music historiography; semester 2: The aesthetics of music.

assessment: 2 seminar papers (20%); a bibliographic project (20%); an essay of 1500 words (20%); an essay of 3000 words (20%)

**8010 Performance II (Jazz)**

level: I points value: 8 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1662 Performance I (Jazz); 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

corequisites: 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II

contact hours: 1 hour a week of individual instruction, 2 hours a week of performance classes

content: Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of Improvisation II.

assessment: teacher's report (15%); performance class (25%); end of year examination of 40 minutes (60%)

**6688 Renaissance Music II**

level: II points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I

contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: Aspects of 15th and 16th century music; especially polyphonic liturgical music; music drama, secular vocal and instrumental music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

assessment: 2,000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2,000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%)

**7960 Technical Studies in Composition II**

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

corequisites: 1548 Composition Studies II

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week

content: Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

assessment: regular assignments throughout the year

**Level III**

**3408 American Pathfinders in Music III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

quota: may apply

prerequisites: 7642 Music Theory II

contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week for 12 weeks

content: The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage. The project will also include a study of the philosophers (Thoreau and Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne) and painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg and Kooning).

assessment: 3,500 word essay

**5915 Australian Music III**

level: III points value: 1 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: any level II subjects in the Common Core of studies to the value of 8 points

contact hours: 1 hour lecture or seminar weekly

content: To introduce historical perspectives and draw together and consolidate an understanding of various styles of music in contemporary Australian society.

assessment: assignment with study package (100%)

**3392 Chinese Music III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1

quota: may apply

prerequisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week for 12 weeks

content: A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre with 2 broad themes: (i) a general introduction to traditional Chinese instruments, including the characteristics and techniques of instruments such as Pipa, Zheng, Er hu, Di zi, Sheng, with a special emphasis on the music and notation of the 7 string zither (Qin); (ii) the main forms of Chinese theatre; Beijing opera, Kun qu, Chuan ju, Yue ju, including general characteristics (plays, staging, character-roles, etc) and a study of the music of Beijing Opera.

assessment: 3,500 word essay

**3035 Composers' Workshop III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 5797 Composers' Workshop II

contact hours: 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week

content: A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

assessment: workshop presentations (50%); development of a special project (50%)

### 3122 Composition in Australia III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

quota: may apply

prerequisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

corequisites: 5915 Australian Music III

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and seminars for 13 weeks

content: An exploration of the achievement of composers in Australia in the 150 years between 1840 and 1990, beginning with the work of the migrant composers Nathan, Linger, Horsley and Marshall-Hall and concluding with the maturity of the generation of Sculthorpe's and Meale's pupils. Emphasis will be based on the supporting social, economic and cultural environment that encouraged composition in Australia and on the stylistic bases of the resulting works.

assessment: one seminar paper that will form the basis for a 3,500 word essay

### 4862 Composition Studies III

level: III points value: 6 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II

corequisites: 8661 Harmony Workshop III

contact hours: 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (eg 2 hours per fortnight)

content: Studies in all aspects of composition.

assessment: concert presentation of original works (20%); folio of compositions (80%)

### 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1

quota: may apply

prerequisites: 7642 Music Theory II

contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week for 12 weeks

content: The phenomena of the Russian Ballet in Paris and other cities from 1909-1929 under the direction of the impresario, Sergei Diaghilev. The repertory of commissioned works for the Ballets Russes by major composers such as Stravinsky, Ravel, Prokofiev, Satie and Debussy is examined in some detail together with the contribution of choreographers, designers, artists and librettists. Additional attention is drawn to the social and political settings during the influential Diaghilev years, and to a comparison between his artistic achievements before and after the First World War.

assessment: 3,500 word essay

### 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

level: III points value: 6 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1685 Ethnomusicology II

contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week

content: semester 1: concepts and issues in Ethnomusicology; development of techniques of fieldwork and analysis; semester 2: regional studies.

assessment: 2 assignments of 1,500 words; 2 seminar presentations; essay of 3,500 words

### 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB

level: III points value: 6 duration: full year

prerequisite: 1685 Ethnomusicology II

corequisite: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week

content: Regional and intercultural music studies. The order and availability of components may vary, but will be selected from: Japanese Music (half semester); Chinese Music (half semester); and Asian Theatre (full semester) or selected regional studies (full semester) or Community Music Studies (full semester).

assessment: 3 essays of 3,000 words or equivalent

### 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC

level: III points value: 6 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

restriction: 1685 Ethnomusicology II

contact hours: 2 hours seminar a week

content: semester 1: history and philosophy of Ethnomusicology. Techniques of information collecting and analysis; semester 2: regional Studies of Music such as Asia, Oceania and Africa. Student Presentations.

assessment: semester 1: 1,000 word assignment transcription on assignment and 3,500 word essay; semester 2: 5,000 word essay and presentation to seminar. Participation in the seminar throughout the year also assessed.

### 3724 French Music of the 14th Century III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 7642 Music Theory III

contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

content: This subject will investigate the musical styles of de Vitry, Machaut and other French composers of the 14th Century. This investigation will be done through an analysis of selected compositions

accompanied by a consideration of the historical and social context in which they were composed.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay (50%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test (40%); a short notational exercise (10%)

### 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1  
*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and tutorials per week

*content:* This subject will investigate the musical styles of leading Franco-Flemish composers from Ockeghem through Willaert with a major emphasis on Josquin des Prez. This investigation will be done through the analysis of selected works of each composer and a consideration of the historical and social context in which they were composed.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay (50%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test (40%); a short notational exercise (10%)

### 8075 Improvisation III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 9314 Improvisation II (New)

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week of workshops

*content:* Advanced techniques of improvisation in all styles.

*assessment:* continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%); practical examination at end of each semester (80%)

### 1516 Japanese Music III

*level:* III *points value:* 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week for 12 weeks

*content:* This subject offers broader perspectives for Music History students and also serves as an adjunct to Ethnomusicology subjects. It offers a method and concepts for studying Japanese music and it provides an overview of performance practice and musical genres in Japan.

### 3382 Jazz Arranging III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1212 Jazz Arranging II; 2008 Jazz Theory II

*corequisite:* 4838 Jazz Theory III

*contact hours:* 1 hour a week

*content:* Advanced techniques in textural and harmonic procedures and arranging for small and large jazz ensembles.

*assessment:* regular class assignments (50%); a major arranging project (50%)

### 3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

*corequisites:* 7054 Performance III (Jazz); 8075 Improvisation III

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals and 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week

*content:* Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* there is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters 1 and 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%.

### 4377 Jazz History III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

*contact hours:* 1 hour lecture or tutorial a week

*content:* A historical and sociological study of the African influence on American jazz and subsequent developments in the twentieth century.

*assessment:* 2,000 word essay (35%); 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition (20%); 2,000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%)

### 4838 Jazz Theory III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week

*content:* Advanced studies in the analysis of jazz voicings, rhythm, harmony and improvisation techniques; practical application of theoretic concepts and techniques.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of semester 2 (50%)

### 1459 Jazz Workshop III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisite:* Jazz Workshop II

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week

*content:* An advanced study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, bebop tunes, modal/ bop tunes and contemporary jazz styles.

*assessment:* continuous assessment based on class participation and assignments comprises 50%. A practical and written examination at the end of each semester comprises the other 50%.

*assessment:* 3,500 word essay

### 8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensembles throughout the year

### 5364 Music Education III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5553 Music Education IIM (New) and a level II Performance Subject (either IIIB or IIE)

*corequisite:* a level III performance subject either IIIB or IIE

*contact hours:* 5 hours of lectures or workshops per week

*content:* Issues in music education literature, including basic principles of teaching and learning; technology in music education; history of jazz and popular music; composition for ensembles; school music ensemble experience program; participation in, and direction of, Music Education Band and Choir which include a broad range of repertoire; string methodology, involving learning about the string family, gaining

experience in playing a string instrument and basic methodology.

*assessment:* Regular class work (15%) which includes exercises and journal on jazz and popular music history; 1500 word essay (15%); composition (15%); school music ensemble experience package (35%); and string methodology journal (20%).

### 4851 Music Theory III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

*contact hours:* 2 hour class per week

*content:* semester 1: musical language in the Romantic Era (c.1800-1850). The harmonic language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of romantic music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercise in imitative composition. This will include chords and chord progressions commonly found in romantic music, techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; continuous modulation; chromatic harmony; romantic forms such as the lied and piano miniature; semester 2: options. Students will study one of the following options - (i) Post-romantic harmony (c1850-1900), (ii) Counterpoint, (iii) Orchestration, (iv) Analysis

*assessment:* semester 1: 3 exercises in imitative composition (30%); 2 hour analysis examination (20%). semester 2: a folio of assignments (50%)

### 9189 Musicology IIIA

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 9879 Musicology II

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week

*content:* semester 1: Introduction to the history of music theory; semester 2: Issues and techniques in early music studies.

*assessment:* four seminars and essays of 3000 words

### 1256 Musicology IIIB

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar/workshop a week

*content:* semester 1: topic in historical musicology; semester 2: Australian studies

*assessment:* four seminars and essays of 3000 words each

### 4127 Musicology IIIC

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II. A reading knowledge of a foreign language is highly recommended.

*restriction:* 9879 Musicology II

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar a week

*content:* semester 1: Introduction to music historiography; semester 2: either Issues and techniques in early music studies or Australian studies or the aesthetics of music

*assessment:* 1 seminar paper (10%); a bibliographical project (20%); an essay of 2000 words (20%); two seminars and papers of 3000 words each (50%)

### 7054 Performance III (Jazz)

*level:* III *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8010 Performance II (Jazz); 9314 Improvisation II (New)

*corequisites:* 8075 Improvisation III

*contact hours:* 1 hour a week of individual instruction, 2 hours of performance classes a week

*content:* Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of 9314 Improvisation II (New).

*assessment:* performance class (25%); end of year examination or recital of 60 minutes (75%)

### 7564 Technical Studies in Composition III

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II

*corequisites:* 4862 Composition Studies III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week

*content:* Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

*assessment:* regular assignments throughout the year

### 7140 Wagner III

*level:* III *points value:* 2

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

*contact hours:* 2 hours of seminars a week for 12 weeks

*content:* A survey of Wagner's life; his musical, dramatic and literary output; his operatic theories; his influence on the arts and society. A number of particular works will be studied in detail, illustrated by videos from Bayreuth and other opera houses.

*assessment:* 3,500 word essay

## Elective subjects

### 4433 Asian Performance I

*level:* I

*points value:* 1

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 hour a week

*content:* Practical experience and insights into the performance of Asian Music; attention will be focused on zithers of Asia, particularly the Japanese koto.

*assessment:* regular attendance and participation

### 6683 Brass Ensemble I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*corequisites:* 2600 Performance I (Brass)

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week of supervised rehearsals

*content:* Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 6289 Broadcasting Techniques I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of an audition

*contact hours:* 1 hour workshop a week or equivalent (eg 2 hour training session for half semester; supervised production sessions)

*content:* Production and presentation of radio programs under the supervision of the staff of Radio 5UV.

*assessment:* satisfactory completion of workshops (30%); production of a concert broadcast (30%); one prepared and presented radio program (40%)

### 3269 Chamber Music I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* one of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIE

*contact hours:* 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part).

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, plus examinations at the end of each semester.

### 1727 Chamber Music IA

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*corequisites:* 3269 Chamber Music I, 7880 Chamber Music II or 9050 Chamber Music III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

*content:* Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person per part)

*assessment:* Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances plus examinations at the end of each semester

### 8341 Chamber Orchestra I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsal per week (or equivalent)

*content:* Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Chamber Orchestra

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 1378 Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I

*syllabus details:* see B.A.(Dance)

### 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB

*contact hours:* 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

### 1786 Early Keyboard Technique I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*contact hours:* 1 hour tutorial a week

*content:* An introduction to the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration of touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Introduction to the early keyboard repertoire from the 16th century to the late 18th century with practical applications to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

*assessment:* weekly performance in the workshops (40%); performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester (60%)

### 6468 Early Music Workshop I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* one of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB

*contact hours:* 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including examinations at the end of each semester

### 6606 Hatha Yoga I

*syllabus details:* see B.A.(Dance)

### 3135 Italian for Singers

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*content:* Basic Italian grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of Italian relating to selected sung texts.

*assessment:* regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of semester 2 (50%)

### 6520 Large Ensemble Experience I

*level:* I *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Chamber Choir, Chamber



Orchestra, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Studio Ensemble, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 1338 Large Ensemble Experience IA

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

*corequisites:* Large Ensemble Experience I

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* Experience in 1 of the following ensembles or an alternative approved by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium): Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Chamber Choir, Chamber Orchestra, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Studio Ensemble, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted. No activity may be taken which is being counted towards any other ensemble subject.

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

*content:* Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts

etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*contact hours:* up to 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

*content:* Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir).

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 6442 Modern Dance for Non-Majors I

*syllabus details:* see B.A.(Dance)

### 1041 Music Technology I

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week (1 hour class, 1 hour workshop)

*content:* semester 1: Introduction to the studio. The theory and practice of work in a sound synthesis studio. Instruction in: the use of computers, multi-channel mixers, monitoring systems, MIDI controllers, multi-track recording; sequencing; safety procedures. semester 2: Introduction to the theory and practice of sound synthesis using modular analogue synthesisers; digital synthesis; sampling; basic introduction to hard disk recording and post-production; introduction to music publishing software.

*assessment:* four assessment each worth 25%

### 5965 Orchestra I

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week (or equivalent)

*content:* Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Symphony Orchestra

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### **3665 Percussion Ensemble I**

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*contact hours:* 2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

*content:* Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### **3357 Piano Accompaniment**

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* Piano I or IE, Harpsichord I or IE, Organ I or IE

*contact hours:* 1 hour a week

*content:* Practical study of vocal and instrumental standard repertoire; problems of accompanying.

*assessment:* regular class assignments (60%); examination at end of semester 2 (40%)

### **3321 Pitjantjatjara Singing IM**

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture a week

*content:* Styles, beliefs, attitudes, and contexts of traditional Aboriginal music, using open (public) Pitjantjatjara inma (song, ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara and related dialects.

*assessment:* report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners and the Ethnomusicology Lecturer, at the end of each semester; and completion

of regular assignments (60%); examination on musical, cultural, and language material, also at the end of each semester (40%).

### **4585 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIM**

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture a week

*content:* Styles, beliefs, attitudes, and contexts of traditional Aboriginal music, using open (public) Pitjantjatjara inma (song, ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara and related dialects.

*assessment:* report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners and the Ethnomusicology Lecturer, at the end of each semester; and completion of regular assignments (60%); examination on musical, cultural, and language material, also at the end of each semester (40%).

### **7609 Stagecraft I**

*level:* I     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*corequisites:* 5953 Voice I or 2337 Voice IIE

*contact hours:* 2 hour workshop a week

*content:* Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

*assessment:* regular class assignments (60%); examination at the end of semester 2 (40%)

### **4372 Brass Ensemble II**

*level:* II     *points value:* 2     *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8891 Ensemble Experience - Brass I or 6683 Brass Ensemble I

*corequisites:* 1196 Performance II (Brass)

*contact hours:* 2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

*content:* Rehearsals and performance compositions for large brass ensembles

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 7880 Chamber Music II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3269 Chamber Music I

contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part).

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, examinations at the end of each semester.

### 8584 Chamber Music IIA

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3269 Chamber Music I

corequisites: 3269 Chamber Music I, 7880 Chamber Music II or 9050 Chamber Music III

contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

content: Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person per part)

assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances plus examinations at the end of each semester.

### 9199 Chamber Orchestra II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: Chamber Orchestra I

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week (or equivalent)

content: Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Chamber Orchestra

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 2803 Conducting II

level: II points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: one of the Performance subjects designated I, IIB, IIE contact hours: 2 hours of workshops per week

content: Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects

assessment: satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of the semester.

### 7919 Conducting IIA

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1 or 2

prerequisites: by audition; one of Performance subjects designated I, IIB, IIE

restriction: 2803 Conducting II

contact hours: 2 hours of workshops per week

content: Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects

assessment: satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of the semester.

### 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

corequisites: one of the performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIIE or IIB, IIIB

contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances.

### 6587 Early Keyboard Technique II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

quota: will apply

prerequisites: 1786 Early Keyboard Technique I

contact hours: 1 hour tutorial per week

content: A continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th centuries with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

assessment: weekly participation in workshops (40%); performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester (60%)

### 7325 Early Music Workshop II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 6468 Early Music Workshop I

contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, plus examinations at the end of each semester.

### 6596 Electronic Music II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

quota: may apply

prerequisite: 1041 Music Technology I

contact hours: A combination of individual and class tuition amounting to one hour per week

content: Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

assessment: compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

### 8434 German for Singers

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: Basic German grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of German relating to selected sung texts.

assessment: regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of semester 2 (50%)

### 1933 Keyboard for Singers II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1935 Music Theory I, 6664 Performance I (Voice)

corequisite: 5953 Performance II (Voice)

contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week

content: Keyboard skills appropriate for vocal studies: technical studies, accompaniment.

assessment: performance in the workshops each week

### 1243 Large Ensemble Experience II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: any Level I ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Chamber Choir, Chamber Orchestra, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Studio Ensemble, Wind Ensemble, or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 4674 Large Ensemble Experience IIA

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: satisfactory completion of audition; any level I ensemble subject

corequisites: Large Ensemble Experience II

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles or an alternative approved by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Chamber Choir, Chamber Orchestra, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Studio Ensemble, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted. No activity may be taken which is being counted towards any other ensemble subject.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: Large Ensemble (Wind) I

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

content: Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

contact hours: up to 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

content: Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 6902 Orchestra II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 5965 Orchestra I

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week (or equivalent)

content: Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Symphony Orchestra

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of

approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 7736 Orchestration Workshop II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 1935 Music Theory I

contact hours: 2 hours workshop a week

content: Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

assessment: participation in class (40%) and a folio of orchestration exercises (60%)

### 4717 Percussion Ensemble II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3665 Percussion Ensemble I

contact hours: 2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

content: Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 8540 Performance Studies II

level: II points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium or the Head of the Department of Music Studies

contact hours: 2 hours of seminars and workshops a week, rehearsals as required

content: Workshops aimed at the integration of music, drama and dance at the creative and performance levels in evolving original theatre works involving music; performance of music theatre pieces from the repertoire.

assessment: contribution to developmental sessions (50%); performance (30%); log of 1000 words (20%)

### 7255 Stagecraft II

level: II points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7609 Stagecraft I

corequisites: 5953 Performance II (Voice) or 6843 Performance IE (Voice)

contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week

content: Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

assessment: regular class assignments (60%); examination at the end of semester 2 (40%)

### 2645 Analysis Workshop III

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 7642 Music Theory II

contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week

content: Historical and current analytical theories; concepts and approaches to music within the western tradition including Schenkerian analysis, Rhetorical analysis and so on.

assessment: regular class assignments (40%); an analytic assignment of 2,000 words or its equivalent

### 7698 Brass Ensemble III

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 1945 Ensemble Experience - Brass II or 4372 Brass Ensemble II

corequisites: 2374 Performance III (Brass)

contact hours: 2 hours of supervised rehearsal per week

content: Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 9050 Chamber Music III

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7880 Chamber Music II

contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part).

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, plus examinations at the end of each semester.

### 7399 Chamber Orchestra III

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 9199 Chamber Orchestra II

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week (or equivalent)

content: Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for chamber orchestra.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 9491 Conducting III

level: III points value: 4 duration: full year

prerequisites: 2803 Conducting II

restriction: Conducting IIIA

contact hours: 2 hours of workshops per week

content: Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects

assessment: satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of the semester.

### 9059 Conducting IIIA

level: III points value: 4 duration: semester 1 or 2

prerequisites: 7919 Conducting IIA

restriction: 9491 Conducting III

contact hours: 2 hours of workshops per week

content: Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects

assessment: satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of the semester.

**4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

corequisites: one of the Performance subjects designated III, or IIIE or IIIB

contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

**1671 Early Keyboard Technique III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

quota: applies

prerequisites: Early Keyboard II

contact hours: 1 hour tutorial per week

content: A continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th Cs with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

assessment: weekly participation in workshops (40%); performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester (60%)

**6252 Early Music Workshop III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7325 Early Music Workshop II

contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, plus examinations at the end of each semester

**4305 Electronic Music III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

quota: may apply

prerequisite: 6596 Electronic Music II

contact hours: A combination of individual and class tuition amounting to one hour per week

content: Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

assessment: compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

**2260 French for Singers**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week

content: Basic French grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of French relating to selected sung texts.

assessment: regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of semester 2 (50%)

**8661 Harmony Workshop III**

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7642 Music Theory II at Credit level or above

contact hours: 1 hour tutorial a week

content: Detailed study of chords and tonal functions in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries; with emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques.

assessment: folio of musical exercises (100%)

**3307 Industry Practicum  
(Music Performance)**

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 13 hours per week plus project work

content: This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

**5169 Industry Practicum (Music Studies)**

level: III points value: 2

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 13 hours per week plus project work

content: This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial

related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

#### **4047 Introduction to Composition III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II or 2008 Jazz Theory II

*contact hours:* 2 hour Technical Studies class a week; 1.5 hour individual or group lesson a week or equivalent (for example, 1 hour individual of group lesson per fortnight)

*content:* Detailed study of fundamental concepts of composition with particular attention to melody writing, rhythm and tonality; analytical study of relevant works and repertoire study through coordinated listening program.

*assessment:* weekly exercises (20%); listening test (20%); assignments (2 per semester) (20%); original composition (1 per semester) (40%)

#### **4152 Large ensemble Experience III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* any Level II ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Chamber Choir, Chamber Orchestra, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Studio Ensemble, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

#### **4260 Large Ensemble Experience IIIA**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition; any level II ensemble subject

*corequisites:* Large Ensemble Experience III

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*content:* Experience in 1 of the following ensembles or an alternative approved by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium): Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Chamber Choir, Chamber Orchestra, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Studio Ensemble, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted. No activity may be taken which is being counted towards any other ensemble subject.

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

#### **2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Large Ensemble (Wind) II

*contact hours:* 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

*content:* Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

#### **5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

*contact hours:* up to 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

*content:* Participation in rehearsals and performance of one in one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

*assessment:* 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of



the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 8163 Orchestra III

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 6902 Orchestra II

contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals per week (or equivalent)

content: Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Symphony Orchestra.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 7717 Orchestration Workshop IIIC

level: III points value: 2 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 1935 Music Theory I and 7642 Music Theory II

restriction: 7736 Orchestration II

contact hours: 1 hour tutorial per week

content: Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

assessment: participation in class (40%) and a folio of orchestration exercises (60%)

### 8677 Percussion Ensemble III

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: Percussion Ensemble II

contact hours: 2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

content: Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: 60% of the assessment will reflect the level of achievement of the ensemble as a whole as demonstrated in rehearsals and performances. 40% of the assessment will reflect each individual student's

contribution, including punctuality, professionalism of approach, promptness in returning performance parts etc. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave. Non-compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

### 5431 Performance Studies III

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

availability: in 1996, consult Department

prerequisites: Level II Drama, Dance, Music subjects to the value of 4 points or approval of Head of Department

assumed knowledge: experience in theatrical and/or music performance

contact hours: 2 hour seminar/workshop plus rehearsals and presentations per week

content: This is an inter-disciplinary subject that encourages students to cross the conventional barriers of drama, music and dance in their creativity. The studies focus on the theory, aesthetics, and practices of performances through collaboration in the development of original material. The methodology encourages students and staff who are participating to draw upon their knowledge and respective skills, to contribute as a group to the creative project set for the study, and to discover ways to wed form to content in generating new works.

assessment: Weekly contribution 45%; performance 30%; essay/journal/report 25%.

### 2093 Stagecraft III

level: III points value: 2 duration: full year

prerequisites: 7255 Stagecraft II.

contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week

content: Aspects of performance and production; exploration of operatic roles, characterisation, rehearsal and stage skills; basic introduction to the design, production and presentation.

assessment: participation and presentation of projects in performance throughout the year

**Individual Instrumental or Vocal subjects**

<b>First Year</b>		points value	contact hours per week	hours of private study per week
2600	Performance I (Brass)	10	4	18
1187	Performance IB (Brass)	6	1.5	10
7205	Performance IE Brass)	8	3	12
9269	Performance IE (Electric Keyboard)	8	4	12
5697	Performance IB (Electric Keyboard)	6	1.5	10
9012	Performance I (Guitar)	12	3	19
6483	Performance IE (Guitar)	8	3	12
2324	Performance IB (Guitar)	6	1.5	10
8752	Performance I (Harp)	1	4	19
2061	Performance IE (Harp)	8	5	12
7555	Performance IB (Harp)	6	1.5	10
2716	Performance I (Harpichord)	12	5	19
2754	Performance IE (Harpichord)	8	4	12
5933	Performance IB (Harpichord)	6	1.5	10
1662	Performance I (Jazz)	8	3	14
3999	Performance IE (Jazz)**	8	3	12
7617	Performance IB (Jazz)**	6	1.5	10
4744	Performance I (Organ)	12	3	19
3962	Performance IE (Organ)	8	3	12
8059	Performance IB (Organ)	6	1.5	10
4460	Performance I (Percussion)	12	4	19
7332	Performance IE (Percussion)	8	4	12
1878	Performance IB (Percussion)	6	1.5	10
1659	Performance I (Pianoforte)*	12	6	18
6544	Performance IE (Pianoforte)	8	5	12
8421	Performance IB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5	10
5000	Performance I (Strings)	12	4	19
8823	Performance IB(Strings)	6	1.5	19
7664	Performance IE (Strings)	8	3	12
6664	Performance I (Voice )	10	6	14
2350	Performance IB (Voice)	6	1.5	10
6842	Performance IE (Voice)	8	6	10
7086	Performance I (Woodwind)	12	4	19
5834	Performance IB (Woodwind)	6	1.5	10
1447	Performance IE (Woodwind)	8	3	12
<b>Second Year</b>				
1196	Performance II (Brass)	10	4	18
9523	Performance IIB (Brass)	6	1.5	10
8509	Performance IIE (Brass)	8	3	12
1779	Performance IIB (Cross Cultural Performance)	6	1.5	10
3830	Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard)	8	4	12
5848	Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6	1.5	10

Performing Arts — B.Mus.(New)

		points value	contact hours per week	hours of private study per week
7693	Performance II (Guitar)	12	4	18
8321	Performance IIE (Guitar)	8	3	12
6525	Performance IIB (Guitar)	6	1.5	10
6292	Performance II (Harp)	12	4	19
1653	Performance IIE (Harp)	8	3	12
2385	Performance IIB (Harp)	6	1.5	10
7565	Performance II (Harpsichord)	12	4	18
9833	Performance IIE (Harpsichord)	8	3	12
4023	Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6	1.5	10
8010	Performance II (Jazz)	8	3	14
2388	Performance IIE (Jazz)**	8	3	12
7558	Performance IIB (Jazz)**	6	1.5	10
7795	Performance II (Organ)	12	3	19
8920	Performance IIE (Organ)	8	3	12
5783	Performance IIB (Organ)	6	1.5	10
1896	Performance II (Percussion)	12	4	18
7411	Performance IIE (Percussion)	8	3	12
9593	Performance IIB (Percussion)	6	1.5	10
3273	Performance II (Pianoforte)*	12	6	18
2156	Performance IIE (Pianoforte)	8	5	12
8559	Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5	10
5463	Performance II (Strings)	12	4	19
3531	Performance IIB (Strings)	6	1.5	10
5012	Performance IIE (Strings)	8	3	12
5953	Performance II (Voice)	10	6	14
1337	Performance IIE (Voice)	8	6	10
7929	Performance IIB (Voice)	6	1.5	10
4042	Performance II (Woodwind)	12	4	19
4715	Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6	1.5	10
3319	Performance IIE (Woodwind)	8	3	12
<b>Third Year</b>				
2374	Performance III (Brass)	10	4	18
6313	Performance IIIB (Brass)	6	1.5	10
6890	Performance IIIE (Brass)	8	3	12
6656	Performance IIIB (Cross Cultural Performance)	6	1.5	10
6764	Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard)	8	5	12
4538	Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6	1.5	10
9327	Performance III (Guitar)	12	4	19
8524	Performance IIIE (Guitar)	8	3	12

Performing Arts – B.Mus.(New)

		points value	contact hours per week	hours of private study per week
1773	Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6	1.5	10
2470	Performance III (Harp)	12	4	19
6517	Performance IIIE (Harp)	8	3	12
6678	Performance IIIB (Harp)	6	1.5	10
6935	Performance III (Harpichord)	12	4	19
9070	Performance IIIE (Harpichord)	8	3	12
6258	Performance IIIB (Harpichord)	6	1.5	10
7054	Performance III (Jazz)	8	3	14
2458	Performance IIIE (Jazz)**	8	3	12
7268	Performance IIIB (Jazz)**	6	1.5	10
4037	Performance III (Organ)	12	5	19
7684	Performance IIIE (Organ)	8	5	12
5110	Performance IIIB (Organ)	6	1.5	10
6786	Performance III (Percussion)	12	5	19
1585	Performance IIIE (Percussion)	8	5	12
7649	Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6	1.5	10
5972	Performance III (Pianoforte)*	12	6	18
1385	Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)	8	5	12
2446	Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5	10
7908	Performance III (Strings)	12	5	19
6324	Performance IIIB (Strings)	6	1.5	12
9017	Performance IIIE (Strings)	8	3	10
2281	Performance III (Voice)	10	6	14
9875	Performance IIIE (Voice)	8	6	10
9235	Performance IIIB (Voice)	6	1.5	10
5580	Performance III (Woodwind)	12	4	19
1932	Performance IIIB ( Woodwind)	6	1.5	10
1810	Performance IIIE (Woodwind)	8	3	12

\* During each of the three years of the course, students are required to present at least one etude which demonstrates a high level of technical achievement. In addition, at some time during the course, the following need to be presented:

- a polyphonic work by Bach, Handel, Shostakovich, Hindemith etc.
- a sonata, concerto or set of variations by a classical composer.
- a work from the twentieth century.

** Subject	Corequisite
7617 Performance IB (Jazz)	6421 Jazz Workshop IA
3999 Performance IE (Jazz)	6421 Jazz Workshop IA
7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	9641 Jazz Workshop II
2388 Performance IIE (Jazz)	9641 Jazz Workshop II
7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	1459 Jazz Workshop III
2458 Performance IIIE (Jazz)	1459 Jazz Workshop III

notes: Individual Instrumental or Vocal subjects

**1 Duration:**

All subjects are of a full year's duration.

**2 Prerequisites**

All subjects have as prerequisites:

Level I: completion of a satisfactory audition at an appropriate standard.

Level II: a pass in the relevant Level I Performance subject except for subjects designated II which requires Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I subject and subjects IIE, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I subject.

Level III: a pass in the relevant Level II Performance subject, except for subjects designated III, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level II performance subject; and subjects designated IIIE, which require a Pass Division I in the relevant Level II subject.

note: With the permission of the Director of The Elder Conservatorium, a student may enrol in a Level II or Level III Performance subject not being a subject in sequence from Level I, if the appropriate Level I or Level II subject has been passed with Distinction.

**3 Contact hours:**

Subjects with four hours: one 1 hour lesson a week; one 2 hour performance class a week, one 1 hour per week (or equivalent) student recital.

Subjects with five hours: one 1 hour lesson each week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester), one 1 hour per week (or equivalent) student recital.

Subjects with 1.5 hours: one 30 minute lesson a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Students in all performance subjects may be required to attend an occasional additional workshop. Such attendance will not amount to more than 2 hours per quarter semester.

**4 Content:**

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual students' attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a two hour workshop in special learning problems, additional technique and visiting lecturers on aspects of performance; students in subjects designated I, II, III, IE, IIE or IIIE must in addition attend a 2 hour performance class particular to their major study. Performance majors (I, II, III) must attend student recitals held fortnightly. The individual private study (hours per week) is a recommended guide to a minimum amount of practice and private study time, commensurate with the requirements of the subject.

The choice of instrument or vocal study in Jazz Performance IE, IIE, IIIE, IB, IIB, or IIIB and in Cross Cultural Performance IB, IIB or IIIB shall be undertaken on the advice of the lecturer in charge of Jazz, or Music Education, or Ethnomusicology, as appropriate.

**5 Assessment:**

Assessment in most subjects in performance comprises three areas: a teacher's report (based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, punctuality and attendance), performance class and an examination at the end of the year (students must pass the end-of-year examination in order to pass the subject for the year). Proportions of assessment are distributed as follows:

Subjects designated I: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated II: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated III: Performance class 25% and Final open (public) recital or an examination of 50 minutes playing time 75%.

Subjects designated IE: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 20 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated IIE: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIE: Teachers report 5%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 70%.

Subjects designated IB, IIB: Teacher's report 40%, Examination of 20 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIB: Teacher's report 40%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

**6 Ensemble Experience**

One hundred per cent attendance is required for all large ensemble activities. Exceptions will be made on the production of a medical certificate and in cases of approved leave.

Non compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

Failure due to inadequate attendance is not redeemable.

Satisfactory participation will be required in rehearsals and performances; calculated according to the proportion of involvement in the various ensembles. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, dates for which will be decided in consultation between staff and students, at the beginning of the year. Students will keep a diary as a record of their attendance in the various ensembles. Where a student is involved in Chamber Music an examination will be held at the end of each semester.

## Honours Level

### 9392 Honours Composition

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* see Schedule IV(1(a))

*content:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

*assessment:* compositions at least 4 units; assignments in advanced analysis at least 1 unit

### 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* see Schedule IV(1(a))

*content:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription analytical procedures, performance techniques.

*assessment:* (a) seminar paper of 5,000 words (1 unit); (b) fieldwork and field recording with a field report of 500 words to be presented to the Ethnomusicology postgraduate seminar (2 units); (c) thesis of 25,000 words including transcription and analysis based on (b) (3 units)

### 3058 Honours Music Education

level: IV duration: full year

*prerequisites:* See Schedule IV(1(a))

*content:* A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

*assessment:* seminar paper of 5000 words (30%); a project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent, with a report to the Music Education postgraduate seminar (30%); thesis of 10,000 words (40%)

### 9916 Honours Musicology

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* See Schedule IV(1(a))

*assumed knowledge:* a reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study

*content:* A course of seminars and individual tuitions in historical musicology, including studies in the theory

and performance of early music, transcriptions and editing, Australian studies and music-historical topics.

*assessment:* four seminar papers of 5000 words (60%); dissertations on a topic in historical musicology (with or without an accompanying edition) (40%)

*note:* Candidates enrolled in the course leading to the degree of B.A. can also proceed to Honours Musicology. (5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.). The course is identical to that of 9916 Honours Musicology.

### 2103 Honours Performance

level: IV points value: 24 duration: full year

*prerequisite:* See Schedule IV(1(a)).

*content:* A program of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to submit their recital programs for approval to the Elder Conservatorium of Music, no later than the last working day in March (by end of Semester 1 for Jazz). With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, candidates may devote one sixth of their course to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper on a topic which is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

*assessment:* All students except players of brass and jazz instruments and jazz voice shall be assessed as set out in A, B, and C, below.

#### A *Either*

- 1 (a) one full (65 min.) recital (12 points); and (b) one major concerted work (4 points); or
- 2 (a) one full recital including a major concerted work (65 min.) (12 points); and (b) an essay of 5,000 words: (4 points); and

#### B *E.ther*

- 1 one short (35 min.) recital (8 points); or
- 2 a chamber music performance (35 min.) or program of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied (35 min.) (8 points); or

#### C two full (65 min.) recitals (12 points each), one of which must include a major concerted work.

Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of any full (65 min.) recital.

In the case of Jazz students, the following will apply:

**D**

- 1 one full recital (65 min.) (12 points) to include the following: (a) at least one piece completely solo; (b) 10-15 min. of the performance must be original work (composed by the student); (c) a longer (major) work should be included; and
- 2 an essay of 5,000 words (4 points); and
- 3 a regular program of Small Jazz Ensemble performance (at least 2 hours per week) assessed by means of a 35 minute examination.

In special cases the Director may approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 24 points.

notes:

- 1 Students shall participate in Large Ensemble or Chamber Music for the full year, the extent to which will be determined by the Director in consultation with the teacher and the student.
- 2 A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.
- 3 Program notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners, the requirements are as follows:
  - (a) Full recital - 3 pages comprising approximately 1,000 words;
  - (b) Short recital - 2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;
  - (c) Concerto - 1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.Program notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.
- 4 Honours Performance students intending to apply to the Faculty of Performing Arts in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music (Performance) are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the seminar or dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.
- 5 Unless the Dean on the advice of the specialist panels approves otherwise, no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.

## Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must hold (a) an Honours degree in drama studies or a postgraduate diploma in drama or the equivalent; or (b) an Ordinary degree and substantial professional experience in the field of drama as approved by the Faculty.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.
- 1.3 The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not more than three years of part-time study.

#### 3 Review of academic progress

- 3.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 4 General

- 4.1 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Educational Theatre) and who has completed the work prescribed

herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma candidates shall complete the following subjects to the satisfaction of examiners:

3231 Creative Laboratory IVA	6
4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV	6
5822 Contemporary Theatre: Structures and Intentions IV	6

*and one of the following subjects:*

4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community IV	6
1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods IV	6

- 5.2 Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the compulsory subjects.
- 5.3 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
  - (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 5.4 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.



note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

1 The Diploma is available part-time in a two year-plan, as follows:

year one		year two
S1	S2	S3 L1

2 The laboratory studies and the core seminars are compulsory.

3 Entry to the course.

(a) Entry is competitive, dependent upon the places available;

(b) Candidates wishing to enter the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre should have achieved at least two credit results in year-length subjects or four credits in semester-length subjects, or some combination thereof, during the course of their undergraduate study. One of those credits in a year-length Year One subject, or two of those credits in semester-length subjects, at least, must have been obtained in drama studies in the final year. Other cases may be considered at the discretion of the Postgraduate Committee (Drama).

## Syllabuses

### compulsory subjects

#### 3231 Creative Laboratory IVA

level: IV

points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: 5 hours per week

*content:* The theatre laboratory is planned for the study of both practice and theory in creative activities relevant to Educational Theatre. Music, writing, acting, dance, design and the range of theatrical media, namely light sound and film, are utilised to give students the chance: (1) to expand their skills in dramatic expression; (2) to work as contributing members of a tightly organised group; (3) to develop an ever widening range of sensitivities to the expression of ideas; and, (4) to realise new works of force and quality relevant to the social and educational interests of the community. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their practices, to date, and urged to sharpen their critical understanding of the contemporary world of their studies, both in Australia and overseas, with an eye to the future.

Theoretical studies concerned with contemporary performance theory and associated analytical and critical skills in the topics of the laboratory, are pursued as required by the needs of the laboratory. Matters of form and content arise from such interests. Of necessity, close attention is given to movements in Australian drama.

It is not envisaged that the formal mounting and performance of an established work, play or script, fulfils the basic creative spirit conceived for a laboratory in Educational Theatre. The laboratory is to serve as a creative experience to extend study skills in drama, not to reiterate old thoughts and tested practices.

*assessment:* interim research assignments (15%); interim performance activity and achievement (30%); final presentation (30%); 1 formal report (3,000 words) of processes and findings (25%)

#### 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* entry into MA studies

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject is studied in two parts, namely: (1) Research methodology and (2) Issues in dramatic analysis. The first-named deals with defining a field of study; research methods and purposes; practice and experiment; collecting data, library and media

research; interviewing techniques, presentation requirements, form at, convention and style; arguing and supporting a case; preparing an annotated bibliography. Students are encouraged at all times to refine their writing skills and report presentation.

The second section of study which is conducted in parallel with the methodological section provides an overview of select issues in dramatic theory related to the function and meaning of Western drama from Classical Greece to the present. Topics cover Aristotle, Horace, medievalism, the Renaissance, acting theory, political theatre, the comic tradition, stage structure and design, twentieth century theatre movements and styles, the influence of film and television

*assessment* research methodology (40%); Issues in dramatic analysis (60%).

#### 5822 Contemporary Theatre Structures and Intentions IV

level: IV

points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

*prerequisite:* entry into MA Studies

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The focus of this study is on ritual, the evolution, theory and practice of ritual in society from archaic time, and its incorporation in contemporary theatre practice. A number of set readings dealing with various social rituals from a variety of cultures address relevant issues. Contemporary theories and practice of the avant garde are carefully considered especially as evident in the work of Peter Brook, Richard Schechner, The Living Theatre, Jerzy Grotowski, Ariane Mnouchkine, Robert Wilson and Phillip Glass. Students are expected to be able to analyse a ritual in terms of not only structure but also origins. Each student is required to design, justify, produce and report upon a ritual devised and presented within the local community.

*assessment:* readings in ritual (15%); analytical essay (15%); seminar participation (20%); ritual design, production, justification and report (50%).

### elective subjects

#### 4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community IV

level: IV

points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV; or lecturer approval

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Through this seminar, students expand upon their insight into the history and development of the use of drama, worldwide, in both the field of education and the life of the community at large. Research opportunities are given to explore the various approaches to drama within contemporary education systems at both a national and international level. Appropriate methodologies for making relevant comparisons and evaluating the processes are developed; the 'pros' and 'cons' of the respective approaches are carefully debated. Issues considered in the wider educational context include: current practices and future possibilities for the use of drama within the community; the use of drama for people with special needs, for instance, with the blind and the deaf and the bodily disadvantaged; techniques for using drama as a basis for training within business and industry; role-play as a learning device. Students are required to conduct personal in-depth research on at least one aspect of this topic in the South Australian community.

*assessment:* seminar presentations (30%); interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); final paper (3,000 words) (50%)

### 1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods IV

*level:* I

*points value:* 6

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV; or lecturer approval

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* The notion of the theatre as a vital element of community life is examined together with the many aspects of theatre activity in Australia from adult to children's theatre. Funding processes, staffing, artistic direction, management, promotion and audience are among the issues discussed. A framework for developing a community theatre from artistic vision to realisation is developed at depth by each student. This subject is an introduction to the development, principles and practice of community theatre. The subject traces a history of the major influences upon the varying contemporary practice of community theatre. Upon this foundation it then describes forms of contemporary community theatre practice, their concerns and aspirations and their trajectory over recent times. Concurrently, the subject will provide practice in a variety of methods employed within community theatre. To develop the abilities to make informed analyses of purposes and to appropriately devise and apply method to context are objectives of

this course. An interest is assumed in the application of theatrical methods to community contexts. Thus a guiding concern of the course is to enable students to enhance their own educational, social and theatrical practice by a deeper understanding and skilled practice of community theatre approaches.

*assessment:* seminar presentations (30%); interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); final paper (3,000 words) (50%)

## Graduate Diplomas in Music

These awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

##### 1.1 There shall be Graduate Diplomas in:

- Conducting
- Intercultural Music
- Jazz Performance
- Music Education
- Music Performance
- Music Theory
- Musicology
- Piano Pedagogy

##### 1.2 A candidate may hold more than one of the Graduate Diplomas.

#### 2 Admission requirements

##### 2.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for:

- (a) an ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) of The University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;
- (b) the ordinary degree of the Bachelor of Arts of The University of Adelaide which has within it a major sequence in Music or its equivalent. These subjects must have been attained at above-average standard; or
- (c) a degree in Music of another institution which is accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

##### 2.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for a Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Specific Course Rule 2.1 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 3 Duration of course

##### 3.1 To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study extending over one year as a full-time student, or not less than two years as a part-time student.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

##### 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 5 Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies

##### 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA	6
9768 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB	3
<i>and in addition, satisfactorily complete options from the following subjects to a total of 15 points:</i>	
8690 Asian Theatre IV	6
9633 Chinese Music IV	3
2768 Community Music Project IV	3
1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Cultures IV	3
5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV	3
4627 Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation	9
8531 Japanese Music IV	3
2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV	3

##### 5.2 Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music (New) or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in

any of the subjects listed above, shall complete alternative subjects in lieu of those already passed to a total value of 12 points.

## 6 Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance

6.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

7747	Improvisation IV	3
9890	Jazz History IV	2
3801	Jazz Performance IV	8
4375	Jazz Piano Class IV	2
9530	Jazz Theory IV	3
6684	Large Jazz Ensemble IV	2
8530	Small Jazz Ensemble IV	4

## 7 Graduate Diploma in Music Education

7.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Education a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

2333	Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV	6
1969	Conducting Methods IV	6

and, in addition, satisfactorily complete options from the following subjects to a total of 12 points:

9889	Jazz Education IV	6
9161	Music Education IV	6
6916	Music Education Composition and Harmony IV	6
7395	Music Education Dissertation IV	6

or up to two of the following subjects:

195	Folk and Traditional Music of European Cultures IV	3
5503	Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV	3
2439	Music of Aboriginal Australia IV	3

7.2 Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music (New) or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall complete alternative Graduate Diploma subjects in lieu of those already passed to a total value of 12 points.

7.3 With the permission of the Faculty in each case, candidates may be permitted to substitute other subjects from the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Music or another Graduate Diploma in Music, to a maximum value of 6 points, for any of the above subjects.

note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules):

Candidates are advised that this course will not lead to Teacher Registration. Candidates wishing to obtain registration as a teacher should complete a Graduate Diploma in Education. (See entries in the Calendar under the Faculty of Arts.)

## 8 Graduate Diploma in Music Performance

8.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

(a)	one of:	
	5340 Major Recital IVA	12
	5763 Major Recital IVC	12

and

(b)	one of:	
	7143 Short Recital IV	8
	5435 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV	8

and

(c)	either	
	7779 Concerto IV	4

or

one of the Musicology subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 5.2 of the degree of Master of Music (Performance).

or

one of the following subjects from the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory:

8965	Advanced Tonal Theory IV	4
6564	Advanced Tonal Analysis IV	4
4796	Advanced Tonal Counterpoint IV	4
1331	20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV	4

8.2 Students of brass instruments or bassoon may give two short (30 minute) recitals in lieu of Major Recital IVA or IVC.

8.3 In special cases the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, approve different but equivalent sets of exercises.

**9 Graduate Diploma in Music Theory**

9.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

4796 Advanced Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV	4
8965 Applied Tonal Theory IV	4
3803 Music Theory Research Project IV	6
3177 Music Theory Seminar IV	2
6564 Tonal Analysis IV	4
1331 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV	4

**10 Graduate Diploma in Musicology**

10.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology a candidate shall, subject to Specific Course Rule 2, satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

1543 Analysis Workshop IV	3
1117 Australian Music IV	3
7078 History of Music Theory IV	3
3696 Introduction to Musicology IV	3
9362 Studies in Early Music IV	3
6593 Studies in Music History IVA	3
6667 Studies in Music History IVB	3
4723 The Aesthetics of Music IV	3

10.2 Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall in lieu of these subjects satisfactorily complete further Musicology subjects listed in the Specific Course Rule 5.2 for the degree of Master of Music (Performance), and in addition complete:

8639 Musicology Dissertation IV	8
---------------------------------	---

to a total value of 24 points

10.3 With the permission of Faculty in each case, candidates may be permitted to substitute other subjects from the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or another Graduate Diploma in Music, to a maximum value of 8 points, for any of the above subjects.

**11 Graduate Diploma in Conducting**

11.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Conducting a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

6232 Conducting Class IV	6
1391 Tonal Analysis for Conductors IV	6
6875 Conducting Practicum	12

**12 Graduate Diploma in Piano Pedagogy**

12.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Piano Pedagogy a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

8576 Piano Performance IV	12
6920 Teaching Practice IVA	3
9924 Teaching Techniques and Materials IV	3
8505 Teaching Practice IVB	3
8485 Educational Studies IV	3

# Graduate Diploma in Conducting

## Syllabuses

### 6232 Conducting Class IV

level: IV points value: 6 duration: full year

quota: applies

prerequisites: satisfactory audition

contact hours: 2 hour practical class per week

content: A study of Conducting techniques and an examination of standard repertoire.

assessment: viva voce examination dealing with (a) broad knowledge of repertoire; (b) detailed knowledge of a nominated area of specialisation; (c) detailed knowledge of scores studied during the course.

### 6875 Conducting Practicum IV

level: IV points value: 12 duration: full year

quota: applies

prerequisites: satisfactory audition

corequisites: 6232 Conducting Class IV

contact hours: Practical experience (2 hours per week or equivalent) taken concurrently with Conducting Class, plus additional activities as negotiated with the lecturer in charge.

content: Classroom work with piano or small chamber ensemble, attendance at professional rehearsals, section preparation etc. Students will be expected to form their own ensembles for assessment purposes.

assessment: performance (including program notes) of one work from the classical/ romantic repertoire and one work from the 20th Century (70%); demonstrated rehearsal skills (30%).

### 1391 Tonal Analysis for Conductors IV

level: IV points value: 6 duration: semester 1

quota: applies

prerequisites: 4851 Music Theory III or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II, 4851 Music Theory III

restriction: 6564 Advanced Tonal Analysis IV

contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week plus 1 half hour per week keyboard class

content: Harmonic analysis of representative works of the tonal repertoire from Vivaldi through to the late 19th Century with special reference to structure and form, thematic process and harmonic style. Development of skills in Keyboard musicianship, transposition and score reading.

assessment: analysis of selected works (or sections thereof) (60%); four weekly keyboard exercises (40%).

## Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies

### Syllabuses

#### 8690 Asian Theatre IV

*points value:* 6      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 4805 Asian Theatre III

*contact hours:* 1 one hour lecture, 1 two hour workshop and 1 two hour seminar per week

*content:* A series of lectures and workshops which investigate the principles and practice of Asian Theatre. Regional focus may include Japan, China and Indonesia. It is conducted in association with 4805 Asian Theatre.

*assessment:* essay of 3,500 words and short collaborative workshop performance

#### 9633 Chinese Music IV

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 3392 Chinese Music III

*contact hours:* equivalent of 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre. It is conducted in association with 3392 Chinese Music III.

*assessment:* seminar paper of 5,000 words

#### 2768 Community Music Project IV

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* individual tuition and fieldwork

*content:* This subject provides the opportunity to undertake fieldwork in the community or workshops in an approved forum. The final program will be determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge at the commencement of the project.

*assessment:* to be determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge before the commencement of the project but equivalent to an essay of 3,500 words

#### 1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Culture IV

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 1970 Folk Music Traditions III

*contact hours:* equivalent of 1 two-hour seminar per week

*content:* An examination of the folk music and traditional musical forms of Britain, Europe and related cultures such as Australia.

*assessment:* essay of 5,000 words

#### 5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 1 two hour workshop per week

*content:* This workshop draws upon the musical skills of its participants. It aims to develop the communicative and interpretative skills of the performer taking into consideration the requirement of different performance contexts. Students will also have the opportunity to gain further musical skills from different cultures. This may be conducted in association with Asian Performance.

*assessment:* attendance and participation; lecture demonstration to 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB

#### 4627 Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation IV

*points value:* 9      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* regular supervision by appointment

*content:* A dissertation based on an intercultural music study approved in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge.

*assessment:* a dissertation of 10,000 words

#### 8531 Japanese Music IV

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 1516 Japanese Music III

*contact hours:* equivalent of 1 two hour seminar a week

*content:* This subject provides a detailed examination of Japanese music traditions and performance practice. It is conducted in association with 1516 Japanese Music III.

*assessment:* seminar paper of 5,000 words

#### 5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA

*points value:* 6      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*restriction:* 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

*contact hours:* 1 two hour seminar and 1 hour tutorial per week

*content:* This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced theory and methods in the study of music of different cultures. It investigates the concepts and issues which are fundamental to the understanding and



presentation of music in the urban context and the development of techniques such as transcription and analysis of different musical traditions.

**assessment:** essay of 3,500 words and transcription assignment

**9768 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB**

**points value:** 3 **availability:** not offered in 1996

**prerequisites:** 5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA

**contact hours:** 1 two hour seminar per week

**content:** This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethics. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context. It is conducted in association with the Ethnomusicology postgraduate seminar.

**assessment:** 1 essay of 5,000 words

**2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV**

**points value:** 3 **availability:** not offered in 1996

**contact hours:** by consultation

**content:** The study of music of Aboriginal Australia in the tribal and/or urban context. In consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma.

**assessment:** essay of 5,000 words or equivalent

## Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance

### Syllabuses

#### 7747 Improvisation IV

level: IV points value: 3 duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week

*content:* Aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. This subject considers the application of improvisation techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the jazz repertoire. The study of various styles (from early to contemporary) is made.

*assessment:* continuous (based on assignments and classwork) (25%); written and practical examinations at the end of each semester; (75%)

#### 9890 Jazz History IV

level: IV points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week

*content:* Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; the roles of instruments; study of set works

*assessment:* 2,000 word essay (35%); 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition (20%); 2,000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentation (10%)

#### 3801 Jazz Performance IV

level: IV points value: 8 duration: full year

contact hours: 2-3 hours per week

*content:* This subject aims to develop the student's performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment is supported by skills attained in 7747 Improvisation IV class. Different styles of Jazz interpretation are taught, relevant to the instrument.

*assessment:* performance class (25%); end of year examination or recital of 60 minutes (75%)

#### 4375 Jazz Piano Class IV

level: IV points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 1 hour per week

*content:* This subject aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other Jazz Studies areas (eg. theory, arranging, self-accompaniment)

*assessment:* assignments/projects (25%); written and practical examinations at the end of each semester (75%)

#### 9530 Jazz Theory IV

level: IV points value: 3 duration: full year

contact hours: 2 hours per week

*content:* This subject aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in Jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. Nomenclature of chords and scales, functional harmony, related and substituted harmony, and aural training are studied.

*assessment:* weekly assignments (50%); examinations at the end of each semester (50%)

#### 6684 Large Jazz Ensemble IV

level: IV points value: 2 duration: full year

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* Study and practical implementation of Big Band or similar Large Jazz Ensemble (eg. guitar band, jazz choir, keyboard orchestra) repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation exercises, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensemble throughout the year

#### 8530 Small Jazz Ensemble IV

level: IV points value: 4 duration: full year

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances (eg. jazz forum) in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* continuous assessment throughout each semester by means of assignments and general progress (50%); examination (of approx. 30 minutes playing time) at the end of each semester (50%)

# Graduate Diploma in Music Education

## Syllabuses

### 2333 Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* A detailed study of the principles of various approaches to music education, including the Kodaly method and jazz education methods, and their role in the development of musicality and creative potential in classroom and instrumental music programs.

*assessment:* 1 essay of 5,000 words or equivalent

### 1969 Conducting Methods IV

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* Repertoire, score preparation, conducting techniques, rehearsal techniques and problem solving for choirs, bands, and mixed instrumental ensembles.

*assessment:* assignment (60%), including repertoire resource list and analysis and preparation of scores, of 3,000 words or equivalent, practical conducting assessment (40%)

### 7395 Music Education Dissertation IV

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* regular supervision by appointment

*content:* A dissertation based on a music education topic approved in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge.

*assessment:* a dissertation of 8,000 words

### 9889 Jazz Education IV

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 5451 Jazz Styles; 2008 Jazz Theory II; 1212 Jazz Arranging II

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary. Scales, modes, chords and chord substitution. Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensembles.

*assessment:* regular class exercises (40%); 2 essays of 2000 words each or equivalent (30%); exam (15%); arrangement (15%)

### 6916 Music Education Composition and Harmony IV

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 4047 Introduction to Composition III; 8661 Harmony Workshop III

*contact hours:* 3.5 hours per week

*content:* Two of the following three areas: (1) Detailed study of fundamental concepts of composition, analytical study of works through coordinated listening program; (2) Detailed study of chords and tonal functions in the 18th and 19th centuries with emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques. (3) Techniques of orchestration, analysis of texture, colour and balance, development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

*assessment:* composition exercises and assignments (20%); original compositions (20%); folio of musical exercises (40%) for Harmony or Orchestration; teaching methods assignment (20%) of 2,000 words pertaining to composition, harmony and/or orchestration

### 9161 Music Education IV

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 5553 Music Education IIM(New); 3357 Piano Accompaniment; 5021 Jazz Keyboard II

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Ensemble rehearsal techniques, repertoire, arranging and composition. Observation and analysis of ensembles in schools.

*assessment:* essay and journal (40%); arrangement (30%); class exercises (20%); examination (10%)

## Graduate Diploma in Music Performance

### Syllabuses

#### 5340 Major Recital IV(A)

*points value:* 12

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (eg 2281 Performance III (Voice)) or an audition or both

*contact hours:* one hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all Performance subjects in this diploma

*content:* A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

*assessment:* a public recital of 65 minutes duration

*note:* Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in the mid-year and enrol in 9305 Major Recital IV(A)(Mid-year).

#### 5763 Major Recital IV(C)

*point value:* 12

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the appropriate Level III Performance subject (eg 2281 Performance III (Voice)) or an audition or both.

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all Performance subjects in this diploma

*content:* A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied which must also include a concerto or concerted work.

*assessment:* a public recital of 65 minutes duration (see notes below)

*note:* Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in the mid-year and enrol in 9614 Major Recital IV(C)(Mid-year).

#### 7143 Short Recital IV

*points value:* 8

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the Level III Performance subject (eg 2281 Performance III (Voice)) or an audition or both

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all Performance subjects in this diploma

*content:* A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

*assessment:* a public recital of 35 minutes duration

*note:* Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in the mid-year and enrol in 9214 Short Recital IV(Mid-year).

#### 5435 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV

*points value:* 8

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the appropriate Level III Performance subject (eg 2281 Performance III (Voice)) or an audition or both

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all Performance subjects in this diploma

*content:* A program of study of chamber works or orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied.

*assessment:* a recital/examination of chamber music or orchestral excerpts of 35 minutes duration

*note:* Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in the mid-year and enrol in 6161 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV(Mid-year).

#### 7779 Concerto IV

*points value:* 4

*duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the appropriate Level III Performance subject (eg V) or an audition or both

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all Performance subjects in this diploma

*content:* A concerto or concerted work appropriate to the instrument studied.

*assessment:* a performance of the concerto or concerted work

*note:* Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in the mid-year and enrol in 8927 Concerto IV(Mid-year).

# Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

## Syllabuses

### 8965 Advanced Tonal Theory IV

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject involves a coverage of tonal techniques with special emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques.

*proposed assessment:* a folio of not less than 10 originally composed harmonic exercises

### 6564 Advanced Tonal Analysis IV

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* Harmonic analysis of representative works of the tonal repertoire from Vivaldi through to the late 19th Century with special reference to harmonic structure and form, chordal types and individual harmonic styles.

*proposed assessment:* harmonic analysis of six works (or sections of works) representative of the period covered

### 3458 Advanced 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* A study of non-tonal techniques as typified in selected works of 20th Century composers with analysis and composition of models in demonstration of those techniques.

*proposed assessment:* a folio of not less than three analyses and not less than seven originally composed exercises

### 4796 Advanced Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week

*content:* This subject involves a study of counterpoint techniques with special reference to Canon, Passacaglia, Fugue and Free-Counterpoint. Emphasis will be placed on baroque counterpoint; however 19th century counterpoint will also be studied.

*proposed assessment:* a folio of not less than 10 short originally composed contrapuntal exercises (the assessment may be less than 10 if a complete fugue is set for assessment or another larger complete movement or exercise)

### 3803 Music Theory Research Project IV

*points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

*contact hours:* regular supervision by appointment

*content:* A dissertation or extended composition illustrating tonal or 20th Century techniques.

*proposed assessment:* in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma. The dissertation should be the equivalent of 8,000 words and may involve either: Option A: An analytical study of harmonic techniques of a specific composer within the period covered by the Diploma. This may be limited to a representative selection of a specific composer's output OR Option B: The writing of an extended tonal or non-tonal work which must demonstrate knowledge of the harmonic techniques covered throughout the Diploma and a harmonic analysis of the same. (Note: the work must be an original composition and must not have been presented elsewhere for assessment in another subject or course.)

### 3177 Music Theory Seminar IV

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week or equivalent

*content:* The subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music and their application in analytical and compositional process. Comparison of harmony and counterpoint texts will be included in the seminar.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 2,500 word paper, or equivalent

## Graduate Diploma in Musicology

### Syllabuses

#### 1543 Analysis Workshop IV

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week seminar

Students are required to attend and participate in the lectures and seminars.

*content:* Various historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to music within the Western tradition including Schenkerian analysis, Symbolic analysis, Hermeneutic analysis etc

*proposed assessment:* an analytical assignment of the equivalent of 3,000-5,000 words

#### 1117 Australian Music IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture per week

*content:* Resources and techniques in the study of Australian music; with a particular emphasis on composition from 'the colonial period to the 1980s'.

*assessment:* one essay of 3000 words; participation in seminars.

#### 7078 History of Music Theory IV

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for one semester in odd years or by consultation in even years (see 9189 Musicology IIIA)

Students are required to attend and participate in the lectures and seminars.

*content:* A study of the history of music theory with special emphasis on medieval and renaissance periods but including baroque, classical and romantic periods to the present day.

*proposed assessment:* an essay of 2,500 - 3,500 words

#### 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

*content:* A study of the scope of modern musicological studies with special emphasis on Historic Musicology and music bibliography.

*assessment:* one essay of 2000 words; one bibliographic assignment; participation in seminars.

#### 7702 Music Bibliography IV

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week for one semester only

Students are required to attend and participate in the lectures and seminars.

*content:* Library practices and catalogues, primary source catalogues, indices, guides and concordances to music and musical literature, music lexicography and thematic catalogues.

*proposed assessment:* preparation of a bibliographic exercise, equivalent to an essay of 3,000 to 5,000 words

#### 6239 Music Palaeography IV

*points value:* 3 *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 2 hours a week for one semester in even years or by consultation in odd years

Students are required to attend and participate in the lectures and seminars.

*content:* The study of early music manuscripts and notations and the transcription of the same into modern notation.

*proposed assessment:* a small folio of exercises in palaeography

#### 9362 Studies in Early Music IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 & 2

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture per week

*content:* Issues and problems in early music studies; paleographic and editing techniques.

*assessment:* one essay of 2000 words; preparation of an edition of music.

#### 6593 Studies in Music History IVA

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

*contact hours:* 2 hour lecture per week

*content:* A series of lectures and seminars on a topic in western music history to be announced at the beginning of the relevant academic year.

*assessment:* one essay of 3000 words; participation in seminars.

**6667 Studies in Music History IVB**

level: IV points value: 3 duration: semester 2

corequisites: 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

contact hours: 2 hour lecture per week

content: A series of lectures and seminars on a topic in western music history to be announced at the beginning of the relevant academic year.

assessment: one essay of 3000 words, participation in seminars.

**4723 The Aesthetics of Music IV**

level: IV points value: 3 duration: semester 2

corequisites: 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

contact hours: 2 hours lecture per week

content: The history of the aesthetics of music from the ancient Greeks to the 20th century and a study of some specific issues.

assessment: one essay of 3,000 words; participation in seminars.

## Graduate Diploma in Piano Pedagogy

### Syllabuses

#### 8485 Educational Studies IV

level: IV points value: 3 duration: semester 2

contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week

content: Detailed study of various approaches to music education including Orff, Kodaly, Dalcroze, Yamaha and Suzuki. Consideration of the practical implications of developmental growth of children and adults in creative teaching.

assessment: seminar paper of 3000 words

#### 8576 Piano Performance IV

level: IV points value: 12 duration: full year

prerequisites: satisfactory audition

contact hours: individual lesson (one hour per week); plus performance class (2 hours per week)

content: Study and performance of prime literature including the following: Bach: one prelude and fugue or suite/ ? or 3 ?. One sonata or set of ? by a classical composer. At least one work from each of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A significant chamber work and/or a grasp of ?

assessment: 2 recitals of 40 minutes playing time, with repertoire reflecting the guidelines outlined above. All categories must be represented.

#### 9924 Teaching Techniques and Materials IV

level: IV points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours of seminars and practicum per week

content: Detailed assessment of a wide variety of print and software materials associated with the learning process including tutors, repertoire series and various approaches to the development of technical and theoretical understanding. Assessment and application of various methodologies of aural development including Kodaly and Orff.

assessment: oral presentation of 3000 word paper (70%); Lecturer's reports (30%).

#### 6920 Teaching Practice IVA

level: IV points value: 3 duration: semester 1

contact hours: 2 hours practicum per week

content: Assessment of approaches to creative teaching and learning through teaching practice. Particular reference to average age and younger beginning, elementary and intermediate pupils in a variety of learning modes appropriate to current educational and technological philosophies. Assessment and application of various methodologies of aural development including Kodaly and Orff.

assessment: lecturers' report

#### 8505 Teaching Practice IVB

level: IV points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 6920 Teaching Practice IVA

contact hours: 2 hours practicum per week

content: Assessment of approaches to creative teaching and learning through teaching practice. Particular reference to teenage and adult beginning, elementary, intermediate and advanced pupils in a variety of learning modes appropriate to current education and technological philosophies. Assessment and application of various methodologies of aural development including Kodaly and Orff.

assessment: lecturers' report



## Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must hold a degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent qualification.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

1.3 The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not more than one year of full-time study. The course is not available on a part-time basis.

#### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma candidates shall complete the following subjects to the satisfaction of examiners:

2133 Elective in Radio Production IV	2
2633 Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV	2
7344 Live Broadcasting Practicum IV	3

1251 Radio Industry Practicum IV	2
6551 Radio Production IVA	3
8536 Radio Production IVB	3
1751 Radio Production IVC	3
6167 Radio Production IVD	3
6571 The Radio Medium IV	3

4.2 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.3 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

#### 5 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

#### 6 Status and exemption

No candidate may count toward the Graduate Diploma any subject which he or she has passed for another qualification.

## Syllabuses

### 6571 The Radio Medium IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (two 2 hour lecture-seminars) for 13 weeks

*content:* The nature of radio as a communication medium: its historical perspective and contemporary situation as an institution in Australia, covering: 1. Sound and listening; sound broadcasting technology; oral and literate communication; voice and radio voices; the radio host; radio forms, including interview, talkback, news, advertising, documentary, and music programming; broadcast formats; and station identity. 2. Australian radio history; structure and changes; regulations, codes, ethics and the law; radio audiences and their construction; new technologies; the uses and alternative conceptions of radio.

*assessment:* two 2000 word assignments (each 50%)

### 6551 Radio Production IVA

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week (2 four hour studio sessions) for 5 weeks

*content:* Introducing studio operation, recording techniques and basic radio presentation skills, covering: 1. Basic panel operation - live to air, pre-recording; 2. Radio presentation - presenter's role, speaking scripts, ad-libbing, co-presentation; 3. Microphone use; 4. Recording - formats to include reel, cassette, DAT, cart, and so on; 5. Script writing; 6. Use of computers - MS word

*assessment:* presentation of 1 hour simulated live-to-air program (100%)

### 8536 Radio Production IVB

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 6551 Radio Production IVA

*assumed knowledge:* Radio Production IVA

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week (2 four hour studio sessions) for 5 weeks

*content:* Further work on studio operation, recording techniques and presentational skills, covering: 1. Voice technique - control and flexibility, breathing, style; 2. Interviewing - preparation, forms and styles, studio, telephone, location interviewing, listening,

administration; 3. Editing - electronic, dub and cut, computer editing; 4. Basic newswriting and production; 5. Program design, planning and administration - programming roles (production, research, music, presentation), sources, use of computer data bases.

*assessment:* production assignment 1 (Interviewing and Editing) (40%); Production Assignment 2 (News bulletin) (20%); Group project (daily magazine) (40%)

### 2133 Elective in Radio Production IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*assumed knowledge:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*contact hours:* 2 four hour studio workshops per week for 3 weeks

*content:* Special studies to suit student interests in production areas. A selection is made from the following topics available. Only two or three are offered in any one semester. 1. News production; 2. Music Programming; 3. Feature/Documentary Production; 4. Advertising production; 5. Radio drama; 6. Music recording and production; 7. Specialist commentaries; 8. Basic engineering.

*assessment:* production assignment (100%)

### 1251 Radio Industry Practicum IV

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB, 6571 The Radio Medium IV

*contact hours:* Experience: 80 hours spread over 4 weeks

*content:* Hands on experience in the professional context of the radio industry: Students are assigned to specific locations within the industry to enable them to gain further knowledge through association on a daily basis with the many aspects of radio station practice. It is planned to fit this practicum and invaluable experience into the mid-year period. However, other times may be negotiated if found to be more convenient.

*assessment:* attendance and involvement (100%)

### **7344 Live Broadcasting Practicum IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB and the 6571 Radio Medium IV

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week (2 four hour studio sessions, or equivalent) for 13 weeks

*content:* The nature of radio production and live-to-air broadcasting. This practical study covers the preparation and presentation of a regular two-hour magazine program, weekly, throughout the thirteen weeks of the subject. The following areas will be covered: 1. Program planning and preparation; 2. Program production; 3. Conducting a two-hour broadcast on a weekly basis; 4. Program discussion and feed-back

*assessment:* Interim practicums (20%); Critical assignments (20%); Live broadcast (60%)

### **1751 Radio Production IVC**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*assumed knowledge:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 two hour studio sessions) for 5 weeks

*content:* Advanced radio presentation, divided between the focus upon: 1. Announcing skills - co-presentation, panel discussions and debates, vocal styles for different formats, specialist interviewing, talkback production and presentation; 2. Advanced radio scripting - news, current affairs, advertising and promotions, documentary and features, commentaries, reviews.

*assessment:* Radio portfolio (50%), Presentation (demonstration) tape (50%)

### **6167 Radio Production IVD**

*level:* IV *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* applies

*prerequisites:* 6551 Radio Production IVA

*assumed knowledge:* 6551 Radio Production IVA

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week (2 two hour studio sessions) for 5 weeks

*content:* Further advanced radio presentation, giving attention to advanced theory of sound and sound treatment: 1. Multi-track recording - using mixers, layering tracks using the FX unit, short practicum in a recording studio; 2. Location recording.

*assessment:* Multi-track production/recording exercise (50%); Location sound recording (50%)

### **2633 Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV**

*level:* IV *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*assumed knowledge:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*contact hours:* 4 hours of station participation per week for 3 weeks

*content:* Special studies to suit student interests in key areas of the radio industry. A selection is made from the following topics available. Only two or three are offered in any one semester. 1. Station management; 2. Volunteer liaison; 3. Developing station programming; 4. Research and audiences; 5. Radio sales and marketing; 6. Traffic and accounts.

*assessment:* written assignment (100%)

## Master of Arts (Drama Studies)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Drama Studies) any person who:
  - 1.1.1 is recommended by a Department or Departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide supervision and facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree and
  - 1.1.2 has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the university as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which the candidate's proposed field of study relates.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualification specified in clause 1.1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.
- 1.4 The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose; must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted:
  - a in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or
  - b in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1 Every candidate shall either:
  - (a) present a thesis; or
  - (b) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises and present a thesis or dissertation.
- 3.2 The subject of any thesis or dissertation shall be approved by the Department or Departments concerned and by the Faculty.

#### 4 Required program of activities at the commencement for candidature

- 4.1 "Each candidate shall complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months from commencement of candidature.
- 4.2 Continuation of the candidate's enrolment is conditional upon the completion of the activities to the satisfaction of the Department(s) concerned.
- 4.3 Such activities will be determined by the Department(s) in which the candidate is enrolled. They will include the completion and the presentation of a detailed research proposal, and other courses or skills training deemed necessary by the Department(s) concerned.

4.4 At the completion of the structured program, each candidate shall submit to the Board an outline of the proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe.

## 5 Assessment and examinations

5.1 The content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

5.2 On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall:

- (a) inform the Head or Heads of the Department or Departments in which the candidate's work has been done, and the candidate's supervisor or supervisors of their intention to submit their thesis or dissertation. The Head or Heads shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty;
- (b) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

5.3 The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it either

- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; or
- (b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation; or
- (c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision; or
- (d) be rejected.

5.4 The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d).

## Master of Arts (Educational Theatre)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must hold:

- (a) an Honours degree in Educational Theatre or Drama or a Postgraduate Diploma in Drama, or the equivalent; or
- (b) a degree and substantial professional experience in the field of Drama as approved by the Faculty.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

1.4 Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than three years nor more than five years of part-time study.

#### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 4 General

4.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 5 Course of study

5.1 To qualify for the degree candidates shall complete the following subjects to the satisfaction of the examiners and according to the requirements of Specific Course Rule 5.3 (note 1, not forming part of the Specific Course Rules below):

3231 Creative Laboratory IVA 6

6066 Creative Laboratory VA 6

4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV 6

5822 Contemporary Theatre: Structures and Intentions IV 6

and two of the following subjects:

4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community IV 6

1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods IV 6

3182 Production VA 6

9229 Production VB 6

6249 Dramaturgical Studies in Australian Drama V 6

5.2 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

**5.3** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Educational Theatre) shall be made up of the following:
  - two creative studies (Level 1 and Level 2) 2 x 6 points = 12 points
  - two core seminars (Semester 1 & Semester 2) 2 x 6 points = 12 points
  - two other Level IV/V topics 2 x 6 points = 12 points.

- 2 The course is available part-time in a three-year plan, as follows:

Year One		Year Two		Year Three	
S1	S2	S3	L1	S4	L2

note: The laboratory studies and the core seminars are compulsory.

- 3 Entry to the course
  - (a) Entry is competitive, dependent upon the places available;
  - (b) Entry is available only through the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre course;
  - (c) To proceed from the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre, a candidate is required, normally, to have completed the Graduate Diploma with at least two credits in the four subjects studied.

## Syllabuses

### compulsory subjects

#### 3231 Creative Laboratory IVA

*points value:* 6      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* The theatre laboratory is planned along similar lines for the study of both practice and theory in creative activities relevant to Education Theatre. Music, writing, acting, dance, design and the range of theatrical media, namely light sound and film, are utilised to give students the chance: (1) to expand their skills in dramatic expression; (2) to work as contributing members of a tightly organised group; (3) to develop an ever widening range of sensitivities to the expression of ideas; and, (4) to realise new works of force and quality relevant to the social and educational interests of the community. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their practices, to date, and urged to sharpen their critical understanding of the contemporary world of their studies, both in Australia and overseas, with an eye to the future.

Theoretical studies concerned with contemporary performance theory and associated analytical and critical skills in the topics of the laboratory, are pursued as required by the needs of the laboratory. Matters of form and content arise from such interests. Of necessity, close attention is given to movements in Australian drama.

It is not envisaged that the formal mounting and performance of an established work, play or script, fulfils the basic creative spirit conceived for a laboratory in Educational Theatre. The laboratory is to serve as a creative experience to extend study skills in drama, not to reiterate old thoughts and tested practices.

It is expected that the final presentation be of considerable merit as an original piece of theatre.

*assessment:* interim research assignments (15%); interim performance activity and achievement (15%); final presentation (45%); 1 formal report (3,000 words) of processes and findings (25%)

#### 6066 Creative Laboratory VA

*points value:* 6      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 5 hours per week

*content:* The second laboratory required in the M.A. (coursework) degree is planned along similar lines to the first laboratory: for the study of both practice and theory in creative activities relevant to Educational Theatre; focus is given to the elements of performance

and the associated individual and group processes necessary to generate ideas and to formulate theatre works. The studies of the second laboratory are planned: (1) to complement the work of the first laboratory; (2) to give students the chance to benefit from the knowledge gained in the first laboratory; and (3) to ensure that students continue to grow in the power and understanding of their own creative endeavours in the field. The second laboratory enables students to gain experiences with a second director and ensures that considerable time is devoted to experimentation and refinement in the full knowledge that group creative practices, while tending to be slow in evolution, are considered vital to furthering the learning objectives of the drama group. It is expected that the final presentation be of considerable merit as an original piece of theatre.

*assessment:* interim research assignments (15%); interim performance activity and achievement (15%); final presentation (45%); 1 formal report (3,000 words) of processes and findings (25%).

#### 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV

*level:* IV      *points value:* 6      *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* entry into MA Studies

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* This subject is studied in two parts, namely: (1) research methodology and (2) issues in dramatic analysis.

The first-named deals with defining a field of study; research methods and purposes; practice and experiment; collecting data, library and media research; interviewing techniques, presentation requirements, format, convention and style; arguing and supporting a case; preparing an annotated bibliography. Students are required at all times to refine their writing skills and report presentation.

The second section of study which is conducted in parallel with the methodological section provides an overview of select issues in dramatic theory related to the function and meaning of Western drama from Classical Greece to the present. Topics cover Aristotle, Horace, medievalism, the Renaissance, acting theory, political theatre, the comic tradition, stage structure and design, twentieth century theatre movements and styles, the influence of film and television...

*assessment:* research methodology 40%; issues in dramatic analysis 60%



**5822 Contemporary Theatre Structures and Intentions IV**

level: IV points value: 6

availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites entry into MA Studies

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* The focus of this study is on ritual, the evolution, theory and practice of ritual in society from archaic time, and its incorporation in contemporary theatre practice. A number of set readings dealing with various social rituals from a variety of cultures address relevant issues. Contemporary theories and practice of the avant garde are carefully considered especially as evident in the work of Peter Brook, Richard Schechner, The Living Theatre, Jerzy Grotowski, Joseph Chaikan, Tadeusz Kantor, Ariane Mnouchkine, Robert Wilson and Philip Glass. Students are expected to be able to analyse a ritual in terms of not only structure but also origins. Each student is required to design, justify, produce and report upon a ritual devised and presented within the local community.

*assessment:* readings in ritual 15%; analytical essay 15%; seminar participation 20%; ritual design, production, justification and report 50%.

**elective subjects**

**4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community IV**

points value: 6 availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis or lecturer approval.

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* Through this seminar, students expand upon their insight into the history and development of the use of drama, worldwide, in both the field of education and the life of the community at large. Research opportunities are given to explore the various approaches to drama within contemporary education systems at both a national and international level. Appropriate methodologies for making relevant comparisons and evaluating the processes are developed; the 'pros' and 'cons' of the respective approaches are carefully debated. Issues considered in the wider educational context include: current practices and future possibilities for the use of drama within the community; the use of drama for people with special needs, for instance, with the blind and the deaf and the bodily disadvantaged; techniques for using drama as a basis for training within business and industry; role-play as a learning device. Students are required to conduct personal in-depth research on at least one aspect of this topic in the South Australian community.

*assessment:* seminar presentations (30%); interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); final paper (3,000 words) (50%)

**1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods IV**

points value: 6 availability: not offered in 1996

prerequisites: 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis or lecturer approval.

contact hours: 3 hours per week

*content:* The notion of the theatre as a vital element of community life is examined together with the many aspects of theatre activity in Australia from adult to children's theatre. Funding processes, staffing, artistic direction, management, promotion and audience are among the issues discussed. A framework for developing a community theatre from artistic vision to realisation is developed at depth by each student. This subject is an introduction to the development, principles and practice of community theatre. The subject traces a history of the major influences upon the varying contemporary practice of community theatre. Upon this foundation it then describes forms of contemporary community theatre practice, their concerns and aspirations and their trajectory over recent times. Concurrently, the subject will provide practice in a variety of methods employed within community theatre. To develop the abilities to make informed analyses of purposes and to appropriately devise and apply method to context are objectives of this course. An interest is assumed in the application of theatrical methods to community contexts. Thus a guiding concern of the course is to enable students to enhance their own educational, social and theatrical practice by a deeper understanding and skilled practice of community theatre approaches.

*assessment:* seminar presentations (30%); interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); Final paper (3,000 words) (50%)

**3182 Production VA**

points value: 6 availability: not offered in 1996

contact hours: as required by the demands of the production process

*content:* This option is concerned with creating a public performance in a formal theatre space and it is one of two options in theatre studies available to post-graduate students in the Department of Drama. The productions are part of the Department's annual Playbill which is designed by staff and students to give first hand experience in a wide variety of theatrical styles, processes of creativity and dramatic literature over the years of a student's participation in the life of The University of Adelaide. Any one study in Production inevitably focuses with great intensity on

the demands of realising a specially selected text. The actual playscript which is studied and produced varies every time, dependent upon the nature of the Playbill for the year. Thus, the precise nature of the learning varies from text to text as the plays change, the playwrights, the styles, and the historical and sociological backgrounds requiring to be investigated for a justifiable interpretation of the performance materials. When examining a text for production, the following matters always arise for discussion, solution and action: the historical context, period and style; the playwright, themes and other works; the analysis of the text, structure and function; performance, skills and refinements; staging and stagecraft; design, including set, costume and properties; rehearsal process; discipline; the responsibility of the individual to the ensemble; audience and communication; funding and marketing; management and organisation; interpretation; criticism.

*note:* Acceptance into this option is dependent entirely on winning a successful assignment, from the staff member who is the artistic director, to engage in the named production either as an actor or in a technical and management capacity.

*assessment:* To achieve a satisfactory standard a student is required to make a full contribution to the rehearsal schedule set up by the director and to participate with energy, showing insight and imagination, personal discipline and accomplishment, in all the rehearsals and performances as required by the season of the play presentation. Most of this activity occurs in the evening, as the availability of all personnel in the performance company pre-determines and the normal schedule of evening performances dictates. Such a rehearsal process is inevitably intense. Therefore, a flexibility of attitude, and a strong commitment to the production and the endeavours of the other people involved, together with a ready sense of compromising private interests, is necessary for a student wishing to participate in this option.

### 9229 Production VB

*points value:* 6      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*syllabus details:* see 3182 Production VA

### 6249 Dramaturgical Studies in Australian Drama V

*points value:* 6      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* negotiable

*content:* This option is planned to enable students particularly interested in historical research and cultural theory to pursue that interest in a carefully defined project of applied research into Australian drama. It is intended that the focus of this research is in the area of Australian drama and that the resources of

the Performing Arts Collection in South Australia, being readily accessible, provide an important base of materials from which to investigate a clearly defined topic of importance to the heritage of drama in this country. Students are at liberty to use resources in Australian drama available elsewhere, including interstate, for their research projects, providing any travelling, living, accommodation and other costs incurred during the studies are met by the students themselves. While appropriate interim reports are expected from each student, as negotiated with the lecturer-in-charge, the final report, formally presented, provides the focus for the student's achievement. It is expected that the report remains with the Department of Drama for inclusion in an annual publication of essays on Post-graduate research findings.

*assessment:* Staff consultations (15%); interim reports (25%); final report (4000 words) (60%).

*textbooks:* While no specific text is set for this study, it is to be appreciated that central to dramaturgical work is a thorough understanding of the methodology and considerations of performance documentation, theories and accounts of theatre processes, the nature of text in relation to venue, the roles of director and actor, the nature of performance and the context of production, including the critical view of works, all of which are areas of consideration that arise elsewhere in the M.A. course, especially in the core seminars. A continued acquaintance with these materials is necessary. A high level of understanding, evidence of a strong background of reading, continued reading and relevant experience in the above areas, together with an enthusiasm for such matters, is expected from a student of dramaturgical studies. A good writing style is essential as well as an above average interest in writing about drama, collecting, organising and analysing historical materials.

## Master of Music

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New), or Graduate Diploma in Music Education or Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music; or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Performing Arts as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) in The University of Adelaide.

**1.2** In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he/she is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his or her fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

#### 2 Duration of course

**2.1** The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows and, unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, shall be completed within the time limits prescribed below:

Part A: Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Part B: A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years

nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he/she has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

**2.2** A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of Part A as the Faculty may decide the candidate has:

- (a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New).
- (b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study related; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; or
- (c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New) in The University of Adelaide; or
- (d) qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music or Graduate Diploma in Music Education.

**2.3** A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.2 (a), (b), (c) or (d) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of Part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall therefore fulfil the requirements of Part B, as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

#### 3 Required program of activities at the commencement for candidature

**3.1** Each candidate shall complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months from commencement of candidature.

3.2 Continuation of the candidate's enrolment is conditional upon the completion of the activities to the satisfaction of the Department(s) concerned.

3.3 Such activities will be determined by the Department(s) in which the candidate is enrolled. They will include the completion and the presentation of a detailed research proposal, and other courses or skills training deemed necessary by the Department(s) concerned.

3.4 At the completion of the structured program, each candidate shall submit to the Board an outline of the proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 5 Assessment and examinations

5.1 Every candidate shall pursue a program of advanced study in music as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a candidate's program, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of Specific Course Rule 8 shall be examined as provided in Specific Course Rule 5.3.

5.2 On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his or her submission made in accordance with the requirements of Specific Course Rule 8, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

5.3 (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Performing Arts.

(b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:

- (i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); or

- (ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; or

- (iii) be rejected.

#### 6 General

6.1 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Specific Course Rules and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts be admitted to the degree.

#### 7 Preliminary study and examinations: Part A

7.1 Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours subject (other than Musicology or Ethnomusicology or Music Education) as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music.

#### 8 Programs of study: Part B

8.1 A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

- (a) a composition or compositions; *or*

- (b) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*

- (c) an edition with critical commentary; *or*

- (d) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (b) above.

8.2 Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case. Candidates taking Specific Course Rule 8.1(a) must present two seminar papers or a major analysis, not assessed by the external examiner. Candidates taking Specific Course Rule 8.1(b), (c) and (d) must present at least four seminar papers which will not be assessed by the external examiner.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

It is expected that the length of seminar papers will normally be approximately 5,000 words.

# Master of Music (Performance)

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has qualified for:

- (a) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) of The University of Adelaide at First Class or IIA standard; or
- (b) the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance of The University of Adelaide at a standard comparable to First Class or IIA Honours; or
- (c) a degree or diploma in Music of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

The Faculty reserves the right to require an acceptable level of performance at audition.

1.2 In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall complete a course of advanced studies in Performance extending over not less than three semesters or more than two years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete the degree over not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.

### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) undertake an approved program of advanced study in singing, conducting or a musical instrument, under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium;

- (b) attend such seminars and present such papers in musicology or ethnomusicology as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules;

- (c) perform at a satisfactory standard at such public recitals as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 5 Subjects of study

note: Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1996.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

#### 5.1 Compulsory subjects

8857 Recital Studies IA	4
7222 Recital Studies IIA	4
4623 Masters Recital VA	8
9540 Masters Recital VB	8

provided that candidates may continue their enrolment for 4623 Masters Recital VA and 9540 Masters Recital VB for two semesters.

#### 5.2 Elective subjects

Subjects to the value of 12 points from:

2311 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A)	4
9808 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B)	4
1283 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C)	4
6195 Medieval Studies V	4
9618 Renaissance Studies V	4
7552 Baroque Studies V	4
2327 Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V	4
3566 Nineteenth Century Studies V	4
6174 Twentieth Century Studies V	4

6533 Australian Studies V	4
6185 Music Education Seminar V(A)	4
4505 Music Education Seminar V(B)	4
8975 Music Education Seminar V(C)	4
1895 Music Theory Seminar V(A)	4
6630 Music Theory Seminar V(B)	4
4710 Fundamentals of Musical Communication V	4

Specific Course Rule 5.2) as required by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, and shall submit for assessment in each of the elective subjects seminar papers approximately 5,000 words in length.

- (b) Should any of the seminar papers be assessed as unsatisfactory, the candidate may re-present the paper or submit a paper in another seminar.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

**Pattern of study**

Candidates are advised to present 8857 Recital Studies IA and 7222 Recital Studies IIA and two of the elective subjects in their first year of enrolment. Candidates should present 4623 Masters Recital VA, 9540 Masters Recital VB and the one remaining elective subject in their final year of enrolment.

Candidates enrolled part-time may present 2852 Recital Studies I (part-time) and 2620 Recital Studies II (part-time).

**6 Recital requirements**

- 6.1 (a) Each candidate shall present two public recitals (4623 Masters Recital VA and 9540 Masters Recital VB) to be given at an interval of not more than 3 months, the duration of each to be approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals, it shall be approximately 65 minutes.

- (b) Details of the recital programs shall be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than six months before the first recital.

- 6.2 (a) For each candidate, a panel of at least four examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty to assess the two recitals (4623 Masters Recital VA and 9540 Masters Recital VB). The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

- (b) The examiners may recommend that the recitals

- (i) merit the award of the degree
- (ii) do not merit the award of the degree

In the latter case, the examiners may also recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-present all or part of a recital within a specified time. Should the Faculty accept the latter advice, the same examiners should, as far as practicable, assess the additional recital.

- (c) Unless a panel of examiners has recommended that a candidate be permitted to re-present a recital, no candidate may be examined for the degree more than once.

**7 Seminar requirements**

- 1 (a) Each candidate shall attend three postgraduate seminars in Musicology or Ethnomusicology (see elective subjects in

## Syllabuses

### compulsory subjects

#### 8857 Recital Studies IA

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* 3509 Recital Studies I

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week individual tuition

*content:* Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance

#### 2852 Recital Studies I (Part Time)

*points value:* 4      *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 3509 Recital Studies I, 8857 Recital Studies IA

*contact hours:* half hour per week individual tuition

*content:* candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance.

#### 7222 Recital Studies IIA

*points value:* 4      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* 1940 Recital Studies II

*prerequisites:* 8857 Recital Studies IA

*contact hours:* 1 hour per week individual tuition

*content:* candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance

#### 2620 Recital Studies II (Part Time)

*points value:* 4      *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* 8857 Recital studies IA or 2852 Recital Studies I (Part Time)

*restriction:* 1940 Recital Studies II , 7222 Recital Studies IIA

*contact hours:* half hour per week individual tuition

*content:* candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance.

#### 4623 Masters Recital VA

*level:* V   *points value:* 8   *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* 8087 Masters Recital A

*contact hours:* 30 minutes individual tuition per week

*content:* A selection of works from those prepared in preparation for 8857 Recital Studies IA are chosen for presentation at a public recital. Details of the recital program must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than six months before the first recital.

*assessment:* one public recital to be given at an interval of not more than 3 months from the recital given for Masters Recital VB. The duration of the recital is to be approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals, it shall be approximately 65 minutes. A panel of 4 examiners including at least one external examiner, shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

#### 9540 Masters Recital VB

*level:* V   *points value:* 8   *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* 8354 Masters Recital B

*contact hours:* 30 minutes individual tuition per week

*content:* a selection of works from those prepared in Preparation for Recital Studies IIA are chosen for presentation at a public recital. Details of the recital performance must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than 6 months before the first recital.

*assessment:* one public recital to be given at an interval of not more than 3 months from the recital given for Masters Recital VA. The duration of the recital is to be of approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals it shall be approximately 65 minutes. A panel of 4 examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

### elective subjects

#### 6533 Australian Studies V

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* Contact hours are usually held in a sequence until all papers are given the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

*content:* a series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

*assessment:* a paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent

#### 7552 Baroque Studies V

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* Contact hours are usually held in a sequence until all papers are given the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

*content:* a series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

*assessment:* a paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent

#### 2311 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A)

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*content:* this subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper

#### 9808 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B)

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*content:* this subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper

#### 1283 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C)

*points value:* 4                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*content:* this subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper

#### 4710 Fundamentals of Musical Communication V

*level:* Masters    *points value:* 4    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 1 hour seminar per fortnight average

*content:* a series of lectures covering the following topics: (1) persons involved in musical communication; composer; performer; listener; tasks and side effects; (2) sources of music; (3) musical articulation; vocal communication and human behaviour; startle reaction and vocal communication; impulse intensity formula; musical articulation of one note and of adjoining notes; (4) sources of tension and energy in music; tension/relaxation patterns in the four basic relationships between notes; (5) elementary form; integration of rhythm and metre. Elementary form-motive; (6) typology of musical ideas and musical forms; (7) musical ideas; analysis of musical forms based on various kinds of musical ideas; (8) fantasy tools; three aspects of musical articulation; passage; articulation patterns; shape and form; tempo; breaching the regularity; tectonics; Student presentations will be included.

*assessment:* presentation of the students own recorded performance, covering the following musical forms, such as: sonata, rondo, variations, line, free development (N.B. the items might be chosen from M. Mus. Recital Studies or Masters Recitals programs) and presentation of a paper (5,000 words) analysing the chosen works and the performance.

#### 6195 Medieval Studies V

*points value:* 4                      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* Contact hours are usually held in a sequence until all papers are given the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

*content:* a series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

*assessment:* a paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent

#### 6185 Music Education Seminar V(A)

*level:* V    *points value:* 4    *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* as required by seminar series

*content:* the subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper



**4505 Music Education Seminar V(B)**

*level:* V *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* as required by seminar series

*content:* the subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper

**8975 Music Education Seminar V(C)**

*level:* V *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* as required by seminar series

*content:* the subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper

**1895 Music Theory Seminar V(A)**

*level:* V *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week or equivalent

*content:* the subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music, their application in analytical and compositional process and their relation to performance practice.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper, or equivalent

**6630 Music Theory Seminar V(B)**

*level:* V *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* 2 hour seminar per week or equivalent

*content:* the subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music, their application in analytical and compositional process and their relation to performance practice.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper, or equivalent

**3566 Nineteenth Century Studies V**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* contact hours are usually held in a sequence until all papers are given the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

*content:* a series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

*assessment:* a paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent

**9618 Renaissance Studies V**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* contact hours are usually held in a sequence until all papers are given the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

*content:* a series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

*assessment:* a paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent

**2327 Studies in Late 18th Century  
Classicism V**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* contact hours are usually held in a sequence until all papers are given the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

*content:* a series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

*assessment:* a paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent

**6174 Twentieth Century Studies V**

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* contact hours are usually held in a sequence until all papers are given the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

*content:* a series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

*assessment:* a paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent

## Master of Music Theory

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree a person who has qualified for:

- (a) the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New), or Bachelor of Arts of The University of Adelaide, and in addition the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory; or
- (b) an award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

1.2 In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of study and research extending over not less than two years as a full-time student, and not less than three years as a part-time student; and
- (b) present a satisfactory dissertation on a research topic approved by the Faculty.

#### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Board of Graduate Studies, terminate the candidature.

#### 4 General

4.1 A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty the subject of the candidate's dissertation. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

4.2 On completion of research work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University.

4.3 A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 5 Admission requirements

5.1 To qualify for the degree of Master of Music Theory a candidate shall, unless exempt therefrom by the Faculty satisfactorily complete all of the following subjects:

8965 Advanced Applied Tonal Theory IV	4
6564 Advanced Tonal Analysis IV	4
1331 Advanced 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV	4
4796 Advanced Tonal Counterpoint IV	4
3803 Music Theory Research Project IV	6
3177 Music Theory Seminar IV	4
1895 Music Theory Seminar VA	4
1334 Music Theory Thesis VA	12
6833 Pedagogy of Music Theory	4

and one elective subject to the value of 4 points from one of the Masters courses offered by the Faculty.

## Syllabuses

---

### **1895 Music Theory Seminar V(A)**

*level:* V *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*contact hours:* two hour seminar per week or equivalent

*content:* The subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music, their application in analytical and compositional process and their relation to performance practice.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 5,000 word paper, or equivalent

### **1334 Music Theory Thesis VA**

*level:* V *points value:* 12 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

*restriction:* 3354 Music Theory Thesis V

*contact hours:* regular supervision by appointment

*content:* A thesis on a topic not previously assessed of an analytical, philosophical and pedagogical type dealing with a music theory topic.

*assessment:* a thesis of the equivalent of 12,000-15,000 words

### **6022 Pedagogy of Music Theory VA**

*level:* V *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

*restriction:* 6833 Pedagogy of Music Theory V

*content:* this subject primarily involves supervised attendance and participation (including taking selected classes) in the undergraduate music theory course. Familiarity with music theory teaching manuals and pedagogical theory publications will be assessed at the viva voce.

*assessment:* based on attendance and participation in selected undergraduate classes and viva voce at the end of the semester.

## Doctor of Music

### Regulations

- 1 (a) The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:
    - (i) has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New), or the degree of Master of Music; or
    - (ii) has obtained another degree in The University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to submit work for the degree of Doctor of Music.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who
    - (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by The University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above and
    - (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.
  - (c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b) (i) above.
- 2 A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
    - (b) The Faculty of Performing Arts shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:
      - (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the details of the work to be submitted; or
      - (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
    - (c) If it accept the candidature and approve the details of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.
- 3 (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit in the field of composition, performance, research or in any combination of these fields.
    - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published or recorded compositions, recorded interpretations of music or published research as the candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished material or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature.
    - (c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which it is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.
    - (d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the work submitted in support of his candidature has been accepted for the award of any other degree in this or any other university.
- 4 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of

Performing Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.

- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the Staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by Regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3. 21 Feb 1991: 1(b).



## Faculty of Science

## Contents

Regulations.....	1027
------------------	------

**Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science**

*B.Sc.*

and

**Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)**

*B.Sc.(Jur.)*

Specific Course Rules .....	1028
Syllabuses .....	1038
Anatomy and Histology .....	1038
Animal Science .....	1040
Biochemistry .....	1040
Botany .....	1042
Chemistry .....	1045
Crop Protection .....	1049
Genetics .....	1050
Geology and Geophysics .....	1052
Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology .....	1059
Microbiology and Immunology .....	1059
Pharmacology .....	1061
Physics and Mathematical Physics .....	1062
Physiology .....	1067
Plant Science .....	1069
Psychology .....	1069
Soil Science .....	1073
Zoology .....	1074

**Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management**

*Grad.Cert.Ecol.Mgt.(M)*

and

**Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management**

*Grad.Cert.Ecol.Mgt.(T)*

Specific Course Rules .....	1078
Syllabuses - <i>see</i> Master of Science in Ecological Management	

**Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics**

*Grad.Cert.Petrol.G.&G.*

Specific Course Rules .....	1080
Syllabuses .....	1081

**Graduate Certificate in Physics**

*Grad.Cert.Physics*

Specific Course Rules .....	1082
Syllabuses - <i>see</i> Master of Science (Physics)	

**Graduate Certificate in Science Education**

*Grad.Cert.Sc.Ed.*

Specific Course Rules .....	1084
Syllabuses .....	1087

**Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management**

*Grad.Dip.Ecol.Mgt.*

Specific Course Rules .....	1089
Syllabuses - <i>see</i> Master of Science in Ecological Management	

**Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology**

*Grad.Dip.Exercise Physiol.*

and

**Graduate Diploma in Neuromuscular Physiology**

*Grad.Dip.Neuromuscular Physiol.*

Specific Course Rules .....	1091
Syllabuses .....	1093

**Graduate Diploma in Physics**

*Grad.Dip.Physics*

Specific Course Rules .....	1094
Syllabuses .....	1095

**Master of Science in the Faculty of Science**

*M.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....1096

**Master of Science (Applied Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Astrophysics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Optics and Lasers)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

Specific Course Rules .....1098

Syllabuses .....1100

**Master of Science (Ecological Management)**

*M.Sc.(Ecol.Mgt.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1102

Syllabuses .....1104

**Master of Science (Immunology)**

*M.Sc.(Immunol.)*

**Master of Science (Medical Mycology)**

*M.Sc.(Med.Mycol.)*

**Master of Science (Microbiology)**

*M.Sc.(Microbiol.)*

**Master of Science (Virology)**

*M.Sc.(Viro.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1106

Syllabuses .....1108

**Master of Science  
(Medical and Health Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Med.&Health Physics)*

Specific Course Rules .....1110

Syllabuses .....1112

**Master of Science (Exercise Physiology)**

*M.Sc.(Exercise Physiol.)*

and

**Master of Science  
(Neuromuscular Physiology)**

*M.Sc.(Neuromuscular Physiol.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1115

Syllabuses .....1117

**Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and  
Geophysics**

*M.Sc.(Petrol.G.&G.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1119

Syllabuses .....1121

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate  
Studies — *see* Contents

**Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science**

*D.Sc.*

Regulations .....1122



# Faculty of Science

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Science

- 1 In the Faculty of Science there shall be the following awards:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science  
 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)  
 Honours degree of Bachelor of Science  
 Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management  
 Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics  
 Graduate Certificate in Physics  
 Graduate Certificate in Science Education  
 Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management  
 Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management  
 Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology  
 Graduate Diploma in Neuromuscular Physiology  
 Graduate Diploma in Physics  
 Master of Science in the Faculty of Science  
 Master of Science (Applied Physics)  
 Master of Science (Astrophysics)  
 Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics)  
 Master of Science (Ecological Management)  
 Master of Science (Exercise Physiology)  
 Master of Science (Immunology)  
 Master of Science (Medical and Health Physics)  
 Master of Science (Medical Mycology)\*  
 Master of Science (Microbiology)  
 Master of Science (Neuromuscular Physiology)

Master of Science (Optics and Lasers)  
 Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)  
 Master of Science (Virology)  
 Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D. Sc.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

# Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science and Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 (a) There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees.
- (b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science.
- (c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.
- 1.2 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.
- 3.2 A graduate in another faculty or from another tertiary institution, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the graduate shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant Specific Course Rules, and
- (b) the graduate shall present subjects, satisfying the Level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant Specific Course Rules, which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

- 3.3 Persons who have completed other qualifications and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) may be granted such credit towards that degree as is allowed under the relevant Specific Course Rule.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been done to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provisions of

the relevant Specific Course Rule. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, in accordance with the provisions of 4.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass; limits on its application and on the number of such passes that may be presented for the degree are prescribed in 5.4 below.

- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

- 4.4 (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published within each classification:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

## 5 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

- 5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 below, pass subjects from 7 below to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:
- (a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of not more than 30 points.
- (b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points.\*
- (c) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in 5.5 below.
- 5.2 (a) A candidate may, as part of the requirements of 5.1(a), present passes to the value of 6 points in Level I or Level II subjects offered by the Faculties of Arts, Architecture and Urban Design or Engineering, or another Faculty provided the enrolment in the subject(s) is approved by that Faculty.
- (b) A candidate will be permitted to present passes in Law subjects of at least the equivalent value in lieu of a maximum of 6 points at Level I.\*\*
- 5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree or present the same subject towards more than one major.\*\*\*

\*Candidates proposing to undertake an Honours project in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program (Science) will also enrol in the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science). This subject does not count towards the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

\*\*For entry to Law subjects see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.).

\*\*\*A list of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty of Science Office.

5.4 There may be a pass classification of 'Conceded Pass' for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 6 points. Subjects for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in a Science discipline.

5.5 To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III subjects, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit, Pass with Distinction or Pass with High Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

### Science Discipline— major requirements

#### Anatomy & Histology

Subjects offered by the Department of Anatomy & Histology to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Biochemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Biotechnology

Subjects offered by the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology to the value of at least 9 points including the following:

2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

4236 Infection and Immunity A

3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes

#### Botany

Subjects offered by the Department of Botany to the value of at least 9 points. Alternatively, candidates may present a minimum of 6 points offered by the Department of Botany and a maximum of 3 points from the following:

*either*

1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

*or*

5506 Biogeohistory III

#### Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a candidate may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

#### Chemistry — Organic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include any of the following:

1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A

6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B

5084 Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry

#### Chemistry — Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include any of the following:

9964 Electrolyte Solution and Reaction Dynamics

6386 Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry

8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

2115 Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra

#### Environmental Biology

Environmental Biology subjects offered by the Departments of Botany and Zoology including a minimum of 3 points from each department with a total value of at least 9 points. Subjects from the Department of Botany may include 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology (3 points), 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants (3 points), 3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora (3 points), 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants (3 points), 6327 Ecosystems Modelling for Environmental Biologists (2 points) and 2819 Seminars in Environmental Biology (1 point). Subjects from the Department of Zoology may include 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology (3 points), 8896 Freshwater Ecology (3 points), both 3301 Marine Ecology - Theory and 6896 Marine Ecology - Practical (total of 3 points) and 1427 Research Methods in Zoology (3 points).

#### Genetics

Subjects offered by the Department of Genetics to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Geology

Subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of at least 9 points including two of the following:

8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III.

## Geophysics

The following subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of 9 points:

5787 Geophysics IIIS

9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

## Microbiology &amp; Immunology

Subjects offered by the Department of Microbiology & Immunology to the value of at least 9 points.

## Pharmacology

Subjects offered by the Department of Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 points.

## Physics\*

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including:

7828 Experimental Physics III

*and at least two of*

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

## Physics — theoretical

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including:

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

*and at least one of*

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

8709 Computational Physics

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

2994 Mathematical Physics

3426 Structure of Matter

\* Candidates who have successfully completed three years of either the Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) course or the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) course may obtain a major in Physics by satisfactorily completing subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points which include:

7828 Experimental Physics III

*and one of the following:*

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

## Physics — Double Major

A double major in physics may be obtained by presenting subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 18 points including:

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

7828 Experimental Physics III

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

*and at least one of*

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

8709 Computational Physics

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

2994 Mathematical Physics

3426 Structure of Matter

## Physiology

Subjects offered by the Department of Physiology to the value of at least 9 points.

## Psychology

Subjects offered by the Department of Psychology to the value of at least 9 points which include:

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

## Zoology

Subjects offered by the Department of Zoology to the value of at least 9 points. Alternatively, candidates may present a minimum of 6 points offered by the Department of Zoology and a maximum of 3 points from the following:

8987 Biology of Insects (Science)

3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)

6865 Population Ecology of Insects (Science)

**5.6** A candidate who has completed two years of the Chemical Engineering course or three years of either the Electrical & Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science by completing the requirements of 5.1(b) and 5.1(c) above.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules.)

Students enrolled for the B.E.(Chemical), (Electrical and Electronic) or (Computer Systems) who wish to qualify for the B.Sc. in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

5.7 Candidates shall complete their course of study for the degree under the current Specific Course Rules except that candidates who commenced their course of study prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates enrolled prior to 1989 may complete their course of study under present Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Specific Course Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

### Subjects in schedules prior to 1989

	equivalent point values
First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year double subject	24 points at Level III
Palaeontology III	4 points at Level III
A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year subject, which have not been presented in a subject, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:	
Single option/unit	2 points at Level III
Double option/unit	4 points at Level III
Triple option	6 points at Level III

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a subject to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirements of the latter subject as is practicable.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

#### 1 Pattern of study

Commencing students are encouraged to enrol in one of the recommended "foundation packages" which have been developed to ensure appropriate preparation for second and third level studies. However, provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects at first and subsequent year levels. Full time students normally take subjects with an aggregate value of 24 points at each of levels I, II and III. Information on "foundation packages" is available from the Faculty Registrar.

The "Thinking Skills" Workshop is an important component of the B.Sc. degree and will be held during the first week of semester. This workshop is designed to introduce entry-level students to the academic environment of the University and to expose them to skills necessary to meet the aims and objectives of the B.Sc. degree.

#### 2 Work required to complete an Adelaide degree (policy of the Faculty of Science).

- (a) Graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so, provided that the subjects presented fulfil the requirements of 5.1 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.
- (b) Students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 7 below with an aggregate points value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.
- (c) With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at The University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate value of 12 points and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Faculty Registrar.

### 6 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

- 6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Specific Course Rules, must satisfy the requirements of 6.2 and 6.3 below.
- 6.2 A candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 52 points from those listed in 7 below which shall include:
  - (a) Level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points

- (b) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points
- (c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in 5.1(c) and 5.5.
- 6.3** (a) A candidate shall present the two Law subjects 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract
- (b) A candidate shall present Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points chosen from the following:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 8433 Constitutional Law                            | 6 |
| 9365 Torts   | 6 |
| 8580 Criminal Law                                  | 6 |
| 8821 Property                                      | 6 |
| 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law     | 3 |
| 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law                 | 3 |
| 7730 Land-Use Planning Law                         | 3 |
| 4771 Media Law                                     | 3 |
| 7522 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure | 3 |
| 1901 Criminology                                   | 3 |
- 6.4** Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Science in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Specific Course Rules and to the following provisions:
- (a) Law subjects presented for 6.3(a) will count as 8 points at Level II, and
- (b) Law subjects presented for 6.3(b) will count as 12 points at Level III.
- 6.5** Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in subjects presented for 6.2(b) and 6.2(c) will be determined in accordance with 5.7 above.
- 6.6** Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:
- (a) They shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 6.2(b) and 6.2(c) above;

- (b) They shall present subjects, satisfying the Level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of 6.2(b) and 6.2(c) which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any degree.

- 6.7** There may be a pass classification of 'Conceded Pass' for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 3 points.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules )

**B.Sc.(Jur.)**

- 1 The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:
- (a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including subjects at third year level;
- (b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five years (with some overload).
- 2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc.(Jurisprudence) before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
- 3 Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law Studies may be made through SATAC by September/October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. If admitted to Law Studies, students will be able to present some Law subjects towards their B.Sc.(Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the subjects listed in 6.3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.Sc. degree while taking these subjects. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.
- 4 For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the subjects 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Course Adviser for the Faculty of Science and by the Course Adviser for the Faculty of Law.

**5 Pattern of Study**

Full-time students will normally take their subjects according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year.

*First year*

Level I subjects to the value of 24 points, from those listed in Specific Course Rule 7

*Second year*

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points from those listed in Specific Course Rule 7 plus 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract.

*Third year*

Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in Specific Course Rule 7 including a major in a Science discipline plus Law subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in 6.3 above with the advice of the Law Course Adviser.

**6 Advice from the Faculty of Law**

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law subjects in the third year as above to the value of 12 points are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

**7 Credit on account of previous studies in The University of Adelaide (Policy of the Faculty of Science)**

- (a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for 6.3(a) and 6.3(b).
- (b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for 6.3(a) and 6.3(b) and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of 6.2 on account of appropriate studies for the non-Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 7 to the value of 12 points including a major in a Science discipline.
- (c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

**8 Credit on account of Law subjects passed prior to 1987 (Policy of the Faculty of Science).**

- (a) Candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit of 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;
- (b) Candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.Sc.(Jur.) as follows:
  - (i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Law and Legal Process and be granted 4 points at Level II;

- (ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.Sc.(Jur.) and be granted 4 points at Level II;
- (iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 points at Level III for the Law subjects listed in 6.3(b) shall be granted in equivalent Law subjects passed prior to 1987 with the points value of those Law subjects being determined by the value attributed to them in the current LL.B. Specific Course Rules 3.2,1(b)(i)and(2) and 3.27.

**9 Credit on account of studies in other Institutions (Policy of the Faculty of Science).**

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III subjects required by 6.2 and 6.3 (that is, Level III Science subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in 6.3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at The University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

**7 Subjects of study**

**Level I**

**Science**

code	subject title	points
<i>full year subjects</i>		
3174	Biology I	6
6878	Chemistry I	6
9615	General Physics I	6
2136	Geology I	6
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
3643	Physics I	6
5104	Psychology I	6
<i>semester subjects</i>		
4145	Astronomy I	3
8280	Biology of Organisms I	3
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
9624	Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I	3
3482	Introduction to Physical Geography I	3



Mathematical and Computer Sciences  
4357 Mathematics IH# 3

All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**Level II**

Science

*full year subjects*

1404 Biochemistry II	8
3673 Botany II	8
9653 Chemistry IIE	8
4863 Genetics II	8
1893 Organic Chemistry II	8
3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	8
2653 Physics II	8
3773 Physiology II	8
3149 Psychology II	8
3472 Zoology II	8

*semester subjects*

9473 Cells and Tissues II	4
9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656 Classical Mechanics II	2
9828 Comparative Morphology II	4
4530 Earth Surface Processes II	4
3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II	2
1443 Environmental Geology II	4
5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II	4
6326 Immunology and Virology II	4
6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	2
9195 Microbiology II	4
6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II	4
2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II	4

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E##	2
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods##	2

1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis## 2

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis## 2

All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects, listed under Specific Course Rule 4.2.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The Bachelor of Information Science subject 9595 Mathematics IIM may be presented only as four points at Level I except that candidates may not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

**Level III**

Science

**Anatomy and Histology**

2761 Anthropological and Comparative Anatomy	6
6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy	6
5045 Special Sense Organs*	3
7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology	3

**Biochemistry**

9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6

**Botany**

7839 Aquatic Plant Biology	3
1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants	3
6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists	2
5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells	3
1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport	3
2197 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants	3
3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora	3

\* not offered in 1996

# For syllabus details see under B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## For syllabus details see under B.E. degree in the Faculty of Engineering.

<b>Chemistry</b>		
1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products	3	
4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A	3	
6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B	3	
6386 Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry	3	
8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms	3	
9964 Electrolyte Solutions and Reaction Dynamics	3	
2115 Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra	3	
5084 Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry	3	
<b>Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology</b>		
1730 Introductory Pharmacology	6	
4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6	
<b>Crop Protection</b>		
8987 Biology of Insects (Science)	3	
9718 Ecological Biochemistry (Science)*	3	
8867 Fungal Biology **	3	
3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)***	3	
4534 Insect Biological Control	3	
6865 Population Ecology of Insects (Science)*	3	
<b>Genetics</b>		
3350 Advanced Human Genetics	3	
4329 Evolutionary Genetics	3	
3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes	3	
4704 Genomes and Chromosomes	3	
<b>Geology and Geophysics</b>		
5506 Biogeohistory III	3	
8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III	6	
9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III	6	
2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III	6	
2083 Environmental Geology III	3	
9372 Geochemistry III	3	
5787 Geophysics IIIS	3	
		7072 Remote Sensing (S) 3
<b>Microbiology &amp; Immunology</b>		
4236 Infection and Immunity A	6	
7025 Infection and Immunity B	6	
<b>Physics and Mathematical Physics</b>		
1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2	
4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3	
8709 Computational Physics*	2	
6459 Electromagnetism and Optics	3	
7828 Experimental Physics III	3	
3734 Introduction to Physics Research	3	
2994 Mathematical Physics	2	
4964 Quantum Mechanics III	3	
5547 Statistical Mechanics	2	
3426 Structure of Matter	3	
<b>Physiology</b>		
8880 Cellular Signalling Systems III	6	
7117 Human Movement Studies III	6	
<b>Plant Science</b>		
1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III	3	
<b>Psychology</b>		
8267 Animal Behaviour III	2	
3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2	
2196 Environmental Psychology III	2	
7196 Intelligence III	2	
8779 Metapsychology III	2	
4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III	2	
3170 Psychological Research Methodology III	4	
2921 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III	2	
8659 Social Psychology III	2	
7324 Studies in Personality III	2	
5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2	
<b>Soil Science</b>		
4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry	3	

\* Not offered in 1996

\*\* Available in even years only.

\*\*\*Available in odd years only.

**Zoology**

5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology	3
5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography	3
8896 Freshwater Ecology	3
3301 Marine Ecology – Theory	2
6896 Marine Ecology – Practical	1
1427 Research Methods in Zoology	3

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

All Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**8 The Honours degree**

**8.1** A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:\*

- 1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
- 6777 Honours Biochemistry
- 4392 Honours Botany
- 7530 Honours Environmental Biology
- 7599 Honours Genetics
- 5280 Honours Geology
- 5483 Honours Geophysics
- 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics
- 1343 Honours Organic Chemistry
- 5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics
- 3950 Honours Pharmacology
- 3845 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
- 1285 Honours Physics
- 6740 Honours Physiology
- 4702 Honours Psychology
- 4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management (S)
- 5417 Honours Zoology

**8.2** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

**8.3** A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

**8.4** The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head(s) of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

\*Certain Honours courses may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate department in Semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) in Semester 2 as preparation for their Honours courses.

## Syllabuses

---

### prerequisites

General Course Rule 1.4.14 sets out the requirement that a student may not undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Science is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement he or she should apply to the Faculty of Science through the Head of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any textbook should be bought.

### reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### Anatomy and Histology

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology). In these subjects the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made in some areas.

At Level II students may undertake one or both single semester subjects 9473 Cells and Tissues II and 9828 Comparative Morphology II from a Level I background of biology.

At Level III two 3 point semester subjects 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology and 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals will be offered in conjunction with two 6 point subjects that run across the full year. 9646 Head Neck and Neuroanatomy, which is being offered for the last time in 1996, requires students to have successfully completed 9864 Human Anatomy I or 6498 Human Biology II before undertaking it. 2761 Anthropological and Comparative Anatomy is being offered for the first time in 1996.

Suitable complementary subjects are 6878 Chemistry I, 9276 Computer Science I, 9615 General Physics I, 4357 Mathematics IH, 3617 Mathematics IM, 5104 Psychology I, 5543 Statistical Practice I, 1404 Biochemistry II, 4863 Genetics II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II, 9195 Microbiology II, 3773 Physiology II and 3472 Zoology II, and Level III subjects in Biochemistry, Genetics, Immunology, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physiology and Zoology.

---

### Level II

---

#### 9473 Cells and Tissues II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I), or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I) and 8280 Biology of Organisms I (Pass Div I) or 3637 Human Biology I (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 6 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

*content:* This subject considers the structure and function of cells and tissues of the mammalian body. Study of ultrastructural characteristics of the typical mammalian cell is followed by consideration of the structure of tissues, organs and systems. The features of the cells, their arrangement, and their intercellular products are considered with emphasis on the relationship between microscopic structure and function. Human examples are mainly used with some material from other mammalian species. Routine techniques used for the study of cells and tissues at the light and electron microscope levels, and the principles of microscopy are presented early in the course. Seminars on pathological changes in various tissues

and organ systems are also included. Practicals illustrate the material covered in the lectures and concepts are reinforced by demonstration posters, displays and projections. Students are also given the opportunity to view material with the transmission and scanning electron microscopes. Each student receives a practical manual which provides guidelines and problem-solving exercises.

*assessment:* tutorials (20%); mid-semester test (theory and practical) (15%); final theory exam (50%); final practical exam (15%)

### 9828 Comparative Morphology II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I) or 8280 Biology of Organisms (Pass Div I) or 3637 Human Biology I (Pass Div I) or 9864 Human Anatomy I or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 6 hours of tutorial/practical work per week.

*content:* This subject deals particularly with the gross functional anatomy of the mammalian body, including that of the human and other primates. Emphasis is given to comparisons with submammalian vertebrates, where this is helpful in the understanding of evolution of mammalian features. Principles and mechanisms of evolution are also considered. Practical classes involve dissection and study of a variety of vertebrate material, and include tours to the Zoological Gardens, the South Australian Museum and museums in the Departments of Anatomy and Zoology.

*assessment:* end of semester examination; theory (65%); practical (25%); and an essay (10%)

## Level III

### 2761 Anthropological and Comparative Anatomy

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* for 1996 only: 9473 Cells and Tissues II, 9828 Comparative Morphology II, 6498 Human Biology II or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and 4 hours practical per week

*content:* Comparative aspects of morphology will be studied in the context of the evolution of vertebrates with an emphasis on mammals including humans. Practical classes will consist of demonstrations and dissections of a variety of vertebrate species, especially mammals. Anthropological aspects of anatomy will deal with hominid evolution and the mechanisms of human evolution. Variation, and the place in nature, of

humans will also be considered. Other topics will include dental anthropology, primatology, human population dynamics, human physical growth and development, dermatoglyphics and palaeopathology.

*assessment:* written examinations (60%), practical work (20%), research work (20%)

### 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9473 Cells and Tissues II or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of project work a week

*content:* This subject covers a comparative study of mammalian reproductive biological processes with emphasis on the diversity and evolution of various reproductive mechanisms in the two major groups of mammals (marsupials and eutherians). The first few lectures cover the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts, and external genitalia together with the associated changes that occur with the evolution of viviparity. Subsequently the functional morphology, and dynamics of production, of the male and female gametes are considered together with changes that occur in the spermatozoa during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of fertilisation and early embryonic development is then given, followed by the macromorphological and cellular processes of implantation and placentation in various mammalian groups. Finally the biological principles underlying the contraceptive technology in the human species are covered. Practicals include a research project in which students will gain experience in a variety of light and electron microscopic procedures.

*assessment:* end of semester exam (80%); evaluation of project (20%)

### 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*availability:* offered for the last time in 1996

*prerequisites:* 9864 Human Anatomy I, 6498 Human Biology II or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology

*contact hours:* 4 hours of lecture/tutorial/practical work a week, plus essay/project work.

*content:* The major part of the subject deals with the regional gross anatomy of the head, neck and vertebral region, and the functional anatomy of the central nervous system. Additionally students undertake in-depth study of special topics, involving reading,

practical work and essays, in the areas of comparative anatomy of the skull and of the central nervous system, and functional anatomy of the vertebral column.

*assessment:* semester exams, essays and projects

### **7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9473 Cells and Tissues II or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

*content:* This subject presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells, including various methods of light and electron microscopy, tissue preparation and histochemistry, tissue culture, and stereology. Principles, theory and application are emphasised rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in cytology are studied and used as practical examples of the application of some of the techniques presented.

*assessment:* end of semester examination, including assessment of students' practical notebooks

## **Honours Level**

---

### **1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology**

### **5253 Honours Anatomy and Histology (mid-year)**

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisite:* A major in Anatomy and Histology at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Students who have taken other biological majors may also be considered.

*requirements:* An intending candidate should consult the Head of the Department of Anatomy and Histology near the end of the semester preceding the Honours year, and give full attendance for an academic year of a special course of study and undertake laboratory research work under the supervision of Staff members of the Department. A course of reading, suggested by the Department of Anatomy and Histology, should be commenced during the vacation prior to the Honours year.

*assessment:* literature survey and project proposal, thesis and associated seminar and defence (70%); essays & seminar on other topics (30%)

## **Animal Science**

### **Honours Level**

---

### **2737 Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)**

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 8.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

*requirements:* A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

## **Biochemistry**

The process of life consists of a highly organised series of chemical reactions. Food, in the form of carbohydrates, fats and proteins is converted into chemical energy which is used to drive processes as diverse as cell growth and division, muscle contraction, nerve signal transmission and photosynthesis. The instructions for carrying out these processes are carried in the genes, part of the DNA.

Biochemistry is the study of all aspects of these processes — energy generation and utilisation, gene structure and activity, and the complex mechanisms that underlie life. It also deals with the special characteristics of viruses, bacteria and plants and with the applications to medicine, agriculture and industry of the modern technology of DNA manipulation and genetic engineering.

A Level II subject is offered in general metabolic biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology and recombinant DNA technology. In Level III subjects there is an emphasis on molecular, cell and developmental biology — the major research interests of the Department.

In order to major in Biochemistry it is necessary to complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points.

Several other disciplines are complementary to the Biochemistry subjects at Levels II and III and include the Chemistry subjects, Genetics and Microbiology.

### Level II

#### 1404 Biochemistry II

level: II points value: 8 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and either 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I (Pass Div I) or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I). *However, Biology I students should note* that the material covered in 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I will be assumed knowledge for this subject.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week

*content:* Metabolic biochemistry: Generation and storage of metabolic energy, integration and regulation of metabolic pathways, biosynthesis of cell components, function of biological membranes. Proteins: Introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Molecular Biology: Nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA, translation of proteins, gene function in bacteria and their viruses, properties of animal viruses. Cell Biology: Properties of the cytoskeleton, mode of action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action. Recombinant DNA Technology: Importance to medicine, agriculture and biotechnology.

*assessment:* written examination on lecture material at the end of each semester (70%), practical component and tutorial material (30%)

### Level III

#### 9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

*restrictions:* 2890 Molecular Biology of Development; 3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell; 5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, and 8 hours practical per week

*content:* A subject covering at the molecular level the internal organisation of the cell and cell behaviour in response to intra- and extra-cellular signals. Topics will include membrane structure and molecule traffic; intracellular compartments and protein targeting; cytoskeleton and cell shape, adhesion and migration; chromosome replication, segregation, cell division and cell cycle controls; cell signalling. The subject also examines the molecular basis of animal development in both simple systems and in vertebrates including the coordination of cellular developmental decisions involving proliferation, differentiation, migration and apoptosis, the role of transcription factors in cell determination, the establishment of animal body plan/axes, transcriptional control of cell identity, the role of growth factors and cytokines in developmental decisions and in medical applications, the molecular basis of cancer, homeobox genes and animal transgenesis.

*assessment:* written examination 75%, laboratory 25%

#### 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester I

*prerequisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II

*assumed knowledge:* Students who completed Biochemistry II prior to 1995 should consult the department for advice

*restrictions:* 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 4762 Protein Structure and Function; 6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory; 9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, and 8 hours practical per week

*content:* This subject has two major aims - to extend the discussions presented in Biochemistry II of (i) molecular biology and (ii) structure and function of proteins. Topics include - supercoiled DNA, chromatin structure, integrity of genetic information and gene expression, RNA processing and intra-cellular transport, control of gene expression and strategies coordinating this with intra and extra-cellular signals, mechanisms underlying DNA rearrangements, determination and analysis of protein structure and assembly during synthesis, post-translational modification, assembly into quaternary structures, relationship of protein structure to function in catalysis, protein-DNA interactions, immune response and endocrine regulation of growth and development.

*assessment:* written examination 75%, laboratory 25%

## Honours Level

---

### 6777 Honours Biochemistry

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department

*requirements:* Candidates are required to give their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Early in the year students will report on the aim, significance and approach of their research topic. During the course candidates may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of their research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding their research topic.

## Botany

Botany, or Plant Science, is one of the core biological disciplines. It includes a wide range of studies from cell biology, biochemistry and genetics to the physiology, taxonomy and ecology of the great diversity of plant life in the sea, in fresh water and on land. Because plants, animals and micro-organisms interact in complex and subtle ways, the study of Botany has close links with other biological disciplines.

The Botany Department in conjunction with the Zoology Department offers the following subjects at Level I: 3174 Biology I (6 points, full year), 8954 Environmental Biology I (3 points, first semester), 8280 Biology of Organisms I (3 points, second semester).

The Departments of Genetics, Biochemistry, Physiology and Microbiology offer the subject 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (6 points, full year).

The Level I prerequisites to major in Botany, Zoology or Environmental Biology are 3174 Biology I and 8954 Environmental Biology I plus the appropriate Level II subjects. An alternative path is to replace 3174 Biology I with 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

At Level III there are several subjects which are closely related to the research interests of staff and may lead on to Honours or post-graduate study in Botany. A combination of selected Level III Botany and Zoology subjects may also be taken to make up a major in Environmental Biology. For entry to Botany Honours a credit in Botany Subjects at Level III is normally required. Environmental Biology Honours requires credit standard in subjects that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology.

6878 Chemistry I is strongly recommended and 5543 Statistical Practice I may be valuable. For students interested in field work and environmental studies 2136 Geology I is a valuable complementary subject.

Field work is an important feature of botanical research and excursions will be held either at week-ends or in the mid-semester breaks.

## Level I

---

### 3174 Biology I

*level:* I *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week and the equivalent of 3 hours of practical work per fortnight.

*content:* The subject introduces the major fields of biology and provides an introduction to further studies in all areas of biological science. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: cell structure and function; biochemical concepts – respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* end of semester examinations, laboratory practical work, an essay and tutorial participation.

### 8280 Biology of Organisms I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*corequisite:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restriction:* 3174 Biology I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week and the equivalent of 3 hours of practical work per fortnight

*content:* The subject extends the material covered in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I to topics in whole organism biology, the biology of plants and animals



and to evolution and ecology. The central theme is an understanding of how evolution works and how this forms the basis for appreciating plant and animal diversity. Plant biology also covers how plants obtain and transport water, energy and nutrients, how they reproduce and includes a focus on the evolution of the Australian flora. Animal biology looks at the physiological functions of respiration, circulation, nutrition, excretion and reproduction in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. There is a brief introduction to human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* an end of semester examination and an essay, laboratory practical work and tutorial participation.

### 8954 Environmental Biology I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1  
*restriction:* 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips.

*content:* This subject is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

*assessment:* final exam (70%), practical reports (30%)

## Level II

### 3673 Botany II

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* either 3174 Biology I (Pass Division I) and 8954 Environmental Biology I (Pass Division I); or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Division I) and 8280 Biology of Organisms I (Pass Division I) and 8954 Environmental Biology I (Pass Division I). Alternatively, 8954 Environmental Biology I can be taken as a corequisite with Botany II

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week plus 9 hours plant project and 4 day ecology camp.

*content:* The subject deals mainly with the biology of flowering plants. The first semester covers Structure

and Function. It begins with an examination of basic structure, leading on to an in-depth look at the functioning of these organisms, including plant biochemistry and physiology, plant nutrition, growth and development. Included in both sections will be practical introductions to the use of micro-computers in plant biology. The second semester covers Systematics and Ecology, in the context of the Australian environment. This includes the principles and practice of ecology and practical identification of the SA flora and is highlighted by a field camp to south-eastern SA in the mid second semester break. Also included is an introduction to general principles of taxonomy, including numerical methods, evolution and reproductive biology.

*assessment:* practical write-ups, quizzes, herbarium project and written examinations

## Level III

### 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1  
*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and the equivalent of 5 hours of practical work a week including a 5-day field trip

*content:* The aim of this subject is to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of aquatic plant communities which can be used for the rational management of aquatic resources. The course draws examples from both marine and freshwater habitats, which include the phytoplankton, marine macro-algae, and the flora of wet-lands. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course, with excursions to coastal areas and wet-lands in the south-east.

*assessment:* written exam (60%); practical reports (40%)

### 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2  
*prerequisite:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Division I)

*restrictions:* 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants; 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and the equivalent of 5 hours of practical work per week for 12 weeks, including field trip

*content:* The theme of this subject is interactions between the physical environment and the physiology of the plant. Topics covered will include measurement of micro-climatic variables such as radiation, temperature, humidity; the transport of water through plants and factors which affect this; the measurement

of transpiration; photosynthesis in whole plants — methods of measurement in the field, and parameters which influence the rates; the effects of lack of water and osmotic stress, drought resistance mechanisms; seed dormancy and environmental effects on germination; light as a factor that affects plant morphology; the integration of physiological traits into ecological strategies.

*assessment:* exam at end of semester II (50%); practical reports (50%)

### 6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists

*level:* III *points value:* 2

*duration:* Summer semester (3 weeks)

*prerequisites:* Botany II or Zoology II or Genetics II or a suitable background in mathematics or computing at the discretion of the Head of department

*contact hours:* 16 lectures and 48 hours of computing laboratory work

*content:* The subject comprises a series of lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystem models. These exercises will provide the student with a methodology for the development of their own models and discuss the ultimate relationship between models and the data upon which they are based. The course will involve a critical analysis of existing ecosystem models such as those for global carbon balance or primary productivity. Students will be required to develop a computer model using data from published sources. This development will involve library research to obtain appropriate data, the development of a working model and analysis of its robustness or sensitivity with respect to the underlying data and assumptions.

*assessment:* Assessment will be based on the model and supporting analysis (65%) and a seminar (35%).

### 5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 3673 Botany II

*restriction:* 6836 Biochemistry of Plants, 9484 Plant Biochemistry, or 5052 Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures per week (12 weeks); 5 hours practical per week or equivalent (12 weeks)

*content:* A study of the biochemistry of plant cells with emphasis on the regulation and energetics of metabolism during germination, growth, flowering and seed development. Topics to be covered include carbohydrate, lipid and nitrogen metabolism,

respiration, photosynthesis, photorespiration and organelle interaction. The course will also include the control and regulation of these processes, including metabolic control analysis and their cellular integration.

*assessment:* exam; practical reports.

### 1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restriction:* 1987 Membrane Transport and Nutrition of Plants, 8515 Plant Nutrition; 6092 Membrane Transport and Plant Nutrition

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week for 12 weeks, 5 hours practical (or equivalent) for 12 weeks

*content:* This subject will integrate information on membrane transport proteins from their molecular structure and function to the physiological and ecological role for ion transport in higher plants. Topics discussing transporter molecular structure and function will include examples from both plant and mammalian systems. Model systems such as guard cells, root hair cells, pulvinus cells and fungal cells will be emphasised to illustrate the importance of ion transport to the growth and development of whole plants. Topics covered will include: the mechanisms and energetics of transport across the plasma and vacuolar membranes, regulation of cytoplasmic pH and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , molecular techniques for cloning transport proteins, heterologous expression systems for studying the function of transport proteins and structural features important for specific functions. The influence of soil micro-organisms and abiotic factors such as salinity and acidity on plant growth and nutrient uptake will be explored.

*assessment:* exam and practical reports (90%); essay or seminar (10%).

### 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*duration:* summer semester

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 8318 Rangelands Ecology; 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology

*contact hours:* 9 days field work; 2.5 weeks in the Department during January

*content:* The subject focuses on terrestrial plant evolutionary, population and community ecology, covering both theoretical and methodological aspects.

Stress is placed on plant strategies, theories of community structure and biodiversity, and biological interactions. The methodological aspect will cover field survey techniques and data analysis, and experimental design. The intensive field work will focus on the ecology of arid lands of South Australia, the effect of human introduced disturbances and their effect on the biodiversity of the system, and the sustainability of the use of vegetation as a natural resource. The field work allows in-depth study of one particular system and the practice of several different field methods. The subject provides training for students interested in ecology, evolution, range management and environmental sciences.

*assessment:* exam (50%); written reports (50%).

### 3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 2 days of field work

*content:* Australia's unique position as the only continent to have a 40+ million year old macrofossil record of its rainforest flora provides the central theme for this course. In this context a combination of palaeo and extant ecological approaches are used to interpret the environmental aspects of the evolution of the Australian flora, while its diversity is considered using modern systematic approaches and by tracing the evolution of selected flowering plant families (eg Proteaceae). Topics additional to this central theme include advanced angiosperm reproductive biology and systematic studies of selected non-flowering plant groups. Practical work includes computer based plant identification, plant photography using x-ray and ultra-violet techniques and numerical taxonomy/cladistics based on leaf features.

*assessment:* practical assignments, a quiz and examination.

## Honours Level

### 4392 Honours Botany

### 9080 Honours Botany (mid-year)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* A satisfactory, usually credit, standard in appropriate Botany Level III subjects to the value of 9 points offered by the Department or special permission of the Head of the Department.

*requirements:* Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required for the Ordinary degree. They are required to give seminars

and write essays. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Botany, to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately one fifth of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work and courses.

Candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course runs for 40 weeks, either from February to November or from August to June of the following year.

### 7530 Honours Environmental Biology

### 4946 Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)

*syllabus details:* see Zoology in the Faculty of Science

### 4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management S

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* A satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III subjects to the value of 9 points including 8318 Rangelands Ecology, 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants or special permission of the course coordinators.

*requirements:* Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Coordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February, or at the beginning of second semester.

## Combined Honours courses

### 9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany

*syllabus details:* see Calendar entry under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## Chemistry

Chemistry is a central science concerned with the preparation, properties and reactions of compounds.

6878 Chemistry I provides an introduction to the main branches of chemistry. The principal Level II subjects are 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and 1893

Organic Chemistry II. At Level III, the Chemistry Department offers a range of more specialised subjects. Majors in either Organic Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or both, are possible.

Those intending to make a career in chemistry would expect to obtain a B.Sc. degree with a major in at least one of Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and often in both.

For students intending to major in other areas, specialised chemistry subjects are available. Students in the Faculties of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Engineering and Medicine should consult the Calendar entry for their Faculty.

A number of subjects in the Faculty of Science are in some way complementary to a program in chemistry. Useful Level I subjects are 3643 Physics I, 9786 Mathematics I, 3174 Biology I and 2136 Geology I. Useful Level II subjects are more dependent on a student's particular chemical interests.

---

## Level I

---

### 6878 Chemistry I

level: I    points value: 6    duration: full year

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Physics. Present experience shows that students who have not achieved a Tertiary Entrance (adjusted) score of at least 14 in SACE Stage 2 Chemistry frequently have difficulty with this subject. Students who have achieved a Tertiary Entrance (adjusted) score of at least 14 in SACE Stage 2 Physics and in either Mathematics 1 or 2 will be advantaged.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures (or their equivalent) and 1 tutorial per week and about 8 x 3 hour practical sessions (or their equivalent) a semester as determined by the Department of Chemistry.

*content:* General Chemistry: Structure and bonding, Molecular geometry, electronic structure of the atom, theories of chemical bonding. Physical Chemistry: thermochemistry, the gaseous state, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibrium, thermodynamics and electrochemistry. Inorganic Chemistry: the chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements with reference to halides, oxides, hydrides, coordination complexes and simple organometallic compounds. Organic Chemistry: an introduction to the properties, reactions (including mechanisms) and syntheses of representative organic compounds.

*assessment:* end of semester examinations - a minimum standard in each is needed to achieve a Pass Div I. Laboratory work and computer exercises assessed during practical classes comprises 20% of the total marks for the subject.

## Level II

---

### 9653 Chemistry IIE

level: II    points value: 8    duration: full year

*availability:* for Chemical Engineering and B.Sc. (Faculty of Science) students only

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* A basic mathematical proficiency such as would be gained from undertaking a Level I Mathematical Sciences subject.

*contact hours:* 60 hours of lectures, 20 hours of tutorials and 108 hours of practical work in the Department of Chemistry. 26 hours of lectures, 26 hours of tutorials and 36 hours of practice and project sessions in the Department of Chemical Engineering.

*content:* Physical and Organic Chemistry (semesters 1 and 2). This component deals with thermodynamics, surface chemistry, chemical kinetics, physical organic chemistry, group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry, application of spectroscopic techniques, and aspects of polymer chemistry, the petroleum industry and of catalysis. Thermodynamics (semester 2). Topics in chemical engineering, thermodynamics: thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; process analysis; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

*assessment:* end of semester examinations on lecture content. A component (20%) for the practical work continuously assessed will be included in the final assessment.

### 1893 Organic Chemistry II

level: II    points value: 8    duration: full year

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 lectures (or their equivalent), 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week (or their equivalent).

*content:* An introduction to the physical and theoretical aspects of Organic Chemistry and of the synthesis, properties and reactions of compounds belonging to the major families of aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

*assessment:* 2 semester examinations, 100 marks each, practical work (continuously assessed), 70 marks and tutorials (continuously assessed), 30 marks

**3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II**

level: II points value: 8 duration: full year

prerequisites: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

assumed knowledge: a Level I Mathematics subject

contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week

content: This subject examines concepts relating to symmetry and molecular structure, solid state chemistry, transition metal complexes, Lewis acids and bases, bonding, organometallic chemistry, atomic structure and spectra, chemical kinetics: investigation and interpretation, thermodynamics: concepts, and applications to chemical systems, surface chemistry, colloids, electrochemistry: electrolytes, cells and kinetics. A more detailed syllabus is available from the Department during enrolment period. The laboratory work is designed to illustrate and link in with the lecture course and also to introduce essential experimental techniques.

assessment: end of semester written examinations. Practical work, which contributes 20% to the final assessment, is evaluated during laboratory sessions.

---

**Level III**


---

**1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products**

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures a week (or their equivalent) and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week (or their equivalent).

content: The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry; stereochemistry and conformations of natural products; biosynthesis.

assessment: final examination including a component for practical work (25%)

**4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A**

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures (or their equivalent) and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week (or their equivalent).

content: Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of pericyclic reactions, organic free radicals. The chemistry of carbocations and carbenes. Application of organometallic chemistry to organic synthesis.

assessment: final examination including a component for practical work (25%)

**6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B**

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures (or their equivalent) and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week (or their equivalent).

content: Carbanions, general synthetic methods, selective reactions and protecting groups: stereochemistry and asymmetric synthesis. The chemistry of metal ammonia reductions. Wittig reagents and sulphur ylides. An overview of synthetic strategy including the design and control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules.

assessment: final examination including a component for practical work (25%)

**6386 Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry**

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week

content: Solid state structures of molecular compounds, aspects of their determination, interpretation and relevance. Formation of complexes in solution: speciation, equilibria and energetics. Electronic energy levels in metal complexes: bonding, spectra and magnetic properties. Sampling, statistics and standards in analytical chemistry. Optical, electrochemical, radiochemical and X-ray methods of analysis. Separations and chromatography. Applications in mining, manufacturing and environmental science.

assessment: final theory exam (75%); practical and/or assignments (25%)

**8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms**

level: III points value: 3 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work per week

content: Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions. Influence of metal substituents on reactivity of organic molecules. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Polyatomic clusters and metal-directed reactions. Inorganic and bioinorganic

reaction processes including solvent exchange, ligand substitution, host-guest complexation, ionophoric antibiotics reactions and electron transfer processes.

*assessment:* final theory exam (80%); practical and/or assignments during semester (20%).

### 9964 Electrolyte Solutions and Reaction Dynamics

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work per week

*content:* Structural and dynamic properties of water and hydrated ions. Ion activities and Debye Huckel theory. Traditional and modern probes for liquid structure and dynamics. Introduction to statistical mechanics and computer simulation. Theories of chemical reactions. Potential energy surfaces and reaction rate constants. Photochemistry: the absorption and emission of light to induce and monitor chemical reactions. Molecular reaction dynamics.

*assessment:* final theory exam (80%); practical and/or assignments (20%)

### 2115 Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work per week

*content:* Introduction to quantum chemistry. The theory of molecular wave functions and orbitals. The practice of computational chemistry for structures and reactions. Molecular spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, including vibrational and electronic spectra.

*assessment:* final theory exam (80%); practical and/or assignments (20%)

### 5084 Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures (or their equivalent) and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week (or their equivalent)

*content:* Theory and applications in organic chemistry of nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry;

thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis; solvent effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

*assessment:* final assessment includes a component for practical work (25%)

## Honours Level

### 1343 Honours Organic Chemistry

### 1844 Honours Organic Chemistry (Mid-Year)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a major in Organic Chemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department of Chemistry

*requirements:* Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Chemistry. The course will normally commence in the first week of February.

The work will include a course of lectures and tutorials on advanced organic chemistry, attendance at a series of seminars and research colloquia, and the investigation of a research problem under the personal guidance and supervision of one or more members of the staff of the Department of Chemistry. Candidates will be required to take written examinations and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Head of Chemistry during the preceding year.

### 3845 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry

### 2246 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (mid-year)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Major in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry at an academic standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Chemistry together with other subjects in the Department of Chemistry, or subjects in any of the Departments of Biochemistry, Mathematics, Geology or Physics and Mathematical Physics, or such other third-year subjects as may be approved by the Head of Chemistry. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemistry, a student may proceed to Honours in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry if he or she has taken a first degree program which has not included a major in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry

*requirements:* The Honours program consists of advanced lecture courses in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. In addition, each student will be assigned a research problem which he or she will investigate under the personal guidance of a member of staff of the

Department of Chemistry. The performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of written and oral examinations and the student's written report of the research investigation.

Honours study in the Department of Chemistry may also commence in mid-year, with the approval of the Head of the Department.

## Crop Protection

### Level III

#### 8987 Biology of Insects (Science)

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II. Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, plus additional project work

*content:* After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production — methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera. The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the subject is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

*assessment:* written examination (40%); practical examination (35%) and insect collection project (25%)

#### 9718 Ecological Biochemistry (Science)

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II or 3673 Botany II or 3472 Zoology II

Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

*content:* Evolution of defence strategies of plants to insect and pathogen attack. Physical and chemical barriers to penetration and metabolic changes associated with the pathogenic state. Allelopathy. Manipulation of natural defences into agronomically

important crops as environmentally sensitive protection mechanisms. The influence of secondary plant metabolites (non-protein amino acids, polyphenols, cyanogenic glucosides, terpenes) on the exploitation of plants by pathogens and herbivores, including man. Practical periods will include tutorials and student seminars.

*assessment:* details at first lecture

#### 3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*availability:* odd years only

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work

*content:* This subject will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous coordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

*assessment:* written examination 60%, practicals and project 40%

#### 4534 Insect Biological Control

*syllabus details:* see B.Ag.Sc. in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

#### 8867 Fungal Biology

*syllabus details:* see B.Ag.Sc. in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

#### 6865 Population Ecology of Insects (Science)

*level:* III *points value:* 3

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I and 3472 Zoology II or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work

*content:* This subject covers the following aspects of the population ecology of insects: rates of increase of populations; the ecological significance of diapause; population aspects of dispersal; the influence of weather, resources, mates and natural enemies on the population dynamics of insects; concepts of population stability, regulation and resilience.

*assessment:* written examination and practical books. Details to be given at the start of the subject.

## Honours Level

### 4921 Honours Crop Protection

### 7208 Honours Crop Protection (mid-year)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 8.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

*requirements:* A candidate will be required to submit a thesis and deliver a seminar reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff and to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in early February. *assessment:* to be advised on commencement of subject

## Genetics

Genetics is the study of inheritance and variation in all forms of life from viruses to mammals. It is concerned with the nature of the genetic material, its replication, transmission, organisation, expression and its role in development and evolution. The Department convenes an interdepartmental Level I subject entitled 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I. It offers one Level II subject that provides a broad training in classical and molecular genetics and four Level III subjects that focus on gene and chromosome structure and function, evolutionary genetics and the genetic basis of biological processes such as development and behaviour. For entry to an Honours Genetics year, a major in Genetics is normally expected. Preparation for studying Genetics is expected to be by participation in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I. Entry to second level Genetics will normally be a Division I Pass in this course. Entry to second level Genetics may also be by achieving a Credit level in 3174 Biology I. Those students taking 3174 Biology I should note that they may include some subjects outside the Science Faculty (eg 7267 Genetics IW) towards their B.Sc. degree and that passes at Division I in 3174 Biology I together with 7267 Genetics IW will allow entry to Genetics II. 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 5543 Statistical Practice I are highly desirable additional subjects.

## Level I

### 7940 Genetics and Evolution I

This subject is no longer available. Students are advised that under Specific Course Rule 5.2 they may include 7267 Genetics IW towards their B.Sc. degree. This subject is very similar to the former Genetics and Evolution I but it may not be taken in combination with 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

### 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*level:* I *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*restrictions:* 3174 Biology I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 7267 Genetics IW

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week

*content:* This course is convened by the Department of Genetics and contains major contributions from the Departments of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, and Physiology. It is intended that a Division I Pass in this subject will be the major preparation for, and entry to, Level II subjects offered by these four departments. The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of living cells, stressing cell structure and function and biochemical and genetic mechanisms that are common to all cells. The course progresses to consider specialisation of cells. The subject illustrates that the reductionist approach and the techniques of molecular and cell biology have unified much of experimental biology.

*assessment:* 2 exams (35% each); tutorial/practical assignments (30%)

## Level II

### 4863 Genetics II

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I); or 7740 Genetics and Human Variation I (Pass Div I) before 1989; or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994; or 3174 Biology I (Credit); or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I) together with 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I); or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 two hour tutorial, and 4 hours of practical work a week throughout the year

*content:* Chromosome theory of heredity; organisation of the genome; Mendelian inheritance and linkage; recombination; the genetic material; the genetic code and mutation; transposable elements; inbreeding; quantitative inheritance; microbial genetics; advanced cloning strategies; regulation of gene expression;



developmental genetics; population genetics and evolution; human genetics; genetics and human disease.

*assessment:* exams; written assignments; practical class reports

### Level III

#### 3350 Advanced Human Genetics

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 3077 Immunogenetics; 3261 Selected Topics in Human Genetics

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*content:* Advances in our understanding of human genetics and of the human genome are having a major impact on our lives and on our society. The largest coordinated scientific endeavour ever undertaken, determination of the sequence of the entire human genome, was recently initiated. This subject considers recent advances in human genetics. Topics to be discussed include: advances in the analysis of human genetic diseases; the genetic basis of cancer; immunogenetics; genetics and forensic science and human gene therapy. The subject will also consider methods used in the human genome project and include a discussion of the impact of this project on human genetics. Practical and ethical issues related to the use of the new human genetic technologies, such as genetic screening and gene therapy, will also be discussed.

*assessment:* written exam (60%); tutorial assignments and practical reports (40%)

#### 4329 Evolutionary Genetics

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*content:* The subject discusses the genetic basis of evolution, focusing on evolution at the molecular level. The subject commences with a consideration of methods for detecting and measuring genetic variation within and between naturally occurring populations of organisms. Neo-Darwinian concepts of evolution and the roles of natural selection and random genetic drift in causing evolutionary change are considered. Models of speciation and the genetics of small and threatened

populations (conservation genetics) are discussed. Molecular evolution is considered under the following topics: evolution of molecules capable of replication; origins of the genetic code, acquisition of new genetic functions; molecular taxonomy, phylogeny and molecular palaeontology.

*assessment:* written exam (60%); tutorial assignments, practical reports (40%)

#### 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 7218 Regulation of Gene Expression; 7241 Developmental Genetics

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*content:* The intricate processes that underlie the growth, development and behaviour of biological organisms are extraordinarily complex. In this subject, the underlying genetic control of complex biological processes is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Major themes to be discussed are the regulation of gene expression in response to environmental and developmental cues, the control of cell proliferation, pattern formation and morphogenesis during plant and animal development, and neural development and animal behaviour.

*assessment:* written exam (60%); tutorial assignments, practical reports (40%)

#### 4704 Genomes and Chromosomes

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 8723 Cytogenetics; 7206 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetics Compartments

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*content:* The DNA that comprises the genetic material, collectively referred to as the genome, is found in discrete structures termed chromosomes. This subject considers the structure and function of genomes and chromosomes, including interactions between the nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes that co-exist within the eukaryotic cell. Mechanisms for the generation of diversity in diploid genomes, such as self-incompatibility systems and variation in chromosome complements, will be discussed. The subject also provides practical training in cytogenetics and advanced gene manipulation.

*assessment:* written exam (60%); tutorial assignments, practical class reports (40%)

## Honours Level

---

### 7599 Honours Genetics

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* a satisfactory standard in 6023 Genetics III (prior to 1989) or appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Genetics or permission of the Head of the Department

*requirements:* Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a course of study in the Department of Genetics. Each candidate will carry out a research investigation under the supervision of a member of staff. The course will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics, essay writing and a research proposal. Candidates will be required to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Head of the Department or the Honours Coordinator during the previous year.

## Combined Honours courses

### 5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

*syllabus details:* see the Calendar entry under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## Geology and Geophysics

The heart of the earth sciences is the fact that this planet has a four-billion-year history which can be extracted from the rocks of its crust. Geology in its broadest sense draws at the same time on the physical, biological and numerical sciences, and it is basic to the problems of our finite resources, our finite planetary environment, and our place in the solar system.

2136 Geology I is the principal subject offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to students considering a career in the earth sciences. 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I (semester 1) and 9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I (semester 2) are also offered as single Semester Level I science subjects. None of these subjects has prerequisites.

The Department offers five semester-length Level II science subjects each year. They have been designed with three aims: (i) They cover the wide range of scientific disciplines that constitute modern earth sciences. (ii) They prepare students for a career in this

field. (iii) They demonstrate to students with primary interests in the physical, mathematical, biological or environmental fields how their interests can be applied in earth science. Students should check the pre-requisites and knowledge assumed for the five Level II subjects and are always encouraged to seek advice in the Department.

At Level III there are eight subjects. Different combinations of subjects lead to different Honours programs.

Information booklets on each of the years of the course are available from the departmental office.

The Department offers the following service subjects: 5683 Earth Science I, Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences; 3147 Engineering Geology, Faculty of Engineering; 3944 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs Elective, (B.E. Chem., Level IV) Faculty of Engineering.

## A Program of Education in Geology and Geophysics with Industrial Cooperation (EGGIC)

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled for the third-year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in the work of the first and second years and a credit level in 6725 Mineralogy & Petrology II, 2559 Structural Geology & Exploration Geophysics II, 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II and/or 4530 Earth Surface Processes II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4-5 months of each of the following two years. Thus the student would be in full-time study in Semester 1 of Year 3, full-time work in Semester 2 of Year 3 and again in Semester 1 of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester 2 of Year 4.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involves a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Geology and Geophysics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EGGIC program.

## Level I

---

### 9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I

*level:* I *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 2 hours tutorials/practicals per week; 2 excursions

*content:* This course addresses various topics, some controversial, in the necessary perspective of a planet which has been alive for four billion years. It will treat some basic and essential geological and biological concepts but requires no background in science. The enquiry will be holistic and interdisciplinary. Topics include: Fossils and strata and the idea of earth history. Rise and fall of the sea in geological time; the death of Tethys and the birth of the modern oceans. Icehouses and greenhouses: how has this planet kept itself moist and pleasant for so long? Human evolution: where did we come from and how did we get here? Organic evolution as a grand unifying theory; catastrophe and extinction. Origin of life on earth; the first animals. The day of the dinosaur. Australia as Noah's Ark. Fossil fuels: energy from the biosphere. From swamps to coals. Global climates and hydrocarbon accumulation. The kitchens of petroleum. How to construct a giant oil or gas field.

*assessment:* written examination 40% (redeemable), essay, field and laboratory report 60% (non-redeemable). A minimum of 40% in each of the two components is required for a pass in the subject.

### 2136 Geology I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, field work: one week-end camp, two full days (Saturdays) and one half day (during the week).

*content:* semester 1A: Geology and the Earth Sciences: Earth in the Solar System. The restless crust of the earth and the three faces of earthquakes. Geological time and the rock cycle: from deep heat to deep time. Sediments and ancient environments — from upland weathering to deep oceans. Limestones and reefs. Deserts and glaciers. Mineral resources.

Semester 1B: Geophysics and the structure of the planet: Magnetism and fossil magnetism. Radioactivity and Earth's heat; how to measure the age of rocks. Plate tectonics and continental drift; island arcs and mountain ranges.

Semester 2A: Life on Earth: Fossils and strata and the idea of earth history. Rise and fall of the sea; death of Tethys and birth of the modern oceans. Icehouses and greenhouses: the Goldilocks question. Human evolution as a product of a cooling planet. Organic evolution as a grand unifying theory; catastrophe and extinction. Origin of life and the first animals. Dinosaurs and marsupials and drifting continents.

Semester 2B: Fossil fuels: energy from the biosphere from swamps to coals. Global climates and hydrocarbon accumulation. The kitchens of petroleum. How to construct a giant oil or gas field.

*assessment:* 2 written exams (50%) (redeemable); 2

practical examinations; a rock and mineral collection; laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) (50%); (non-redeemable). A pass in the subject requires a minimum of 40% in each of the theory and the practical sections.

### 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and equivalent of 3 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*content:* This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences in landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes. We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* 1 written examination, plus essays, tutorial and practical exercises, field excursions

### Level II

Five subjects are offered at Level II in 1996, as follows:

*semester one:* 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II\*; 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II\*

*semester two:* 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II\*, 4530 Earth Surface Processes II\*, and 1443 Environmental Geology II

Students contemplating a career in Geology, and therefore Honours, should do all four of the subjects marked (\*).

There is a seven-day field mapping camp held during the mid-semester break in semester 1, during which students learn geology at a greatly accelerated rate. The camp is highly recommended for all students doing one or more of the subjects marked (\*) and is essential to those intending to do a Geology major at Level III.

### 4530 Earth Surface Processes II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I)

restrictions: 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology; 4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA; 7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA; 9835 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS; 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS

contact hours: 3 lectures and 6 hours practical work per week

content: The processes begin with weathering of the land surface which is physical, chemical and biological; its rates and their changes through geological time are determined by climate and tectonism. Erosion, transportation and depositions and the hydrological cycle: topics include mass wasting, runoff and rivers, wind and deserts, glaciers and ice sheets, and coastal processes. Models of landscape evolution and problems of denudation: landscape has a history and profound economic and social implications. These processes produce the materials of sedimentation and sedimentary rocks. Detrital sediments (especially sands) carry in their structures, textures and mineralogy the imprint of environments of erosion (including tectonic context and palaeoclimate) and deposition, from plains and deltas to the deep oceans. Chemical sediments (especially carbonates) are of diverse biological and inorganic origins; marine limestones are emphasised and evaporites and the principles of low temperature geochemistry are included. The third group are the organic sediments which are the source of fossil fuels. Topics are the patterns of abundance, molecular composition and stratigraphic distribution in the geological record. Fieldwork is an essential part of the subject and not only on land - diving and snorkelling on the Noarlunga reef is an optional extra.

assessment: written exams (60%); weekly exercises, tutorials and field work (40%)

### 1443 Environmental Geology II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 2

prerequisites: either 2136 Geology I, or 5683 Earth Science I, or 6878 Chemistry I, 3643 Physics I, or 3174 Biology I, or an acceptable equivalent

contact hours: 3 lectures, 3 hours practicals and one-hour seminar per week plus field work and one essay

content: This course deals with various global processes, resources, and environmental hazards, and focuses on the increasing role of human activity on our planet. Topics to be examined include earth chemistry, pollution, the nature and movement of groundwaters and surface waters, human interference in river dynamics, soil movement, erosion and degradation, salinisation, coastal erosion, environmental impacts of mining, nuclear energy, and general waste disposal problems. Global perspectives also involve the natural interactions of the biosphere, hydrosphere and geosphere, the history of climatic and sea level changes, the frequency and distribution of earthquakes, volcanic and landslide hazards.

assessment: written examination (60%); practicals, essay, seminar (40%)

### 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restrictions: 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II, 7404 Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II

contact hours: 3 lectures and 6 hours practical per week

content: Palaeontology: The major groups of fossil invertebrate animals and their significance in the record of the rocks - telling geological time; reconstructing ancient communities; interpreting environments; and sketching the grand sweep of organic evolution. Stratigraphy and sedimentary basins: Facies and strata; tectonics and sea level; seismic stratigraphy and the filling of basins; ancient climates. The broad patterns of South Australian stratigraphy. Mathematical geology: The applications of mathematical geology - statistics; linear programming, discounted cash flow - to a wide array of geological problems. Computing: Introduction to personal computers and their applications in geology. Field work is an essential part of the course.

assessment: weekly exercises (30%); written exam (70%)

### 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

level: II points value: 4 duration: semester 1

prerequisites: 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I) or a credit in 5683 Earth Science I or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 science

*restriction:* 6725 Chemical Geology II before 1993

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

*content:* The materials of geology: the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks and minerals. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous and metamorphic assemblages.

*assessment:* weekly exercises (30%); written examinations (70%).

### 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I) or a credit in 5683 Earth Science I and or a credit in 3617 Mathematics IM or a credit in 3643 Physics I or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 6 hours practical per week

*content:* Structural geology: Introduction to fractures (faults, joints, veins), folds and fold geometry, rock fabrics (foliations and lineations). Rock mechanics: Theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation. Geophysics: Principles of geophysical exploration methods including magnetic, gravity, radioactivity and seismic methods. We will outline the use of these techniques in the investigation of the earth beneath its outer visible skin and in particular with application to the discovery of economic mineral and hydrocarbon reserves.

*assessment:* weekly exercises (33%); written examination (67%).

## Level III

### 5506 Biogeohistory III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I and 3174 Biology I, or 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II or an acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution III

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and 5 hours tutorials/practicals per week

*content:* Neoproterozoic and Early Phanerozoic Organic Evolution: The emergence of metaphytes and metazoans. The place of the Ediacaran assemblage. The Cambrian explosion as a problem of disparity in radiation. Three billion years of evolution and environment in molecules and isotopes. Theories of Neoproterozoic environmental impact on evolution. The evolution of Terrestrial Floras: Evolutionary innovations in clothing the terrestrial environment. The greening of Gondwana. Vertebrate Evolution: Function and evolution in the archosaurs. The Australian Cainozoic radiation. The Australian megafauna and its extinction. Evolution at Geological Time Scales: Mega-evolution and global environmental change. Fossils and the theory of evolution. Palaeoceanographic transformation and environmental forcing of evolution. Punctuations in the record of life: mass extinctions.

*assessment:* one 3 hour written paper; practical assessment; essays

### 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III, 7105 Magmatic and Hydrothermal Deposits III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 5 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Igneous petrology: This section examines the physical controls on generation and differentiation of silicate melts within the earth. It considers the movement of melts and their emplacement or eruption, and volcanic processes. Also examined are aspects of tectonic controls on igneous composition and distribution. Practical work illustrates the lecture material. Metamorphic petrology: Metamorphic rocks are a key to understanding the geodynamic evolution of mountain belts. Graphical (phase diagrams) and quantitative (geothermometric and geobarometric) applications of equilibrium thermodynamic principles are used to evaluate the pressure-temperature evolution of metamorphic rocks. Practical work includes thermodynamic phase equilibria exercises and a study of mineral reactions in thin section. Excursions in the Mt Lofty-Kangaroo Island arc will reconstruct the tectonic evolution of a fold belt. Ore deposits: The geology and genesis of magmatic and hydrothermal ore deposits are studied in the context of their petrological associations. Deposit types discussed are (1) ores associated with mafic and ultramafic igneous rocks and with intrusive felsic igneous rocks; (2) epithermal deposits; (3) volcanic- and sediment-hosted base metal deposits; (4) metamorphic mineral deposits.

Practical work involves ore microscopy and thermodynamic calculations. A field excursion visits the major mineral deposits in South Australia. Geological mapping: There is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and later a report are produced.

*assessment:* a two-hour written examination at the end of each semester, a one-hour examination of the field trip, and ongoing assessment of practical work.

### **9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 2559 Structural Geology and Geophysics II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III, 1789 Geological Mapping III, 1037 Supergene Ore Deposits and Geostatistics III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures per week and 5 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Structural geology: Structural geometry and kinematics are presented in some depth, qualitatively and quantitatively. They lead into concepts of deformation, strain analysis, fold geometry, fracturing and faulting, and extensional and wrench tectonics. Integrated practical exercises include stereographic analysis, drill hole problems, finite strain estimation, and balancing sections in contractional regimes. Geophysics: Added to the level II topics are electrical and electromagnetic methods and their application to mapping, environmental, mineral and groundwater exploration. Seismic methods are extended. Practical work includes the analysis of modern reflection seismic records and there is field work with Mines and Energy SA. Geostatistics: Topics introducing the ideas of geostatistics include covariance and semi-variogram, estimation variance, dispersion variances, and selective mining. Lectures are reinforced by a major practical exercise in which a large data set leads to a modelled and analysed orebody. Geological mapping: There is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and later a report are produced. There will be two days of excursions to the Mt Lofty Ranges.

*assessment:* a two hour written examination at the end of each semester, assessment of practical exercises, field maps and reports.

### **2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III**

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II, 4530 Earth Surface Processes II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology III, 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology III, 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIS, 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 5 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Sediments and basin development: The three great classes of sediments - detrital, chemical, and organic-chemical - are studied in terms of their depositional environments, facies associations, diagenesis and subsequent history. Detrital sediments bear upon the problem of basin evolution in different tectonic regimes. Organic sediments are source rocks for hydrocarbons and the subject of organic geochemistry. Chemical sediments include neritic and oceanic carbonates as well as low-temperature ores. There are three days of field excursions. Micropalaeontology and stratigraphy: Principles of bio- and sequence stratigraphy, and of biofacies and palaeoenvironments leading to palaeoceanography, are based on marine and terrestrial microfossils. There is a one-day excursion illustrating sequences in outcrop. History of life: A general overview is given of the life and times of the Archaean and Phanerozoic eons and the Palaeozoic and Neozoic divisions of the Phanerozoic eon. Analysis of landforms: This topic centres on the development of the Australian land surface. Models and landform evolution are discussed against the three variables: underlying structure, surface processes, and variations in structure and process through time. There is a three-day field excursion. All topics are taught as whole-day mixes of lectures and closely integrated practicals, with some tutorials. Geological mapping: There is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and later a report are produced.

*assessment:* a two-hour written examination at the end of each semester, assessment of practical and field work, written assignments.

### **2083 Environmental Geology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1443 Environmental Geology II or 5683 Earth Science I and 5681 Earth Science II

*restriction:* 2330 Pedology III

*contact hours:* 2 hours lectures and 4 hours practical work (or the equivalent) per week

*content:* This subject deals essentially with the regolith, or weathered rock mantle with its soils, groundwater and surficial sediments; and also with the geology of wetlands, coastal and nearshore areas. Special emphasis is given to the nature, history, and extent of human interaction, with coastal and nearshore 'developments', and with problems of pollution and waste management. Pedology includes the genesis, distribution, classification, and properties of soils, and methods by which these are mapped and assessed for agricultural and engineering use. Practicals deal with map interpretation using geological, hydrogeological, soil, and seafloor maps, soil analysis and soil hydrology measurements.

*assessment:* written and practical examination at end of semester, poster and seminar, and one essay, assessment of practical and field work

### 9372 Geochemistry III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

*restrictions:* 9709 Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 5 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Geochemistry deals with the composition and secular evolution of the earth and its envelopes, the hydrosphere and the atmosphere. A second section is geochronology and other geographical applications of radiogenic isotopes. Finally, there is a treatment of stable isotopes and their geological application.

*assessment:* one 3 hour theory paper; practical assessment by assignment or examination

### 5787 Geophysics III

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9876 Mathematics I or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics I

*restrictions:* 9769 Theoretical Geophysics III

*contact hours:* 2 hours of lectures and 5 hours of practicals per week

*content:* This subject provides the mathematical and physical background for exploration and solid earth geophysics. It is a prerequisite for Honours Geophysics. The topics covered in gravity and magnetics include: potential field theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies (regional removal, second derivative, analytic continuation), frequency analysis, filter theory, calculation of excess mass, Poisson's

relationship for gravity and magnetic fields, and geophysical inversion (Marquardt algorithm). Seismic topics include: the theory of elasticity, equations of motion, generalised wave equation, attenuation, absorption, dispersion, partitioning of energy and amplitude at an interface, and seismic processing theory (aliasing, deconvolution and migration). Earthquake magnitudes and frequencies and their inter-relationship, fault plane solutions, and the radial distribution of velocity, density, gravity and elastic moduli within the earth are covered. The state of stress in the lithosphere (the stress tensor, principle stresses, tectonic stress, differential stress and the effect of pore pressure) and the determination of lithospheric stress are also covered.

*assessment:* one 3 hour examination (75%); practical assignments (25%)

### 7072 Remote Sensing (S)

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level II science to a value of 16 points, or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 7198 Remote Sensing III, 4289 Remote Sensing IIIA

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work per week

*content:* Remote sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the Earth's surface gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. It will focus on the spectral aspects of earth objects: rocks, soils, vegetation and water and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterise those objects and monitor changes over time. This data base is relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorisation and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing which includes correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. (Workshops are used to give 'hands-on' experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects). Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications will examine the spectral features observed in geological materials, soils and vegetation using high dimension data, including the application of remote sensing to geology and exploration for mineral deposits and petroleum. The applications deal with two aspects of the Earth's

surface: (1) Structural features which are not apparent from aerial photography due to scale factors and wavelength restrictions, and (2) narrow wavelength features due to soil chemistry and soil mineralogy.

*assessment:* written examination (50%); practical exercises (50%)

## Honours Level

---

### 5280 Honours Geology

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually will have passed a minimum of two of the subjects: 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology, 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III, 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology, 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology and 1789 Geological Mapping at a level acceptable to the Head. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Students with biological backgrounds wishing to pursue Honours based on a palaeontological topic may hold a good pass or better in 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution in lieu of one of the subjects listed. Admission is with permission of the Head of Geology and Geophysics. Students wishing to study Geomorphology at Honours Level should consult the Head of Geology and Geophysics.

*requirements:* Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including tectonics, stratigraphy, structure, geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

An interstate field excursion is normally held early in the year.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

### 5483 Honours Geophysics

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III, 9769 Theoretical Geophysics and, in addition at least one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

*requirements:* Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology, economic geology, mathematics and physics. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III subjects in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects: possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

### 5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Geology students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics should have passes to the satisfaction of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics in the subjects 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology, 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III, 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology and 1789 Geological Mapping. Geophysics students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics are advised to include in their third year enrolments the subjects 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III, 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology, 9769 Theoretical Geophysics, 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology.



Students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics and who have satisfactory passes in third year subjects in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year subjects in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Director of the Centre.

*requirements:* The subject comprises lectures, workshops and fieldwork in the Centre and on-the-job training in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum science. This is usually done in conjunction with the industrial experience, with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six-week period during July–August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters degree subjects 5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A) and 4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B) during the period February–June. The courses include general geological topics such as basin analysis, sedimentology, diagenesis and structure. Most of these subjects are revised during the field trip to the Flinders Ranges. Geophysical topics include seismic interpretation, seismic acquisition and processing, and sequence stratigraphy. Topics specifically related to the petroleum industry include wireline logs, petrophysics and wellsite geology.

There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Geologists may do petroleum geochemistry, applied palaeontology and isotope studies while the geophysicists concentrate on seismic acquisition, signal analysis and seismic processing. Topics related to the development of personal skills include economics, management and communication skills. Many of the topics covered above are drawn together in case studies and all are made relevant to the petroleum industry.

On the basis of the nature of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Assessment of the subjects is spread across a variety of formats and throughout the year. Formal written and oral assessments are conducted at the end of 5 to 6 week periods. Assessment is also conducted via marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars. In the final assessment, a weighting of 50% is given to the coursework component and 50% to the project and thesis.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre (or nominee) for approval of their proposed course of study.

## Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

### Honours Level

#### 3783 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 8.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

*requirements:* Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the subject. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures, pass an examination, and give a seminar.

#### Microbiology and Immunology

Microbiology is concerned with all aspects of the various groups of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoan and metazoan parasites. Immunology involves a study of host responses to substances that are recognised by the body as foreign or 'non-self'. Many of the fundamental concepts of immunology were developed by studying natural host reactions to infectious organisms, and knowledge of both microbiology and immunology is necessary for the study of infectious diseases.

The Department is a major contributor to the Level I subject 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers two consecutive Level II subjects and two consecutive Level III subjects. Entry into Level III normally requires at least a Division I pass average in both Level II subjects, and entry into Honours requires students to perform well in both Level III subjects.

## Level II

---

### 6326 Immunology and Virology II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I plus 8280 Biology of Organisms I; or 3174 Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I or acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work each week

*content:* The course is designed to provide (a) the basic principles and fundamental concepts of immunological mechanisms underlying resistance to infection, rejection of tissue transplants, autoimmunity, allergy and (b) an understanding of the biology of animal viruses. Topics covered include: (a) the lymphoid system and lymphocyte circulation; antigens, antibodies and their interactions; the innate and adaptive mechanisms responsible for resistance to infection; the complement system; the characteristics and functions of receptors on cells of the immune system; gene products of the major histocompatibility complex; lymphocyte development and function; humoral and cell-mediated immunity; immunological tolerance; regulation of immune responses; hypersensitivity; autoimmunity; effector mechanisms in immunity to bacteria, viruses and parasites, (b) viruses as obligate intracellular parasites; structure, classification and replication of animal viruses and their effects on host cells; acute and persistent virus infections; epidemiology of virus infections; methods used to detect, study and quantitate viruses.

*assessment:* 3 hour written exam of lecture material (55%); laboratory and tutorial performance; written reports of practical work and assignments (45%)

### 9195 Microbiology II

*level:* II *points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I plus 8280 Biology of Organisms I; or 3174 Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work each week

*content:* This course illustrates that while bacteria share with other forms of life many common features of structure, development and function, they also differ in some fundamental ways. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells and protists; antibiotics; genetic organisation and regulation; mutagenesis and mutations; genetic mechanisms and the biology of plasmids; biology and ecology of various bacteria; bacterial viruses; bacteria in plant and animal disease.

*assessment:* 3 hour written exam of lecture material (55%); laboratory and tutorial performance, written reports of practical work and a written exam related to practical work (including handling of data) (45%)

## Level III

---

### 4236 Infection and Immunity A

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 9371 Advanced Microbiology, 7546 Mechanisms of Infection; 4236 Advanced Microbiology and Virology

*prerequisites:* 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average or better)

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 8 hours of practical work and 1 tutorial per week

*content:* Examination of structural and functional aspects of bacteria and animal viruses, with emphasis on those which infect humans. The molecular basis of the interactions of microbes with the environment and various hosts, primarily from the point of view of microbes (including viruses and parasites). Particular emphasis is given to the molecular biological approach to these studies of pathogenesis.

The topics covered include: Cellular architecture and assembly – cell organisation, synthesis of membrane and cell wall components, protein secretion, the bacterial genome; bacterial growth characteristics – genes and chromosome replication, including sigma factors, heat shock proteins; cellular activity–transport systems, motility and chemotaxis.

Pathogenesis - of infections of man and animals – establishment of contact with, and colonisation of, target tissues; pili, fimbriae and adhesins; toxins and their modes of action; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance to host defences; avoidance of host responses, antigenic and phase variations; transposons, insertion sequences and the evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens; molecular diagnostics.

Structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis of virus infection using specific examples including hepatitis viruses, HIV (AIDS), herpes viruses, papilloma viruses, polio viruses, rubella, rabies.

*assessment:* 3 hour written exam on lecture material (50%); practical component and performance in tutorials and seminars (50%)

### 7025 Infection and Immunity B

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*restriction:* 7335 Advanced Immunology, 9570 Host Responses to Infection, 7025 Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection

*prerequisites:* 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average, or better)

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week; 8 hours of practical work; 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject includes a detailed examination of (a) the cellular and molecular biology of cell communication in the immune system and (b) immune responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli. Topics covered include: (a) differentiation and activation of lymphocytes; the functions of lymphocyte subsets; the cell biology of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; leucocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies and (b) local immunity at mucosal surfaces; immunity to intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defence strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; immunity to protozoan and metazoan parasites. Virus infections in man and animals are also considered in depth. Topics include: virus epidemiology, transmission and survival; laboratory diagnosis of virus infection; control and prevention of virus infections and virus vaccines; and a number of important virus diseases will be considered as specific examples.

*assessment:* 3 hour written exam on lecture material (50%); practical component (25%); performance in tutorials and seminars (25%)

## Honours Level

### 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* 4236 Infection and Immunity A and 7025 Infection and Immunity B; or 4236 Advanced Microbiology and Virology and 7025 Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection; or 7546 Mechanisms of Infection and 9570 Host Responses to Infection, at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Performance in all parts of the courses will be taken into account in assessing acceptable students. In

exceptional cases, students having passed other, suitable Level III subjects may be considered for entry into Honours.

*requirements:* Candidates will normally be expected to start the course at the beginning of February but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study involving a series of lectures and seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. The course of study and project must be in the same general discipline of Microbiology, Virology or Immunology. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of each project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Students interested in taking the Honours course should consult the Head of the Department before 30 November in the final year of their studies for the B.Sc. degree.

## Pharmacology

Pharmacology is a subject which examines the actions and uses of drugs, and the experimental and regulatory procedures which are used in the development of new drugs. Two Level III subjects are offered.

### Level III

#### 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restrictions:* 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial and 7 hours laboratory sessions per week

*content:* The subject familiarises students with the basic concepts associated with the study of drug effects in living systems. It also will acquaint them with certain major classes of therapeutic agents and their use in the treatment of disease. The practical component of the subject will provide an introduction to a comprehensive range of pharmacological laboratory techniques.

*assessment:* 3 hour written examination paper at end of semester (60%); laboratory/workshop reports/written assignments (40%)

### 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology

level: III points value: 6 duration: semester 2

quota: will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II

*assumed knowledge:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

*restrictions:* 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial and 7 hours laboratory sessions per week

*content:* A number of specialised pharmacological and toxicological topics will be addressed in detail during this subject. Issues for discussion include pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, drug dependence, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular mechanisms of toxicology. Practical teaching sessions will comprise a major drug evaluation workshop intended to familiarise students with the drug development process and also small research projects carried out in laboratories located within the department.

*assessment:* 3 hour written examination paper (60%); laboratory/workshop reports (40%)

## Honours Level

### 3950 Honours Pharmacology

level: Honours points value: 24 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology (or nominee) during the final year of their course.

*requirements:* Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special course of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Head of the Department.

## Physics and Mathematical Physics

Physics provides a basis for a scientific understanding of the world. Physics may be studied in its own right or because it is crucial to developments in fields such as mathematics, engineering, medicine and biology.

For students intending to become professional physicists there is a set of subjects covering three or four years of study. Details of these subjects appear below.

For students intending to major in other areas, ranging from Arts to Engineering, specialised subjects are available: 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I (for the degree of B.A., B.Des.St., B.Ec. and B.Sc. in Science and in Mathematical Sciences), 5599 Physics IHE (for Civil and Mechanical Engineers, degree of B.E.). The subjects 4145 Astronomy I and 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I are suitable for students with no previous exposure to Physics. The subject 9615 General Physics I assumes previous exposure; it is intended for students who do not wish to proceed with further study in Physics or Engineering, and is orientated towards the Biological Sciences.

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers Level I, II and III subjects leading to a major in Physics, a major in Theoretical Physics, or a double major in Physics. A major in Mathematical Physics is offered in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

For students intending to major in any of these options, the recommended course of study is:

*Level I:* 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I. Other subjects may include 4145 Astronomy I.

*Level II:* 2653 Physics II, 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, and Level II Mathematical Science subjects including the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis. (The semester subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II are component parts of 2653 Physics II.)

*Level III:* Students intending to proceed to Honours should take as many as possible of the Level III subjects offered by the Department, preferably a double major in Physics. Students who might wish to undertake further work in experimental physics are strongly advised to take both 7828 Experimental Physics III and 3734 Introduction to Physics Research.

### EPIC (A Program of Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation)

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled for the third-year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in the work of the first and second years and a credit level in 2653 Physics II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4-5 months of each of the following two years. Thus the

student would be in full-time study in Semester I of Year 3, full-time work in Semester II of Year 3 and again in Semester I of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester II of Year 4.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involves a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC program.

## Level I

### 4145 Astronomy I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of take-home practical work a week

There will be one evening excursion for observations at a dark site and one evening session on campus for observation of the moon.

*content:* This subject is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

*assessment:* end of semester examination, practical work and an essay

### 9615 General Physics I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and either Physics or Mathematics 2

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week plus about 8 practical sessions of 3 hours per semester

*content:* This subject is primarily intended for students who do not intend to proceed with further study in physics or engineering. The main objectives are to present a contemporary view of classical mechanics, electromagnetism, optics and quantum physics and to offer students a glimpse of what is going on in physics today. The emphasis of the course is on physical

principles rather than mathematical rigour. Applications of physical principles in biological systems, astrophysics, sub-atomic physics and modern technology are special features of the course.

Students intending to continue to 2653 Physics II should take the subject 3643 Physics I. A student who gains a distinction in General Physics and who has an acceptable University mathematical background may be permitted to enrol in Physics II with the consent of the Head of the Department.

*assessment:* written examinations, and assignments and practical work

### 3643 Physics I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*Prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1, Mathematics 2 and Physics. Students who have not completed Mathematics 2 may be permitted to enrol upon successful completion of the Mathematics Bridging Course conducted by the Mathematics Learning Centre during February.

*assumed concurrent subject:* 9786 Mathematics I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week plus about 8 practical sessions of 3 hours per semester

*content:* Classical Mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, applications of Newton's laws, gravitation, conservative forces, collisions, statics, rotational motion, non-inertial frames of reference. Kinetic Theory and Thermodynamics: gas laws, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, mean free path, equipartition of energy, entropy, black-body radiation. Oscillations: simple harmonic motion, damped, forced and natural oscillations. Electricity and Magnetism: electric field, Coulomb and Gauss laws, electrostatics, capacitance, induced emf magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday laws, inductance, alternating currents, RCL circuits. Waves and Optics: superposition, wave equation, Fourier analysis, impedance, sound, decibel scale, interference and diffraction, Doppler effect, electromagnetic waves, speed of light, elements of geometrical and physical optics. Relativity: Einstein's postulates, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, velocity addition, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Physics: X-rays as waves and photons, Compton effect, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, probability interpretation.

*assessment:* written examinations, and assignments and practical work

## Level II

### 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I or 5599 Physics IHE; 7243 Differential Equations II and *either* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions. Fourier transforms, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Heat equation.

*assessment:* class exercises; final 2 hour exam; tests

### 2656 Classical Mechanics II

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and *either* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight

*content:* Newton's laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies. Angular momentum. Moment of inertia tensor. Lagrange's equations. Generalised coordinates

*assessment:* class exercises; final 2 hour exam; tests

### 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* (a) 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); *or* (b) 5599 Physics IHE (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); *or* (c) an acceptable equivalent

*assumed concurrent subjects:* 7243 Differential Equations II and *either* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 8 tutorials

*content:* Electromagnetism: Electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potentials. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves. Relativity: Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

*assessment:* exam; weekend papers; tests

### 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

*level:* II *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I or 5599 Physics IHE; 7243 Differential Equations II, and *either* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently), *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 8 tutorials

*content:* Wave Mechanics with examples from Atomic, Sub-atomic and Solid State physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle.

*assessment:* exam; weekend papers; tests

### 2653 Physics II

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* (a) 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), *or* 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); *or* (b) 5599 Physics IHE (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), *or* Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); *or* (c) an acceptable equivalent

*corequisites:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, 7243 Differential Equations II; and *either* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II; *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*contact hours:* 3 lectures; 1 tutorial; about 20 sessions of 3 hours of practical work per semester

*content:* Electromagnetism: Electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potentials. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves.

Relativity: Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

Electrical Circuit Theory: DC and AC Circuits; circuit theorems and network analysis; electrons in solids; solid-state devices.

Optics for today: Geometrical and physical optics, ray matrices, aberrations, polarisation with Jones matrices, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, holography, lasers. Emphasis on optics for applications.

Introduction to Classical and Statistical Thermodynamics.

Electro-optics and Photonics: the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing.

Quantum Mechanics with Applications: Wave Mechanics with examples from Atomic, Sub-atomic and Solid State physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle.

*assessment:* end of semester exams; laboratory work; tests

### Level III

#### 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II. 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* Variational principles, Lagrange's equations, Noether's theorem. Hamilton's equations, Poisson

brackets. Canonical transformations, Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Special relativity, tensors, relativistic mechanics. Tensor formulation of electromagnetism. Relativistic action principles for particles and fields. Radiation from relativistic charged particles.

*assessment:* class exercises, 3 hour examination

#### 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*content:* This subject studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators: harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Interaction picture and the Dyson series. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics: Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

*assessment:* one 2 hour examination and class exercise

#### 8709 Computational Physics

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II; 6918 Scientific Computing I

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial a week

*content:* Basic computational procedures. Accuracy, stability. Discretisation, numerical differentiation and integration. Roots of equations. Projects in semiclassical quantisation, scattering in molecular potentials, virial coefficients, neural nets. Interpolation, approximation by polynomials, splines. Partial wave solutions. Matrix operations, Gaussian elimination, eigenvalues of tri-diagonal matrices. Nuclear shell models. Ordinary differential equations. Runge-Kutta methods. Field mapping. Hamiltonian chaos. Structure of white dwarf stars. Boundary value and eigenvalue problems, shooting methods.

Stationary states of Schrodinger's equation, Hartree-Fock approximation. Random numbers, Monte Carlo methods. Ising model in 2 dimensions. Applications to  $H_2$  model. Algebraic computing and graphics. Overview of packages available in the department. IDL, IMSL, Mathematica, Maple.

*assessment:* 2 hour examination, project and exercises

### **6459 Electromagnetism and Optics**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 6849 Electromagnetism or 1384 Optics

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Electrostatics; Laplace's equation, Poisson's equation, boundary value problems; electric fields in matter, electric dipole and multipoles, electric polarization; magnetostatics, vector potential and gauge transformations; Faraday's law, energy stored in magnetic field, inductance; transmission lines; magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation; Maxwell's equations; EM waves in free space: plane waves and Gaussian laser beams; Lorentz gauge; radiation from an accelerating charge; Maxwell's equations in matter, EM momentum and energy, Poynting's theorem, Maxwell's stress tensor; Fresnel equations: reflection and refraction of EM waves at interfaces; diffraction theory, Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffraction; Fourier optics, spatial filtering.

*assessment:* one 3 hour examination and class exercises

### **7828 Experimental Physics III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 2838 Experimental Physics and Electronics

*contact hours:* 9 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Electronics (analogue circuits), laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics, and electromagnetism. Detectors and signal processing.

*assessment:* laboratory notebooks, tutorials and examination

### **3734 Introduction to Physics Research**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 9116 Laboratory Physics

*contact hours:* 9 hours of practicals per week

*content:* Introductory technical training, one supervised project, oral presentation.

*assessment:* project report, essay

### **2994 Mathematical Physics**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4324 Mathematical Methods

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* Symmetry groups with applications in classical mechanics, relativity and quantum mechanics. Vector spaces, linear functionals, linear operators, inner product spaces. Algebras. Grassmann algebra and Lie algebras with applications. Introduction to manifolds and differential geometry. Vector and tensor fields. Covariant derivatives. Banach and Hilbert space, self-adjoint and unitary operators. Hilbert space formulation of quantum mechanics. Equivalence of Heisenberg and Schrodinger picture. Distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

*assessment:* class exercises, 2 hour examination

### **6978 Quantum Mechanics III**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Maths I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Maths IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4964 Quantum Mechanics

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week and approximately 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schrodinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordan coefficients.



Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces: spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods: Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom. time-dependent approximation methods: Time-dependent perturbation theory, Fermi's golden rule, stimulated emission. Scattering from a central potential. Several and many particle systems.

*assessment:* one 3 hour examination and class exercises

### 5547 Statistical Mechanics

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II

*contact hours:* 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

*content:* This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

*assessment:* 2 hour examination and class exercises

### 3426 Structure of Matter

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics or 4736 Solid State Physics

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week and approximately 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject applies quantum mechanics and fundamental physics to study the microscopic structure of matter. Electromagnetic interaction of quantum systems with radiation. Atomic electromagnetic transitions, selection rules, transition probabilities. Stimulated emission, lasers and masers. Multi-electron atoms: Hartree and Hartree-Fock methods, LS and JJ coupling. Simple molecules, molecular orbitals, and

molecular spectra. Solid state physics: Bloch wavefunctions, band structure, conductors, insulators, semiconductors. Nuclear physics: nucleon-nucleon forces, nuclear shell model, systematics of nuclear shapes and sizes, nuclear stability. Introduction to particle physics: particles and antiparticles, leptons and hadrons, fundamental symmetries, the standard model.

*assessment:* one 3 hour examination and class exercises

## Honours Level

### 1285 Honours Physics

### 2259 Honours Physics (mid-year)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*note:* Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third year course.

*prerequisites:* The normal prerequisite for Honours Physics is a major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. The preferred background is a double major in Physics. Any student wishing to take Honours Physics must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

*requirements:* It is possible to take an Honours degree in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours course may include lecture courses on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, electrodynamics, experimental methods, general relativity, many-body theory, nuclear physics, particle physics, quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics, solid state physics and unified gauge theories. Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of the Department.

### 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

*syllabus details:* see Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## Physiology

Physiology is *the* central biomedical science. It is the study of function of the cells, tissues, and organ systems of the body. Because physiology examines life processes and their consequences, it is a scientific discipline of the widest scope and application. We gain our knowledge of physiology from observations on individual cells, groups of cells grown in culture and from observations of animals and man. Most of the

body's systems interact with one another in complex ways and some problems can therefore only be addressed by studies in whole animals. The physiologist may study, for example, the function of the heart, the blood vessels and their control by nerves. He or she may investigate the responses of the body to exercise, stress and hostile environments. Studies in physiology increase our knowledge of the integrative functions of the human body and it is this knowledge which underpins all advances in biomedical research.

The Department of Physiology is a major participant in the Level I subject entitled 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers one Level II subject and two Level III subjects. Entry to second level Physiology will require either Chemistry I or Molecular and Cell Biology I. Students who wish to continue with Physiology as a major, are expected to gain at least a Division I Pass in Physiology II. Entry into the Physiology Honours year normally requires students to perform well in the Physiology major.

## Level II

---

### 3773 Physiology II

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* 3174 Biology I, 9615 General Physics I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week

*content:* This introductory subject in mammalian physiology describes the coordinated function of a range of physiological systems. Each physiological system is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism. Students participate in a research project based practical course. Students working in groups conduct two research projects, each research project lasting for a whole semester. Students prepare a background literature review, a poster presentation of their experimental work and a final written report, and these contribute to their assessment.

*assessment:* written exams at end of each semester (35% each); 2 practical assessments (30%)

## Level III

---

### 8880 Cellular Signalling Systems III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 5201 Physiology of Stress III; 7881 Cellular Physiology III; 5657 Physiology in Action III

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 four hour practicals per week

*content:* Recently, there has been a rapid increase in our knowledge of the cellular events which underlie physiological responses. This has resulted in a much greater understanding of the regulation of the body's functions in health and disease. This subject will look at the basic and applied aspects of the endocrine and neural signalling systems, concentrating on events at the cellular level. A major component of the subject will seek to define what is meant by "stress" and examine the impact of acute and chronic stresses on key physiological systems. The hierarchy of the stress responses within the body will be covered and the roles of the autonomic, neuroendocrine and cardiovascular control systems in co-ordination of the physiological responses to stress will be emphasised. The broader issues of the role of stress in the aetiology of disease will be discussed. The aim of the practical course is to provide students with laboratory experience in research laboratories associated with the Department. The course will be structured as research projects based around the interests of the student and the project supervisors. Students will work in small groups and have access to equipment which is appropriate for investigations in this state-of-the-art course.

*assessment:* Final written exam; practical will be assessed on a number of grounds, including the background literature survey completed prior to undertaking the research project, the presentation of the project results as either an oral communication or poster, submission of a final written report on a the project presented in the style of a scientific manuscript and a critique of scientific manuscript.

### 7117 Human Movement Studies III

*level:* III *points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 8356 Exercise Physiology; 6867 Human Movement Research; 4632 Neurobiology

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 2 four hour practical/tutorials per week

*content:* The term Human Movement Studies broadly encompasses the areas of exercise physiology and the neural control of human movement. The principal aim of the subject is to impart a sound scientific basis for understanding of the neural mechanisms that enable the muscles to carry out movements, and the metabolic mechanisms that underlie muscular performance. Techniques for investigating the human nervous system will be discussed. Exercise topics that will be considered in detail include the provision of energy, cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular function, hormonal interactions and the influence of the environment on physical performance. Biochemical nutritional and psychological aspects of performance, training methodology and adaptations, optimisation and assessment of performance are also considered in detail. Students will be given the opportunity to read widely in chosen areas of the subject and to review some research areas. Small-group discussion of specific research papers and research topics will be an important part of the subject.

*assessment:* Progressive assessment of some aspects; assessment of individual performance in small-group discussions including some critiques of scientific papers; final written examination.

### Honours Level

#### 6740 Honours Physiology

level: Honours points value: 24 duration: full year

*prerequisites:* a Pass at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Physiology in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative subjects

*requirements:* Candidates are required to demonstrate an original and critical approach in the assimilation of current state of knowledge in an area of physiological research and engage in experimental work in this research field for a full academic year in the Department of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Department of Physiology. A brochure describing the range of research projects to be offered during the Honours year will be available from the Department of Physiology from October of the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by one or more members of the academic staff who will provide the student with a series of key references for each particular research project. Students will also be expected to attend a series of Honours workshops held throughout the year.

During the course students will be required to present at least two research seminars and submit a written literature review and a thesis. Other oral and written assessment tasks may also be required.

## Plant Science

### Level III

#### 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

*syllabus details:* see B.Ag.Sc., Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

### Honours Level

#### 7042 Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.)

level: Honours points value: 24 duration: full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 8.2, The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

*requirements:* A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

## Psychology

#### 5104 Psychology I

level: I points value: 6 duration: full year

quota: will apply

*assumed knowledge:* Qualification for entry into SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I and satisfactory achievement at SACE Stage 2 in a literary subject using English.

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, and on average, 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a week.

*content:* This subject aims to provide an introductory overview of contemporary psychology by considering a representative range of psychological topics of current interest, and to equip students for further study of psychology. The topics that may be covered include innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental

psychology, language, social psychology, abnormal psychology, the biological bases of behaviour and elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

*assessment:* end of semester examinations. Marks will also be awarded for other assignments to be completed.

## Level II

---

### 3149 Psychology II

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 5104 Psychology I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 1 tutorial/seminar a week, plus practical work involving analysis and report writing in student's own time.

*content:* The subject is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised tutorial sequences allow some choice of additional topics.

*assessment:* Marks in a range of assessable products including end of semester examinations, tutorial work and practical reports are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

## Level III

---

At the third year level, one subject (3170) will be offered in Psychological Research Methodology (4 points), and a set of subjects (2 points each) to cover a range of topics in psychology which are organised into the following two groups. The range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

Group A: 7324 Studies in Personality III, 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III, 8659 Social Psychology, 8779 Metapsychology III, 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III.

Group B: 2196 Environmental Psychology III, 2921 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III, 7196 Intelligence III; 8267 Animal Behaviour III, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III.

To qualify for entry into Honours Psychology, it will be necessary to complete the subject Psychological Research Methodology and 4 other subjects in psychology from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group, to provide a total value of 12 points.

Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at the third year level in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake

the subject Psychological Research Methodology, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and in the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

### Practical work

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously; where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

### 8267 Animal Behaviour III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II or other subjects approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 3609 Animal Behaviour prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject will proceed from the point reached in the Psychology II section devoted to the topic. The central theme will be the behaviour of mammals and its evolution. Primates will receive particular attention but other species, notably the carnivora and ungulates, will also be treated. Play behaviour, domestication, behaviour in captivity and man-animal contacts will be emphasised. Extensive use will be made of film and it is hoped to organise visits to animal instrumentalities in the Adelaide area. Approximately 12 film screenings will be arranged in association with the subject and a film program will be available from the Departmental Office during Orientation Week.

*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise to be conducted in the Adelaide Zoological Gardens

**3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III***level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.*contact hours:* 1 lecture per week, 4 tutorials and practical work*content:* This subject of lectures is concerned with changing existing behaviours and training new skills in applied settings. The first part of the subject reviews the evidence concerning the effectiveness of psychotherapy and behaviour modification and their application to work behaviours in organisations. Particular emphasis is placed on the implications of this evidence for the design and evaluation of behaviour change programs in applied settings. The second part of the course is concerned with the principles and practice of training new work and social skills and with teaching work related information to adults in applied settings.*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise**2196 Environmental Psychology III***level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.*restriction:* 2766 Environmental Psychology before 1989*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work*content:* An introduction to environmental psychology including methods, perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise**7196 Intelligence III***level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.*restriction:* 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work*content:* This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information

processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise**8779 Metapsychology III***level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and 3 practical briefing sessions.*content:* This subject will treat the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the enterprise. The aim of the course is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective to the discipline.*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise**4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III***level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2*quota:* may apply*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.*restriction:* 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work*content:* This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and, on the other, what can be understood of the brain's functional organisation. The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the 'structure' of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise

### **3170 Psychological Research Methodology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 4 *duration:* full year

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*restriction:* 1759 Methodology and Statistics prior to 1989

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and up to 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work

*content:* This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis and analysis of covariance. Students will be introduced to the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a range of practical exercises in this area. A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics dealt with will range from the general (eg the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (eg the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest).

*assessment:* 2 final examination papers (one at the end of each semester), and exercises in statistics and statistical computing.

### **2921 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* Pragmatic and figurative aspects of language have been neglected in traditional approaches to language operating within formalist or objective frameworks. However, analyses of these aspects are playing an increasingly important role in psychology, linguistics, and artificial intelligence in attempts to understand cognitive processes as well as natural language use. Similar analyses are also being employed in current debates on the nature of psychology as a scientific discipline and on the present and future orientation of particular fields, such as social psychology and personality theory. The aim of this option is to present a critical review of recent

approaches to pragmatic and figurative aspects of language use, and to provide a practical introduction to some of the principal methods of analysis which have been developed to study them.

Lectures will provisionally cover the following topics: From positivism to pragmatics: the philosophical background to modern approaches to language. Language and reality: the nature of categories and the Whorfian hypothesis. Categorisation, polysemy, and cognitive grammar. Metaphor and figurative language. Performatives, speech acts, implicature, and relevance. Discourse and conversation analysis.

*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise

### **8659 Social Psychology III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II

*restriction:* 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 8659 Social Psychology III before 1992

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* An expanding body of research within contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand complex social information. While this field borrows models and concepts from cognitive psychology, the study of social objects is markedly different from the study of non-social objects. The acquisition and processing of social knowledge requires the consideration of a range of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Concepts predominant within social cognition research includes attribution theory and the concepts of schema, script and prototype. These will be considered along with less mainstream approaches, such as the French tradition of research in social representations theory. A practical exercise will be conducted to illustrate some of the processes central to the study of social cognition.

*assessment:* final examination and report of the practical exercise

### **7324 Studies in Personality III**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*restriction:* 5202 Personality before 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* The study of personality as a sociocultural product; interactional concepts of personality; discursive construction of identity, self, the subject and subjection; discourse analysis in studies of the person; poststructuralist, social constructionist and narrative perspectives.

*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise

### 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* may apply

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II.

*restriction:* 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness before 1989

*contact hours:* 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work

*content:* This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as 'consciousness', 'awareness' and 'experience'. Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific program, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

*assessment:* final examination and the report of a practical exercise

## Honours Level

---

### 4702 Honours Psychology

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* Students wishing to enrol in 4702 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II, and third-year psychology subjects with a total of at least 12 points value, including the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III; or an equivalent sequence of subjects from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Head of the Department. The entry standard normally requires an overall Credit or Distinction in two of the first, second

or third-year assessments of psychology subjects, and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for level III subjects. Academic achievement is the only criterion for entry to the course. No more than nine places in the course are available for students who have degrees from Universities outside South Australia. Intending applicants seeking further information should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department.

*content:* Honours Psychology is a full year's course of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department, or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

*assessment:* Achievement in the examinations of six half-semester topics provides 60% of the assessment of the course, and an empirical research thesis provides the remaining 40%.

## Soil Science

### 4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*syllabus details:* see the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Department of Soil Science

## Honours Level

---

### 6909 Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.)

### 7936 Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.) (mid-year)

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

This subject is offered by the Department of Soil Science and is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 8.2, The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* a credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

*requirements:* a candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Candidates may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors before 30

November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February, or at the beginning of semester 2.

## Zoology

Zoology, the scientific study of animals, is a very broad subject overlapping with a number of other disciplines. Within the Department there are teaching and research strengths in Systematics and Biodiversity, Comparative Physiology and Marine and Freshwater Ecology. Overall these provide for a department that is strong in teaching and research in environmental biology.

The Level I pre-requisites to a Level III major in Zoology, Botany or Environmental Biology are 3174 Biology I and 8954 Environmental Biology I plus the appropriate Level II subjects. An alternative path is to replace 3174 Biology I with 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

One Level II subject, 3472 Zoology II is offered and at Level III there are several subjects which are closely related to the research interests of staff and may lead on to Honours or postgraduate study in Zoology. At least nine and advisably twelve points of these Level III subjects should be taken for a major in Zoology and entry to Honours. A combination of selected Level III Zoology and Botany subjects may also be taken to make up a major in Environmental Biology. For entry to Zoology Honours a credit in subjects at Level III that can be presented for a major is normally required. Environmental Biology Honours requires credit standard in subjects that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology.

The Zoology Department believes that knowledge of chemistry and statistics is basic to modern zoological research and recommends that students intending to proceed to third year should take 6878 Chemistry I and 5543 Statistical Practice I.

### Level I

---

#### 3174 Biology I

*level:* I    *points value:* 6    *duration:* full year

*restriction:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, and the equivalent of 3 hours of practical work per fortnight

*content:* The subject introduces the major fields of biology and provides an introduction to further studies in all areas of biological science. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: cell structure and function; biochemical concepts —

respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* end of semester exam, laboratory practical work, an essay and tutorial participation.

#### 8280 Biology of Organisms I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 2

*corequisite:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restriction:* 3174 Biology I

*contact hours:* 3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week and the equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

*content:* The subject extends the material covered in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I to topics in whole organism biology, the biology of plants and animals and to evolution and ecology. The central theme is an understanding of how evolution works and how this forms the basis for appreciating plant and animal diversity. Plant biology also covers how plants obtain and transport water, energy and nutrients, how they reproduce and includes a focus on the evolution of the Australian flora. Animal biology looks at the physiological functions of respiration, circulation, nutrition, excretion and reproduction in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. There is a brief introduction to human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* an end of semester examination, and an essay, laboratory practical work and tutorial participation.

#### 8954 Environmental Biology I

*level:* I    *points value:* 3    *duration:* semester 1

*restriction:* 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

*contact hours:* 3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips

*content:* This subject is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

*assessment:* final exam (70%), practical reports (30%)



---

**Level II**


---

**3472 Zoology II**

*level:* II *points value:* 8 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Either 3174 Biology I (Pass Division I) and 8954 Environmental Biology I (Pass Division I); or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Division I) and 8280 Biology of Organisms I (Pass Division I) and 8954 Environmental Biology I (Pass Division I) or acceptable equivalents. Alternatively, 8594 Environmental Biology I can be taken concurrently with 3472 Zoology II. (For 1996, students may apply to the Head of the department for waiving of the Environmental Biology I requirement.)

*contact hours:* 3 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week; occasional tutorials

*content:* The first semester is concerned with the diversity, phylogeny and biology of the invertebrates, including entomology and the biology of parasites, and with the phylogeny and biology of the vertebrates. The second semester is concerned with topics in physiology, namely energetics of organisms, intermediary metabolism, gas exchange, nerves, muscles and sense organs; with the ecology of animal populations including sampling statistics, population growth models, competition and predation; and with evolutionary mechanisms, speciation, and major trends in animal evolution, systematics and biogeography.

*assessment:* 2 theory and one practical examination; essay; project on biology of insects; laboratory practical work

---

**Level III**


---

**5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent. Knowledge of SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and/or Physics is assumed.

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 seminar and 4 hours of practical work a week

*content:* This subject covers the intersection between three biological fields — physiology, ecology and behaviour, and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. The primary approach is to examine the biophysical exchanges between the animal and its environment. Another

approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, and examine their evolutionary strategies for locomotion, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, circulation and respiration.

*assessment:* continuous assessment quizzes, examinations, seminar and practical work

**5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week

*content:* This subject explores a wide range of topics concerned with the evolution, systematics and biogeography of vertebrate and invertebrate animals. The characteristics of taxa examined include biological, ecological, genetic and morphological features. Topics discussed may include the following: the history, importance and practice of taxonomy; diverse approaches to classification and phylogeny; reproduction, development and growth; the evolution and distribution of southern hemisphere biotas; effects of ecological and geological factors on distribution; islands and the role of systematics and biogeography in conservation; extinction; conservation and climatic change.

*assessment:* examination and practical assignments

**8896 Freshwater Ecology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 3 days field work

*content:* An introduction to the ecological characteristics of inland waters (lakes and streams), with emphasis on Australian environments. Topics discussed include the physical and chemical features of lakes, the plant and animal communities of lakes and rivers, physiological adaptations of aquatic animals and the impact of man on inland waters. Environments given particular attention include the River Murray, streams, lakes and reservoirs, salt lakes and ponds.

*assessment:* final examination; practical assessment

### **6896 Marine Ecology—Practical**

*level:* III *points value:* 1 *duration:* summer semester

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5543 Statistical Practice I or equivalent

*restrictions:* 9035 Marine Ecology

*contact hours:* A field camp of 8 days duration (including travel time), mid-February.

*content:* This subject is equivalent to the practical component of the former subject 9035 Marine Ecology. The course will take place over about 8 days (including travel) at the Department's Coobowie Marine Research Station on Yorke Peninsula. The main activity will be a field research project designed and conducted by students under the supervision of staff. Student groups will present their findings to the class at the end of the course and write them up as a formal report. There will also be excursions to a variety of marine habitats, and demonstrations or experience of some field techniques in marine ecology. Staff and students from Flinders University will be participating. It is expected that staff from at least two other universities will attend, work with students and give seminars on their research work.

*assessment:* written report on project plus note books on other components. Participation in group work and discussions will be taken into account.

### **3301 Marine Ecology—Theory**

*level:* III *points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 1

*pre-requisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5543 Statistical Practice I or equivalent

*restriction:* 9035 Marine Ecology

*contact hours:* 2 lectures plus 1 tutorial per week

*content:* This subject is equivalent to the theory component of the former subject 9035 Marine Ecology. The course will consider the ecology of populations and communities, with emphasis on quantitative and experimental approaches. Specific topics will include the ecology of modular animals, larval ecology, the significance of life-histories, relationships between animals and their resources, marine fouling, environmental assessment and management, marine zooplankton, production and transfers between trophic levels, fish biology, fisheries management and aquaculture.

*assessment:* tutorial exercises; exam. Active participation in tutorials will be expected.

### **1427 Research Methods in Zoology**

*level:* III *points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) and 5543 Statistical Practice I or an acceptable equivalent

*contact hours:* 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work per week

*content:* An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design. Lectures will outline the nature of research and the value of experimental methods. A knowledge of basic statistics is assumed. Experimental design will be emphasised, and the elements of statistical tests, particularly analysis of variance, will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in lectures and will also incorporate an introduction to applications of microcomputers in zoology.

*assessment:* exam; practical assignments; participation in tutorials

## **Honours Level**

---

### **5417 Honours Zoology**

#### **5089 Honours Zoology (mid-year)**

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

Students enrolled in at least three Level III Zoology subjects who wish to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Head of the Department some time during Semester II.

*prerequisites:* As a rule, for entry into Honours Zoology, students must have attained a credit or better in appropriate Level III Zoology subjects to the value of 9 points.

*requirements:* Candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Zoology, to carry out research in this area, and to present the results in a written thesis. They must also complete other assignments, including seminars and essays, as prescribed.

Students normally are expected to begin work in February, and to work full-time at their courses throughout the year. Under special circumstances, by permission of the Head of Department the period of study can commence in Semester II to allow the research project to be pursued over the summer season.

**7530 Honours Environmental Biology****4946 Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)**

*level:* Honours *points value:* 24 *duration:* full year

*prerequisites:* Normally, an average Credit standard in Level III subjects to a value of 9 points that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology.

Environmental Biology Honours is organised jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology. Candidates will normally spend some of their time working in each Department. Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply and to carry out a research exercise and present the results in a written thesis. They will also write a review on an applied environmental subject and be set a reading list and other assignments. The thesis, review and other assignments will be on topics relevant to environmental science and there will be emphasis on the kinds of communication, written and oral, expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Head of either Department during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course normally commences at the beginning of February, but under certain circumstances commencement at the beginning of second semester is possible.

**Combined Honours courses****9401 Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology**

*syllabus details:* see the Calendar entry under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

**The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED)**

In certain disciplines the course for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense.

Interested students must apply to the Head of the relevant Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course.

If accepted they will then take the subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) as a preparation during semester 2 of that year.

**4384 Industry Practicum (Science)**

*level:* III *points value:* 0 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 13 hours lecture/tutorial

*content:* This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics in research, design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

## Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management

## Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

---

#### 1 General

##### 1.1 There shall be Graduate Certificates in:

Marine and Freshwater Ecology and  
Management

Terrestrial Ecology and Management

A candidate may hold more than one Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Admission requirements

##### 2.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree in science of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and
- (b) have obtained approval of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

##### 2.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 2.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 3 Duration of course

##### 3.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

##### 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- ##### 4.2
- (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
  - (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
  - (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**5 Courses of study**

- 5.1** The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management (12 points):
- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| 5823 Ecological Data Analysis, Modelling and Collation | 3   |
| 5408 Ecology and Management of Marine Environments     | 4.5 |
| 9448 Ecology and Management of Inland Waters           | 4.5 |
- 5.2** The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management (12 points):
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 5517 Biological Statistics                              | 2 |
| 8101 Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems | 6 |
| 6317 Approaches to Management                           | 4 |
- 5.3** The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more alternative subjects in lieu of the subjects listed in 5.1 and 5.2 above on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.
- 5.4** The subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
- 5.5** To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

**Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see Master of Science in Ecological Management

## Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University with a major sequence in Geology or Geophysics, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose; and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in at least one semester of full-time study or at least two semesters of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of Pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in subjects to the value of 12 points.

4.2 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics:

5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A) 6

4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B) 6

4.3 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course.

## Syllabuses

This course is intended for graduates in geology or geophysics to undertake specifically petroleum-related courses to enter that side of geology or, in view of the rapid expansion of geological knowledge, to update their skills in petroleum geology and geophysics. Consequently, the minimum requirement is a B.Sc. degree or equivalent with a major in geology or geophysics. Credit and above results are preferred but admission is at the discretion of the Director of the Centre with allowance made for experience in industry in lieu of a high pass.

The course comprises two subjects:

5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A) 6

and

4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B) 6

Coursework includes lectures, workshops and field work in the Centre taken in conjunction with 5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics and the Masters course conducted from February to July each year.

The subjects include general geological topics such as basin analysis, sedimentology, diagenesis, and structure. Most of these topics are revised during the field trip to the Flinders Ranges. Geophysical topics include seismic interpretation, seismic acquisition and processing, and sequence stratigraphy. Topics specifically related to the petroleum industry include wireline logs, petrophysics and wellsite geology.

There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Geologists may do petroleum geochemistry, applied palaeontology and isotope studies while the geophysicists concentrate on seismic acquisition, signal analysis and seismic processing. Topics related to the development of personal skills include economics, management and communication skills. Many of the topics covered above are drawn together in case studies and all are made relevant to the petroleum industry.

Assessment of the subjects is spread across a variety of formats. Formal written and oral assessments are conducted at the end of 5 to 6 week periods. Assessment is also conducted via marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars. A major essay on a topic agreed between the student and the Centre staff will account for 20% of the marks.

Intending students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre, or nominee, for approval of their proposed courses of study.

## Graduate Certificate in Physics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose; and obtained the approval of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or part-time study extending over at least two semesters.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject

again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

- 4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of options to an aggregate value of at least 12 points, including at least five points from options at Honours level.

The options may be chosen from:

- (a) Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics;
- (b) Level III subjects and Honours options offered by another Department of the University where appropriate; and
- (c) the following subjects:

code	subject title	points
2695	Advanced Astrophysics	2.5
9766	Advanced Atmospheric Physics	2.5
6080	Advanced Electromagnetism	2.5
5019	Atomic and Molecular Physics	2.5
4928	Cosmology	2.5
2255	Experimental Methods	2.5



4578	Gauge Theory	2.5
3927	General Relativity	2.5
4476	Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics	2.5
9036	Nuclear and Radiation Physics	2.5
3907	Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics	2.5
4060	Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics	2.5
3681	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields	2.5
5938	Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory	2.5

4.2 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course.

## 5 General

5.1 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented Syllabuses

## Syllabuses

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a course leading to the Graduate Certificate in Physics. The aim of the course is to enable graduates of physics, or graduates of a related discipline, to further their knowledge of physics and obtain skills for career advancement or, in special cases, prepare to entry into the research program offered by the Department.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to commence their studies. The course will have a coherent theme. The initial selection of options will be made at the time of enrolment by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the student's background and interests. The course must be approved formally by the Head of Department or nominee.

*syllabus details:* see Master of Science (Physics)

# Graduate Certificate in Science Education

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree in science or mathematics and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- (b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject

again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Physics.

code	subject title	points
------	---------------	--------

#### Group A

##### core subject

6217	Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School	3
------	---	---

##### optional subjects

	Educational Measurement and Evaluation	11.5
	Microprocessors and Computers in Physics Education	1.5
	Elements of Physics Curriculum Design	1.5
	Physics Problem Solving	1.5
	The Role of Practical Work in Physics Education	1.5
	History and Methodology of Science	1.5
	Educational Research and the Physics Teacher	1.5

**Group B**

*core subject*

2398 Concepts of Physics (Science Education) 3

*optional subjects*

Mechanics (Science Education) 1.5  
 Electromagnetism (Science Education) 1.5  
 Electronics (Science Education) 1.5  
 Waves (Science Education) 1.5  
 Atomic and Nuclear Physics (Science Education) 1.5  
 Heat and Thermodynamics (Science Education) 1.5  
 Project (Science Education) 1.5

**Group C**

Other science or science education subjects which may be offered from time to time, by this or other institutions, that are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

A maximum of one subject from the following list of subjects offered by the Department of Education may be taken in lieu of a core subject or two optional subjects:

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World 3  
 8950 Project (Science Education) 3  
 2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education 3  
 8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula 3

4.2 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Chemistry.

**Group A**

*core subject*

8132 Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools 3

*optional subjects*

Educational Measurement and Evaluation 1.5  
 Computers in Chemical Education 1.5  
 Elements of Chemical Curriculum Design 1.5  
 Problem Solving in Chemistry 1.5  
 Practical work in the School Chemical Curriculum 1.5  
 The Methodology of Chemical Science 1.5  
 Educational Research and the Chemistry Teacher 1.5

**Group B**

*core subject*

1202 The General Concepts of Chemistry 3

*optional subjects*

Chemistry of the Environment (Science Education) 1.5  
 From Atoms to Molecules (Science Education) 1.5  
 Electrons and Atoms (Science Education) 1.5  
 Topics in Current Chemistry (Science Education) 1.5  
 Chemistry and Life (Science Education) 1.5  
 Chemical and Physical Change (Science Education) 1.5  
 Chemical Industry in Australia (Science Education) 1.5

**Group C**

Other science or science education subjects which may be offered from time to time by this or other institutions, that are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

A maximum of one subject from the following list of subjects offered by the Department of Education may be taken in lieu of a core subject or two optional subjects:

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World 3  
 8950 Project (Science Education) 3  
 2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education 3  
 8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula 3

4.3 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Biology:

Bioethics and Experimental Design 1  
 Developmental Biology and Gene Regulation 1  
 Environmental Biology A: Ecology of Aquatic Systems 1  
 Environmental Biology B: Animal/Plant Relations 1  
 Fertilisation and Reproduction 1  
 Genetic Engineering and Recombinant DNA Techniques 1  
 Genetics and Molecular Biology 1  
 Immunology 1  
 Molecular Evolution 1

Plant Breeding and Disease Resistance	1
The Biology of Cancer	1
The Biology of Bacteria and Viruses	1

## 5 Course of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Physics or Chemistry a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from either 4.1 or 4.2 above with an aggregate points value of at least 12 satisfying the following requirements:
- (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must include both core subjects, 2 optional subjects from Group A and 2 from Group B. The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute for a core subject, 2 optional subjects from the same group.
  - (b) The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more Group C subjects for subjects required under (a) above.
- 5.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Biology, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects listed in 4.3 above to the value of at least 12 points.
- 5.3 The subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
- 5.4 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Graduate Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).
- 5.5 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 5.6 The syllabus for each subject for the Graduate Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be four classifications of pass: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 5.7 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

### Physics

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Certificate in Science Education which is intended for teachers of physics in secondary schools. The subjects are in two groups. Group A subjects are largely methodological and Group B subjects deal with physics as a discipline. The syllabuses for the core subjects are as follows:

#### 6217 Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School

*points value:* 3      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*content:* This subject introduces teachers to significant knowledge and skills which will assist them to facilitate meaningful learning of physics by their students. Emphasis is placed on teaching and learning strategies and assessment procedures which encourage students to be active participants in the learning process and to accept increasing responsibility for their own learning.

Topics considered include preconceptions that students bring to physics classes and how to identify and modify them, learning through guided experiences, questioning and explanations, group work, the role of language, problem solving, demonstrations and student practical work, gender inclusive teaching strategies, curriculum materials, and assessment.

A teaching/learning sequence developed from the SCIS learning cycle is discussed as a means of integrating a wide range of strategies as an example of a theory of instruction based upon an understanding of how children learn.

#### 2398 Concepts of Physics (Science Education)

*points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*content:* This subject provides an overview of the main areas of physics and the concepts they embody, prior to a study of selected areas in more depth in the optional subjects. Areas examined are mechanics, fluids, heat, waves and sound, electromagnetism, optics, quantum physics and relativity. The emphasis is on a largely qualitative understanding of the phenomena, so as to directly facilitate subsequent verbal classroom explanations, and also to provide a solid basis upon which to build the more quantitative treatment in the optional subjects to follow. Much of the subject is spent on individual readings from the text and subsequent participation in tutorial discussions on the set exercises.

### Chemistry

The Department of Chemistry offers a Graduate Certificate in Science Education in Chemistry which is intended for secondary school teachers of chemistry. The subjects are in two groups. The Group A subjects are largely methodological and the Group B subjects deal with chemistry as a discipline.

#### 8132 Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools

*points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 1

*availability:* not offered in 1996

*content:* The subject is designed to provide the understanding and skills needed to present chemistry to students as a significant and important science.

#### 1202 The General Concepts of Chemistry

*points value:* 3      *duration:* semester 2

*content:* A review of the development of chemical and physical ideas and their similarities and differences. What is chemistry? The subject will emphasise the integrated use of concepts and ideas from different aspects of chemical science in providing a qualitative (and where appropriate, a quantitative) interpretation and explanation for chemical phenomena and processes. The subject will be taught largely through tutorial discussions and guided presentations by the students.

### Biology

The Biological Science Departments offer a Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Biology which is intended for the professional development of teachers of Biology in secondary schools.

The course consists of a number of relatively self-contained educational packages termed topic modules. Each topic module aims to highlight a fundamental scientific question in biology, and the various experimental approaches that have been and are currently being used to investigate the problem. In addition, topic modules will contain, as an integral component, material aimed at assisting teachers with the knowledge and skills needed to present biology as a science of fundamental relevance to everyday life. Topic modules will be related to the Year 11 and Year 12 (Stages I and II) SSABSA Biology Syllabuses, and will be presented by lectures, tutorials and practical classes. Topic modules will vary somewhat from year to year, depending on the availability of staff and the needs of Biology teachers.

**contact hours:** Each topic module will require approximately 10 hours contact time comprising three 1-hour lectures, three 1-hour tutorials and 4 hours of practicals.

In addition there will be a two-day field trip as part of the course.

**content:** The content of each topic module is described by its title.

**assessment:** written assignments

# Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:
- have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and
  - have obtained the approval of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years and comply with the conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of study

- 4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management (24 points):
- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| 5823 Ecological Data Analysis, Modelling and Collation  | 3   |
| 5408 Ecology and Management of Marine Environments      | 4.5 |
| 9448 Ecology and Management of Inland Waters            | 4.5 |
| 5517 Biological Statistics                              | 2   |
| 8101 Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems | 6   |
| 6317 Approaches to Management                           | 4   |
- 4.2 The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more subjects with an approved alternative on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.
- 4.3 The subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially

equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Diploma or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

**4.4** To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

## **5 General**

**5.1** A person who holds the Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management or the Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management.

## **Syllabuses**

*syllabus details:* see Master of Science in Ecological Management



# Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology and Graduate Diploma in Neuromuscular Physiology

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide with a major sequence of study in Physiology, or a qualification of another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.3 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under 1.1 or 1.2 above and whose native language is not English may be admitted to the course subject to satisfactory performance in an English language test.
- 1.4 A person who has completed part of the requirements for the Master of Science (Exercise Physiology) or the Master of Science (Neuromuscular Physiology) at the University may be admitted to candidature for the relevant Graduate Diploma, with such credit as the Faculty may determine. Such applicants will discontinue their candidature for the Master of Science.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least two semesters or the equivalent in part-time study.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of study

- 4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

codé	subject title	points
1148	Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I	6
7954	Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II	6
8208	Research Methodology in Physiology	6
7276	Research Project Practical in Exercise Physiology	6

4.2 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Neuromuscular Physiology shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

7055	Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part I	6
7607	Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part II	6
8208	Research Methodology in Physiology	6
2957	Research Practical in Neuromuscular Physiology	6

## Syllabuses

For syllabus details of subjects other than the three research subjects listed below, refer to the degrees of Master of Science (Exercise Physiology) and Master of Science (Neuromuscular Physiology).

### 8208 Research Methodology in Physiology

*points value:* 6                      *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* A series of seminars, colloquia and journal clubs directed at exploring all aspects of the scientific method of research. Some of the topics considered include preparation of a literature review, research project development, experimental design, techniques in statistical analysis, data acquisition and processing methodologies, oral and written research communication techniques, preparation of scientific manuscripts, etc.

*assessment:* Students will be assigned to a topic for their semester research project practical in semester 2 and will use this as their model in research methodology in physiology. Assessment will include: (i) an oral communication on the background and proposed experimentation in their chosen project (midway through semester 1); (ii) a 5,000 word background literature review and research proposal (end of semester 1); (iii) a scientific manuscript critique.

### 7276 Research Project Practical in Exercise Physiology

*points value:* 6                      *duration:* semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1148 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part 1; 8208 Research Methodology in Physiology

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* The Department of Physiology has an innovative research program in exercise physiology with full infrastructure support. Given that the experiments will be on human subjects, candidates will work as part of a research team but will be assessed independently. The candidates in a research group will choose their own area of research during semester 1 and the execution of the project will provide excellent training in problem-solving strategies. This experience will provide an excellent basis for whichever career field they intend to enter after graduation.

*assessment:* Several assessment procedures will be applied at all stages of the research project including: (i) completion of detailed research-style application and ethics clearance forms; (ii) presentation of results

as both a poster and oral communication; (iii) presentation of the final report as a scientific manuscript (it is hoped that some of these may be submitted for publication). Precise written assessment criteria will be provided to candidates.

### 2957 Research Practical in Neuromuscular Physiology

*points value:* 6                      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*prerequisites:* 7055 Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part 1; 8208 Research Methodology in Physiology

*contact hours:* Full time attendance will be required.

*content:* The Department of Physiology has an innovative research program in neuromuscular physiology with full infrastructure support. Given that the experiments will be on human subjects, candidates will work as part of a research team but will be assessed independently. The candidates in a research group will choose their own area of research during semester 1 and the execution of the project will provide excellent training in problem-solving strategies. This experience will provide an excellent basis for whichever career field they intend to enter after graduation.

*assessment:* Several assessment procedures will be applied at all stages of the research project including: (i) completion of detailed research-style application and ethics clearance forms; (ii) presentation of results as both a poster and oral communication; (iii) presentation of the final report as a scientific manuscript (it is hoped that some of these may be submitted for publication). Precise written assessment criteria will be provided to candidates.

## Graduate Diploma in Physics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of Level III subjects and Honours options\* offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, or another Department of the University where appropriate, to an aggregate value of at least 16 points.

4.2 In addition to the coursework each student will be expected to be associated with one of the research groups of the Department and to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a member of the group. The project has a value of 8 points:

6089 Diploma Project (Physics)

4.3 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

The Honours options may be chosen from the following subjects:

2695	Advanced Astrophysics	2.5
9766	Advanced Atmospheric Physics	2.5
6080	Advanced Electromagnetism	2.5
5019	Atomic and Molecular Physics	2.5
4928	Cosmology	2.5
2255	Experimental Methods	2.5
4578	Gauge Theory	2.5
3927	General Relativity	2.5
4476	Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics	2.5
9036	Nuclear and Radiation Physics	2.5
3907	Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics	2.5
4060	Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics	2.5
3681	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields	2.5
5938	Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory	2.5

and any other subjects that may be approved by the Dean (or nominee).

The number to be offered in any year will be dependent on staff availability and student demand.

## Syllabuses

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Diploma in Physics, the aim of which is to assist graduates of physics, or graduates in related disciplines, to further their knowledge of physics and to gain familiarity with experimental and computational techniques in areas of current research.

Coursework options will normally be selected from Level III subjects and Honours subjects offered by the Department, but may also be taken from courses given in other departments, where appropriate. No subject or option counted toward another course may be counted towards the diploma. The course will have a coherent theme. The initial selection of options is made at enrolment time by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the student's background, interests, and choice of diploma project.

The diploma project will normally be in the field of one of the research groups in the Department and will involve the student in the work of the group. Emphasis will be placed on gaining practical experience with modern research tools, using the Department's experimental and computing facilities.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. At enrolment, options are selected in consultation with the Department, and the course must be approved formally by the Head of Department or nominee.

*syllabus details:* see Master of Science (Physics)

## Master of Science in the Faculty of Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (a) persons qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science, (b) Bachelor of Agricultural Science, and (c) others having qualified for a degree, whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Science as sufficient:
- 1.2 Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 Unless an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Agricultural Science or a qualification accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent has been obtained, the applicant shall before being admitted as a candidate complete a course of study as prescribed by the Faculty and pass a qualifying examination of an Honours standard. This shall be completed within one year if the study is undertaken on a full-time basis or two years if it is undertaken on a part-time or external basis except where the Faculty grants an extension of time.
- 1.4 A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by The University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his or her admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his or her candidature.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his or her own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his or her candidature.
- 2.2 A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of his or her application, a statement of his or her academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of The University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing and an outline of the research work or investigation on which he or she intends to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Science, if it approves the subject of a candidate's research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidates in their work.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time or part-time study, or as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:
  - (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;
  - (b) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by

the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University.

- 4.2 (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:
- (i) be accepted; or
  - (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or
  - (iii) be returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or
  - (iv) be rejected
- (b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iii) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (iv).

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he or she is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

## 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 If, in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 6 General

6.1 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.

**Master of Science (Applied Physics)**  
**Master of Science (Astrophysics)**  
**Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics)**  
**Master of Science (Optics and Lasers)**  
**Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)**

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physics of The University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; or

(b) The Faculty may accept as a candidate a person who has qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of The University of Adelaide, or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, with a major sequence in Physics and appropriate professional experience; or

(c) Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.2 A candidate admitted under 1.1(b) or 1.1(c) above may be required to undertake such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and

(b) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

2.2 On the completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department two copies of the research report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No research report or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and research report shall normally be completed in three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 5 Course of study

5.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete units to the value of at least 36 points from the following components:

(a) Coursework comprising options with an aggregate value of at least 16 points. These options may be chosen from:



(i) Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics

(ii) Level III subjects and Honours options offered by another Department of the University where appropriate;

(iii) and the following subjects

2695	Advanced Astrophysics	2.5
9766	Advanced Atmospheric Physics	2.5
6080	Advanced Electromagnetism	2.5
5019	Atomic and Molecular Physics	2.5
4928	Cosmology	2.5
3927	General Relativity	2.5
2255	Experimental Methods	2.5
4578	Gauge Theory	2.5
4476	Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics	2.5
9036	Nuclear and Radiation Physics	2.5
3907	Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics	2.5
3681	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields	2.5
5938	Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory	2.5

(b) An advanced topic in Applied Physics, Astrophysics, Atmospheric Physics, Optics and Lasers or Theoretical Physics with a value of 8 points.

(c) An approved research project with a value of 12 points.

**5.2** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass in a research project shall be classified as satisfactory.

**5.3** The Faculty of Science may grant status in subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

**5.4** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study and choice of supervisor or supervisors must be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, or the course coordinator, at enrolment each year.

**5.5** The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course, where a student has not completed an Honours degree.

## Syllabuses

---

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a course leading to the degree of Master of Science in a special physics topic. The special topics offered are Applied Physics, Atmospheric Physics, Astrophysics, Optics and Lasers, and Theoretical Physics. The aim of the course is to enable graduates of physics, or graduates of a related discipline, to further their knowledge of physics and prepare for entry into the research program offered by the Department or obtain skills for career advancement. Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. The initial selection of options will be made at the time of enrolment by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the student's background, interests and choice of special topic. The course options and project topic must be formally approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

Syllabuses for the subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules above and in the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Certificate in Physics and Graduate Diploma in Physics are as follows (Syllabuses for Level III subjects may be found under the B.Sc.):

### 2695 Advanced Astrophysics

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Application of radioactive transfer in astrophysics, and studies of the interstellar medium and magnetic fields. Cosmic ray acceleration and propagation; gamma-ray astrophysics; pulsars.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 9766 Advanced Atmospheric Physics

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* A review of radiation and fluid dynamics and their role in planetary atmospheres and ionospheres.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 6080 Advanced Electromagnetism

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Boundary value problems, with applications to electrostatics and magnetostatics, time varying fields, and radiating systems.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 5019 Atomic and Molecular Physics

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* A review of atomic structure theory. The dynamics and spectra of small molecules.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 4928 Cosmology

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Theoretical and observational foundations of cosmology; relativistic theories, black body radiations, and inflation and galaxy formation.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 2255 Experimental Methods

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* An introduction to statistical and Fourier techniques, with applications to experimental design and data analysis.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 4578 Gauge Theory

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* An introduction to quantised non-Abelian gauge theories, including Feynman diagrams, weak models, and quantum chromodynamics.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 3927 General Relativity

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Outline of differential geometry with applications to General Relativity, including the Schwarzschild solutions, weak fields and gravitational waves.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

### 4476 Laser Physics and Non-Linear Optics

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* 1384 Optics

*content:* A review of laser physics and an introduction to non-linear optical phenomena with applications.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

**9036 Nuclear and Radiation Physics**

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level III Physics.

*content:* Production, transmission and detection of ionising radiation, with applications. See 7799 Applied Nuclear and Radiation Physics under M.Sc. (Med & Health Physics)

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

**3907 Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics**

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* A discussion of local gauge theories and particularly quantum chromodynamics, with applications.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

**4060 Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics**

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Role of symmetry in quantum mechanics with applications to particle physics, including quark models.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

**3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields**

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Relativistic wave equations, including Dirac equations, spinors, and introduction to field quantisation.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

**5938 Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory**

*points value:* 2.5      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* A review of the aims and methods of classical and quantum statistical mechanics, with emphasis on the application of lattice models to phase transitions, and the simulation of quantum field theories.

*assessment:* written examination and marked assignments

**9517 Advanced Topic in Physics**

*points value:* 8      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* A review of contemporary developments and research in applied physics, astrophysics, atmospheric physics, optical lasers or theoretical physics.

*assessment:* marked assignments and seminar presentations

**8156 Research Project (M.Sc.Physics)**

*points value:* 12      *duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Research project in the same area as the advanced topic selected for subject 9517 Advanced Topic in Physics.

*assessment:* research project

## Master of Science (Ecological Management)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for:

- (a) the Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Management of The University of Adelaide at credit level or an award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose;
- (b) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science at IIA level or higher of The University of Adelaide or for an award of another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose;
- (c) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of The University of Adelaide or for an award of another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose together with suitable professional experience of at least two years.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.2 above may be required to complete satisfactorily such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- (b) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Faculty.

#### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the permission of Faculty, the course for the degree shall normally be completed in not less than three semesters and not more than two years of full-time study and in not less than two years and not more than three years of part-time study.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 On completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar of Graduate Studies two copies prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates from time to time.

4.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the research project.

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 6 Course of study

6.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Science (Ecological Management) shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II.

##### 6.2 Part I

In the first year a candidate shall complete the following subjects:

code	subject title	points
6317	Approaches to Management	4
5517	Biological Statistics	2
5823	Ecological Data Analysis, Modelling and Collation	3

8101 Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems	6
9448 Ecology and Management of Inland Waters	4.5
5408 Ecology and Management of Marine Environments	4.5

### 6.3 Part II

A candidate who obtains a credit average or above in the subjects of Part I may proceed to the second part which shall be a research report on an approved research topic in the field of Ecological Management. Candidates may complete the research report in either six months of full-time study, enrolling in 5887 Research Project: Ecological Management (FT), or in twelve months of part-time study, enrolling in 5345 Research Project: Ecological Management (PT), each with the points value of twelve.

### 6.4 The examiners may recommend that:

- (a) the research report be accepted; or
- (b) the research report be accepted, subject to amendments being made to the report; or
- (c) the research report be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit it in a revised form; or
- (d) the research report be rejected.

## 7 General

- 7.1 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management and/or Terrestrial Ecology and Management, or a Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management shall surrender it before being admitted to the degree.

## Syllabuses

---

### 6317 Approaches to Management

*points value:* 4 *duration:* semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* Science at degree level.

*contact hours:* 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 5 weeks, plus one week of independent study and assessment.

*content:* Approaches to Management: One two-week module (Biodiversity of Mediterranean Lands) followed by three one-week modules (GIS and Remote Sensing; Conservation Biology; from theory to practice; Ecological Land Classification). The first module explores various ecological options for the management of terrestrial ecosystems, starting with an overview of the species, their distinctive characteristics and diversity. The second module introduces the nature of remote sensing data, land surface responses and some applications in ecological mapping and monitoring as well as providing hands-on experience with a personal computer based image analysis and ERMS, a grid cell GIS. This is followed by an historical perspective of conservation biology, biodiversity and extinction. Rules of thumb for nature reserves design and management. Population viability analysis as a tool for assessing threatened populations, and endangered species legislation. The fourth module examines the ecology of human-dominated landscapes where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and persists only in patches. This module has global significance, it will focus on dry sclerophyll forests and shrublands characteristic of southern Australia and contrast these with Western Europe and emphasise the different kinds of environmental change that operate at the landscape level to provide diagnostic features distinguishing between natural and human dominated ones. The course will involve lectures, case studies, group discussions and computer practicals and field excursions.

*assessment:* Will be at the completion of the subject and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative percentages allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

### 5517 Biological Statistics

*points value:* 2 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* required

*assumed knowledge:* Science at degree level

*contact hours:* 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 3 weeks, plus one week of independent study and assessment

*content:* Biological Statistics: Three one-week modules of full time study covering the detection and analysis of patterns in terrestrial communities. Emphasis will be placed on multivariate computer based methods such as classification and ordination techniques. The subject comprises lectures, computing workshops and self study.

*assessment:* Assessment will be at the completion of the subject and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

### 5823 Ecological Data Analysis, Modelling and Collation

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1 (including summer semester)

*quota:* required

*assumed knowledge:* Science at degree level.

*contact hours:* 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 6 weeks, plus one week of independent study and assessment

*content:* One and a half weeks introducing the processes and mechanics used in communicating science to other scientists and the public via the electronic and print media. Followed by three and a half weeks of advanced units in Ecological Data Collection, Analysis and Modelling. The subject comprises lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystems models, experimental design and interpretation.

*assessment:* Assessment will be at the completion of the subject and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

### 8101 Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems

*points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*quota:* required

*assumed knowledge:* Science at degree level

*contact hours:* 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 7 weeks, plus one week of independent study and assessment

*content:* Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems: Four two-week modules (Plant Growth

and Mineral Nutrition in semi-arid climates; An Ecological Basis for the Pastoral Utilisation of semi-arid Rangelands. Plant-Animal Interactions, Pests; Ecology of Fragmented Dry Sclerophyll Forests and Shrublands). These modules explore the nutritional challenges faced by plants growing in Mediterranean climates especially dry, acid, low nutrient soils and the adaptations to increase fitness in these environments. The ecological processes governing the expansion and retreat of species, vegetation patterns and how interactions between domestic and pest animals, exotic plants and native vegetation shape the flora and influence management in dry sclerophyll forests, shrublands and rangelands. The course includes lectures, field excursions, group and self-study programs based upon recommended literature.

*assessment:* Assessment will be at the completion of the subject and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

#### 9448 The Ecology and Management of Inland Waters

*points value:* 4.5

*duration:* semester 1 (including summer semester)

*quota:* required

*assumed knowledge:* Science at degree level

*contact hours:* 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 5 weeks, plus one week of independent study and assessment

*content:* The Ecology and Management of Inland Waters: Three modules (The Ecology of Floodplain Rivers, 1 week; The Ecology of Lakes, Reservoirs and Wetlands, 2 weeks; Water Resources Management and Conservation, 2 weeks). The first examines the ecology of Floodplain rivers and uses the River Murray as an Australian example of a manipulated river system in a semi-arid climate. The second module examines the interaction between catchment areas and inland aquatic systems, in particular the effects of nutrient loading and water regime on the ecology of these systems. The population ecology of a range of phytoplankton and aquatic plants which emphasises the reasons and causes of cyanobacterial blooms, the impact of the loss of aquatic macrophytes and biomanipulation as a strategy for improving water and habitat quality. The third module contrasts the principles of water resource management derived from temperate parts of the world with the Australian experience, an experience focused upon the management of water in semi-arid and sub-tropical

climates. It will consider the major physico-chemical and biological features of water in Australia of relevance to their management and conservation. The course will involve lectures, practicals, group discussions and some practicals and field excursions.

*assessment:* Assessment will be at the completion of the subject and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

#### 5408 The Ecology and Management of Marine Environments

*points value:* 4.5

*duration:* semester 1 including summer semester)

*quota:* required

*assumed knowledge:* Science at degree level

*contact hours:* 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 5 weeks, plus one week of independent study and assessment

*content:* The Ecology and Management of Marine Environments. Three modules (Ecological Processes in Coastal Systems and Marine Population Dynamics, 2 weeks; Marine Pollution Ecology and Aquaculture, 2 weeks; Adaptive Management of Renewable Resources, 1 week). The first examines the population ecology of a variety of marine plants and animals, ranging from the highly mobile to the sessile. The second module examines the ecological effects of marine pollution (nutrients, heavy metals, hydrocarbons etc), methods of detection, the design of impact assessment studies and monitoring program to detect low- and high-level contamination, and the ecology of aquaculture systems from extensive to intensive and their impact on the environment. The third module introduces students to the concepts of adaptive management which embraces uncertainty and involves interaction between all people involved in the use of renewable resources from the perspective of the scientific ecologist. The subject will involve lectures, group discussions based upon assigned reading, and practical sessions using computers.

*assessment:* Assessment will be at the completion of the subject and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative percentages allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

## Master of Science (Immunology)

## Master of Science (Medical Mycology)

## Master of Science (Microbiology)

## Master of Science (Virology)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

---

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for any of the foregoing degrees a person who has qualified for:
- (a) a degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science (second class or above) of The University of Adelaide or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and who has had at least three years of professional work experience, or
  - (b) a degree of another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and who has had professional experience in the relevant discipline of at least six years.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.2 above may be required to complete satisfactorily such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.
- 1.4 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under 1 above and whose native language is not English may be admitted to the course subject to satisfactory performance in an English language test.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the relevant Specific Course Rules; and
  - (b) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Faculty. The research report shall give the results of original research carried out by the candidate.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the research project shall be completed: (a) in one year of full-time study; or (b) in two consecutive years of part-time study.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of Pass in all subjects: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 4.2 On completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department two copies of the research report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.



## 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the course.

## 6 Course of study

The course of study for the degree shall be completed in one year of intensive work, commencing in mid-January of each year. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete units to the value of at least 36 points from the following:

- (a) compulsory subject

code	subject title	points
6206	Introductory Unit	6

- (b) two of the following subjects

7689	Advanced Topics in Immunology	9
1600	Advanced Topics in Medical Mycology	9
8121	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	9
3252	Advanced Topics in Virology	9

- (c) one of the following Research Projects

1139	Research Project in Immunology	12
7065	Research Project in Medical Mycology	12
7875	Research Project in Microbiology	12
5667	Research Project in Virology	12

## Syllabuses

---

### 6206 Introductory Unit

*points value:* 6

*duration:* 6 weeks (mid-January to end of February)

*contact hours:* 36 lectures and tutorials

*content:* An overview of two of the following disciplines: Immunology, Medical Mycology, Microbiology or Virology, designed to ensure that all candidates have a similar level of knowledge and to provide a grounding for the Advanced Units.

### Advanced units

The units of specialised study initially available will be Advanced Topics in Immunology, Advanced Topics in Medical Mycology, Advanced Topics in Microbiology and Advanced Topics in Virology and candidates will be required to select two of these. Each unit will involve 2-3 contact hours per week, of lectures and/or tutorials for 18 weeks and participation in a series of 9 seminars on selected topics in modern Immunology, Medical Mycology, Microbiology and Virology.

### 7689 Advanced Topics in Immunology

*points value:* 9

*duration:* 18 weeks (March to August)

*contact hours:* 45-65 (lectures, tutorials and seminars, 1-1.5 hours each)

*content:* The content will reflect the remarkable transformation in our understanding of the immune system and its functions that has been provided by the recent advances in cell identification using monoclonal antibodies, cell culture techniques, recombinant DNA methodology and protein chemistry. Detailed consideration will be given to the cellular and molecular aspects of the development of the immune system, and its response to infectious agents, tissue transplants and tumours. Topics to be covered include: Haemopoietic cells and their differentiation; Organisation of lymphoid tissues; The role of MHC products in the selection T cell repertoire; Antigen processing and presentations; Lymphocyte growth factors and cell surface receptors; Regulation of immune responses; Immunity to parasites, bacteria, tumours and tissue transplants.

### 1600 Advanced Topics in Medical Mycology

*points value:* 9

*duration:* 18 weeks (March to August)

*contact hours:* 45-65 (lectures, tutorials and seminars; 1-1.5 hours each)

*content:* Medical mycology is currently undergoing rapid changes on a global basis largely as a result of the dramatic increase in incidence of opportunistic fungal infection in the immunosuppressed group of patients. The aim of this subject is to provide an understanding of the aetiology, ecology, clinical disease, pathology, diagnosis and treatment of the superficial, cutaneous and subcutaneous mycoses, the dimorphic systemic mycoses and the emerging opportunistic systemic mycoses. The subject also contains a significant practical component: valuable work experience in a Medical Mycology Reference Laboratory will be gained. Specific topics to be covered include: The principles of antifungal therapy; *In vitro* antifungal susceptibility testing; The Epidemiology and identification of human pathogenic fungi; Rapid non-culture diagnostic procedures.

*assessment:* written examination and essays

### 8121 Advanced Topics in Microbiology

*points value:* 9

*duration:* 18 weeks (March to August)

*contact hours:* 45-65 (lectures, tutorials and seminars; 1-1.5 hours each)

*content:* In recent years great advances have been made in the characterisation of specific virulence determinants of bacteria and their modes of action, in the response of bacteria to specific environmental stimuli and in the rational basis for the design of vaccines and diagnostic agents. The application of molecular biology and recombinant DNA technology has been instrumental in many of these studies. The aim of this unit is to provide an understanding of how these advances were made and the directions being taken by research in these areas. Specific topics to be covered include: Molecular basis of bacterial pathogenesis; co-ordinate regulation of virulence determinants of bacteria; heat shock and stress responses; transport systems in bacteria.

### 3252 Advanced Topics in Virology

*points value:* 9

*duration:* 18 weeks (March to August)

*contact hours:* 45-65 (lectures, tutorials and seminars; 1-1.5 hours each)

*content:* The study of viruses, like many areas of biomedical science, has been revolutionised by the advent of nucleic acid hybridisation and molecular biology. This has permitted studies into the molecular

basis of pathogenicity. The aim of this unit is to examine how the above methods, coupled with classical virological techniques are used in modern Virology. Specific topics to be covered include: Detailed analysis of structure and function of selected viruses; Virus classification; Molecular biology of viruses; Assay and quantitation of viruses; Replication of RNA and DNA viruses; Viral pathogenesis and immune responses to viruses; Control of virus infections (viral vaccines and anti-viral drugs); Role of viruses in cellular transformation; Viroids.

**1139 Research Project in Immunology**

**7065 Research Project in Medical Mycology**

**7875 Research Project in Microbiology**

**5667 Research Project in Virology**

The syllabus details of each of the above four subjects are as follows:

*points value:* 12

*duration:* 19 weeks (September to January)

This part of the course will be taken on an individual basis and will require an independent investigation involving laboratory work, detailed analysis of data or a critical review of a selected topic in the candidate's chosen discipline. Appropriate supervision will be provided and some projects may need to be undertaken outside the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.

During three months of the course candidates will also be expected to attend a series of clinical and research seminars presented by invited speakers which will extend the areas covered in the units of specialised study.

A research report will have to be submitted at the completion of each research project. A period of 6 weeks will be devoted to this purpose (December–mid January).

*assessment:* The primary purpose of assessment and examination will be to aid candidates in achieving their academic goals by determining their depth of understanding of their areas of study and, when necessary, identifying problems in order to assist candidates in their training. Ultimately, candidates will have to satisfy the examiners that they have achieved a broad conceptual understanding of their fields of study and have developed the intellectual independence required to maintain their level of expertise after the completion of the course. Components which will contribute to the final assessment will include performance in tutorials, discussion groups and seminars (40%), in written examination and quality of essays (25%) and performance during the research project and the quality of the research report (35%).

## Master of Science (Medical and Health Physics)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 (a) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physics of The University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) The Faculty may accept a candidate who has qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of The University of Adelaide, or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, with a major sequence in Physics and appropriate practical experience, but may specify preliminary work to be undertaken by the candidate.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- (b) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Science.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed:

- (a) in not less than three semesters nor more than five semesters of full-time study; or
- (b) in not less than five semesters nor more than eight semesters of part-time study.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Science a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics two copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 5.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis.

#### 6 Course of study and thesis requirements

- 6.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science every candidate for the degree shall complete units to the value of 36 points from the following components, each of which counts as 4 points, and the project, 6.1(c), which counts as 12 points:
- (a) Coursework, comprising the following compulsory subjects:
- 7799 Applied Nuclear and Radiation Physics
  - 4743 Physical Measurement and Instrumentation
  - 3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology

Anatomy and Physiology M (Taught by the University of South Australia)

- (b) Coursework comprising two of the following optional units:
- 1264 Non-ionising Radiations
  - 1451 Radiology Physics
  - 2013 Radiotherapy Physics
  - 4341 Nuclear Medicine Physics
  - 2203 Environmental and Mining Health Physics
  - 8866 Laser Physics
- (c) A thesis on an approved short research project with clinical or field application.
- 6.2** (a) The course shall be a joint course, coordinated amongst the three participating institutions: The University of Adelaide, The University of South Australia and The Royal Adelaide Hospital by a Program Committee which contains a representative from each.
- (b) Students enrolled from The University of Adelaide shall be subject to the Statutes, Regulations and Rules of this University and the degree shall be awarded by this University. However, subjects may be given by staff from either University or the Royal Adelaide Hospital.
- 6.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 6.4** The Faculty of Science may grant status in subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
- 6.5** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study and choice of supervisor or supervisors must be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics (or by the Program Committee to its Coordinator) at enrolment each year.
- 6.6** The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects, where a student has not completed an Honours degree.
- 6.7** The examiners appointed under 5.2 above after interviewing the student, may recommend that:
- (a) the thesis be accepted; or
  - (b) the thesis be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form; or
  - (c) the thesis be rejected.
- 6.8** In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under 6.6 above, pass in each of the compulsory subjects and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Science as satisfactory for the purposes of the degree.

## Syllabuses

---

This vocational degree aims to provide a bridge between the training of a professional physicist and the specialised knowledge and experience required in a clinical or field situation where the physicist is required to interact effectively with medical, technical and health professionals. It will enable the graduate to become productive more quickly, and will provide research training in an appropriate area of specialised interest. As such, it is a useful preliminary to Ph.D. study.

The degree is a coursework degree, with a significant research project. It involves close co-operation with the Royal Adelaide Hospital and University of South Australia through a Program Committee. Some coursework subjects may not be offered every year. The masters course is open to qualified graduates from either institution who are approved under the separate regulations. The specialised optional units may be offered with the assistance of visiting lecturers.

It is envisaged that the degree can be completed in three semesters of full-time study including a summer semester for the research project. A total of 36 points is required to complete the degree. Separate units normally count 4 points, except for the Research Project, 12 points. Status will be given in subjects taken previously up to 8 points.

It is permissible for students to enrol for individual units for credit without intending to complete the masters degree. Such entry is open to graduates in science, medicine or engineering.

### timetable

Detailed timetables are issued at the beginning of each academic semester.

### textbooks

Reading lists are provided by the Department throughout the course.

### assessment

Each subject may be examined immediately after formal instruction has been completed, or continuous assessment may be used. On submission of the thesis on the research project, a panel of examiners will interview the student before awarding a grade. In addition candidates are expected to become conversant with the literature in the project area, to attend seminars and may be called upon to give a seminar on their research projects.

## compulsory subjects

### 7799 Applied Nuclear and Radiation Physics

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level III Physics and Mathematics

*content:* Systematic properties of nuclei, stability, activities, types of decay and decay schemes and radioactive sources, natural backgrounds and the radioactive decay chains. Models of nuclei such as the liquid drop model which leads to the semi-empirical mass formula, shell model and magic numbers and the collective model are discussed. Nuclear reactions and spectroscopy, activation and source preparation, sources and detectors of neutrons and gamma rays, reactors and meson factories. Generation of high energy radiation. Theory of radiation transport, radiation interaction processes and energy losses, including build-up, kerma and absorbed dose, high energy electron-photon showers (Heitler model), radiation length and critical energy, range-energy relations, and shielding for electrons, photons and neutrons.

*assessment:* written examination (50%); and assignments (50%)

### 4743 Physical Measurement and Instrumentation

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level III Physics

*content:* General consideration of measurement in a medical environment. Introduction to pulse and analogue electronics, signal processing, biological and instrumentation amplifiers, radiation detectors, noise and resolution (diodes, ionisation chambers, proportional counters, scintillation detectors etc), quantitative measurements and dosimetry, laser applications and safety, electrical safety, transducers, sensors, electrocardiogram and intensive care monitoring, medical computing and data processing. Introduction to ionising and non-ionising radiation dosimetry, units, dosimeters (ion chambers, solid state detectors, thermoluminescent, chemical and film dosimetry). Ethics of measurement.

*assessment:* assignments and essay (50%); written examination (50%)

### 3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level I Physics.

*content:* Cell biology, radiation genetics, effect of radiation and ultraviolet light on tissues and organs, clinical symptoms, late effects, absorbed dose, LET, RBE, radiation chemistry, genetic doubling doses in animals and man, expectations at low doses (adults vs. embryos), DNA, chromosomal and cellular effects, repair mechanisms and repair-deficient disorders, implications for protection, accidents and emergencies, epidemiological studies, atomic bomb survivors, cancer and background radiation levels, risk factors and risk assessment, preparedness and planning, decontamination, waste-disposal, handling of radioactive sources and X-ray apparatus, statistics, compartmental analysis, acute and chronic exposure, recommendations of ICRP, legislation and codes of practice. Infrared, microwaves and electromagnetic fields.

*assessment:* assignments and essay (50%); written examination (50%)

### Anatomy and Physiology M

(Taught by University of South Australia, School of Pharmacy and Medical Laboratory Science. Students should enrol at the University of South Australia by cross-institution enrolment.)

*duration:* semester 2

*content:* Chordate anatomy and physiology: circulatory system, respiratory system, alimentary system, excretory system, skeletal and muscular system, reproductive system, defence system, nervous system, endocrine systems. Developmental biology: basic processes, control mechanisms, human ecology.

*assessment:* written examination

### optional subjects

#### 2203 Environmental and Mining Health Physics

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Exposure pathways, radon, mining and milling, naturally occurring radioactivity and series, mineral sands, wastes and waste management, environmental impacts. The general mechanisms of physical control, eg, time/distance/shielding, delay and decay, dilute and disperse, concentrate and contain. The general mechanisms of institutional control, regulatory regimes in Australia, ICRP, NHMRC, State regulations, licensing and registration. The ICRP scheme of things, control of quantitative risk, ALARA principle. Modelling, pathways, monitoring, the concept of critical group, UNSCEAR. Radiation in the

workplace, sealed sources, unsealed sources, natural sources in mining and milling, monitoring and control, accidents and emergencies.

Case studies, eg, uranium mines, rehabilitated and abandoned sites, rare earth plants, radwaste disposal sites, nuclear fuel cycle.

*assessment:* assignments (50%); written examination (50%)

#### 8866 Laser Physics

*duration:* semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* Level III Optics

*content:* Introduction to lasers and non-linear optics, interaction of light with matter, probability of emission and absorption, stimulated emission, Bose-Einstein statistics, coherence. Laser resonators, Fabry-Perot, classification of resonators, graded reflectivity, geometrics, rings, gaussian waves, diffraction, modes. Macroscopic description of gain medium, dispersion, rate equations, saturation, broadening, hole-burning, opto-coupling, pulsed lasers, Q-switching, mode-locking, second harmonic generation, holography. Particular lasers and their medical applications, eg, to surgery, lithotripsy, ophthalmology, angioplasty etc, laser safety.

*assessment:* assignments (50%); examination (50%)

#### 1264 Non-ionising Radiations

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Study of UV, ultrasound and electromagnetic waves and their effect on living tissue. Electrostatic fields, electromagnetic wave propagation, energy transfer processes, interaction of static and ELF electric and magnetic fields with biological systems, experimental RF and microwave dosimetry, biological effects of RF and microwave fields, measurement techniques for static, ELF, RF and microwave fields, rationale for exposure standards.

*assessment:* assignments and essay (50%); written examination (50%)

#### 4341 Nuclear Medicine Physics

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* General overview of image process and perception. Imaging techniques and instrumentation, including scintillation detector, rectilinear scanner and gamma camera. Production and properties of radionuclides, generators and clinical radiochemistry. Static and dynamic imaging, dual photon absorptiometry, SPECT and PET. Theory of image processing and techniques, 3-D reconstruction and rendering.

Non-imaging metabolic techniques (eg, thyroid uptake), in-vitro studies and instrumentation (eg, well counters), compartment analysis. Dosimetry of internally-deposited radionuclides (MIRD). Therapeutic techniques using unsealed sources as above.

*assessment:* assignments and essay (50%); written examination (50%)

### 1451 Radiology Physics

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* General overview of image process and perception. Conventional radiology including diagnostic X-ray machines, image formation and enhancement (basic radiation interaction processes, attenuation, filtration, beam restriction, filters, grids, geometric effects, intensifiers). Photographic properties of X-ray film, X-ray image formation. Special techniques (cinefluorography, mammography, axial tomography, TV techniques, stereoscopy and subtraction techniques). Xeroradiography, computerised tomography and digital techniques. Theory of image processing, 3-D reconstruction and rendering, cost/benefit and risk analysis. Quality assurance.

*assessment:* assignments and essay (50%); written examination (50%)

### 2013 Radiotherapy Physics

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

*content:* Superficial and deep X-ray units,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$  units, electron accelerators. Electron and photon interactions in biological tissues. Bragg-Gray theory and electronic equilibrium. Depth-dose curves and dose profiles. Primary and scattered radiation. Tissue-air ratios, tissue maximum ratios. Effects of source geometry, collimation and scattering media. Modelling of radiotherapy beam (equivalent path length, effective tissue air ratios, Batho power law, superposition theory and Monte Carlo modelling). Introduction to treatment planning. Radiotherapy dose meters and instrumentation. Calibration (dosimetry protocols) and quality assurance, beam data acquisition. Clinical radiobiology including tumour control probability, tissue tolerance, modelling and effects of oxygen tension, tumour volume, fractionation and particle LET. Brachytherapy. Neutron, neutron capture and pion therapy. Dosimetry of internally deposited radionuclides and therapeutic techniques using unsealed sources ( $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$  and  $^{153}\text{Sm}$ ).

*assessment:* assignments and essay (50%); written examination (50%)

### 9938 Supervised Research Project

*points value:* 12

*duration:* full year

*content:* This short project affords students the opportunity of applying their coursework and gaining research techniques and experience related to the hospital or field environment. It is essential that the choice of project should reflect the vocational emphasis of the course by having direct clinical or field involvement as well as reflecting the particular interests of the student. Students are responsible for choosing a supervisor who must be approved by the Program Committee. The project may be taken in co-operation with a public or private organisation interested in radiological protection, in which case a supervisor in the organisation may be appointed. It should aim to be a complete investigation of a restricted field. It should contain a literature survey and references to the published literature.

*assessment:* thesis (70%); *viva voce* examination or seminar (30%)



# Master of Science (Exercise Physiology) and Master of Science (Neuromuscular Physiology)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 (a) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for either of the foregoing degrees a person who has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physiology, the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University, or who holds a qualification of another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- (b) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for either of the foregoing degrees a person who has qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University with a major in Physiology, or who holds a qualification of another institution accepted by the University for the purpose and provides satisfactory evidence of suitable experience.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for either of the degrees an applicant who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 A candidate admitted under 1.2 above may be required to complete satisfactorily such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.
- 1.4 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under 1 above and whose native language is not English may be admitted to the course subject to satisfactory performance in an English Language test.

### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- (b) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Physiology.

### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of Faculty, the subjects of study and the Research Project shall normally be completed in three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of Pass in all subjects: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass
- 4.2 On completion of the Research Project the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department two copies of the research report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 6 Course of study

6.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the Master of Science (Exercise Physiology) shall complete satisfactorily units to the value of at least 36 points as follows:

code	subject title	points
9953	Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part I	6
7519	Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part II	6
1148	Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I	6
7954	Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II	6
5375	Research Project in Exercise Physiology	12

6.2 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the Master of Science (Neuromuscular Physiology) shall complete satisfactorily units to the value of at least 36 points as follows:

code	subject title	points
9953	Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part I	6
7519	Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part II	6
7055	Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part I*	6
7607	Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part II*	6
5278	Research Project in Neuromuscular Physiology*	12

\* Not offered in 1996

## Syllabuses

### 9953 Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part I

*points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Part I of the course is directed at exploring the cellular bases of neuromuscular function as they relate to human movements and performance.

### 7519 Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part II

*points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Part II of the course is directed at exploring the cellular basis of human movements and performance.

*assessment:* For the two subjects above: Several assessment procedures will be applied and supported by clearly identified specific criteria provided to the candidates. The procedures will include: (i) assessment of acquisition of a factual knowledge base from the didactic components of the program. This will be in the form of a written examination; (ii) assessment of the candidates ability to use their knowledge and practical skills in a problem solving context; (iii) assessment of written assignments.

### 1148 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I

*points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Part I of the advanced program will be concerned with a detailed analysis of the fundamental principles of the human physiological response to exercise, concentrating on energy delivery and the intricacies of integrative control and homeostasis and exploring the latest concepts and research initiatives in these areas. Environmental and comparative aspects of human performance will also be considered.

### 7954 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II

*points value:* 6 *duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 4 hours per week

*content:* Part II of the advanced studies program will be concerned with the more applied aspects of human physical performance in general population across the broad age, gender and health spectra. The scientific basis to the physiological response to physical activity,

its consequences and particular features will be considered in individuals with cardio-respiratory, neuromuscular and other diseases, in the several recognised age groupings of the population and in elite athletes involving a spectrum of physical demands. In all of the above the consequences peculiar to each gender will be highlighted, discussed and compared.

*assessment:* For the two subjects above: Several assessment procedures will be applied and supported by clearly identified specific criteria provided to the candidates. The procedures, which for the most part are continuous, will include: (i) assessment of acquisition of a factual knowledge base from the didactic components of the Advanced Studies program. This will be in the form of a written examination; (ii) assessment of the candidates ability to use their knowledge and practical skills in a problem-solving context; (iii) assessment of written assignments.

### 5375 Research Project in Exercise Physiology

*points value:* 12 *duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* The Department of Physiology has an innovative research program in exercise physiology with full infrastructure support. Given that the experiments will be on human subjects, candidates will work usually as part of a research team but will be assessed independently. Students will be given advice on potential research topics but may choose their own area of research. The execution of the project will provide excellent training in problem-solving strategies and provide an excellent basis for whichever career field students enter after graduation.

*assessment:* Several assessment procedures will be applied at all stages of the research project including: (i) preparation of a background literature review for the proposed project and completion of detailed research-style application and ethics clearance forms; (ii) presentation of results as both a poster and oral communication; (iii) presentation of the final report as a scientific manuscript. It is hoped that some of these may be submitted for publication.

Precise written assessment criteria will be provided to the candidates for every form of assessment.

### 7055 Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part I

*points value:* 6 *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Part I of the advanced studies program will involve a detailed account of how movements are controlled by the human nervous system in health and, to a lesser extent, in disease. Particular attention will be paid to muscles and fatigue mechanisms, and their relationship to normal movements.

*assessment:* Several assessment procedures will be applied and supported by clearly identified specific criteria provided to the candidates. The procedures will include: (i) a written examination on the subject material presented in lectures; (ii) assessment of written assignments.

*assessment:* Several assessment procedures will be applied at all stages of the research project including: (i) preparation of a background literature review for the proposed project, completion of detailed research-grant style application and ethics clearance forms; (ii) presentation of results as both a poster and oral communication; (iii) presentation of the final report in the form of a scientific manuscript. It is hoped that some of these may be submitted for publication.

Precise written assessment criteria will be provided for the candidates for every form of assessment.

### **7607 Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part II**

*points value:* 6      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 3 hours per week

*content:* Part II of the advanced program will involve a detailed account of how movements are controlled by the human nervous system in health and, to a lesser extent, in disease. Particular attention will be paid to muscles and fatigue mechanisms, and their relationship to normal movements. An additional objective will be to put the current concepts of how movements are controlled into the context of the participants' career interests, eg into physiotherapy, rehabilitation medicine or sports science.

*assessment:* Several assessment procedures will be applied and supported by clearly identified specific criteria provided to the candidates. The procedures will include: (i) a written examination on the subject material presented in lectures; (ii) assessment of written assignments.

### **5278 Research Project in Neuromuscular Physiology**

*points value:* 12      *availability:* not offered in 1996

*contact hours:* 8 hours per week for 13 weeks

*content:* The Department of Physiology has an innovative research program in neuromuscular physiology with full infrastructure support. Given that the experiments will be on human subjects, candidates will work as a research team but will be assessed independently. The candidates in a research group will choose their own area of research, and the execution of the project will provide training in problem-solving strategies. This experience will provide a sound basis for their chosen career field.

# Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for:

- (a) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science with honours in Geology or Geophysics of The University of Adelaide or of another university; or
- (b) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of The University of Adelaide or another university with a major sequence of study in Geology or Geophysics, and appropriate practical experience.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to complete satisfactorily such additional work as it may prescribe.

### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules;
- (b) comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- (c) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Science. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.

### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed:

(a) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study; or

(b) in not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.

3.2 A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

3.3 A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in 3.1 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Science a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 5 General

5.1 A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics or the Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics shall surrender the Honours degree or the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

### 6 Subjects of study and thesis requirements

6.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components:

- (a) Coursework, comprising the following compulsory subjects:
  - 5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A)
  - 4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B)
- (b) Thesis on approved research project.
- (c) Period of placement in industry.

## 7 Assessment and examinations

- 7.1 On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar of Graduate Studies three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 7.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University for each thesis.
- 7.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 7.4 The Faculty of Science may grant status in either one or two subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
- 7.5 A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics at enrolment each year.
- 7.6 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects.
- 7.7 A candidate shall pursue an approved research project of relevance to the interests of the Department of Geology and Geophysics in Petroleum Geology or Geophysics under the control of the Department and under the guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Science. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of Geology and Geophysics. The thesis required under 2.1(c) and 6.1(b) above shall embody the results of this research project.

7.8 In connection with his or her research project a candidate will be required to undertake a six to twelve week placement or an equivalent period of previous work experience with a company or other organisation, of relevance, involved in petroleum exploration, extraction processing and/or research approved by the Director of the National Centre.

7.9 The examiners appointed under 7.2 above may recommend that:

- (a) the thesis be accepted; or
- (b) the thesis be accepted but that minor amendments be made to it; or
- (c) the thesis be accepted subject to:
  - (i) specified amendments being made to it; or
  - (ii) the candidate satisfactorily undertaking an oral or written examination; or
- (d) the thesis be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit it in a revised form; or
- (e) the thesis be rejected.

7.10 In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under 7.6 above, pass in each of the two compulsory subjects, complete a period of placement as in 7.8 above, and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Science as satisfactory for the purposes of the degree.

## Syllabuses

The degree is primarily a research degree, with a significant coursework component. It involves close interaction with the petroleum industry via the research projects chosen and may involve a period of placement with a company or organisation associated with the industry. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six week period during July – August when required. Full-time students undertake all their coursework during the first six months in association with 5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics. The remainder of the two year period is devoted to the research project and thesis.

On the basis of the nature of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

### timetable

Detailed timetables are issued at the beginning of each academic year.

### prerequisites

The pre-requisites for these subjects are the same as for entry as a candidate.

### textbooks

Reading lists are provided by the Centre throughout the course.

### assessment

Assessment of the subjects is spread across a variety of formats and throughout the year. Formal written and oral assessments are conducted at the end of 5 to 6 week periods. Assessment is also conducted via marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars.

### 5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A)

### 4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B)

The subjects include general geological topics such as basin analysis, sedimentology, diagenesis, and structure. Most of these subjects are revised during the field trip to the Flinders Ranges. Geophysical topics include seismic interpretation, seismic acquisition and processing, and sequence stratigraphy. Topics specifically related to the petroleum industry include wireline logs, petrophysics and wellsite geology.

There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Geologists may do petroleum geochemistry, applied palaeontology and isotope studies while the geophysicists concentrate on seismic acquisition, signal analysis and seismic processing. Topics related to the development of personal skills include economics, management and communication skills. Many of the topics covered above are drawn together in case studies and all are made relevant to the petroleum industry.

5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A) includes the mainly geological component of the coursework and 4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B) includes the mainly geophysical component. As the amount of time devoted to each component will vary between geology and geophysics students, the total for each component is added and the average mark assigned to each subject.

## Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science

### Regulations

- 1
  - (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in The University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science or Engineering, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Science, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in The University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who has qualified for a degree of another university or institution of higher education recognised by The University of Adelaide and has had a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the person concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, had an adequate scientific training.
  - (c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, adequate scientific credentials.
  - (d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science before the expiration of five years from the date of original graduation.
- 2
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his/her scientific achievements and of the work to be submitted for the degree.
- (b) The Faculty of Science shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his/her work; or (iii) not allow the applicant to proceed; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
  - (c) If the Faculty approves the subject or subjects of the work and the candidate proceeds with the submission the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
- 3
  - (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he/she has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such published works as a candidate may submit for examination.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has made use of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms the portions of the work claimed as original.
  - (d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4
  - The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.



- 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.
- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulation allowed 4 November, 1965.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 5; 23 Jan. 1975: 1; 15 Jan. 1976: 6;  
4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.21 Feb. 1991: 1.13 Feb.  
1992: 1(b).

... the ... of the ...

... the ... of the ...

... the ... of the ...

# Board of Graduate Studies

## Contents

<b>Doctor of Philosophy</b> <i>Ph.D.</i>	
Regulations .....	1126
Schedules .....	1127
<b>Higher degrees by research .....</b>	<b>1130</b>
<b>Specifications for thesis .....</b>	<b>1133</b>

# Doctor of Philosophy

## Regulations

- 1 There shall be a Board of Graduate Studies.
- 2 The Board shall comprise:
  - (a) a Dean of Graduate Studies, appointed by the University for a five-year term;
  - (b) four members of the academic staff elected by the Academic Board for two or three year terms;
  - (c) two postgraduate students appointed by the Postgraduate Students' Association in accordance with procedures drawn up from time to time and approved by the Council.
- 3 The Board shall perform the functions required of it under these regulations and such other functions as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

## The degree of Doctor of Philosophy

- 4 There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- 5
  - (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the academic standing required for the candidature, the course of study and research for the degree, the condition of candidature and the assessment for the degree.
  - (b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- 6 Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of The University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof.<sup>#</sup> Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
- 7 The Board may, in accordance with conditions prescribed in the Schedules, grant credit in the course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for research undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
- 8 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study or, if the Head of the Department concerned is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by half-time study. Except in circumstances approved by the Board, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:
  - (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of commencement of candidature;
  - (b) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the date of commencement of candidature.
- 9 The Board may review the progress of a candidate at any time during the course of candidature and, if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, may recommend to the Council that the candidature be terminated.
- 10 On the completion of the approved course of study and research, a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be so submitted. The Board shall prescribe the form in which the thesis shall be submitted and the number of copies to be submitted.
- 11 The thesis and any other material submitted shall be assessed by examiners external to the University and in accordance with the schedules. The thesis shall:
  - (a) display original and critical thought;
  - (b) be a significant contribution to knowledge;
  - (c) relate the topic of research to the broader framework of the discipline within which it falls; and
  - (d) be clearly, accurately and cogently written and be suitably illustrated and documented.

12 After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Board shall determine that:

- (a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or
- (b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or
- (c) the candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,
  - (i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or
  - (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or
- (d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or
- (e) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master; or
- (f) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master upon making suitable amendments to the thesis; or
- (g) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or the degree of Master.

13 Such number of copies of a thesis and any other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Barr Smith Library or elsewhere in the University as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the copies shall be available for loan and photocopy.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 9; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10; 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 10; 1 March 1984: 1-13; 21 Feb. 1991: 1, 2, 5; 24 Nov 1993:2.

#Where a Master's degree is presented as a qualification for admission to a PhD course, the Master's degree must contain a research component deemed appropriate by the Board of Graduate Studies. A Master's degree which contains only coursework will not be accepted for this purpose.

## Schedules

### Guidelines

1 The Council, on the recommendation of the Board, may from time to time approve guidelines or any matters included in the Schedules and may authorise Faculties, Deans of Faculties, Heads of Departments or the Registrar, Graduate Studies, to act in accordance with such guidelines without reference to the Board in each case.

### Acceptance

- 2 A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless:
  - (a) the applicant's proposed field of study and research is acceptable to the Department(s) responsible for the supervision of the candidate's work.
  - (b) in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 7, at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

### Academic standing

- 3 The academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or upper second class Honours) or a degree of Master of The University of Adelaide.
- 4 A person who holds a degree of another University may be accepted as a candidate provided that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of The University of Adelaide.
- 5 The Board may accept as a candidate a graduate who does not qualify under clause 3 or 4 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study or research and (b) has passed a qualifying examination of Honours standard prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.
- 6 The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 7, provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standard as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that the person's progress so far has been satisfactory.

### Date of candidature

- 7 The candidature shall normally date from the month in which the candidate begins the course

of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate granted credit under regulation 7 the candidature shall normally expire, (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from when the candidate commenced work in the other course, or (ii) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the month the candidate commenced work in the other course. The approval of the Board is required for any different expiry date.

### Work for the degree

**8** A candidate shall pursue an approved course of study and research under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the University. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of the University in which the candidate is registered.

### Required program of activities at the commencement of candidature

- 9**
- (a) Each candidate shall complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months from commencement of candidature.
  - (b) Continuation of the candidate's enrolment is conditional upon the completion of the activities to the satisfaction of the Department(s) concerned.
  - (c) Such activities will be determined by the Department(s) in which the candidate is enrolled. They will include the completion and the presentation of a detailed research proposal, and other courses or skills training deemed necessary by the Department(s) concerned.
  - (d) At the completion of the structured program, each candidate shall submit to the Board a research proposal in such form as the Board may prescribe.
  - (e) Candidates who have completed the first year of a Master's course by research and who are qualified and permitted by the Board to transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy will be deemed to have completed this structured program of activities.

### Split Ph.D. Program

- 10**
- (a) A candidate may be permitted to enrol in the Split Program on the conditions that the Department(s) concerned can ensure, and the Board of Graduate Studies is

satisfied, that appropriate external supervision, with appropriate affiliation, and facilities are available.

- (b) A student who is enrolled in the Split Program is required to complete a period of residence of at least 12 months in The University of Adelaide. At least six months of this period of residence must be at the commencement of the student's candidature to complete the structured program of activities as required under Schedule 9.
- (c) In accordance with Regulation 8, a student who is enrolled in the Split program may proceed to the degree either by full-time or half-time study.
- (d) On the recommendation of the Department, the Board may permit an enrolled student to enrol in the Split Program subject to the conditions specified in 10 (a), (b) and (c) above.
- (e) A student who is enrolled in the Split Program may be permitted to convert to the normal Ph.D. program and be subject to the conditions normally applied.
- (f) Notwithstanding 10 (a) to (d) above, students who are enrolled in the Split Program are also required to abide by the Regulations, Schedules and Guidelines for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

### Annual Review

- 11** A formal review of a candidate's progress shall be conducted by Departments at least once a year, in accordance with the guidelines which are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies. A written report of the review (on the prescribed Annual Review proforma) must be forwarded to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, by no later than 30 October each year. A candidate's re-enrolment in the following year is conditional upon him/her having attained satisfactory progress in the year.

### Absence from the university

- 12** Except for those who are enrolled in the Split Program, the Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of the approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years full-time (or equivalent) under the control of the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 7, and in other exceptional circumstances, the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

- 13 The Head of the relevant Department may permit a candidate who is not enrolled in the Split Program to spend six months in any one year of the candidature away from the University on work connected with the research for the degree. The total period of such absence should not normally exceed twelve months. A period in excess of twelve months should be approved in advance by the Board.

#### Intermission of candidature

- 14 A candidate whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If such an application is approved the minimum and maximum periods specified in regulation 8 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

#### Extension of candidature

- 15 A candidate may be granted one extension of candidature by the Board of twelve months beyond the maximum period specified in regulation 8, but if the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

#### Completion of thesis outside the university

- 16 A candidate who has completed the equivalent of two years full-time working under the control of the University, who has completed the experimental work (where appropriate) and whose progress is sufficiently well advanced to permit the satisfactory completion of the thesis outside the University, may be granted permission by the Board to complete the writing-up of the thesis outside the University. If such an application is approved the candidate will be allowed either twelve months or until the end of any extension of candidature which has been granted under clause 14 to submit the thesis. If the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

#### Resumption of suspended candidature

- 17 A candidature which has been suspended will be resumed if a final draft of the thesis which has not departed from the field of study which was being pursued before the candidature was suspended is subsequently submitted within two years from the date of suspension to the relevant Department and is satisfactory to that Department. Any extension beyond the two years shall be determined on a case by case basis by the Board of Graduate Studies in consultation with the relevant Faculty/Department. Approval

of the Board is required for resumption of a suspended candidature under any other conditions.

In special circumstances the Board may approve the resumption of a suspended candidature for one period of up to six months prior to the submission of the final draft.

#### Intention to submit thesis

- 18 A candidate shall notify the Registrar, Graduate Studies, in writing, approximately three months before he or she expects to submit the thesis required under regulation 10. A summary of the thesis, together with the proposed thesis title, should be submitted at the same time.

#### Loan or photocopy of thesis

- 19 A candidate who does not wish to allow the thesis to be lent or photo-copied when it is deposited in the Library under regulation 13 shall make written application to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, at the same time as he or she notifies his or her intention to submit. The withholding of such permission and the period of time involved shall be determined by the Board.

#### Examination of thesis

- 20 (a) Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, at the same time as the notification of intention to submit required under schedule 18.
- (b) The Board shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University, taking account of any objections raised under (a) and the recommendations of the Head of the relevant Department.
- (c) The examiners shall be requested to report in such form as the Board prescribes and to recommend one of the alternatives listed in regulation 12.
- (d) After consideration of the reports of the examiners, the Board may appoint a third external examiner and/or an external arbitrator.

#### General

- 21 When, in the opinion of the Board of Graduate Studies, special circumstances exist, the Board, on the recommendation of the relevant Department in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-20 above.

## Higher degrees by research

### Introduction

This document must be read in conjunction with the:

- (a) Regulations and Schedules for the relevant degree(s) which are published in Volume II of the University Calendar, and
- (b) *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*, published by the Board of Graduate Studies.

These documents explain procedures to be followed and contain guidelines on supervision and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and the various Masters degrees by research offered by The University of Adelaide. These degrees are awarded solely on the successful examination of a thesis prepared by the candidate under supervision and embodying the results of a period of research. (Faculties may also apply these guidelines to the research components of those Masters degrees which have an advanced study or coursework component and a research component.)

These documents are intended for use by supervisors and candidates throughout the period of candidature and will be a useful reference for intending candidates, Heads of Departments and Postgraduate Coordinators.

### 1 The enrolment process

#### 1.1 The decision to enrol

Several factors must be taken into account by a potential candidate and the Head of the relevant Department before the decision is made to enrol for a higher degree.

(a) *Academic*

In general, it is necessary for the potential candidate to have qualified for an Australian university honours degree (first or second class) or its equivalent, or higher. Please check with the Registrar, Graduate Studies, for further details.

(b) *Finance*

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy and some Masters degrees can be completed on a half-time basis, so that it is possible for students, in some instances, to be self-supporting from sources other than scholarships while enrolled. The University and the Commonwealth Government each offers a limited number

of postgraduate scholarships annually almost exclusively to full time students. Details of the scholarships available may be obtained from the Registrar, Scholarships.

Departments receive funding which is based (in part) on the number of postgraduate students enrolled in the Department, and the Department is generally expected to provide equipment and funds for the research to be carried out. In particular, the development of the research proposal must take account of both the academic acceptability of the project and the resource implications for the Department and Faculty concerned.

(c) *Choice of field of study and supervisor*

A person who is contemplating enrolling for a higher degree should discuss the proposed candidature with the Head or Postgraduate Coordinator and members of the relevant Department(s), and a decision must be made before the commencement of the candidature on the general area of study and the supervisor(s) to be appointed to guide the candidate in the research. Since it is important that the supervisor is active in the general area of research which is chosen, it is clear that the choice of the field of study and supervisor are inter-related and decisions on both matters will need to be made together.

Guidelines for the supervision of higher degree candidates are outlined in the *Code of Practice*. Intending candidates may find it useful to discuss the general approach to supervision with potential supervisors at the outset. Clear understandings on issues such as how closely the work is to be supervised, the planned frequency of meetings between supervisors and candidates, the expectation of such meetings and the nature and level of commentary on the various stages of the work should be reached as soon as the supervisor has been appointed.



Where a student is to participate in a team project, the student's specific contribution to the project and the relationship with other participants should be clarified at the outset.

Where a student is to enrol in the Split Program for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Refer Section 3 below), appropriate external supervision must be confirmed by the Head of Department, and approved by the Board of Graduate Studies, prior to enrolment. External supervisors should be affiliated with an appropriate university or research facility.

## 1.2 Enrolment

Research students are advised to enrol and commence their studies at the beginning of either Semester I or Semester II, as appropriate, so that they can participate in the Structured Program organised by their respective Faculty/Department.

If further information or clarification of any matter is required before enrolment, it may be obtained from the Graduate Studies Office.

Enrolment and HECS forms are issued only when an application for candidature has been accepted. In the case of an applicant who had previously enrolled in a course in The University of Adelaide, an enrolment form will NOT be issued if the applicant is in bad financial standing with the University. If you are in such a position, please contact the Registrar, Graduate Studies, to discuss the matter. Completed forms must be returned before the date on which work commences for the degree.

## 2 The structured program of activities at the commencement of candidature

Each candidate commencing a Ph.D. must complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months of candidature, as specified by the Department in which the candidate is enrolled. The program will include the presentation of a detailed research proposal and the completion of any other courses or training that may be deemed necessary. The resource implications for the Department must be built into the development of the research proposal and departmental obligations must be specified at the conclusion of the required program. Departments/faculties may require candidates commencing Masters by research to participate in the structured program.

Candidates will be required to complete and submit to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, the *Completion of Structured Program and Research Proposal* form upon completion of the structured program.

Candidates are expected to be able to comprehend and read and write conversational and non-technical English when they commence. Although it is the candidate's responsibility to ensure that such skills are adequate, supervisors are expected to assess the candidate's proficiency in English Language within the first semester of candidature and where appropriate, as part of a structured program, to direct candidates to courses offered by the Language and Learning Service of the Advisory Centre for University Education (ACUE).

## 3 Split program for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Application for enrolment in the Split Program must be made on the appropriate form, obtainable from the Registrar, Graduate Studies. A candidate should normally complete a period of at least twelve months in residence at The University of Adelaide. At least six months of this period should be at the commencement of candidature in order to complete the structured program of activities. The Head of Department must ensure that appropriate external supervision and facilities are available before recommending to the Board of Graduate Studies that a candidate be permitted to enrol in the Split Program.

If the status of candidature is to be full-time, the Board of Graduate Studies must be satisfied that the candidate is able to devote their full attention to the research project. Accordingly, the candidate must provide documentation supporting their application in the form of, for example, a supporting letter from the external supervisor and/or the Head of the institution or facility in which the student is to undertake the research and this must be accepted by the Department and the Board of Graduate Studies.

The financial implications of the student's research project must be negotiated and clarified between the Department, and any other external institution that is involved in providing supervision or facilities, in advance of confirmation of the student's candidature. The University cannot accept any retrospective financial claims. Similarly, any claims to be made on the intellectual property generated by the student must be negotiated between and confirmed with all parties concerned in advance of confirmation of the student's candidature.

As with other Ph.D. candidates, candidates enrolled in the Split Program will also be subject to an annual review of academic progress and will be required to re-enrol each year. The University of Adelaide will at all times retain the ultimate authority over all matters pertaining to the student's candidature, the process of examination of the thesis and the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

#### **4 Intellectual property**

In instances where a student and supervisor identify a general area of research in a commercially sensitive area, the student must sign a Student Project Participation Agreement with the University at the time of enrolment or as soon as possible thereafter.

If a potential candidate is an employee of another organisation, a formal agreement must be reached between the candidate, the University and the candidate's employer with respect to the ownership of any intellectual property arising from the research, preferably prior to enrolment.

The Student Project Participation Agreement or any agreement between the University and a candidate's employer must be signed before completion of the structured program and confirmation of the student's candidature.

#### **5 Further information**

Intending candidates are requested to contact the Registrar, Graduate Studies, for further information regarding course details and requirements.

# Specifications for thesis

## 1 Preparation

The responsibility for the layout of the thesis and selection of the title rests with the candidate after discussion with the supervisor(s), and the completed thesis should be shown to the supervisor(s) before submission. The candidate must consult with the Department concerning selection of an appropriate style for the thesis. A list of useful guides and style manuals for theses may be obtained on request from the Information Services Librarian of the Barr Smith Library. The Language and Learning Service of the ACUE also runs seminars and workshops on thesis writing.

### 1.1 Thesis Format

The submission of a series of published papers bound together as a thesis is not acceptable for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, for any degree of Master by research, the thesis component of the Master by coursework, and the Doctor of Medicine by research.

The thesis should incorporate in the following order:

- (a) A title page giving the title of the thesis in full, the name of the candidate, the name of the Department(s) of the University associated with the work and the date (month and year) when submitted for the degree. There is a limitation of 160 spaces and characters in the title of the thesis. You should ensure, therefore, that your thesis title does not exceed that limit
- (b) A table of contents
- (c) An abstract of the thesis in not more than three hundred and fifty words
- (d) A signed statement to the effect that:
  - the thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university and that, to the best of the candidate's knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference is made in the text of the thesis; and
  - the author consents to the thesis being made available for photocopying and loan if accepted for the award of the degree.

This statement should be included on the same page as the statement regarding originality (see sample below). If the candidate has any objections to including such a statement, the candidate must apply to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, immediately, in writing, for a period of embargo to be placed on the candidate's thesis.

*sample:*

This work contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university or other tertiary institution and, to the best of my knowledge and belief, contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference has been made in the text.

I give consent to this copy of my thesis, when deposited in the University Library, being available for loan and photocopying.

The statement must be signed by the candidate and dated.

- (e) An acknowledgment of any help given or work carried out by any other person or organisation
- (f) The main text
- (g) Appendices (if any)
- (h) Bibliography.

Additional pages or other material not suitable for binding should be placed last and treated as indicated in 4(d).

## 2 Typing

A thesis should normally be produced on size A4 paper, in a clear and legible font (eg Times 12 or Geneva 10) using a Laser Writer, or some other printing device which gives a clear, legible result. It is strongly recommended that the top copy of your thesis be produced on acid-free paper to ensure its long-term preservation, with additional copies on bond, or similar high-quality paper. If work is being submitted which has been previously published, it may be presented in the form of copies of the original printed version. Other forms of presentation, such as computer output microform, may be acceptable if approved by the University Librarian (after discussion with the Supervisor).

The submission of recorded music as part of a thesis should be discussed with the Performing Arts Librarian. (See also section on "Copying" below.)

A thesis may be produced on both sides of the paper provided that all copies are made on paper of high opacity to prevent 'show-through'.

#### *Margins*

Margins for both text and figures should not be less than 35 mm on the inside edge and 15 mm on the other three sides to allow for binding and trimming. (See also "Soft-binding of thesis for examination" under "4 Binding" below.)

#### *Copying*

(a) Additional copies of a thesis should be produced using a copying method which produces a good-quality copy. Copies (other than those produced with carbon paper at the time of typing the top copy) should normally be on bond paper. Chemically coated paper is acceptable for the production of a thesis only if it is known to provide a high quality reproduction and proven long-term stability.

#### *Audio and audio-visual tapes*

(b) Additional copies of audio and audio-visual tapes should be produced using a copying method which creates a high quality audio and visual reproduction with proven longevity.

#### *Acid-free/Archival Copy*

(c) The acid-free/archival copy should be marked accordingly and will become the University's copy following the award of the degree. The Barr Smith Library may produce a copy on acid-free/archival paper at the same cost as a plain paper copy.

### **3 Diagrams and figures**

The following are general suggestions for normal practice, but they may be varied in special cases with the approval of the Librarian:

- (a) Diagrams and figures, etc, should be preferably drawn or photographed on size A4 paper and bound in the appropriate place in the text. If it is necessary to mount photographs the mounting should be on paper somewhat heavier than that of the other pages, and great care should be taken to avoid wrinkling the paper or distorting the shape of the volume.
- (b) Figures should either be inserted at an appropriate place in the text, or form a separate page. For normal orientation with the top of the figure upwards, the legend

should be at the bottom of the figure. If it is necessary to rotate the figure, it should be placed on a separate page with the top of the figure on the left-hand side of the page and the legend on the right-hand side of the page. This applies regardless of whether the figure forms a left-hand or a right-hand page, but if the thesis is produced with the text only on right-hand pages, then figures should also appear only on right-hand pages. If there is insufficient space for the legend, it may be placed on the page facing the figure.

- (c) Tables should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy or bulky tables should appear as an appendix.
- (d) Folded diagrams, maps, tables, etc, should read as right-hand pages when open. Supplementary material, such as folded maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.
- (e) Musical notation and similar forms of written notation should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy examples should appear as an appendix.

### **4 Binding**

#### *Soft-binding of thesis for examination*

A higher degree candidate may opt to submit his/her thesis in soft bound form initially for examination purposes.

Candidates who wish to have their theses soft-bound should note that:

- It is not possible to rebind a thesis that has been soft-covered using the currently available methods, such as Thermo-Bind or Wire-Spiral, without having first to trim the left hand margin by 10 to 15 mm. This means that the provision for the left hand margin of the thesis must be at least 45 mm. This may result in an increase in the number of pages of the thesis and the consequent increase in cost of production.
- Most soft-binding processes will handle up to around 30 mm in thickness. Many theses are thicker than this and may have to be bound in more than one volume.

It is the candidate's responsibility to bear all costs incurred in the soft-binding of his/her

thesis as well as in the subsequent hard-binding.

When the examination process (including the completion of any required amendments) is complete, it is an obligation of the candidate to submit the required three hard-bound copies of his/her thesis to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, before a degree can be conferred.

*Hard-binding*

- (a) The thesis must be sewn and bound with cloth on stiff covers. (A sprint-type or screw-type binder is unacceptable. Stapling and plastic or 'perfect' binding without sewing are also unacceptable.)
- (b) During binding the edges should be trimmed.
- (c) On the spine of the thesis should be given, in gold lettering of suitable size, normally reading from the top to the bottom, the title of the thesis, shortened if necessary, followed by the candidate's surname. Where the width of the spine allows, the lettering may be placed horizontally, with the title of the thesis near the top of the spine and candidate's surname near the middle.
- (d) When published papers are submitted they should normally be bound near the back of the thesis as an appendix. In the case of published papers of unusual size it may be desirable to bind them in a separate volume. If they have been bound by a publisher it is desirable to keep them in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of a thesis.
- (e) Supplementary material such as folding maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.
- (f) Supplementary material such as microfilm which cannot readily be kept in a pocket should be placed in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.
- (g) In view of problems of long term storage stability, presentation of material in a form other than printed copy or microform should not be contemplated without prior consultation with the University Librarian. When audio or audio-visual tapes are submitted they should normally be inserted into the back cover of the thesis. In some cases, it may be desirable

to submit them in a separate volume made to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.

- (h) A supplementary case or additional volume of a thesis should be distinguished by a volume number but should otherwise be uniform with the first part of the thesis in respect to colour, lettering and, as far as possible, size.



subject title	code	page
<b>A</b>		
A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II .....	5849	329
A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III.....	3466	335
Abnormal Clinical Psychology.....	8903	504
Aboriginal Australia III.....	4840	123, 283
Aboriginal Australia IV.....	7866	366
Aboriginal Health Policy .....	7238	904
Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia II .....	3974	231
Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia III .....	4834	236
Aboriginal Land Use and Management III.....	9774	123
Aboriginal People and the Law .....	9046	736
Aborigines and the State II .....	8195	232
Aborigines and the State III.....	5437	236
Aborigines and the State IV.....	5010	365
Accident and Emergency Nursing I.....	3571	861
Accident and Emergency Nursing I PT .....	6475	861
Accident and Emergency Nursing II.....	8219	861
Accident and Emergency Nursing II PT.....	8473	862
Accounting and Cost Control.....	3917	703
Accounting and Financial Management I.....	7601	57
Accounting Curriculum and Methodology .....	4134	415
Accounting for Agricultural Business.....	4063	138
Accounting Theory III .....	4196	568
Acute Pain Management .....	2016	872
Administrative Law.....	8326	735
Adolescence: Learning and Development .....	1852	418
Adult Clinical Psychology .....	6335	504
Adult Psychology and Education.....	1964	481
Advanced 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV .....	3458	999
Advanced Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV .....	4796	999
Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVA (Comp.Vision).....	2340	469
Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVB (Machine Learning).....	5042	469
Advanced Astrophysics .....	2695	1100
Advanced Atmospheric Physics.....	9766	1100
Advanced Automatic Control.....	5962	664
Advanced Biometry .....	9446	100
Advanced Chinese (Graduate Diploma).....	6604	409
Advanced Cognitive Science IV.....	3275	467
Advanced Communication Theory .....	9334	649
Advanced Contract Law.....	2682	737
Advanced Control .....	1560	651

subject title	code	page
Advanced Dentistry VI .....	8881	537
Advanced Dentistry VII.....	9323	537
Advanced Dynamics and Relativity.....	4413	794, 1065
Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering.....	5650	650
Advanced Electromagnetism .....	6080	1100
Advanced Engineering Hydrology.....	7643	638, 643
Advanced Engineering Management .....	5534	640, 644
Advanced Family Mediation Theory and Practice .....	9719	748
Advanced Flood Hydrology.....	9064	638, 643
Advanced Foundation Engineering.....	8641	639, 644
Advanced Human Genetics.....	3350	1051
Advanced Japanese (Graduate Diploma).....	5314	424
Advanced Language (German) .....	2626	388
Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency .....	2171	386
Advanced Logic A (PG) (see 4259 Logic 111A).....	3402	499
Advanced Logic B (PG).....	2614	499
Advanced Managerial Finance.....	8143	589
Advanced Materials Engineering.....	6238	631
Advanced Middle English III.....	1407	271
Advanced Occupational Hygiene.....	4742	879
Advanced Old English III .....	1725	271
Advanced Plant Breeding.....	8593	100
Advanced Portuguese Part I - PORT 3101 .....	2693	314
Advanced Portuguese Part II - PORT 3102.....	7445	314
Advanced Programming Paradigms.....	9811	657, 789
Advanced Quantum Mechanics .....	1067	794, 1065
Advanced Recombinant DNA Techniques .....	1086	138
Advanced Restorative Dentistry .....	8187	529
Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories.....	4692	861, 866, 869, 872, 875, 882, 885, 888
Advanced Sensory Practice.....	2943	107
Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes .....	2932	630
Advanced Signal Processing.....	1008	649
Advanced Steel Design .....	8441	637
Advanced Stochastic Hydrology.....	7883	638, 644
Advanced Studies in Architecture.....	3918	179
Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I.....	1148	1117
Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II.....	7954	1117
Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.....	9186	188
Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part I.....	7055	1117
Advanced Studies in Neuromuscular Physiology Part II.....	7607	1118

## Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Advanced Tonal Analysis IV .....	6564	999	Agricultural Science Curriculum and Methodology .....	5259	417
Advanced Tonal Theory IV .....	8965	999	Agricultural Seminars II .....	3384	116
Advanced Topic in Physics .....	9517	1101	Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) .....	8712	106
Advanced Topics in Immunology .....	7689	1108	Agricultural Zoology II .....	2448	89
Advanced Topics in Medical Mycology .....	1600	1108	Agriculture, Environment and Society .....	2247	87, 121
Advanced Topics in Microbiology .....	8121	1108	Agroforestry .....	1536	116
Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology .....	4574	1062	Agroforestry S .....	1341	146
Advanced Topics in Virology .....	3252	1108	Agronomy IH .....	6582	53
Advanced Tropical Hydrology .....	1768	638, 644	Agronomy IIA .....	4228	51
Advanced Vibrations .....	9274	664	Agronomy IIB .....	8556	114
Advanced VLSI .....	4312	650	Agronomy IIIA .....	1446	91, 117
Advanced VLSI Systems Design .....	3151	681	AI Applications in Engineering Design .....	2098	632
Advanced Water Distribution Systems .....	4719	639, 644	Airconditioning .....	6804	664
Advanced Water Engineering .....	6012	639, 644	Algebra II .....	5807	796
Advanced Water Quality .....	1713	697	American Pathfinders in Music III .....	3408	965
Advanced Water Resources Management .....	5980	639, 644	An Introduction to Grape and Wine Science .....	8901	57, 69
Advanced Water Resources Planning .....	9506	639, 644	An Introduction to Political Sociology I .....	9155	327
Advances in Oenology .....	9685	107	Anaesthetic Nursing I .....	5671	866
Advertising and Promotion .....	1244	60, 74	Anaesthetic Nursing I PT .....	8921	866
Advertising, Promotion and Public Relations I .....	8622	57	Anaesthetic Nursing II .....	5984	866
Aetiology of Drug Problems .....	9903	864	Anaesthetic Nursing II PT .....	7834	867
Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences .....	5678	456	Analysis and Topology III .....	6848	797
Agricultural and Rural Development .....	1190	138	Analysis Workshop III .....	2645	976
Agricultural Biotechnology .....	7583	100	Analysis Workshop IV .....	1543	1000
Agricultural Botany .....	9339	88	Anarchism and Libertarianism II .....	5289	328
Agricultural Business Finance .....	4619	71	Anarchism and Libertarianism III .....	5446	335
Agricultural Business Finance G .....	4953	138	Anatomy and Biomechanics for Dancers .....	4567	944
Agricultural Business I .....	5735	48	Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology .....	3914	533
Agricultural Business II .....	8592	50	Anatomy and Histology ID .....	9931	516
Agricultural Business Management .....	9002	138	Anatomy and Physiology H .....	6653	53
Agricultural Business Marketing .....	4471	69	Ancient Greek 1 .....	5714	256
Agricultural Economics and Policy .....	2805	139	Ancient Greek 2 .....	8996	256
Agricultural Experience A .....	7690	50	Ancient Greek 2S .....	7175	257
Agricultural Experience I .....	7447	48, 113	Ancient Greek 3 .....	5944	260
Agricultural Experience II .....	6937	114	Ancient Greek 3S .....	3943	260
Agricultural Experimentation .....	5286	106	Ancient Philosophy II .....	6455	257
Agricultural Machinery .....	7152	51	Ancient Philosophy III .....	6113	261
Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies .....	4843	139	Animal Behaviour III .....	8267	342, 1070
Agricultural Microbiology II .....	3689	89	Animal Breeding and Genetics .....	8049	92
Agricultural Practice IA .....	7591	48	Animal Cell and Molecular Biotechnology .....	3172	92
Agricultural Practice IIA .....	7890	51	Animal Diseases and Control .....	7906	92
Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication .....	7972	106	Animal Nutrition .....	9011	92
Agricultural Production and Economics .....	2847	89	Animal Production A .....	8111	48
Agricultural Production Systems .....	9812	48, 69, 113	Animal Production IIIAP .....	7838	51



subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Animal Production IVA.....	9311	51	Architecture IA.....	8448	176
Animal Production Science.....	8548	92	Architecture IB.....	8711	177
Animal Structure and Function.....	4516	93	Architecture IC.....	7540	177
Animal Welfare.....	9259	139	Architecture ID.....	5951	177
Anthropological and Comparative Anatomy.....	2761	1039	Architecture II.....	3710	178
Anthropological Issues in Asia and the Pacific.....	4510	396	Architecture IIIA.....	7444	179
Anthropology and the State.....	9725	396	Architecture IIIB.....	9121	179
Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II.....	4832	232	Architecture IIIC.....	8297	179
Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III.....	1687	236	Argument (PG).....	7665	499
Applied Behaviour Change and Training III.....	3650	342, 1071	Argument and Critical Thinking I.....	6001	321
Applied Demography.....	1762	456	Arid Zone Hydrology.....	8274	697
Applied Econometrics III.....	4883	557	Art Design Curriculum and Methodology.....	2274	416
Applied Genetics.....	7531	103	Art History and Theories IA.....	5468	163
Applied Historical Studies Elective IV.....	3621	449	Art History and Theories IB.....	8361	164
Applied Historical Studies Elective IV A.....	7102	449	Art History and Theories IIA.....	9888	165
Applied Historical Studies Elective IV B.....	8714	449	Art History and Theories IIB.....	9853	165
Applied Issues in Wine Marketing.....	4143	75	Artificial Intelligence.....	6378	657, 787
Applied Management Science and Decision Theory.....	8738	72	Artificial Intelligence.....	COMP 3007	500
Applied Marketing Research.....	7927	60, 71	Artificial Intelligence (PG).....	1619	499
Applied Methodology (M).....	9842	504	Artificial Intelligence IV.....	8352	469
Applied Microeconomics III.....	8367	557	Arts Administration II.....	3302	954
Applied Nuclear and Radiation Physics.....	7799	1112	Arts in Australia.....	2268	944
Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI.....	9950	848	Asia Today II.....	3083	293
Applied Probability III.....	4447	783	Asia Today III.....	8172	298
Applied Spatial Information Systems A.....	7002	399	Asian Architecture and Landscapes II.....	5094	165
Applied Spatial Information Systems B.....	1719	399	Asian Architecture and Landscapes III.....	8149	168
Applying Mathematics.....	7724	809	Asian Business Development.....	7172	603
Apprenticeship Teaching Program.....	5397	949	Asian Performance I.....	4433	969
Approaches to Educational Research.....	3809	475, 481	Asian Theatre II.....	7781	954
Approaches to Management.....	6317	1104	Asian Theatre III.....	4805	956
Aquatic Plant Biology.....	7839	1043	Asian Theatre IV.....	8690	994
Arabic IB.....	4991	315	Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries.....	1526	386
Arabic IIB.....	7750	316	Associations.....	3225	736
Arabic IIIB.....	8914	316	Astronomy I.....	4145	1063
Archaeological Field Methods (A).....	1046	405	Atomic and Molecular Physics.....	5019	1100
Archaeological Field Methods (A) III.....	2344	261	Auditing III.....	7440	568
Archaeological Field Methods (B).....	VAAA 7205	405	Aural Development I.....	5549	959
Archaeological Theory and Method (A).....	5710	405	Aural Development II.....	1222	961
Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III.....	3906	261	Aural Training IIM.....	1930	942
Archaeological Theory and Method (B).....	VAAA 8201	405	Aural Training IM.....	7705	941
Architectural Design Practical Experience.....	5269	178	Aural/Rhythm I.....	2450	934
Architectural Design Seminar.....	9329	178	Aural/Rhythm II.....	4891	935
Architectural Management and Practice IIA.....	7372	178	Aural/Rhythm III.....	3051	937
Architectural Management and Practice IIB.....	7441	179			

*Index of subjects*

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Australian Architecture and Landscapes II.....	2891	166	Behavioural Ecology III.....	4129	124
Australian Architecture and Landscapes III.....	2590	168	Behavioural Science ID.....	8715	516
Australian Cultural Studies II.....	8401	268	Biochemical Engineering.....	2532	632
Australian Cultural Studies III.....	1834	272	Biochemistry and Plant Science A.....	8637	115
Australian Cultural Studies IV.....	9455	365	Biochemistry II.....	1404	1041
Australian Economic History II.....	5381	556	Biochemistry IID.....	5065	518
Australian Educational Issues Part 1.....	4666	418	Biogeohistory III.....	5506	1055
Australian Educational Issues Part 2.....	3785	418	Biological Chemistry.....	6553	89
Australian Environmental Issues.....	3687	366, 490	Biological Statistics.....	5517	1104
Australian Feminist History: a Survey.....	9410	435, 461	Biology A.....	9520	113
Australian History I.....	7695	291	Biology and Pest Control.....	1395	49
Australian Insolvency Law.....	8782	737	Biology Curriculum and Methodology.....	4855	417
Australian Labour History.....	3369	355	Biology I.....	3174	87, 1042, 1074
Australian Landscape Evolution II(A).....	4532	281	Biology ID.....	7393	516
Australian Landscape Evolution III(A).....	7300	284	Biology INR.....	8057	121
Australian Law and Society.....	3446	737	Biology of Disease II.....	1381	857
Australian Legal History.....	4398	737	Biology of Insects.....	4078	95
Australian Music III.....	5915	965	Biology of Organisms I.....	8280	1042, 1074
Australian Music IV.....	1117	1000	Biomathematics and Statistics.....	6976	87, 113, 121
Australian Politics I.....	3291	327	Biomedical Engineering.....	4668	632
Australian Responses to Modernism IV.....	5745	366	Biomedical Signal Processing.....	8692	649
Australian Studies II.....	3262	256	Biometry.....	7931	89, 122
Australian Studies V.....	6533	1018	Biostatistics.....	4286	879, 904
Australian Urban History IV.....	7947	367	Biotechnology.....	2582	107
Autobiographical Writings.....	3612	435, 461	Botany II.....	3673	1043
Automatic Control 1.....	2452	660	Brass Ensemble I.....	6683	969
Automatic Control 2.....	5893	661	Brass Ensemble II.....	4372	972
			Brass Ensemble III.....	7698	976
<b>B</b>			Breeding and Genetics of Animals.....	3362	139
Baroque Music II.....	4270	962	Breeding Management H.....	4654	53
Baroque Studies V.....	7552	1018	Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms.....	5405	293
Basic and Applied Dental Sciences.....	4660	533, 537	Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III.....	2037	298
Basic Farm Workshop Structures and Services.....	1208	48	Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy.....	5585	293
Basic Irrigation A.....	7246	117	Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy III.....	3314	299
Basic Music Theory I.....	6432	939	Broadcasting Techniques I.....	6289	969
Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A.....	4784	117	Building Design Studio III.....	3468	168
Beginners Italian Part I ITAL 1101.....	3447	307	Building Design Studio IV.....	2026	192
Beginners Italian Part II ITAL 1102.....	5804	307	Building Graphical User Interfaces.....	2878	706
Beginners Portuguese Part I - PORT 2101.....	3034	314	Building Technology IV.....	7902	192
Beginners Portuguese Part II - PORT 2102.....	2755	314	Built Environments I.....	4168	164
Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part 2.....	8952	288	Business and Government III.....	5284	558
Beginners' German IA (Flinders) Part I.....	1051	288	Business and the Environment.....	7620	490
Beginners' Modern Greek I (S2) MGRE 1002.....	1580	310	Business Communications.....	3738	678
Beginners' Modern Greek I (S1) MGRE 1001.....	3101	310			

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Business Data Analysis I.....	9101	554	Chamber Orchestra III.....	7399	976
Business Economics.....	3366	69	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV.....	4459	631
Business Finance II.....	4190	567	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N).....	8845	628
Business Finance III.....	5177	568	Chemical Engineering Projects III.....	3824	629
Business in Asia.....	5179	590	Chemical Engineering Research Project.....	8014	631
Business Law.....	3564	590	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics.....	3798	628
Business Management for Agricultural Science.....	8394	90	Chemical Process Principles II.....	6283	628
Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology.....	7549	107	Chemistry 1ANR.....	7312	87
Business Management IIA.....	5071	60	Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A.....	8420	113
Business Policy.....	6309	589	Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology.....	2918	417
Business Strategy.....	4095	603	Chemistry I.....	6878	624, 1046
Business strategy (IT&T).....	1482	705	Chemistry IHA.....	7151	121
Business Studies Curriculum and Methodology.....	1464	416	Chemistry IHE.....	7422	624
Business Systems A.....	9548	115	Chemistry IIE.....	9653	628, 1046
Business Systems A (AP).....	3309	49	Child Clinical Psychology.....	9645	504
Business Systems B.....	5039	115	China: From Empire to Communist Power II.....	6796	293
Business Systems C.....	2644	117	China: From Empire to Communist Power III.....	2794	299, 409
<b>C</b>			Chinese Curriculum and Methodology.....	7374	416
Capital Gains Tax.....	3604	759	Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA.....	8068	244
Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities.....	1298	738	Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB.....	3332	244
Cardiac Monitoring.....	9191	873	Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA.....	4981	250
Cardiac Nursing I.....	1485	869	Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB.....	7989	250
Cardiac Nursing II.....	5009	869	Chinese IA.....	7769	241, 409
Cardiac Nursing II PT.....	8464	870	Chinese IA (Flinders).....	3060	241
Casework in Forensic Odontology.....	6760	533	Chinese IB.....	2126	241, 409
Cell and Developmental Biology III.....	9829	1041	Chinese IB (Flinders).....	7608	241
Cell and Molecular Biology IIM.....	2916	844	Chinese IIA.....	4323	243, 409
Cell and Molecular Biology IM.....	5080	843	Chinese IIA (Flinders).....	8704	243
Cellar Management.....	4880	108	Chinese IIB.....	3139	243, 409
Cells and Tissues II.....	9473	1038	Chinese IIB (Flinders).....	4297	243
Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part I.....	9953	1117	Chinese IIIA.....	5610	249, 409
Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part II.....	7519	1117	Chinese IIIB.....	6872	249, 409
Cellular Signalling Systems III.....	8880	1068	Chinese Music III.....	3392	965
Certificate Mathematical Studies.....	7843	810	Chinese Music IV.....	9633	994
Certificate Project.....	7798	810	Chinese Politics II: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990.....	4216	244
Certificate Project (Full-Year).....	6162	810	Chinese Politics III: the Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990.....	1954	250, 409
Chamber Music I.....	3269	969	Choice of Law Theory.....	3639	759
Chamber Music IA.....	1727	970	Choice of Law: Theory and Practice.....	6318	738
Chamber Music II.....	7880	973	Choreological Studies I.....	4956	944
Chamber Music IIA.....	8584	973	Choreological Studies II.....	6646	945
Chamber Music III.....	9050	976	Circuit Analysis and Synthesis.....	3471	649
Chamber Orchestra I.....	8341	970	Circuit Analysis E.....	9635	645, 652
Chamber Orchestra II.....	9199	973			

## Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Circuit Analysis EE.....	3429	655	Combined Prosthodontics VII.....	4685	537
Cities and Housing III.....	6159	284	Combustion Processes.....	8273	632
Civil Engineering Construction IIA.....	3406	633, 641	Commercial Law I(S).....	6362	566, 624
Civil Engineering Design Project N.....	3797	636	Commercial Law II.....	1282	567
Civil Engineering Management IV.....	7185	637, 643	Commercial Law IIA.....	4524	60
Civil Engineering Research Project N.....	1495	637	Communication Network Design (IT&T).....	5587	706
Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style Dance I.....	2956	944	Communication Systems.....	1312	648
Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style IV.....	4773	946	Communications and Agricultural Extension.....	7518	139
Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques II.....	6246	944	Communications and Learning A.....	7557	49, 113
Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques III.....	7415	946	Communications and Statistics.....	3427	49
Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques V.....	3645	947	Communications Systems Theory (IT&T).....	7653	706
Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques VI.....	2145	948	Communications Theory.....	7192	658
Classical Ballet for Non-Majors I.....	1378	950, 958, 970	Community and Identity in Aboriginal Australia IV.....	9736	366
Classical Ballet for Non-Majors II.....	3512	950, 958	Community and Preventive Dentistry VI.....	4870	537
Classical Ballet for Non-Majors III.....	9316	950, 958	Community and Preventive Dentistry VII.....	8786	537
Classical Ballet for Non-Majors IV.....	9834	950, 958	Community Dentistry V.....	5472	522
Classical Ballet for Non-Majors V.....	6361	950, 958	Community Ecology.....	2184	122
Classical Ballet for Non-Majors VI.....	2320	950, 958	Community Music Project IV.....	2768	994
Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II.....	9600	793, 1064	Community Practice VI.....	8958	848
Classical Mechanics II.....	2656	794, 1064	Community Theatre: Models and Methods IV.....	1976	989, 1011
Classical Mythology II.....	6761	257	Company Liquidations (MGD).....	6085	759
Classical Mythology III.....	3644	262	Company Receiverships.....	7498	759
Classical Studies Curriculum and Methodology.....	1478	415	Company Takeovers.....	6956	759
Classical Studies I.....	1014	256	Comparative and Environmental Physiology.....	5224	1075
Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology.....	9469	416	Comparative Company Law.....	4890	759
Clinical Competence VI.....	4686	848	Comparative Corporate Law.....	7015	738
Clinical Science and Skills.....	8824	845	Comparative Environmental Law.....	8164	759
Clinical Science IV.....	1113	846	Comparative Morphology II.....	9828	1039
Clinical Science IV/V.....	8425	848	Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV.....	2333	997
Clinical Science V.....	9691	847	Comparative Politics (A) II.....	8089	329
Clinical Skills IV.....	2976	846	Comparative Politics (A) III.....	7160	335
Clinical Skills IV/V.....	4943	848	Comparative Politics (B) II.....	8363	329
Clinical Skills IVA.....	2643	847	Comparative Politics (B) III.....	1738	336
Clinical Skills V.....	4369	847	Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals.....	6900	1039
Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy.....	3605	891	Compiler Construction and Project.....	1234	653, 788
Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II.....	8606	322	Complex Analysis II.....	2959	796
Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III.....	5086	324	Composers' Workshop II.....	5797	962
Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV.....	1207	467	Composers' Workshop III.....	3035	965
Colonial Australia I.....	7071	292	Composite Steel and Concrete Construction.....	1130	637
Combined Prosthodontics VI.....	3813	537	Composition I — Dance.....	7115	945
			Composition II — Dance.....	9628	946
			Composition III — Dance.....	8774	948
			Composition in Australia III.....	3122	966
			Composition Studies I.....	7349	959

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Composition Studies II.....	1548	962	Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes.....	2438	490
Composition Studies III.....	4862	966	Conservation in the Built Environment II.....	4125	166
Computational and Experimental Techniques 2.....	4066	661	Conservation in the Built Environment III.....	1287	169
Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.....	1483	663	Conservative Dentistry II.....	3187	518
Computational and Experimental Techniques I.....	1360	659	Conservative Dentistry III.....	4554	519
Computational Logic.....	COMP 3009	500	Conservative Dentistry IV.....	6541	521
Computational Mathematics III.....	1322	664, 783	Conservative Dentistry VI.....	8652	537
Computational Physics.....	8709	1065	Conservative Dentistry VII.....	6212	538
Computer-Aided Design I.....	9091	164	Constitutional Law.....	8433	734
Computer-Aided Design II.....	1530	166	Construction I.....	7006	164
Computer-Aided Design IIA.....	8804	166	Consumer Behaviour I.....	4491	57
Computer-Aided Design IIB.....	3602	166	Consumer Behavioural Analysis.....	1053	60, 72
Computer-Aided Design IIIA.....	2258	169	Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading.....	5626	739
Computer-Aided Design IIIB.....	4903	169	Contemporary Australian Drama II.....	8018	266, 954
Computer Applications I.....	4003	624, 786	Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present IV.....	7491	365
Computer Applications in Population Studies.....	2924	455	Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present II.....	6557	268
Computer Architecture.....	5141	657, 788	Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present III.....	1815	272
Computer Assisted Language Learning II.....	9744	318	Contemporary Communities and Social Movements II.....	3664	232
Computer Assisted Language Learning III.....	1577	318	Contemporary Communities and Social Movements III.....	1471	236
Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III.....	4829	319	Contemporary Dental Practice.....	1089	529
Computer Literacy I.....	9894	786	Contemporary Issues in Feminism.....	9912	435, 461
Computer Methods of Structural Analysis.....	8849	637	Contemporary Music Ensemble I.....	5187	970
Computer Networks and Applications.....	2328	654, 656, 703, 788	Contemporary Music Ensemble II.....	3839	973
Computer Science Concepts.....	9492	818	Contemporary Music Ensemble III.....	4138	977
Computer Science I.....	9276	785	Contemporary Theatre Structures and Intentions IV.....	5822	988, 1011
Computer Systems.....	1956	655, 787	Contract.....	3731	734
Computer Systems E.....	3239	646, 652	Control III E.....	9623	647, 654
Computer Vision.....	6772	674	Control IV.....	7027	651
Computing and Hydraulics.....	8095	696	Control of Animal Function.....	7904	93
Computing and Statistics.....	5789	49	Corporate Accounting III.....	5685	569
Computing I.....	8483	57	Corporate Best Practice.....	7544	603
Concepts of Physics (Science Education).....	2398	1087	Corporate Finance (MGD).....	3209	759
Concerto IV.....	7779	998	Corporate Management.....	6639	759
Conducting Class IV.....	6232	993	Corporate Strategy.....	6055	589
Conducting II.....	2803	973	Corporate Taxation.....	4043	760
Conducting IIA.....	7919	973	Cosmology.....	4928	1100
Conducting III.....	9491	976	Counselling in Education.....	3360	481
Conducting IIIA.....	9059	976	Counterpoint IA.....	3353	959
Conducting Methods IV.....	1969	997	Craniofacial Growth and Development II.....	4223	857
Conducting Practicum IV.....	6875	993	Creative Laboratory IVA.....	3231	988, 1010
Conservation and Heritage Law.....	9844	738			
Conservation and Heritage Law (Env.St.).....	3953	490			
Conservation Biology.....	9273	124			

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Creative Laboratory VA .....	6066	1010	Dental Clinical Practice II.....	1421	518
Criminal Law .....	8580	734	Dental Clinical Practice III .....	4450	520
Criminology .....	1901	739	Dental Clinical Practice IV .....	4978	521
Critique and Construct in Feminist Knowledge .....	WMST 9005	463	Dental Clinical Practice V.....	7137	522
Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III .....	3547	169	Dental Materials Science III .....	6704	519
Crop Agronomy.....	3507	117	Dental Public Health.....	6100	904
Crop and Pasture Ecology.....	8271	91, 124	Dental Radiology VI.....	3804	538
Crop Physiology III.....	9867	101	Dental Radiology VII.....	2961	538
Crop Protection.....	2471	95	Dental Science I.....	3311	516
Crops and Pastures G.....	6363	140	Dental Science II.....	3188	518
Cultural Studies II.....	8675	265	Dental Selectives IV.....	7571	521
Culture and Imperialism II.....	3456	329	Dental Selectives V.....	5181	522
Culture and Imperialism III .....	4641	336	Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology II.....	8604	233
Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy II.....	9430	293	Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III .....	7748	237
Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy III .....	8985	299	Design and Environments II.....	8400	167
Current Issues in Anthropological Theory.....	3358	395	Design and Environments IV.....	6284	193
Current Issues in Australian Education.....	4562	481	Design and Form I.....	4348	165
Current Topics in Animal Diseases.....	5264	140	Design Communications IV.....	9452	193
Curriculum and Methodology for the Adult Learner.....	3779	418	Design for Function .....	7872	659
Curriculum Change, Innovation and Leadership.....	6257	475, 481	Design for Manufacture .....	2046	661
Curriculum in its Context.....	7432	418	Design Graphics .....	9167	625
<b>D</b>			Design of Concrete Structures .....	2414	638
Dairy Production A .....	8165	118	Design of Structures II.....	9290	634
Dance and the Child.....	8368	946	Design Project (Level II) N .....	6791	659
Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I.....	1015	946	Design Project (Level III) .....	8432	662
Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis II .....	7506	947	Developing Leadership Skills .....	9069	603
Dance Curriculum and Methodology I.....	7178	416	Development and Gender Perspectives .....	7373	435, 461
Dance Curriculum and Methodology II.....	7153	416	Development Economics III .....	3195	558
Dance History I.....	9317	945	Developments in International Business.....	6834	603
Dance History II.....	7561	947	Diabetes Education.....	9557	872
Database and Information Systems.....	3169	655, 703, 787	Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III.....	8945	966
Data Communications.....	9409	681	Diagnostic Analysis and Development .....	2635	603
Data Structures and Algorithms .....	5132	646, 652, 655, 786	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.....	1016	627, 634, 641, 646, 653, 655, 659, 782
Demography of the Family .....	4024	456	Differential Equations II .....	7243	781
Dental and Health Science I.....	7713	516	Differential Equations III.....	9787	783
Dental and Health Science II .....	1145	518	Digital Computer Architecture and Design .....	2266	681
Dental and Health Science III.....	7413	519	Digital Computer Hardware Design .....	5497	650, 658
Dental and Health Science IV.....	1448	521	Digital Image Analysis.....	3983	399
Dental and Health Science V.....	9983	522	Digital Signal Processing Techniques.....	9479	674
Dental Care II.....	2812	518	Digital Systems .....	9753	647, 654
Dental Clinical Practice I.....	2839	517	Digital Systems and Microprocessors.....	6925	649
			Digital Transmissions (IT&T).....	9456	703

subject title	code	page
Directed Reading Studies.....	3404	810
Directed Study I (CASM).....	1527	934
Directed Study I (Dance).....	1588	950
Directed Study II (CASM).....	8348	935
Directed Study II (Dance).....	7262	950
Directed Study III (Dance).....	2913	950
Directed Study IV (Dance).....	8854	950
Directing Studies IIIA.....	9897	956
Directing Studies IIIB.....	6039	956
Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment (M).....	3220	505
Discrete Mathematics.....	8575	810
Discrete Mathematics II.....	1429	796
Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID.....	9310	520
Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice.....	3415	760
Distillation and Fortified Winemaking.....	7547	108
Doctor, Patient and Society IIM.....	6992	844
Doctor, Patient and Society IM.....	4230	843
Drama Since 1900 II.....	2424	268
Drama Since 1900 III.....	9498	272
Dramaturgical Studies in Australian Drama V.....	6249	1012
Dryland Farming Systems.....	1581	140
Dynamic Modelling II.....	3096	782
Dynamics.....	2391	625
<b>E</b>		
Early 20th Century Modernism II.....	5355	962
Early Greek Archaeology II.....	7275	257
Early Greek Archaeology III.....	1193	262
Early Greek Archaeology IV.....	1108	405
Early Keyboard Technique I.....	1786	970
Early Keyboard Technique II.....	6587	973
Early Keyboard Technique III.....	1671	977
Early Medieval West (A.D. 200 – 800) III.....	1763	262
Early Medieval West: A.D. 200–800) II.....	9343	257
Early Middle English II.....	9679	269
Early Middle English III.....	8741	272
Early Music Workshop I.....	6468	970
Early Music Workshop II.....	7325	974
Early Music Workshop III.....	6252	977
Early Roman Archaeology II.....	7033	258
Early Roman Archaeology III.....	2613	262
Early Roman Archaeology IV.....	6924	406
Earth Science I.....	5683	88
Earth Science II.....	5681	90

subject title	code	page
Earth Surface Processes II.....	4530	1054
Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III.....	8667	1055
Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III.....	9661	1056
Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III.....	2011	1056
Earthquake Engineering.....	6437	638
East Asian Economies II.....	1802	244, 409, 424, 556
Ecological Biochemistry.....	6129	96
Ecological Biochemistry (Science).....	9718	1049
Ecological Data Analysis, Modelling and Collation.....	5823	1104
Ecological Modelling.....	1387	124
Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems.....	8101	1104
Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III.....	5852	124
Ecology and Management of Rangelands.....	1134	125
Econometric Theory III.....	8771	558
Econometrics (H).....	2341	581
Economic Data Analysis II.....	3784	556
Economic Development (H).....	9712	581
Economic Geography II.....	8673	281
Economic Growth and Agriculture (H).....	7446	582
Economic History I.....	9073	554
Economic Principles.....	9682	57, 69
Economics Curriculum and Methodology.....	4397	415
Economics for Agricultural Business.....	7376	140
Economics for Management.....	2697	588
Economics IA.....	4309	554
Economics IB.....	2076	555
Economics of Agriculture.....	5946	72
Economics of Law and Politics III.....	2287	558
Economics of Public Policy (H).....	8336	582
Economics of Resource Management III.....	4697	75, 125
Economics of Soil Conservation.....	1756	141
Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants.....	1458	1043
Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists.....	6327	1044
Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management.....	7223	641
Ecosystem Patterns and Processes.....	6339	491
Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts.....	7766	491
Educating for the Environment.....	1716	491
Education in Multilingual Settings.....	8832	481
Education to Saddle and Harness.....	8185	54
Educational Administration (Directed Study).....	5240	475
Educational Projects.....	5221	418
Educational Studies IV.....	8485	1002

## Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Elasticity III.....	2368	664, 783	Engineering Surveying.....	2298	641, 645
Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV.....	2633	1005	Engineering Technology and Systems.....	6991	656
Elective in Radio Production IV.....	2133	1004	English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.).....	6767	778
Electives V.....	2548	522	English before 1066 II.....	6034	269
Electrical Circuits and Machines.....	5815	629, 659	English Before 1066 III.....	1807	272
Electrical Project.....	8366	647, 654	English I.....	1278	268
Electrical Systems.....	6714	625	English in Education and Contemporary Culture.....	8333	481
Electrical Systems B.....	4249	625	Ensemble Performance I.....	6273	939
Electrolyte Solutions and Reaction Dynamics.....	9964	1048	Ensemble Performance II.....	9094	939
Electromagnetic Compatibility.....	9451	650	Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV.....	5435	998
Electromagnetic Engineering.....	3846	650	Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II.....	6360	294
Electromagnetism and Optics.....	6459	1066	Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III.....	1706	299
Electromagnetism and Relativity II.....	3418	1064	Environment and Development (UNEP).....	1402	377
Electronic Music II.....	6596	974	Environment and Development in South East Asia III.....	1514	284
Electronic Music III.....	4305	977	Environment and Resource Economics III.....	9029	559
Electronics.....	7980	662	Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants.....	9545	101
Electronics IIE.....	2772	645, 652	Environmental and Mining Health Physics.....	2203	1113
Electronics IIEE.....	1996	655	Environmental Biology I.....	8954	641, 1043, 1074
Electronics IIIE.....	3085	646, 654	Environmental Change III.....	6177	284
Elementary Labanotation.....	3068	945	Environmental Chemistry III (NR).....	1699	125
Embodiment: Early Modern Cultural Studies II.....	2985	269	Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD).....	9585	760
Embodiment: Early Modern Cultural Studies III.....	9291	272	Environmental Economics.....	2290	491
Empirical/Analytical Research in Nursing.....	2500	899	Environmental Economics E.....	5631	642
Endodontics C.....	2866	529	Environmental Engineering.....	9988	632
Endodontics VI.....	9642	538	Environmental Engineering (UNEP).....	3759	377
Endodontics VII.....	9130	538	Environmental Engineering and Design III.....	7606	642
Energy Conversion E.....	9133	646, 654	Environmental Engineering III.....	4611	635
Energy Law.....	7239	760	Environmental Engineering IVA.....	6648	640, 643
Engineering Acoustics.....	3312	665	Environmental Engineering IVB.....	4788	640, 643
Engineering and Business.....	7437	658	Environmental Engineering Research Project N.....	1774	643
Engineering Communication.....	6375	661	Environmental Feminism.....	5133	436, 461
Engineering Computing I.....	5729	625	Environmental Geology II.....	1443	642, 1054
Engineering Geology.....	3147	634-635, 641	Environmental Geology III.....	2083	105, 1056
Engineering in Agriculture.....	2033	49	Environmental Geomechanics.....	1335	639, 644
Engineering Management.....	6393	663	Environmental Hazards.....	9474	492
Engineering Management and Planning.....	9566	635, 642	Environmental Impact Assessment.....	9296	125
Engineering Mathematics III.....	5424	661	Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St.).....	8865	492
Engineering Modelling and Analysis II.....	4760	634, 641	Environmental Impact Assessment Law.....	4396	760
Engineering Modelling and Analysis III.....	7455	635, 642	Environmental Impact Assessment Project.....	4659	643
Engineering Planning and Design.....	2853	625	Environmental Law (Research Paper).....	1359	760
Engineering Programming IE.....	1332	626	Environmental Law (UNEP).....	9044	377
Engineering Science.....	9100	106, 115	Environmental Law III.....	8305	125
Engineering Skills.....	1062	648, 654			



subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Environmental Linguistics .....	5614	492	Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C) .....	1283	1018
Environmental Planning and Protection Law .....	7272	739	Europe at War IIIA: 1914-1945 .....	2386	299
Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.) .....	3099	492	Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I .....	4378	292
Environmental Policy .....	5140	493	Europe: Reformation to Revolution I .....	1668	292
Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics .....	9791	493	European Studies II .....	2157	275
Environmental Psychology III .....	2196	343, 1071	Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy .....	3607	891
Environmental Research Project .....	8245	493	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II .....	9108	294
Environmental Systems .....	5293	141	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II(A) .....	3463	294
Environmental Systems Management .....	3216	493	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III .....	5954	299
Environmental Toxicology .....	4234	126	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III(A) .....	5961	300
Environments of Inland Waters .....	8831	493	Evidence .....	4729	736
Epidemiological Research Methods .....	8026	879, 904	Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I .....	9624	1052
Equitable Remedies .....	9135	760	Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography .....	5464	1075
Equitation and Instructional Skills II .....	8282	55	Evolutionary Genetics .....	4329	1051
Equitation IH .....	7637	53	Experimental Design III .....	9800	801
Equitation IIA .....	3781	54	Experimental Electrical Engineering II .....	8969	645, 653
Ergonomics (M) .....	6789	505	Experimental Electrical Engineering III .....	8528	648
Error Control Coding (IT&T) .....	3510	706	Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC .....	8056	653
Essays and Specialist Lectures .....	6341	652	Experimental Methods .....	2255	1100
Estimation Theory .....	7759	674	Experimental Physics III .....	7828	1066
Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business .....	4203	75	Expert Systems in Environmental Management .....	1096	126
Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business S .....	7682	141	Exploratory Data Analysis .....	4931	808
Ethical Issues in Public Health .....	7258	879, 904	Exploring Sexualities .....	4434	436, 461
Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict II .....	7471	233	Extended Specialist Curriculum .....	6210	418
Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III .....	6730	237	Extension and Sociology II .....	5051	122
Ethnographic Experiences: the Shaping of Knowledge II .....	1241	233	Extension of Soil Conservation .....	6228	141
Ethnographic Experiences: the Shaping of Knowledge III .....	4318	237	Extensive Livestock A .....	6632	141
Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self II .....	8145	233	<b>F</b>		
Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III .....	1943	238	Family Law for Mediators .....	4147	748
Ethnomusicology (CASM) I .....	2931	934	Family Law I .....	1087	740
Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA .....	6757	935	Family Law II .....	3436	740
Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB .....	9825	935	Family, State and Social Policy .....	SOCI 9011	463
Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA .....	3313	937	Farm and Vineyard Business Management .....	8749	141
Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB .....	3017	937	Farm Business Communication .....	7517	72
Ethnomusicology II .....	1685	962	Farm Management Systems .....	7521	90
Ethnomusicology IIIA .....	6989	966	Farm Mechanics H .....	2066	53
Ethnomusicology IIIB .....	5638	966	Farm Skills IA .....	5708	114
Ethnomusicology IIIC .....	1492	966	Farm Skills IB .....	9762	114
Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A) .....	2311	1018	Farm Skills IIA .....	5634	115
Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B) .....	9808	1018	Farm Skills IIB .....	8320	115

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Fascism and National Socialism II .....	1740	294	Foundations of Chinese Thought II .....	3623	244
Fascism and National Socialism III .....	3877	300	Foundations of Chinese Thought III .....	6179	250, 409
Fauna Management III .....	7083	126	Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV .....	4594	470
Feminist Legal Theory (LLB) .....	9854	740	Foundations of Linguistics II .....	7892	318
Feminist Research Strategies .....	8412	461	Foundations of Linguistics III .....	4914	319
Feminist Thought III .....	9904	347	Foundations of Modern Theatre I .....	4429	266, 953
Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II .....	3112	269	Fourth annual examination .....	9097	521
Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III .....	8082	272	Fourth Year examination .....	8508	846
Field Sampling Techniques .....	2523	399	Fracture Mechanics .....	2301	665
Field Studies IA .....	1775	121	Frameworks of Care .....	1704	861, 866, 869, 872, 875, 882, 885, 888
Field Studies IIA .....	4113	122	French Curriculum and Methodology .....	6728	416
Fields and Energy Conversion E .....	2733	645, 652	French for Singers .....	2260	977
Fields Lines and Guides E .....	7091	647, 654	French I .....	4242	277
Fieldwork and the Production of Ethnographic Texts .....	2925	395	French IA – Beginners' French .....	2224	277
Fifth Annual Examination .....	6753	522	French II: Language and Culture .....	5691	277
Fifth Year Examination .....	3192	847	French IIA: Language and Culture .....	3440	278
Final (Sixth Year) examination .....	1106	848	French III: Language and Culture .....	4304	278
Financial Accounting IA .....	4359	566, 626	French IM: Intermediate French .....	8768	277
Financial Accounting IB .....	3086	566	French Music of the 14th Century III .....	3724	966
Financial Accounting II .....	7651	567	French Studies II (post 1789) .....	5245	278
Financial Management (IT&T) .....	4920	704	French Studies II (pre 1789) .....	3475	278
Financial Transactions .....	5258	740	French Studies III S1 .....	2648	278
Finite Element Methods .....	4244	638	French Studies III S2 .....	6175	278
First Annual Examination .....	5770	516	Freshwater Ecology .....	8896	1075
First Practical Music Study I .....	3595	934	Fruit and Nut Crops .....	6603	108, 118
First Practical Music Study IIA .....	2524	936	Fundamentals of Musical Communication V .....	4710	1018
First Practical Music Study IIB .....	2802	936	Fungal Biology .....	8867	96, 1049
First Practical Music Study IIIA (New) .....	5352	937			
First Practical Music Study IIIB (New) .....	2362	937	<b>G</b>		
First Wave Feminism in Australia (PG) .....	2381	461, 436	Gauge Theory .....	4578	1100
First Wave Feminism in Australia II .....	4040	346	Gender and Narrative II .....	4915	269
First Wave Feminism in Australia III .....	3308	347	Gender and Narrative III .....	4382	273
First Year Examination .....	1870	843	Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880–1914 IV .....	1077	366
Flood Hydrology .....	1159	697	Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II .....	9959	346
Fluid and Particle Mechanics .....	9816	629	Gender Divisions in some Western Societies Since 1700 III .....	2345	348
Fluid Mechanics 1 .....	8781	659	Gender Relations and Social Policy .....	2360	436, 462
Fluid Mechanics 2 .....	5526	662	Gender, 'The Body' and Health II .....	5943	346
Folk and Traditional Music of European Culture IV .....	1950	994	Gender, 'The Body' and Health III .....	7378	348
Forensic Odontology VI .....	6699	538	Gender, Education and Social Change .....	5093	476, 482
Forensic Odontology VII .....	5299	538	Gender, Work and Society .....	8844	355
Foundations of Administrative Practice I .....	5017	475			
Foundations of Administrative Practice II .....	4993	475			

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Gender/Nation: Australian Literature 1880–1914 II..	1318	269	German I (Flinders) Part 1 .....	5396	287
Gender/Nation: Australian Literature 1880–1914 III ..	1276	273	German I (Flinders) Part 2 .....	9815	288
Gendered Spaces, Gendered Development III.....	3377	348	German IA: Beginner's German.....	5723	287
General Dental Practice V.....	4110	522	German II (Flinders) Part 1 .....	7831	289
General Dental Practice VI .....	3992	539	German II (Flinders) Part 2.....	7586	289
General Dental Practice VII.....	8003	539	German II: Language, Literature and Culture .....	8706	288
General Drama Curriculum and Methodology .....	3378	416	German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture .....	1214	288
General English Curriculum and Methodology.....	4721	416	German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture.....	1245	289
General Medicine IV.....	7133	521	German III (Flinders) Part 1 .....	5977	291
General Pathology IIID.....	1583	519	German III (Flinders) Part 2 .....	1665	291
General Physics I .....	9615	1063	German III: Language, Literature and Culture .....	8877	289
General Relativity .....	3927	1100	German IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture .....	2572	290
General Studies I.....	8224	934	German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture .....	4959	290
General Studies ID.....	8471	517	Gerodontics VI .....	4759	539
General Studies II.....	9325	936	Gerodontics VII.....	8813	539
General Studies IID.....	5453	519	GIS for Environmental Management.....	4774	126
General Studies III .....	3508	937	Graduate Topic in Logic A.....	9669	500
General Surgery IV .....	3717	521	Graduate Topic in Logic B.....	5048	499
Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes..	3712	1051	Graduate Topic in Logic C.....	7889	499
Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement .....	7630	101	Graduate Topic in Logic D .....	2043	499
Genetics and Evolution I.....	7940	1050	Grape and Wine Business Management .....	6736	108
Genetics ID.....	6424	516	Grape and Wine Production I.....	6428	58
Genetics II .....	4863	1050	Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication .....	2213	109
Genetics IW.....	7267	88	Greece and the Balkans II.....	3851	295
Genomes and Chromosomes.....	4704	1051	Greece and the Balkans III.....	5024	300
Geochemistry III .....	9372	1057	Greece and the Ottomans II .....	8861	295
Geographical Analysis of Population II.....	5581	282	Greece and the Ottomans III.....	9826	301
Geographical Information Systems III.....	9923	285	Greek and Roman Drama II.....	7230	258
Geography Curriculum and Methodology .....	3494	415	Greek and Roman Drama III .....	6180	262
Geography of Soil Resources II.....	5262	282	Greek History to Alexander the Great II .....	5394	258
Geology Curriculum and Methodology .....	8634	417	Greek History to Alexander the Great III .....	3548	263
Geology I.....	2136	1053	Greek History: Archaic and Classical II .....	2304	258
Geometry for Teachers.....	3825	808	Greek History: Archaic and Classical III.....	5818	263
Geometry of Surfaces III .....	4102	797	Grief and Bereavement .....	5046	873
Geophysics IIS.....	5787	1057	Groundwater and Solute Transport Modelling .....	9230	697
Geotechnical Engineering Design III.....	3127	635, 642	Groundwater Resources and Contamination .....	4338	640, 644
Geotechnical Engineering II .....	3290	634, 641	Group and Milieu Therapy.....	6717	892
German Conversation Tutorial.....	8589	388	Group Marketing Studies II .....	9789	60
German Curriculum and Methodology .....	2735	416	Groups III .....	1273	797
German Europe II.....	4243	295			
German Europe III .....	6966	300			
German for Reading and Research I.....	1316	320			
German for Singers.....	8434	974			
German I.....	8431	287			

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page
<b>H</b>		
Harmony Workshop III .....	8661	977
Hatha Yoga I.....	6606	951, 958, 970
Hatha Yoga II .....	2210	951, 958
Hatha Yoga III.....	1499	951, 958
Hatha Yoga IV.....	6783	951, 958
Hatha Yoga V .....	4183	951, 958
Hatha Yoga VI.....	5793	951, 958
Head and Neck Neuroanatomy .....	9646	1039
Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy IV .....	1678	470
Healing, Ritual and Power II .....	9465	234
Healing, Ritual and Power III.....	4064	238
Health Psychology .....	6328	505
Health Psychophysiology.....	3372	505
Health Services Organisation.....	3945	904
Heat Transfer.....	9900	662
Heritage and History I.....	6132	449
Heritage and History II .....	5935	449
Heritage Conservation Theory .....	5752	494
Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products.....	1115	1047
High Performance Management .....	3030	603
High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III .....	7003	967
Higher Education in Australia.....	8989	482
Historical Geology and Data Processing II .....	5922	1054
History and Development of Mass Communications II.....	4916	320
History and Development of Mass Communications III .....	7853	320
History Curriculum and Methodology.....	6149	415
History IV (Full Year).....	2215	383
History IV A.....	6493	383
History IV B.....	4782	383
History of Economic Thought (H).....	5454	582
History of European Theatre I .....	1631	266, 953
History of Music Theory IV .....	7078	1000
History of Political Thought (A) II.....	7427	330
History of Political Thought (A) III.....	6795	336
History of Political Thought (B) II .....	6148	330
History of Political Thought (B) III.....	8369	336
Honours Agricultural Business (B.Ag. Bus.).....	2400	77
Honours Agricultural Business (B.App.Sc.).....	5556	129
Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Science).....	7142	91

subject title	code	page
Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Science) (Mid year).....	3490	91
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.App.Sc.) .....	9438	129
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.App.Sc.)(Mid Year Intake).....	3662	129
Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care.....	8110	851
Honours Anatomy and Histology.....	1739	526, 1040
Honours Anatomy and Histology (mid-year).....	5253	1040
Honours Animal Science (B.Ag. Science) (Mid Year Intake) .....	3347	94
Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Science).....	1584	94
Honours Animal Science (B.App.Sc.) .....	1164	129
Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.) .....	2737	1040
Honours Anthropology .....	1105	240
Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).....	3152	785
Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany .....	9102	780, 1045
Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics.....	5700	780, 1052
Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics .....	9447	780
Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology .....	9401	781, 1077
Honours Biochemistry .....	6777	526, 851, 1042
Honours Botany .....	4392	1045
Honours Botany (mid-year) .....	9080	1045
Honours Classical Studies.....	4210	265
Honours Commerce .....	6473	570
Honours Community Medicine.....	9807	851
Honours Composition .....	9392	984
Honours Computer Science .....	9750	790
Honours Computer Science (Mid-year Intake).....	8162	790
Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics .....	5782	790
Honours Crop Protection .....	4921	1050
Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag. Sciences)(M-Y).....	5438	97
Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Science).....	5403	97
Honours Crop Protection (B.App.Sc.).....	1983	129
Honours Crop Protection (mid-year) .....	7208	1050
Honours Dentistry .....	2190	526
Honours Design Studies.....	2493	171
Honours Drama .....	4607	958
Honours Economics .....	7711	560
Honours Economics (B.Ag.Science) .....	7603	97
Honours English A (Education) .....	7079	482
Honours English B (Education) .....	4198	482
Honours English Language and Literature .....	9639	275
Honours Environmental Science & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science).....	5615	98

subject title	code	page
Honours Environmental Science & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science) (mid-year).....	7375	98
Honours Environmental Biology.....	7530	1045, 1077
Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year).....	4946	1045, 1077
Honours Environmental Science and Rangeland Management (B.App.Sc.).....	6513	130
Honours Environmental Science and Rangeland Management (B.App.Sc.) (Mid-year intake).....	2315	130
Honours Ethnomusicology.....	1750	984
Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.).....	1760	321
Honours French Language and Culture.....	4360	279
Honours General Practice.....	9563	851
Honours Genetics.....	7599	526, 1052
Honours Geography.....	3178	286
Honours Geology.....	5280	1058
Honours Geophysics.....	5483	1058
Honours German Language and Literature.....	1261	291
Honours Greek and/or Latin.....	8302	265
Honours History.....	8717	304
Honours Horticulture Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc) (mid-year Intake).....	8312	99
Honours Horticulture Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.).....	1623	99
Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.).....	3783	1059
Honours in Chinese Studies.....	3025	255
Honours in Japanese Studies.....	1509	255
Honours Law Dissertation.....	9721	746
Honours Materials Science.....	7751	526
Honours Mathematical Physics.....	5724	795, 1067
Honours Mathematics (Education).....	5105	483
Honours Medicine.....	5349	851
Honours Microbiology and Immunology.....	4408	851, 1061
Honours Music Education.....	3058	984
Honours Musicology.....	9916	984
Honours Musicology (B.A.).....	5276	321
Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology.....	8864	851
Honours Organic Chemistry.....	1343	1048
Honours Organic Chemistry (Mid-Year).....	1844	1048
Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma.....	3500	851
Honours Paediatrics.....	5702	851
Honours Pathology.....	1551	526, 851
Honours Performance.....	2103	984
Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.....	5844	1058
Honours Pharmacology.....	3950	526, 851, 1062

subject title	code	page
Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.....	3845	1048
Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (mid-year).....	2246	1048
Honours Physics.....	1285	1067
Honours Physics (mid-year).....	2259	1067
Honours Physiology.....	6740	526, 851
Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(Mid-year Intake).....	1317	103
Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Science).....	3062	103
Honours Plant Science (B.App.Sc.).....	7624	130
Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.).....	7042	1069
Honours Politics.....	5442	341
Honours Psychiatry.....	9196	851
Honours Psychology.....	4702	345, 1073
Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).....	5174	780
Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).....	6676	798
Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics.....	2183	781
Honours Rangeland Science and Management S.....	4873	1045
Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(mid-year Intake).....	7526	105
Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Science).....	7232	105
Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.).....	6909	1073
Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.) (mid-year).....	7936	1073
Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.).....	1346	803
Honours Surgery.....	7274	851
Honours Women's Studies.....	8829	350
Honours Zoology.....	5417	1076
Honours Zoology (mid-year).....	5089	1076
Horse Business Management I.....	6922	53
Horse Business Management II.....	1169	55
Horse Handling and Training.....	5901	55
Horse Health II.....	8913	55
Horse Husbandry and Handling.....	9395	54
Horse Nutrition and Genetics II.....	3807	55
Horticultural Business Management.....	7648	109
Horticultural Marketing A.....	6213	118
Horticultural Production.....	1018	98, 118
Horticultural Science.....	5882	98, 118
Horticulture I.....	2481	49
Horticulture II.....	5514	51
Housing Law.....	2412	740
Human Biology I.....	3637	857
Human Biology ID.....	6700	517
Human Biology II.....	6498	858
Human Movement Studies III.....	7117	1068
Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID.....	3606	519



subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Integration III .....	1845	797	International Trade (H).....	6692	582
Intellectual Property .....	9420	741	International Trade and Agricultural Policy.....	6784	73
Intellectual Property: General Principles.....	2073	761	Interpersonal Skills.....	2840	591
Intellectual Property: Selected Issues .....	4431	761	Interpretative and Critical Research in Nursing .....	5139	899
Intelligence III.....	7196	343, 1071	Introduction to Accounting .....	2455	69
Intelligence IV.....	4308	467	Introduction to Biostatistics .....	2627	903
Intensive Care Nursing I.....	5036	875	Introduction to Business Management (WM) .....	6234	58, 70
Intensive Care Nursing I PT .....	9657	875	Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I .....	8343	242
Intensive Care Nursing II.....	7060	875	Introduction to Composition III.....	4047	978
Intensive Care Nursing II PT .....	9032	876	Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture.....	6879	315
Intensive Livestock A.....	2729	142	Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation.....	9063	418
Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV.....	5503	994	Introduction to Environmental and Occupational Health .....	4628	903
Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation IV .....	4627	994	Introduction to Environmental Engineering .....	5809	641
Intermediate Labanotation .....	8045	947	Introduction to Environmental Law .....	1233	643
Intermediate Logic (PG) .....	1998	499	Introduction to Environmental Systems II.....	1498	122
Intermediate Modern Greek I (S2) MGRE 1012.....	7667	310	Introduction to Epidemiology .....	6635	903
Intermediate Modern Greek I (S1) MGRE 1011.....	4162	310	Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics.....	6287	879
Intermediate Modern Greek II (S2) MGRE 2002.....	2696	311	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.....	1423	960
Intermediate Modern Greek II (S1) MGRE 2001.....	6046	311	Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA.....	2673	939
International Agricultural Marketing .....	2860	72	Introduction to G.I.S. ....	9330	399
International and Transnational Investment (MGD).....	3506	761	Introduction to Gender Studies I.....	8066	345
International Business .....	9363	590	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems .....	6514	123
International Business Environment .....	3021	77	Introduction to International Politics I.....	1965	327
International Business Environment S.....	7912	142	Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture .....	3601	243
International Economic History III.....	9272	559	Introduction to Latin America - SPAN 2502 .....	6994	315
International Economics III .....	2261	559	Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting .....	4478	58, 70
International Environmental Diplomacy.....	5013	494	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II .....	4107	655, 800
International Environmental Law .....	4469	761	Introduction to Microbiology.....	9142	642
International Finance.....	5646	75	Introduction to Music History I.....	3379	960
International Financial Issues (H).....	6747	582	Introduction to Music Literature I .....	1268	960
International Financial Management .....	7587	590	Introduction to Music Literature IA.....	4800	939
International Issues in Nursing Service Delivery .....	1239	899	Introduction to Musicology IV .....	3696	1000
International Law A (LLB) .....	1101	742	Introduction to Physical Geography I.....	3482	281, 1053
International Law B (LLB) .....	3207	742	Introduction to Physics Research.....	3734	1066
International Management Behaviour.....	1568	590	Introduction to Political Thought (A) I.....	8605	327
International Marketing.....	6005	591	Introduction to Remote Sensing.....	2887	399
International Marketing IIA.....	3356	60	Introduction to Social Anthropology I.....	7419	231
International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products.....	8590	61, 73	Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research.....	8713	483
International Politics II.....	2935	330	Introductory Animal Production .....	3492	50
International Politics III .....	9287	336	Introductory Animal Production B.....	9654	73
International Regulation of Trade .....	7993	761	Introductory Marketing I.....	1864	58
International Studies II.....	5455	304	Introductory Medicine IIM .....	9092	844
International Taxation .....	4577	761			

## Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Introductory Medicine IM.....	5216	844	<b>J</b>		
Introductory Pharmacology.....	1730	1061	Japanese Curriculum and Methodology.....	1701	417
Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics.....	8601	628	Japanese Government and Business Organisation.....	7958	591
Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II.....	6051	1064	Japanese History II: Empire of Disillusion.....	4846	245
Introductory Unit.....	6206	1108	Japanese History II: The Age of the Sword.....	2701	246
Introductory Unit E.....	5520	696	Japanese History II: The Era of Revolution.....	6118	246
Introductory Winemaking.....	5896	106	Japanese History III: Empire of Disillusion.....	6659	251, 424
Irrigation and Drainage.....	3336	697	Japanese History III: The Age of the Sword.....	2503	251, 424
Irrigation Science.....	3066	110	Japanese History III: The Era of Revolution.....	2958	252
Irrigation Systems Design A.....	8561	118	Japanese IA.....	2909	241, 424
Islamic Architecture and Gardens II.....	2472	167	Japanese IA (Flinders).....	8956	242
Islamic Architecture and Gardens III.....	8660	169	Japanese IB.....	3902	241, 424
Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II.....	6204	345	Japanese IB (Flinders).....	7511	242
Issues for Australians IV.....	6310	365, 483	Japanese IIA.....	3232	245, 424
Issues in Australian Agribusiness.....	2332	70	Japanese IIA (Flinders).....	4007	245
Issues in Labour Studies.....	9881	355	Japanese IIB.....	4273	245, 424
Issues in Landscape Sustainability III.....	6886	169	Japanese IIB (Flinders).....	7999	245
Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV.....	6233	193	Japanese IIIA.....	6644	251, 424
Issues in Philosophy of Language II.....	4549	322	Japanese IIIB.....	2814	251, 424
Issues in Philosophy of Language III.....	2915	324	Japanese Music III.....	1516	967
Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum.....	1373	386	Japanese Music IV.....	8531	994
Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind II.....	1938	323	Japanese Society II:Development and the Environment.....	7402	246
Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind III.....	3679	324	Japanese Society III:Development and the Environment.....	8455	252, 424
Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind IV.....	6655	467	Jazz Arranging II.....	1212	942, 963
Issues in Urban Sustainability III.....	4371	170	Jazz Arranging III.....	3382	967
Issues in Urban Sustainability IV.....	8490	193	Jazz Education IV.....	9889	997
Italian Curriculum and Methodology.....	7815	417	Jazz Ensemble Small I.....	1569	960
Italian for Singers.....	3135	970	Jazz Ensemble Small II.....	4602	963
Italian I Part I ITAL 1111.....	7154	307	Jazz Ensemble Small III.....	3395	967
Italian I Part II ITAL 1112.....	9667	307	Jazz History III.....	4377	967
Italian II Part I ITAL 2111.....	2949	308	Jazz History IV.....	9890	996
Italian II Part II ITAL 2112.....	5118	308	Jazz Keyboard I.....	5389	960
Italian IIB Part I ITAL 2101.....	6219	307	Jazz Keyboard II.....	5021	963
Italian IIB Part II ITAL 2102.....	9937	308	Jazz Performance I.....	1782	941
Italian III Part I ITAL 3111.....	8705	308	Jazz Performance II.....	7533	942
Italian III Part II ITAL 3112.....	2908	308	Jazz Performance IV.....	3801	996
Italian IIIB Part I ITAL 3101.....	4059	309	Jazz Piano Class I.....	3424	941
Italian IIIB Part II ITAL 3102.....	1729	309	Jazz Piano Class II.....	1433	942
			Jazz Piano Class IV.....	4375	996
			Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis).....	5451	941, 963
			Jazz Theory I.....	2107	941
			Jazz Theory I (New).....	7320	960



subject title	code	page
Jazz Theory II.....	2008	943, 963
Jazz Theory III.....	4838	967
Jazz Theory IV.....	9530	996
Jazz Workshop IA.....	6421	960
Jazz Workshop II.....	9641	963
Jazz Workshop III.....	1459	968
Jessup Moot.....	9425	742
Joining of Materials.....	9019	665
Judicial Review.....	2464	761
Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology.....	9856	417
Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.....	2459	417
Jurisdiction of Australian Courts.....	8967	742
Jurisprudence I.....	3863	742
Jurisprudence II.....	8465	743
Justice, Law and the State I.....	1867	327

## K

Keyboard for Singers II.....	1933	974
Kinetics and Reactor Design.....	8462	629
Knowledge Representation.....	3007	789
Knowledge Representation (PG).....	2254	500
Knowledge Representation IV.....	1777	469

## L

Laboratory Animal Science I.....	5078	142
Laboratory Animal Science II.....	6454	142
Labour Economics (H).....	4054	583
Labour Economics III.....	5423	559
Labour Law.....	6416	743
Labour, Culture and the Media.....	6552	355
Land Evaluation.....	9971	142
Land Management Law.....	4558	762
Land Transactions.....	8423	762
Land Use Planning Law.....	7730	743
Land Use Planning Law (Env.St.).....	3990	494
Landlord and Tenant.....	6368	762
Landscape Architecture Practice II.....	6817	188
Landscape Architecture Project II.....	7625	188
Landscape Architecture Seminar II.....	2507	187
Landscape Architecture Studio IA.....	5688	185
Landscape Architecture Studio IB.....	6763	186
Landscape Architecture Studio IC.....	8024	186
Landscape Architecture Studio ID.....	1624	186
Landscape Architecture Studio II.....	9261	187

subject title	code	page
Landscape Design Studio III.....	8650	170
Landscape Design Studio IV.....	7819	193
Landscape Technology IV.....	9414	193
Language and Environment III.....	5222	319
Language and Learning (Applied Linguistics).....	1138	390
Language Awareness.....	6555	390
Language Maintenance and Language Planning III.....	6549	319
Language Teaching.....	5959	390
Language, Cognition and Reality III.....	8262	319
Language, Cognition and Reality IV.....	3355	470
Language, Culture and Society in Spain and Latin America - SPAN 2603.....	3144	315
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods.....	4569	627, 634, 641, 646, 653, 780
Large Ensemble (Wind) I.....	9300	971
Large Ensemble (Wind) II.....	6358	975
Large Ensemble (Wind) III.....	2705	978
Large Ensemble Experience I.....	6520	970
Large Ensemble Experience IA.....	1338	971
Large Ensemble Experience II.....	1243	974
Large Ensemble Experience IIA.....	4674	974
Large ensemble Experience III.....	4152	978
Large Ensemble Experience IIIA.....	4260	978
Large Jazz Ensemble I.....	5889	942, 960
Large Jazz Ensemble II.....	4557	943, 963
Large Jazz Ensemble III.....	8964	968
Large Jazz Ensemble IV.....	6684	996
Large Vocal Ensemble I.....	8784	971
Large Vocal Ensemble II.....	8463	975
Large Vocal Ensemble III.....	5106	978
Laser Physics.....	8866	1113
Laser Physics and Non-Linear Optics.....	4476	1100
Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II.....	8986	963
Later Greek Archaeology II.....	3591	258
Later Greek Archaeology III.....	2029	263
Later Greek Archaeology IV.....	5163	406
Later Roman Archaeology II.....	2759	258
Later Roman Archaeology III.....	6278	263
Later Roman Archaeology IV.....	4513	406
Latin 1.....	2346	256
Latin 2.....	7937	259
Latin 2S.....	3630	259
Latin 3.....	4232	263

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Latin 3S .....	3454	263	Management Accounting II.....	1383	568
Law and Aboriginal People.....	5624	762	Management Accounting IIIB.....	9790	569
Law and Economics .....	3020	743	Management and Information Systems .....	9699	591
Law and Education.....	5899	476, 483	Management and Organisations II.....	4807	568
Law and Legal Process .....	6019	733	Management and Organisations III.....	9759	570
Law of Conservation and Heritage .....	8598	762	Management Control Systems .....	1215	588
Law of Environmental Planning and Protection.....	7067	762	Management of Change .....	5876	591
Law of Land Use Planning .....	6942	763	Management of Freshwater, Marine and Terrestrial Ecosystems (UNEP).....	2568	377
Law of Minerals and Energy.....	4108	763	Management of Incontinence.....	2946	873
Law of Restitution.....	8729	743	Managerial Accounting .....	1229	588
Law of the Person .....	4809	744	Managerial Accounting (C).....	6811	575
Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad .....	7426	763	Managerial Economics B.....	4963	70
Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing .....	5481	75	Managerial Economics I .....	3666	58
Legal Issues in Wine Marketing .....	2440	58	Managerial Finance .....	9684	588
Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology.....	2309	416	Managing Agricultural Development.....	1788	143
Life Contingencies III .....	1411	802	Managing Coastal Environments .....	6631	494
Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.....	1642	647, 782	Managing Quality and Productivity.....	1579	591
Litigation—Selected Issues.....	6438	763	Managing the Change Process .....	5737	604
Live Broadcasting Practicum IV.....	7344	1005	Managing the Farm Business.....	7250	76
Livestock Farming Systems S.....	4423	143	Manufacturing Engineering 1 .....	6231	660
Logic Design .....	9663	626	Manufacturing Engineering 2 .....	7915	662
Logic I.....	7743	322	Marine Ecology—Practical.....	6896	1076
Logic II.....	3037	323	Marine Ecology—Theory .....	3301	1076
Logic III .....	5780	798	Marital and Family Therapy .....	5034	891
Logic IIIA.....	4259	324	Market Experience II .....	1069	61
Logic IV .....	3390	467	Market Research — Qualitative II.....	4758	61
Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation.....	PHIL 2080	501	Market Research — Quantitative I.....	7680	58
<b>M</b>			Marketing .....	2621	704
Machine Dynamics.....	4103	660	Marketing Decision Making .....	2480	588
Machine Dynamics A.....	6218	651	Marketing II .....	5312	568
Macroeconomics A (H).....	7264	581	Marketing III.....	9885	570
Macroeconomics II.....	9893	556	Marketing Principles .....	9408	589
Macroeconomics III .....	4466	560	Marketing Principles (C).....	4865	575
Major English Texts 1650–1800 II .....	7012	269	Marx and His Successors II .....	5060	330
Major English Texts 1650–1800 III.....	5363	273	Marx and His Successors III.....	5002	337
Major Project in Logic .....	3890	500	Master of Economics Dissertation A .....	7845	598
Major Recital IV(A).....	5340	998	Master of Economics Dissertation B .....	3224	598
Major Recital IV(C).....	5763	998	Master of Economics Dissertation C .....	6799	598
Making Sense of the Scientific World .....	1595	483	Masters Recital VA .....	4623	1017
Management .....	4053	652	Masters Recital VB .....	9540	1017
Management (IT&T).....	9182	703	Materials I .....	6866	626
Management 1A and 1B.....	5802	663	Materials III(C) .....	7738	629
Management Accounting for Agricultural Business ..	9788	73	Mathematical Applications I .....	9134	626, 778

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Mathematical Biology III.....	2506	784	Methods in Animal Cell and Tissue Culture.....	3075	143
Mathematical Economics (H).....	2275	583	Methods in Applied Mathematics II.....	6649	782
Mathematical Economics II.....	3071	557	Microbial Control of Insects and Plant Pathogens.....	9351	143
Mathematical Physics.....	2994	795, 1066	Microbiology and Entomology A.....	1151	114, 121
Mathematical Programming III.....	2039	784	Microbiology and Immunology IIID.....	2490	519
Mathematics Education.....	2051	483	Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB.....	6105	845
Mathematics for Economists I.....	7263	555	Microbiology II.....	9195	642, 1060
Mathematics I.....	9786	626, 779	Microcomputer Systems.....	5411	681
Mathematics IH.....	4357	320, 779	Microeconomic Theory III.....	3658	560
Mathematics IIM.....	9595	780	Microeconomics A (H).....	3711	581
Mathematics IM.....	3617	779	Microeconomics II.....	8870	557
Mathematics in Education.....	1707	810	Microprocessor Systems.....	5622	656
Mathematics of Finance III.....	9482	780, 784, 798	Mineral Nutrition of Plants.....	3434	101, 119
Mechanical Design.....	6790	635	Mineralogy and Petrology II.....	6725	1054
Mechanical Engineering Elective A.....	4085	665	Minerals and Energy Law.....	6400	744
Mechanical Engineering Elective B.....	1406	665	Minerals Processing.....	1532	632
Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics A.....	2742	665	Mining Law.....	2435	763
Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics B.....	9406	666	Minor Certificate Project.....	3923	810
Mechanical Properties of Materials.....	8748	660	Minor Directed Reading Studies.....	8289	811
Mechanism and Synthesis A.....	4265	1047	Minor Project.....	2104	477, 486
Mechanism and Synthesis B.....	6009	1047	Mobile Communications (IT&T).....	4065	704
Mechanism Design.....	1345	630, 648, 654	Modelling with Mathematics.....	2741	809
Media Analysis II.....	4604	234	Modern America: from Civil War to Empire II.....	4241	296
Media Analysis III.....	2366	238	Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III.....	2321	301
Media and Culture II.....	9643	234	Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II.....	8731	296
Media and Culture III.....	1501	238	Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III.....	2955	301
Media Law.....	4771	744	Modern Classical Philosophers II.....	6007	323
Medical Law and Ethics.....	6615	744	Modern Classical Philosophers III.....	8737	325
Medical Microbiology and Immunology III.....	5398	859	Modern Dance for Non-Majors I.....	6442	951, 958, 971
Medical Physics I.....	3117	516	Modern Dance for Non-Majors II.....	3898	951, 958
Medical Statistics III.....	8892	802	Modern Dance for Non-Majors III.....	1966	951, 958
Medicine VI.....	4008	848	Modern Dance for Non-Majors IV.....	5190	951, 958
Medieval English Literature II.....	1635	270	Modern Dance for Non-Majors V.....	5490	952, 958
Medieval English Literature III.....	3234	273	Modern Dance for Non-Majors VI.....	1078	952, 958
Medieval Music II.....	7217	964	Modern Dance Technique I.....	8088	945
Medieval Studies V.....	6195	1018	Modern Dance Technique II.....	5918	945
Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry.....	6386	1047	Modern Dance Technique III.....	2392	947
Metaphysics III.....	5192	325	Modern Dance Technique IV.....	1308	947
Metapsychology III.....	8779	343, 1071	Modern Dance Technique V.....	6599	948
Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA.....	5871	994	Modern Dance Technique VI.....	5680	949
Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB.....	9768	995	Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II.....	7946	270

*Index of subjects*

subject title	code	page
Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III.....	7451	273
Modern France: from Revolution to Resistance II.....	3677	296
Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III.....	4455	302
Modern Greek Advanced IIA (S2) MGRE 2012.....	9067	311
Modern Greek Advanced IIA (SI) MGRE 2011.....	1847	311
Modern Greek Advanced III (S2) MGRE 3002.....	4316	311
Modern Greek Advanced III (SI) MGRE 3001.....	2212	311
Modern Greek Advanced IIIA (S2) MGRE 3012.....	1289	312
Modern Greek Advanced IIIA (SI) MGRE 3011.....	9698	312
Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.....	3363	416
Modern Statistics.....	8762	809
Modernist Literature II.....	5720	270
Modernist Literature III.....	3046	273
Molecular Activity of Plant Cells.....	5486	104, 1044
Molecular and Cell Biology I.....	7138	1050
Molecular and Structural Biology III.....	2599	1041
Molecular Genetics of Plants.....	4793	102
Molecular Genetics of Plants III.....	1450	102, 1069
Molecular Genetics of Plants—Laboratory.....	6800	102
Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding.....	9503	143
Molecular Tools for Diagnosis of Plant Pathogens.....	6627	144
Moral Problems II.....	3538	323
Moral Problems III.....	1237	325
Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy II.....	7457	323
Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy III.....	2305	325
Multicultural Society and Educational Policy.....	1898	477, 483
Multisensor Data Fusion.....	2425	674
Multivariate Analysis III.....	5030	802
Music Bibliography IV.....	7702	1000
Music Education Composition and Harmony IV.....	6916	997
Music Education Dissertation IV.....	7395	997
Music Education III.....	5364	968
Music Education IIM (New).....	5553	964
Music Education IM (New).....	4650	961
Music Education IV.....	9161	997
Music Education Seminar V(A).....	6185	1018
Music Education Seminar V(B).....	4505	1019
Music Education Seminar V(C).....	8975	1019
Music for Dance.....	8370	945
Music of Aboriginal Australia IV.....	2439	995
Music Palaeography IV.....	6239	1000
Music since the 1940s II.....	5384	964
Music Technology I.....	1041	971

subject title	code	page
Music Theory I.....	1935	961
Music Theory II.....	7642	964
Music Theory III.....	4851	968
Music Theory Research Project IV.....	3803	999
Music Theory Seminar IV.....	3177	999
Music Theory Seminar V(A).....	1895	1019, 1021
Music Theory Seminar V(B).....	6630	1019
Music Theory Thesis VA.....	1334	1021
Musicology II.....	9879	964
Musicology IIIA.....	9189	968
Musicology IIIB.....	1256	968
Musicology IIIC.....	4127	968

**N**

Natural Resources Economics.....	5979	144
Natural Resources Management.....	5297	144
Natural Resources Methodology.....	8130	144
Natural Resources Project I.....	8200	150
Natural Resources Project II.....	6846	151
Network Architecture and Switching.....	7529	705
Neural Networks.....	1347	675
Neurobiology IV.....	3155	470
Neuroscience in Psychology III.....	4770	343, 1071
Neuroscience in Psychology IV.....	5296	468
New Literature in English: Africa II.....	7792	270
New Literature in English: Africa III.....	2473	273
Nineteenth Century Studies V.....	3566	1019
Non-ionising Radiations.....	1264	1113
Non-parametric Methods III.....	8387	803
Nuclear and Radiation Physics.....	9036	1101
Nuclear Medicine Physics.....	4341	1113
Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics.....	3907	1101
Number Theory III.....	3401	798
Numerical Analysis.....	9820	788
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.....	7567	659
Numerical Methods.....	3655	653, 655, 787
Numerical Methods in Geomechanics.....	5175	639, 644
Nursing and Medical Science in Accident and Emergency Care.....	1100	861
Nursing and Medical Science in Anaesthetics.....	6150	866
Nursing and Medical Science in Cardiac Care.....	4828	869
Nursing and Medical Science in Intensive Care.....	2485	875
Nursing and Medical Science in Oncology.....	4155	882

subject title	code	page
Nursing and Medical Science in Orthopaedics.....	3986	885
Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-Operative Care.....	4636	888
Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals .....	5636	116
<b>O</b>		
Obstetrics and Gynaecology V .....	7240	847
Occupational Health and Safety Practice.....	1563	879, 905
Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives.....	7870	356
Occupational Health Dissertation .....	5768	880
Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics .....	5672	879, 905
Oncology Nursing I.....	4867	882
Oncology Nursing I PT.....	3752	882
Oncology Nursing II .....	7805	882
Oncology Nursing II PT.....	9018	883
Open Systems and Client/Server Computer .....	9877	656
Operating Systems .....	4468	653, 657, 704, 789
Operations Management .....	3748	705
Operations Management (Mgt).....	4705	592
Operations Research II.....	7416	656, 782
Optical Communications.....	1290	658, 651
Optimisation III.....	2314	657, 784
Oral and Forensic Pathology.....	9472	533
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI .....	1597	539
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII.....	1449	540
Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III .....	2583	519
Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology IV .....	9697	521
Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology V .....	9776	523
Oral Health and Disease III .....	3076	859
Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology V .....	7629	523
Oral Pathology III .....	7094	519
Oral Pathology IV .....	9389	521
Oral Pathology VI .....	1055	539
Oral Pathology VII.....	4133	539
Oral Surgery IV.....	5462	521
Oral Surgery V .....	9391	523
Orchestra I.....	5965	971
Orchestra II.....	6902	975
Orchestra III .....	8163	979
Orchestration Workshop II.....	7736	975
Orchestration Workshop IIIC.....	7717	979
Organic Chemistry ID .....	9089	516
Organic Chemistry II .....	1893	1046

subject title	code	page
Organisational Behaviour.....	5367	589
Organisational Behaviour (C).....	4026	575
Organisational Behaviour (IT&T).....	2353	703
Organisational Diagnosis .....	2811	604
Organisational Leadership .....	2753	604
Organisational Transformation.....	2141	604
Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms.....	8090	1047
Ornamental Horticulture .....	9838	110
Orthodontics III.....	9412	519
Orthodontics IV.....	5586	521
Orthodontics VI.....	1764	540
Orthodontics VII .....	6708	540
Orthodontics VIII.....	6303	540
Orthopaedic Nursing I.....	7331	885
Orthopaedic Nursing I PT.....	7485	885
Orthopaedic Nursing II .....	3704	885
Orthopaedic Nursing II PT.....	7656	886
Other Language Curriculum and Methodology.....	8396	417
Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction II .....	9891	279, 291
Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction III .....	8848	291

**P**

Paediatric Dentistry and Orthodontics V .....	1422	523
Paediatric Dentistry IV.....	6274	521
Paediatric Dentistry VI.....	4871	540
Paediatric Dentistry VII .....	6968	541
Paediatrics V .....	4376	847
Paediatrics VI .....	6460	849
Pain Control III .....	9958	519
Pain Control V .....	7647	524
Particulate Technology .....	6856	633
Pasture Agronomy .....	1981	119
Pathology III.....	6950	845
Pathology III HS .....	6225	859
Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II .....	2615	234
Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III.....	7802	239
Pedagogy of Music Theory VA.....	6022	1021
People and Environments I .....	6396	280
People and Physical Environments.....	9939	281
People and Social Environments .....	8215	280
Perceiving China: Themes in Chinese Studies II .....	5391	247
Perceiving China: Themes in Chinese Studies III.....	1529	252, 409
Percussion Ensemble I .....	3665	972

## Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Percussion Ensemble II.....	4717	975	Physical Hydrology.....	6343	698
Percussion Ensemble III.....	8677	979	Physical Measurement and Instrumentation.....	4743	1112
Performance (New) I.....	7720	934	Physics Curriculum and Methodology.....	2598	417
Performance (New) IIA.....	7771	936	Physics I.....	3643	626, 1063
Performance (New) IIB.....	7483	936	Physics IE.....	5945	627
Performance (New) IIIA.....	9249	937	Physics IHE.....	5599	626
Performance (New) IIIB.....	4283	938	Physics II.....	2653	646, 1064
Performance I (Jazz).....	1662	961	Physics IIE.....	9289	652
Performance IC.....	5220	939	Physics, Ideas and Society I.....	2934	326
Performance ID.....	2562	939	Physiology II.....	3773	1068
Performance II.....	3100	940	Piano Accompaniment.....	3357	972
Performance II (Jazz).....	8010	965	Piano Performance IV.....	8576	1002
Performance IIA (New).....	3396	940	Pig and Poultry Production A.....	2514	119
Performance III (Jazz).....	7054	969	Pitjantjatjara Singing I.....	5319	934
Performance Studies II.....	8540	955, 958, 975	Pitjantjatjara Singing II.....	8542	936
Performance Studies III.....	5431	958, 979	Pitjantjatjara Singing IIM.....	4585	972
Performance Studies IIIA.....	9496	956	Pitjantjatjara Singing IM.....	3321	972
Performance Studies IIIB.....	5273	956	Placement II (M).....	7221	505
Peri-Operative Nursing I.....	4601	888	Placement III (M).....	3481	506
Peri-Operative Nursing I PT.....	6971	888	Planning Law.....	6723	763
Peri-Operative Nursing II.....	5665	888	Plant and Animal Adaptations.....	4217	123
Peri-Operative Nursing II PT.....	6077	889	Plant and Animal Diversity.....	7911	121
Periodontics C.....	6003	529	Plant and Safety Engineering.....	9871	633
Periodontics VI.....	4989	541	Plant Design Project.....	5058	631
Periodontics VII.....	3123	541	Plant Disease and the Environment.....	3416	96
Periodontology III.....	3485	519	Plant Ecology E.....	5740	641
Periodontology IV.....	6982	521	Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport.....	1377	1044
Personal and Professional Development (PG).....	7266	437, 462	Plant Nutrition for Productive Systems.....	2724	144
Personal Factors in Education.....	8566	484	Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity.....	6265	96
Perspectives on Sexualities II.....	8800	346	Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation.....	3010	144
Perspectives on Sexualities III.....	5869	348	Plants and Design II.....	8904	167
Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A).....	5189	1121	Plants and Design III.....	9218	170
Pharmacology and Therapeutics III.....	3164	519	Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.).....	1043	476, 484
Pharmacology IIIB.....	1494	846	Political Development in Australia I.....	2657	328
Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV.....	2960	468	Political Development in Australia II.....	2650	331
Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics.....	9014	322	Political Economy I.....	6494	354
Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual.....	5704	322	Political Economy II.....	8833	354
Philosophy of Religion II.....	9946	323	Political Economy IIIA: Theoretical Perspectives.....	7975	357
Philosophy of Religion III.....	7173	325	Political Economy IIIB: the State and Public Policy.....	7380	357
Philosophy, Education and Administration.....	4387	476, 484	Political Economy IVA: Theoretical Perspectives.....	8886	367, 427
Physical and Biotic Environments II.....	5603	282	Political Economy IVB: The State and Public Policy.....	5099	367, 427
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II.....	3204	1047	Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) II.....	8578	247
			Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) III.....	9803	253, 424

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) II.....	5400	247	Practice Inquiry in Anaesthetic Nursing .....	9122	866
Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) III.....	6510	253, 424	Practice Inquiry in Cardiac nursing .....	8757	869
Political History of South Australia (1893-1982) I.....	6843	328	Practice Inquiry in Intensive Care Nursing .....	6166	875
Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemp. Japan II.....	2629	248	Practice Inquiry in Oncology Nursing .....	8884	882
Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III.....	8100	253, 424	Practice Inquiry in Orthopaedic Nursing.....	5559	885
Politics and Ideology II.....	3841	331	Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing .....	5023	888
Politics and Ideology III.....	6686	337	Practicum and Project .....	2234	864
Politics and Society in Western Europe I.....	2659	328	Prevention in Practice .....	4672	879, 905
Politics and Society in Western Europe II .....	7756	331	Prevention Principles .....	2389	903
Popular Culture, Women and Representation II .....	6857	347	Preventive Dentistry C.....	7596	529
Popular Culture, Women and Representation III.....	8613	349	Primary Health Care.....	4041	905
Popular Culture, Women and Representation PG.....	4588	437, 462	Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology .....	8843	533
Popular Genres II .....	2542	270	Principles and Practice of Extension .....	3104	76, 119
Popular Genres III.....	7070	274	Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing.....	9129	70
Population and the Environment.....	2757	456	Principles of Drug Action .....	3320	864
Population and the Environment (Env.St.) .....	4358	494	Principles of Environmental Earth Science .....	7007	495
Population Data Analysis .....	1556	455	Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing).....	4932	58
Population Ecology .....	6254	123	Principles of Occupational and Public Health.....	3103	879
Population Ecology of Insects .....	4763	97	Principles of Plant Breeding .....	5501	103
Population Ecology of Insects (Science) .....	6865	1049	Principles of Sustainable Agriculture.....	1028	116
Population Management and Operations Research ..	1613	456	Principles of Sustainable Environmental Management (UNEP).....	8558	377
Population Mobility .....	4904	456	Private and Public Policy in South Australia II .....	3352	331
Population Studies.....	3790	455	Private and Public Policy in South Australia III.....	9990	337
Population Studies Seminar .....	9048	455	Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History I .....	8534	292
Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives II .....	5913	347	Problems in Agricultural Business A .....	9105	145
Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives III.....	1892	349	Problems in Agricultural Business B .....	9281	145
Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG.....	5756	368, 437, 462	Problems of Political Philosophy II.....	5353	332
Power Electronics.....	2283	651	Problems of Political Philosophy III.....	6643	337
Power Relations in Australian Society IV .....	8991	368	Procedures for Settling Civil Disputes.....	3765	744
Power Systems A .....	6151	651	Process Control and Instrumentation .....	8310	630
Practical Curriculum Design.....	8345	418	Process Design .....	8083	630
Practical Curriculum Evaluation.....	6797	418	Process Dynamics and Control .....	1488	631
Practical Elective I .....	4326	935	Process Heat Transfer.....	7543	628
Practical Elective II.....	3342	936	Process Systems .....	3018	627
Practical Elective III.....	4427	938	Processing and Design of Materials.....	8767	662
Practical History Workshop I.....	2850	449	Production VA .....	3182	1011
Practical History Workshop II.....	1303	450	Production VB.....	9229	1012
Practical Linguistic Analysis.....	4017	390	Professional Engineering Skills .....	5891	656
Practical Project .....	8196	357	Professional Skills Workshop and Placement I .....	4647	506
Practice Inquiry in Accident and Emergency Nursing.....	8287	861	Programming Paradigms .....	2430	647, 652, 656, 786
			Programming Techniques.....	2382	653, 657, 703, 789

## Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Progressive Educational Theory and Practice.....	7721	484	Psychological Research Methodology III.....	3170	343, 1072
Project.....	7038	681	Psychology I.....	5104	341, 1069
Project (HM) II.....	7683	55	Psychology II.....	3149	342, 1070
Project 1.....	2380	704	Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III.....	2921	344, 1072
Project 2.....	3237	705	Psychology of Language in Thought and Action IV.....	9292	468
Project 3.....	4221	706	Psychology of Unemployment (M).....	9575	506
Project A.....	2356	651	Public Economics (H).....	8053	583
Project A (ANR).....	4205	149	Public Finance III.....	7981	560
Project A (ANR)(Mid-year Intake).....	7215	149	Public Health Biology.....	1011	905
Project A (ANR)(One Semester).....	5215	149	Public Health I.....	7183	857
Project and Seminars I.....	3812	52	Public Health II.....	5050	858
Project and Seminars IA.....	4984	52	Public Health III.....	9674	859
Project B.....	7345	651	Public Health Law.....	5546	906
Project B (ANR).....	7949	149	Public Health Policy.....	1292	903
Project B (ANR)(Mid-year Intake).....	6095	149	Public Health Policy and the Aged.....	4463	906
Project B (ANR)(One Semester).....	9502	149	Public Health Principles and Drug Use.....	8718	864
Project C (ANR).....	1717	149	Public Health Studies.....	2836	880, 906
Project C (ANR)(Mid-year Intake).....	3653	149	Public Policy in Australia II.....	1280	332
Project C (ANR)(One Semester).....	3004	149	Public Policy in Australia III.....	9796	338
Project D (ANR)(One Semester).....	4621	150	Public Policy in Australia IV.....	4197	367
Project D (ANR)8676Project D (ANR) (Mid-year intake).....	1320	150	Public Sector Management.....	2015	592
Project E (ANR).....	2211	150			
Project E (ANR) (Mid-year intake).....	2018	150	<b>Q</b>		
Project E (ANR)(One Semester).....	3522	150	Quantitative Decision Making.....	6072	592
Project F (ANR)(One Semester).....	7382	150	Quantitative Methods.....	1348	589
Project F (ANR)8492Project F (ANR) (Mid-year Intake).....	2854	150	Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business.....	4837	145
Project G (ANR).....	7188	150	Quantitative Methods Using Computers I.....	4425	779
Project G (ANR)(Mid-year Intake).....	3661	150	Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra.....	2115	1048
Project Level IV.....	4872	663	Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics.....	4060	1101
Project Management.....	2276	704	Quantum Mechanics III.....	6978	794, 1066
Project Planning and System Evaluation.....	6478	400	Questions of Post-Modernism II.....	8777	270
Project Work.....	4274	658	Questions of Post-Modernism III.....	5496	274
Project/Case Study.....	8340	119			
Project/Case Study (Additional).....	2631	120	<b>R</b>		
Projective Geometry III.....	3786	797	Radar Imaging.....	3449	675
Property.....	8821	734	Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology.....	3327	1113
Prosthodontics VI.....	1924	541	Radio Industry Practicum IV.....	1251	1004
Prosthodontics VII.....	5321	541	Radio Production IVA.....	6551	1004
Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD).....	8314	763	Radio Production IVB.....	8536	1004
Psychiatry IV.....	8475	846	Radio Production IVC.....	1751	1005
Psychiatry VI.....	4364	849	Radio Production IVD.....	6167	1005
Psychological Assessment (M).....	1224	506	Radiology Physics.....	1451	1114
			Radiotherapy Physics.....	2013	1114



subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Random Processes III.....	2208	657, 784	Research Dissertation.....	7293	899
Reaction Engineering.....	3324	633	Research Induction.....	5620	434
Reading Topic.....	WMST 9007	463	Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV.....	4542	988, 1010
Real Analysis II.....	7389	796	Research Methodology.....	6495	130, 145
Real Time Computer Systems.....	3714	681	Research Methodology and Experimentation.....	7046	145
Real Time Systems.....	9416	650, 658	Research Methodology and Methods.....	6946	146
Real Time Systems (IT&T).....	4393	707	Research Methodology in Physiology.....	8208	1093
Recital Studies I (Part Time).....	2852	1017	Research Methods and Ethics.....	5305	533, 541
Recital Studies IA.....	8857	1017	Research Methods in Public Health.....	4892	903
Recital Studies II (Part Time).....	2620	1017	Research Methods in Zoology.....	1427	1076
Recital Studies IIA.....	7222	1017	Research Practical in Neuromuscular Physiology.....	2957	1093
Recreation Management III.....	5214	128	Research Project.....	6915	846
Regional Anatomy II.....	2237	518	Research Project (Full-time).....	7428	434
Regional Cults II.....	8417	235	Research Project (Full-time).....	9702	405
Regional Cults III.....	4336	239	Research Project (M.A. Pop and Hum. Resources).....	4193	457
Regional Development and Planning.....	9979	457	Research Project (M.Sc.Physics).....	8156	1101
Regional Development III.....	1150	285	Research Project (Part-time).....	3613	434
Regulation of Competition.....	7782	745	Research Project (Part-time)(Mid Year Intake).....	2972	435
Rehabilitation Nursing.....	8552	873	Research Project (Pop. and Hum Res. P/T).....	1065	457
Rehabilitation Psychology (M).....	3179	506	Research Project in Applied Psychology.....	1681	506
Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields.....	3681	1101	Research Project in Exercise Physiology.....	5375	1117
Reliability and Quality Control.....	4506	658	Research Project in Immunology.....	1139	1109
Reliability Engineering.....	8198	707	Research Project in Medical Mycology.....	7065	1109
Remote Sensing (S).....	7072	1057	Research Project in Microbiology.....	7875	1109
Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A.....	4988	120, 128	Research Project in Neuromuscular Physiology.....	5278	1118
Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation.....	9462	104	Research Project Practical in Exercise Physiology.....	7276	1093
Remote Sensing III(A).....	7198	285	Research Project: Animal Science.....	1114	93
Removable Prosthodontics Full.....	4877	529	Research Project: Crop Protection.....	1616	97
Removable Prosthodontics III.....	3937	519	Research Project: Environmental Science and Rangeland Management.....	2830	98
Removable Prosthodontics IV.....	5376	521	Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.....	6637	99
Removable Prosthodontics Partial.....	6605	529	Research Project: Oenology.....	1676	110
Removable Prosthodontics V.....	5263	524	Research Project: Plant Science.....	4001	103
Renaissance Music II.....	6688	965	Research Project: Soil Science.....	4449	105
Renaissance Studies V.....	9618	1019	Research Project: Soil Science A.....	1031	105
Repertory I.....	3872	945	Research Proposal.....	6043	146
Repertory II.....	7621	947	Resource Mapping and Survey.....	8231	123
Repertory III.....	2091	949	Responses to War II (A).....	8009	296
Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture.....	8645	98	Responses to War III (A).....	8157	302
Reproductive Biology and Technology.....	4522	93	Retail Selling and Practice.....	2086	61, 76
Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business.....	4844	71	Rings, Fields and Matrices III.....	6508	798
Research Design and Methodology.....	8533	457	Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 II.....	9437	259
Research Design and Methodology (P/T).....	9055	457	Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 III.....	5830	264

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Roman Republican History 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 II.....	8739	259	Signal Processing (Telecommunications).....	6519	682
Roman Republican History 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 III.....	3189	264	Signals and Systems II.....	4614	656
Romanticism II.....	2554	270	Signals and Systems III.....	2962	657
Romanticism III.....	9326	274	Small Business Finance.....	7391	678
Rural Social Geography III.....	1453	286	Small Business Management.....	6575	678
Rural Sociology.....	1058	146	Small Business Operations.....	1929	678
Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II.....	2192	297	Small Business Practice.....	4586	678
Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III.....	4786	302	Small Jazz Ensemble I (New).....	1952	942
Russian I.....	3306	316	Small Jazz Ensemble II (New).....	3457	943
Russian II (Intermediate Russian).....	4015	316	Small Jazz Ensemble IV.....	8530	996
Russian III (Advanced Russian).....	4465	317	Small Seeds Production A.....	7581	52
<b>S</b>			Social and Preventive Medicine III.....	9726	846
Safety Engineering.....	4126	880	Social Geography II.....	9030	283
Sales and Communications I.....	7397	59	Social Psychology.....	2793	147
Sampling Theory and Practice III.....	4853	801	Social Psychology III.....	8659	344, 1072
Satellite Communications (IT&T).....	7874	707	Social Systems.....	1858	73, 116
School Mathematics Curriculum.....	9143	808	Social, Cultural and Australian Studies.....	6059	415
Schools as Cultural Systems.....	8900	484	Society, Education and its Administration.....	9537	477, 485
Science and the Built Environment II.....	3006	167	Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change.....	8581	76, 120
Scientific Computing I.....	6918	781	Sociology of Power II.....	3109	332
Scientific Revolutions and Education.....	2502	484	Sociology of Power III.....	2584	338
Second Annual Examination.....	6626	518	Software Engineering and Project.....	6263	654, 657
Second Year Examination.....	2034	844	703, 788		
Secondary Education in Australia.....	7611	485	Soil and Land Management.....	6818	147
Securities and Investment Law.....	8600	745	Soil and Land Management (UNEP).....	6887	378
Securities Regulation.....	3367	763	Soil Biology and Biochemistry.....	4633	104, 1073
Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (LLB).....	7522	745	Soil Classification.....	9000	147
Seminar.....	8415	630	Soil Conservation A.....	4900	147
Seminars: Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.....	2665	146	Soil Conservation G.....	3065	147
Senior Drama Curriculum and Methodology.....	5781	416	Soil Ecology and Element Cycling.....	1570	120, 128
Senior English Curriculum and Methodology.....	3439	416	Soil Fertility.....	6470	104
Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology.....	2640	417	Soil Management and Conservation.....	1936	105, 120, 128
Sensory Evaluation IB.....	5083	59	Soil Survey.....	7672	147
Sensory Evaluation IIB.....	2816	61	Soils 3283.....	114, 121	
Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products.....	8358	76	Soils D.....	7075	50
Sensory Science.....	8469	110	Soils, Climatology and Agronomy.....	9965	50
Sensory Science V.....	1045	110	Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B.....	2846	74
Separation Processes.....	5578	630	Solid Mechanics.....	4109	663
Services Marketing.....	6461	592	South Australia: A Utopian Experiment? II.....	1185	297
Short Recital IV.....	7143	998	South Australia: A Utopian Experiment? III.....	1565	302
Signal Processing.....	9913	648, 658	South Australian Aboriginal History II.....	4695	297
			South Australian Aboriginal History III.....	6253	303
			South Australian History IV.....	4661	367

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law).....	2248	745	Special Topic in Design Studies IIC.....	I 425	168
South Australian Parliamentary Internships.....	4009	338	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA.....	2784	170
Southeast Asia: After the Revolution II.....	8027	298	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB.....	8842	170
Southeast Asia: After the Revolution III.....	2769	303	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC.....	7273	170
Spanish Curriculum and Methodology.....	3323	417	Special Topic in Environmental Management.....	9873	495
Spanish IA Part I - SPAN 1111.....	9564	313	Special Topic in Environmental Planning.....	2667	495
Spanish IA Part II - SPAN 1112.....	7449	313	Special Topic in Environmental Policy.....	7888	495
Spanish IB Part I - SPAN 1101.....	7369	312	Special Topic in Environmental Science.....	8594	495
Spanish IB Part II - SPAN 1102.....	8527	312	Special Topic in Japanese Studies IV.....	2732	424
Spanish IIA Part I - SPAN 2111.....	8694	313	Special Topics (H).....	3634	583
Spanish IIA Part II - SPAN 2112.....	7452	314	Special Topics II.....	1715	557
Spanish IIB Part I - SPAN 2101.....	2402	313	Special Topics III.....	4609	560
Spanish IIB Part II - SPAN 2102.....	2173	313	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV.....	8907	640, 645
Spanish IIIB Part I Language - SPAN 3101.....	6280	314	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV.....	8449	640, 644
Spanish IIIB Part II Literature - SPAN 3102.....	1696	314	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV.....	9969	640, 644
Sparkling and Fortified Wine and Wine Products.....	4418	61, 74	Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV.....	6853	638
Spatial Information Analysis II.....	4166	283	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV.....	9043	639, 644
Spatial Information Systems.....	8588	148	Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies.....	2267	495
Special Management Studies.....	2088	633	Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry.....	5084	1048
Special Project (Research Paper) A.....	6097	77	Stabilisation and Clarification.....	2580	110
Special Project (Research Paper) B.....	4684	77	Stable Management.....	2047	54
Special Project (Research Paper) C.....	5510	77	Stable Management II.....	7646	56
Special Project (UNEP).....	9705	377	Stagecraft I.....	7609	972
Special Project A (Full-time).....	3161	477, 486	Stagecraft II.....	7255	976
Special Project B (Part-time).....	5835	477, 486	Stagecraft III.....	2093	979
Special Project C (Part-time).....	3297	477, 486	Statics.....	6581	627
Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture.....	1133	386	Statistical Analysis in Hydrology.....	8990	698
Special Project in German Teaching.....	5647	388	Statistical Mechanics.....	5547	795, 1067
Special Research Project Full-Time.....	2515	450	Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory.....	5938	1101
Special Research Project Part-Time.....	5854	450	Statistical Modelling and Computation II.....	1675	800
Special Studies III.....	6020	629	Statistical Modelling III.....	3989	801
Special Studies in Chemical Engineering.....	1172	633	Statistical Practice I.....	5543	627, 799
Special Studies in Electrical Engineering.....	7286	652	Statistical Practice II.....	4523	799
Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering.....	8404	666	Statistics for Quality Improvement III.....	2993	803
Special Tools in Environmental Management (UNEP).....	8495	378	Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD).....	8021	764
Special Topic (Landscape) IVA.....	7213	194	Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems.....	7436	682
Special Topic (Landscape) IVB.....	6567	194	Stomal Therapy.....	6389	872
Special Topic in Chinese Studies IV.....	4682	409	Strategic Business Management.....	2880	77
Special Topic in Design Studies IA.....	4280	165	Strategic Marketing II.....	2002	61
Special Topic in Design Studies IB.....	1454	165	Strategic Marketing Management.....	2639	62, 74
Special Topic in Design Studies IIA.....	8221	167	Strategies and Materials in Teaching German.....	3333	388
Special Topic in Design Studies IIB.....	3266	168	Strength of Materials IIA.....	8077	634
			Stress Analysis (C).....	2879	629, 641
			Stress Analysis (E).....	3747	648, 654

## Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Stress Analysis and Design.....	2137	660	Teaching The Australian Studies Curriculum.....	9217	485
Structural Analysis and Design.....	4958	661	Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools.....	8132	1087
Structural Design III (Concrete).....	4967	636	Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School.....	6217	1087
Structural Design III (Steel).....	6859	636	Technical Issues in G.I.S. and Remote Sensing.....	3132	400
Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II.....	2559	1055	Technical Studies in Composition I.....	7231	961
Structural Geomorphology III(A).....	5722	286	Technical Studies in Composition II.....	7960	965
Structural Mechanics IIIA.....	3718	636	Technical Studies in Composition III.....	7564	969
Structure and Function of the Body IID.....	3567	519	Technical Theatre.....	2857	949
Structure of Matter.....	3426	1067	Technical Theatre Studies I.....	6394	954
Studies in Early Music IV.....	9362	1000	Telecommunication Networks.....	5300	649
Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V.....	2327	1019	Teletraffic Models.....	4485	658, 707
Studies in Music History IVA.....	6593	1000	The Aesthetics of Music IV.....	4723	1001
Studies in Music History IVB.....	6667	1001	The Anthropology of Political Discourse II.....	4287	235
Studies in Personality III.....	7324	344, 1072	The Anthropology of Political Discourse III.....	8994	239
Study Skills I.....	9177	935	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I.....	3565	555
Style Studies (New) I.....	9322	935	The Centre and the Australian Imagination II.....	1323	271
Style Studies (New) IIA.....	5308	936	The Centre and the Australian Imagination III.....	1154	274
Style Studies (New) IIB.....	8012	936	The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II.....	5091	248
Style Studies (New) IIIA.....	5583	938	The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III.....	7043	253, 409
Style Studies (New) IIIB.....	4150	938	The Ecology and Management of Inland Waters.....	9448	1105
Succession.....	9434	746	The Ecology and Management of Marine Environments.....	5408	1105
Supervised Project Work (1).....	1923	592	The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants.....	2179	1044
Supervised Project Work (3).....	7938	592	The emergence of a theoretical base for nursing.....	5148	899
Supervised Research Project.....	9938	1114	The Evolution of the Australian Flora.....	3488	1045
Supplementary Major Project in Logic.....	2637	500	The General Concepts of Chemistry.....	1202	1087
Supply of Goods and Services.....	3304	746	The Global Commons.....	2743	495
Surface Hydrology.....	7783	696	The Idea of Liberal Education.....	9876	485
Surgery VI.....	4857	848	The Landscape of Australian Politics II.....	5850	333
Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today.....	8060	388	The Landscape of Australian Politics III.....	5589	339
System Design.....	3536	662	The Making of Modern Indonesia II.....	1873	298
System Modelling and Simulation.....	4012	666	The Making of Modern Indonesia III.....	5884	303
Systematic Histology and Embryology II.....	5764	518	The Mediation Process: Concepts, Strategies and Skills.....	8553	748
Systems Analysis.....	1116	789	The Nature of Science and Science Curricula.....	8671	485
Systems Planning and Analysis.....	9309	640, 644	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III.....	5673	344, 1073
<b>T</b>			The Physiology of Farm Animals.....	6739	116
Table and Drying Grape Production.....	5412	111	The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II.....	1886	333
Tax and the Revenue Concept.....	9521	746	The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III.....	2979	339
Taxation Administration.....	5968	764	The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II.....	1480	333
Teaching Practice IVA.....	6920	1002	The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III.....	8203	339
Teaching Practice IVB.....	8505	1002			
Teaching Practice Part I.....	5705	415			
Teaching Practice Part II.....	9636	415			
Teaching Techniques and Materials IV.....	9924	1002			

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
The Politics of Trade and Development (B) II	9333	334	Time Series III	5675	803
The Politics of Trade and Development (B) III	5386	340	Tonal Analysis for Conductors IV	1391	993
The Radio Medium IV	6571	1004	Topics and Techniques in Cytology	7997	1040
The Renaissance, 1350-1500 I	6675	292	Topics in Agricultural Business A	8409	148
The Teacher as Communicator	7296	418	Topics in Agricultural Business B	6492	148
The Twentieth Century: Asia, America and Australasia	5374	292	Topics in Animal Science	4945	148
The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community IV	4860	988, 1011	Topics in Business Law	9328	592
The World of Early Byzantium A.D. 325-740 II	5970	259	Topics in Crop Protection	6826	148
The World of Early Byzantium A.D. 325-740 III	3136	264	Topics in Finance	4405	592
The World of Late Byzantium A.D. 741-1453 II	3134	260	Topics in Geometry III	3874	797
The World of Late Byzantium A.D. 741-1453 III	5235	264	Topics in Management	1636	593
The Writer in Greek and Roman Society II	1677	260	Topics in Soil Science	2379	148
The Writer in Greek and Roman Society III	2138	265	Topics in Soil Science A	9822	148
Themes in Australian Drama II	8222	267, 955	Topics in Soil Science B	9508	149
Theories of Constitutional Law	6737	764	Torts	9365	735
Theories of Feminism	5528	434, 462	Touring the Dance Company	3528	949
Theories of Practice II	3895	235	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II	6914	235
Theories of Practice III	6138	239	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III	1709	240
Theories of Psychology in Education	5456	486	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society IV	5069	365
Theories of Race and Gender	WMST 9006	463	Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills	7497	356
Theory of Knowledge II	5902	324	Trade Unions and the Third World	7644	356
Theory of Knowledge III	1415	325	Trade Unions: an International Comparison	9846	356
Theory of Music I	3562	935	Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire	6014	248
Theory of Music IIA	8476	936	Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline	8155	248
Theory of Music IIB	5063	937	Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire	6114	254, 409
Theory of Music IIIA	6851	938	Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline	3409	254, 409
Theory of Music IIIB	5786	938	Training and Management	1349	54
Theory of Statistics II	8878	800	Training and Management IIA	7913	56
Theory of Statistics III	7113	802	Transition Subject 1.5	6172	462
Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	1872	633	Transition Subject 2	8268	438
Thermodynamics 1	1376	660	Transition Subject 3	7716	462
Thermodynamics 2	9813	663	Transition Subject 4	6958	439
Thesis (Logic)	6383	500	Transition Subject 4.5	4029	462
Thesis (Logic)(mid Year Intake)	8081	500	Transport Phenomena	5909	630
Thesis (M.A.(Pop. and Human Resources)(P/T))	1876	457	Transport Processes in the Environment	7678	635-636, 642
Thesis (M.A.(Pop. and Human Resources))	8586	457	Treatment Principles and Practice I	2606	864
Thesis 18 (Part Time)	5365	461	Treatment Principles and Practice II	2595	864
Thinking Mathematically	1231	809	Tropical Hydrology	2983	698
Third Annual Examination	9494	519	Tropical Oral Pathology VI	7749	541
Third World Political Economy II	4646	334	Tropical Oral Pathology VII	8547	542
Third World Political Economy III	4192	340	Trusts	8480	735
Third Year examination	3980	845	Twentieth Century American Literature II	7371	271

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page
Twentieth Century American Literature III.....	4596	274
Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II.....	6774	168
Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV.....	9554	194
Twentieth Century Studies V.....	6174	1019
Twentieth Century Women Writers.....	3326	437, 462

U

Union Studies I.....	1790	354
Union Studies II.....	5713	354
Union Studies IIIA: Comparative Theory.....	8640	357
Union Studies IIIB: Systems and Strategies.....	7295	358
Union Studies IVA: Comparative Theory.....	9927	427
Union Studies IVB: Systems and Strategies.....	8621	428
Urban Design Studio III.....	2067	170
Urban Environments.....	2124	496
Urban Hydrology.....	2702	698
Urbanisation and Development.....	1745	457

V

Variational Methods and Optimal Control III.....	6128	783
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.....	2187	628, 634, 646, 653, 656, 659, 782
Vegetable Crops.....	5903	111
Vertebrate Pest Control III.....	7023	128
Vibrations.....	6602	663
Victorian Literature II.....	1362	271
Victorian Literature III.....	2257	275
Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology.....	3574	417
Vietnamese IA.....	5469	242
Vietnamese IB.....	5074	242
Vietnamese IIA.....	3184	249
Vietnamese IIB.....	4208	249
Vietnamese IIIA.....	4248	254
Vietnamese IIIB.....	5145	255
Vineyard and Winery Operations I.....	4605	59, 71
Vineyard and Winery Operations II.....	7435	62, 74
Viticultural Engineering and Operations.....	7708	111
Viticultural Production A.....	2174	99
Viticultural Production B.....	5153	99
Viticultural Science.....	1242	106
Viticulture IIA.....	3176	62
VLSI Implementations.....	2592	649
VLSI Laboratory.....	4526	650

subject title	code	page
Voice and Interpretation IB.....	1931	954
Voice and Interpretation IIA.....	2765	955
Voice and Interpretation IIB.....	2760	955
Voice and Interpretation IIIA.....	8304	957
Voice and Interpretation IIIB.....	8681	957

W

Wagner III.....	7140	969
Waste Management.....	8770	640, 645
Wastewater Engineering.....	1030	645
Water and Wastewater Treatment.....	4618	699
Water Distribution Systems.....	1050	698
Water Engineering and Design II.....	5206	635, 641
Water Engineering and Design III.....	8227	636, 642
Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes.....	7278	696
Water Resources Law (MGD).....	4498	764
Water Resources Management.....	7103	696
Water Resources Planning E.....	3278	698
Wavelet Transforms.....	4370	675
Wine and Marketing in Society.....	5693	59
Wine in Society I.....	9977	59
Wine Marketing in Australia I.....	6662	59
Wine Packaging and Quality Management.....	1958	111
Wine Technology IIA.....	3831	62
Wine Technology IIAG.....	2497	107
Winemaking.....	3113	111
Winery Engineering III.....	5974	111
Women and Environments.....	3208	496
Women and Policy II.....	6103	334
Women and Policy III.....	8382	340
Women and Work II.....	1846	347
Women and Work III.....	7692	349
Women in Australian Political Development I.....	7248	328
Women's Health and Child Survival.....	7149	457
Women's Health Issues I.....	2901	345
Women's Health: Social, Economic and Cultural Issues.....	3530	438, 462
Women's Studies Cultural Texts.....	WMST 9004	463
Women's Studies History.....	WMST 9002	463
Women's Studies Theories.....	WMST 9003	463
Women's Studies: Introduction.....	WMST 9001	463
Women's Studies: Special Topic.....	9008	438, 462
Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II.....	1549	271
Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III.....	5687	275

subject title	code	page
Women, Power and Politics II .....	1652	335
Women, Power and Politics III .....	4683	341
Women, Work and Economics .....	3045	438, 462
Women, Work and Education .....	3469	486
Wool Biology .....	6108	93
Wool Marketing.....	5851	90
Wool Production.....	9576	94
Wool Technology and Metrology.....	2780	94
Work Studies I.....	8687	355
Work Studies II .....	4354	355
Work Studies IIIA: Nature and Organisation of Work .....	3894	358
Work Studies IIIB: Work and the Law .....	3778	358
Work Studies IVA: Nature and Organisation of Work .....	9231	427
Work Studies IVB: Work and the Law .....	1836	427
Work with Human Systems: Theory, Practice and Ethics.....	6934	507
Work, Race and Culture .....	6305	357
Working Lives in Victorian Britain II.....	6083	298
Working Lives in Victorian Britain III.....	9724	303
Workplace Relations .....	9972	593
Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N.....	9049	660
Wound Management .....	5521	873
Writing for Performance IIIA .....	4608	267, 957
Writing for Performance IIIB .....	7846	267, 957
<b>Y</b>		
Yearling Preparation.....	7035	56
Youth Arts in Australia: A Context for Arts in Education.....	5803	486
<b>Z</b>		
Zoology II.....	3472	1075